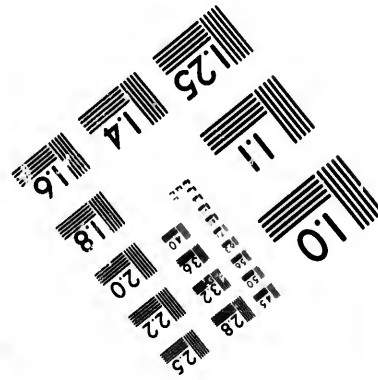
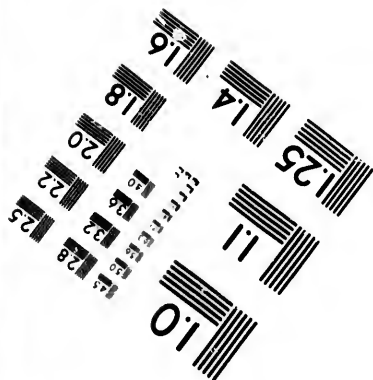
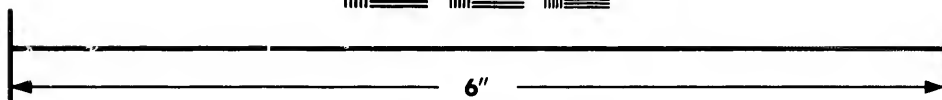
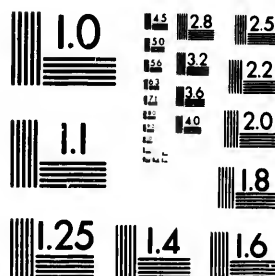


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**



**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques



© 1984

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- ☐ Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- ☐ Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- ☐ Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- ☐ Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- ☐ Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- ☒ Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- ☐ Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- ☐ Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- ☒ Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- ☐ Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées.
- ☒ Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- ☐ Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- ☐ Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- ☐ Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- ☒ Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- ☐ Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- ☒ Showthrough/
Transparence
- ☐ Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- ☐ Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- ☐ Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- ☐ Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

Irregular pagination : [9], [1] - 77, 87, 79-626, 72 p. Map on p. 266 is cut-off.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

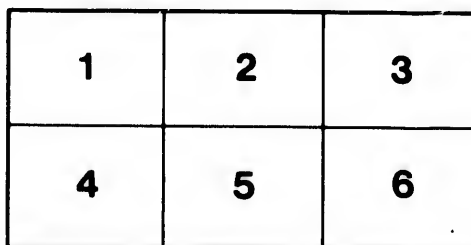
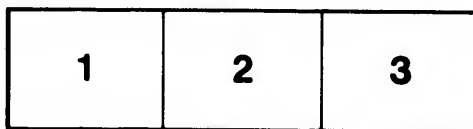
Library Division
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol → (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

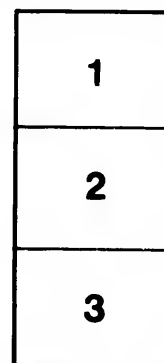
Library Division
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.



A Catalogue of the Maps in this Book.

1	World	Fol. 12	41	Japan	444
2	EUROPE	16	42	Maldives Islands	448
3	England, Scotland, & Ireland,	21	43	Ceylon	450
4	England	23	44	The Isles of Sonde	454
5	Wales	32	45	The Philippine Islands	456
6	Scotland	36	46	The Molucca Islands	458
7	Ireland	42	47	A F R I C A	461
8	Denmark	53	48	Barbary	468
9	Sweden and Norway	65	49	Fez and Morocco	470
10	Muscovia, &c.	72	50	Alger	480
11	Poland	80	51	Egypt	489
12	Tartary in Europe	88	52	Biledulger, Zaara, Guiny, &c.	503
13	Moldavia, Valachia, Transilv.	95	53	Ethiopia, or Habessinia	509
14	Hungaria	100	54	Congo, &c.	522
15	Germany	114	55	Cafferia & Monomotapa	524
16	The United Provinces	160	56	Zanguebar	527
17	The Spanish Provinces	174	57	The Isles of Azores	529
18	France	190	58	The Canary-Islands	531
19	Spain	202	59	Cape Verde Islands	534
20	Portugal	221	60	Madagascar, &c.	537
21	Italy	225	61	Maltha	540
22	Helvetia, or Schwitterland	228	62	A M E R I C A	542
23	Savoy and Piedmont	236	63	Magellanica	546
24	Sicily	256	64	Chili and Paraguay	550
25	Sclavon, Croatia, Dalmat. &c.	260	65	Brazile	553
26	Servia, Bulgaria, &c.	266	66	Amazone, Peru, Guyana, Castella del Or, &c.	555
27	Greece	269	67	The Western Islands	564
28	A S I A	341	68	Jamaica	567
29	The Turk. Empire in Asia	345	69	Bermudas, between	574, 575
30	Canaan, or the Holy Land	358	70	Barbadoes	577
31	Armenia	362	71	New Spain	579
32	Cyprus, the Isles of Asia Min.	373	72	New Mexico	585
33	Turkish Empire in general	382	73	Florida, and the Lakes of Canada	587
34	Arabia	386	74	Carolina	589
35	Persia	392	75	Virginia and Maryland	591
36	Tartaria in Asia	407	76	Pennsylvania, and New Jersey	597
37	Empire of the Great Mogul	415	77	New Engl. and New York	606
38	India on this side Ganges	423	78	Northw. part of America	619
39	India beyond Ganges	431			
40	China	436			

444
448
450
454
456
458
461
468
470
480
489
503
509
522
524
527
529
531
534
537
540
542
546
550
553
555
564
567
575
577
579
585
587
589
591
597
606
619

Geography Rectified :

OR, A

Stewart

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

WORLD,

In all its Kingdoms, Provinces, Countries, Islands, Cities, Towns, Seas, Rivers, Bays, Capes, Ports ; Their Ancient and Present Names, Inhabitants, Situations, Histories, Customs, Governments, &c.

As also their Commodities, Coins, Weights, and Measures, Compared with those at *LONDON*.

Illustrated with Seventy eight M A P S.

The Fourth Edition, Enlarged. To which is added a Complete Geographical Index to the Whole, Alphabetically digested.

The whole Work performed according to the more Accurate Observations and Discoveries of Modern Authors.

By *ROBERT MORDEN*.

LONDON:

Printed for *R. Morden* and *T. Cockerill*, and are to be sold by *M. Fabian* in *Mercers-Chappel-Porch* in *Cheapside*, and *Ralph Smith* at the *Bible* under the *Exchange* in *Cornhill*. *M D C C.*

NW

910

M834

© 1910 by J. M. Smith

THE NEW YORK

LIBRARY

W O R L D

100 N. 4th St. New York, N. Y.

Entered as Second-Class Matter, June 15, 1879.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in Act of October 3, 1917.

Authorities: New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

Postage paid at New York, N. Y., and at additional mailing offices.

re
th
A
an
co
ne
w
fo
O
th
ly
ye
w
th
to
fir
cu

To his most Worthy and most Honoured Friend,
Mr. THOMAS GODDARD,
Of *London*, MERCHANT.

SIR,
HAVING made many Considerable Improvements and Additions to my *Geography* in this Fourth Edition, I have all the reason in the world to shelter it once more under the Patronage of your Name, whose Affairs Abroad have not only given you a better Knowledge and Experience of Foreign Parts; but whose Encouragement and Bounty, next to Divine Goodness, have only contributed to its Production, which otherwise with its poor Author, must have for ever lain latent under the Horizon of unknown Obscurity, and irresistible Poverty. The declining therefore the Imputation of Ingratitude, is my only Plea; and though it may not be pleasing to you, yet not to have done it in my Circumstances, would have been my just Crime. I humbly therefore beg your Goodness will be pleased to add to your former Kindnesses, That of passing by the Imperfections of what is offered. In excuse of which, I can only say, That as 'tis not the Industry,

Industry of one Age that can rectify and compleat the *Ataxie of Geography*; nor the work of any one man that of *Coins, Weights, and Measures*; so a well-meaning Essay towards both, I hope will find a Courteous Entertainment from the more judicious and unprejudiced Reader: For I have this, I will not say to justify, but to excuse at least, my boldness and forwardness, That if I had known these things to have been but tolerably performed by others, I had neither troubled my Reader, nor mis-spent my own time about the Rectification of them; wherein although I have again made many Corrections and Amendments, yet that I have made good some mens Expectations, and freed them from all defects and oversights, neither my Fears nor my Modesty will permit me to be confident of; so that knowing this Work which I have undertaken, is liable to common Censure, I am bold to shrowd it under your Protection, humbly imploring your kind reception and Pardon for this my Presumption; for which, and for the excess of many Favours, I shall ever pray for the Prosperity of You and Yours; and for ever acknowledge my self,

Your most *Humble, most Faithful,*

and most *Obliged Servant,*

Robert Morden.

TO the READER.

SO great was the attempt of my first Essay, in the publishing of my Geography Rectify'd, that for my heedless presumption I can alledge no excuse, unless, That the zeal of my love for its Truth, so transported my senses, as I considered not the weight I undertook. And therefore I again crave pardon for the audacity of that Attempt. Humbly acknowledging, a Work of that concernment and difficulty in it self, did well deserve the conjunction of many heads and hands; and surely more advantageous had it been unto Geography, to have fallen under the Endeavours of some able Advancers, that might have performed it unto the life, and added Authority thereto. For I am not ignorant of the discouragement of Contradiction, of the difficulty of Dissuasion from radicated beliefs, of what cold requitals some have found in their Redemptions of Truth; and how ingenious Discoveries have been dismissed with obliquity, and censured with singularity. But the kind Reception it found from several Worthy and Learned Gentlemen, more especially that Influence that it received from the two most Learned Universities of the World, Oxford and Cambridge, hath once more drawn me upon the Horizon of Publick View, not as a Master, but as a poor Labourer, carrying the Carved Stones, and the Polished Pillars, of the more skilful Architects to set them in my mean Fabrick. I have indeed laid my building upon other mens foundations; for who in this Subject can do otherwise? Nor do I hold it a Plagiarist to say, I have used their Richest Jewels to adorn this Work. In excuse whereof give me leave to plead, That in all Arguments and Subjects which have been written upon, from the Infancy of Learning, to this Age, there hath been a continual strife and emulation among Writers, to mend, supply, or methodize what never hath been done before. It would be too tedious to reckon up the several Authors on some one subject, being a Truth so obvious as not to need much

Pacific N. W. History Dept.

proof;

PROVINCIAL LIBRARY
VICTORIA, B. C.

To the R E A D E R.

proof; nor is it less apparent, that still the latter must needs have a great advantage beyond the former, by adding the experience of his own times to the perusal of what was formerly attained unto; more especially in History and Geography; for tho in the Axioms, Theorems and Propositions of Logick, Philosophy, Mathematicks, &c. that which was once Truth remains so for ever; yet in History there is a necessity of Continuation, and in Geography of Alteration from time to time; so that as 'tis no presumption to write upon this Subject, tho treated of by others famous for Learning and Parts; so it is a boldness justifiable by truth, to affirm that all former Geographies diligently compared with the more accurate Observations and Discoveries of late years, are greatly defective, and strangely erroneous. And that I may not be thought to be singular in my assertion, see what the Industrious Mr. Wright said in his Correction of Errors in Navigation; where he tells us, That the Longitude of Places would well deserve both Labour and Cost. And tho the Rectification of them were more a busie and expensivework, than profitable; yet most worthy and necessary to be laboured in, as without which all Charts, Maps, Globes, and all other Hydrographical and Geographical Descriptions cannot be freed from many intricate absurdities wherewith they are now everywhere pestered and perplexed: And who that loveth Truth, saith he, can patiently endure the Mariners common and constant complaint of 150 or 200 Leagues error in the distance between the Bay of Mexico and the Azores (or that which is more intolerable and monstrous) of 600 Leagues difference in the distance between Cape Mendosino, and Cape Californio? And in another place he tells us, that the best Hydrographers of that Age found such Difficulties in labouring to bring their Marine Descriptions to some correspondence of truth, that tired herewith, in the end they have holden it impossible; wherein notwithstanding, saith he, they err in holding that to be simply impossible, which cannot be done by such ways and means as they know and use.

And the Ingenious Mr. Hally tells us in one of his Philosophical Transactions, That the Dutch Maps were out more than 10 Degrees.

T O t h e R E A D E R .

grees. But Sanſon's 18 Degrees in diſtance between London and Ballaſore. And in truth as to all the Dutch and French Maps that I have ſeen, they were ſo false and imperfect, that as I was obliged in my firſt Edition to alter many places in Europe 3 Degr. of Latitude, and more than 5 in Longitude; to make Aſia and America wholly new, and to rectify Africa more than 10 Degr. And in the ſecond Impreſſion to inſert more than 20 New Maps of Countries, ſome never extant in any Geography before: So alſo in this Fourth Edition I have added a Geographical Index to the whole Work, Alphabetically digeſted. As alſo many Cities, Towns, Iſlands, Rivers, with the Ancient and Modern Names, with many other Improvements, which were omitted in the former ſo that 'tis in truth a New Geography. And yet I know this wants the Helps and Advantages of a more Learned Pen; and indeed it ought to have been freed from thoſe frequent avocations and diſturbances that attend a Publick Shop and Trade. Theſe were in truth too great diſadvantages for the rendering a Book of this nature ſo compleat and perfect, and of ſo conſtant and regular a ſtile, as might be expected from others; whoſe quiet doors, and unmoleſted hours afford no ſuch diſtractions. However, in the compoſing of this, I have taken a due regard and greater care in the choice of Authors; nor have I been leſs ſtudious in avoiding weak and frivolous Relations, but to preſent plainly the Truth of Geography and Hiſtory from its firſt beginning, ſo far as 'tis made known to us by the moſt approved Writers. And all this after many years experience, not only in making and Projecting of Globes, Maps, &c. but alſo in examining and comparing of the Relations, Discoveries, Observations, Draughts, Journals, and Writings, as well of the Ancient as Modern Geographers, Travellers, Mariners, &c. wherein I have taken much pains, and ſpent much time; tho' to my own profit I have done nothing: Only may this be but uſeful and acceptable to the young Gentry and Scholars of England, and I am ſure of this one advantage, That I ſhall have many an idle hour the leſs to account for.

TO the R E A D E R.

Some may yet think the Maps too small, and the Discourse too short, and indeed so do I; but then be pleased to consider, that my Design was Brevity, wherein I rather consulted your Advantage, by rendring the Book both more Portable, and less Chargeable; so that I was often times more solicitous and concerned to consider what, than what not to write: Yet have industriously endeavour'd by insertion of the most important Observables, that nothing material either in the Maps or Descriptions may be wanting, to present you with such a satisfactory view of the Earthly Globe, and its respective parts, as may make good our Title: For without vanity it may be affirmed, that as compendious as it is, yet you have therein now summed up the Reverend Observations of the Ancient Strabo, Pliny, and Ptolomy; the choice Rarities of the Nubian Geographer; the unwearied Industry of Mercator and Munster; the Great World of Ortelius and Maginus; the stately Volumes of Bleau and Johnson; the Modern and Applauded Maps of Du Val and Sanfon; nay, the Quintessence of the Chorographies, Topographies, Relations, Journals, and Travels of most Authors extant. So that if not large enough for the Readings of the most Curious and much at Leisure, yet may serve as a helpful Introduction to their more Voluminous Treats; and to others, I hope, fully satisfactory. At least I am confident it may be sufficient to demonstrate the great Errors of the Old Maps, and the necessity of New and Larger; but this is not to be performed without a greater Stock than I am Steward of. And the Encouraging Gentry of England have been so often imposed upon by pretenders to Mapping, that I despair of making any Proposals, and consequently of ever doing of them. And indeed 'tis now time for me to provide for a future Estate, where there will be better Rewards for the true and faithful Service of

Your most Humble and Obedient Servant,

R O B E R T M O R D E N.

An

A N

Introduction

T O

GEOGRAPHY.

GEOGRAPHY is a Science which Teacheth the Description and Dimension of all the *Earth*, as it doth together with the *Water*, compose that round Body, which from its form is called the *Orb* or *Globe* of the *Earth*; Describing the Scituations, and Measuring the Distances of all its parts.

The *Earth* is placed in respect of the other *Planets* or *Stars* of the Universe, according to *Ptolomy* and *Tycho*, in the *Center*, fixed and immoveable; but according to *Copernicus*, between the *Orbs* of *Mars* and *Venus* moveable.

For according to Celestial Appearances, one of these two *Hypotheses* must be granted: 1. That the *Earth* is placed in the *Center*, immoveable, and that all the Celestial Bodies do move round it in their Diurnal and Annual Revolutions, as in *Fig. 1.*

2. Or that the *Sun* is the *Center* of the *Planets* and Fixed *Stars*, which have no daily Motion; but that this *Earth*, *Sea*, and *Air* about it, hath a twofold Motion, one Diurnal, about its own *Center* in 24 hours, whereby all its parts are alternately enlightened, and *Day* and *Night* successively enjoyed; the other, its Annual Motion, by which it is carried about the *Sun* in the space of a *Year*, whereby all places in course enjoy *Spring*, *Summer*, *Autumn*, and *Winter*. *Fig. 2.*

B

These

An

These *Hypotheses*, with the Circles of the Sphere, and Motion of the Planets, you will find explicated and demonstrated more at large, in my Introduction to the Use of the Globes, now ready for the Press.

The *Globe* of the *Earth* is variously Described by Geographers into *Lines* and *Parts*, which are either *Real* or *Imaginary*.

The *Real* parts of the *Terrestrial Globe* are *Earth* and *Water*. The *Imaginary* parts are certain *Lines*, which are not materially, but for the better understanding of this Science, are supposed to be on or above the *Earth*.

These *Lines* are either *Strait*, or *Circular*. The *Axis* is a strait Line passing through the midst or Center of the *Earth*, which is the Diameter of the Universe; the extreme points or ends whereof, are called the *Poles*; the one Point is called the *Arctick*, or *North-Pole*, the other the *Antarctick*, or *South-Pole*.

These *Poles* are twofold; 1. The *Poles* of the World, or *Equator*, upon which is made the daily Motion from *East* to *West*. 2. The *Poles* of the *Ecliptick*, upon which the *Earth*, or all the Celestial Bodies do make their Yearly Revolution from *West* to *East*.

The *Circular Lines* are divided into the greater and the lesser: The *Greater Circles* are such as divide the *Globe* into two equal parts, and are four in number, *Meridian*, *Horizon*, *Equator*, *Ecliptick*: And these are either fixed, as the *Equator* and *Ecliptick*; or moveable with the mutation of places, as the *Meridian*, and *Horizon*.

The *Horizon*, the Boundary or Termination of our sight, is the only Great Circle Observable by the eye; for being upon a Plain in any fair Day or Night, and looking where the Heavens and Earth part, we see an apparent *Circle*, which divides the visible part of *Heaven* from the invisible; extending it self into a strait Line, from the Superficies of the *Earth* every way round about that place you stand upon; dividing the *Heavens* into two unequal parts, which is designed out by the sight, and is sometimes greater or lesser, according to the condition of the place. But this *Horizon* is not the true *Horizon*, but parallel to it, and therefore called the sensible or visible *Horizon*, comprehending all that space of the earth which is visible, and distinguishing it from the rest which lieth under, and is invisible.

The other *Horizon*, which is called the *True* or *Rational Horizon*, is a Great Circle, dividing that part of the Heavens which is above us, from that part which is under us, exactly into two equal parts, passing through the Center of the Earth, always certain and the same; suppose a Line of Direction perpendicular to it, passing through to the Point, directly over our head, called the *Zenith*, and another directly

directly under our feet, called the *Nadir*, which are the two Poles of the *Horizon*, and 90 degrees distant from it.

By this Circle our Days and Nights are measured; for that time wherein the Sun continueth above the *Horizon*, we call an Artificial Day, and the time that he is under it, the Night; it also shews the Rising and Setting of the Stars and Planets; for when they come up from the dark *Hemisphere*, they are said to Rise; and *per contra*, when they go down, are said to Set.

The *Meridian* is a Circle passing through the Poles of the *Earth*, and the *Vertical* or *Zenith* point of the *Horizon*, crossing it at right Angles, dividing the *Earth* into two equal parts or *Hemispheres*, in the Points of *North* and *South*; the one *Eastern*, the other *Western*: And is so called, because when the *Sun* cometh to the *Meridian* of any place, it is *Noon*, or *Mid-day*: Many in number, because all places from *East* to *West* have several *Meridians*:

Amongst these, one is of special Note and Use, which *Geographers* call the *first* or *chief Meridian*: This *first Meridian* is that from which the *Longitudes* of places are reckoned: In this *Meridian* the Poles of the World are supposed to be fixed; and in this Circle, the Latitude of Places, or Height of the Poles, are numbred.

The *Equator*, or Line under the *Equinoctial*, is a great Circle encompassing the very middle of the *Earth* between the two Poles, dividing it into two equal parts from *North* to *South*; and it is divided, as all Great Circles are, into 360 equal parts or degrees. It is called *Equator*, either because it is equally distant from the Poles of the *World*, or rather because when the *Sun* comes to this Line, which is twice in the Year, *viz* in its entrance into *Aries*, which is about the 10th or 11th of *March*; and again in *Libra* about the 12th or 13th of *Septempor*, he makes equality of *Days* and *Nights* throughout the *World*; from it are the *Latitudes* of places numbred upon the *Meridian*, either *North* or *South*; upon it the *Longitude* of places are reckoned: It measures the Quantity of Artificial and Natural Days, Hours, &c. Therefore its Degrees are called *Tempora*, Times, and is divided into 24 hours, 15 degrees thereof to an hour; for 15 times 24, makes 360 degrees; every degree is 4 minutes of Time, for 4 times 15, is 60 minutes, or an hour.

The *Ecliptick*, so called because the Eclipses of the Sun and Moon are here made, is an Oblique Circle crossing the *Equator* in two opposite Points, called the *Equinoctical* Points; and is divided into 12 parts, called the 12 Signs. It is called *Via Solis*, because the Sun always goes under it in its annual Course; but the rest of the Planets

have their deviations either *North* or *South* from this Line. This Circle hath 2 Poles; for as the Meridians meet in the Poles of the World, so the Circles of *Longitude* drawn through the 12 Signs, meet in the Poles of the *Ecliptick*, each Pole of the *Ecliptick* being distant from its correspondent Pole of the world, 23 deg. 30 min. and are called *North* or *South*, according to their position next the *North* or *South* Poles of the World.

The *Meridian* that passeth through the *Equinoctial* Point of the *Ecliptick* in the beginning of *Aries* and *Libra*, is called the *Equinoctial Colure*; and that which passeth through the beginning of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, is called the *Solstitial Colure*.

These *Colures* divide the *Ecliptick* into four equal parts, which are called Cardinal Points; for according to the Sun's approach unto any of them, the Season of the Year is altered into *Spring*, *Summer*, *Autumn*, and *Winter*.

The *Lesser Circles* or Lines are Named with particular Names, as *Tropicks* and *Polar Circles*.

The *Tropicks* are parallel Circles to the *Equator*, distant from it 23 Degrees and a half: That on the *North*-side of the *Equator*, is called the *Tropick of Cancer*, where the *Sun* hath the greatest *North* declination, and maketh our longest Day and shortest Night, which is about the 11th or 12th of *June*: The other on the *South*-side is called the *Tropick of Capricorn*, in which point the *Sun* hath its greatest *South* Declination, making our shortest Day, and longest Night, which is about the 11th or 12th of *December*.

The *Polar Circles* are parallels, compassing the *Poles* of the *World* at 23 Degrees and a half distance; that about the *North*-Pole is called the *Arctic Circle*, the other the *Antarctic Circle*, because opposite to it: As in *Fig. 3*.

These *Tropick* and *Polar Circles* divide the *Earth* into five parts, called by the *Greek*, *Zones*, from *ζώνη*, *Cingulum*, as enclosing the whole *Earth* within their respective *Districts*; of these five *Zones*, three were accounted by the *Ancients* to be so intemperate, as to be uninhabitable; one of them by reason of the *Sun's* beams continually darning upon the same; and this they called the *Torrid Zone*, terminated by the *Tropicks* on each side: The other two, the one comprehended within the *Arctic Circle*, and the other compassed by the *Antarctic*, by reason of the extreme Cold, they thought uninhabitable, as being so remote from the *Sun's* Beams: But only the remaining two were accounted Temperate, and therefore Habitable; the

the one lying between the Arctick Circle, and the Tropick of Cancer, and the other between the Antarctic and the Tropick of Capricorn.

Thus much of the General Geography: The Special is that which setteth forth the Description of the Terrestrial Globe, so far forth as 'tis divided into distinct parts or places: And is either, 1. The Description of some great integrating part of the Earth. 2. Or of some one Region, and so is properly called Choregraphy. 3. Or of some particular place in a Region or Country, which is Topography.

According to the greater integrating parts thereof, the Ancients divided the whole Earth into three great parts, viz. Europe, Asia, and Africa; to which is now added a fourth, viz. America: These are again divided into Provinces, Countries, Kingdoms, &c. And each of these are again subdivided into Earldoms, Baronies, Lordships, &c. These three kinds or parts make up the perfect Subject of Geography.

Again, every part and place of the Earth is considered in its self, or according to its Adjuncts, and so it is either Continent or Island.

A Continent is a great quantity of Land, in which many great Kingdoms and Countries are conjoined together, and not separated one from another by any Sea, as Europe, Asia, &c.

An Island is a part of the Earth compassed and environed round about with Water, as Great Britain and Ireland.

These are again observable parts, both of Continents and Islands, viz. Peninsula, Isthmus, Promontorium.

Peninsula quasi pene Insula, is a part of Land, which being almost environed and encompassed round with Water, is yet joined to the firm Land by some little Isthmus, as Africa is joined to Asia, or Morea to Greece, by the Greeks called Chersonesus.

An Isthmus is a narrow neck of Land betwixt two Seas, joining the Peninsula to the Continent, as that of Darien in America, or Corinth in Greece.

A Promontory is a high Hill or Mountain, lying out as an elbow of Land into the Sea, the utmost end of which is called a Cape, as the Cape of Good-Hope, and Cape Verd.

The Adjuncts of a place are either such as respect the Earth it self, or the Heavens: Those that agree to a place in respect of the Earth, are three in number, viz. the Magnitude or Extent of a Country, the Bounds or Limits, the Quality.

The Magnitude comprehends the length and breadth of a place.

The Bounds of a Country is a Line terminating it round about, distinguishing it from the bordering Lands or Waters.

The *Quality* of a place is the Natural Temper and Disposition thereof.

A place in regard of the *Heavens*, is either *East*, *West*, *North*, or *South*.

Those places are properly *East* which lye in the *Eastern Hemisphere*, (terminated by the first *Meridian*) or where the *Sun* riseth.

Those are *West* which lye *Western* of the said *Meridian*, or towards the setting of the *Sun*.

Those places are properly *North* which lie betwixt the *Equator* and *Artick-Pole*.

Those *South* which are betwixt the *Equator* and the *Antartick Pole*.

The *Ancients* did also distinguish the Inhabitants of the *Earth* from the diversities of shadows of Bodies into three sorts; viz. *Periscii*, *Heteroscii*; and *Amphiscii*: The Inhabitants of the *Frigid Zone* (if any such are) were termed *Periscii*, because the shadow of Bodies have there a Circular motion in 24 hours, the *Sun* neither rising nor setting but in a greater portion of time.

The Inhabitants of the *Temperate Zones* they called *Heteroscii*, because the *Meridian* Shadows bend towards either *Pole*, towards the *North* among those that dwell within the *Tropick of Cancer* and the *Artick Circle*; towards the *South* amongst those that dwell within the *Tropick of Capricorn* and the *Antartick Circle*.

The Inhabitants of the *Torrid Zone* they called *Amphiscii*, because the Noon or Mid-day Shadow, according to the time of Year, doth sometimes fall toward the *North*, sometimes towards the *South*: when the *Sun* is in the *Northern Signs*, it falleth towards the *South*: and towards the *North*, when in the *Southern Signs*. And because of the different sight of opposite Habitations, the *Ancients* have divided the Inhabitants of the *Earth* into *Periæci*, *Antæci*, and *Antipodes*.

The *Periæci* are such as live under the same Parallel, being equally distant from the *Equator*, but in opposite points of the same Parallel.

The *Antæci* are such as have the same *Meridian* and Parallel, equally distant from the *Equator*, but the one *North*, and the other *South*.

The *Antipodes* are such as inhabit two places of the *Earth* which are diametrically opposite one to the other. See Fig. 4.

The *Ancients* did also divide the *Earth* into *Climates* and *Parallels*.

A *Climate* is a space of *Earth* comprehended betwixt any two places, whose longest day differs in quantity half an hour.

A *Parallel* is a space of *Earth* wherein the days increase in length a quarter of an hour: so that every *Climate* contains two *Parallels*.

These *Climates* and *Parallels* are not of equal quantity, for the first is longer than the second, and the second likewise greater than the third, &c. At the *Latitude*, where the longest days are increased half an hour longer than at the *Equator*, viz. longer than 12 hours. The first *Climate* begins, which is at the *Latitude* of 8 degrees, 34 minutes; and in the *Latitude* of 16 degrees, 43 minutes, where the days are increased an hour longer than at the *Equator*. The second *Climate* begins, and so outwards. But because the *Ancients*, and also *Ptolomy*, supposed that part of the *Earth* which lies under the *Equator* to be inhabitable, therefore they placed the first *Climate* at the *Latitude* of 12 degrees, 43 minutes, where the longest day is 12 hours $\frac{1}{4}$ long; and the second *Climate* to begin at the *Latitude* of 20 degrees, 34 minutes, where the longest day is 12 hours and $\frac{1}{4}$ long; &c. 'Tis needless indeed to take any more notice of them, than thus much only; that they that describe the Situation of places by *Climes* and *Parallels*, had as good say nothing.

The *Terraqueous Globe* is but an Imaginary point compared to the vast expansion of the Universe, though of itself of great Magnitude; for Geographers divide it into 360 parts of degrees, and each degree into 60 minutes, which are so many *Italian Miles*; so that the *Circumference* thereof is 21600 miles, and the *Diameter*, or *Axis*, is 6875 miles, and its *Superficies* in square miles, is reckoned to amount to 148510584 of the same measure.

'Tis a common Opinion, that 5 of our *English feet* make a *Geometrical pace*, 1000 of these *paces* make an *Italian mile*, and 60 of these miles in any great Circle upon the *Spherical surface* of the *Earth*, or *Sea*, make a degree; so that a degree of the *Heavens* contains upon the surface of the *Earth*, according to this account, 60 *Italian miles*, 20 *French* or *Dutch Leagues*, 15 *German miles*, 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Spanish Leagues*, and 56 $\frac{1}{2}$ *English miles*.

But according to several Experiments made, the quantity of a degree is thus variously found to be: By *Albazzard* an *Arabian*, 333333 *Arabian feet* in one degree, which reduced to our *English measure* is 367283 f., or 70 miles, and $\frac{2868}{5280}$ parts of a foot. By *Ptolomy* 360000 *Rhyndland feet*, which reduced to our *English feet* is 371900, or 70 miles $\frac{201}{204}$. By *Wilbrodus Snellius*, An. 1613. 342000 *Rhyndland feet*, in *English* 353306 feet, or 67 miles fere. By *Norwood* in his Experiment between *York* and *London*, finds one degree upon the *Earth* to contain 367200 feet, which makes 69 $\frac{1}{2}$. By *Picar* a *Frenchman*, about 73 *Italian miles*, and is the nearest measure yet found by these Experiments to answer to a degree of the *Heavens*; so that the

the circumference of the *Earth* then is 25020 miles, the *Diameter* 7958 in *English* miles.

I shall here note, That no Country doth in all parts of its *Territories* make use of the same extent in measuring: The *Germans* have their great, little, and ordinary miles; the *Leagues* of *France* and *Spain* are of different lengths, and so are the miles in our own Country.

The *Earth* (as was said before) is encompassed about with the *Water*, which washing and surrounding the dry Land, cuts out and shapes so many winding *Bays*, *Creeks*, and *Meandering Inlets*; and seems nowhere so much confined and pentied as in the *Straits* of *Magellan*, from whence again expatiating, it spreads its self into two immense, and almost boundless *Oceans*, which give *Terminaries* to the four regions of the *Earth*, and extending it self round them all, is but one continued *Ocean*.

The *Water* is either *Ocean*, *Seas*, *Straits*, *Creeks*, *Lakes*, or *Rivers*.

The *Ocean* is a general Collection or *Rendezvouz* of all *Waters*.

The *Sea* is a part of the *Ocean*, and is either exterior, lying even to the shore, as the *British* or *Arabian Seas*; or interior, lying within the Land, to which you must pass through some Strait, as the *Mediterranean*, or *Baltick Seas*.

A *Strait* is a narrow part or Arm of the *Ocean*, lying betwixt two *Shores* and opening a way into the *Sea*, as the *Straits* of *Gibraltar*, the *Hellespont*, &c.

A *Creek* is a small narrow part of the *Sea* that goeth up but a little way into the Land, otherwise called a *Bay*, a *Station*, or *Road* for *Ships*.

A *Lake* is that which continually retains and keeps *Water* in it, as the *Lakes Nicurgua* in *America*, and *Zaire* in *Africa*.

A *River* is a small Branch of the *Sea* flowing into the Land, courting the Banks whilst they their Arms display, to embrace her silver waves.

Of the Names of the Ocean.

According to the four *Quarters* it had four Names From the *East* it was called the *Eastern*, or *Oriental Ocean*; from the *West* the *Western*, or *Occidental Ocean*; from the *North* the *Northern*, or *Subtentrional*; and from the *South* the *Southern*, or *Meridional Ocean*: But besides these more general *Names*, it hath other particular *Apellations*, according to the Countries it boundeth upon, and the nature of the

Sea:

Sea : As it lies extended towards the *East*, it is called the *Chinese Sea*, from the adjacent Country of *China*: Towards the *South* 'tis called *Oceanus Indicus*, or the *Indian Sea*, because upon it lies the *Indians*: Where it touches the Coast of *Persia*, it is called *Mare Persicum*: So also *Mare Arabicum*, from *Arabia*: So toward the *West* is the *Ethiopian Sea*. Then the *Atlantick Ocean*, from *Atlas*, a Mountain or Promontory in *Africa*; but more Westward near to *America*, it is called by the *Spaniards*, *Mar del Nort*; and on the other side of *America*, it is called *Mar del Zur*, or *Mare Pacificum*. Where it toucheth upon *Spain*, it is called *Oceanus Hispanicus*, by the *English* the Bay of *Biscay*: The Sea betwixt *England* and *France* is called the *Channel*; between *England* and *Ireland* the *Irish Sea*: Between *England* and *Holland* it is called by some the *German*, or rather the *British Ocean*: Beyond *Scotland* it is called *Mare Caledonium*; higher towards the *North* it is called the *Hyperborean*, or *Frozen Sea*; more *Eastward*, upon the Coast of *Tartary*, the *Tartarian Sea*; or *Scythian Ocean*, &c.

The Names of the *Inland Seas* are, 1. The *Baltick Sea*, by the *Dutch* called the *Oost Zee*, by the *Inhabitants* *Die Belt*, lying between *Denmark* and *Sweden*, the chief Entrance whereof is called the *Sound*.

2. *Pontus Euxinus*, or the *Black Sea*; to which joins *Meotis Palus*, now *Mar de Zabacke*, on the *North*; and *Mar Marmora* on the *South*.

The third is the *Caspian* or *Hyrcanian Sea*. By the *Persians*, *Kursum*.

The fourth is the *Arabian Gulf*, *Mare Erythæum*, *Mare Rubrum*, or the *Red Sea*. *Mer Rouge Gallis*, *Mare Rosso Italis*.

The fifth is the *Persian Gulf*, or the *Gulf de Elcatif*, & de *Bassora*.

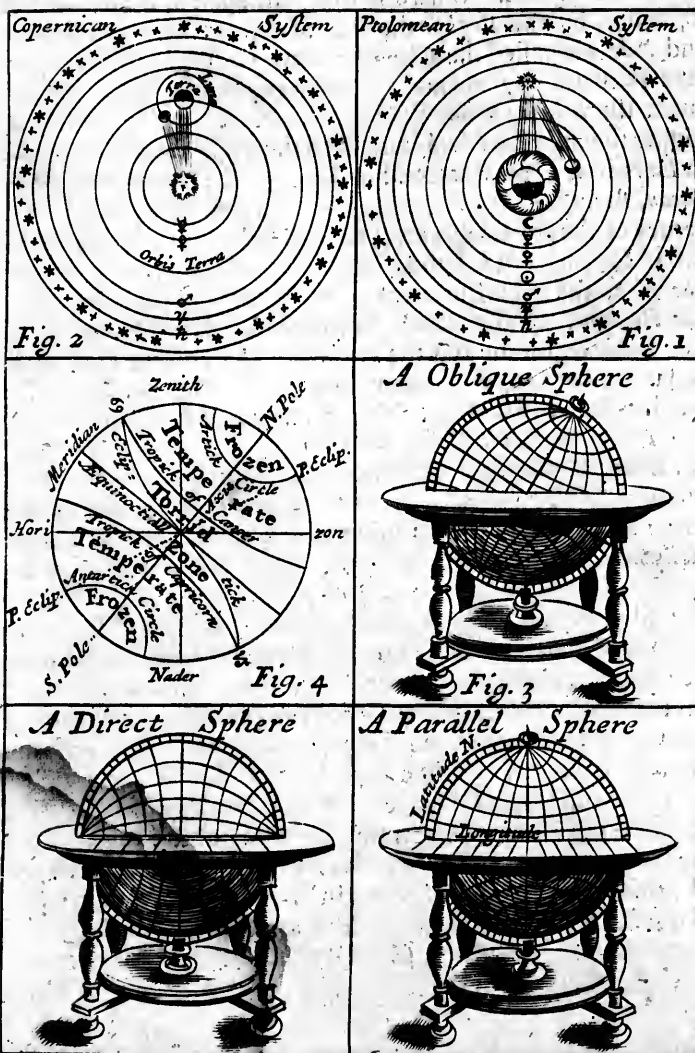
The sixth is *Mare Mediterraneum*, by the *English* the *Straits*, by the *Spaniards*, *Mar de Levant*; the beginning or entrance of it is called the *Straits of Gibraltar*, rather *Gibal-Tarif*.

Now that all *Places*, *Cities*, *Towns*, *Seas*, *Rivers*, *Lakes*, &c. may be readily found out upon the *Globe* or *Map*, all *Geographers* do, or should place them according to their *Longitude* and *Latitude*; the use of which in the absolute sense is to make out the position of any *Place* in respect of the whole *Globe*, or to shew the *Scituation* and *distance* of one place from, and in respect of any other.

Longitude is the distance of a place from the first *Meridian* reckoned in the degrees of the *Equator*, beginning by some at the *Canaries*, by others at the *Azores*; by reason of which Confusion, I have made the *Longitudes* in this *English Geography* to begin from *London*, and are reckoned *Eastward* and *Westward*, according as they are situated from

London on the top of the Map. And have also added the *Longitude* from the *Tenerif* round about the Globe of the Earth at the bottom of the Map, as usually in the *Dutch Maps*, that so you may by inspection only, see the Truth or Error, if you compare them with the *Tables* or *Maps* formerly Extant.

The *Latitude* of a place is its distance from the *Equator*, reckoned in the degrees of the great Meridian, and is either *North* or *South*, according as it lies between the *North* and *South Poles* of the *Equator*.



And
ye
cial
T
to S
ano
diam
Line
Nat
foll
mos
Saili
still
T
a Pl
Gibb
Su
and y
mispl
tor is
is the
the M
Sup
and y
Line,
are r
passet
equal
distan
are un
it is d
Map.
Maps
and C

An Advertisement concerning the Projection and Uses of General and Particular Maps.

Although the Description of the Earth upon the Globe be most proper to the Understanding, and commensurable to Nature; yet there are several ways to project it in a Plane or Flat. Two especially are now in use, one by *Parallelogram*, the other by *Planisphere*.

Of the Description by Parallelogram.

This used to be divided into the midst by a Line drawn from *North* to *South*, representing the great *Meridian*; Cross to this at right Angles another Line was drawn from East to West for the *Equator*. The *Meridians* equally distant, and the *Parallels* also equally extended, and straight Lines; and this way of Projection, tho' utterly against the Original Nature and Constitution of the *Globe*, yet the *plain Charts* are bound to follow; indeed 'tis strange to me that this *Sea-Chart*, being one of the most principal Instruments that the Mariners have for their direction in Sailing, and known to be so greatly and dangerously erroneous, yet is still made use of by those that would be accounted Excellent.

Of the Description by the Planisphere.

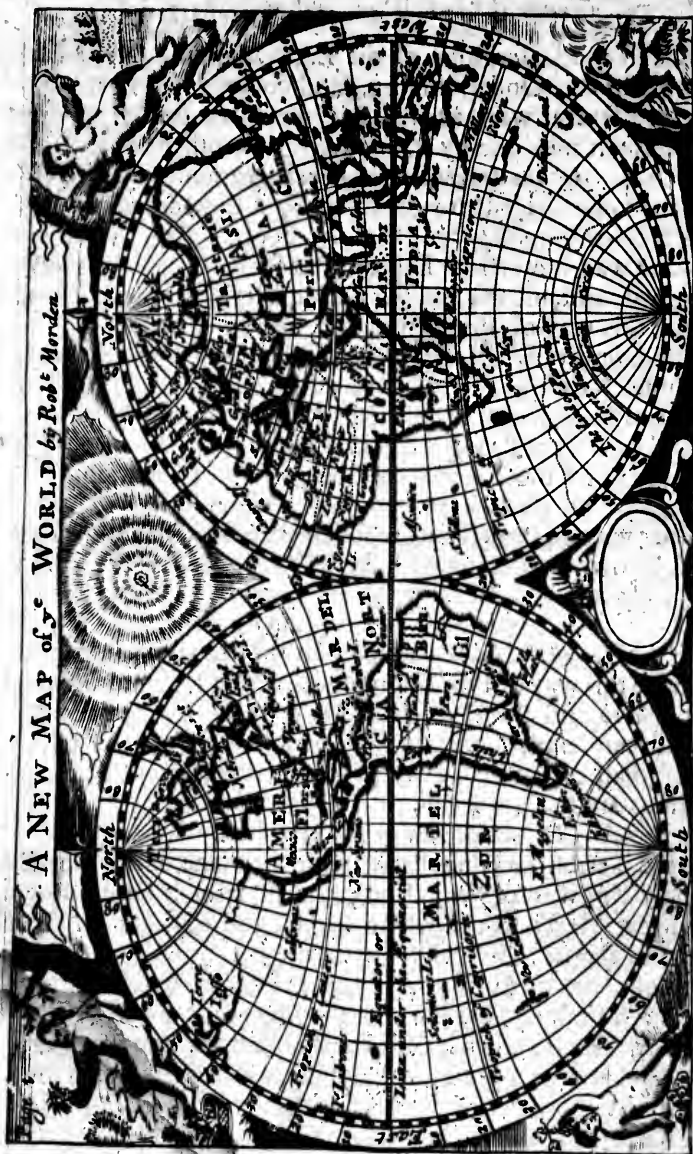
This other way of Projection, represents the face of the *Earth* upon a Plane in its own proper figure Spherically, as upon the *Globe*, the *Gibbosity* only allowed for, and this is twofold.

Of the Section by the Equator.

Suppose the *Terrestrial Globe* flatted upon the Plane of the *Equator*, and you have this way of Projection, dividing the Earth into two Hemispheres, *North* and *South*, where the Pole is the Center, the *Equator* is the Circumference, the *Oblique Semicircle* from *Aries* to *Libra* is the North-half of the *Ecliptick*, the *Parallels* are whole Circles, and the *Meridians* are straight Lines.

Of the Section by the Meridian.

Suppose the *Terrestrial Globe* flatted upon the Plane of the *Meridian*, and you have this way of Projection; the *Equator* is here a straight Line, the great *Meridian* is a whole Circle, and the lesser *Meridians* are more Circular as they come near to the great, only that which passeth through the midst of the Hemisphere, dividing it into two equal parts, is a straight Line; so that the *Meridians* do not equally in distance concur, the *Parallels* are not *Parallels* indeed, and the *Degrees* are unequal. However this way is that which is now most in fashion: it is described by those two great Circles that take up the following Map. The Projection and Delineation of these and other particular Maps will be more at large shewed in my Introduction to Astronomy and Geography, as aforesaid.



the
as
the

ou
ber
an
of
of
mu
Bo

for
hav
be
We
be
To
an
in i
the
La
con
wh
alt
tain
of
me
We
inte
titu
Dis
divi
the
tud
rec
are
We
Lon

Of Particular Maps.

Particular Maps are but Limbs of the Globe; and therefore, tho they are drawn alunder, yet they are to be made with that proportion, as a Remembling Eye may suddenly acknowledge, and joyn them to the whole Body.

They are most commonly described upon a Parallelogram; but it ought to be with such Consideration, that being but Parts and Members severed from the whole, they yet might make as great an Appearance of Integrity and Truth as can be allowed; and ought to consist of such proportions of Meridians and Parallels, as they truly consisted of in the Globe it self. And because no Countrey is exactly square, so much of the bordering Territories are usually put in, as may shew the Bounds, and fill up the square also.

The true Projection of *Maps* chiefly consists or depends upon the fore-knowledge of the true *Longitude* and *Latitude* of places; which having been so Notorious False, 'tis strange to me how the *Maps* can be true. The *Longitude* is to be expressed by *Meridians* from East to West. The *Latitude* by *Parallels* from North to South: both which may be Circles or straight Lines. I have so projected all these *Maps*, that the Top and Bottom of the square are always North and South, the right and left sides East and West; so that you see each Country and place in its true Scituation, as in the Globe or general Map; And have made the *Parallels* and *Meridians* both straight Lines, so that the *Longitude* and *Latitude* are given by Inspection, only the *Meridians* are inclining and concurring towards the Poles, to agree to the Nature of the whole, whereof they are such parts. And here give me leave to advertise, That altho in these small *Maps* the Error is not very discernable; yet certainly some Foreign Geographers, whose *Maps* are now the Fondlings of this Age, did not understand the Projection of the Sphere: for to me it would have been a great shame to have exposed the parts of the World so large, upon so false a Basis; which must needs render them intolerably false in the Distances of Places, had the *Longitudes* and *Latitudes* been never so well adjusted; which indeed are as false as the Distances are.

As to the Graduation of these *Maps*, the Degrees of *Latitude* are divided upon the East and West side: The Degrees of *Longitude* upon the North and South. The South Figures upon the *Maps* are the *Longitudes* from the first *Meridian*, beginning at the Pike of *Teneriff*, and reckoned round upon the Globe to 360 Degrees. The Northern Figures are the Difference of *Longitudes* from *London*, and are reckoned East or West, according as the Scituation of the place is East or West from *London*.

For

For from whence to reckon the *Longitude* in all Maps, is a fault of most *Geographers*; and I am not the first that have complained of it; for though there be a *Graduation*, yet you are uncertain where their first *Meridian* begins.

It will not therefore be amiss, if I tell you the several *Meridians* observed, and the *Distance* of *Longitude* between these *Meridians*, and their difference from *London*, viz. *Ptolomy's Meridian* was *Junonia Major*, *Prin. Heras*, & *Helii*, *Ptol. Madera*, teste *Nigro & Ortelio*; rather *Fortventura*, teste *Baud. Herbania*, *Sansone*. This *Junonia* was from *London* 20 degr.

The *Meridian* of the *Arabian Geographer* is something dubious; for *Herculis Columna* is a Town in *Frisie*, between *Groeningen* and *Covorden*, called *Duvelscutx*, teste *Ortelio*. The *Spaniards* tell us they are in the *Iles Gaditana*, now *Calez* or *Cadix*, where are two Towers so called, *Columnas de Hercules*. Others make the two Mountains *Abila* and *Calpe*, on both sides of the *Herculeum Fretum*, now *Estrechio de Gibraltar*, to be the Pillars of *Hercules*. That of *Abila* is in *Mauritania*, now *Mons Almina*, teste *Chusio*, *Mont des Singes*, *Gallis*. *Scheminckelbergh*, *Belgis*. *Calpe Mons*, now *Gibraltar*, *Chusio*. is a Mountain and City in *Spain*, over-against *Abila*, and about 18 miles distant; now near to, if not the same with *Ceuta* or *Zeuta*; *Latinis*, *Septa*; *Grecis*, *Septon*; *Mauris*, *Beni Maras*, teste *Marmolio*: But forasmuch as it was but 10 Degrees from *London*, and that it passed by the utmost Point of the Western Shore, it must rather be from *Herculeum Promontorium*, (not *Hartland Point* in *Devonshire*) but *Cabo Cantin* in *Morocco*, which is from *London* about 10 Degrees.

The *Dutch Meridian* is the *Pike of Teneriff*, the *Nivaria Plin.* teste *Sanfon*. But by the Bishops of *Girane* and *Andrea Bacio*, *Gomera* is the ancient *Nivaria*. However, the *Pike* is the most noted place, and indeed the best, if all were well agreed, for the first *Meridian*, and according to the best *Observations* that have been made, it is from *London* 18 Degrees.

Isla del Ferro, (the *Pluitalia Ptol.* the *Pluvialia Plin.* teste *Andrea Baccbio*. But *Niger* tells us *Gomera* is the *Pluvialia* of old) now *L'Ile de Fer*, *Gallis*; *Isla de Hierro*, *Hispanis*; the *French Meridian*, and is distant from *London* 20 Degrees.

Corvo and *Flores*, the *Meridian* of many *Writers* and *Map-makers*, is from *London* 33 Degrees. *St. Michael*, the *Meridian* of our *English Globes*, is about 27.

Pico, the *Meridian* of *Dudleus Sea-Charts*, is 31 Degrees.

That of *Graciosa*, the *English Hydrographer*, is about 30 Degrees.

By

By this Table you may easily know from whence most Geographers begin their *Longitudes*; and also know how near to truth, by adding or subtracting the proper Numbers in the Table, to or from the Number found in their *Maps*.

As to the Scale in particular Maps, it dependeth upon the Degrees of a great Circle, and the proportion of Miles in each Countrey to such a Degree, which I have discoursed of in *Page 2*. to which I refer you; only take notice, That therefore I have made no Scales to the Maps; for the Distance of any two places taken with your Compasses, and applied either to the East or West-side of your Map, which is the Scale of *Latitude*, gives you the Number of Degrees that those two places are distant one from the other, which multiplied by 73, gives you the Number of Geometrical or *Italian Miles*; by 69 $\frac{1}{2}$ for *English Statute Miles*; by 25 for *French common Leives*; by 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ for the *Spanish Miles*; by 15 for the common *German, Dutch, Denmark, and Great Poland Miles*; by 10 for *Hungarian Miles*; by 12 for *Swedish Miles*; by 80 for the *Muscovian Verstes or Voreft*; by 480 for the *Grecian Stadia*, or 450, according to *Mr. Greaves*; by 20 for the *Persian, Arabian, and Egyptian Parasanga*, now called *Farsachs*; by 24 for the *Mogul or Indian Cos*, according to *Sanfon*; by 250 for the *Chinean Stades*; by 400 for the *Ikins of Fapa*; as for the *Turks*, they have no distinction of their Ways by *Miles*, nor Days by *Hours*.

Of Europe.



EUROPE, one of the four great Parts of the World, is also the most considerable in respect of the Beauty of her Kingdoms and Commonwealths, the Politeness of her Inhabitants, the Excellent Government of her Cities; as also in regard of its Excellency in her Traffick and Commerce, the goodness of her Air, and general Fertility. It is the least Part of all, yet has produced the great Alexanders and Casars of the Universe; contains within its Bounds the principal part of the Roman and Grecian Monarchies; and, which

which to this day furnisheth the other parts of the *World* with Colonies. Its *Situation* is all in the Northern *Temperate Zone*, which free the Inhabitants from the insupportable Heats of *Africa*, and from those which also parch the more Southern Climes of *Asia*: The *Air* is generally sweet and temperate, unless in the remotest Countries of the *North*: The *Soil* affords all sorts of Grain and Fruit, of which the other parts of the *World* are often in want: But her highest Glory and Prerogative is, that she is not only *Europe*, but *Christendom*, and hath imbraced the true Religion. But alas! the strange Schisms, the shameful Vices, the lamentable dissensions, the unchristian divisions about Ceremonies and Opinions; are fatal Eclipses of her brightness and splendor, who otherwise might justly have been stiled, The Temple of Religion: The Court of Policy and Government: The Academy of Learning: The Mistress of Arts and Sciences: The Magazine of Trade: The Nurse of Victorious and famous People: And the Paradise of humane felicity.

The length of *Europe* is variously set down by Geographers. *Cluverius* saith from the Cape of *St. Vincent* unto the mouth of the River *Oby*, is 900 *German*, or 3600 *Italian* miles: I find that the true distance cannot be more than 50 degrees, which multiplied by 73, for so many miles are found to be in a degree, makes 3650 Geometrical or *Italian* miles. *Sanfon's* Map of *Europe* makes the distance to be 55 degrees, which multiplied by 73, makes 4015, which is 365 miles more than the greatest distance can be. But the Great *New Atlas* tells us, 'tis 71 degrees of the Equator, which multiplied by 73, makes 5183, which is but 1533 miles too large in the length of *Europe*.

Maginus tells us, that the distance from *Lisbon* to *Constantinople* is 600 *German*, or 2400 *Italian* miles. The true distance I find cannot be more than 32½, which multiplied by 73, makes 2352 miles. But *Sanfon's* Map makes the Distance to be 36, which makes 276 miles too much.

Heylin tells us, that *Europe* is in length 2800 miles, in breadth 1200 miles; but from whence he begins, or what miles he means, the Reader cannot tell; so that I think he had as good have said nothing.

The Breadth by *Cluverius* from Cape *Marrapan* of the *Moræa*, to the *North Cape*, is reckoned to be 550 *German*, or 2200 *Italian* miles. *Maginus* makes it to be almost 600 *German*, or 2400 *Italian* miles. The true distance or difference of Latitude is 35 degr. of the Equator, which multiplied by 73 makes 2555 miles. *Sanfon's* Map makes it 38 degrees, which makes 2774 miles, which is 209 miles too much. But the great *Atlas* tells us, it contains about 44 degrees, which makes 3212 miles, 657 miles too large.

Towards the *North*, *Europe* is bounded by the Northern Ocean, other-



wise called the *Frozen Sea*, by reason of the continual Ice which incommodes those Parts: Towards the West it is limited by the Western, or *Atlantick Ocean*; by the *Mediterranean Sea* toward the South; and beyond that Sea, by part of *Africa*. As for the Eastern Bounds, from the *Mediterranean Sea* to the North, they are these: The *Archipelago*, or *White Sea*, anciently called the *Egean Sea*. 2. The Streight of *Gallipoli*, or the *Dardanells*, otherwise called the *Arm of St. George*, and formerly the *Hellisfont*. 3. By *Mar di Marmora*, formerly *Mare Propontis*. 4. By the Streight of *Constantinople*, or the Canal of *Mar Maggiore*, formerly the *Thracian Bosphorus*. 5. By the *Black*, or *Mar Maggiore*, formerly *Pontus Euxinus*. 6. By the Streight of *Cassa*, or *Vespevo*, otherwise the mouth of *St. John*, formerly the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*. 7. By *Mare Limen*, otherwise the Sea of *Zabaigue* and *Tanaïs*, formerly *Palus Maotis*. 8. By the River *Donn*, or *Tana*, formerly *Tanais*. 9. By a Line drawn from the most Eastern Wind'ing of *Donn* to the Northern Ocean near *Obi*: Some there are that draw this Line more to the West, from the Sources of *Donn* to the *White Sea*, which is in *Moscovy*, making *Europe* much less than it is. Others inclose within the Limits of *Europe* all the Conquest of the Great Duke of *Muscovy*, which are in the *Asiatick Tartary*.

Europe is divided into Continent and Islands, which contain these Kingdoms or Estates, viz. Towards the North, the *Isles of Great Britain*, containing the Kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, the Principality of *Wales*, with many Islands dependant upon them.

2dly, *Scandinavia*, containing the Kingdoms of 1. *Denmark*, with *Norway*, and *Sweden*. 2dly. The several Kingdoms, Dutchies, &c. of the Grand Czar of *Russia* and *Moscovia*. 3. The Kingdom, Estates, &c. of *Poland* and *Lithuania*.

Towards the Middle, 1. The Northern Estates of *Turkey in Europe*, viz. 1. *Tartaria Europa*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, *Transilvania*, and *Hungaria*: 2. The Empire of *Germany*, with its eight Electorates. 3. The Estates of the Republick of *Switzerland*. The *Seven United Provinces*. The *Ten Spanish Provinces*. 4. The Kingdoms of *France*, with its Twelve Governments, and late Acquisitions.

Towards the South: 1. The Kingdoms and Principalities of *Spain*: 2. The Kingdom of *Portugal*. The Kingdoms and Estates in *Italy*. The Estates and Dukedom of *Savoy*, *Piedmont*, &c. The Kingdoms and Isles of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Majorca*, &c. The Southern Estates of *Turkey in Europe*, viz. *Solavonia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, *Ragusa*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*. The Countrey of *Greece*, containing the Kingdoms and parts of *Romania*, or *Thracia*, *Macedonia*, *Thessalia*, *Albania*, *Epirus* and *Græcia*,

of *Achaia*, and *Peloponnesus*, or the *Morea*, with the Isle of *Negropent*, &c. The Islands of Europe are seated, either in the *Ocean*, the *Mediterranean*, or *Baltick* Seas. The Islands lying in the *Ocean*, are, the *British* Isles aforesaid; *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, and *Candy*, are the biggest Islands in the *Mediterranean*. The Islands of the *Baltick* Sea we shall speak of in the Description of *Denmark*.

We may consider the Estates of Europe according to their Titles, without regard to their Dignity, and say that there is, 1. The Estate of the Church or Pope in *Italy*. 2. Two Empires, *Germany*, and *Turky*. The first, half Monarchy, half Commonwealth: The latter only Monarchical. 3. Seven Kingdoms, every one Govern'd by their own Kings, that acknowledge no Superior, viz. *England*, *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Poland*. That of *France* is most perfect, and descends only to the Heirs male ever since the *Salique-Law*. The five other admit the Female. All are Hereditary, only *Poland*, which is Elective. There are moreover in Europe other lesser Kingdoms comprehended under these, as those of *Bobemia* and *Hungary*, under the Emperor of *Germany*. That of *Navarr* under the King of *France*. That of *Naples* in *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Majorca*, under the Crown of *Spain*. And those of *Scotland* and *Ireland* under the King of *England*. 4. Eight Electorates, *Mayence*, *Treves*, *Cologne*, *Bobemia*, *Bavaria*, *Saxony*, *Brandenburgh*, and the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*. 5. One Arch-Duke, the Duke of *Austria*. 6. Two Great Dukes, of *Moscow* and *Tuscany*. The Prince of the first assumes the Title of Emperor, and indeed it is a Dukedom on which depends thirty other Dutchies, and three Kingdoms. This Duke is absolute over his Subjects, and is called by the general Name of *Czar*. 7. Six Sovereign Dukedoms, besides those that are under the Empire, *Savoy*, *Lorrain*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, and *Curland*. 8. Four Principalities that depend upon the *Turks*, *Transilvania*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, and the lesser *Tartary*. 9. Seven Commonwealths, the *Seven United Provinces*, *Switzerland*, *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Geneva*, *Luca*, and *Ragusa*. To which some add the Commonwealth of *Marine* in *Italy*. Lastly, A great number of Principalities and Imperial Free Towns, enjoying a Sovereignty in their Territories, but yet they acknowledge a Superior Power.

The Ecclesiastical Government of Europe in general, is either Papal, owning the Pope as Supreme; or Episcopal, owning the King as Supreme in all cases, and Archbishops and Bishops under him. Or Superintendent, which is a kind of Episcopal among the *Lutherans*, but yet owning no Head of the Church on Earth, neither Pope nor King, nor Civil Magistrate. There is also the *Presbyterian*, or Synodical, owning a Presbytery, a Synod, or Lay-Elders, &c. as Supreme, but no Bishops or Superintendents.

There are four Principal Languages reckon'd to be spoken in this part of the World; *Tutonic*, *Latin*, *Greek*, and *Sclavonian*. The *Tutonic* is of three sorts, *High Dutch* in *Germany*, *Saxon* in *England* and *Scotland*, *Danish* in *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway* and *Ireland*. The *Latin* is corrupted into *Italian*, *French*, and *Spanish*. The *Greek* had formerly four *Dialects*, the *Attick*, *Ionick*, *Dorick*, and *Æolick*. The *Sclavonian* Language runs through all *Sclavania*, *Bohemia*, *Poland* and *Moscovy*, and all the *Turkish* Empire in *Europe*. There are also several other Languages of less Note, which are used in *Europe*: The *Albanian*, or *Epirotick* in *Epirus* and *Macedonia*. The *Cosack* or *Tartarian* in part of *Poland* and *Tartary*. The *Hungarian* or *Bulgarian* in *Servia*, *Bosnia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Hungary*, &c. the *Finick* in *Finmark* and *Lapland*, *Irish* in *Ireland* and *Scotland*. The *British* is spoken in *Wales*, *Cornwal*, and in *Britany* in *France*. *Biscayn* is spoken only in *Biscay* near to the *Cantabrian* Ocean, or Bay of *Biscay*.



Of the British Isles.

UNDER this Title are comprehended several distinct and famous Islands, the whole Dominion whereof (now United) is under the Command of the King of Great Britain, &c. Bounded on the North and West with the Hyperborean and Ducalidonian Ocean; on the South divided from France with the English Channel; on the East separated from Denmark and Belgia with the British (by some called the German) Ocean: But on all sides environed with Turbulent Seas, guarded with Dangerous Rocks and Sands, defended with strong Forts, and walled with a Potent and Royal Navy. Of these Islands one is very large, formerly called Albion, now Great Britain, comprehending two Kingdoms, England and Scotland: The other of lesser extent makes one Kingdom, called Ireland: The other smaller adjacent Isles are comprehended under one or other of these three Kingdoms, according to the Situation and Congruity with them. Many are the Changes and Alterations that these Islands have received in their Governments since their Original discovery: they were first possessed by divers People, independent one upon the other, supposed to be the Britains descended from the Gauls; for at the Entrance of the Romans, the Island of Great Britain was divided into several Nations, each governed by his own King and particular Princes, different in their Ends and Counsels, and so the more easily subdued by the Roman Force.

After the Romans, the English Saxons were called in by the Britains, to aid them against the Picts. The Inhabitants of Scotland (who, after the common manner of Foreign Auxiliaries, soon seized the better part for themselves, and established Seven Kingdoms, commonly called the Saxon Heptarchy) Forcing the Britains, the Ancient Proprietors, to retire, some into Britain in France (from whence some think they first came) but most of them into the Western and Mountainous Part, called by the Saxons, Walish Land, now Wales; where their Posterity still remains.

The State of England in the time of Ptolemy, living in the Reign of the Emperor Antoninus Pius, about the year of Rome 892, and about 95 years since the Conquest thereof by the Emperor Claudius Cæsar. Also a Table of the Saxon Hierarchy

Ancient Inhabitants.	Common Names.	Ancient Names of the Towns.	The present Name.	Saxon Hierarchy.
The Cantii of	Kent	Durovernum Rutupis, or, Ritupis	Canterbury Richborough, vulgo Rochester	Kingdom of Kent
The Rhegni, or, Rhegini	Surry Suffex	Næomagus, or Noviomagus Vindonis	Woodcot-Hill, near Wimblton Winchester	Kingdom of the South Saxons
The Icenii, or Sime- ni of	Norfolk Suffolk Cambridgeshire, and Huntingdonshire	Venta Icenorum Villa Faustini	Caister St. Edmundsbury	Kingdom of the East Angles
The Trinobantes, or Trinoantes	Middlesex Essex Hartfordshire Part	Londonium Camudolanum, or, Camulodunum, or, Camalodunum	London Maldon in Essex	Kingdom of the East Saxons
The Brigantes	Yorkshire Cumberland Lancashire Durham	Eboracum Olicana Camulodunum Epiacum Rhogodunum Vinovium Caturactonium Calatum Curia Bremenium	Aldburrow York Inkley Aldmondsbury Papcastle Riblechester Binchester Catanick in Richm. Wharfedale Castle Corbridge Rochester	The Kingdom of the Northumbrians which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernicia
The Otalini, or, Otaseni.	Westmerland Northumberland			
Carvelli, or, Caryeuchiani;	Bedfordshire Buckinghamshire Part of Hartfordshire	Salernæ La Godurum Verolanium Lindum Ratis, or Ratis	Sanday Stonystratford Verulam Lincoln Leicester	
Coritani, or, Coritavi	Lincolnshire Leicestershire Rutlandshire Northamptonshire Nottinghamshire Derbyshire	Bennaventa	Wedon	The Kingdom of Mercia.
Dobuni, or, Dodunni	Glostershire Oxfordshire Cheshire	Corinium	Cirencester	
Cornavii	Shropshire Staffordshire Worcestershire	Deva, or Devana Viroconium	Westchester Wroxeter	
Part of the Silures	Warwickshire Herefordshire	Brannogenium Manduessedum Ariconium	Worcester Manchester Kenchester	
Dumnonii	Cornwall Devonshire Somersetshire	Uxela, or Uzela Voliba	Lytwithiel Falmouth Exeter	
Belge	Wiltshire	Ica Augusta Aque Calide	Bath	The Kingdom of the West Saxons.
Durotriges	Hampshire Dorsetshire	Venta Belgarum Dunium, or Durno- varia	Winchester Dorchester	
Atrebatii	Berkshire	Nalowa, or Caleva	Wallingford	

After this the Danes broke in, like a violent flood upon the Northumbers; and though often vanquished, yet being as often victorious, they at last seized on the Monarchy of England, which was sometimes held by the Danes, sometimes by the Saxons; till William Duke of Normandy took it from Harold, and established the Monarchy; which hath ever since continued in a Succession of Eight and twenty Princes, down to our Present Gracious Sovereign King William.

OF ENGLAND.



is, about the year
Also a Table
of the
Monarchy.

Kingdom of Kent

Kingdom of the
South Saxons

Kingdom of the
East Angles

Kingdom of the
East Saxons

Kingdom of the
Northumbrians which
was divided into
two Kingdoms, viz.
Mercia and Bericia

The Kingdom of
Mercia.

The Kingdom of the
West Saxons.

After

A Table containing the Counties or Shires, their Titles, Cities and Towns, their Latitude, computed distance, and Measured distance from London. The number of Market-Towns, of Parliament-men, of Parishes in each County, and their ancient Names.

<i>Ti. tle</i>	<i>Counties or Shires.</i>	<i>Titles</i>	<i>Cities and Towns.</i>	<i>Lat. tude.</i>	<i>Com. D. S.</i>	<i>Me. Dist.</i>	<i>M. T.</i>	<i>P. M.</i>	<i>Par. Con.</i>	<i>Old Names.</i>
E.	Bedfordshire	E.	Bedford	51 8	40	94	9	4	116	Bedfordia
	Berkshire		Reading	51 23	38	60	12	9	140	Readingum
	Buckinghamshire	D. M.	Buckingham	52 00	44	40	15	4	185	Bu. Kinghamia
	Cambridgeshire	E.	Cambridge	52 15	44	53	7	6	163	Camboritum
D.	Cheshire C. P.		Ely, B. C.	52 26	37	68				Eia
	Cornwall		Chester, B. C.	53 17	140	182	12	4	68	Deva
			Launceston	50 49	175	216	26	44	161	Lanthisaphonia
			Truro	50 29	212	263				
D.	Cumberland	E.	Carlisle, B. C.	54 39	223	301	16	6	58	Lugavallum
	Darbyshire	E.	Darby	52 58	98	182	12	4	106	Derbia (rum)
E.	Devonshire	F.	Exeter, B. C.	50 43	140	173				Ussa Damnonia
		E.	Plymouth	50 25	184	215	40	26	324	Plimuta
E.	Dorsetshire	M.	Dorchester	50 41	100	123	22	12	248	Dunium
	Durham		Durham, B. C.	54 49	200	262	9	4	62	Dunelmum
E.	Essex	V. C.	Chester	51 58	44	50	26	8	415	Colonia
			Chelmsford	51 47	25	28				Canonium
	Glocestershire	D.	Glocester, E. C.	51 54	83	105	28	8	280	Glerum
	Hartfordshire		Hartford	51 49	80	81	16	6	120	Hertfordia
E.	Hampshire	E.	St. Albans	51 15	20	21				Verulamium
		M.	Winchester, C. P.	51 3	54	67	20	26	248	Venta Belgarum
	Herefordshire	L.	Southampton	50 53	61	78				Claustentum
		V. C.	Hereford, B. C.	51 8	102	130	8	8	176	Herefordia
E.	Huntingdonshire	E.	Huntington	52 10	48	57	6	4	71	Huntingdonia
	Kent	A. B.	Canterbury, C.	51 19	46	57	28	20	398	Durovernum
		E.	Rochester, B.	51 24	27	30				Roffa
	Lancashire C. P.		Lancaster	54 27	187	232	28	14	61	Longovicus
E.	Leicestershire	E.	Manchester	53 35	137	180				Mancunium
		E.	Leicester	52 40	78	98	12	4	200	Rhaga
	Lincolnshire	E.	Lincoln	53 15	102	128	31	12	631	Lindum
	Middlesex		London, B. C.	51 31	0	0	5	8	73	Londinium
D.	Monmouth		Westminster	51 70	1	1				Vestmonasterium
			Moanmouth	51 52	100	127	7	3	156	Munmetia
	Norfolk		Norwich, B. C.	53 42	95	108	34	12	625	Norvicum
		E.	Yarmouth	52 44	103	122				Garlanorum
E.	Northampton	E.	Peterborough, B. C.	52 35	62	76	13	9	326	Petroburgum
		E.	Northampton	52 10	54	66				Antona Borealis
	Northumberland	D. M. E.	Newcastle	55 1	212	276	11	8	47	Gabrofenctum
		E.	Nottingham	52 59	96	112	9	8	168	Northingamia
F.	Oxfordshire	E.	Oxford, B. C.	51 46	47	59	12	10	158	Oxonium
			Okeham	52 42	74	94	2	12	47	Uxocona
	Rutland		Shrewsbury	52 46	124	157				Salopia
		E.	Ludlow	52 27	105	136	16	12	170	Ludlo
D.	Somersetshire	E.	Bristol, C. P.	51 28	94	113				Briftollum
		E.	Barth, B. C.	51 23	87	96	34	18	385	Aque Calida
	Staffordshire	E.	Litchfield, B. C.	52 45	94	118	19	9	130	Lichfieldia
			Stafford	52 53	104	133				Staffordia
E.	Suffolk	V. C.	Ipswich	52 10	60	68	30	15	575	Gippevicum
			Bury	52 20	60	66				Villa Faustini
	Surrey	E.	Guilford	51 12	25	30	18	14	140	Neomagus
		E.	Kingston	50 23	10	12				Regiopolis
F.	Sussex	E.	Chichester, B. C.	50 48	50	63	17	26	312	Cicestra
		E.	Warwick	52 20	67	90	15	6	158	Præsidium
	Warwickshire	E.	Coventry, P. C.	52 28	74	92				Conventria
			Kendal	54 23	203	258	8	3	26	Concangium
E.	Westmorland	E.	Salisbury, P. C.	51 3	70	83	21	34	804	Sorbiodunum
			Wilton	51 4	73	86				
	Worcestershire	M. E.	Worcester	52 18	85	112	11	9	152	Bannogenium
		D.	York, A. B. C.	53 58	150	192	58	30	563	Eboracum
	Yorkshire	D.	Richmond	54 22	185	240				Richmondia

THE better part of the best Island in the whole *Earth* (anciently, together with *Scotland*, as was said before, called *Great Britain*, and sometimes *Albion*) was by *Egbert* the 18th King of the *West Saxons* advanced to the Honour of an *intire Monarchy*, who having with prosperous Arms subdued the principal Kingdoms of the *Saxon Heptarchy*, stiled himself the first *Monarch*; and Commanded this South Part of *Britain* should be called *Angle*, or *Engle-lond*, from the *Angles* a People of the lower *Saxons*, of whom he was descended; by the *French*, *Angle-terre*; by the *Germans*, *Engelndt*; and by the *Inhabitants*, *England*.

It is in length (from *Berwick* in the *North*, to the *Ile of Wight* in the *South*) 350 Miles; and from *Dover* in the *East*, to the *Lands-End* in *Cornwall* in the *West*, about 315 of the same Miles; whereof 70 make a Degree: In Compass about 1300 Miles; in Shape, Triangular; and by computation contains about 30 Millions of *Acres*, being about the Thousandth part of the *Globe*; and the Three hundred thirty third Part of the habitable *Earth*.

England was, in the time of the *Romans*, divided into *Britania Prima*, *Britania Secunda*, and *Maxima Caesariensis*; the first of these contained the *South* part of *England*, the second all the *Western* part, now called *Wales*; and the third, the *Northern* parts beyond *Trent*. After the *Britains* had received the *Christian Faith*, they divided the same into three *Provinces*, or *Archbishopricks*; viz. of *London*, which contained that of *Britania Prima*; of *York*, which contained that of *Maxima Caesariensis*; of *Caerlion*, under which was *Britania Secunda*: Divided afterwards by the *Saxons* into *Seven Kingdoms*, as aforesaid.

At present, *England*, according to its Respect of Church and State, is subject to a fourfold division: First into two *Provinces*, or *Archbishopricks*, *Canterbury* and *York*; and under these are 22 *Bishops*, or *Episcopal Diocesses*, of which *Canterbury* hath 21, therefore called the *Primate* and *Metropolitan* of all *England*; and that of *York*, three: Then there are *Deanries* 60, *Arch-Deanries*, *Prebendaries*, and other *Dignities*, 544, with 9725 *Parochial Benefices*, and *Vicaridges* besides, of good Competency for the Encouragement of the *Clergy*, who, for ability of Learning are not to be parallel'd in the World.

A Catalogue of the Archbishopsricks and Bishopsricks of England and Wales, with what Counties are under their Jurisdictions, and the Number of Parishes and Impropriations that are in each Diocess.

<i>Archbishopsricks, and Bishopsricks.</i>	<i>Counties under each of their Jurisdictions.</i>	<i>Par.in Dinc.</i>	<i>Imp. Dinc.</i>
Canterbury	Hath Canterbury, and part of Kent, besides } peculiar in the Diocess of Canterbury. }	257 57	140 14
York	Hath Yorkshire and Nottinghamshire.	581	336
London	Essex, Middlesex and part of Hartfordshire.	623	185
Durham	Durham, Northumberland, & the Isle of Man.	135	87
Winchester	{ Hampshire, Surry, Isle of Wight, Guern- } sey, and Jersey, and Alderny. }	362	131
Bath and Wells	Somersetshire.	385	160
Oxford	Oxfordshire.	195	88
Bangor	{ Carnarvenshire, Anglesey, Merionethshire, } and part of Denbighshire. }	107	36
Rocheſter	Part of Kent.	98	36
Ely	Cambridgshire, and part of Ely.	141	75
Chicheſter	Suffex, and part of Hartfordshire.	250	112
Salisbury	Wiltshire and Barkshire.	248	109
Worceſter	Worcestershire, part of Warwickshire.	241	76
Lincoln	{ Lincoln, Leicester, Bedford, Huntington, } Buckingham, and part of Hartfordshire. }	1255	577
St. Afaph	Part of Flintshire, and part of Denbighshire.	121	19
St. Davids	Pembrokeſhire, and Carmarthenſhire.	308	120
Peterborough	Northampton, and Rutlandſhire.	293	19
Landaff	{ Glamorganshire, Monmouth, Brecknock, } and part of Radnorſhire. }	177	98
Carlise	Cumberland, and part of Weſtmorland.	93	18
Exeter	Devonſhire and Cornwall.	604	239
Cheſter	{ Cheshire, part of Yorkſhire, Lancaſhire, } part of Flint, and part of Cumberland. }	256	101
Briſtol	Dorſetſhire.	236	64
Norwich	Norfolk and Suffol.	1121	385
Gloceſter	Gloceſterſhire.	267	125
Hereford	{ Herefordſhire, Shropſhire, part of Worce- } ſterſhire, and part of Radnorſhire. }	313	166
Litchfield	{ Staffordſhire, Darbyſhire, part of War- } wickſhire, part of Shropſhire. }	557	250

The

The second Division was by King Henry the Second into six Circuits, appointed to the *Itinerary Judges*; who are twice in a year in the chief Town of each County in their respective Circuit, to determine Causes, and administer Justice for the Ease of the People.

The third is the *Military Division*, for the raising of Horse and Foot for the King's Service; It is also divided by the King's Justices in Eyre of the Forest; and by the King of Arms into North and South of Trent.

The last Division is that of *Shires or Counties*, first ordained by King Alfred, which are subdivided into *Hundreds or Wapentakes*, and those again into *Tithings*. He also appointed a *Vice-compt* or *Sheriff*, whose Office was to look after the Peace and Welfare of the Shire: To Execute the Kings Writs and Precepts, and perform several other duties necessary for the Execution of Justice, and Welfare of the People: And these *Sheriffs* are generally chosen out of the chiefest of the Gentry. King Edward the Third ordained in every Shire certain Civil *Magistrates*, intitled *Justices of the Peace*, whose Duties are to look after the Disorders that arise in the Shire or Hundred in which they reside, and to punish Offenders.

There are in all England 25 Cities, 680 Great Towns, called *Market-Towns*; 9725 *Parishes*, and in many of which are contained several *Hamlets or Villages* as big as ordinary *Parishes*.

England is blest with a sweet and temperate Air, the Cold in Winter being less Sharp than in some parts of France and Italy, which yet are seated far more Southerly; And the heat in Summer is less scorching than in some parts of the Continent that lie much more Northward.

For as in Summer, the gentle Winds, and frequent Showers, qualify all violent Heats and Droughts; so in Winter the Frosts do only meliorate the Cultivated Soil, and the Snow keeps warm the tender Plants.

The whole Country is exceeding Fertile, abounding with all sorts of Grain, Rich in Pasture, containing innumerable quantities of Cattel, yielding great plenty of all sorts of Fowl, Wild and Tame; Its Seas and Rivers infinitely stored with all variety of excellent Fish: In its Bowels are found Rich Mines of Lead, Tin, Iron, Copper and Coal, as useful as advantageous to the Nation; Nor doth it want Mines of Silver, thore, and but in small quantities: It hath excellent Hot Baths, and divers Medicinal Springs: It is bravely furnished with Variety of pleasant Orchards and Gardens, luxuriant with all sorts of excellent Fruits, Plants and Flowers.

The English are Governed by several Laws, viz. Common Law, Statute Law, Civil Law, Canon Law, and Martial Law; besides particular Customs and By-Laws.

The Common Law of *England* is a Collection of the General *Common Customs* and Usages of the Kingdom, which have by length of time and immemorial Prescription, obtained the force of Laws; for Customs bind not the People till they have been tried and approved time out of mind. These Laws were first reduced all into one body by King *Edward* the Elder, about the year 900; revived by King *Edward* the Confessor; *William* the Conqueror added some of the Customs of *Normandy*; since which *Edward* the First did settle divers fundamental Laws, ever since practised in this Nation.

Where the Common Law is silent, there we have excellent *Statute-Laws* made by the several Kings of *England*, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, and *Commons* of *England*, by their Representatives the *Knights*, *Citizens* and *Burgeſſes* duly Elected in Parliament.

Where *Common* and *Statute-Law* take no Cognizance, As in matters transacted beyond the Seas, and relating to the Admiralty, &c. use is made of the *Civil Law*, which ought to be the Product of the Common Reason and Wisdom of all Mankind, and fitted for the Interest and Welfare not only of one Nation, but taking Care for the general Affairs of all People.

The *Canon-Law* is the many ancient General *Councils* of *National* and *Provincial* Synods, the divers Decrees and Judgments of the *Ancient Fathers*, &c. received by the Church of *England*; by which she proceeds in her Jurisdictions; as chiefly for the Reforming of the inward man, and matters accounted of a spiritual Nature, as Cases *Matrimonial*, *Testamentary*, *Scandals*, *Offences* against good Manners, &c.

Forest-Laws are, for regulating Offences committed in, or relating unto some *Forest* or *Chase*, for preservation of the Game, &c.

Martial Law extends only to *Soldiers* and *Mariners*, and is not to be practised in times of Peace, but only in War, and then and there, where the King's Army is afoot.

The *Doctrine* of the Church of *England* is *Apostolical*, contained either in express words of the Holy Scripture, or in the 39 Articles, and the Book of Homilies in all things agreeable thereunto; the Worship and Discipline is in the *Liturgy* and Book of Canons: By all which it will appear to impartial eyes, that the Church of *England* is the most exact and perfect Pattern of all the *Reformed Churches* in the World. Let *Italy* glory in this, that she is the Garden of the Earth; it may truly be said of *England*, that it is the Court and Presence-Chamber of the Great *Feudal*; which should engage us the more by Holy Lives to walk suitable to such Mercies, and not to forfeit those inestimable Privileges by our crying.

crying sins; for how can we expect that God should always continue so gracious to us, if we continually turn his Grace into Wantonness?

England is a Free, Hereditary, Paternal *Monarchy*, Governed by one Supreme, Independent and Undeposable Head, according to the known Laws and Customs of the Kingdom; A *Monarchy*, that without Interruption hath been continued 1000 years; in a word, a Government of a perfect and happy composition, wherein the King hath his full Prerogative, the *Nobility* and *Gentry* Civil and due Respect; and the People in general, Masters of the Estates they can get by their Labours and Endeavours; a Blessing that few Countries can boast of: O happy and blessed *England*! Thy Valleys are like *Eden*, Thy Hills like *Lebanon*, Thy Springs as *Shiloe*, and thy Rivers as *Jordan*; a Paradise of Pleasure, and the Garden of *God*, enriched with all the Blessings of Heaven and Earth.

Her chief Cities are *London*, *Londinium* of *Ptolomy*, *Ant. & Tac.* *Lunden* *Ger.* *Londra*, *Ira.* *Londres* *Gal.* the Epitome of *England*, the Seat of our *British* Empire, the Chamber of the King, and the chiefest Emporium (or seat of Traffick) in the world: To describe all things in this City worthy to be known, would take up a whole Volume. I shall only say, seated she is in an Excellent Air, in a Fertile Soil, and on the famous Navigable River *Thames*, about 60 miles from the Sea, in 51 deg. 30 min. North Latitude.

In Length from East to West seven *English* miles and a half; and from North to South two miles and a half: But of late years so increased and still multiplying in Building in all her parts, that there can no Bounds or Limits be set to her Circumference. The Buildings fair and stately; for large Piazza's, for spacious straight Streets and stately Uniform Building, she has not any Rival in *Europe*.

It had 130 *Parish-Churches*, besides *Chappels*; the Mother-Church is that of *St Paul*, the only *Cathedral* of that Name in *Europe*: It was a Structure for length 690 foot; in breath 130, in height 102 foot; and contained about three Acres and a half of Ground: Built in the form of a perfect Cross, in the midst whereof was raised a Tower of Stone 260 foot high; and on that a Spire of Timber, covered with Lead, 260 foot more. This stately Monument of *England*, and Glory of the City of *London*, was Ruined by the late Dreadful Conflagration in 1666. Yet since, our late Gracious Sovereign, *Charles* the Second, like another *Solomon*, laid a New Foundation of such a *Fabrick*, as for *Magnificence*, *Splendor*, *Figure*, and Excellent *Architecture*, the World never saw the like: The Model whereof was Designed by that Incomparable *Architect*, Sir *Christopher Wren*.

And

And here I cannot but give a short Account of the vast Damage and Spoil done by the forementioned Fire: It hath been computed that there were burnt within the Walls of the City 12000 Houses, and without 1000; Valued at three Millions and nine hundred thousand pounds *Sterling*.

Besides 87 *Parish-Churches*, the aforementioned *Cathedral*, the *Royal Exchange*, the *Magnificent Guild-Hall*, the *Custom-House*, the many *Halls of Companies*, the *Gates*, with other Publick Buildings, valued at two Millions. The *Warehouses*, *Stuffs*, *Money*, and *Goods* lost and spoiled, were estimated to two Millions of pounds. The Money spent in Removing of *Goods*, and *Wares*, in the Hire of *Carts*, *Boats*, *Porters*, &c. modestly computed at the least two hundred thousand pounds: The whole damage amounting at the least to Nine Millions, nine hundred thousand pounds. And what is most Remarkable, that notwithstanding these excessive Losses by Fire, the Devouring Pestilence but the Year before, and the Chargeable War against three Potent Nations at the same time depending, yet within four or five Years the City was Re-built, divers stately *Halls* and *Churches* erected; all infinitely more Beautiful, more Commodious, and more Solid than before; for which all praise and glory be given to God by us and Posterity.

The vast Traffick and Commerce of this City may be guessed at by its Customs; which, tho *moderate*, compared with the Impositions of other Countries. did formerly amount to about 300000 *l. per Annum*, and now are increased by report to a much greater value.

Time would fail me here, to speak of its *Antiquity*, *Stately Palaces*, *Streets*, *Exchanges*, *Number of Inhabitants*, *Trade*, and *Government*; of its well-fortified *Tower* (the Grand Arsenal of the Kingdom:) Its incomparable *Bridge*, *Publick Colledges*, *Schools*, *Hospitals*, *Workhouses*, &c. I shall therefore only add, *London* is a huge Magazine of *Men*, *Money*, *Ships*, and all sorts of *Commodities*; the Mighty *Rendezvous* of *Nobility*, *Gentry*, *Courtiers*, *Divines*, *Lawyers*, *Physicians*, *Ladies*, *Merchants*, *Seamen*, and all kind of Excellent *Artificers*, of the most Refined Wits, and the most Excellent Beauties in the *World*.

Of the Universities, *Oxford: Oxonium Lat. Calleva Ant. Oxensford Sax. Rhidichin or Rhydychin Brit. And Cambridge, Camboricum Ant. Cantabrigia Beda, Grancheſter Sax.*

IN the beautiful Body of the Kingdom of *England*, the two *Eyes* are the two *Universities*; those Renowned Nurseries of Learning and Religion, which for number of Magnificent and Richly-Endowed Colleges, for liberal Stipends to all sorts of Publick Professors, for number of well-furnished Libraries, for Number and Quality of Students, exact Discipline and Order, are not to be parallel'd in the whole World.

So famous beyond the Seas, and so much surpassing all other in Foreign Parts, that they deserve a far worthier Pen than mine to Blazon their Excellency. I shall therefore only say, that nothing was ever devised more singularly advantageous to *God's Church* and *man's Happiness*, than these *Universities*; from whence men of Excellent Parts, after seasonable time in Study, are called forth to serve both in *Church* and *State*.

York, Eboracum Ant. Eburacum Ptol. Caerfrock vel Caer-Efroc Brit. is a City of great Antiquity, esteemed the second of *England*; Famous for its Cathedral, for the Birth-place of *Constantine the Great*, and the Burial-place of *Severus the Emperor*; it is the Title of the King's second Son, and an Archbishoprick.

Canterbury, Durovernum, Darvenum Ant. & Ptol. Durovernia Beda, is remarkable for being the Seat of an Archbishop, who is Primate of all *England*.

Bristol, Bristolium, Famous for its Trade and Commerce, and for its Scituation in two Counties.

Norwich, Norwicum, for its Industry in Woollen Manufactures.

Salisbury, Sarum, for its rare Cathedral, wherein there are as many Doors as Months, as many Windows as Days, and as many Pillars as Hours in the Year.

Windſor, Windeſora, pleasantly seated on the side of the *Thames*, and is famous for its stately Castle, and Royal Palace of His Majesty.

Gloceſter is the Title of the Third Son of *Great Britain*, seated upon the *Severn*, near the Isle *Aldney*, where was fought the Combat between *Edmund Ironſide*, King of the *English Saxons*, and *Canutus the Dane*.

I had purposed to have given a more particular description of all the rest of the principal Cities in *England*, but must defer it for a Treatise of *England*, wherein each County is drawn for a Pocket-Volume after a more new and compendious way than ever yet extant; I shall therefore here say no more of *England*.

Of

Aberfrân was the Royal Seat of the Kings of Gwyneth, or North-Wales. And, F Holy-



Holy-head, or *Caergubi* of the *Welsh*, a noted Promontory and passage into *Ireland*. In this Island was the ancient Seat of the *Druids*, brought under the *Roman* Scepter by *Julius Agricola*.

Caernarvon, *Arvoniu* of old, the best Town of that Shire, strong by Nature and Art, founded by King *Edward* the First. In the Castle whereof, *Edward* the Second, the First Prince of *Wales* was born.

Banger, or *Banchor*, *Bangoria* Lat. Dignified with a Bishop's See.

Aberconway, raised out of the ruins of the *Banonium* of *Ant. Canowijostium*.

Denbigh, *Denbigbia* Lat. seated on the River *Cluyd*, once fortified with a strong Castle and Wall. By the *Britains*, *Elad Frynin*.

Ruthin, seated in the *Strat. Cluyd. Wrexham*, plenty in Lead.

Llanfainan, a small Village, is famous for its Cave in the side of a Rock, known by the Name of *Arthur's Round Table*.

St. Asaph, *Llan-Elwy* *Welsh*. *Fani* St. *Asaphi*, an ancient Episcopal See, founded by *Kentigern* a *Scot*. Bishop of *Glasgow*, in Anno 560.

Flint, which giveth Name to the County. Not far from *Cajeruis* is the famous Well of *St. Winnifrid*, in *English*, *Holy-well*, a place of great note, and much resorted unto for the Cure of several Diseases.

In this County of *Flint* are yet seen some Ruins of the *Bonium* of *Ant.* lying upon both sides of the *Dee*, turned afterwards into a Monastery, and named *Bancornabury* by *Bede*, and *Banchor* by *Malmesbury*; the first of the *Britains*, containing 2100 persons.

Harlech had a strong Castle mounted upon a steep Rock, but reduced to ruins; 'tis the place of Assizes for *Merionethshire*, and the chief Market of the Mountaineers.

Bala, seated near *Llin-tegid*, or *Pimblemeer*, through which the *Dee* is said to run, and not to mingle with its Waters.

Montgomery, the Shire-Town, is so called from *Roger* of *Montgomery*, Earl of *Shrewsbury* in the Reign of the Conqueror.

Llanvethlin, or *Llanvilling*, is thought to be the *Mediolanium* of *Ptolemy* and *Ant.*

Trellin, or *Welsh-pool*, seated on the *Severn*, and in a rich Vale, is the greatest and best-built Town in the County; and its Castle, called *Powis-Castle*, is a large and stately Building.

Macbleneth, the *Maglona* of the *Notitia*.

Mathrawal, the Seat sometimes of the Princes of *Powis*.

Brecknock, *Brichinia* Lat. seated at the meeting of the Rivers *Hodney* and *Usk*, over which it hath a Stone-Bridge. It contains three Parish-Churches, and was once strengthened with a strong Castle.

Built Bueltb, the *Bullum* of *Ant.* pleasantly seated among the Woods on the Banks of the *Wie*.

New Radnor, thus distinguished from the old, the *Magne* of *Ant.* and *Maga* of the *Notitia*, seated near the Spring-head of the *Somergil*, and in a pleasant Valley.

At *Prestaine*, seated on the *Lug*, are the *Affizes* kept.

Knigh-ton is a well-built Borough-Town. The West-part of this County of *Radnor* is very Rocky and Mountainous, the strong refuge of *Vortigern* King of the *Britains*, when pursued by the *Saxons*, and the fear and hate of his own Subjects.

Snowden-Hill was the safe retreat of *Owen Glendor*.

Cardigan, *Aber tyvi* *Welsh*. *Cervetica* Lat. seated on a Rock on the Bank of *Tywy* River near the Influx into the Sea, is the Shire-Town, and governed by a Mayor.

Llan-beder hath a Market on Tuesdays. *Aber-y-stwith* seated at the mouth of the Rivers *Ystwith* and *Ridol*, descending from the foot of the *Philimon* Mountain, as doth also the *Teme* and *Wye* River.

Llanbadernvaur is a well-built Town, graced with a fair Church, formerly an Episcopal See, now the Pa. Church of *Aber-y-stwith*.

Caermarden, the *Maridunum* of *Ptolomy*, upon the River *Towy*, over which it hath a fair Stone-Bridge, and it is a Town-Corporate governed by a Mayor, two Sheriffs, and sixteen Burgesses, all clad in Scarlet, and is also famous for the Birth-place of *Merlin* the *British* Prophet. Higher, upon the top of a Hill under which runneth the *Towy*, stood *Dinervour* Castle, the seat of the Prince of *South-Wales*.

Newcastle on the edge of *Cardiganshire* on the River *Tyvi*, thought to be the *Coventinum* of *Ptolomy*, but *Lyn Sawatan* near *Brecknock*, is the *Loventinam*, or *Luentium* Camb.

In *Glamorganshire*, the chief Towns are *Landaff*, *Faxum ad Tattam*, seated on the River *Tavy* or *Taff*, having a large Cathedral, a Bishops See, otherwise scarce comparable to an indifferent Town, occasioned by its vicinity to *Cardiff*, the fairest Town in all *South-Wales*; Containing two Parishes, and one Church. A strong stately Castle. 'Tis governed by a Constable and twelve Aldermen, &c. 'Tis the place of the *Affizes*, and the best Market in the Countrey.

Neath, the *Nidum* of *Ptolomy*, is much frequented for Coals.

Swansey, or *Abertaw*, is an ancient Port-Revve Town, of a good Trade, by reason of its Coal-pits, and industry of its inhabitants. *Bowerton*, not far from *Cowbridge*, is the *Bovium* of *Ant.*

Loghar upon the River so called, is the *Leucarum* of *Ant.*

Pembroke, the chief Shire-Town, seated on *Milford Haven*, so large and capacious, that it may safely contain a 1000 sail of Ships, over which it hath two fair Bridges, a place of good strength, fortified with a Wall and a strong Castle seated on a Rock.

St. Davids, Menecia, & Fanum Davidis, once a City of good account, now only notable in that it is a Bishop's See, and a fair Cathedral.

Haverfordwest is the Town where the Assizes are kept.

Tenby is seated upon a Rock, having a commodious Road for Ships.

Fishguard is the Abergwaive of the Welsh.



SCOTLAND is separated from England by the Rivers Tweed and Solway, and the Cheviot Hills: The Ancient Inhabitants were the Britains, divided by Ptolomy into many lesser Names; by Dion and Xiphylinus into two only general, viz. the Calidonii and Meatae: Afterwards called the Picts towards the wain of the Roman Empire, from their Paintings; and for their better distinction from the civil and clothed Britains, distinguished by Am. Marcellinus into the Picts Ducalidoniae, and the Vefturiones: The Scots, a Colony of the bordering Irish intruding amongst, and conquering the Picts, or Britains, all other Names worn out, the whole are now accounted Scots.

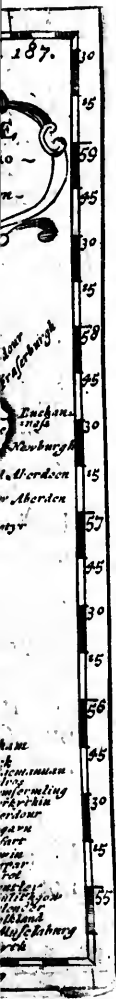
The length of *Scotland* I find set down by *Heylin*, to be 480 Miles, but the breadth in no place more than 60 Miles; the truth of which will appear, if you consider the Latitude of *Solway-Frith*, near *Carlisle*, the most Southern part of *Scotland*; and *Straitsby-head*, the most Northern; you will find the greatest length can be but 260 *English* Miles; and the breadth in the broadest place more than 160 Miles, as you will easily see by the Map.

Scotland, according to its Situation, may be divided by the River Tay into two parts, *viz.* North and South, commonly distinguished by the Names of *Highland*, and *Lowland*. The first was the Ancient Kingdom of the *Scots*: The other the Old Habitation of the *Picts*. The People of the former are by Nature and Disposition rude and uncivil: The Inhabitants of the latter, in Disposition, Civility, Language, and Habit, are much resembling the *English*, and are thought to be Descended of the *Saxons*.

On the West part of *Scotland* are many Woods, Mountains, and Lakes : Towards the East it is more Fruitful in Corn, especially Barley and Oats : Their Fruits are not very Excellent, nor plentiful : but they have abundance of Fish and Fowl ; not much Cattel, nor big. Their chief Commodities are, *Coarse Clothes, Freezes, Fish, Lead, Oar, Feathers, Allows, Iron, Salt-Petre, Linnen-cloth, Train-Oyl, some Hides, and Tallow.*

The Kingdom of Scotland consists of the Nobility, Gentry, and Commons: These with the Lords Spiritual Assemble together in Parliament, when called by Writ from the King of Great Britain; who, by reason of his Residence in England, constitutes and appoints a Vice-Roy to Act under him at the said Session of Parliament, called Lord Commissioner.

As to their Courts of Judicature, they have several : the Chief is the Session, or Colledge of Justice, consisting of a President, fourteen Senators, (seven



(Seven of the *Clergy*, and as many of the *Laity*) whereunto is now added the *Chancellor*, who is chief; and four *Lords of the Nobility*: besides as many *Advocates* and *Clerks* as the *Senators* see convenient. These sit and administer Justice every day, from nine to twelve, except *Sundays* and *Mondays*, from the first day of *November* to *Christmas-Eve*: and from the first day of *January* to the last of *February*; and from *Trinity-Sunday* to the first day of *August*: But now by Act of Parliament the *Summer-Sessions* are taken away, and instead thereof they are to be kept in *March*.

This Court is of great state and order; the *Clerks* write all the *Material Heads* that are pleaded at the *Bar*. And after the parties are removed, the *Senators* consider the *Arguments*, and give *Sentence*, and the major part carries it: Their final *Sentence* or *Decrees* determines all business, there being no appeal, only to the *Parliament*, who may receive and repeal their decisive *Sentence*.

The next supream Court is the *Justice-Court*, where all *Criminals* are tried: it consists of a *Lord Justice-General*, and of a *Lord Justice Clark*, who is his Assistant. This Order was changed, *Anno* 1669. and by Act of Parliament four *Judges* were appointed to sit in this Court with the *Lord Justice General*, &c. The *Jury* is made up of fifteen, the major part determines the matter. Besides this Court, there are in every *Shire* or *County* *Inferior Civil Judicatories*, or Courts kept, wherein the *Sheriff* of the *Shire*, or his *Deputy*, decideth *Controversies* and *Law-Suits*: but from these there are *Appeals* to the *Sessions*, or *Higher Court of Equity*. There are likewise *Judicatories*, called *Commisnarials*, for *Ecclesiastical Affairs*.

The *Shires* of *Scotland* are, viz. *Edinburg*, *Barwick*, *Peeblis*, *Selkirk*, *Roxburgh*, *Dumfries*, *Wighton*, *Air*, *Renfrew*, *Lanrick*, or *Lanock*, *Dumbritten*, or *Dunbarton*, *Boat*, *Inver*, *Ara*, *Perth*, *Striveling*, or *Sterling*, *Linlithgow*, *Clackmanan*, *Kinross*, *Couper*, & *Fife*, *Forfar*, *Kinkardin*, & *Marischals*, *Aberdeen*, *Banff* & *Errols*, *Elgin*, *Nairn*, *Inverness* & *Ross*, *Cromarty*, *Tayn*, *Dornock*, *Wick*, *Orkney*. The *Constabulary* of *Haddington*. The *Stewarries* of *Strath-yern*, *Menteith*, *Annandale*, *Kirkcubright*. The *Baileries* of *Kyle*, *Carrick* and *Cunningham*.

Scotland is also divided into several *Counties* or *Parts*; *Lothien*, *Merch*, *Teisidal*, or *Tiviotdale*, *Eskdale*, *Easdale*, *Liddesdale*, *Amandale*, *Nitisdale*, *Galloway*, *Carrick*, *Kyle*, *Cunningham*, *Clidesdale*, *Leannox*, *Striveling* or *Sterling*, *Menteith*, *Fife*, *Strathern*, *Argyle*, *Lorn*, *Cantire*, *Arrain*, *Albany* or *Braid*, *Albin*, *Perth*, *Athol*, *Angus*, *Mernis*, *Buquibam*, or *Buchan*, *Marr*, *Murray*, *Lobabyr*, *Rosse*, *Southerland*, *Strathnarn* & *Cathnes*.

The *Government* whereof is divided into two *Arch-bishopricks*, *Saint Andrews*

Andrews and *Glasco*, under whom are several Suffragan Bishops.

Its chief places are, *Edinburgh*, the Metropolitan City of this Kingdom, situate in a high and wholesome Air, and a fertile Soil, consisting chiefly of one Street about a Mile in length, out of which runs many smaller Lanes and Streets. 'Tis strongly begirt with a Wall, and fortified by a fair and strong Castle, seated on the top of a Rock: a place adorned with many fair Edifices, dignified with the Courts of Judicature, High Court of Parliament, and a University.

St. Andrews, of old *Fanum Reguli*, hath a fair Prospect towards the Sea, near the fall of the *Ethan*: Fortified with a fair and strong Castle; Dignified with an Archbishop's See.

Glasco, pleasantly seated on the River *Cluyd*, over which it hath a fair Bridge: A place of good Account, dignified with an Archbishop's See, and a University. *Clasquum*, *Script. Scot.*

Sterling, a place of good strength, and fortified with a strong Castle. *Strivilingum*, vel *Strevelinum*, seu *Sterlinga*.

Dunbritton, a place of great strength, having the strongest Castle in all Scotland, both by Nature and Art. *Castrum Britonum*.

Falkland, pleasantly seated for Hunting.

Linlithquo, or *Lithquo*, upon a Lake near unto the Head of the *Firth*, supposed to be the *Lindum* of *Ptol.* a City of the *Damnii*.

Musfelborough, upon the River *Eske*, is memorable for a great Overthrow of the *Scots* by the *English* under *Edward Duke of Somerset*, Protector of *England* in the Minority of King *Edward the Sixth*.

Leith is a noted Port upon the *Firth* of *Edinburgh*; the *Bodotria* of *Tac.* and *Boderia* of *Ptol.*

Perth, or *St. John's-Town*, a place of good Account, pleasantly seated at the Mouth of the River *Tay*, between two Greens.

Aberdeen, situate on the Mouth of the River *Don*, and dignified with an Episcopal See, and a University. *Aberdonia olim Devana*.

Coldingham, *Coldana Beda*, *Colania Ptol.* famous for its choice Nuns. *Pebliis* and *Selkirk* are Sherifffdoms for the Valleys.

Fedburgh and *Roxburgh* are Sherifffdoms, the last fatal to the *Scots* by the death of King *James* the second, slain in that Siege by the *English*.

Annan and *Castle-Maban*, are the two chief Towns, near *Solway Firth*, the *Ituna Aestuariam* of the Ancients. *Abercon* gives Title of Earldom to the Duke *Hamilton*. *Dunbar Bara Ptol.* or *Vara*. & *Dunbarum*, is memorable for the Battel of 1650, Sept. 23.

Dunfreis is a rich and well-traded Empory upon the River *Nith*. *Nobius* of *Ptol.* and at the mouth is *Cuerlarverock* Castle. *Corbantorigum* of old, was the House of the Lord *Maxwells*. Higher up the River is

Morton,

Morton, naming the Earls *Morton* of the name of *Douglas*. Higher is *Sangbuar-Castle*, whereof are intituled the Lord *Sangbuar*, of the House or Name of the *Creitchtens*. A little remote from the River is seated *Glencarne*, the Earls whereof are of the House of the *Cuningshams*. *Kircoubricht* is a commodious Haven. *Wigton* a Sherifdom. *Whisburn* is the *Leucopibia* of *Ptol.* and *Candida Casa* of *Beda*.

Bargeny is the *Brigonium* of *Ant. Cassil. Cast.* the Seat of the Earls of the House of the *Kennedyes*. *Air* is a Sherifdom, and a noted Port and Empory. *Firwin* a small Port. *Eglington-Castle* gives the Title to the *Montgomeries*. *Douglas* upon the River *Douglas* in *Douglas-Dale*, names the Ancient and Noble Families of the *Douglasses*. *Lanric. Lanercum*, a Sherifdom at the Confluence of the *Douglas* and *Cluyd*. *Hamilton Castle* upon the *Cluyd*, the *Clota* or *Glota* of *Ptol.* naming the House and Marquesses of *Hamilton*. *Bothwel*, an Earldom upon the *Cluyd*, as is also *Crawford* of the Earls of *Lindley*. *Renfrew, Vanauara*, is a Sherifdom and Barony Hereditary to the Lord *Sempits*. *Dunblane*, a Bishop's See upon the *Taich*. Lower down at the mouth of the *Fritb* of *Forth*, lie the Sherifdoms of *Clackmannan* and *Kinrae*. *Aberneth, Victoria*, at the fall of the River *Ern* into the *Tay*, was the chief Seat of the Kings of *Picts*. *Arrol* upon the *Tay*, the Seat of the Earls of *Arrol*. *Athol* was sometimes part of the *Calidonian Wood*, strong Fastnesses of *Picts* and Northern Britons. *Forfar, Orrbea* of old is the Seat of the Sheriffs. *Dundee, Aleetum & Dei Donum*, a rich and noted Port at the mouth of the *Tay*. *Brechin* upon the *Eske*, is a Bishop's See. *Montross* gives name to the Earls of *Montross*. *Dunnoter-Castle* in *Mern*, seated upon a steep and inaccessible Rock, is the Seat of the Sheriff. Between *Loquabuir* and *Marr* riseth the high Country of *Badgenoth*. In *Buzban* lie the small Countries and Prefectures of *Bamsaratbogy*, and *Boyn*, places of Note; in *Murray* are *Rotbes Castle*, giving Names to the Earls of *Rotbes*. *Elgin, Forres, Nunn*, are Sherifdoms about the Lake *Ness*, and part of the *M. Grampius* of *Tac.* extending to the Lake *Lomond*. In *Ro's* is the Country of *Ardmenuch*, which giveth Title to the second Son of the Kings of *Scotland*. *Chanoury* is the Seat of the Bishops. *Cromerty* is a Sherifdom. *Dun Robin Castle*, the Seat sometimes of the Earls of *Sunderland*, (*Rosmarchaum* of old.) *Girnegu Castle*, the Seat of the Earl of *Carbenes*. *Durnock* and *Wick*, the Seats of the Bishops. *Vara*, or *Varar Aestuarius*, is *Murry Fritb*.

In this Realm of *Scotland* there are two famous and Wonderful *Loughs*, *Niffa* and *Lomond*; the first never freezeth in the extreamest Cold, and the Waters of the second rage in the calmest Weather.

The *Islands* adjacent and belonging to *Scotland*, are, 1. The *Hebrides* lying on the West-side thereof, and are 44 in Number: the chief whereof are, *Isle, Jona, Mula, Lewis*, &c. Plentiful of *Wood, Corn, Salmon, Herrings, Conies, Deer, Sheep*, in some with, in others without Owners.

2. The *Orcales* of *Tac.* or the *Islands* of *Orkney*, in Number 31, lying from the North and North-East point of *Scotland*: The greatest and chiefest Island is now called *Mainland*, formerly *Pomonia*, well stored with *Lead* and *Tin*, whose chief Town is *Kirkwall*, Fortified with two Castles, and dignified with the See of a Bishop: the Inhabitants commonly called *Red-shanks*.

3. *Shotland* Islands, or *Schetland*, the *Thule*, or *Thyle* of the Ancients, lying about 20 Leagues Northwards from the *Orkney*, bring many in Number: the chief of which is called *Shotland*, being about 60 miles in length: the Inhabitants are partly *Scots*, and partly a mixt People of *Danes* and *Scots*. Their Commodities are *Ling* and *Cod*.

Toward North *Barwick*, near the Shore, lieth *Bas Island*, which appears to be a high craggy Rock, and is remarkable for the great number of *Soland-Geese*, by some called *Barnacles*, and vulgarly thought to be ingendred by the Fruit of certain Trees dropt into the Water. But the *Hollanders* report, that the *Barnacles* which they call *Rot-Gause*, are bred in the Northern parts, and that they couple together, lay and hatch their Eggs. And *Gerard de Veeo* in his third Navigation to *Greenland*, affirms, that with his Companions they have driven them from their Nests, and taken and eaten of their Eggs.

Besides, Anatomy discovers in their Bodies, where the differences of Sexes do visibly appear, the Males having all the same parts as the common Drakes, and the Females having their Ovaria as other Birds.

Between the Islands of *Orkney* and *Shotland* lie two Islands; one called *Fair-Hill*, the other *Fulo*, about ten Leagues one from the other.

Thus much, in brief, as to the Situation, Length, Breadth, Division, Fertility, People, Government, Chief Towns, and Islands of *Scotland*.

Of Ireland.



THE first Inhabitants (to omit the Fables of the *Irish Chronicles*) upon probable Circumstances, were the *Britans*, together with the mixt Nations of the *Goths*, *Gauls*, *Africans*, &c. though most Geographers are of Opinion, that its first People came wholly out of *Britain*, being the nighest to it.

Ireland lieth betwixt the 51 and 56 degrees of Northern Latitude, or betwixt the middle parallel of the eighth Clime, where the longest day hath 16 hours and a half, and the 24th parallel, or end of the 10th Clime, where the same hath 17 hours and a half.

The first Inhabitants, the *Irish* (for more ancient we find not) were by *Ptolomy* distinguished into sundry lesser People and Names: The *Rhobognii*, *Darnii*, *Voluntii*, *Vennicnii*, and *Erdinii*, now containing *Ulster*. The *Auteri*, *Gangani* and *Nagnatae*, inhabiting *Conaught*. The *Veli-bori*, *Uterni*, *Vodii*, and *Coriondi*, now *Munster*. The *Menapii*, *Cauci*, *Blanii*, and *Brigantes*, now *Leinster*: whose Cities were *Rbigia*, *Rheba*, *Macolicum*, *Dunum*, *Laberus*, *Juernis*, *Nagnata*, *Regia altera*, *Manapia*, now *Wexford*, and *Eblana*, *Dublin*, whose Interpretations, unless the twolast, we let pass as very uncertain. Towards the wain of the *Roman Empire* they are named *Scots* (the occasion or reason hereof we find not) subduing the neighbouring *Picts* and *Caledonians*, and giving the Name of *Scotland* to the Northern part of the *British Continent*. Leaving there this new affected Name, they lastly resume, and return here unto their first and more wonted name of *Irish*.

The first Onset it received, by way of Invasion, was by the *Saxon Monarchs*, who made themselves Masters of some places, but could not long continue in possession of them.

The next that in Hostile manner visited it, were the *Northern Nations*, *Danes*, *Swedes*, and *Normans*: who scouring along the Sea-coasts, by way of Piracy, and afterwards finding the weakness of the *Island*, made an Absolute Conquest of it, under the Conduct of one *Turgesus*: but were soon routed out by the Policy of the King of *Meath*. After this the petty Princes enjoyed their former Dominions, till the Year 1172. at what time, the King of *Leinster*, having forced the Wife of the King of *Meath*, was driven by him out of this Kingdom: who applying himself to *Henry the Second of England* for Succour, received Aid, under the Leading of *Richard de Clare*, Sirnamed *Strongbow*, Earl of *Pembroke*; by whose good Success, and the King's presence, the petty Kings, or great Lords, submitted themselves, promising to pay him Tribute, and acknowledge him their Chief and Sovereign Lord.

But as the Conquest was but slight and superficial, so the *Irish* submissions were but weak and fickle Assurances to hold in Obedience so considerable a Kingdom, though the Charter was confirmed by Pope *Hadrian*.

So that it was not till the latter end of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign that the same was wholly subjugated, and the Foundation laid of a lasting Peace with *Ireland*, which soon after was very far proceeded in by King *James*, and now fully perfected, according to all Human appearance, by our Gracious Sovereign King *William*; So that now *Ireland* is a Flourishing Island, Civil in its self, and a good additional strength to the *British* Empire.

Ireland (called by the *Latins*, *Hibernia*; by the *Greeks*, *Irnia*; by *Pomponius* and *Solinus*, called *Juverna*; by *Ptolomy*, *Juerna*: by *Orpheus*, *Aristotle*, *Strabo*, *Stephanus* and *Cladianus*, *Ferna*: by *Eustatbius*, *Vernia*: by *Diodorus*, *Iris*: by the *Welsh*, *Ywerdbon*: by the Inhabitants, *Eryn*. *Irlande* *Germanis*, *Irlanda* *Italis*, *Irlande* *Gallis*, is in length 300, and in breadth 130 miles: containing by computation 15 millions of Acres, and is about $\frac{2}{3}$ of *England* and *Wales*. It was anciently divided into five Provinces, each one a Kingdom in its self, viz. 1. *Leinster*. 2. *Meath*. 3. *Ulster*. 4. *Connaught*. And 5. *Munster*. But now the Province of *Meath* is reckoned for a Member or part of *Leinster*.

These four Provinces compose that Kingdom: as beautiful and sweet a Country as any under Heaven: being stored with many goodly Rivers, Replenished with abundance of all sorts of Fish, sprinkled with brave Islands and goodly Lakes; adorned with goodly Woods, full of very good Forts and Havens: The Soil most Fertile, and the Heavens most mild and temperate, but not so clear and subtil as the Air in *England*; and therefore not so favourable for the Ripening of Corn and Fruits, as to the Grass, for all kind of Cattel; And in the Winter more subject to Wind, Clouds, and Rain, than Snow or Frost.

It is an Island of great strength, as well by Nature as Art, by reason of its Situation in such dangerous Seas; and the several Fortifications and Castles that the *English* have built since they were Masters of it.

Its chief Rivers are the spacious *Shannon*, the rolling *Liffie*, the sandy *Slany*, the pleasant *Boyne*, the Fishy *Banne*, swift *Awiduffe* or *Blackwater*, sad *Trowis*, wide *Mayre*, now *Bantry Bay*, the Woody *Barrow*, the spreading *Lee*, the Baleful *Oure* or *Shoure*. Besides these Rivers, there are several Lakes, of which *Lough Erne* is the greatest, being about 30 miles in length, and 15 in breadth; and this, as all other of its Lakes, are well stored with Fish.

The

The *Irish* have had the Character of being Religious, (by which, perhaps, some understand Superstitious) Amorous, Patient of Labour, Excellent Horsemen, and the meaner sort extremely Barbarous, till Civilized by the Neighbourhood and intermixture of the *English*; yet still the wild *Irish* retain several of their absurd and ridiculous Customs, accounting ease and idleness their greatest liberty and riches.

The Ecclesiastical Government of *Ireland* is committed to the care of four *Archbishops*, under whom are 19 *Suffragan-Bishops*: The Temporal Government is now by one Supreme Officer, sent over by the King of *England*, who is called the *Lord Lieutenant*, or *Lord Deputy of Ireland*; who for Majesty, State, and Power, is not inferior to any *Viceroy* in *Europe*.

Their *Laws* are correspondent with those of *England*, and they have their several Courts of Justice; as *Chancery*, *Common-Pleas*, *Kings-Bench*, *Exchequer*, *Courts of Parliament*, and *Justices of the Peace* in every *County*.

The Commodities of this *Island* are, *Cattel*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Furs*, *Salt*, *Hemp*, *Linnen Cloth*, *Pipe-staves*, *Wooll*, of which they make *Cloth*, and several *Manufactures*, as *Freezes*, *Rugs*, *Mantles*, &c. Its Seas yield great plenty of *Cod-fish*, *Herrings*, *Pilchery*, and other *Fish*: The Bowels of the Earth afford *Mines of Lead*, *Tin*, and *Iron*.

OF L E I N S T E R.

This Province the Natives call *Leighingh*, the *Britains* *Lein*, the *Latins* *Lagenia*; and in the ancient Lives of the Saints, *Lagan*; and by the *English* *Leinster*. This part of *Ireland* for the generality is of a fertile soil, affording great plenty of *Corn*, *Cattel*, *Fowl*, and *Fish*; enjoyeth a wholesome and temperate Air; it is well watered with Rivers, well furnished with Towns, and well Inhabited by the Gentry and Commonalty; and divided into these Counties, *Longford*, *West-Meath*, *East-Meath*, *Lough*, *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *Kings-County*, *Queens-County*, *Wicklow*, *Caterlough*, *Kilkenny*, and *Wexford*.

Its chief Places are, *Dublin*, the Metropolitan City of *Ireland*, by *Ptolomy* called *Eblana*, by the *Latins* *Dublinium*, by the *Irish*, *Balacleigh*. It is no less pleasantly than commodiously seated on the River *Liffie*, which after a small course, emptieth it self into a capacious Bay, where it hath a good Haven, and a fair Prospect; and on the South, delightful Hills, which with the several Parks adjacent, afford great Recreation.

tion to the Gentry : It is a City of great Antiquity, dignified and enriched with the Residence of the Lord-Lieutenant, as also with the See of an Arch-Bishop, with an University, and the Courts of Judicature. It is beautified with many fair Buildings, viz. the Lord Lieutenant's Palace, a stately Structure; the Cathedral Church, nigh unto which is the Archbishop's Palace, both without the City. The Collegiat-Church, called *Christ-Church*, seated in the midst of the City, and dignified with the Privileges of a University. The Town-Hall, or *Tolers-Tale*, a fair Stone-Building, of a Quadrangle form, where the Lord-Mayor and Sheriffs, Aldermen and other Magistrates of the City, assemble together for the management and consulting of the Publick Concerns of the City. The stately *New Hospital*, Designed and built by the Ingenious Architect, *William Robinson*, Esquire : As also the *New-Fort* or *Castle* at *Kingsale*. A fair *Colledge*, with several other brave Edifices. 'Tis a place of great Trade, well inhabited and frequented by Nobility and Gentry, with wealthy Merchants and Shop-keepers. A City of large extent, and yet daily encreases its Buildings, especially its Suburbs, which is severed from the City by a Wall, which gives Entrance by six Gates. A City, though not seated in the middle of *Ireland*, yet placed directly opposite to the *English* shore, being twelve hours sail, with a prosperous gale of Wind, or twenty Leagues distant from *Holy-head*, a rare advantage for the maintenance of Traffick and Commerce with *England*, and other parts of the World; so that in a word, there is nothing wanting that may serve to make the State of a City most magnificent and flourishing. *Carlingford* and *Dundalk* stand on a commodious Bay of the same Names.

Droghedab, or *Tredagh*, situate on the River *Boyne*, on the edge of *Ulster*, a fair and populous City, as well by Art as Nature, very strongly fortified and furnished with a large and commodious Haven.

Philpstown, or *Kingsston*, is the chief of *Kings-County*; burnt by the Rapparees.

Mary-burrow, or *Queenstown*, is the chief of *Queens-County*.

Kilkenny, on the River *Newry*, the chief Seat of the Bishop, and is also honoured with two Noble Seats of the Duke of *Ormond*, viz. the Castle of *Kilkenny* and *Donmore* House; situate in a brave and well-inhabited Countrey, a fair and wealthy Borough-Town.

Molingar, the chief Town of *West-Meath*. *Balimore*, well Fortified by the *Irish*, but surrendred July 10. 1691. *Trim* is a Borough and Market Town, the chief of *East-Meath*.

Caterlough, commonly *Carlough*, a fine Market-Town, having a strong Castle, and the Chief of that County, situate near the pleasant

fant
from
ster
chief

R
ter o
viga
ride

L
Earl

L
K

a Pl
St. I

W
Tra

twec
ring

by f
whe

the l
F

ing
emb

T
the

Cor
the

Dr.
5.

I
Bon

Ca

fant Navigable River by Boats, from *Rosse*, placed above 30 Irish miles from *Dublin*, and in a convenient Stage from the greatest part of *Munster* and *Leinster*. *Wicklow* at the mouth of the River *Leirrim*, is the chief of the County so called.

Rosse, once populous, and well-traded, built by *Isabel* the daughter of *Richard Strong-bow*, Earl of *Pembroke*, seated upon a brave Navigable River, where Ships of four or five hundred Tun may safely ride before its Key.

Longford, which gives Name to the County, and Title to the now Earl of *Longford*.

Lanesborough is a considerable Pass over the *Shannon*.

Kildare, a fair Inland Town, well frequented, defended by a Castle; a Place much celebrated in the Infancy of the Irish Church, for its St. *Bridget*, a holy Virgin, and Disciple to St. *Patrick*.

Wexford, seated in the mouth of the River *Slany*, and drives a great Trade with *Bristol*. It hath a fair Pool within a Sandy Bar, lying between it and the Sea, wherein are yearly taken great store of Herrings, to the great advantage of the Place. The River is Navigable by small Boats up to *Inish Corsey*, about eight miles beyond this Town, where there is a good quantity of Iron made, which is carried down the River and so dispersed into several parts of *Ireland*.

Ferns is a Bishops See, *Duncannon* is a considerable Castle, commanding *Waterford* Haven, where King *William* and the Prince of *Denmark* embarqu'd for *England*.

The chief Rivers in this Province are, 1. The *Boyne*: The Battel at the *Boyne* in 1690. will as well Enternize the Memory, the Valour, the Conduct, the Hazard of his Majesty King *William the III^d*. as Lament the Death of the Renowned Duke *Schonberg*, and of the Reverend Dr. *Walker*. 2. The *Barrow*. 3. The *Liffe* or *Liffy*. 4. The *Nuer*. 5. The *Slany* or *Urrin*.

In this Province are comprehended 926 Parishes; whereof 47 are Boroughs that return Parliament-men; 16 Market-Towns; 102 Castles.

Of the Province of U L S T E R.

By the *Latins*, *Ultonia*, or *Ulidia*; by the Irish *Cui Guily*; by the *Welch*, *Uluro*; by the *English* *Ulster*.

It is now divided into nine Counties, 1. *Dunnagal*, or *Tyrconnel*.
2. *London*.

Londonderry, Antrim, Down, Ardmagh, Tyrone, or Tyr-Oen; Farmanagh, Monaghan, and Carrick; most of the County.

Its chief places are *Dunnagal*, a Borough Town, with a good Haven, and commodious Harbour: *Raphoe*, near the *Lough Swille*, once a City and Bishoprick. *Ballishannon* hath a good Haven.

Londonderry is the best built Town of any in the North of Ireland, seated in a Peninsula of 40 Acres; on one side invironed with a River, and on the other side impassible, with a deep and *Morish* Soil, strongly scituated by Nature, and stronger by Art; very remarkable for its Defence in the Siege 1689; Mr *George Walker*, Rector of *Donaghmore* in *Tyrone*, Governour, against 20000 Irish, for 105 days; whom neither the Number nor Rage of the Enemies without, nor those more Cruel ones within, Famine and Sickness, and the Fatigue of War, could ever make them think of Surrendring.

Culmore Fort, at the Entrance of *Lough Foyle*, is witness of the brave Undertaking, and great Success of the *Montjoy* of *Derry*, and the Phoenix of *Colrairie*, loaden with Provision for the Relief of *Londonderry*, and conveyed by the *Dartmouth* Frigate, in breaking and passing the Boom, to the inexpressible Joy and Transport of that distressed Garison, when they only reckoned upon two days life.

Colrairie, a considerable place, and once gave name to this County.

St. Patrick's Purgatory, is a Vault or narrow Lane in the ground, of which strange stories are reported by the Irish.

Antrim gives name to the County, but *Carrickfergus*, or *Knockfergus* is the chief of the County, seated upon a large and capacious Bay, with a safe and commodious Port.

Belfast and *Lisborn*, or *Lisnagarve*, are two thriving Towns. *Connor* is a small Bishoprick united to *Down*. *Dunluce* is a Castle on the North, seated on a Rock hanging over the Sea.

Down-Patrick is a Borough Town, and head of the County; a Bishoprick, famous for the Bones of *St. Patrick*, *St. Bridget*, and *St. Columbus*, and one of the most Ancient Towns in Ireland.

Strangford gives name to a large Lough and Bay. *Bangor*, *Hillsborough*, *Newton*, and *Killileagh*, are Borough-Towns. *Dromore* is a small Bishoprick. *Newry* is a Borough and Market Town, *Dundrum* and *Arglas* are two Sea-Port Towns.

Armagh, or *Ardmagh*, is yet an Archbishop's See, and the Metropolis of Ireland: Here was King *William* first Proclaimed, in the year 1690, by the Lord *Blany*. *Charlemont* is a Borough, and strong Fortrefs, very remarkable for many Actions in the late War.

Dungannon is esteemed the chief Town in the County of *Tyrone*. *Strabane* is a Borough-Town.

Castle Omagh, or *Drummaragh*, is a Borough-Town on the R. *Powater*, *Clogher* is a small Bishoprick.

Eniskilling, or *Inishkilling*, is the chief Town in *Fermanagh* County, and is famous for the Valour of its Inhabitants in the late War; seated in an island in the middle of the Lake *Earn*, (which is there divided into two parts), and guarded with two Forts. *Tarmon* and *Tully* are two Castles. *Balleck* at the mouth of the Lake.

Monaghan is a Borough-Town, and chief of the County. *Glashlogh* and *Clonish* are two small Towns. *Cavan* is also the head of its County. *Belturbet* is a Borough-Town. *Kilmore* a Bishops See.

The chief Rivers of this County are, 1. The *Banne*, which passes through the great Lake *Neagh*. 2. *Lough Foyle*, which makes a great Bay or Lake of the same Name. As also does, 3. *Swilly*, 4. *Lagan* Water. 5. *Newry*. 6. *Po* River.

In this Province is one Archbishoprick, 6 Bishopricks, 60 Baronies, 14 Towns, of Trade, 34 Towns that return Parliament-men, 30 Castles, and 214 Parishes.

Of the Province of *CONNUGHT*, or *Conaught*, and *Connagh*. Lat. *Conucia & Conachtia*.

This Province, as it is divided into several Counties, so every County is severally commended for its Soil. *Clare* is said to be a County so conveniently seated, that either from the Sea or Land there can be nothing wished for more.

Galloway is no less thankful to the Husbandman, than profitable to the Shepherd.

Mayo is replenished with pleasure and fertility, abundantly rich in Cattel, and plenty of Honey.

Sligo, Coastling upon the Sea, is noted for feeding and raising of Cattel.

Letrim is so full of grass and forage, that it sometimes endangers their Cattel.

Roscommon is plain and fruitful, feeding many herds of Cattel, and yielding plenty of Corn.

Clare, or *Thomond*, gives Title to an Earldom, sometimes called *Twomond*, or *Twoowun*, gives Name to the County. *Kilaloe*, or *Labu*, is a Market Town, and Bishops See. *Enis* Town is a Borough three miles North of *Clare*. *Bonrotty* is fortified with a Castle.

Galloway, a Bishops See, and the third City of this Kingdom, for beauty and bigness, seated near the fall of the great Lake or River *Corbes* in the Western Ocean; surrendered to the *English*, July 22. 91. A noted Empory, and famous for Trade; nigh to this City is the Lough *Carble*, about 20 miles in length, and 3 or 4 in breadth; in which are many small Isles.

Tuam is an Archbishop See, once a famous City, now decayed. *Athenree*, or *Aterietb*, is a Borough Town. *Clonsart* still keepeth the Title of a Bishops See.

But the Battel of *Agbrim* will eternize the Valour of the *English*.

Mayo is reckoned the chief Town of the County, now decayed, once a Bishoprick, now joined to *Tuam*, and the Jurisdiction to *Killala*, which is a small Town and Bishoprick, near a large Bay. *Castle Bar* is a small Borough Town; in this County is the Lough *Malk*, of a large extent and well stored with Fish.

Slego, in the year 1652, was but a very poor Town, but 'tis seated on a great Pass, and most convenient thorough-fare of all *Connaught*, into the Province of *Ulster*; Flanked on the West by a Bay of the Sea, which safely brings to it Ships of good Burthen; and on the East with a Lake of about 5 miles in length, stored with brave Salmon, Pikes and Trouts; Protected by a strong Fort, and the whole Countrey enriched with as good Land as any in *Ireland*, and Neighbour'd within few miles of the great Lake *Earn*, 30 miles in length, and half as broad. Being thus happily scituate, and accompanied with so many advantages, will double be of great consequence. *Aconry*, once a Bishoprick, now ruined and united to *Elphin* in *Roscommon*.

Letrim is seated in a fertile Soil, near the Lough *Alyn* on the River *Shannon*, reckoned the chief of the County. *Carrick Drumrugh* is also a small Borough Town on the River *Shannon*.

James Town, a place commodiously seated for Trade, upon the River *Shannon*, being passable by Boats from thence as far as *Killaloo*, near *Limerick*; which is 80 miles or thereabouts, except the necessity of once unloading by reason of *Athlone-Bridge*.

Roscommon, which gives name to the County, otherwise poor and mean. *Athlone*, a Bishoprick, is a place of great strength, and the Key of *Connaught*, on both sides of the River *Shannon*, joyn'd by a stately Stone Bridge; guarded on *Connaught* side with a Castle, and strongly fortified with an Earthen Wall, but could not resist the Power and brave Attacks of the *English*. *Elphin* is a Bishops See. *Tulsk* is a Borough, and Market-Town. *Boyle* will be famous for the Name of the Honourable *Robert Boyle*, Esquire, the *English* Philosopher.

This

This Province contains 52 Baronies, it hath one Archbishoprick, 6 Bishopricks, besides *Angelony* and *Mayo*, united to *Tuam*. 7 Market-Towns; 8 Places of Commerce and Trade; 12 places that return Parliament-men, 24 Castles of old erection, and 366 Parishes.

It is well watered with Loughs and Rivers, plenty of Fish and Fowl; and on the Western Sea it hath many commodious Bays, Creeks, and Navigable Rivers; but its Air not so pure and clear as in the other Provinces.

Of the Province of M U N S T E R, by the Latins Momonia, by the Irish Mown, or Wown.

It is divided into 5 Counties, (by some into 6) viz *Tipperary*, or *Holy Cross*; *Waterford*, *Cork*, to which is joined the County of *Desmond*, *Limerick*, and *Kerry*. These Counties are divided into 52 Baronies.

It is large, Mountainous, Woody, and of a different Soil; the Valleys garnished with Corn Fields, and generally fertile; well watered with Rivers and Bays, abounding in Corn, Cattel, Wood, Wooll, and Fish, the last whereof it affords in every place plenty, but especially Herring and Cod, near the Promontory of *Eraugh*, that lies between *Bantry* and *Baltimore* Bay. The Air mild and temperate, neither too scorching hot, nor too pinching cold; comprehending, besides many safe stations for Ships, 24 Towns of Note and Trade, 66 Castles of old erection, and 802 Parishes.

Tipperary, once a famous place for Pilgrims, now gives name to the County. *Clonmel*, in the County of *Tipperary*, a place of great strength and consequence, both for its convenient situation upon the River *Shour*, passable to it by Boats, 20 miles above *Waterford*; as also for that it is the Place of Judicature for the said County, lately made *Palatine*. It is a Market-Town and Borough.

Cashel or *Cassel*, is an Archbishoprick. *Thurles* is a Borough-Town on the River *Shure*. *Carick*, or *Carick-Mac-Griffin*, is a Market Town on the same River.

The North part of *Tipperary* beareth the name of *Ormond*, and is honoured by giving Title to our present Duke of *Ormond*.

Waterford, on the River *Shour*, a well traded Port, a Bishops See, and the second City of *Ireland*; tho seated in one of the most barren parts, and most foggy Air, yet it is of safe and commodious Site for Trade; for Ships of the greatest burthen may safely sail to, and ride at Anchor before the Key thereof, which is one of the best in the King's Dominions, and chief of the County.

Dungarvan is a Borough Town, seated on the Sea, well fortified with a Castle, with a commodious Road for Ships. *Lismore* is a Borough Town on the River *Blackwater*, once a Bishops See, but now united to *Waterford*.

Cork, upon the R. *Lee*, the principal of that County, and a Bishops See, well walled, and fitted with a very commodious Haven, consisting chiefly of one street in length, inhabited by a civil, wealthy, and industrious people, generally all *English*. It is the Shire-Town of the largest, richest, and best inhabited Countrey of any in *Ireland*, and the only Thoroughfare of all Goods and Commodities sent most commonly this way out of *England*. Sept. 29. 1690. after 3 or 4 brave Assaults by the *English*, it surrendered to King *William*, tho the Garrison consisted of 5000, who were all made Prisoners of War.

Kingsale upon the mouth of the River *Bany*, a commodious Port, opposite to the Coast of *Spain*, the only safe and ready Port in all *Ireland* for the *English* Ships and others to victual at, or refresh themselves, having a strong Castle for its defence; which also surrendered to the *English*, Octob. 17. 1690.

Youghal upon the Sea, with a safe Road, and convenient Haven, and is the most convenient place in all the South Parts of *Ireland*, from whence to transport Cattel, Sheep, &c. to any part of the *West* of *England*.

Other places in this County, are *Rosse*, once of good account, and a Bishoprick, now united to *Cork*. *Charleville*, *Mallo*, *Brandon-Bidge*, *Balimore*, &c. are Borough Towns.

Limrick, or *Lough-Meagh*, the Principal of that County, and the fourth in estimation of all the Kingdom, situate in an Island, compassed about with the River *Shannon*, by which means well fortified: A well-frequented Empory, and a Bishops See. Distant from the main Ocean about 60 miles, yet Ships of good burthen come up close to the very Walls; of a happy situation in respect of Traffick and Commerce. It is counted two Towns, the Upper, where stands the Cathedral Church and Castle; The lower fenced with a Wall and Castle. The last Town that surrendered to the *English*, and compleated the Conquest of *Ireland*. *Kilmallock* is a Borough Town, Rich and Populous. *Askeaton* and *Atbdora* are small Towns of note.

Dingle, a Borough and Market-Town, is the chief of the County of *Kerrey*; it is very well seated for Navigation, upon a large Bay of the same name, the most *Western* of note in all *Ireland*. *Ardfert* is a Borough-Town, nigh the Sea, and a Bishoprick. *Trally* about 4 miles from the Sea.

To conclude; These four Provinces make up a Kingdom, as beautiful and sweet a Countrey as any under Heaven, stored with many goodly

Of Denemarck.



DANIA, Lat. *DENEMARCK*, incolis: *DENMARK*, Engl. is a Monarchy which in former times was very formidable both to *France* and *England*; and though the *English* for many years have minded no other Interest in this Country but that of the *Baltick* and North Trade; yet since these two Crowns are now come to a closer Union, it may be worth our while to look back and consider the State of that Monarchy, wherein the *English* hath so great an Interest by the late Marriage of *George* Prince of *Denmark* with the Princess *Ann*.

Concerning the Original of the *Dane*, we read not in any of the more ancient *Greek* and *Latin* Authors, excepting *Jornandes* and *Venantius Fortunatus*, who yet but slightly mention them. In the *French* and *English* Histories they are often remembred, first in the Reign of *Theodorick* King of *Austrasia*, about the year 516, under their King *Cochliarius*, foraging upon the Sea-coast of *Gaul-Belgick*; slain in their return by *Theodebert*, Son to *Theodorick*. After this in the Reign of *Charles* the Great, under their Prince *Gottricus* or *Godfrey*, then warring upon the *Obeririti*, the Inhabitants about *Rostock* teste *Krantzio*; and invading *Freisland* with a Fleet of 200 Sail; threatening the Neighbouring *Saxons* with Subjection, and much endangering the Empire of the *French*, if the death of *Godfrey*, and the Quarrels about Succession had not prevented.

Afterwards their mention is very frequent and famous during the Race of the *French* Kings of the *Caroline* Line, and of the Monarchy of the *English* *Saxons*, with sundry Fleets and Armies irresistible, invading *France* and *England*, conquering and subduing the *English* *Saxon* Nation, and giving the name of *Normandy* to part of *France*; for by that common Name of *Normans*, the *Danes*, as well as the *Norwies* and *Swethes* were then called.

The word *Dane*, *Saxo Grammaticus*, *Krantzius*, and others fabulously derived from one *Dan*, a King hereof, about the year of the World 2898. *Becanus* from *Henen* or *Denen*, signifying a Cock in the *Danish* Language, the Arms of the *Alani* their Progenitors. But how they got thither is very uncertain. *Andreas Velleius* in *Cambden*, from the *Dabi*, a people of *Asia*, and *Mark* signifying a Border. *Ethelwardus* from *Donia*, a Town sometimes since seated herein. *Montanus*, from *Aba*; signifying water, in regard of the Scituation of the Country. The more Judicious fetch their Name from the Bay or Strait of the Sea called by *Mela* *Sinus Codanus*, about which Strait, and in the Islands adjacent, these people, since their first being known, have to this day inhabited.

inh
A
cto
Pov
Vic
year
the
you
and
inde
diat
165
Yet
upon
befor
ed u
who
of th
the
when
when
Siege
veral
denbu
force
Th
conta
add C
mark
Penim
of div
some
name
land.

T
lowed
by wh

inhabited. From this Name hath the Country been called *Denmark*. A Nation famous a long time for Arms, and their many and great Victories atchieved abroad. Themselves (never conquered by Foreign Power) Lords sometimes of *England* and *Swetheland*. Yet such is the Vicissitude of Kingdoms, that *Denmark* was in the compass of four years, viz. 1657, 58, 59, and 1660. almost conquered by the *Swedes*, the History of which Wars are well written by Sir *Roger Manley*; there you will find the King of *Sweden* fighting with a wonderful resolution, and continued Successes; the King of *Denmark* with an undaunted and indefatigable courage endeavours to check his Career, till by the Mediation of the *Dutch* and *English* the Treaty of *Roschilt* in *February* 1658. was concluded, and the two Kings had a friendly Interview; Yet soon after this the War broke out again; for the King of *Sweden* upon pretence of nonperformance of Articles, with much secrecy got before *Copenhagen* in *August* 1658. so that the fate of *Denmark* depended upon the Invincible Courage and Conduct of King *Frederick*, who defended *Copenhagen* with a Royal Magnanimity till the death of the King of *Sweden*, when was concluded a second Peace upon the Basis of the former Treaty. Not to mention the late Wars wherein these two Northern Crowns were again imbrued in blood, where the *Swedes* were overcome frequently in Field-fights, and in Sieges, as well as at Sea. They lost *Wisnar* in *Mecklemburg*, and several places in *Schonen*. And the Danes had made, as well as *Brandenburg*, brave Acquisitions and Revenges; had not the *French* King forced them to a Restitution.

The Monarchy of *Denmark*, as it is now united and incorporated, contains two Kingdoms, *Denmark* and *Norway*; to which we may add *Groenland*, and the Islands of *Iseland*, *Sbetland* and *Ferro*. *Denmark* is situate between the Ocean and the *Baltick* Sea, composed of a *Peninsula*, contiguous to *Germany*, a Coast adjoining to *Sweden*, and of divers Isles which are between the *Peninsula* and the Coast, with some others further distant. Containing five more general parts or names of 1. *Jutland*, 2. The Islands of the Sound, or *Sundt*. 3. *Haland*. 4. *Schonen*. 5. *Bleking*.

Of Jutia or Jutland.

THE *Peninsula* called *Jutland*, was once the *Cimbria Cbesonesus* of *Ptol.* from the *Cimbrians* its ancient Inhabitants; who were followed by the *Juites*, *Saxons*, and *Angles*: after these came the *Danes*, by whom it is now possessed, being divided into two parts, North and

and South; the South part is divided also into two Dukedoms, viz. *Ducatus Holsatia*, or *Holstein*, and *Slesuicensis Ducatus*, or *Sleswick*.

Of the Dukedom of Holstein, or Holsatiæ Ducatus.

THIS is a Woody, low and Marshy Country, and contains the Provinces of *Dithmersia*, *Stormaria*, *Holsatia*, and *Wagria*, properly and strictly so called. *Stormaria*, *Stormaren*, hath for its chief places *Hamburg*, *Marionis*, *Ptol. teste Cluver*, a free Imperial City, and a *Hans-Town* of great strength, as well by Nature as Art, adorned with fair and beautiful Structures, viz. the Council-House, Exchange, and nine Churches; a place of great Trade, and well resorted to by Merchants and Factors of several Nations. Anno 1374. this Town was adjudged to belong to the Earls of *Holstein*, and that determination ratify'd by *Charles the Fourth* And 'tis said that the *Hamburgers* took the Oath of Allegiance to *Christiern* Earl of *Oldenburg*, the first King of *Denmark* of that House, as Earl of *Holstein*; but since they live as a free State, and being jealous of their Liberty, or their Guilt, they are always in a posture of Defence, and can upon all occasions raise 1500 Citizens well armed, besides their constant Garison, and the promised assistance of the rest of the *Hans-Towns*. 2. *Crempa*, *Krempe*, a strong and well Fortified Town, reckoned one of the Keys of the Kingdom. *Gluckstadt*, *Gluckstadium*, which commands the passage up the *Elbe*. 6. *Pinneberg*, *Pinneberga*, a strong place, and of great consequence. 7. *Bredenberg*, one of the best Towns in the Country, remarkable for the stout resistance it made against *Wallestein* 1628.

Wagria, *Wageren*, hath for its chief places *Lubeca*, *Lubeck*, the *Treva* of *Ptol. teste Marc. Sans. & Brietio*, an Imperial Free City, and a *Hans-Town*, and Bishops See, built upon a rising Hill, on the summit whereof is placed the Cathedral Church, called *St Maries*: besides which, it hath nine others. The Streets are straight and fair; 'tis Fortified with a Ditch and double Wall, in circuit about six miles, and enjoys a good Trade. *Heylin* tells us there is not a City of *Germany* which can equalize it, either for the Beauty and uniformity of the Houses, the pleasant Gardens, fair Streets, and delightful Walks without the Walls; seated upon the River *Trave*, which runs through the midst of it about eight *English* miles from the *Baltick*. Guarded at the River's mouth by the Fort *Travemund*, and is in a strict Alliance with the States-General of the United-Provinces, ever since Anno 1648. The other Towns are *Newstadt*, *Ploen*, *Plona*, upon a Lake fortified with a Castle, and belonging to a Prince of the House of *Holstein*, called *Holstein Ploen*.
Oldenburg.

Oldenburgh. *Segebert*, the *Lirimiris* of *Ptol.* and *Oldestoe.* *Ditmarſia*, *Dithmarſen*, hath for its chief places *Meldrop*, the prime Town of the Province. *Lunden*, *Brumbuttel*, & *Heide.* *Holfatia*, *Holface Gallis.* *Holfſtein*, is the laſt member of this Eſtate, though giving name to the whole; the chief places in it are *Kiel*, alias *Cbilonium*, Seated upon the *Baltick Sea*, a well traded Town, with a large Haven, and ſtore of Shipping. 2. *Rensborg*, the beſt fortified, and *Itzehoa* on the River *Stoer*.

Adolph of *Schaumberg* in the Year 1114. (by *Lotbarius* Emperor and Duke of *Saxony*) was made the firſt Earl of *Holfſtein*. *Adolph* the laſt Earl; of which Houſe dying without Iſſue, the whole Eſtate fell to *Chriſtiern*, Son of *Theodorick* Earl of *Oldenberg*, who being made King of *Denmark*, prevailed with *Frederick* the third, Emperor, to have the whole Eſtate erected into a Dukedom, 1474. and by this means united to the Crown of *Denmark*, the Kings thereof, as Dukes of *Holfſtein*, being counted Princes of the Empire; though they neither ſend to the Imperial Diets, nor contribute to the publick Taxes, nor acknowledge any Subjection more than Titular: Yet ſince this uniting of theſe two Eſtates, the Title of Duke of *Holfſtein*, and a good part of the Countrey, was in a manner diſmembred from the Crown, and given to *Adolph*, Brother of *Chriſtiern* the Third. Afterwards another part of this Countrey was beſtowed upon *John*, Younger Brother to *Frederick* the Second. So that now the Houſe of *Holfſtein* is divided into three principal Branches, whereof the King of *Denmark* is the Head, and ſtanding Protector of the firſt Branch; The other two Branches are that of *Holfſtein Gottorp*, and that of *Holfſtein Sunderburg*, which is divided into four Branches; ſo that the Dukes of *Holfſtein* are now increaſed to a great number: of which the Duke of *Holfſtein Gottorp* is the moſt conſiderable; yet was greater before he loſt the King of *Denmark* his Brother-in-Law's favour, by engaging too far with the *Swedes*, whereby he loſt to the King his Rights of Sovereignty over the Dukedom of *Sleſwick*, and has little or nothing there left beſides his Caſtle at *Gottorp*. And in *Holfſtein* his Subject are under Contribution, whiſt himſelf reſides at *Hamburg*, his place of refuge.

Sleſvicenſis Ducatus, *Sleſwick*, or *Hertzogthumb*, *Incolis*.

THIS is that part of *Jutland* which lies next to *Holfſtein*, and was firſt erected a Dukedom by King *Eric* of *Denmark*, who gave it to *Waldemar*; but Male-iſſue failing, it returned to the Crown, and

was by *Margaret*, Queen of *Denmark*, *Norway* and *Sweden*, conferred upon *Geirard* Earl of *Holstein*. Afterwards it fell, together with *Holstein*, to *Christiern* of *Oldenburgh*, King of *Denmark*, by whom it was with *Holstein* Incorporated in that Crown. A Country which once in three or four years the Inhabitants let the Pools overflow the Land, where they catch plenty of Fish, and the Mud enriches the Soil. Its chief Towns are *Schleswyck*, *Slesvicum*, & *Heideba*, *teste* *Crantzio*, an Episcopal See, and Head of the Dukedom, Seated on the River *Slea*, which falls into the *Baltick Sea*; where it hath a commodious Haven. 2. *Husum*, Seated on the River *Eyder*, Fortified with a Castle. 3. *Hadersleben*, Fortified with the Strong Castle *Hansberg*. 4. *Flensburg*, with its commodious and deep Port. Between *Flensburg* and *Sleswick* is a Country that goes by the name of *Angelen*, from whence *England* had its first denomination ever since King *Egbert*. 5. The Port of *Christiern-pries*, now Fortified by the Fort *Frederick*. 6. *Gortop*, a Strong Fort or Castle, the Residence of the Duke of *Holstein*. 7. *Frederickstadt* upon the *Eyder*, built by one of the late Dukes, intending to have set up a Trade of Silk there; to which purpose, in the Year 1633. he sent a splendid Embassy into *Muscovy* and *Persia*, whose Travels are described by *Olearius*.

Of North Jutland.

North Jutland is divided into four Diocesses, *Ripen*, *Arhusen*, *Albourg*, and *Wibourg*.

The Diocess of *Ripen* contains seven Walled Towns, and ten Castles; its chief places are *Ripen*, an Episcopal See, Fortified with a Castle. 2. *Kolding*; the place where Toll is paid for the Cattel that passes that way. 3. *Frederick Ode*, or *Frederica*, lies in a Scituation of that importance, that *Charles Gustavus* having taken it in the late Wars 1657. opened himself a way to pass his Army over the Ice into all the Neighbouring Islands, and to alarm *Copenhagen*; an Action both bold and unheard of; for he marched his Cavalry and his Carriages over a great Arm of the Sea, where before a single foot-man was afraid to expose his life.

The Diocess of *Arhusen*, or *Arhusen*, contains seven Cities, and five Castles; its chief places are *Arhusen*, a well-frequented Port; *Kalla* a strong place, *Horsens* and *Renderen*.

The Diocess of *Albourg*, *Aelbourgum*, hath for its chief places *Albourg*, at the mouth of *Limford-Bay*. *Nicoping*, *Ensing*, *Wanysfel*, *Thysted*, and *Seagen*, or the *Seaw*, the Northermost part of *Jutland*.

The

The Diocess of *Wibourg* hath three Castles, and three Walled Towns; the chief is *Wiburg*, where are the Courts of Judicature for all *Jutland*.

The chief Islands belonging to *Denmark*, that lie dispersed in the *Baltick Sea* are, *Zeland*, *Fionia* or *Funen*, *Alsen*, *Arroe* or *Aria*, *Langland*, *Laland*, *Falster*, *Mone*, *Huen*, or *Ween-Island*, and *Bornholm*.

Of the Baltick Sea.

THIS is the *Sinus Codanus* of the Ancients, otherwise called *Suevicum Mare*, seu *Balticum*. *Die Belth*, or *Oostzee Belgis*, *La Mar Baltique Gallis*, *Warezkowie More*, *Russis*. It hath three several passages into it from the Ocean, all of them under the command of the King of *Denmark*; the safest and most usual is that famous Strait called the *Fretum Sundicum*. *Le Sund*, *Gallis*. *Straet Van Sund*, *Batavis*. *Oresund*, *Danis*. The *Sound*, *Anglis*. So great a passage, that there often sails 200, sometimes 300 Ships through in one day, and is not above four miles over in the narrowest place. The second Passage or Inlet lies between the Islands of *Zeland* and *Funen*, and is about 16 miles over, and is called *Beltsound*, or the great *Belt*. The third passage is between *Funen* and *Jutland*, not above eight miles over, and is called the lesser *Belt*. This Sea is said by *Captin Collings* to be Fresh Water.

Of Zeland.

Zeland, of old *Codanonia*, the greatest Island of the *Baltick Seas*, is situate near the main Land of *Schonen*, from which 'tis separated by a narrow Strait, about four miles over, which is called the *Sound*: through which all Ships must pass that have any Trade or Commerce in these Seas, and pay a Toll, or Imposition to the King, according to their bigness, or Bills of Lading; by which ariseth his greatest Revenue; And for the security of this Passage, there are built two very strong Castles, the one in this Isle, called *Cronenburg*, the most delightful Seat in the World, affording a profitable and pleasant Prospect of all Ships that Sail through the *Sound*; the other in *Schonen*, or *Scandia*, called *Elfsenburg*. In the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth* our *Eastland-Fleet* was by the King of *Denmark* threatned to be sunk in case they passed this *Sound*, or Straits of *Elfsenour*; yet they made the Adventure, having only one Man of War, viz. the *Minion*, and kept their course (maugre all opposition, without any wound received) forwards and back again.

The chief City of this Island, is *Hapbnia Kiøbenhavn, Danis. Koppenbagen Ger. Kopenhaven Belg. Copenhage Gal. Copenbagen. Angl.* the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, sometime the Residence of the King, a University, Seated near the Sea, with a good Port, and safe Road for Ships; Fortified with a Strong Castle, containing one of the Fairest Arsenals in Europe; wherein is a *Celestial. Globe* six foot Diameter.

Christiern the Fourth having laid the Foundation of a New City in the little Island of *Armager*, joined it to the old by a Bridge, and called it by the Name of *Christierns Haven*; so that now it is divided into two parts; in the New Town is the Royal Castle, the Mint, the Exchange, and the Arsenal before-mentioned. This City was taken by *Frederick*, Anno 1522. and in the Year 1536. after a years Siege it was surrendered to *Christiern* the 3d. The Citizens now enjoy the greatest privilege of any City in Europe.

Roschildia, Roschildt, is the Burying-place of the *Danish* Kings. *Else-nour, Elsinoria*, is near to the strong Castle and Palace of *Cronenburg*, the Fortifications whereof was, and is the Key of the *Baltick Sea*, enlarged into the Sea with incredible charge and pains by *Frederick* the 2d. The Surrender of this Castle to the *Swedes* by a Stratagem, *Sept.* the 6th, 1658. was like to have lost *Copenhagen*, and consequently the whole Kingdom.

Fredericksberg is a Fortress built in a pleasant Plain, oftentimes the place of the King's retirement; but most famous for that solemn interview and Entertainment that happened between the late Kings of *Sweden* and *Denmark* upon the Conclusion and Ratification of the *Roschildt* Treaty. Other places are *Kallenburg. Rinstead. Koge. Korsøer* is the place where King *Charles* of *Sweden* landed his Army in his Second Expedition against *Denmark*, Aug. 8. 1658. five Months after the aforesaid Interview of the two Kings at *Fredericksburg. Nestwood. Waringburg*, was the first place where the King of *Sweden* set his Foot in *Zeland* in his first Expedition. In this Island are reckoned 340 Villages.

The Island of *Fionia* or *Funen*, is the assignment of the Prince of *Denmark*; 'tis seated between *Zeland* and *Fuisland*, separated from the first by a narrow passage called the *Belt*; from the last by a narrower, called *Middle-far-sound*. 'Tis a fertile Soil, and pleasant Scituation.

Its chief place is the well-traded *Odensee*, an Episcopal See, formerly the Seat of the General Assemblies of the Kingdom, now kept at *Copenhagen*; adorned with two fair Churches, and neat Buildings; near this place Count *Guldenlew*, the Vice-roy of *Norway*, was overtaken

ken in his Coach by *Charles King of Sweden* in his first Expedition. Other Towns are *Midlesfare*, *Swinberg*, with several other good Towns, four Royal Castles, and 264 Villages, besides Gentlemens Houses.

Alsen is a small Island belonging to the Dukedom of *Sleswick*, whose chief place is the Castle of *Sunderberg*, giving Name to a Branch of the Royal Family, the Duke of *Holslein Sunderberg*.

Arroe, or *Aria*, is a small Island belonging also to the Duke of *Sleswick*.

Langland, and *Laland*, the first is the largest, the other the most plentiful in Corn and Chesnuts; whose chief place is *Naskow*, a Town well Fortified.

Falster is a small Island fertile in Corn, its chief place is *Nicopin*, of a pleasant situation, called the *Naples of Denmark*.

Mone Isle is about twelve miles long, and six broad, the chief place is *Steko*, where the *Swedish* Forces found a greater resistance than in any of the other Islands.

Huen or *Ween* is remarkable for the observations of that famous Astronomer *Tycho Brabe*.

The Island of *Bornholm* was granted to the Crown of *Sweden* by the late Treaty of Peace; but since, the *Danes* have exchanged it for an equivalent propriety of certain Lands in *Schonen*.

Cross we now over the *Sound*, and take notice of the other part of this Kingdom, which lies on the East Continent, called *Scandia*, under which general Name it contains the whole Kingdom of *Norway*, the greater part of the Kingdom of *Sweden*, and some part of *Denmark*. That which did belong to *Denmark*, is divided into three Provinces, *Halland*, *Schonen*, and *Bleking*, now under the King of *Sweden*, by the *Roschilt* Treaty; yet here mentioned, because the places in the Map are more plainly seen, than in the Map of *Sweden*.

Halland is a Province for fertility of Soil, sweetness of Air, store of Fish, plenty of Lead and Brass Mines, scarce inferior to any; its chief places are *Wansbourg*, *Labolm*, *Helmstat*, *Falkenburg*, and *Torkow*.

Schonen is the pleasantest Countrey in all *Denmark*, most abundant in fruits, and shoals of Herrings; its chief places are *Lunden*, the Metropolitan Archbishoprick of *Denmark*, with its famous *Dial*, where the Year, Month, Week, Day and Hour throughout the Year, as also the Motions of the Sun and Moon through each Degree of the *Zodiac*, the moveable and fixed Feasts, &c. are distinctly seen, being finely adorned, and set forth in variety of delightful Colours. Other places are *Helsingoburgam*, or *Elfsinborch*, fortified with an impregnable Castle, and

one of the Ports defending the Sound over-against Cronenburg, Lanscroom, Corona-Scania, Malmogia, or Elbogen, Tillburg, Udfted, Walleburg, Simmers-haven, and Christiernstadt, or Christiern-dorp.

Bleking is mountainous and barren; its chifest places are *Christiano-ple*, *Abuys*, *Selborg*, *Ellholm*, *Rotenby*, and *Carels-haven*, often mentioned in the late Wars.

Denmark hath been an Hereditary Kingdom ever since the year 1660, for before it was Elective; so the Nobility do not enjoy those Privileges which they did before.

The King stiles himself, Earl of Oldenburg and *Delmenherst*, as being the Eighth King of that House, to which the Crown of *Denmark* fell in the year 1448, by the Election of *Christiern* the first; and is to this day in their possession.

The Opinion of *Lutber* hath been entertained in *Denmark* ever since the Reign of *Frederick* the first, who was Elected Anno 1523, so that there are two Archbishops, and thirteen Bishops for *Denmark*.

The Forces of this Kingdom may be known by their former, and now late Undertakings against the *Sweedes*; by which it appears, that they can raise a strong power at Sea, and make good Levies at Land, forde fence of their own *Dominions*.

The Revenue of this King consists chiefly in the great Impost laid upon all Ships which pass through the *Sound*, which is the Key of the *Baltick*; also in some Crown-Lands, a great yearly Toll made of the Cattel; as also of the Fish transported into other Countries.

The *Danes* are generally of good Stature, clear of Complection, and healthful; crafty and provident in their affairs, peremptory in their assertions, and opinionated of their Actions; Religious, Just in their Words and Contracts, good Soldiers both at Sea and Land. The Women are fair, discreet, and courteous, fruitful of Children. The *Danish Ladies* love hunting, and more freely entertain at their Tables, than in their Beds, those that come to visit them.

For great Captains and men of War, it is famous; for *Godfrey*, or *Gotricus*, who endangered the Empire of *France*; for *Sweno* and *Cannutus*, the Conquerors of *England*. For men of Learning, *Tycho Brahe* the Prince of *Astronomers*, *Hemingius* a Learned Divine, *Bertholinus* a Physician and Philosopher, *John Cluverius* the Historian and Geographer.

Of the KINGDOM of NORWAY.

Norwegia, Lat. *Nerigos* Plin. *Norway*, Angl. contains the Western part of the Peninsula of *Scandinavia*, the Eastern part being part of *Swedeland*. A long ridge of mountains making the separation, leaving *Norway* toward the Ocean, and *Swedeland* toward the *Baltick* Sea. From hence are transported *Train-Oyl*, *Pitch*, *Stock-fish*, *Masts* for Ships, *Deal-boards*. The Coast of *Norway*, tho' of a large extent, has few good Ports, by reason of the small *Islands* and *Rocks* that environ it, and the Gulf of *Maelfroom* which swallows and endangers all the Ships that come nigh it. *Herbinius* tells us, that this Northern *Charibdis* or *Vorago*, by the Inhabitants *Moskefroom*, is forty miles in extent. *Kincher* saith 'tis thirteen miles in Circumference; that it hath a motion ascending and descending six hours, by sucking in waters, and as many throwing them forth again. That part which lyes toward the Pole, is full of Forests and Mountains, wherein there are some few Mines of Copper and Iron. In the year 1646, was discovered near *Opflow* or *Allso*, a Mine of very good Gold, which gave the Inhabitants occasion to say, that they had got the *Northern Indies*. But that Boast endured no longer than the Mine, which presently vanished for fear of being rifled.

Opflo, *Ansloye Gallis*, the *Ansloga* of old, it was burnt down in the time of *Christiern* the Fourth King of *Denmark*, and since called *Christiana*; 'tis a Bishop's See. *Aggerbad* is a Castle near to it, full North from *Seagen*, the most Northern point of *Futland*. *Stafanger* is a Sea-Town, with a good Port, near which is the Fort *Doeswick*. There is the Herb *Offisfraga* of *Norway*, which snaps the bones of Cattel that tread upon it. East of *Drontheim* lies the Countrey of *Jemperland*, formerly part of *Norway*, but was by the Treaty of *Bromsbroo*, Anno 1645, yielded to the *Swedes*, to whom it is still subject.

This Kingdom has five Governments, with as many Castles; *Babus*, *Aggerbus*, *Bergen-bus*, *Dronthem-bus*, and *Ward-bus*. That of *Babus*, with a Castle of the same name upon a Rock, was delivered to the *Swedes* by the Treaty of *Roschild*; *Bergben* is the better City, the seat of the *Viceroy*, with a new Fort called *Fredericksburg*; and a Port into which Vessels have an easier entrance, and where they are safe from the Winds, by reason of the high Mountains which environ it: The Merchants of the *Hans-Towns* have there a House and a Magazine. *Drontheim*, in Latin *Nidrosia*, the Court of the ancient Kings of *Norway*, is very

very much fallen to decay, yet it still retains the Title of an Archbishopsrick, and the remains of one of the fairest and most magnificent Churches of the North. Ships ride safe in the Harbour, but they must have very good Pilots to carry them in. Here the People make a kind of Bread of Barly-meal, and Oats, which they bake between two hollow Flint-stones, which Bread keeps thirty or forty years. The Norwegians are little subject to sickness; and of such a Constitution, that when they are in a Fever, one Slice of Bacon does them more good than a poached Egg: Their great inclination to Sorcery, makes them have their reputation of Selling the Winds to the Seamen.

Finmark, which makes part of *Lapland*, advances into the *Frigid Zone*, so that day or night continues alternately for several Months together. The Inhabitants claim nothing of Property, but take the first place that pleases them; here to day, in another place to morrow. They live upon *Fish*, and *Hunting*, and only pay an acknowledgment of certain Skins to the King of *Denmark*, and carry their Fish to *Berghen*. The Castle of *Wardhus*, with a Borough of 300 Houses, the most Northernly of the whole Continent, is in the middle of a little Island, where it serves only to force the payment of certain duties from those that Traffick to *Arch-Angel* in *Moscow*. The Haven is in the Western part of the Island, which is separated from the Land by an arm of the Sea, about a Quarter of a League broad, through which the Ships make Sail, and the places adjoining are not so subject to the Ice, as other parts of the same Sea.

As for the *Norwegians*, we have not read of them in any ancient Author; both Name and Countrey seem more lately to have been given from their Northern Scituation, uniting with the *Danes* and *Swedes*; they were better known in the time of the *French Empire*, by the name of *Normans*; under which appellation in the time of *Charles the Simple*, they got the Province of *Normandy* conferred on *Rollo* the first Duke thereof. Anno 912; afterwards settling in their own Countrey, they were called *Norwegians*, from their Northern Situation; Governed by their own Kings till their final Subjugation by the *Danes*, which was by means of the Marriage of *Haquin* the last Prince of *Norway*, unto *Margaret* Queen of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, a second *Semiramis* in the History of those times; who having once got footing in *Norway*, so assured themselves of it, that they have ever since possessed it as a Tributary Kingdom, so that now *Norway* and *Denmark* are both fellow-Subjects under the same King.

The Commodities that these Kingdoms afford, are, *Fish*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Cordage*, *Masts*, *Fir-Boards*, *Waincot*, &c.

Of Swedeland.

65

From London

Page 61



THE Monarchy of Suevonia, or Suecia Lat. Sweden Incolis, Suede Gal. Suetia Ital. by the Poles, Szweccja, and Szwedzka-Ziemia, is the most ancient in Europe, if it be true that it has had above a hundred and fifty Kings; and that the first among them was the Son of Japhet, one of the Sons of Noab. Perhaps for this reason it was, that at the Council of Basil a Swedish Bishop had the confidence to demand

K

of

of the Presidents the precedency before all the Bishops of *Christendom*. Some Historians begin to reckon the Kings of Sweden from *Fermanicus*; and demonstrate to us, that the Kingdom was Elective till the Reign of *Gustavus de Vafay*, or *Ericus*, who made it Hereditary to his Family in the year 1544; and at the same time put down the *Roman-Catholic* Religion to embrace the *Lutheran* Doctrine; under this pretence of Religion, *Charles* the Ninth of *Sudermania*, deprived his Nephew *Sigismund* of his Crown, who had been the 13th Elective King of *Poland* of that Name. In the Reign of the Emperor *Charles* the Great, we find them to have been a Free State, different from that of the *Danes*, entertaining then *Harioldus* and *Ragenfridus*, Kings of that Nation, driven out by the Sons of *Gotericus*. In Reign of *Sveno* the First, and *Canutus* the Great, they were subject to the *Danes*. By Queen *Margaret* about the year 1387, they were again subdued to the *Danish* yoke; after long Wars sundry defections and recoveries, not fully delivered until the year 1525. freed by *Gustavus* aforesaid, and ever since commanded by Princes of their own Nation. The ancient Inhabitants of this Nation are supposed to be the *Suiones*, or *Sitones* of *Tacitus*. Inhabiting the greater *Scandia* of *Ptol.* by *Aimonius* called the *Suemes*, in his 48th and 101st Chap. By *Jornandes de Rebus Geticis*, the *Suetbici* at this day; by long corruption the *Sueci*, giving name to the Countrey now called *Suetia*, or *Suedeland*, extended for a great space of Land betwixt the *Baltick* and the Frozen Seas.

The King of Swedeland styles himself King of the *Swedes*, *Goths*, *Vandals*, Great Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Estonia* and *Carelia*, Lord of *Ingria*; and bears in his Arms three Crowns. The present King is *Charles* the Eleventh, of the Family of the Palatine of *Deux Ponts*. The *Goths* and *Vandals* are famous in History for their Conquests; So have the *Swedes* been in the last Age through the Valour of their late Kings, and their Conquests they have made upon their Neighbours, which had made them almost Masters of the *Baltick*.

The Peace at *Bromsbroo* near *Christianople*, Anno 1645, obliged the King of *Denmark* to restore *Fempterland* and *Herendall* to the *Swedes*, and to surrender him the Islands of *Gotland* and *Oesel* to perpetuity, with the Province of *Halland* for thirty years.

The Peace of *Roskil* near *Copenhagen*, 1658, surrendred *Halland* wholly to the *Swedes*, together with *Sebonen*, *Bleking*, and the Island of *Bornholm*, (which afterwards returned to the *Danes* by exchange of other Lands) the Fortrefs of *Babus*, and the Bailiwick of *Dronthem*.

The Peace at *Copenhagen* 1660, confirms the Treaty of *Roskil*, except for the Bailiwick of *Dronthem*, and acquires the Island of *Wuen*.

The

The Acquisitions of the *Swede* from the Empire by the Peace of *Munster*, were the Dutchy of *Lower Pomerania*, and in the *Upper-Stetin*, *Gartz*, *Dam* and *Golm*, the Island and Principality of *Rugen*, the Isles and Mouths of *Oder*; the Dukedoms of *Bremen* and *Ferden*; The City *Signiore*, and part of *Wismar*, *Wildbusen* in *Westphalia*, the privilege to attempt the rest of *Pomerania*, and the new Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*.

The Treaty of *Oliva* near *Dantzick*, 1660, was so advantageous to this Kingdom, that the King of *Poland* there utterly renounced the Title of King of *Swedeland* for the future; and consented that *Livonia* from thenceforth should be Hereditary to the Crown of *Sweden*. This was intended of *Livonia* upon the North of the River *Duna*, where only *Dunemburgh* was reserv'd to the Crown of *Poland*, according to the Truce made at *Stamsdorf* for 26 years, Anno 1635.

The Peace with *Muscovy* restor'd to *Sweden* all that the Grand Duke had taken in *Livonia*.

The King of *Sweden* pretends to the Succession of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, by Title from his Great Grand-father *John Duke of Deux Ponts*, who Married *Magdalene* the thirteenth Sister to Duke *John-William*.

In the Estates of this Kingdom, the Countrey-men make a Corporation, or Body, as well as the other Orders.

Swedeland contains that part of *Scandinavia*, which is the best, as lying toward the *East*. The cold Weather is there very long, and sometimes very bitter; however the Inhabitants do not so much make use of Furs, as they do in *Germany*; they only wear Night-Caps, Woollen-Gloves, Just-a-corps, and make great Fires of Wood, with which they are well stored.

There are so few Sick People among them, that *Physicians* and *Apothecaries* have little or no Practice. The Inhabitants are equally Rich, and their greatest Revenue consists in *Copper*, whence the most part of the *Europeans* fetch it, to make their small Money, their Cannon, and their Bells. The City of *Stockholm* alone has in the Castle above 800 Pieces of Great Artillery; and it is believed, that in all the Kingdom there are above 80000. Upon review of the Militia made 1661, fourscore thousand men were Mustered in Arms.

This Countrey being so full of Mountains and Woods, affords very little Corn; so that in times of Scarcity the Poor are forced to eat very bad Bread. The Commodities of the Countrey, besides *Copper*, are *Butter*, *Tallow*, *Hides*, *Skins*, *Pitch*, *Rosin*, *Timber*, and *Boards*. The Cities are very subject to Fire, in regard the Houses are all built of Wood. The Lakes and Gulfs are more considerable than the Rivers: Nor is there any trade but upon the Coasts, where there is no venturing

without a Pilot, because of the great number of Rocks. The Ice there is so thick, that Waggon's go safely upon it. In other places, the Snow affords them the Conveniency of Travelling in Sledges. The Horses are fit for War; for, besides that they are easily kept, and rarely sick, they are well used to the Road; they carry their Rider swimming, they readily take wide Ditches, they are Couragious and Nimble; and will assail the Enemy of their Rider with their Heels and Teeth both together.

Under the Name of Sweden are comprehended the Countries of *Gothia*, *Suecia propria*, *Boibnia*, *Lapponia*, *Suecia Finlandia*, *Ingria*, and *Livonia*: wherein is contained 35 Provinces (besides the Acquisitions aforesaid) wherein *Bertius* reckoneth 1400 Parishes: The two first toward the West, and the three last toward the East; the Gulf of *Finland* between them both.

Gothia, or *Gotland*, whether so called from the *Goths*, or falsely affecting that more glorious Name, cannot well be known, is divided into *Ostro-Gotland*, and *Westro-Gotland*: And those that conquered Spain were called *Visigoths*.

Chief places in *Ostrogoth*, or *East-Gotland*, are *Calmaria*. *Calmer* in *Smalandia* is a strong City, and commodious Port; the place where the Swedes usually set Sail for Germany and Denmark. The Cittadel there is as highly esteemed in these Northern parts, as that of *Millain* in the South. *Norcopia*, *Norcoping*, is full of Copper-Forges, which affords Cannon to most of the Europeans. *Lincoping* a Bishop's See, where *Olaus Magnus* was born, is remarkable for the Victory of *Charles* of *Sudermania*, afterwards King of Sweden. *Wadstein*, seated on the Lake *Vester-Westerwick*, as commodiously for the *Baltick* Sea: To these we may add *Borkholm* upon the Island *Oeland*; and *Wisby* upon the Island *Gotland*.

West-Gotland is divided into three parts; 1st. *Westrogoth*, whose chief places are *Gotheburgum*, *Gotheborg*, or *Gottenborg*, where King *Charles* the IXth died; it is a New Town and Port upon the mouth of the *Wenar* Lake; *Scara* is a Bishoprick. 2dly. *Dalia*, whose chief Town is *Daleborg*, a fair Town well fortified with a strong Castle. 3dly, *Vermelandia*, whose chief place is *Carolstadt* upon the North part of the *Wenar* Lake, is noted for its abundance of Brass. *Fialland*, *Scania*, and *Bleking*, we have already treated of in Denmark.

Suecia, *Suecia propria*, or *Swedeland*, communicates its Name to the other Provinces of this Kingdom; which is divided into 10 parts or Provinces, viz. *Upland*, in which *Stockholm*, or *Holmia*, is the Capital City, accommodated with a Royal Castle, and a Sea-Port at the Mouth

Mouth of the Lake *Meler*, which they formerly had a Design to have cut into the *Wener-Lake*, to have joined the *Baltick* and the *Ocean* together, so to spoil the passage of the *Sound*. This *Wener-Lake* is said to receive 24 Rivers, and disburthen it self at one mouth with such noise and fury, that it is called the *Devil's-mouth*. This City is far better furnish'd than it was before the War with *Germany*. In the year 1641. they began to straighten the Streets, and build their Houses Uniform. The Harbour is very Secure, so that a Ship may ride there without an Anchor; but the Tower *Waxholme* on the one side, and *Digna* on the other side, do so command the Entrance, that no Ships can come in, or go out against the Governour's will, who keeps Guard there. It has three Channels, which carry the Vessels between certain Islands and Rocks. The King's Ships lie at *Elfsnape: Upsala Upsal*, Defended by a great Castle; there is the Metropolitan Church, where the Kings are usually Crowned, and where formerly they kept their Courts. The City is adorned with an University, and the most Remarkable Marts in all those Quarters. The Cathedral has been a Stately Building, as they say, lin'd or as it were, Wainscoted within with Gold, and covered with Copper. The 2d Province is *Sudermania*; whose chief Town is *Nicoping*, a Maritime Town of good Strength, and *Strenques* a Bishop's See. 3d is *Nericia*, whose Chief Town is *Orebro*. 4th is *Westmania*, Chief Town is *Arosia*, now *Westernus*; rich in Silver Mines. 5th, *Gestricia*, Chief Town is *Gevalia*. 6th, *Dalecarlia*, Chief Town is *Idra* towards Norway. 7th, *Helsingia*, Chief Town *Hudwickswald*, Seated on the *Sinus Botnicus*. 8th, *Meldelpadia*, Chief Town *Selangar*. 9th, *Jemptia*, whose Chief Town is *Aas*. 10th, *Angermania*, Chief Town is *Hernofand* on the Gulf.

Bothnia is twofold, viz. 1. *Occidentals*. 2dly, *Cajania*, or *Bothnia Orientalis*, is divided into five parts or Countries, viz. *Kimi*, *Tornia*, *Lula*, *Pitba* and *Uma*, on the North and West. Then *Cajenberg*, *Oula* and *Wassa*, or *Mustafar* on the East of the *Bothnia Gulf*; in the midst of whose Entrance lieth a great number of Islands, the chief of which is *Alandia*.

Laponia Suecia, or *Lapland*, which belongs to the King of Sweden, has only certain Habitations that bear the Names of their Rivers. The *Laplanders* are very small, the tallest not being above four foot high; nevertheless, formerly Six hundred of them put to the Rout above an Hundred thousand *Moscovites* that came to invade them. They wear no other habits but Skins; and when they are Young, they so inure themselves to the Cold, that afterwards they easily endure it, without any Clothes. They have neither Woollen nor Linnen; only they have pieces of Copper, which they call *Chippons*, which they exchange

for

for Necessaries. They have neither Bread, nor Corn, nor Fruit, nor Herbs, nor Wine, nor Cattel, nor Butter, nor Eggs, nor Milk, nor other Supports of life. But they have no want of Water: And they have a kind of Wild Deer, which are very swift, the Flesh whereof they live upon. There is a second part of *Laponia* in *Denmark*, and a third in *Muscovy*. The Mount *Enaraki* has three apartments of Lodging for the Deputies of the three Nations.

Finnonia seu *Finnia*, *Finland*, is a Dutchy, which some Kings of *Sweden* were wont to assign for their Brother's Portion. It is divided into six parts or Divisions, 1st, *Savolax*, whose chief places are *Nyslöt* and *Kexholm*, taken by *Pontus de la Garde*, upon the Lake *Ladoga*. 2dly, *Tavastia*, whose chief places are *Tavasthus*, or *Croneburg*. 3dly, *North-Finland*, whose chief place is *Biornborgh*. 4th, *South-Finland*, Chief Town is *Abo*, a Bishop's See, at the mouth of the River *Aurojaki*. 5th, *Niland*, whose chief place is *Borge*, a place of good Strength. 6th, *Carelia*, whose chief place is *Wyborg*, or *Viburg*, a chargeable Fortref.

Ingria, vulgo *Ingerland*, by the *Russians* *Ijera*, was taken from the *Muscovites* by Treaty in the Year 1617. It is but small, but considerable for the Chace of Elkes, and for the Situation of the strong Fort of *Noteburg*, in the midst of a great River at the Mouth of the Lake *Ladoga*. *Caraldorod* by the *Russes*. This Garison was taken by the *Swedes*, all the Soldiers within being destroyed by a Distemper that took them in the mouth, and hindred them from eating. Other places are *Iwanogorod*, and *Coporio*.

The Mountains that part *Norway* and *Sweden*, are by *Ortelius* called the *Doffrini Montes*, *Servo Montes*, of *Plin.* accounted 300 miles in length, and now in various places have divers Names, not much material here, to mention.

The Commodities of this Country are Copper, Lead, Brass and Iron, Ox-Hides, Goats and Buckskins, Tallow, Furs, Honey, Allom and Corn.

The Inhabitants naturally strong, active and stout Soldiers; industrious, laborious, ingenious, and courteous to Strangers. The Women discreet and modest.

The Christian Faith was first planted here by *Ausgarinus* Archbishop of *Bremen*, the general Apostle of the North.

The Forces of *Sweden* are very powerful, being able to put to Sea more than 100 Sail of Ships, and into the Field forty or fifty thousand of Horse and Foot.

And for deciding of Controversies, &c. every Territory hath its Viscount, every Province its *Lamen*, every Parish its *Lanas-man*, or Consul; and there lieth an Appeal from the Consul to the Lay-men, and from the Lay-men to the Viscount, and from the Viscount to the King, who alone decideth the same. *Teste Sanson.* *Livonia*,

Livonia Germ. or *Liflandt*, is divided into two parts, viz. *Esthonia*, or *Eften* on the North, and *Litlandia*, *Leitbland*, or *Letten* on the South, was entirely Surrendered by the *Polander*, except *Dnemburg*: Formerly the Order of Carry-Sword Knights resided there; but in the time of Gregory the Ninth, that Order was united to the *Teutonic*. Afterwards the *Polanders* and *Muscovites* enjoyed it. *Riga* is the Capital City of *Livonia*: The *Germans*, *English*, and *Hollanders* there drive a great Trade in the Summer, while the Sea is open: In the Winter the Natives Trade into *Muscovy* upon their Sledges. It stands upon a Plain, upon the River *Duna*, which in that place is about a quarter of a League over. The Fortifications thereof consist of Six Regular Bastions, several Half-moons, and Pallisado'd Counterescarpes.

In the Year 1656. an Army of an hundred thousand *Muscovites* came to catch cold before this City, which valiantly repulsed them. *Pernavia*, *Pernaw*, is a well fortified place: And *Derpt*, in *Latin* *Tupatum*, situate on the *Beck*; taken by *J. Basilius* the Great Duke of *Muscovy*, as was also *Felin*, a strong Town. *Dunaboug*, an Impregnable Fortress, eight miles from *Riga*, well Garisoned by the *Poles*. *Revelia*, *Revel*, directs the Trade from *Livonia* into *Muscovy*: 'Tis a Bishop's See, and a well Traded Port. *Nerwa* is a strong place, from whence the Neighbouring River derives its Name, where the Brave *Pontus de la Gardia* was Drown'd. By the last Treaties between the Crowns of *Sweden* and *Poland*, the Exercise of the Protestant as well as the Catholic Religion is permitted in *Livonia*, as also in *Curland* and *Prussia*.

The Island of *Gothland* is the biggest in the *Baltick Sea*, for therein there are five or six Ports belonging to the *Swede*: In several of the Rocks there still remain the Ancient *Gothick* Characters. And the City of *Wisby* still preserves certain pieces of Marble, and Houses that have Gates of Iron or Brasse, Gilded or Silver'd over, which testify the great Antiquity of the place. This City first Established the law for Navigation in the *Baltick*, and began the Sea-Cards. Other Islands are *Dagbo* and *Oesel* upon the Coasts of *Livonia*, belonging to the *Swedes*.

The chief Rivers in all this Tract are 1. *Meler*, 2. *Delacarle*; 3. *Angermania*, 4. *Uma*, 5. *Lula*, and 6. *Torna*. The principal Lakes are *Ladoga*, or *Ladesko Ozero*.

Melar takes its Coast from West to East; the *Wener* from East to West; the *Veter* from North to South, through the River *Motala*.

Archbishopricks, 3. Bishopricks, 15. Universities 2.

2 Gulphs, 1. *Sinus Boibnicus*, *Boibuzee Incolis*; *Golfe de Boddes Gallis*. 2. *Sinus Finnicus*, *Finnichee Incolis* *Golfe, de Finnes Gallis*.

Of Muscovy.

MOSCOVIA & MOSCHOVIA, or RUSSIA ALBA.
 RUSSIA MAGNA Lat. LA. RUSSIE BLANCHE
 Gal. RUSLANDT Ger. MOSKARA by the Poles; by
 the Turks RUS.



MUSCOVY is properly but the name of a Province so called,
 of which Moscow is the chief City, which hath communicated
 its Name to all the Provinces under the Dominion of the Grand Czar,
 or

or *Tzar*. This Country is a part of the *European Sarmatia*, or *Scythia*; called also *Russia Alba*, or the Great *Russia*, whose ancient Inhabitants were the *Rhuteni*, or the *Roxolani* of *Ptol.* the *Rossi*, of *Cedren.* The *Basterna Tacit. teste Willich.* From thence some think it called *Russia*; others tell us 'tis called *Russia* from the colour of the Snow which colours the Fields for almost three Quarters of a year: 'Tis the vastest Country in *Europe*: A Territory so large, that were it Peopled answerable to some other parts of the World, would either make it too great for one Prince, or that Prince too powerful for his Neighbours: But the Eastern parts thereof are vexed with the *Asiatick Tartars*, who, like *Aesop's Dog*, will neither dwell there, nor suffer the *Moscovites*. The Western parts almost as much harassed by the *Swedes* and *Poles*: The Southern by the *Turks* and *European Tartars*; and the Northern pinched by the coldness of the Air: This excess of cold in the Air was so vehement, that in the Year 1598. of 70000 *Turks* that made an Inroad into *Moscovy*, 40000 were frozen to death; and water thrown up into the Air, will turn to Ice before it falls to the Ground: Nor is it an extraordinary thing for the Inhabitants to have their Noses, Ears and Feet frozen off; such is their Winter. Nor is their Summer less miraculous; for the heaps of frozen Snow, which covered the Surface of the Country, at the first approach of the Sun, are suddenly dissolved, the Waters dried up, the Earth dressed in her gaudy Apparel; such a mature growth of Fruits, such flourishing of Herbs, such chirping of Birds, as if there were a perpetual Spring: And though they Sow but in *June*, yet the Heats of *July* and *August* strangely quicken their Harvest.

The whole Country generally is overspread with *Woods* and *Lakes*: and is in a manner a continual Forest, irrigated by several *Lakes* and *Rivers*. Here grow the goodliest and tallest *Trees* in the World, affording shelter to multitudes of *Cattel* and *Wild Beasts*, whose *Skins* are better than their *Bodies*; and here is the inexhaustible Fountain of *Wax* and *Honey*, as likewise all kinds of *Fowl*, and small *Birds* in great plenty; most sorts of *Fish*, excellent *Fruits* and *Roots*: especially *Onions* and *Garlick*: Here is the *Corn of Rhezan* and *Volodomira*, the *Hides* and *Leather of Fersoula*, the *Wax and Honey of Plesow*, the *Tallow of Wologda*, the *Oyl and Cavayer about Volga*, the *Linnen and Hemp of great Novogrodt*, the *Pitch and Rosin of Duvinez*, the *Salt of Astracan* and *Rostof*, the *Ermins and Sables*, the *black Foxes and Furs of Siberia*, where the *Hunters* have the Art to hit only the *Noses* of the *Beasts*, preserving their *Skins* whole and clean.

The *Muscovites* are naturally ingenious enough, yet not addicted to *Arts* or *Sciences*; they do not trouble themselves with the height of the Heavens, or the magnitude of the Earth; they amuse not themselves with Syllogisms, nor wrangle whether Logick be an Art or Science. And the plainness and paucity of their Laws makes Attornies and Sollicitors as useles there as Philosophers. Nor are they much addicted to Traffick and Husbandry, being naturally lazy, it must be force or necessity that compels them to labour. Drunkenness is very familiar with them, and *Aqua-vita* or Tobacco, like the Liquor of *Circe*, turns them into Swine. They are great Lyars, treacherous, crafty, malicious and revengeful, quarrelsome, though the height of their fury is Kicking; their Houses mean and ill-furnished, their Lodging is hard, and their Diet homely; born to slavery, and brought up in hardship.

They are for the most part fat and corpulent, strong of Body, and of good proportion, only great Bellies and great Beards are in fashion; and the Women, though indifferent handsome, yet make use of Paint. They are much retired, and seldom in publick; very respectful to their Husbands, who look upon them as a necessary evil, beat them often, and treat them as Slaves.

They only teach their Children to write and read; which suffices them, though they presume to be Doctors. They take for their Surname the proper name of their Father. They write upon Rolls of Paper, cut into long scrowles, and glu'd (for 25 or 30 Ells) together; They wear long Robes, under which they have close Coats down to their knees, but they tye their Girdles under their Bellies: they make their Collations with spic'd Bread, *Aqua-vita*, and Hydromel, that is, Water and Honey mixt.

There are two things remarkable amongst the *Muscovites*; one is, That they begin the day at the rising of the Sun, and end it at the Sun-setting, so that their Night begins at the Sun's-setting, and ends at its rising. The other is, They begin their year the first day of September, allowing no other *Epocha* than from the Creation of the World, which they think to be in Autumn, and they reckon 5508 years from the Creation of the World to the Nativity of our Saviour, whereas most of our Chronologers account but 3969.

As for their Armies, they generally consist of a 100000 or 200000, but then you must count the Beasts. *Botis Frederowitz*, Grand Duke of *Moscow*, toward the beginning of this Age, appeared with an Army of 300000 Men. *Alexis Michaelowitz*, after the defeat of *Stephen Radzin*, had an Army no less numerous, when the dispute was about stopping

ping the *Turks* progress into *Poland*. *Infantry* is better esteemed by them than *Cavalry*, being more able to sustain a Siege, and patiently to endure all imaginable hardships, rather than yield; as they did in our times at the Castle of *Vilna*, and in the Fortress of *Notebourg*. As to the forming a Siege, the *Muscovites* understand little, as they made appear before *Smolensko* 1633. before *Riga* 1656. and before *Azac* 1673. Their Forts are generally of Wood or Earth, upon the windings of *Rivers*, or else in *Lakes*. The chiefest strength of the Kingdom consists in Foreign Forces, to whom they give good allowances in time of War. The Prince bears the Title of *Grand Duke*, he boasts himself descended from *Augustus*, and styles himself *Grand Czar*, or *Tzaar*, that is to say, *Cæsar*. The habits which he is said to wear, make him look like a *Priest*: they that treat with his Ambassadors have the greatest trouble in the World to give him his *Titles*, because of their so extraordinary pretensions. In the Year 1654. to the end he might make War in *Poland*, and uphold the *Cossacks*, the *Great Duke* pretended, that some of the *Polish Lords* had not given him his due *Titles*; and that they had printed Books in *Poland* in derogation of his Honour. One of his Predecessors was so cruel, that he caus'd the Hat of a *French* Ambassadour to be nailed to his head, because he refus'd to be uncovered in his presence. He commands absolutely, and the *Muscovites* call themselves his *Slaves*; and he calls them in contempt by a diminutive name, *Jammot Pierrot*. His Will is a Law to his Subjects, who hold it for an undeniable truth, That the Will of God, and the *Great Duke*, are immutable. His *Treasure* is very large, for he heaps up all the Gold and Silver he can lay his hands on, in his Castles of *Dioligzen* and *Vologda*, and never makes his Presents or his Payments but in *Skins*, or in *Fish*, or else in some few Hides, or Pieces of Cloth of Gold. Thus liveth and reigneth this *Russian* Monarch, in the reputation of his own Subjects, one of the greatest Sharers in the adventure of the World's Happiness.

The Religion of the *Muscovites* differs little from that of the *Greeks*: For they follow their Faith, their Rites, and their Ceremonies. The principal part of their Devotions, after they are baptized, consists in the Invocation of their Saints, for every House hath its Saint Pictured, and hung up against the wall with a small Wax-candle before it, which they light when they say their Prayers. The Pictures of the Virgin *Mary*, and of St. *Nicholas* their Patron, are in great veneration amongst them. And the sign of the Cross is the ordinary Preface to all their Civil Actions. On Sundays and their Festival Days, they go three times to Church, Morning, Noon, and Evening, and are stand-

ing,

ing, and uncovered at the time of Divine Service. Besides their Ordinary Fasts on Wednesdays, Fridays, and the Eves before Holidays, they have four Lents every year, during which they eat neither Butter, Eggs, nor Milk, only the first week of their chief Lent serves them as a Carnival; but after this the most strict of them eat no Fish but on Sundays, and drink nothing but *Quaz* or fair water.

They commonly take the Communion on a Fasting-day, at Noon-service; and if any one receives it on a Sunday, he must not eat Flesh that day. 'Tis administred in both kinds with Leavened Bread, and Wine mingled with warm Water. They believe no Transubstantiation, nor reckon no Adultery but marrying another man's Wife. They have many Wives, allow of Divorcement, and yet use the deceitful by-ways of Filthiness and Incontinency. It is a dangerous matter to transgress the Law of Wedlock, and the Woman is terribly overwatched, is suspiciously restrained from walking abroad. They believe no Purgatory, but hold two distinct places where the Souls remain that are separated from the Bodies. Yet allow Prayers for the Dead. They hold Baptism of great Importance, and admit Children of seven years old to come to the Sacrament. All their Images are in flat Painting. They never feast but upon the Annunciation of the *Virgin*. They have a *Patriarch* at *Mosco*, the chief of their Religion. Three *Archbishops* or *Metropolitans* at *Rostow*, at *Susdal*, and at *Grand Novogrode*: *Bishops* at *Wologda*, at *Resan*, at *Susdal*, at *Twer*, at *Tobolska*, at *Astracan*, at *Casan*, at *Plescen*, at *Colomma*; and almost in all the Provinces of the Great Duke, being all chosen out of the body of their Monks. They have this good quality, that they force no man's Conscience; they hate the *Roman-Catholicks* for the Exorbitances committed by them when the *Polanders* became Masters of *Mosco*, in the Year 1611. But there are likewise some *Idolaters* of them toward the North.

The Rivers of *Muscovy* are 1st, *Volga*, the Rbe of *Ptol. Edel. Tartaris*, *Tbamar Armenis*, the greatest River in *Europe*, throws it self into the *Caspian Sea*, after it has roull'd above seven hundred Leagues. The *Dwvine*, after it has run by the Cities of most Trade in *Muscovy*, by six mouths empties it self into the Gulf of *St. Nicholas*, which is called the *White Sea*, because of the Snow that environs it.

The *Donn*, *Tanais Strab. Plin. Mela, & alis*, which separates *Europe* from *Asia*, begins not above a hundred Leagues from the place where it ends, and yet it winds above six hundred miles, first towards the *East*, and then towards the *West*; formerly a conjunction of these three Rivers was designed, to the end the principal Seas of our Continent might

might have participated one with another, to facilitate the Trade of the Ocean, *Mediterranean*, and *Caspian*; but the contrivance fail'd. There are few good Cities in these parts, none or very few being pav'd, and those that be, are pav'd with Wood; very few Fortified or Wall'd, but have till'd Land between the Streets. The Houses are low, and made of Wood and Lome; a man may go to market, and buy one of these houses ready built, and so to be caried away; great fires happen oftentimes, by reason both of their Timber buildings, and for that the combustible matter is easily set on fire by the great quantity of Tapers which they light before their Images, and which the *Muscovites*, who are very apt to be drunk, take no care to put out.

The Estates of *Muscovy* comprehend 3 Kingdoms, about 30 Dutchies or Provinces, and about 20 People or Nations, who live by Herds or Communities; a Country not so Populous as Spacious, nor much frequented by strangers; and therefore I cannot give a certain account of its Provinces and Nations, much less of their *Bounds*, *Length*, and *Breadth*, as some Pretenders to Geography have done.

Moscha, seu *Masculā*, or *Moscow*, which is the Capital City, and the Residence of the Grand Duke, seems rather to be a huge heap of *Hamlets*, than a good City. It had above 40000 Houses, but now there are far less, since it has been so often plundered by the *Lesser Tartars*, and the *Poles*; in *Anno* 1571. the *Tartars* fired it: And especially since the last fire that happened there, 1668. It hath three Walls, one of Brick, another of Stone, a third of Wood, separating the four Quarters of the Town. The greatest Ornament of the City are the Churches, of which *St. Michael's* is the chief, in which the Tombs of the *Tzars* are placed; the Steeples of the Churches are covered with Copper, whose glittering seems to redouble the brightness of the Sun.

The *Tzars* Castle, called *Kremelenagrod*, is about two miles in Circumference, and contains two fair Palaces, one of Stone, and the other of Wood, built after the *Italian* fashion; besides the Imperial Court, there are several other spacious Palaces for the Bojors or Nobility; as also for Priests, amongst which that of the Patriarch is the most Magnificent; and over-against the *Czars* Palace is a fair Church, built after the Model of the Temple of *Jerusalem*, from whence it is so called; near to which is the great Market for all Wares and Merchandizes. *Volodimere*, the Residence of the Prince before *Musco* was, lies in the most fertile part of all *Muscovy*, defended by a Castle. The Rivers of *Musco* and *Occa* are those whereby the Merchants convey their Goods to the *Volga*. Little Novo-
grode

Novogrode is the last Village in *Europe*, towards the East; *Pleskou* is well Fortified, as being the Bulwark against the *Poles* and *Swedes*. *Novogrode the Great*, has been one of the four Magazines of the *Hans Towns*, and a Town so Rich and Potent, that the Inhabitants were wont to say, *Who can withstand God, and great Novogorod?* But in the year 1577, the Great Duke *Ivan Vasilowitz* took it, and carried away, (as 'tis reported) a hundred Wagons laden with Gold and Silver; yet it is still a Town of great Trade; in the year 1611, it was taken by the *Swedish General Pontus de la Gardie*; and in the year 1613, redelivered to the *Tzar of Muscovy* upon the Articles of Peace. *Pleskou* is the only Walled City. *Smolensko* is a place of great strength. *Petzkora* is fenced with Mountains. *Worotin* is defended with a Castle. *Archangel* is the Staple of all *Muscovy*, by reason of its Haven: The Duties paid at coming in, and going out, amount to above six hundred thousand Crowns a year. The *English* were the first that began to send their Ships thither; since, they have been followed by other Nations of *Europe*. Formerly the Trade of *Muscovy* was driven by passing through the *Sound*, and putting in at *Nerwa*; but the great Impositions put upon the Merchandizes by the Princes through whose Countries they were to pass, made them forsake that place. *Rezan* was the place that held out when the *Tartars* had taken *Moscow*; the Governour whereof, when he had got the Original of the Articles of the Treaty Signed by the *Grand Czar*, from the *Tartarian General*, refused to surrender the Town, or deliver back the schedule; which was the occasion of the *Tartars* overthrow, and the recovery of *Moscow*, and the taking of *Casan Astracan*, &c. *St. Nicholas* also drives a great Trade at the entry of the *Duvine*. These are the only places that belong to the *Grand Duke* upon the *Ocean*. *Troitzza* near *Moscow*, is the most beautiful Convent in all *Muscovia*. whither the *Grand Tzars* do usually go in Pilgrimage twice every year. *Colmogorod* is renowned for the Fairs that are kept there in Winter time: The *Duvine* bears great Vessels to that place so called. *Oustiong* is in the middle of the Countrey; where it drives a good Trade, as being Seated in a place where two Rivers meet. Besides the *White Sea* is full of Shoals and Rocks at the entry into it, and then the Snows melting, and the Torrents swelling in the Spring-time, carry the Water with such an impetuosity, that Ships can hardly get in; however there is great store of Salmon caught there. *Kola* and *Petzinka* in *Lapland* receive Trading Vessels. *Twer*, *Permie*, *Reschowa*, *Bielk*, *Faroslav*, *Rosthow*, *Susdal*, *Bielejczero*, *Ustinga*, &c. bear the same name with their Provinces.

As for the Conquests of the Great Duke in *Asiatick Tartary*, the principal places are *Astracan* and *Casan*, which bear the Titles of Kingdoms, besides *Zavolba*, and *Nagaia*. *Casan* is a great City, with Walls and Towers of Wood, seated upon a Hill. 'Tis Inhabited by *Russians* and *Tartars*, but the Citadal is Walled with Stone, and kept only by *Russians*; *Astracan* was formerly the Seat of the *Nagayan Tartars*; it lies at the mouth of the River *Volga*, in the Island *Delgoy*, 50 Dutch Leagues from the *Caspian* Sea; 'tis environed with a strong Stone-wall, upon which are seated 500 Brass Cannon, besides a strong Garison. Its many Towers and lofty Piles of Buildings, makes a noble Prospect. 'Tis a place of great Traffick, especially for Silk. In this Countrey grows the plant *Zoophyte*, that resembles a Lamb, it devours all the Herbs round about the Root; and if it be cut, it yields a liquor as red as blood: the Wolves devour it as greedily, as if it were Mutton. *Locomoria* towards the *Obi*, is inhabited by People who, they say, are Frozen up six months in the year, because they live in Tents environ'd with Snow, and never stir forth till it be melted. They are broad faced, with little eyes, their Heads on one side, and bigger than the proportion of their Bodies requires; short Legs, and Feet extremely big. Thus they appear clad in Skins, with a piece of Wood instead of Shoes, these Skins they wear in the Winter, with the hairy sides inward; in Summer, with the hair outward; to sew them, they make use of the small bones of Fish, and the Nerves of Beasts instead of Needles and Thread; they are the best *Archers* in the world. The *Fingoeses* express their thoughts better by their throats than by their tongues. These Countries goall under the Name of *Siberia*, a Province which affords the fairest and the richest *Furrs*, and whither the Lords in disgrace are banish'd. The River *Pesida* bounds it; for no man dares go beyond it, tho Horses and several other things have been seen, which make us believe that it is as considerable as *Cathay*, which cannot be far from it.

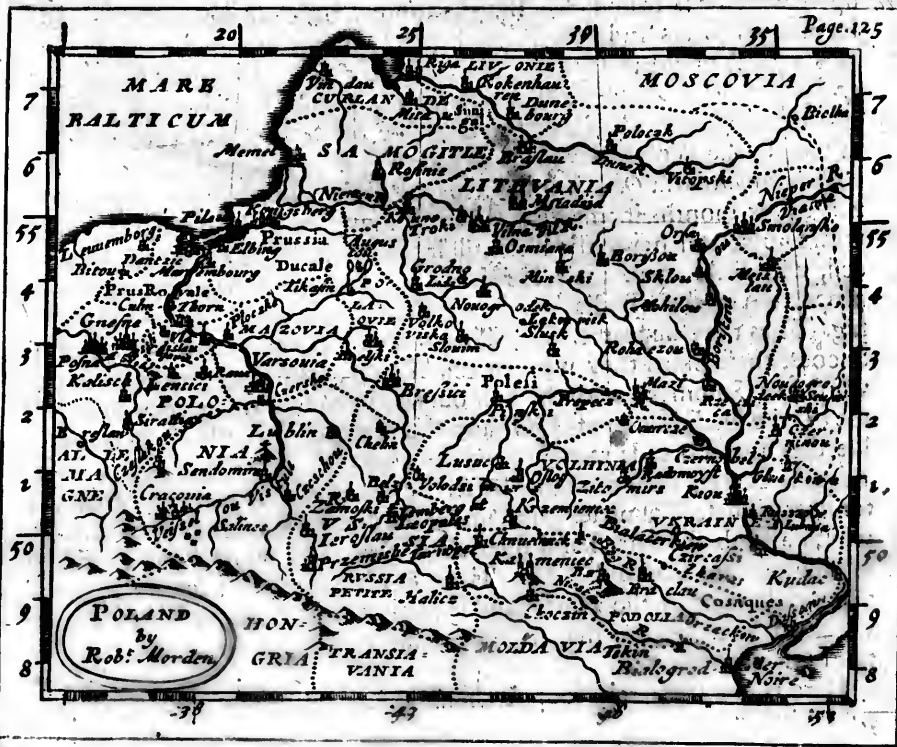
Here is one Patriarch, four Archbishopricks, eighteen Bishops, and no University.

This Countrey hath many Lakes, viz *Ladoga*, *Onega*, *Biela-Osera*, *Refanskoy-Osera*, &c. *Imanow-Osera*, the Source of the River *Don*.

The most Renowned Forest is that of *Epiphanow*. Its Mountains are those of *Carmenopolis*, or *Stolp*, that is, the Pillars of the World between the *Duvine* and the *Oby*, said to be the Ancient *Riphean* Mountains.

Of Poland.

Polonia, Hispanis, & Italis, La Pologne, Gallis. Poland, Anglis. Poloska, Polis. Dic Polen, Germanis.



POLONIA, or Poland, which was formerly but a part of Sarmatia, is now a Kingdom of as large extent as any in Europe. It is an aggregate Body, consisting of many distinct Provinces, United into one Estate, of which Poland being the Chief hath given Name to the

the rest. It is 800 miles in length, and the breadth comprehending *Lithuania*, is almost as much.

According to the *Polish* and *Bohemian* Historians, they were, with the *Bohemians*, originally *Croatians*, descended from the *Sclaves*, and brought into these parts by *Zechus* and *Lechus*, two Brethren Banished out of their own Countrey. But this is refuted by *Cromerus*. The more general opinion is, that they were *Sarmatians*, who upon the departure of the *German* Nation towards the *Roman* Frontiers, flock'd hither, and by reason of their common *Language*, or mixture with the *Sclaves* of *Illyricum*, thus accounted; and being united in the common Name of *Sclaves*, settled in that part which we now call *Poland*; the Estate hereof being much improved by the Conquest of many *Sarmatian* Counties. But whether *Zechus* and *Lechus*, the Founders of the two Nations, by all Historians, were Strangers or Native Inhabitants, is uncertain, since all ancient history is silent herein. The time when these should arrive here, according to Historian reports, was *Anno* 649, under *Lechus*, a time indeed near unto the general sittings of the Barbarous and Northern Nations, and therefore the more probable. *Poland* has for many ages been a distinct Sovereignty. The first that was Elective, was *Piaſtus*, (after the failure of the former Line) a plain Countrey-man, elected Duke of *Poland*, *An.* 800. In *Anno* 963. they received the Gospel; *An.* 1001, they had the Title of King conferred upon them by *Orbo* the Emperour. *Anno* 1320, *Silesia* fell from *Poland* to *Bohemia*, and could never be recovered. *Anno* 1386, they made the Great Duke of *Lithuania*, by Marriage into their King's Family, King; and so joined that Great Dukedom to *Poland*, *Anno* 1466, *Casimir* adds *Prussia*; and 1561, *Lithuania*. *Anno* 1575, the Royal Family, being extinct, they chose the Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Charles* the 9th. King of *France*, but he quickly left it for the Crown of *France*. *Anno* 1579. they chose *Bathor*, Prince of *Transylvania*; he dying without Issue, they chose *Sigismund*, the King of *Sweden*'s Son, about the year 1590, who turning Papist, and by the Jesuits Persuasions endeavouring to alter Religion in *Swedeland*, was ejected, and losing his Patrimonial Kingdom, only keeps *Poland*: Hence those lasting Wars between the two Nations. To him succeeded *Uladislaus*; famous for the memorable Victory against the *Muscovites* besieging *Smolensko*, *Anno* 1634. King *Casimer* succeeded 1648. in whose time the Kingdoms became extremely imbroiled by Factions, especially by the mutinous and seditious *Cossacks*, and Confederate Nobles under *Lubomirsky*, and Foreign Enemies; so that weary of his Crown, he laid it down, not obtaining leave to nominate his Successor. After

long Contentions they chose *Michael Wiefnowski* 1669. The present King is *John Sobieski*, renowned for the Relief of *Vienna*. His Revenue is computed to be 600000 Crowns per Annum, arising from Salt, and Tin, and Silver Mines: His Household-Expences, and Daughters Portions, being at the Publick Charge. Nor do the Wars at any time exhaust his Treasure. Poland is very Fertile in Rye, Wax and Honey. Other Commodities are, Flax, Masts, Cordage, Boards, Wainscots, Timber, Resin, Tar, Pitch, Match, Iron, Pot-ashes, and Brimstone. It is well furnished with Flesh, Fowl and Fish; Rich in Furs, the fairest of which are brought thither out of *Muscovy*. Near *Cracovia*, or *Crakou*, they dig Salt out of the famous Salt-Pits that make a kind of City under ground, and yield a great Revenue. They boyl it in *Russia*, but in *Podolia* the Sun makes it. They have the Convenience both of the Black and Baltick Seas; but are not addicted to Traffick, neither are they well provided with Ships. The Rivers called the *Vistula*, & *Vistillus* Plin. *Istula* Ptol. *Visula* Mela. *Bisula* Amin. *Vulgo* *Wixel* vel *Wiexel*. *Weissel* Incolis. *Vistule* Gal. *Vistula* Ital. The *Niemen*, the *Chronus* of Ptol. *Memel* Ger. *Niemen* Sclawis, test. *Cromero* & *Decio*. But by *Ritthamer* and *Erasmus Pergel*. And the *Dwina*, or *Dzwina*, the *Rubo* of Ptol. *Duna*, empty themselves into the Baltick. The *Borysthenes*, *Arist.* &c. *Naparis* Herod. *Dnieper* Decio. *Brisna* Leunel. *Beresina* *Puser* & *Eberstenio*. *Dneſter* & *Nester* *Cromero*. *Nieper* Mer. *Cluwer*, *Briet*. The *Bogg*, *Hypanis* *Arist.* *Herod.* *Plin.* &c. And the *Nieſter*, the *Tyras* of *Herod.* *Ptol.* *Tyra* of *Strab.* & *Plin.* now the *Nester*, or *Nieſter*, *Teſte* *Cromer*, & *Eberſtin*. These empty themselves into the Black Sea. The *Vistula* runs by very fair Cities, but the mouths of *Borysthenes* are under the Jurisdiction of the *Turks*, who in the Year 1672 took the *Ukraine* into his Protection, having subdued all *Podolia*, after the Surrender of the Fortrefſ *Kamieniek*. This Kingdom is Elective, being the only place in Europe where the People at this day freely retain and practise the Privilege to Elect their King; yet the next of the Blood-royal commonly succeeds.

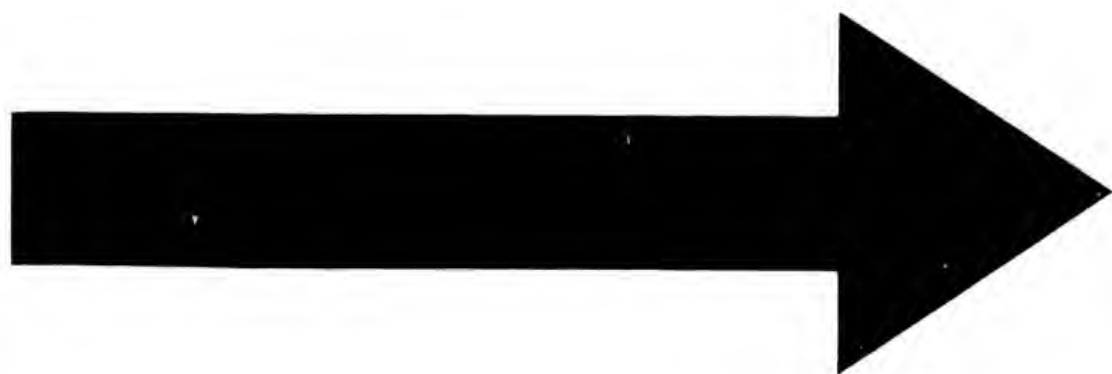
The Government is an Aristocratical Monarchy, where the Senators have so much Authority, that when we name the Quality of the State, we may call it the Kingdom and Commonwealth of Poland. The Senate is composed of Archbishops, Bishops, Palatines, Principal Castellains, and Great Officers of the Kingdom. The Prince, like the King of Bees, or a Royal Shadow, cannot act against his Nobles, without the Consent of the Senators: Yet his Dignity is so far considered, that never any one attempted against the Life of any of his Predecessors. Their Kings were more anciently Free and Sovereign; but

but by the common calamity of Elective States, now bereft of Royal Right and Prerogatives, having limited power, governing according to the strict Laws and Directions of the *Council* and *Diet*, who solely have full liberty to consult of, and determine the main Affairs of the Kingdom: These are of two sorts, 1. The Senate aforesaid: 2. The General Diets, which are composed of the Orders aforesaid, of the Senate or Council, and of the Delegates of each Province, and chieffer City, sent in the Name of the rest of the Nobility. These are for the more high and important business of Republick Kingdoms, not determinable by the Senate.

Warsaw or *Varsovia*, is usually the place of Election; and *Crakow*, or *Cracovia*, that of the Coronation. The Archbishop of *Guesna*, Primate of the Kingdom, Crowns the King, and has almost all the Authority during the *Interregnum*; for then he presides in the *Senate*, and gives Audience to *Ambassadors*. He also contests with the *Cardinals* for precedence; and therefore there are few in *Poland*. His Revenue is above 150000 *Livres* a year. The Kingdom has three Orders; the *Church*, the *Nobility*, and the *Third Estate*, which comprehends all those which are not of the Nobility.

Though all sorts of Religions are here to be found, yet the *Roman Catholick* is most predominant; therefore the Clergy are next in Superiority to the King; and then the *Palatines* and *Castellans*. Written fixed Laws they have but a few, if any; Custom and Temporary Edicts being the Rule both of their Government and Obedience.

The *Polanders* wear long Garments, shave their Hair upon the Chin, and leave only one tuft of Hair upon their Heads, in remembrance of *Casimer* the First, whom they fetched out of a Monastery to be their King. They are generally handsome, tall, well proportioned; good Soldiers, and speak the *Latin* Tongue very fluently. The Gentry are more Prodigal than Liberal; Costly in their apparel; Delicious in their Diet; very free and liberal; but the Peasants no better than Slaves. The Absolute Power they pretend to, and ill Usages of the Nobles towards the Commonalty, and Feuds one with another, was certainly the cause of the Revolt of the *Cossacks*, and produced all the Disorders in the Kingdom. Their *Cavalry* is very considerable; in somuch, that if they were but united, they might be able to bring into the Field above an 100000 Horse. The Confidence they have therein, and their Fear to render a *Knight* or a *Burgher* too Potent, has made them neglect fortifying their Towns. Their Horses are of a middle size, but quick and lively; pompously harnessed in Silk, Gold, Silver, and Precious Stones. Their Weapons are generally a *Scymitar*,



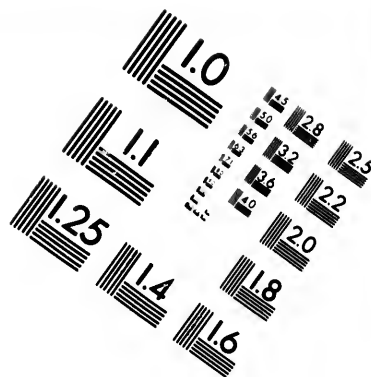
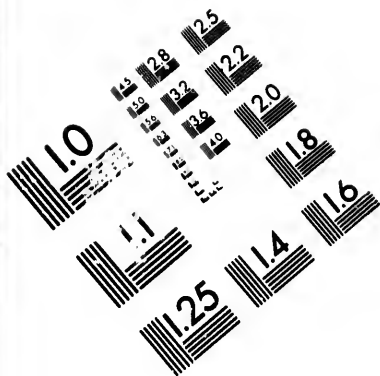
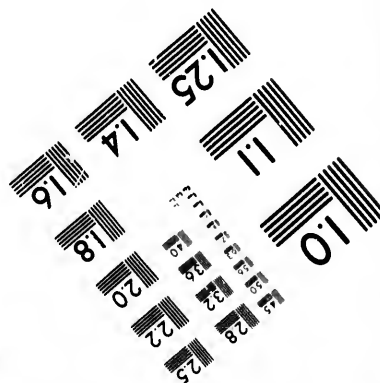
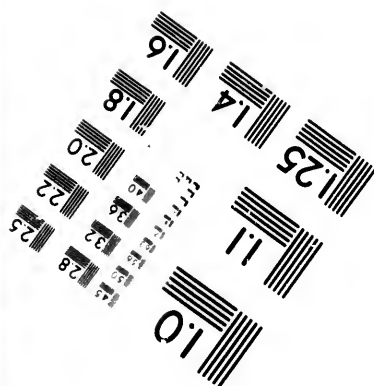
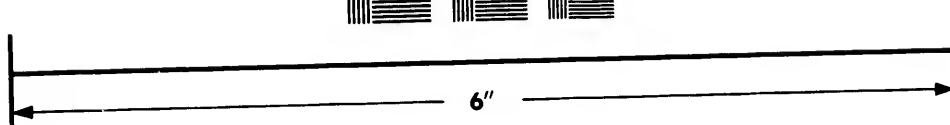
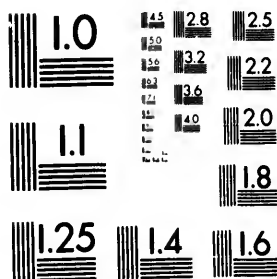


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N. Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

15 28 25
32 22
20
8

11 01
11 01

tar, Sword, Battel-Ax, Carbine, Bows and Arrows. The *Cossacks* had always a peculiar Discipline in War, though they were the same Nation. At first, they were Volunteers that made Incursions upon the Turk and Tartars. King Bathors reduced them into a Body, and joined to them two thousand Horse, to whom he assigned the fourth part of his Revenue. Their habitations are in the lower parts of *Volhinia* and *Podolia*, which they call the *Ukraine*; which Country is the best peopled, and the most Fertile in all Poland. There are other *Cossacks* that live in the Islands of the *Borysthenes*, which is not Navigable, by reason of the Falls, which they call *Porowis*. Their Custom was formerly to put to Sea with several slight Vessels, and to plunder the Territories of the Great Turk that lie upon the *Black Sea*. Some years since, these People Revolted, notwithstanding the Lot which was offered them of *Kudack* upon the *Borysthenes*, and began the misfortunes of the Kingdom; for they leagued themselves with the Lesser Tartars, and put themselves into the Great Turk's Protection: Insomuch that we may safely say, That the Invasion of the Swedes, the Hostilities of the Muscovites, the Irruption of the Transylvanians, the Treachery of the *Cossacks*, the Rebellion of whole Armies in Poland and Lithuania, the different Factions of the Kingdom, the Contests of the Neighbouring Nations, gave a cruel Blow to this Crown, and were the causes that moved the Great Turk to make War upon them.

Poland contains Ten great Divisions; four to the West, and upon the *Vistula*: Poland, *Mazovia*, *Cujavia*, and *Prussia* the Royal. Six toward the East; and to the West of *Borysthenes*, *Lithuania*, *Samogitia*, *Polaquia*, *Nigra Russia*, *Volhinia*, and *Podolia*. These Provinces have been gained, for the most part, either by Arms, or Alliances. They are divided into *Palatinates*, the *Palatinates* into *Castellains*, and the *Castellains* into *Captainships*. They call the Government of places *Starosties*. Besides these Provinces, there is one part of *Muscovia*, which was yielded to the Muscovite in the Year 1634. after that *Ladislaus* the Fourth, before he was King, had the year before valiantly relieved *Smolensko*, and reduced to utmost Extremity an Army of an hundred thousand Muscovites, who were constrained to ask him pardon to save their Lives. That Treaty which they call the Treaty of *Viasma*, gained to Poland, *Smolensko*, *Novogrodeck*, *Servierki*: *Czernihou*, and other places. The Truce for thirteen years, beginning February 1667. leaves the Grand Duke of *Muscovy* in the possession of *Smolensko*; as also of that part of the *Ukraine*, to the East of *Borysthenes*, and re-gain'd to the Crown of Poland, *Dunenbourg*, *Poloczke* and *Witepsk*. *Ducal Prussia*, or *Borussia* (where stands *Konigsberg*, or *Mons Regius*, a fair

fair City, University, and Mart) generally by our Seamen called *Queen-borough*, belongs to the Elector of *Brandenburgh*, who is absolute Sovereign of it, independent from *Poland*. The City is so much the bigger, because it incloseth two others within the same circuit of Walls. *Piltavia*, *Pitau*, and *Memeliant*, *Memel*, are two Forts upon the Sea, of the greatest concernment of any in that Dominion. *Curland* is a Dukedom, for which the Duke, of the House of *Ketler*, does homage to the Crown: His Residence is at *Mitaw*, the chief of the Province of *Semi-gallia* in *Livonia*; near this City *Zerhesky*, the Polish General, and *Lubermisky* the Great Chancellor, vanquished the Swedish Army, and killed 14000 upon the place. And *Vindaw* was the Seat of the great Master of the *Teutonic* Order.

Poland, the best Peopled, is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*. The Higher or Little *Poland*, contains three Palatines, viz. *Crakow*, *Sandomira* and *Lublin*. *Cracovia*, or *Crakow*, the chief City in all *Poland*, where the Kings and Queens are Crowned, is inhabited by a great number of *Germans*, *Jews*, and *Italians*, encompassed with two strong Walls of Stone; on the East-side is the King's Castle, on the West a Chappel, where the Kings are Interred. Upon the Confines of *Silesia* stands the City of *Czenochow*, with the Cloyster of *Nostre-dame* of *Clermont*; an extraordinary strong place, and which the *Swedes* besieged in vain twice, in the Year 1655, and 1656. *Sandomiria*, or *Sandomierz*, a Walled Town and Castle upon a Hill. *Lublin*, or *Lublinum*, is a Walled Town, with a strong Castle environed with Waters and Marishes. Here are held three great Fairs at the Feasts of *Pentecost*, *St. Simon* and *St. Jude*, and at *Candlemas*, and much resorted unto by Merchants. The Lower *Poland*, though lesser than the Higher, is nevertheless called *Great Poland*; because it is more a part of the Kingdom than the other, and contains eight Palatinates, viz. *Pozna*, *Kalish*, *Ploczko*, *Dobrzin*, *Cujavia*, *Rava*, *Lancicia* and *Siradia*. The City of *Guesna* there Seated, in the Palatine of *Kalish*, is very Ancient, and the Seat of the first Kings, so called from an Eagle's Nest, which was found there while it was building, and which gave occasion to the King of *Poland* to bear *Gules*, an *Eagle* *Argent* Crown'd, Beak'd and armed *Or*, bound under the Wings with a Ribband of the same. *Kalisz*, *Calisia*, is a Walled Town upon the *Prosna*, naming the Country. The Province of *Maxovia* only has above thirty or forty thousand Gentlemen, the most part *Catholicks*; *Warsovia*, *Warsaw*, is the Capital thereof, and of the whole Kingdom, in regard the General Diets are kept there, and because its Castle is the King's Court. *Czeresko* is the Palatinate. In *Cujavia* stands the City *Uladislau*, where the Houses

Houses are built of Brick ; and the Lake *Gopla*, out of which came the Rats that devoured King *Popiel*. *Posania*, or *Posen*, is a Bishop's See, seated amongst Hills upon the River *Warsaw*, fairly built of Stone, subject to Inundations, chief of the Palatinate. In which is also *Miedzyrzecze*, a strong Town upon the Borders of *Schlesia*, impreguably seated amongst Waters and Marshes. *Koscien*, a double Walled Town amongst dirty Marshes. *Siradia*, *Sirad*, a Walled Town and Castle seated upon the River *Warsaw*, naming the Country ; sometimes a Dukedom belonging to the second Sons of the Kings of Poland. *Lancicia*, *Lancitz*, a Walled Town with a Castle mounted on a Rock, upon the River *Bisura*. *Rava*, built all of Wood, with a Castle naming the Palatinate. *Plocko* and *Dobrizin*, are two Palatinates on the other side of the *Nieper*. In *Prussia Royal*, which belongs to the King of Poland, are several Cities, which the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order built: The Lakes and the Sea-Coast afford great store of Amber. *Marienburg*, *Marienburgum*, is a strong Town, where *Copernicus* was born ; a Town of good Trade, with a fair Wooden Bridge over the *Vistula*. *Dantzick* *Gedanum*, one of the Capital Hans-Towns, drives all the Trade of Poland, and has not its equal over all the *Baltick* Sea: It is a Free Town, and is privileged to send Deputies to the States of the Kingdom. The King of Poland has some Rights there upon Entry of Goods, and upon the Custom. *Thorn* is esteemed next to *Dantzick*, and *Culm* is considerable. The City of *Elbing* contends for Priority in the States of *Prussia* ; it is a fair City , and well frequented by *English* Merchants. The Generous Resolution of the Towns-men to maintain the Authority of their King against the *Swedes*, without accepting the Neutrality, was the preservation of the whole Kingdom.

Lithuania is the greatest Province of all those which compose the Estates of the Crown of Poland. It received the Christian Religion 1389. now united to Poland 1466. It has the Title of a Grand Dukedom, wherein there are also to this day as many great Officers as in the Kingdom of Poland. The Country is so full of Marshes and Sloughs, that there is no travelling in Winter for the Ice. *Vilna*, the Capital City, incloses so many sorts of Religions, that there is no City in the World where God is worshiped after so many different ways, unless in *Amsterdam* ; a Liberty too much allowed in most parts of Christendom. but *rara temporum felicitas*. There are also in *Lithuania* eight parts or Palatinates, viz. *Breslaw*, *Minco*, *Mscizlaw*, *Novogrodeck*, *Poloczko*, *Troki*, *Vilna* and *Witepsk*, as also the Dutchy of *Smolensko*, *Novogrodeck*, *Czernibou*, with the Territories of *Robaczow* and *Rzeczycz*, and *Sluczko*, whose chief places bears the same name; other chief places

places of Note in *Lithuania* you may find in the Map. *Samogitia* is a Country where the Inhabitants live very poorly; it hath no Palatinate, but its chief places are *Rosienne*, whose Houses are built of Mud; and Straw-walls, *teste Sansi*. and *Medniki*. *Polaquia* communicates her Name to the *Polanders*, who call themselves *Polacks*, as descended from *Lechus*, their first Prince. Its chief places are, *Bietsko*, the strong *Augustow*, and the well fortified *Tycassin*, or *Tyweckzin*, where the King's Treasure is kept. *Polesia*, or the Palatine of *Bressici*: whose chief places are *Pinski* and *Olewsko*. *Russia Nigra* has several Names; some call it Black *Russia*, by reason of the Woods; others Red, because of the colour of the Earth; and some *Meridiolan*, because of its Situation towards the South. *Leopol*, or *Lemberg*, an Archbishoprick, is the Principal City, but *Zamoski* the stronger; it contains also the Castles of *Chebm* and *Belz*, and Province of *Pokatia*, whose chief Town is *Halicz*. *Volhinia* claims for her Capital, *Kion*, *Polonis*. *Kioff*, *Germanis*; an Ancient City, having once 300 fair Churches, but destroyed by the *Tartars*; still a Bishop's See, acknowledging the Patriarch of *Moscow*, and of the Communion of the *Greek Church*; seated upon the *Borysthenes*, where the *Cossacks* have often had their Retreats: It was once the Seat of the *Russian Emperors*. Taken and destroyed by the *Tartars* 1615. and said to be taken by the *Turks* in the War 1678. In *Podolia* stands the well-fortified and Impregnable *Kamieniek*, *olim Clepidaeva* *teste Cleaver*, which has formerly withstood the Armies of the *Turks*, the Lesser *Tartars*, the *Transylvanians*, and the *Wallachians*; but at length was forced to yield to the Power of the *Grand Signior*, in the Year 1672. since re-taken by the *Poles*, but by the last Treaty delivered to the *Turks*; as is also *Oczakow*, the *Axiace* of *Strab. Plin.* & *Ptol.* 1684. the Fortrefs of *Jaslavic* in *Podolia* was surrendered, which consisted of 500 men. And *Dassaw* at the mouth of the *Borysthenes*.

In the year 1626. the *Cossacks* entred the *Bosphorus* with 150 Sail of Saicks or Boats, each Boat carrying 50 armed men, and had 20 Oars on a side, and two men to an Oar; and on the *Grecian-shore* burnt *Boyno-devi* and *Yenichioi*, on the *Asian-side* *Stenia*, and put *Constantinople* into a general Consternation.

On the Banks of the River *Neister* Count *Esterbasi* fell upon the Rear of the *Turks*, killed 500 on the place, took their Baggage with divers Prisoners, and gave liberty to many Christian Slaves. The next day he charged another party, kill'd a great number, and got a considerable Booty. And afterwards having got more Recruit, he joined Battle with them, and slew 1200 on the place, gave liberty to 1400

Christians.

Christians, took divers of their Commanders, with their Bag and
Baggage, with much Gold and Silver in Plate and Money.

1624. Forty thousand Horse of *Tartars* enters into *Podolia*, and made Incursions as far as *Socal*; but at *Burstinow* were overthrown, thirty thousand slain, and two thousand Prisoners taken, the greatest defeat that was ever given to the *Tartars*.

Upon a Hill between *Tyr River* and *Chofin*, Anno 1684. the *Turks* and *Tartars* being 60000 under a *Bassá*, received a great loss by *Konispotzki* the *Polish General*, with 2500 Horse.

Here are reckoned 4 Archbishopricks, 24 Bishopricks, and 5 Universities. Its chief Lakes are *Gobla Beylas*, and *Briale*. Its chief Mountains are the *Carpathian Hills*, dividing this Country from *Hungary*, *Transylvania*, and *Moldavia*.

Of TARTARY.



THE *Lesser Tartary* which lies in *Europe*, is so called to distinguish it from the *Grand*, which makes part of *Asia*; it is also called *Precoensis* and *Crim*, from the Names of the principal Cities, scituated in the *Peninsula*; formerly called *Taurica Cberfonesus* by *Ptol.* from the *Tauri* a certain People of *Scythia* in *Europe*. *Strabo* calls it the *Scythian Cberfonesus*. *Pliny* calls it the *Peninsula* of the *Taurians*. *Appianus* calleth it the *Pontick Cberfonesus*. And *P. Diaconus* calleth it *Cberfenesa*. The *Nogays Tartars* must not be omitted, that lye between *Tanais* and *Volga*; nor the *Tartars* of *Ocziacon*; between the mouth of *Borysthenes* and the *Niefter*; nor the *Tartars* of *Budziack*, mentioned page 96, to the East of *Moldavia*, between the mouths of the *Neister* and *Donaw*. Besides all these, there are some that are settled also in *Lithuania* and the *Ukraine*, adjoining to the *Black Sea*.

The *Black Sea* is very Tempestuous; so named, and so famed from the terrible and frequent Shipwracks that happen in it, for want of skilful Pilots, and good Havens. And the people that inhabit about it, are naturally barbarous and wicked, without any Religion, and under no Government.

The Circumference of this Sea was reckoned by *Eratosthenes*, *Hecataem*, *Ptol.* and *Ammianus Marcellinus*, to be 23000 *Stadia*, or 2875 miles. This Sea is called by *Claudius*, *Pontus Amazonius*; by *Flaccus*, *Pont. Scythicus*; by *Fest. Avienus*, *Pont Tauricus*; by *Herodotus* & *Ovostus*, *Mare Cimmericum*; by *Strabo*, *Mare Colchicum*; by *Tacitus*, *Mare Ponticum*; by *Ovid*, *Mare Sarmaticum*; by the *Italians*, *Mar Maggiore*; by the *Greeks*, *Maurakhalassa*; by the *Turks*, *Caradenguis*.

The *Thracian Bosphorus* is certainly one of the comeliest parts of the World, the Channel is about 15 miles in length, and about two in breadth in most parts. The Shores consist of rising grounds covered over with Houses of Pleasure, Woods, Gardens, Parks, delightful Prospects, lovely Wilderesses, watered with thousands of Springs and Fountains; upon it are seated four Castles well fortified with great Guns two, eight miles from the *Black Sea*, and the other two near the mouth of the Channel, built not above forty years ago to prevent the *Cossacks*, &c. from making Inroads with their Barks.

The *Limmerian Bosphorus* is a narrow Sea two miles broad, which divides *Europe* from *Asia*, and by which the *Mosick Lake* doth flow into the *Euxine Sea*. This Strait is called by *Martianus*, *Os Meosidis*; by *Mercellinus*, *Putares Augustiæ*; by the *Italians*, *Boccadis Joanni*; by *Castaldi*, *Streto di Cassa*; and by the *Tartars*, *Vospero*.

Palus Maotis is by the *Turks* called *Baluck Denguis*, that is, *Mare Piscium*, for 'tis incredible what a number of Fish is caught in that Lake. And 'tis reported that they usually take Fish there, which weigh eight or nine hundred pounds, and of which they make three or 400 weight of Cayeer. Their Fishing lasts from *October* to *April*. The Waters do not rise or fall, though it partakes of the River *Tanaïs*, and the intercourse of the *Euxine* Sea. This Lake is commonly called *Mer de Zabacche*, or *de la Tana*. *Limen accolis*; by the *Arabians*, *Mare Azach*, the Sea.

From the Channel of *Palus Maotis* to *Mingrelia* 'tis reckoned 600 miles along the Coast, which Consist of pleasant Mountains, covered with Woods, Inhabited by the *Circassians*; by the *Turks* called *Cherks*; by the Ancients, *Zageans*; by *P. Mela*, *Sargacians*, a Country reckoned by the *Turks* not worth the Conquering, nor the charge of keeping.

The Commodities that the *Turks* exchange for with the Inhabitants, are *Slaves*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Leather*, *Chacal-skins*, a Beast like a *Fox*, but bigger; and *Zerdaruas*, which is a Fur that resembles a *Martin*, with the Furs of other Beasts that breed in the *Circassian* Mountains. The *Cherks* are a people altogether Savage, of no Religion, unfaithful and perfidious. They live in Wooden Huts, and go almost naked. And the Women till and manure the Ground. They are sworn Enemies to those that live next to them, and make Slaves one of another. They live upon a kind of Paste made of a very small Grain like to a *Miller*. But of this Country little is known to us; and what is discovered, is by means of the Slaves that are brought from thence into *Turky*, who are in a manner Savages, from whom nothing of certainty is to be expected.

Crim Tartary is a *Peninsula* about 200 miles in length, and 50 in breadth, wonderfully populous, and exceeding fruitful, abounding in Corn and Grass, but Wood and Fuel is scarce.

The Towns on the Sea-side are *Precop*, *Luslowa*, *Mancup*, *Crim*, *Cassa*, *Keys*, and *Arbotka*, which lies between the *Black* and *Maëton* or *Ratten* Seas, near to which is a great Field 50 mile long, enclosed with water, where the *Tartars* in Winter do keep their *Hergees* or *Horses*.

Within the Land are *Carasu*, and *Bakeffy Seray*. The Town of *Astamgorod* stands upon the *Neiper*, in former times there dwelt in it two Brothers *Ingul* and *Ungul*; who falling at variance, and that ending in cruel Wars, the whole Country adjacent (though pleasant and fruitful) became a Wilderness, and now lieth waste, being a vast
Desart,

Desart, 500 miles over, and a thousand miles long, from *Precop* unto the Country of *Muscovy*.

Cassa, known to the Ancients by the name of *Theodosia*, is a great Town, and place of good Trade, wherein are reckoned 4000 Houses, 3000 inhabited by *Mahometans*, *Turks* and *Tartars*, about 1000 Families of *Armenians*, and *Greeks*, who have their several Bishops and Churches, that of *St. Peter's* is the biggest, but fallen to decay; every Christian above 15 years of Age pays a Piafter and half Tribute to the Grand Signior, who is Lord of the City; which is guarded with two Castles, the Castle upon the South-side commands all the parts, and is the Residence of the Bassa. Provisions of all sorts are very good and cheap. Their chief Trade is *Salt-fish*, *Carveer*, *Corn*, *Butter* and *Salt*. Formerly possessed by the *Gehoesse*, but taken by *Mahomet* the Great 1574. hath since been subject to the *Turks*. In 1627. it was besieged and taken by the *Cossacks*, 750 miles reckoned from *Constantinople*.

Precop, in Latin *Precofia*, seated near the place where stood the *Eupeterea* of the Ancients. By the Ancient Greeks called *Eupatoria*, *Pompeopolis*, *Sacer Lucus*, *Dromon Achillis*, *Græcida Heraclia*. *Bakeffy Serai*, or *Basho Serrail*, is the Residence or Court of the present *Kans* of *Tartary*. *Mancup* is a strong Town where the *Kan* is said to keep his Treasury.

German or *Crim* was the ancient Seat of the *Kans*, supposed to be the *Tapbrae* of *Pliny*, or *Taphras* of *Ptolomy*. Once a famous Colony of the *Grecians*.

Kers, stands upon the *Bosphorus Cimerius*, or the strait of *Capra*, not far from the *Panticapæum* of the Ancients. *Oczakou* is situated near the influx of the great River *Borysthenes*, built in or near the place of *Olbia*.

Tanas, or *Tanais* of *Ptolomy*, situate 20 miles from the mouth of that River, is the last City in *Europe*, now subject to the *Turks*, who have there a Garison, and by them called *Azac*, or *Azow*, 450 miles from *Cassa*, and 1300 from *Constantinople*. In 1637. it was besieged and taken by the *Muscovites* and *Cossacks*. In the Year 1641. it was not recovered, though with much blood and slaughter of the Army of Sultan *Ibrahim*; for it cost 3000 *Spahes*, 7000 *Janisaries*, and 8000 other Soldiers, besides *Moldavians*, *Walachians*, and *Tartars*, and yet the *Turks* were forced to raise the Siege, and return home. However the next year it was abandoned by the *Cossacks*, and left a sad spectacle of despair and ruin. Since taken by the *Czar* of *Muscovy*.

The ancient Inhabitants of the *European Tartary*, or *Sarmatia Europæa*, were of the *Scythian Race*; but in *Chersonese* it self dwelt the ancient *Tauri*, against whom *Darius King of Persia* made his fruitless War with an Army of 700000. In the actions of the *Greeks* and *Romans* we hear nothing of them, unless that the Emperor *Trajan* took the City *Taphree*. Afterwards growing great, by Conquering the *Asiatick Tartars*, *Mahomet the Great* made himself Master of *Cassia* and *Azow*, thereby commanding both *Meotis*, and the *Euxine Seas*. And in the time of *Selimus* the first, who had Married a Daughter of this *Crim Tartar*, the *Turks* and *Tartars* grew into a League. And tho the *Kan* or Prince be Elective, yet he is Chosen out of the true Line, and confirmed by the *Grand Signior*, who have always taken upon them a power to Depose the Father, and Constitute the Son, or next of that Lineage, when found remiss in affording their Auxiliary helps to the War, or guilty of any disrespect, or want of Duty to the *Ottoman Port*.

The *Tartars* are Esteemed as Brothers, or near Allies with the *Turks*, to whom, for want of Heirs Male in the *Ottoman Line*, the *Turkish Empire* is by an Ancient Compact to descend; the Expectation of which doth keep the *Tartars* in much Observance, in hopes one day to be Lords of the World.

In the Year 1663, the *Tartars* called to the Assistance of the *Turks*, made such IncurSIONS into *Hungary*, *Moravia*, and *Silesia*, Sacking and Burning Cities and Towns, that they carried away 160000 Captives, which they Sell to the *Turks*, who go thither to Trade for this Merchandize, which is the most profitable Commodity that *Tartary* affords; Young Boys and Girls are rated at the highest price; the latter, if beautiful are, like Jewels, held at unknown Value, though few of them escape the Lust of the *Tartars*. They live very hardly, and feed especially on Horse-flesh, which dying in their march, they never examine his Disease, but putting the Flesh under their Saddles, baking it between the heat of the Horse and the Man, it is judged sufficiently prepared, a Dish fit for their Prince.

And as the poorer sort are nourished with a diet of raw Flesh, Herbs, and Roots, such as the Earth naturally produces, without the Concoction of Fire to prepare it for their Stomacks; so also their Horses are of a hardy Breed, patient of Hunger and Cold, living usually upon Roots and Leaves of Trees.

Their Towns or Villages consist of *Huts* rather than Houses, or *Hurdles* made of sticks, and covered with a coarse Hair-cloth, of which Villages there are accounted 200000; so that taking one man
out

out of every Village, they quickly form an Army of so many Fighting men. These Portative Houses, which they call *Cantares*, they put upon Wheels, and dwell in them more in the Summer than in the Winter.

They never mind Sciences, but understand what they know by common sense; and therefore 'tis said of them, That they have eaten their Books, and carry them in their Stomacks.

They are said to be so much of the nature of Dogs and Cats, that they are born blind, and do not see clear till after five days. Their Eyes are not very large, but very black; far asunder, but quick and piercing. They are rather little than big, but very large limb'd: Their Breasts high and broad, their Necks short, their Heads big, their Noses flat, their Teeth white, their Faces round, their Complexion tanned, and their Hair black and coarse; whilst they are young, their Mothers bathe them in Salt-water to harden their Skin.

Some of them now grown Wealthy by the Market of their Slaves, throw off their homely plads, to wear Sables; and some more frugal, build Houses, eat bread and flesh, and drink burnt Wine, and Metheglin. Sir John Chardin tells us, at *Donslow*, or *Salina*, 50 miles from *Cassa*, there are 200 Vessels yearly laden with Salt; and that about a mile from that place was a *Tartarian* Habitation, but not above ten or twelve Houses, with a little Mosque, only round about them were a great number of Tents round and square, very well closed, as also several Waggons, well closed and covered, which serve instead of Houses. He also tells us, that some of their Tents were hung with Tapestry, as also the Floors covered with the same, and the outside covered with Furs; and every Family hath one of these Tents, and two others, one for their Slaves and Provisions, another for their Cattel. That they store up their Corn and Forage in deep Pits or Magazines under the ground, as do most of the *Eastern* people. The Riotous and Dissolute addict themselves to Strong-waters, and a Drink called *Beza*, giving themselves up to a Gluttony as Brutish as that which is natural unto Swine, and rest delighted with the meer contentment of Idleness and a full Stomack.

Justice is administred among the *Tartarians* by the Law of *Mahomet*, in the Cities and Towns of the *Chan*, and the other *Sultans*: They have their Priests, their Judges, and their *Begi* or Praefects, who do hear and decide private Injuries; but the *Chan*, with his Counsellors, do judge of Capital Matters, as Murther and Theft: In declaring whereof they need no Lawyer nor Solicitor; they use no subtilties or tricks, no excuses, or prolonging matters by delays; for the meanest

meanest of them, nay, strangers, do freely declare their own wrongs and grievances before the Judges, and the *Chan* himself, by whom they are quickly heard and dispatched. They instruct their Sons when young, in the *Arabick* Language; when they come to ripeness of years, they serve the *Chan* or the *Sultans*, and when their Daughters are Marriageable, they marry them to some of the Chief *Tartars* or *Turks*. The Richest of the *Tartars* in the Princes Court, go civilly and decent in their Apparel, not for Ostentation and Pride, but as Necessity and Decency requires. Their Judges, according to *Mahomet's* Law, are accounted Spiritual men, and of undoubted Equity, Integrity, and Faithfulness. And when the *Chan* goeth abroad in publick, the poorest men may have access unto him; who when he sees them, will examine what their wants and necessities are, and whence they do arise.

I shall only add this account of *Tartary*, by *Massellini* an *Italian*, Physician to the *Grand Vizier*: I for my part found *Tartary* a very pleasant Countrey, plentiful of all Provisions, and the people much more courteous and obliging to strangers and Christians, than the *Turks* are. That as to their Morals few Nations are less vicious, being extremely severe and faithful, having no Thieves, or false Witnesses amongst them, little injustice or violence, and live together in union and peace. And that the captive *Tartars* in *Poland* are very faithful and just in whatsoever they promise, or are intrusted with.

Of Moldavia.



MOLDAVIA has sometimes been called Great Wallachia, and Walachia on this side the Mountains. It is very Rich in Honey and Wax, for which the Tenths of the Prince amount Yearly to above 200000 Crowns. You shall meet with several Heaps of stones which they report to have been cast up by *Darius* King of Persia, when he made War against the *Scythians*. The Capital Cities thereof are, *Jassi*, or *Jassum*, the chief Town for Wealth and Trade.

2. *Soczowa, Soekow, & Szebzow*, was the *Sucidava* of *Ptol.* & *Ant.* the *Vaivod's* Seat. 3. *Cbotexin, Arcub. Jar. Band.* a place of great strength near the *Neister*, and the ordinary Magazine of the Countrey; the place where the *Poles* were defeated under King *Sigismund Augustus*; and where King *John Sobieski*, a little before his Election, won the most memorable Victory in our Age. This Countrey was first made a *Turkish* Province by *Mahomet* the great, *An.* 1574. The Eastern part, called *Bessarabia*, lies upon the *Black Sea*, and belongs to the *Grand Signior*, who is Master of the Mouth of the *Danow* and *Niefter*; and who uses all ways imaginable to Subdue the Rich Provinces of the *Ukraine*. Its chief places are *Biologrod, Moldavia, Beligrad Turcis*, a strong Town near the mouth of the River. *Kilia* is the *Callatia* & *Callacis* *Ant.* *Calata* *Strab.* & *Plin.* teste *Laz.* But *Laonicus* tells us, that *Callatia* is now called *Calliacra*. And *Niger* saith 'tis called *Pandalla*, on the *Euxine* Sea. *Ackerman Turcis, Moncastro Incol.* is the *Hermonassa* *Plin.* & *Mel.* the *Hermonactus* *Ptol.* teste *Nigro.* *Nester Alba, Turcis* teste *Leuncl.* *Moncastro* is the *Tyras* of *Ptol.* teste *Herbersti.* *Zotbezavia, Nigro*, a strong place on the same Coast. The Seat of a *Turkish Sangiac.* The Plain of *Budziack*, 12 Leagues long, and half as broad, is possessed by the *Dobruce Tartars*, who are the greatest Robbers in those parts. They are about 15000, and lye about *Bialigrod.* This Countrey became Tributary to the *Turks*, *Anno* 1485.

OF WALACHIA.

WALACHIA, which lies to the South-East of *Transilvania*, and extends along the *Danaw*, was called *Walachia Transalpina*, to distinguish it from *Moldavia*. It was watered by a great many Rivers. Some of the Mountains are enriched with Mines of Gold. And for the Horses, they are the best in Europe. The Prince, who is sometimes called *Hospodar*, and sometimes *Waywode*, that is to say, Chief of the Troops, resides at *Terwisch, Incol. Tervis Gal. Targovisco Ital. Tergowisch Germ. Tergovistus, or Tergoviscum, Lat. Auth. Olim Tisiscum* *Ptol. Taros & Turo* teste *Lazim.* And pays to the *Grand Signior* 26000 *Livres* Annual Tribute. Its other places are, *Brailam*, the *Piroboridava* of *Ptol.* teste *Nigro*, the Town of most Trade, situate on the *Danaw*, memorable for the Destruction and Slaughter made by *John* the *Vaivod* of *Moldavia*.

Zorzea, with its strong Castle, taken by *Sigismund*, Anno 1596.
Bucaresta is remarkable for two Bridges; the one of Boats, laid by
Sinan Bassa; the other of Stone, the Work of the Emperor *Trajan*.

OF TRANSILVANIA.

TRANSILVANIA, so called from the *Hercynian Woods*, and *Carpathian Mountains*, wherewith it is encompassed. The *Dacia Mediterranea* of the Ancients, by the Romans called *Dacia Ripensis*, & *Pannadacia*; by the Hungarians, *Erdely*; called also *Septem Castra*, from the German name *Siebenburgen*, by reason of the seven Cities or Seats which the Saxons built there, viz. *Hermenstat*, *Cronstat*, *Nosenstat*, *Medwisch*, *Schiesburg*, *Clausenburg*, & *Weissenburg*. Divers Nations formerly inhabited this Countrey; as the *Fazyges*, by *Pliny* called *Meta-nastæ*; the *Getes*, *Basternians*, *Sarmatians*, *Gracians*, *Romans*, *Scythians*, *Saxons*, and *Hungarians*. The Romans did conquer it, when the Emperor *Trajan* overcame *Decebalus*, King of *Dacia*, and reduced it into the form of a Province, calling their City *Zarmizegethusa*, after his own name, *Ulpia Trajana*. But *Galienus* lost it 200 years after. After the Romans, the *Scythians* under the Conduct of *Attila*, seated themselves in this Countrey, and built seven Cities, the names whereof are *Orbay*, *Kysdi*, *Czyck*, *Girgio*, *Marous*, *Arania*, and *Sept*.

The Saxons succeeded the *Scythians* in the time of *Charles the Great*, who followed the example of the *Scythians*, and built the seven Cities aforesaid. Lastly, the *Hungarians*, who mingled themselves with the *Dacians*; and afterwards, being provoked by Injuries, they conquered the whole Countrey, in the Reign of *Stephen King of Pannonia*. The Mountainous part of *Transylvania* was subdued by *Matthias Huniades*, who took *Dracula* their *Vaiwode* or Prince, a man of unheard of Cruelty, and after 10 years Imprisonment, restored him to his former place. *Transylvania* is now divided into three Nations, differing both in Manners and Laws; viz. the *Ciculi*, or *Zeklers*, descended from the *Scythians*, who are a fiery and Warlike kind of people, amongst whom there are no Noble, or *Rusticks*, but all of them of one rank. 2. The *Saxons*. 3. The *Hungarians*, who call themselves the Nobles of the Countrey, and have great Power and Authority over the rest.

As to the payment of Taxes and Tributes, it is divided into eight principal Circles or Divisions, called Chapters; in which are contained 36 Royal Towns, and more than 176 Towns or Villages, besides their principal Cities, which are, 1. *Hermanstadt* Ger. *Czeben* or *Zeben Hung.* the *Cibinium* & *Hermannopolis* of the Ancients, yielded by the *Turks* 1659, after much Slaughter, and a stout Resistance; is the Residence of the Prince, a strong City, well fortified both by Art and Nature. *Waradin*, or *Gros Wardeyn*, Ger. has been extraordinarily fortified by the *Turks*, who have there made a Magazine of Arms ever since the Year 1660; but upon *June* the 4th. 1692. after many vigorous Seiges and Attacks made by the *Germans*, being no longer able to hold out against their Efforts, and despairing of any Relief, the Garrison capitulated; and upon the 5th. 400 *Germans* took possession of the Principal Posts of the Fortress; and upon *June* the 9th. the *Turks* marched out of the City, and gave entire Possession to the *Germans*. This properly belongs to *Hungary*. *Cronstat*, *Kronstat* Germ. *Brassow* vel *Brassowa Hung.* *Brassaw* Incolis, the *Patrovissa* of *Ptol.* *Stephanopolis*, *Corona*, & *Prætoria Augusta*, *Vet.* is remarkable for a fair Library, and a kind of Academy, and the most noted Empory of the Countrey, seated amongst pleasant Mountains, and fortified with Walls, Ditches and Rampires. *Nosenstadt*, Germ. *Bisritia* & *Besteretze Hung.* the *Nentidiva* *Vet.* *Νεντιδία*, in Old Manuscripts; is a pleasant and sweet Town. *Clausenburgh* Germ. *Koloswar Hung.* *Claudiopolis*, *Vet.* *Zeugma* *Ptol.* & *alii.* Besieged by the *Turks*, Defended by *D. Retani*, and Relieved by *Scheniden* with 6000 men, 1661. But *Lazius* tells us, that *Zeugma* is the *Zazsebes*, *Hung.* or the *Mulenbach* Ger. three Leagues distant from *Clausenburgh* towards the South, seated in a pleasant Plain, beautified with handsome Buildings, and is the Court of their Judicature: The first Seat of the *Saxons*.

Weissemburg, Germ. *Gyula-Feierwar*, *Hung.* *Albajulia* or *Alba-Giulia*, the *Apulum* of *Ptol.* was the ordinary Residence of the Prince, or *Vayvod* of *Transylvania*. Anciently called *Tarmis*; and in *Trajan's* time it was the Palace of King *Decebalus*. *Varbel* Incolis. *Gradisch Sclawo.* *Veczol* & *Venecz*, teste *Lazio*, is the *Zarmigethusa*, or *Zarmisogethusa* of *Ptol.* & *Ulpia Trajana*, *Vet.* *Megies*, or *Medgis Hung.* & *Megeşwar*, *Medwisch* Germ. *Mediesus* Lat. the *Pirum* of *Ptol.* *Segeşwar* Incol. *Schiesburg* Ger. *Sciburgium* Latinis, is the *Sandarva* of *Ptol.* teste *Lazio*. *Janova*, besieged by the *Grand Vizier*, 1658. and taken.

The Countrey naturally abounds with Wine, Corn, Fruit, and Cattel; which the Coin of *Trajan* doth witness, in which *Ceres* stood holding in her right hand the Horn of the Goat *Amalthea*, which signifieth

nifieth Plenty; and in her left hand a Table with this Inscription or Motto, *Abundancia Daciae*. The People are much of the same Nature with the *Hungarians*, to whom they have been for a long time subject, but are somewhat more stubborn and untractable; and speak the same Language, with some difference in the Dialect only.

One of the principal Revenues of *Transylvania* consists in Salt, which is chiefly made at *Torda*; from whence they send it into *Hungary* by the River *Marish*. There are also Mines of Gold and Silver, and sometimes great pieces of pure Gold are found in the Rivers, that need no refining: So that the *Hungarians*, when they possessed *Transylvania*, called it their Treasury. Copper is digged out of the same Mountains that the Gold and Silver comes out of. Steel is digged and found at *Cyk*; Iron at *Thorosco*; Sulphur and Antimony are found in the Copper Mines. There are several sorts of Religions in *Transylvania*; for *Catholicks*, *Lutherans*, and *Calvinists*, had the free Exercise of their Religion there ever since the beginning of this Age. The two Families of *Batbori* and *Ragotzi*, have afforded this Country several Princes: It being made a Sovereignty in the year 1512. by *John Zapolia*, by favour of *Solyman the Great*. The last *Ragotzi*, who was slain in Battel against the *Turks*, in the year 1659, was the fourteenth Prince: He styl'd himself, *By the Grace of God, Prince of the Kingdom of Transylvania, Lord of one part of Hungary, and Earl of the Ciculians*. He paid Annually to the *Grand Signior* a Tribute of 30000 *Dollars*; the Ministers of the Port have advanced it to five hundred thousand *Rix-dollars*. The Emperor, as King of *Hungary*, pretends to have the Right of Installation of the Prince of *Transylvania*: For the Emperor *Rodolphus* Established *Botscai*, upon Condition that the Principality should return for defect of Issue Male.

It hath three Navigable Rivers. The *Aluta* or *Avata*, by the *Hung.* called *Ult*, by the *Ger.* *Alth. Marisus* *Strab.* *Marus Tacit.* *Maros Hung.* *Merisch* or *Marisch* *Ger.* *Marons Incolis*, both rising out of the *Ciculcan* Mountains; the first falleth into the *Danube*, the other into the *Tibiscus*. The third is *Samus*, or *Samosch*, by the *Ger.* *Thimes*. It hath many Lakes and standing Waters, which are full of excellent Fish.

It hath great Forests, and spacious Woods, in which are Bears, Wild Oxen, Elkes, Harts, Leopards, Martins, Does, and White Harts.

What should I mention the divers kind of Birds, as Eagles, Falcons, Pheasants, Partridges, Peacocks, &c.? And why should I reckon the Water-Fowl, as Swans, Bustards, Pitterns, &c.? This shall suffice concerning *Transylvania*.

Of Hungaria.



HUNGARIA, Lat. Indiginis Magyar. Slavis Wagierska, Germanis Hungerland, Gallis Hungrie, Italis & Hispanis Ongaria, now vulgarly, but improperly, called the Pannonia of the Ancients.

The ancient Inhabitants were the *Faziges*, *Metanastæ* of Ptol. included within the Rivers *Danow* and *Tissa*, and the *Carpathian Mountains*: Part of the *Daci* lying East of the River *Tissa* or *Tibiscus*. The *Paones*

OR

or *Pannonii*, inhabiting beyond the *Danow*, betwixt it and the *Savus*; afterwards it was the Seat of the *Huns*, *Longabards* and *Avares*, and lastly of the *Hungarians*. So called from the *Huns* and *Avares*, a People known by the Rapines they committed in several parts of *Europe* under *Attila*, one of their Kings, whose mighty Acts and numerous Forces are very remarkable. He it was that over-ran most part of *Germany*, and great part of *Italy*, that forced his way through all the Nations between him and *France*, beating down all the Towns and Fortresses before him. That compelled the Emperor *Theodosius* to buy his Peace at 6000 Pound-weight of Gold, and a yearly Tribute; Sacked and burnt *Equilea* and *Milan*, fought the great Battel with *Ætius* the *Roman* General, where were ten Kings present, and 200000 slain.

Once a great and flourishing Kingdom, whose Dominions extended as far as the *Adriatick* and *Euxine* Sea. Now divided by the *Danow* into the Upper *Hungary*, lying North of the River; and the Lower *Hungary* lying towards the South, containing before the *Turkish* Subjection, 54 Juridicial Reforts or Counties, viz. *Abanviviariensis*, d' *Abanvivar* 1. *Albenfis*, d' *Eekes-Feyeruar* 2. *Arvenfis* d' *Arva* 3. *Barsienfis* de *Bars* 4. *Barzodiensis* de *Barzod* 5. *Bathienfis*, de *Bath* 6. *Bibariensis*, de *Debreczin* 7. *Bistriciensis*, de *Bistritz* 8. *Bodrogenfis*, de *Bodrogh* 9. *Castriferrens*, de *Sarwar* 10. *Cepusienfis*, de *Czepus* 11. *Chonadiensis*, de *Chonad* 12. *Comariensis*, de *Komara* 13. *Gevinariensis*, de *Gewinar* 14. *Hewesienfis*, *Hewecz* 15. *Montenfis*, de *Sag* 16. *Favariensis*, de *Gewer* 17. *Liptovienfis*, de *Lypcze* 18. *Moramarusienfis*, de *Moramarus* 19. *Mufonienfis*, de *Muzon* 20. *Nurienfis*, de *Neytracht* 21. *Novigradiensis*, de *Novigrad* 22. *Orodiensis* *Czongrad* 23. *Pelysienfis*, *Pelicz* 24. *Peregienfis*, de *Peretzaz* 25. *Pestensis*, de *Pest* 26. *Posegienfis* de *Posega* 27. *Posonienfis*, de *Poson* 28. *Risienfis*, de *Kreis* or *Creutz* 29. *Sagorienfis*, de *Sellia* 30. *Salladiensis* de *Salawer* 31. *Sariensis*, de *Saraz* 32. *Semlyniensis*, de *Semlyn* 33. *Sigetenfis*, de *Szygeth* 34. *Simigienfis*, de *Zegzard* 35. *Sirmiensis*, de *Szerem* 36. *Sopronienfis*, de *Sopron* 37. *Strigoniensis*, de *Gran* 38. *Temesuenfis*, de *Temesuar* 39. *Tolnenfis*, de *Tolna* 40. *Torantaliensis*, de *Thurtur* 41. *Tornenfi*, de *Torna* 42. *Transchiniensis*, de *Transchyn* 43. *Turocenfis*, de *Owar* 44. *Valconienfis*, de *Valpon* 45. *Varadiensis* de *Varadin* 46. *Varaniensis*, de *Baranyuar* 47. *Vesprimienfis*, de *Vesprim* 48. *Ugobensis*, de *Ugoza* 49. *Unghenfi*, de *Unghwar* 50. *Zabolcensis*, de *Chege* 51. *Zagrabiensis*, de *Zagrabia* 52. *Zatmariensis*, de *Zatmar* 53. *Zolnecensis*, de *Zolnock* 54.

Pacific N. W. History Dept.

First,

PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

VICTORIA, B. C.

First Invaded by *Amurab* the second *Ottoman* Emperor of the *Turks*, with almost incredible numbers of men, who yet found that the valiant Offspring of the once Victorious *Huns* were not so easily subdued, but stood as the Bulwark of the Christian World for 300 years, putting a stop to the *Turkish* Conquest, and further Invasion into the other parts of *Europe*; no other Nation being able to check their unruly Rage, nor set bounds to their Empire. Yet such was the unhappy fate of That People, that after long Wars, sundry Victories, and brave Resistances, it was for the greatest part intralled to the *Turks*; the rest, containing about a third part, obeyed the *German* Emperor of the House of *Austria*, descended from *Anne* Sister to *Lewis* the Second, the last Native Prince, slain by *Solyman* at the Battel of *Mohacz*.

But those that write the History of *Hungary*, tell us, that though Scruples of Conscience, and Contests about Religion, have been the Pretensions of the Discontents and Rebellions there; yet Ambition and Sovereignty have been the cause of the Wars and Miseries of that bleeding Country. That their own Divisions indeed contibuted to their Subjection; for neither the *Roman* Eagle, nor the *Ottoman* Crescent had waved proudly over their lofty Towers, had not the Civil Dissentions of the Inhabitants, by wounding deep each other's Bosoms, made way for the Enemy.

The Soil of *Hungary* is very fertile; the Plains, which are exceeding lovely, bear Corn in abundance; and the little Hills produce excellent Wines; those of *Tokay* are highly esteemed; the *Sirmian* Wines are very rich and pleasant. And its deep Pasturages are stored with infinite Herds of large and fat Cattel.

It also exceeds most Countries of *Europe*, in Mines of Gold, Silver, Tin, Lead and Copper; as also Baths and Mineral Waters, some of a strong nature, which falling upon the ground, is turned to a Stone; others again flow in Winter, and freeze in Summer; others, which falling into Ditches make a kind of mud, out of which tried and melted they make very good Copper; and others there are that turn Iron into Copper.

The Veins of the Copper-Mine (near *Newsol*) are very large, and the Ore is very rich; in a hundred pound of Ore they ordinarily find 20 *l.* of Copper, sometimes 30, 40 to 60 in the hundred; there are also two Springs of a Vitriolate Water, which turns Iron into Copper in 14 days time, and the Copper thus changed, is more ductile, malleable, and more easily melted than the other.

Three *Hungarian* miles from *Newsol*, and two from *Chrennitz*, there are divers Hot Baths of great esteem; and much frequented; at *Boinitz* there

there are also five natural Baths, of a gentle heat, and delightful to bathe in, being beautified by Count *Palfi*, then *Palatine* of *Hungary*.

It produces abundance of Salt, and other Provisions for Humanie sustenance, plenty of Deer, Hares, all sorts of Poultry, Partridges and Pheasants, great store of Sheep, great numbers of Oxen, of which 100000 are yearly sent into *Italy* and *Germany*.

The *Hungarians* are generally Warriors and good Soldiers, strong of Body, well proportioned, and valiant; more addicted to *Mars* than to *Minerva*; cruel, and great Eaters. Their Habits, as well as their Manners, are not far different from those of the *Turks*; their Language is a kind of *Sclavonian*, but differing in most places. But yet the *Latin*, the *Turkish*, and the *High Dutch* are in use among them. There are two *Archbishopsricks*, *Strigonium*, and *Coloeza*, with ten *Bishopsricks*, the half whereof were in the hands of the *Turks*; Four Orders of Persons have liberty to sit in their General Assemblies, the *Prelates*, *Barons*, *Nobility* and *Burgesses*. The Dignity of *Palatine* is the most considerable, next to that of the *King*, for which reason the *Hungarians* would admit of no *King* but one of their own Nation. The *Archbishop* of *Strigonium* is *Primate*, and *Perpetual Chancellor* of the Kingdom, and Crowns the *King* after his Election.

The chiefest strength of the Country consists in *Light Horse*; The *Horsemen* are there called *Hussars*, and the *Infantry* *Heiduques*. Besides *Extraordinaries*, the *Emperor* draws out of what he possesses in *Hungary* about a *Million* of *Livres* every Year; that is, from the *Silver Mines*, his *Imposition* upon *Houses*, and his *Tax* upon *Cattel* Exported. The *Grand Signior* requires a *Caraz* from those that are under his *Jurisdiction*, who pretends to all *Hungary*, and the *Dominions* belonging to it, by virtue of the *Submission* made to *Solyman* by *Sigismund*, Son to *King John*, Count of *Cepusa*, and by the *Queen* his Mother.

The chief Rivers of *Hungary* are, first the great *Danubius* of *Ptolemy*. *Strab. Plin. & alii*, *Danubio Ital. & Hispan.* *Danube Gallis.* *Danaw & Thonaw Germanis*, which runneth quite through *Hungary*; making a Course for above 300 miles from *Presburg* to *Belgrade*, and from thence passing by the Shores of *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, *Wallachia* and *Moldavia*, with many Mouths it entereth into the *Euxine* or *Black Sea*. Having from its first source performed a Course of above 1500 miles.

No River whatsoever, so far from its discharge into the Sea, affordeth more *Naval Vessels* of strength and sufficiency for Fight. The *Emperor* hath his *Vessels* of War built like Gallies at *Vienna*, *Presburg*, and

and *Comorra*, and an Arsenal for Provisions of more, upon occasion. The *Turk* once had his Vessels at *Gran*, *Buda*, and *Belgrade*.

Nor hath any River afforded the like Signal Engagements and Encounters at this distance from the Sea. At the Siege of *Belgrade* *Mahomet* the Great brought 200 Ships and Gallies well stored, up the Stream. And the *Hungarians* sent as many down from *Buda*, that after a sharp Encounter, they took twenty of the *Turkish* Vessels, and forced the rest on shore, near the Camp; so that *Mahomet* caused them to be set on fire to prevent the falling of them into the Enemies hand. At the Siege of *Buda* the Christians had 24 Gallies, 80 small Pinnaces, and about 100 Ships of Burden, and other great Boats, when all miscarried under Count *Regensdorff*.

At the Siege of *Vienna* by *Solyman*, *Wolfgangus* Hodder did a good piece of Service with his armed Vessels from *Presburg*, who sank the *Turkish* Vessels that came from *Buda* with the great Ordnance to batter the Walls of *Vienna*.

Nor doth any River afford so large and well-peopled Islands; the most considerable is the Island of *Schut*, or *Insula Churum*, with its several Islands in it, containing many good Towns, besides many Villages well peopled, and well fortified against the Incursions of the *Turks* and *Tartars*. And the Island *Raab* made by the great and lesser Rivers *Raab*. There is also another Island against *Mohatch*; another at the entrance of the *Dravus*; and a new Island hard by *Belgrade*; fifty years since there was no face of an Island; but by the setting of the *Ouse* or silt brought down by the *Savus* and the *Danube*, it is now full of Trees, and what advantage or disadvantage this may be to *Belgrade*, doubtless a little time may shew, tho the *Turks* once were very secure and fearless of any Forces in these parts. Between *Vicegrade* and *Vacia* there is *St. Andrews*, or *Vizze*, a fair and large Island. A little below *Buda*, there is *Ratzenmarck* Island, extending in length 40 miles, containing many Villages in it. Here the *Turkish* Forces Encamped when they came to raise the Siege at *Buda*.

2. The *Tibiscus* *Ptol.* *Tibesis* *Herod.* *Patbissus* *Plin.* *Tisianus* *Jornand.* *Tissia*, *Laz. vulgo Teiss*; arising in the County of *Moramarusus*, out of the *Carpathian* Mountains. At *Tokay* it takes in the *Bodroch* or *Bodrogus*; at *Kascaw* the *Tarcza*, the *Hewatz*, *Hewath* or *Hernach* meets, and rolling down the Mountains, receives the *Scheya* and *Gayo* Rivers at *Onoth*, and a little further they all four fall into the *Teisse*. At *Zalmock* the *Zagywa*, the *Turna*, *Surwizza* and *Genges*, fall into it. At *Cxonogrod* the *Kalo*, the *Sebeskeres*, the *Fekierkenz* olim *Chrysus* *R.* *Keureuz* *Incol.* *Kraiff.* *Germ.* At *Seged*, the *Marisus* *Strab.* *Marnus* *Tac.* *Maros* *Hung.* *Merisch*

Merisch, or *Marisch* Germ. *Maron* Incolis. Lastly, the *Temes* River falls into it, near its own confluence into the *Danube*, between *Petra Varadin* and *Belgrade*. By this River *Taiffe* cometh down the great quantity of Natural Salt-stone taken out of the many Salt-Mines in *Hungary* and *Transylvania*, and carried into the adjacent and neighbouring Countries.

3. On the West-side of *Hungary* is the River *Arabo* Ant. *Narabo* Ptol. Now the *Raab*, rising in *Styria*, and falling into the *Danube* by *Favorin* or *Rab*, receiving the *Lauffnitz*, *Binca* and *Gurtz*. A considerable River, and famous, for in the Year 1664. *Germany* was much alarmed at the raising of the Siege at *Canisa*, and taking the Fort *Serini*, much more at the *Turks* passage over this River *Raab*; but the extraordinary Valour of the Christians; especially the *French*, put them to a shameful Flight, so that after 8000 lost upon the place near Saint *Gotbard*, crowding in heaps to pass the River, the Horse trampled upon the Foot, and the Foot throwing themselves headlong into the water, together with the Horse, sunk down and perished, so that the water was died with blood, and the whole River covered with Men, Horse and Garments, all swimming promiscuously together; no difference here between the Valiant and the Coward, the Foolish and the Wise, all being involved in the same violence and Calamity; so that the waters devoured a far greater number than the Sword, whilst the Grand Visier *Achmet* standing on the other side of the River able to afford no kind of help, and as void of all Counsel and Reason, knew not where to apply a remedy; such a Defeat and Dishonour since the time that the *Ottoman* Empire arrived to its greatness, such a Slaughter and Disgrace that it suffered, no Stories to that time make mention of; which occasioned a Truce for 29 years between the two Empires, by which Truce the Province of *Zatmar* and *Zabolch*, granted to *Ragotzi*, returned again to the Emperor; That the Castle of *Zachelhyd* be demolished. That *Varadin* and *Newbausel* remain to the *Turks*.

4. The *Dravus* *Mela*, *Draus* *Plin*. *Drabus* *Strab*. *Dravus* *Ptol*. *La Drava* *Ital*. *Le Drave* *Gal*. *Drau* *Incol*. *Trab* *Hung*. which arising among the Mountains of *Salzburg* and *Carinthia* runneth a long Course of about 400 miles, through *Carinthia* and *Hungary*, falleth into the *Danube* at *Drazat* over against *Erdwed*, or *Erdewdy*, the old *Tentoburgium* of *Ant*. and *Ptol*. *Dr*. *Brown* tells us, that it is a good stream as high as *Villach*, where there is a Bridge over it, and at *Clagenfurt* he passed over it upon two long Wooden Bridges, and an Island in the middle between them.

5. The *Sava* Flod. *Sau* Strab in MS. *Soldani* *Zavro*, *Sau* *Sal* *im*. *Le Sava* *Bel* *Sau* *Gerim*. *Le Sava* *Gak* it a noble River, arising in the Mountains between *Carinbia* and *Curniola*, and swelling by the accession of many Rivers; after a course of above 350 miles, entereth the *Danube* at *Hibride*. At *Grainburg*, not far distant from the Head, it was a considerable stream, which afterwards so enlarged as to make remarkable Islands, one at *Sissen* by *Zagrabia*, the other *Metubarris* at the West of old *Sarmium*.

6. Upon the North of *Hungary* are the Rivers arising from the *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide *Poland* from *Hungary*, viz. the *Gran* and *Ipala*, which uniting together runneth into the *Danube*, over-against *Striponium* or *Gran*.

7. The *Nejra*, which passing by *Newbausel*, entereth the *Danube*, over-against *Kordara*.

8. The *Wagg* or *Vagus*, which *Struckius* saith, equals the *Po* in *Italy*, at *Frislar*, 50 miles from its entrance into the *Danube*; it is a very large River, and hath a long Bridge over it. And at *Trensebin* it hath a considerable Bridge over it.

9. Besides these there are others esteemed *Fluvii non ignobiles*, viz. the *Leytha*, which entereth the *Danube* at *Altemburgh* or *Owar*, the Bounds of *Austria*.

10. The *Serviza*, or *Orbanus*, arising near *Vesprimium*, and passing *Alba Regalis*, runneth into the *Danube* at *Jeni*, or *Nowa-Palanka*, over-against *Barbmonster*.

11. *Curassus*, or *Crasso*, fatal to *Lewis* the Second King of *Hungary*.

12. *Valpo* or *Vulpanus*, over which there is a Bridge at *Walcovar*.

13. The River *Bosnath*, *Boswetba*, or *Bacunibus*, which falleth into the *Savus*, not far from the old *Sarmium*.

As this Countrey excelleth in Rivers, so it hath many considerable and long Bridges, not to mention the Bridge of Boats over the *Danube*, between *Gran* and *Barchan*, nor of that Bridge of Boats between *Buda* and *Pest*, where the *Danube* is half a mile over, which is so contrived as to open a passage for Boats and Vessels of Burthen to pass; nor shall I name those already mentioned. There is a handsome and well-contrived Bridge at *Calotza*. But that over the *Danube* at *Esseck* is scarce to be parallel'd by any other; Built partly over the *Drawus*, and partly over the *Fens*, which are often overflowed, and is five miles in length. Having Towers built upon it at the distance of every quarter of a mile, supported by great Trees erected under it, nine or ten in a rank unto each Arch, and handsomely railed on each side. It cost the *Turks* 300000 Dollars, and six years time to build it. That part of the

Bridge

Bridge which was over the *Dravus* was burnt down by Count *Sera* in the late Turkish Wars between *Leopold* the Emperor, and Sultan *Mahomet* the 4th, and is now supplied by a Bridge of Boats, somewhat below the former.

As *Hungary* aboundeth in Rivers, so tis not without its notable Lakes, viz. the Lake *Balaton* or *Plaszee*, the *Voloze* of old, extending a great length between *Vesprimium* and the *Dravus*, with some strong Ports upon it; which put a stop unto the cruelty of *Solyman's* Soldiers, when they destroyed all from *Buda* unto this Lake.

There is also the *Newssider* Sea, by the *Hungarians* *Terten*, by *Pho. Peiso*. A pleasant Lake, seven German miles long, and three broad; in the Commotions of *Bosceay* 14 Villages about this Lake were burnt by the *Turks*, *Tartars*, and *Rebellious Heyduks*.

The Rivers and Lakes of *Hungary* are abundant in Fishes. The *Tibiscus*, or *Teisse* is esteemed the most Fishy River in *Europe*, if not in the World. 'Tis commonly said, that it consisteth of two parts of Water, and one of Fish; and the River *Bodrack* which runs into the *Tibiscus* as aforesaid, not far from *Tokay*, is so of full Fish, that in Summer-time when the River is low, the People say the Water smells of Fish, though the River is thirty fathom broad, and eight and a half deep. This exceeding fertility some ascribe unto the Saline Tinctures, both of its own stream, and others accessionary unto it, which lick the many Salt Mines under ground, and so may carry some principles of fecundity with them. The *Danube* aboundeth with many good Fishes, as *Troues*, *Perches*, large and delicious *Carpes*, a Fish called *Scheyden*, much exceeding a *Bike*. At some Seasons great store of *Hausens*, some 20 foot long, esteemed a good Dish, and so what like *Sturgeon*, with many other sorts. And as the Rivers are full of Fish, so in the Winter they are covered with many sorts of Fowls.

The most considerable Cities of *Hungary*, are *Buda*, *Hurg*, *Aquincum*, or *Acincum* *Paul. & Ant. teste Cleo. Sicambria & Castra alais*. By the *Germans* called *Offen*, by the *French* *Bude*, by the *Spaniards*, *Italians* and *English*, *Buda*; so called, as some tell us, from *Buda*, the Brother of *Attila*, Anno Dom. 401. Others suppose it so called from *Budini*, a famous *Scythian* People who engaged with *Attila* in his famous Expedition. Yet others tell us it was called *Bada*, from the so many Renowned Baths in it. 'Tis distant from *Belgrade* 49 German miles, and from *Vienna* 54. teste *Baud.*

First taken from the Heathen Successors of *Attila* by *Charles* the Great 791. taken from the *Hungarians* by Sultan *Solyman*, Anno Dom. 1526. Recovered the year following by King *Ferdinand*, Brother to

the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, who was Elected King by the four Orders of the States of the Kingdom. But in the year 1529. it was retaken by *Solyman*, and committed to *John Zapolia* Prince of *Transylvania*. An. 1541. King *Ferdinand* sent his General *Roggenдорff* with an Army of 40000 men, and 40 Cannon. But the *Turks* coming in to their Assistance with a numerous Army, the *Germans* were forced to raise the Siege: Whereupon the Sultan politickly seized upon the City, sent the young Prince *Sigismund* with the Princess his Mother into *Transylvania*, and kept the Town in his own hands, and made it the Seat of a *Beglerbeg* or Vice-Roy, whose Authority extended over all the *Balhaws* of *Hungary*. In the Year 1542. it was besieged by *Joaachim* Elector of *Brandenburgh*, who was forced to draw off, and quit the Siege. 1598, or 9. Count *Swartzenburgh* besieged it, but the Attempt miscarried. Anno 1602. General *Rosworm* also with the Imperial Army attacked it in vain.

Whoever shall read of the Sieges of 1684. and 1686. will find the Story of the most famous Sieges in the World, where Blood was spilt like water, and many brave men found their Graves; where the Assailants equalling, if not surpassing *Titus* storming *Jerusalem*; and *Abdi Basia* no less bravely obstinate in defending his Trust, than *Valerius* upon the Walls of *Rhodes*. But upon the Second of September 1686. the same day of the year when it was taken by *Solyman*, after it had groaned under the Tyrannous Yoke of the *Ottoman* 145 years, was this great and strong City, the Capital of *Hungary*, reduced under the Obedience of the Emperor *Leopold* the First, by the Prudence, Constancy and Conduct of the Courageous Duke of *Lorrain*; the Terror of the *Musselmens*, and the greatest General of this Age. The *Turks* have formerly experienced the Valour of *Huniades* and *Scanderbergh*: They have feared the Courage of the Duke of *Merceur*: They have trembled at the Conduct and slaughter of the Valiant Count *Serini*; but much more reason have they to dread the Martial Duke of *Lorrain*: He it was that near *Presburg* routed the Rebellious Army of *Teckley*: He it was that defeated the *Turks* near *Calenburgh*: He it was with the King of *Poland*, that raised the Siege of *Vienna*: He it was that vanquished the Enemy near *Barkan*, and rescued the King of *Poland* when the *Polish* Army was in Confusion: He it was that relieved the City of *Gran*, and routed the Army of *Zeitan*. *Ibraim Basia*: And lastly, He it was that whilst the Grand Vizier *Solyman* looked on with a potent Army, won this Glorious Conquest, *Buda*.

Not far from *Buda*, in the Year 1578. was fought a Battel of so strange a fortune between the Christians and the *Turks*, that the Conquerors

querors were conquered, and the vanquished got the Victory. Other Cities are *Poson*, *Hungaris Presburg*, *Germanis Posonium & Possonium*, the *Flexum* of *Ptol.* & *Ant.* The City is pleasant, the Castle stately, where the highly esteemed Crown of Hungary is kept; the Labyrinth, Fish-Ponds, and Fountains are Noble, it is the Capital of what the House of *Austria* possesses, ten German miles from *Vienna*: Since the Loss of *Alba Regalis*, it is the place of Election and Coronation of the King's of Hungary. *Cassovia*, *Chaschaw incolis & Chaschow*, lies towards the Mountains, having the fairest Arsenal in the Countrey. *Eperies*, *Eperia*, is much frequented, by reason of the Fairs which are there kept; wherealso there is a *Salt-Mine* about 180 Fathom deep, the veins of Salt are large, and there are pieces of 10000 l. weight; the colour of the Salt-stone is somewhat gray, but grinded to powder, it becomes white; nor is the Salt always of one colour, but of divers; there are some pieces so clear and hard, that they carve them into divers figures.

Sabaria of *Plin.* *Ptol.* & *Amm.* *Stain.* *Am.* *Angern.* *Germ.* *Szombatel.* *Hung.* *teste Laxio*, but by *Cluver.* it is *Sarwar*, *Hung.* *Rosbenturn* *Ger.* of old the Metropolis of *Pannonia Superior*, the Birth-place of *St. Martin*. Some report, and others believe, that *Ovid* was buried there, in his Return towards Italy.

Nitria, *Hung.* *Neytracht* *Ger.* a Bishop's See. *Freistat.* or *Calgotz*, *Hung.* a fair large Town, but burned by the *Turks.* *Schemnitz*, the greatest of the Mine-Towns in Hungary, and where great quantity of Silver Ore is every day digged. It hath three fair Churches, and three Castles, and several Mines; those of *Windschacht* and *Trinity* are the chief, the last 70 Fathom deep; the one is much esteemed, and of a black colour, covered with a white Earth.

There is also often found a Red Substance which grows to the Ore, called *Cinnaber* of Silver, which being grinded with Oyl, maketh a Vermilion as good as the *Cinnaber* made by Sublimation. There are also found in these Mines, Crystals, Amethysts, and Amethystine mixtures; as also Vitriol naturally Crystalized in the Earth. And as there is great variety in the Silver Ore, as to its mixtures with Earth, Stones, *Marchasite*, *Cinnaber*, *Vitriol*, &c. so also in its Richness; some holding a great proportion of Silver, in respect of others: A hundred pound-weight of Ore sometimes yields but half an Ounce, or an Ounce of Silver; sometimes two Ounces, 3, 4, 5, and so to 20 Ounces; what is Richer, is very rare.

Most of the *Schemnitz* Ore holds some Gold, which they separate by melting the Silver, then granulating it, and after dissolving it in

in *Aquafortis* made out of a peculiar Vitriol, prepared at *Chremnitz*, whereby the Gold is left at the bottom, and is afterwards melted, and the *Aquafortis* is distilled from the Silver, and serveth again for use.

Chremnitz, *Carpatas* of old, is the oldest Mine-Town, and the Richest in Gold of all the rest; 965 years they have worked there; the Mine is about 10 *English* miles in length, and there is one *Cuniculus*, or *Horizontal Passage*, 800 Fathoms long, and the depth is about 170 Fathoms; and the *Leopold Pit* is 150 Fathoms deep.

Of the Gold Ore, some is white, some black, some red, some yellow; that with black spots, within white, is esteemed the best.

There is also a Vitriol Mine at *Chremnitz*, about 80 Fathom deep, the Ore whereof is reddish, and sometimes greenish. This Ore is infused in water, and after three days the water is poured off, and boiled seven days in a Leaden Vessel, till it comes to a thick granulated whitish Substance, which is afterwards reduced to a Calx in an Oven, and serveth in the making of *Aquafortis*, or the separating water used at *Schemnitz*.

Newsol, or *Bistricia*, has the greatest Copper-works in *Hungary*, the Copper being very strongly united to its stone-bed or Ore; the Separation is effected with great labour and difficulty, it being burned and melted 14 times before it becomes fit for Use.

At a little Village called *Smalnik*, there is a Rivulet which changes particles of Iron into Copper. The leaves of Oaks that are by the bank-side, falling into the water, are insensibly eaten through, and the most gross particles of this water getting therein, it is turned into a leaf of Copper, which being exposed to the Sun, or only to the Air, hardens, and always retains its former figure of an Oaken leaf.

At *Glas-Hitten*, seven *English* miles from *Schemnitz*, there was once a rich Gold Mine; but since the over-running of the Countrey by *Bethlem Gabor*, it is lost. 'Tis much frequented by reason of its natural hot Baths.

Eisenbach, four miles *English* from *Glas-Hitten*, and five or six from *Schemnitz*, is also noted for its Hot Baths, the sediment of which is red, and turneth into Stone, and it turneth Wood into Stone.

At *Hern-Grunde*, an *Hungarian* mile from *Newsol*, in that Mine were two Springs of a Vitriolate water, which turn Iron into Copper.

The seven chief Mine-Towns are *Schemnitz*, *Chremnitz*, *Newsol*, *Königsberg*, *Bochantz*, and *Libeten*, *Tilm*.

The strongest places belonging to the House of *Austria*, were, *Favarsin*, *Comara*, and *Leopoldstat*, the Bulwarks of *Christenstom*. *Favarsin*, *Gallis*

Gallis Raab, stands in the Plain, out of sight, environ'd by the *Danow*; and *Raab Germanis*, *Gewer Hungaris*, *Giavarin Italis*, *Rab. Incolis*, *Tanick Turcis*. It was the *Arabo* of *Ant.* the *Narabo* of *Ptol.* is fortified with seven large Bastions covered with Brick, and four Cavilliers, or Ravelins between. It was Besieged by *Sinan Bassa*, in the time of *Sultan Murat* the Third, who at one Assault lost 1200 men; but by the Treachery of *Count Herdeck*, 'twas Surrendred; after recovered by a Notable Surprize of *Count Swartzenburgh*, and *Count Paffi*, with a great Slaughter of the *Turks*, 1606. Here also are several sorts of Warlike Engines and Instruments.

Komore, *Comara*, is the *Cruumerum Afaum*, of *Ant.* *Comaronium & Bragitium*; is Moated by the *Danow*, and strongly fortified. The Island of the same Name, formerly called *Schutt*, contains above 300 Villages, and above 15000 Inhabitants, with the conveniences of Hunting and Fishing. *Filleck*, *Filecum*, *Tokay*, *Tokaum al. Trissim.* *Zatmar*, *Zatmaria*, and *Kalo*, have been likewise fortified by Order of the Emperor, who keeps hard by several Armed Gallies.

Agria, *Egar Ger.* *Erlaw Hung.* *Erla Incolis.* *Temeswar*, and *Canisia*, have also their several *Bassa's* as being upon the Frontiers. The *Turks* call *Temeswar*, *The Invincible*; by some thought to be the *Zuroedra*, or *Zurobara* of *Ptol.*

The City of *Gran*, *Strigonium Lax.* or *Ostrogon*, *Bregatium Cluv.* was the Birth-place of King *Stephen*, the first Christian King of Hungary. Besieged in vain by *John* King of Hungary; taken by *Solymán August* the 10th. 1542. recovered by *Count Mansfeld*; but re-taken, or basely delivered in the time of *Sultan Achmet* to *Aly-beg* the Turkish General. *Viegrade*, *Hung.* *Plindenberg Germ.* the Castle of this place is Seated upon a high Rock, where the Crown of Hungary was formerly kept; and where the Kings of Hungary did often reside, was taken by the Imperial Army, June 16. 1684. Overagainst it lieth *Maroz*, or *Frislar*.

Neoselium, *Neubausel Germ.* *Owar Hung.* which several times hath bravely withstood the furious Assault of the *Turks*; but in Anno 1663, the Turkish Power was so great, and the Magazine took fire, that it was forced to yeild; and had not some other Christian Princes joined their Assistance to the Emperor, and so stopt the *Turks* Career, his Ambition and Success had farther enlarged his Dominions. In August, 1684, it was taken by storm, and the *Turks* Army defeated near *Gran*.

Alba-Julia Lat. *Stulweissenburg G.* *Ekekes Feierwar Hung.* *Stolni Biograd Slavis*, *Albe Royale Gallis*, *Alba Regalis Scrip. Pann.* once famous for the Coronation and Sepulchres of the Hungarian Kings, taken by the *Turks* 1543, lost again 1595, when Sir *Tho. Arundel* forcing the Wa-

ter-

ter Tower, took the *Turkish* Ensign; and for his Valour was made Count of the Empire, and Lord *Brundel* of *Wardour*. A strong Town, betray'd by *N. Keresken* the Governour thereof; upon promise of a great Reward; but *Selimus*, the Son of *Solyman*, for his Treason, caus'd him to be put into a Barrel stuck full of Nails, and to be tumbled up and down, till he miserably died.

The Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second besieg'd *Canisfa*, or *Canischa* when he was Arch-Duke, but could not take it. Nor was *Leopold Ignatius* more fortunate in the year 1664. The Retreat of the Duke of *Merceur* from *Canisfa*, was one of the noblest Actions of our Age. *Quinque Ecclesia, Furfkirchen* Germ. *Oregiazac Hung. Perschen Turcisteste Leunclavio*, taken by the *Turks*, 1543, by some thought to be the *Teusburgium* of *Ant.* and *Proh.* Others tell us 'tis the *Amantia* of the Ancients, tho some think *Amantia* to be *Alm.*; it is the place where *Solyman* died during the Siege of *Zygetb*, in the year 1566. *Mobacz* is remarkable for the Defeat of the Christians in the year 1525. and for that of the *Turks* 1687. *Pont. d'Esseck*, famous for the Action of Count *Serini*, who burnt it in view of all the *Turkish* Army: and for the Campaigne of 1687.

Anno 1682. *Villeck* was besieged by the Bassa of *Buda*, with 25000 *Turks* and *Tartars*, but after a brave resistance in September, it was surrendered without the Governour's consent, and afterwards demolished, and the Walls levelled with the ground.

At the same time *Lewentz* was also abandoned and possessed by the Enemy; and the Winter following, the *Turks* and *Hungarian* Rebels seized upon the Fortresses of *Atsol*, *Newsol*, *Schinnitz*, and *Chreymnitz*. Anno 1595. divers *Hungarians* besieged *Papa*, and after a long Battery it was delivered to them, who sold the Inhabitants to the *Turks*. But the Imperial Army advancing, many of the Rebels fled. And some of the chief promoters of that disturbance were impaled alive.

Near *Alienberg* the Imperial Horse and Foot being divided in passing a River, after a sharp dispute, the *Turks* seized upon the Imperial Baggage Valued at 40000 *Guilders*, when also the Princes of *Savoy* and *Aremberg* soon after died of their Wounds.

1684. The Castle of *Unguar* was besieged by *Teckley*, and taken by Storm, and most of the Garison put to the Sword.

Upon the Hills near *Waccia*, the Duke of *Lorrain* attacked a Body of 20000 *Turks*, commanded by the Vizier of *Buda*, of whom were slain 3000, 1500 taken Prisoners, with seven Pieces of Cannon, eighteen Standards, the Vizier and two Bassa's slain, a Bassa and ten Aga's prisoners, and of the Duke's Army not a hundred men lost.

1684. *Virovitza*, the Key and Entrance into *Sclawonia*, capitulated, and

and 600 *Fanizaries* marched out, and left it to the *Imperialists*, after 113 years possession.

1684, *Zeben* was invested by General *Schultz*, and surrendered upon discretion; all the *Hungarians*, being about 120, were by the Count *d' Bargarzzi* cut in peices in revenge of Count *Teckley's* Impaling alive divers of the Garison of *Cziczwar*, which was surrendered to him upon Articles.

Barthfield, a place fortified with good Walls, several Towers and Redoubts, the Garison consisting of about 400 men, capitulated and was put into the Command of the *Imperialists*.

Mongaiz and *Tikay* are two strong places; and in 1683 were in the hands of Count *Teckley*; since fallen into the *Germans* Possession.

Makowitz was surrendered to General *Schultz*, October 1684.

In the year 1663, *Leventz* a strong place, was delivered up to the *Turks*.

Schinta, the Magazine of the Emperor's Arms and Artillery, was assaulted by the *Vizier*, but being stoutly repulsed, he raised his Camp, and came before *Novigrade*, a Castle on a high Rock, encompassed with a Ditch of 34 foot deep, Garisoned with 600 Soldiers, and well stored with Victuals and Ammunition, yet resigned unto the *Turks*.

1663, At the shallow passages of the River *Muer*, Count *Serini* with 500 men, overthrew a party of 30000 *Turks* and *Tartars*, under the Command of the Bassa of *Temiswar*, and so delivered *Croatia* from a total destruction.

In Jan. 1664, *Berzenche* was surrendered to Count *Serini* and *Bakockza*. And *Quinque Ecclesie* for its perfidious act, was by the Count after a furious assault, took by Storm, and in recompence of its treacherous stratagem, put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, pillaged and fired the Town, which rendred it a horrible spectacle of Fire and Sword.

At *Zigeth*, consisting of an old and new Town, conjoined by a Bridge which crosseth a famous Marsh or Fen, N. *Serini*, the Great Grandfather of the foresaid Count, immortalized his Fame and Memory with the loss of his Life, against *Solyman* the Great, in the year 1565, with an Army of 600000.

Serinswar, built by Count *Serini*, yielded to the *Turks*; and was demolished. *Leirva*, before whose Walls C. *Susa*, and the Christians obtained a great Victory against the *Turks* and *Tartars*; and assaulted *Barcban*, a Palanka opposite to *Gran*.

Since the Battel between *Syclos* and *Mohatz*, 1687, all *Hungary*, except *Temiswar* in the Upper *Hungary*, is in the hands of the *Germans*.

OF GERMANY.



THE Name of Germans is much controverted amongst Authors; some think them so called by the Romans, who seeing the People so like unto the Gauls, called them Germans to the Gauls. Others derive it from Ger, signifying all, and man, whence also came the Name of *Almain*, which some fabulously derive from *Alman*, whom they would have to be the 11th King of the Dutch, or Germans. Others from the River

River *Atmul*, by later Writers called *Almannus*, whereunto they should border. Others more probably from the *Dutch Allens Mann*; signifying all sorts of men, or all hardy and valiant. The many opinions also, and great differences we have found amongst Authors in the Interpretations of the many ancient German Nations, makes me at present not to mention them. 'Tis generally agreed, that the *Gomerians*, or *Cimbri*, were the first Inhabitants of *Gaul, Germany*, and all the Nations of the North and West of Europe; and that the *Gauls*, their Off-spring, under their Captain *Segovesus*, victoriously ranged over all *Germany*, from whom have sprung the ancient Inhabitants of this Countrey. Divided they were into several Nations, and these also subdivided into lesser Tribes. The first Nation of the *Germans*, who made the *Romans* as well feel their Swords, as know their Names, were the *Cimbri Teutones*, and *Ambrones*, upon their Invasion of *Gaul* and *Italy*, who were overcome and destroyed by *Marius*.

After this, *Cæsar*, upon his Conquest of *France*, having passed the *Rhine*, and provoked the *Germans*, stirred up a tedious War; all other Adventures were easie to the daring *Romans*: Nothing could give check to *Cæsar's* Fortune, only the *Germans*; who at last, were rather Triumphed over, than subdued by their greatest Armies. How little was their Progress? How inconsiderable were their Acquests, after so long a War? which continued for more Generations, than others lasted Years: And indeed some part of *Germany*, viz. that beyond the *Elbe* and *Danube*, was never so much as Attacked. Endangered once by *Drusus* in the Reign of *Cæsar Augustus*, but freed by the Victory of *Arminius*, and the death of *Varrus* and his Legions; neglected afterwards as a people unconquerable, or not worth the conquering. Towards the wain of the *Roman* Empire, the Names of the ancient Inhabitants by little and little worn out and quite extinguished through their Fights and Butcheries amongst themselves; their Transmigrations into foreign Countries, their affection and union into new Names, and the Fleetings and Invasions of the *Sarmatians*, and more Eastern people, *Germany* became confounded, and peopled with thirteen, for the most part, differing Names of the *Saxons*, *Almans*, *French*, *Thuringiens*, *Boiarians*, *Huns*, *Lombards*, *Avars*, *Hungarians*, *Danes*, *Norwegians*, *Suethide*, or *Slaves*, whose Original Fortunes, Kingdoms and States issuing from them, I must refer for a larger Treatise of Geography, if God permit. But the fatal period of the *Roman* Empire drawing on apace, the *Franks*, *Burgundians*, *Almans*, and other German Nations, break through their Guards, dispossess the *Romans* of all *Gaul*, *Rhetia*, and *Noricum*, till in the end, the *French* prevailing over the rest, extend



ors; some
people so
s derive
Name of
y would
from the
River

their Empire over all the Modern Germany, chiefly by the Valour of Charles the Great, created Emperor of the West part of France and Germany. Afterwards in the time of Lodovicus Pius, the Son of Charles the Great, the Empire of his Father was parcelled out into many parts, viz. Italy, France, Burgundy, Lorrain, and Germany, amongst his Sons and Nephews, with the Title of Kings; by which means, the Kingdoms of Lorrain and Germany, United in the Person of Lewis the Ancient, were aliened from the French, and possessed by the great Princes of Lorrain, Saxony, Suabia and Bavaria: As also by them dismembred into many principalities and Inferior States, all passing under the Name of *Alman*, or *German*.

Germany is now bounded on the East with Poland and Hungary; on the West with France, Switzerland, and the Seventeen Provinces; on the North with the Baltick Sea, and Denmark; and on the South with the Alps, which part it from Italy.

The length whereof, from East to West, viz. from the Borders of Lorrain to Poland, is 766 miles, the breadth from North to South, viz. from the Baltick Sea, to the Southermost part of Tyrol is 657 miles of the same Measure, viz. 73 to a degree. 'Tis scituate in the Northern Temperate Zone; the longest day in the Southern parts being 15 hours and a half; in the most Northern, 17 hours and a quarter.

'Tis a spacious Country, and very Populous; the People of strong Constitution, of a good Proportion and Complexion: very ingenious and stout, much given to Drink, but of an Honest, Noble Nature: The poorer sort great Pains-takers, and the Nobles either stout Soldiers, or good Scholars.

The Women are of good Complexion, but corpulent; good Bearers, and fruitful Breeders.

The Title of the Father descends to their Children; so that every Son of a Duke is a Duke, and every Daughter of a Dutcheß is a Dutcheß; whence it follows, that the Nobility being too much multiplied, is no less impoverished.

The Language here generally spoken, is the High-Dutch; a Language very Ancient, and hath less commixture with the Latin than any which is used in these Western parts.

No Countrey in the World is either better Planted with goodly Cities, or more Pleasant and Healthful. A Country abounding with Mines of Silver and other Metals; plentiful in Corn, Wines, Salt, Flesh, Linnen, Quick-silver, Allom, Saffron, Armour, and Iron-works.

The Germans are excellent Mechanicks, eminent for Water-works, Chymistry, and Printing: Memorable is the Story of Regiomontanus's Wooden

Wooden Eagle, that flew a quarter of a mile to meet the Emperor *Maximilian*; but especially famous is this Region, for the two Grand Inventions of the latter Ages, *viz.* That fatal Instrument the Gun, first found out by *Bertholdus Swart* a Frier. The Mystery of Printing, first discovered by a Soldier.

The Religion of this Country is divided into *Papists* and *Protestants*; the latter again divided into *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*.

About the Year 1250, the Empire being greatly distracted into many Factions, each Faction chose a King of the *Romans* or Emperor. The Empire thus fluctuating for about 20 years, the Princes met at *Quidling-burg* and made a League of defence together; and meeting at *Francfort* they chose *Radolphus* Earl of *Hapsburg* in the Year 1270. who gaining *Austria*, and other Territories adjacent, was the first Arch-Duke of *Austria*, about 1280.

About the Year 1500, the State of *Burgundy*, which comprehended also the *Low-Countries*, was by Marraige with the Heirefs thereof, added to the House of *Austria*.

About the same time (under *Maximilian* the First) the publick Courts of Judicature, called the Imperial Chamber, the Supream Tribunal and Appeal of Justice, was fixed at *Spire*, and the Empire divided into ten Circles.

About 1519. *Charles* the Fifth, Son of *Philip* King of *Spain*, Son of *Maximilian* the Emperor, succeeded his Father in his Estates of *Spain*, *Burgundy*, the *Low-Countries*, *Austria*, &c. and by Election, his Grandfather *Maximilian* in the Empire also. Under whom the German Empire rose to its greatest height and enlargement.

Under this *Charles* all Germany was rent into two grand Factions or parts, *Roman Catholics*, and *Protestants*; occasion'd by *Martin Luther*, born at *Islesby* in *Saxony*, who first only taxed the Abuses, and observed the Corruptions of the Church; after makes a general defection, Anno 1524. This was no sooner done, but the Reformers make a new Schism, and divide between *Luther* and *Zuinglius*, 1524. which rose to two grand Factions afterwards, by the name of *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*. Hence rose other Sects also, pretending higher Reformation in Religion; so that in the Year 1525. *Tho. Muntzer* occasions the Rustick War. And in the Year 1534. succeeded the *Anabaptists* at *Munster*. And in Anno 1547. began the *Smalcaldick* War in *Hassia*, where *Cæsar* prevails, and ruins their League; soon after the Protestants prevail, and procure the *Passavian* Peace, Anno 1552. But in the Year 1618. the *Bohemians* reject the Emperor, and Elect the Count Palatine King of *Bohemia*, and Crown him at *Prague*. Hence the *Bohemian* War arose, and spread.

spread over all *Germany*, changed first into the *Saxon*, then into the *Swedish War*, Anno 1630. The Duke of *Bavaria* overcoming the *Bohemians*, the *Palatine* was ejected out of the Upper *Palatinate*, out of the *Electors*hip, as well as out of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*. Anno 1625. the Duke of *Saxony* is slain. Anno 1630. the King of *Sweden* enters *Germany* in the behalf of the *Protestants*, and *Princes Liberty*. 1632. The King of *Sweden*, and *Tilly* the General of the *Imperialists*, after several *Victories* and *Conquests*, both dye. 1635. The Duke of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg* make *Peace* with the *Emperor*: And the King of *France* denounceth *War* against the *Empire*. Anno 1636. the Duke of *Saxony* is slain, and the *Imperialists* are driven out of *Pomerania* by the *Swedes*. 1639. *Saxony* and *Bohemia* invaded. The *War* continues hot by several *Sieges* and *Battles* till 1648. when *Munster Treaty* ensues, and so the thirty years, wherein had perished about 325000. was ended. This *Peace* of *Munster* changed the *Empire* to that State that it is now at. For the King of *Sweden* carried away the *Dukedoms* of *Bremen* and *Verden*, *Lower Pomerania* and *Stetin*, with other places in the Upper *Pomerania*. The *Island* or *Principality* of *Rugen*. The *Isle* of *Wollin*, the *River* and *Port* of *Odor*. The *Bailiwick* of *Poel* and *New Closter*. The *Signiory* of *Wismar* and *Wildbasen* in *Westphalia*, &c. The King of *France* was to have the *Cities* and *Bishoprick* of *Mets*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, with *Moyenwic*, *Pignerol*, *Brisac*, the *Landgravedom* of *Alsasia* the Higher, the *Bailiwick* of *Hagenaw*, and the *Fortress* of *Philipsburg*. The *Palatine* of the *Rhine* is restored to his *Estate* in part, and made the *Eighth Elector*, and *High Treasurer* of the *Empire*. And the *Protestants* were asserted into full *Liberty* of their *Religion*; which Name arose in the Year 1529. at the *General Assembly* at *Wormes*; when the *Elector* of *Saxony*, the *Landgrave* of *Hessen*, the *City* of *Norimberg*, and others, protested against the *Decrees* of *Cæsar*, and appealed to an *Universal Council*.

Germany is now an *Elective Empire*, wherein there are several *Sovereign Estates*, of which the *Emperor* is chief, who governs by *Diets*, which are almost like the *General Estates* of *France*. The *Principal Articles* of the *Government* are contained in a *Fundamental Law*, or *Original Constitution* and *Agreement*, called *Aurea Bulla*, or, *The Golden Bull*; which treats of the *Election* of the King of the *Romans*, the *Duty* of the *Electors*, of their *Privileges*, of the *Authority* of the *Emperor*; and lastly, of the means to maintain the *Peace* and *Repose* of the *Empire*. This *Bull* is a little *Book*, the *Original* whereof, being written in *Parchment*, contains 24 *Leaves*, and 30 *Chapters*; and was constituted as the *perpetual* and *fundamental Law* of the *Empire*, not

to be altered by the Emperor, no not with the Elector's consent, by *Charles the Fourth* 1356. The Election of the Emperor ought, 'tis said, to be made at *Frankfort* upon the *Mein*; though this Order, in the last Elections, has not been observed. Besides the Assemblies that concern the Affairs of the Empire in general, there are three other sorts; that of the Electors, for the Election of the Emperor: That of the Deputies, whither the Emperor sends a Commissioner: And those of the Circles: like the Assemblies of the States in the great Provinces of *France*. Of these Circles there are ten in the Empire; that is to say, of *Austria*, *Bavaria*, *Suabia*, of the Upper *Rhine*; of the Lower *Rhine*, *Westphalia*, Upper *Saxony*, Lower *Saxony*, *Franconia*, *Burgundy*; but this last is now no more summon'd. Every Circle has a Director Ecclesiastick, and a Secular Director, who preside together at their Assemblies. Two or three Circles may meet when one of them is attacked from without, or in confusion within.

The Empire, as it retains the Title, so it is almost like that of the *Romans*, though it contains not so large an extent of ground. The Princes that Compose it are of five sorts: The Emperor, who is now of the House of *Austria*, the Electors, the Ecclesiasticks, the Princes Secular, and the Free Cities: In the General Diets are three bodies; that of the Electors, that of the Princes, and that of the Imperial Cities. There are reckon'd above 300 Sovereignties in *Germany*, who do not acknowledge the Emperor, but only in point of Homage and mutual Agreement.

The House of *Austria* has three sorts of Dominion; those of *Austria*, which are Hereditary to him; those of *Bohemia*, which he now claims as his Right; and those of *Hungary*, which he hath by Election. Out of this House of *Austria* the German Emperors have been Elected for above 400 years, ever since the time of *Hen. 4th*, when the Lords of the Empire began to undervalue his Authority, and Pope *Gregory* the Seventh taking occasion thereby, Excommunicated him, and ordered the Imperial Scepter should be given to another; Then the *Germans* abolished the Right of Succession, and assumed to themselves that of Electing the Emperors.

The Emperor, who is of that House, usually in his life-time causes his Son, or his Brother, or his next Kinsman to be Crowned King of *Hungary*, afterwards King of *Bohemia*: then if he finds the Princes disposed to it, he causes him to be Elected also King of the *Romans*, that is, his perpetual Vicar, and Successor presumptive to the Empire.

Without the Revenue of his Hereditary Territories, he would scarce have wherewithal to support his Dignity; for under the Title of Imperial Majesty,

Majesty, he possesses no Land: his principal Rights are the Election and Investiture of Feofity, the Grant of Privileges, and the Right of Legitimation. He may make Laws, give Letters of safe Conduct, establish Posts, make Parliaments, settle Universities, erect Burroughs into Cities, create Offices, and out-law Cities by Proclamation. Lastly, He may make Kings, Dukes and Marquesses; and he is superior to all the Princes of the Empire, who for that reason have a great respect for him.

The Electors are Eight in all, *viz.* the Archbishop of *Mayence*, Arch-Chancellor of *Germany*; the Archbishop of *Treves*, Arch-Chancellor of *France*; the Archbishop of *Cologne*, Arch-Chancellor of *Italy*; the King of *Bohemia*, Great Cup-bearer; the Duke of *Bavaria*, Great Steward; the Duke of *Saxony*, Great Marshal or Constable; the Duke of *Brandenburg*, Great Chamberlain; and the Prince *Palatine*, Great Treasurer. These Electors pretend that their Dignity makes them equal to the Kings of *Europe*; and, which is of greater moment, for that they Elect and Crown the Emperor; after which the Pope, by usurpation, pretends a Right to confirm the Election and Coronation. Four Voices of these Electors suffice to advance any one to the Imperial Dignity: and at present the King of *Bohemia* only has his Seat in the Election. The Secular Electors may not nominate themselves. Nor can the Lands of their Electorates, be alienated. In the House of *Saxony* the Electorship belongs only to the Eldest, who shares the other Seigniories with his Brothers. The Elector of *Brandenburg* is the most Landed of all the rest, next to the King of *Bohemia*; his Dominions contain above two hundred *German* Leagues in length; but are for the most part separated one from another; and by the late Combustion, and the Fortune of War, he is become the most considerable Prince of that Quality in the Empire. Anno 1000. under *Orbo* the Third, the Electors had fixed their Electorship, which first began by permission under pretence of avoiding Confusion, and for the good of the common Interest; some tell us, that the Electors were Instituted after the death of *Orbo* the Third. And others say, it was in the time of *Rodolph* of *Hapsburg*. The Ecclesiastical Princes are, The Archbishop of *Salzburg*, the Grand Master of the *Teutonic* Order; several Bishops, and other great Prelates, Abbots and Abbeesses, who have no voice, but embody'd; these Princes are almost absolute over the Temporality of their Benefices; neither has Christendom any Prelates so potent as they. Their Elections to their Dignities belongs to the several Chapters, wherein neither the Pope, nor the Emperor, has any Right to intermeddle.

Among the Secular Princes there is the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, the Princes of the Electoral Houses, some Dukes, Marquesses and Landt-graves,

graves: there are also some Earls and Barons who differ only in name and method of the Empire.

They have their Seat in a Body which has four Voices in the Estates of the Empire. But they have also every one their Voices in their particular Assemblies, and some of them Coin Money. There are some Noblemen in *Franconia*, in *Suabia*, in the Countrey of the *Rhine*, and in the Lower *Alsatia*, who are absolute in their own particular Territories, as the most Potent Lords of the Empire in theirs; several Principalities in *Germany* are possessed by one Prince alone, and many times one Principality belongs to many. The Free Cities, which are so many Republicques, are of two sorts, *viz.* Imperial, and Hans Towns. The Imperial bear the Eagle of the Empire in their Arms, either entire or divided; and they have a Right to send their Deputies to the Diets of the Empire, where their Corporation has two Voices. They exceed the number of Fourscore, and are considered either as lying upon the Seats of *Suabia*, or the Seats of the *Rhine*; and they are thus divided from the several Seats where the Deputies of the Cities take their places; the Deputy of the City of *Cologne* takes the first place upon the *Rhine*-Seat, and the Deputy of *Ratisbourn* takes the first place upon the *Suabian* Seat: Some are govern'd by Noble Families, others live under a Popular Government.

The Hans Towns are in league together, to aid one another reciprocally in time of distress, as also for the maintenance of the liberty of their Trade, and to preserve themselves from being overcharg'd with Impositions by Foreign Princes; but that League at this day is little regarded by several of these Cities, whilst every one endeavours to stand upon their own bottom, and do their own business themselves. Of these, *Lubeck*, *Cologne*, *Brunswick* and *Dantzick*, are the four chief; *Lubeck* may summon all the rest together, with the Advice of five of the Cities which are next adjoining to her.

The most famous Rivers in *Germany* are the *Rhine*, the *Danube*, the *Elb*, the *Odar*, the *Veser*, and the *Ems*. The *Rhine*, *Rhenus*, *Cæsar Strab. Plin. &c.* *Rhyn* or *Reign* Germ. *Le Rein* Gallis, *Rbeno* Italis, arises out of the *Alps* in two Fountains, distant about a days journey asunder, the one called the *Vorder Rhine*, or *Anterior Rhenus*, sources out of the Hills of the *Leponti*, and the Mountain *Luckmanier*. The further, named the *Hinder Rhein*, or *Posterior Rhenus*, out of the *Alps*, and the Mountain *der Vogel*. These meeting together about a German mile from *Chur* or *Coire* of the *Grisons*, afterwards continued in one Channel towards the North by the Cities of *Constance*, *Basil*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Mentz*, and *Cologne*; encreased by the way with the addition of several other

great Rivers, unto the Fort *Schenken-Schans*; from whence it is conveyed into the Ocean by four Branches or Channels, first of the *Wael* by *Nimmengen*, *Tiel* and *Bommel*, until it loseth its name in the *Maes*. 2. The *Leck* into which the *Rhine* diverteth at *Duerstede*, and is carried into the *Maes* betwixt *Dort* and *Rotterdam*. 3. The *Rhine* extended from *Schenken-Schans* by *Huessen*, *Arnhem* and *Wagening*, unto *Duerstede*, where the main River being diverted by the *Leck*, with a small Current, it is continued by *Utrecht*, and through *Holland* unto *Leyden*, where in the Sandy Downs betwixt it and the Sea, it leaveth its name, and under another name of the *Uliet* it is turned towards the South, falling into the *Maes* at *Sluis* overagainst the *Breil*. The fourth Branch is the *Ijel*, drawn from the *Rhine* near *Arnhem*, and passing by *Zutphen* and *Daventer*, falleth into the *Zuider*, or South-Sea, at *Campen*. The main Channels of the *Rhine* in the time of *Cæsar* were the *Rhine* which then fell into the Ocean, at the place where is now *Carwick* in *Holland*. And the *Vabatis* or *Wart*, making the Island of the *Batavians* of *Tacitus*. Chief Rivers received into the *Rhine* are the *Neckar*, *Nicer* & *Necarus*, *Flav.* & *A. Marc.* arising in *Silva Nigra*, or *Swartzwald* near *Rotweel*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Manheim* near *Heidelberg*. The Main, *Mænus Tac.* out of the Mount *Fichtelburg* passing the Towns of *Bamberg*, and *Wurtzburg*, falleth in below *Francfort*. The *Ruer Rura*. *Scrip. Belgis*, in *Westphalia*, flowing hereinto at *Duisburg*. The *Lippe*, *Lupia*, *Tac. Lupias Strab.* rising not far from *Paderborn*, empties it self at the *Wesel*. The *Aar* issuing out of the *Alps* of the *Leponti* near the Hill of *St. Gothard*, is discharged hereinto near *Waldshut*. The *Ill*, *Ellus Flavius*, out of *Suntgow*, after the receipt of almost infinite lesser Rivers, falls in a little below *Strasburg*. The *Moselle*, *Mosella Tac. Auf.* arising out of the Mountains of *Vauge* at the Confines of *Lorraine*, is disburthened hereinto at *Coblentz*.

The *Donaw* *Ger. le Danube Gal. Danubio Ital. & Hisp. Danow Ang. Danubius Polyb. Strab. Plin. &c.* ariseth in *Schwartzwald*, distant about two hours journey from the head of the *Neckar*, and running Eastwards through *Suavia*, *Bavaria*, *Austria*, *Hungaria*, *Bulgaria*, &c. after above 1000 miles course it poureth into the *Euxine* Sea, with a great violence through six Channels, according to *Pliny*, through seven, according to *Sol. Strab.* and *A. Marc.* The lower part of this River was called *Ister*. *Strabo* puts the beginning of this Name at its Cataracts, *Ptol.* at the Town *Axiopolis*. *Pliny*, where it arriveth at *Illiricum*. *Appian* at the Confluence of it with the River *Savus*. The greater Rivers received hereinto in *Germany*, are the *Iser*, *Isara*. The *Leck*, *Lycus*. *Inn*, *Anus* of *Ptol.* The *Nab*, or *Nabas*, and the *Marckb* or *Moravus*.

The

The *Emis Germ. Amis & Amusia Strab. Amifus & Amasus Ptol. & Pliny.* It ariseth in *Westphalia* near *Paderborn*, and is disburthened into the *German* or *British* Ocean.

The *Weser, Visurgis Pliny, Visurigis Ptol. Bisurgis Strab. Iturgis Ovid.* hath its beginning in the *Hilly Forest* of *Duringer Waldt*, passing by the *Towns* of *Hameln*, *Minden* and *Bremen*, and having received the *Fuld*, and the *Aller*, floweth into the *German* Ocean; the part towards the head is called *Wierra, Verra al. Wertz.*

The *Elbe, Albis* of *Pliny, Strabo, &c.* riseth out of the *Hill Risenberg*, being part of the *Sudatæ*, incircling *Bohemia*, and passing by the *Towns* of *Dresden*, *Wittenburg*, *Meydburg*, it falleth into the *German* Ocean below *Hambourg*; towards its beginning in *Bohemia*, it is called the *Labæ*. Greater Rivers which empty hereinto are the *Muldaw, Muldavia*. The *Egra*, the *Salitza, Sala* of *Strab.* The *Spree, Suevus* of *Ptol.* Unto this River reached the *Roman Discoveries*, and the *French Conquests.*

The *Odor, Odera, Viadrus Ptol.* This ariseth out of the *Hill Oderberg* near *Olmuntz* in *Moravia*, passing by *Breslaw, Glogaw, Francfort* and *Stetin*, with the Rivers *Neisse* and *Warta*, received thereinto; it is disburthened into the *Frisch-baff* at the two *Islands Usedom* and *Vollin* with three *Mouths, Psyn, Swine* and *Diuvenow*, and so into the *East* or *Balick* Sea.

The chief Mountains of Germany were the *Abnobi & Abnobæ* of *Ptol. & Plin.* near the Heads of the River *Danow*, and the *Neccar*, now called *Schwarz-wal* by *Sapto*, and *Die-Baar. Willycbio.*

The *Sudatæ* of *Ptol.* or *Suditi Vandalici Montes Dioni*, are the Hills encircling *Bohemia* covered with the Woods *Gabreta* and *Luna, Wendenberg. & Fiechtrilberg teste Band.*

The *Sarmatiæi Montes* seem to be the same with *Seyo* of *Solinus & Plin.* and *Carpates* of *Ptol.* between *Poland* and *Hungary*. Now *Crapack & Tarczal, & Ben Munch. & Wartzgarten, & Biescid & Scheneberg, Snepest, & Bies-sciady, Russis, Melibocus Mons, & Tatri Sclavis, Hartzswaldt, Pirkhermero. Brockersberg Peucero.* By others *Vogelsburg*. The *Hilly Country* of *Hessen* between *Franconia* and *Turingia* by *B. Rhenano.*

Carvancas, are the *Hilly Tracts* of *Tirol* and *Carinthia*, now *Brenner Pyramio.*

The *Albanus* of *Ptol.* *Albius Strabo*, are the Mountains of *Stiria*, now *Schwanberger-Albn*, or *Affder. Alben. Laz.*

The *Bæbi Montes, Ptol.* are the *Crabaten*, or *Krabaten* Mount in *Croatia*, *Cetius Mons, seu Cesium, Liv. & Ptol.* now *Kalenberg, or Halenberg* in *Austria*, continued a great length between the *Danow* and the *Dra*, and distinguished into sundry particular Names of *Schneberg, Deubsparg, Herieberg, Hengsterberg* or *Heustpurg, Semering & Plaitz.* The common bounds sometimes of the Countries *Noricum*, and *Pannonia.* R 2 The

The most famous Woods were the *Hercyni Cæs. Tac. & Plin. Hercina, Claud.* It began after *Cæsar* at the *Rhine*, and the Confines of *Helvetia*, and was continued Eastwards along the course of the *Danube*, unto the *Dacii* in *Transylvania*, containing then in breadth Nine days journey, in length more than sixty. Parts and remainders of this Wood, were all those vast Desarts and Forest of the *Daci* and *Sarmatæ*, whose parts are *Martiana Silva*, were the Woods covering the Hills *Abnobi*, and from their dark shades called *Schwartzwald*, or the Black Wood.

The *Bocenis* of *Cæsar*, the *Semana Silva* of *Ptol.* now *Düringerwaldt*, or *Silva Turingica*, upon the Borders of *Bohemia* towards *Bavaria*.

Gabreta Silva *Ptol.* now *Behaimerswaldt*, or *Silva Bobemica* *Mont.* the Woods of the Mount *Sudætæ* towards the W. & N.

Luna Sylva are the Woods of the *Sudætæ* towards *Passaw*, and the South.

The *Chorography* of this great, but *Heterogeneous* Country, as was said, is divided into many *Estates*, and those *Estates* absolute or independent. For the better Survey of which, we will consider *Germany* in three great Parts, viz First, *Germany* about the *Rhine*: 2dly, *Germany* about the *Danube*; and 3dly, *Germany* about the *Elbe* and *Oder*.

Let us begin with *Germany* about the *Rhine*; and first with the Free County of *Burgundy*, now the *French* County.

F R E N C H County.

A Countrey Hilly and uneven, rising with continual Downs and Mountains, covered with fertile Vineyards, shady Woods, and pleasant Valleys, watered with infinite Brooks and Rivulets, purling down the hollow bottoms thereof; every where so fertile, that it is called the Flower of *France*; its chief places are *Besancon*, *Civitas Visontiensis* *Ant. Vesuntio Cæsar, Visontium Ptol.* a fair City of good strength, a University, and Archbishop's See, and Town-Imperial, seated in a fruitful Valley betwixt two Mountains beset with Vines, upon the *Doux*, with whose streams it is almost encompassed. 2. *Dole, Dola Sequanorum*, a Town of great Strength, Riches, and Beauty, and Famous for its Colledge of *Jesuits*, situated upon the River *Doux*. *Salino*, so named from the Salt-springs thereof, from whence infinite store of Salt is made and transported into the neighbouring Countries. The Town is strong, large and fair, lying in a deep hollow Valley amongst Mountains, upon the impetuous Rivulet *Forica*. *Nozereth* is a fair well-traded Empory, near the Mountainous Ridge of the *Tour*, fortified with a strong Castle. *Luxemb* under the *Vaugue*, is remarkable for

for the hot Medicinal Baths: It is divided into three Shires or Balliages of *Dole*, *Poligny*, and *Vesoul*; besides, here are numbred 20 Walled Towns, and about 160 Lordships. This Countrey was subject to the Princes of *Austria*, of the House of *Spain*, and under the *Spanish* Government, *Besancon* excepted, which was a Town-Imperial, and belonging immediately to the Empire; But in the year 1668, the *French* King, under the pretence of his Wife's Title, with a surprizing swiftness, conquered it in the midst of Winter, in less then fifteen days; one of the greatest actions that ever was performed. It amazed all *Europe*, and caused the *Spaniard* to quit their pretensions to the Crown of *Portugal*. However, the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle* restored it again, but first they dismantled all the strong Places, and Holds, and would have destroyed the rich Salt-pits, had not the Interposition of *England* and *Holland* prevented; but in the year 1674, *Gray*, *Wesoul*, and the loss of other places, began the compleat Conquest of that Countrey, by the taking of *Besancon*, *Dole*, *Salin*, &c.; nor could the Duke of *Lorraine*, and Count *Caprara* relieve it, tho they desperately engaged the Enemy at the Battel of *Sieren*.

OF L O R R A I N.

NOrth of *Burgundy* lies the Principality or Dutchy of *Lorraine*, *Lotharingia*, *Lottheringen*, *Lorraign*; the Duke whereof is a Prince of the Empire; and the Countrey was reckoned as a Feudatory thereof. And by the *Pyrenean* Treaty the said Duke was to be restored to his Dutchy of *Lorraine*, with all the places and Towns which he had possessed in *Mentz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, surprized by *Henry* the Second, King of *France*, and since. But *France* after several new pretences and quarrels, in 1663, invelted *Marsal* by the Count of *Guiche*, the delivery of which by the Duke of *Lorraine*, tho it calmed the tempest, yet after continual Incroachments upon his Jurisdiction, the Limits of his Territories, and his Sovereignty it self; one of the *French* Generals in 1668, was ordered to seize his Person, had he not preserved it by leaving his Dukedom, which now *France* possesses it all.

The Countrey is very Woody, and somewhat Mountainous, overspread with the Branches of the Forest *Ardenne*, and the *Vaugue*; sufficiently stored with all necessary Provision. It affordeth plenty of *Iron*, *Lead*, *Tin*, and other *Minerals*: Well stored with *Lakes* and *Rivers*, which are full of Fish; also store of *Salt-Pits*, in which there is very fine Salt, sweet in taste, and whiter than *Scythian* Snow, and brings yearly a Revenue of 100000 *Franks*.

Chief

Chief Places whereof are *Metz*, the *Durodunum* of *Ptol.* and *Tac. Civitas Medio matricum* of *Ant. Meta, & Metis, alius*: The Royal Seat sometimes of the French Kings of *Austrasia* or *Westrick*: An Imperial City seated on the *Mosel*, at the Confluence of the *Seilla* River; besieged by *Charles* the Emperor, with 100000 men, *Anno* 1552. but despairing of success he left it, and afterwards calling off his Empire, in the Monastery of *Justus* he ended his life.

It was the chief Seat of the *Mediomatrices* of *Ptol.* the *Mediomatrici* of *Caesar*.

2. *Toul*. *Tullum*, *Prol. Cit. Lucorum & Tullio Ant.* a Bishop's See and a Town Imperial upon the River *Mosel*; built by *Tullus Hostilius*, as the French Writers say. The Metropolis of the *Leuci* or *Liberi*. of *Caesar*, *Lucan*, and *Ptol.*

3. *Nancy*, *Nancejum & Nasum Ptol.* (He that considers the *Antonine Itinerary*, shall easily find, that *Antonius* his *Nasum* cannot be Seated in that place where *Nancryum* it now; so that *Nasum* is not that which we do now call *Nancy*, but a Town 12 miles distant from it, not far from the River *Mosa*, in the *Barroducan* Province, commonly called *Nas*, as appeareth by the Inscription of Stone digged up there; for by the Ruins it appears that this *Nas* was formerly a very large City). Seated upon the River *Murra*, the Residence formerly of the Duke, one strongly Fortified, remarkable for the Disaster of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, who lost the Battel and his Life near her Walls, 1476. taken by the French *Anno* 1637. And *Anno* 1661, her Fortifications were dismantled.

4. *Verdun*, *Virodunum & Verodunum Ant.* a Town Imperial, and a Bishop's See, upon the River *Meuse*: Called also *Civitas Verdunensium*.

S. Nicholas, 2 miles from *Nancy*, if Walled, would be the fairest City in *Lorraine*. *Blanckenburg*, by the French *Blancmont*, is a fair and pleasant Town, adorned with an Ancient Castle, and the Dukes Palace. Nor must I forget the *New Fort* built by King *Lewis* the XIVth. called *Saar Louis*, built upon the River *Sare*, between *Vauderang* and *Sarbruck*. By the Treaty of *Reswick* the French restore all *Lorraine* to the Duke, except *Metz*, *Verdun*, *Toul*, and *Sar Louis*.

Of C L E V E.

THE Estates of the Dutchy of *Cleveland* contained whilst it was the entire Patrimony of those Dukes, 1. The Dutchy of *Cleves*. 2. Of *Fuliers*. 3. Of *Berg*. And 4. The Earldom of *Mark*. *Cleve* was made an Earldom, *Anno* 911; for want of Heirs it devolved into the Empire 1350. *Charles* the Fourth gave it to *Adolph* Bishop of *Cologne*,
Sigis-

Sigismund the Emperor made it a Dukedom, 1417. Its chief Places are *Cleve*, *Clivia*, *Cleef incolis*. 2 *Wesel*, *Weselia*.

Of JULIERS.

THE Dukedom of *Juliers* was United to *Cleve* by Marriage 1496. Its chief Places are *Juliars al. Gulick*, *Juliacum Ant.* belonging to the Prince of *Newburg*. 3. *Aken Flandris*, *Ach Germanis*, *Aix la Chapelle Gallis*, *Aquisgrana Italis*, & *Aquisgranum* from its hot Baths. *Vetera Ptol.* & *Ant. aliis*. But *Pyramus* and *Pighius* tells us that *Stanten* in the Dutchy of *Cleves*, is the *Vetera* of the Ancients. And *Simlerus* will have it to be *Berec* upon the *Rhine*. *Thermagrani* by *Rbeginoni*. Destroyed by *Attila*; since famous for being the Metropolis of the Empire of *Chlodemaigne*, and for his Burial-place, and also for the Tomb of the Emperor *Otho* the Third, ruined by the Normans 882. destroyed by fire 1146, and again 1224 it was fired; 1624 it was taken by the Spaniards; 1656 it was again almost destroyed by fire, viz. twenty Churches and Chappels, and about 5000 Houses. Now famous for its Holy Relicks, and much visited by Pilgrims from many parts, as also for the Treaty of Peace 1668. Two Leagues from *Aken* is a Mine of *Lapis Calaminaris*, which hath been wrought upon for 300 years.

Montensis Ducatus, the Dutchy of *Mont* or *Berg*, its chief City is *Dusseldorp*, a Town and Castle, formerly the Seat of the Dukes of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, &c. Here is also *Duytsburg* an Imperial City, *Dispargum*, *Asciburgium* & *Disporum* of old.

In the County of *Marck* chief places are *Soest*, or *Zoest*, *Susatum* of old, and *Dortmund*, *Tremonia* & *Dortmania*, both free Cities. The Dutchy of *Marck* and Earldom of *Marck*, belongs now to the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, that of *Berg* and *Juliers* to the Duke of *Newburg*. *Meurs* is honoured with the Title of an Earldom, now subject to the King of *England*, as Prince of *Orange*.

Adjoining to these Countries, are the three Electoral Archbishops:

Of MENTZ.

THE Archbishop of *Mentz*, who is first in Dignity, being Chancellor of the Sacred Empire, and hath the Privilege of Crowning *Cesar*, except at *Aix la Chapelle*, which then belongs to the Elector of *Collen*. His Jurisdiction and Territories, like some of

our Diocesses, lies dispersed in several Countries. His Chief places are *Mentz*, or *Maintz Germanis*, *Mayence*, *Gallis*, *Magonza Aalis*, *Mocontiacum Ptol.* *Magontiacum Tac.* *Mogontiacus & Mogantiacum A. Marc. Cit.* *Moguntiacensis Ant.* *Moguntia Reginoni*, *Magontia Eutropio*, the Metropolis then of the Province of *Germania prima*. Here, is said, was first Invented the Noble Art of Printing, by *John Gutenberg*, Knight, in the year 1440. It was an Archbishop's See in 745. and was taken by the King of Sweden 1631, who there kept his Christmas. An Academy 1482. 2. *Aschafenburg*, or *Aschiburgiam*, *Aschaffenburg* the place of the Archbishops Residence. 3. *Erford* in *Turingia*, *Bicurgium Ptol.* teste *Pyramio*, *Erphordia & Hercino*, *Phordia & Erfordia*, *Erfurd Incolis*, *Erford Gallis*, a City large, rich, and populous, accounted amongst the chiefest in Germany, Governed in manner of a State; but in 1664 reduced again to the obedience of the Elector of *Mentz*, (ope *Gallorum*), 1392 was founded an University.

Of C O L O G N E.

2. **T**HE Archbishoprick of *Collen*, a fair and goodly Countrey, lying upon the left shore of the *Rhine*: Its chief Places are, 1. *Coln Germ.* *Cologne Gallis*, *Colonia Agrippinensis Plin.* *Agrippinensis Ptol.* *Colonia Agrippinensis & Oppidum Ubiorum Tac.* *Colonia Agrippina & Agrippinensis Ant.* The Metropolis of the Province of *Germania Secunda*, and a famous Colony of the *Romans*, brought hither in the Reign of the Emperor *Tiberius*, by *Agrippina* Daughter to *Cæsar Germanicus*, and Wife to the Emperor *Claudius*. The Rome of Germany. An Imperial City, but does Homage to the Archbishop. The Cathedral of *St. Peter's* is of vast and stupendious greatness. *Cæsar's* Bridge over the *Rhine* is one of the ancientest in Europe. Here also are said to lye the Bodies of the three Kings that came from the East to worship our Saviour. 2. *Bonne*, *Bona Ptol.* *Castra Bonensia Tac.* now the Residence of the Elector, Seated in a pleasant and fruitful part of the Countrey. This Archbishop is Chancellor of *Italy*, and second in Dignity. He is also Prince and Pastor of the Countrey and Jurisdiction of *Leige*, a Countrey very healthy and pleasant; where are reckoned 25 Walled Towns, and 1700 Villages. But the description of this Countrey I shall refer to that of the *Spanish* Provinces, being intermixed with them. And shall here only say, that *Liege* is seated on the River *Maex*, near that Valley wherein two Legions of *Julius Cæsar* under *Sabinus* and *Cotta* were destroyed by *Ambiorix*, Captain of the *Eburones*.

Of T R E V E S.

3. **T**O this succeeds the Archbishoprick of *Triers* or *Treves*, *Diocesis Treverensis*, extended along the course of the *Moselle*, from the Confines of *Lorraine* unto the *Rhine*. A Countrey rather pleasant than fruitful, hilly and full of Woods, rich chiefly in Minerals of Iron and Lead: Chief Places are, 1. *Trisr Germ. Treves Gallis, Treveri Italis, Colonia Treverorum Tac. Augusta Mela, Augusta Treverorum Ptol. Augusta Libera Pliny. Treueres Salviano, Civitas Treverorum Aur.* the Metropolis then of the first *Belgica*, and Residence of the Vicar-General of *Gaul*, seated upon the *Moselle*, now an Archbishop's See, and chief of the Countrey, whose bishop is Chancellor of *France* for the Emperor. Built and named from *Trebeta*, Brother to *Ninus* King of *Assyria*, Anno ante Christum 1496, teste *Baud.* Its ancient Inhabitants were the *Treviri* of *Cæsar* and *Liv.* the *Treveri Plin. & Mela, tu. Treviri Ptol.* 2. *Cobolentz. al. Coblentz, Legio prima Trajana Ptol. Confluentes Ant.* seated at the Influx of the River *Moselle* and *Rhine*. A Town populous and well built, the Countrey about it very pleasant and fertile. 3. *Hermanstein, Hermannii Saxum*, also *Ernbretstein*, or *Erenbreiststein*, a strong Castle, notable for its long Siege, 1636, opposite to *Coblentz*.

Mount-Royal upon the *Mosel*, built by the King of *France*, is a modern and strong Fortification.

Of the Palatinate of the R H I N E.

NEXT to these lies the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*: *Palatinus inferior Rheni, Pfaltz. die Rhein or Nder Pfaltz Germanis, Palatinat du Rhin. Gallis.* This Countrey (before those unhappy Wars betwixt the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second, and *Frederick* the Fifth, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, (whereby it was much ruined.) was accounted the most fruitful and pleasant of all *Germany*, especially for its excellent *Rhenish* Wines. Chief Places are *Heidelberg, Heidelberg*, by some thought to be the *Budoris* of *Ptol.* Some Authors call it *Edelberg*, which signifies the Noble Mountain: Others *Eidleberg*, which signifies the Near Mountain; seated on the South-side of the River *Neccar*, in a Bottom, amongst Hills. It was an University, ever since the year 1346, founded by *Rupert* Count Palatine, and much frequented. In the great Church was kept that famous Library, which was afterwards carried to *Rome*, and added to the *Vatican*. Upon the Townhouse is a Clock with divers motions. The Elector *Carolus Ludovici-*

cus was Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, Great Treasurer of the Empire, and together with the Elector of Saxony Vicar of the Empire. By the Treaty of *Munster* 1648. he was restored to the Lower Palatinate. In his Palace or Castle of *Heidelberg* are divers things remarkable, viz. the Grotes and Waterworks. The Great Tun which contains about 200 Tuns. Other places are *Manheim*, *Manhemium*, a Town and strong Fort at the Confluence of the *Neccar*, or *Necker* and *Rhine*. The Bridge over the Moat of the Cittadel into the Town is also remarkable. Not far hence stands the old Castle *Pfalz*, whence the Palatinates seem to have their Name of *Pfalz-Grave*.

Within the Limits of this County, and intermingled with the Lands of this Prince Palatine, are the Bishopricks of, 1. *Spiers*, *Neomagus* of *Ptol. Noviamagus* *Ant. Nemetes* *Cæs. & Plin. teste Rhenano. Spira* *Ital. Spire* *Gallis*, famous for the Imperial Chamber there kept, fixed at *Francfort* in the Reign of *Maximilian* the First, afterwards at *Worms*, and now lastly in the Year 1530. translated hither. 2. Of *Worms* *Borbetomagus* *Ptol. & Bormitomagus. Cit. Vangionensis & Wormensis* of *Ant. Latino Wormacia*, famous for the many Imperial Parliaments there formerly held as aforesaid; near which place *Adolphus*, Earl of *Nassau*, the King of the *Romans*, was slain in the Year 1292. by *Albert* Duke of *Austria*. There is also belonging to this Bishoprick of *Spire*, *Odenheim*, or *Udenheim* *Ger. Philipsburg* *Gal. Neomagus* *Ptol. teste J. Heroldo*; taken by the Germans from the French 1675. Surrendered to the French 1688. In the Garison were 1500 Soldiers, 104 great Guns, 150 weight of Powder, and Provisions for several months.

While the *Dauphin* was busied in this Siege, the Marquess of *Boufflers*, and the Baron of *Monclar*, made themselves Masters of all the Places round about; and put Garisons into *Spire*, *Mayence*, *Crensenack*, *Bacearach*, *Heydelburgh*, and several other Places as far as *Haylbron*, great Contributions were demanded out of *Franconia*, 100000 Crowns of the City of *Frankfort*, 300000 of the Duke of *Wirtemburg*. But in June 1689. we had the News that the French had laid the Cities of *Spire*, *Oppenheim*, *Worms* and *Frankendale* in Ashes.

West of this Palatinate, if not belonging to it, is *Zuueybrucken* *Incolis*, *Deuxponts* *Gallis*, the chief City of the Dukedom of the same Name, by others called the Dukedom of *Biponts*. *Charles Gustavus* was Son of *John Casimer*, a younger Brother to the Duke of *Zuueybrack*, but whether it belongs to the *Swedes*, or Prince of *Newburg*, I do not certainly find; I think it was taken by the French much about the time that the Prince of *Lutzelstein* received a French Garison, 1674. To this also

also let us add the Lantgrave of *Darmstadt*, who has a Voice in the Assemblies, and is of the House of *Cassel*.

OF ALSATIA.

South of this Palatinate lies the Province of *Alsatia*, *Elsas*, or *El-satz* Germ. *Alface* Gallis, a Country that scarce yieldeth to the best in *Germany* for pleasure and fertility, abounding with Corn, Wine, and sundry sorts of delicious Fruits. It is divided into the Upper and Lower *Alface*, to which the *French* Geographers add *Suntgow* and *Bris-gow*, though all other reckon the latter to belong to the Circle of *Schwaben*. Chiefest Towns in the Lower *El-satz* are *Weissemborg*, *Alba Sebusiana*, seu *Weissenbergum*, a fair Town at the foot of the Mountain *Vogesus*, fortified by Nature and Art. *Hagenaw*, *Hagenoia*, once both Imperial Towns, now subject to the *French*; as is *Zabern*, *Taberna*, Ant. once the chief Seat of Justice of the Bishop of *Strasburgh*. But the chief City of all *Alsatia* is *Strasburgh*, populous, strong and well built. The Church is one of the Wonders of the World, for the bigness, the sumptuousness, and the marvellous height of the Steeple, 574 foot, and the inimitable Structure. The *Arsenal* is also very considerable, and well provided with all sorts of Ammunition and Arms; yet surrendered to the *French* 1682. The *Argentoratum* of Ptol. & Cic. *Argentoracensium* Ant. *Argentina* Italis. A bishop's See, and Imperial City. In the Higher *Alsatia*, are *Schlestad*, *Schlestadtium*, *Elcebas* of Ptol. & Ant. *Colmar* built out of the Ruines of the *Argentuarum* of Ptol. & Ant. destroyed by *Attila* and the *Huns*. *Ensisheim*, the *Uruncis* of Ant. The Upper *El-satz* belonged wholly to the Arch-Dukes of *Austria*, the Lower to the Bishops of *Strasburg*. Both challenged the Title of Landgraves. But since the Treaty of *Munster*, the *French* have enjoyed the greatest part. Chiefest Towns in *Suntgow* are *Mulhausen*, a Town Imperial, confederate with the *Switzers*, noted for its Gardens and Mills. *Montbelliard*, *Mons Belligardus*, *Montpelgard* Germanis, stands upon the Confines of *Alsatia* and *Burgundy*, and was subject to the Duke of *Wirtemberg*, until it was seized upon by the *French*; it is noted for its strong Fortrefs, and for a Dispute between *Beza* and *Jac. Andrea*, alias *Schmidlians*. Chief Towns in *Brisgow*, or *Brisgovia*, beyond the *Rhine*, are *Friburg*, *Friburgium*, a University, built by the Duke of *Zeringen*, 1112, now possessed by the *French*; not far from whence are to be seen the Ruins of *Zeringen* Castle, from whence the ancient Dukes were Entitled. *Brisach*, *Mons Brisacus* Ant. a Fortrefs then of the *Romans*, now of the *French*; and well fortified. But *Fort Huningen* near *Bazel*, and *Fort*

Lewis in the *Rhine*, not far from *Baden*, are the strongest Fortifications in this Country.

Come we now to the Estates beyond the *Rhine*, under which we will take in *Franconia*, *Hassia*, and *Westphalia*.

Of the Circle of Franconia.

THE Circle of *Franconia* is divided into three parts, viz. 1. Into Ecclesiasticks. 2. Laick. 3. Imperial Cities. So that 'tis governed by many distinct Princes, some of greater, others of less Power and Dominion; but the Title of the whole is given to the Bishop of *Wurtzburg*. A Countrey hedged on all sides with Forests and Mountains, within plain, healthy and pleasant, tolerably fruitful with Corn and Wine. The chief of the Ecclesiasticks are, first the Bishop of *Wurtzburg*, Bisthumb. *Wurtzburg* incolis, *Evesche* de *Wurtsbourg* Gallis. Whose chief places are *Wurtzburg*. *Herbipolis* quasi *Herebipolis*, *Wurtzburg* quasi *Mustopolis*, olim *Marcopolis*, & *Pæapolis*, teste *Irenico*. & *Artaunum* Ptol. teste *Petro Apiano*, seated upon the Main in a pleasant Plain, environed with Meadows, Gardens, and Viny Downs. 2. The Bishop of *Bamberg*, *Gravionarum* Ptol. teste *P. Apiano*. *Bamberga* & *Pamberga* & *Papeburga*, in Script German. This City is large, fair, and entirely Catholick. The Bishop is the first of the Empire, it acknowledged no Metropolitan, but depends immediately upon the Pope. 3. *Mergentheim*, *Mergesheim* & *Morkentbal*, & *Marietal*, *Mergethum* seu *Mariae Domus*, the Residence of the Great Master of the *Teutonic Order*. These were some German Gentlemen who waited upon the Emperor *Frederick* the First in his Expedition to the Holy Land, who took the Croisado, and were Installed at the Church or Hospital of *St. Mary Jerusalem*, and called *Marianites*. Their Order differed not from the *Templers* of *St. John*, but in form and colour of their Cross. After the taking of *Jerusalem* by *Saladine*, these Knights went to *Ptolomais*; from whence *Frederick* the Second sent for them into Germany to fight against the *Prussians* and *Livonians*, who at that time were Pagans; which War began in the Year 1220. In a little while after these Knights had made themselves Masters of a Country of very large extent, and obeyed the Order till 1255. at which time *Sigismund*, King of Poland, gave the Investiture of *Prussia* unto *Albert* Marquis of *Brandenburg*. In the Year 1563 the Great Master became Secular again, and took part of the Lands subject to the Order, with the Name of Duke of *Courland*.

4. The Bishoprick of *Eichstadt*, or *Aichstadt*, *Ala Nivasca* Ant. & *Aureatum* teste Gasp. Brocio near the *Danube*. The chief of the Laicks are the Marquesses of *Cullembach* and *Onsbach*, the Counts of *Holac*, *Wentheim* and *Erpach*, or *Erbach*, who find their Original from a Daughter of *Charlemagne*, who married to a Gentleman after she had carried him upon her back through the Court of the Palace. The Imperial Towns are, 1. *Nuremberg*, *Norimburg*, *Nurnburg* Germ. *Nerobergæ* & *Noricorum Mons*, *Norica Cesari*. A place of great Trade, and well frequented by Merchants. The fairest, most priviledged, richest, and best governed in Germany. Here the new-chosen Emperor ought to hold his first Diet; and here are the Ornaments used at the Coronation of the Emperors; viz. the Royal Crown: The Dalmatick Gown: The Imperial Cloak. &c. Here was *Maximilians* Wooden Eagle, that flew a quarter of a mile, and back again. And here the Burgers have power to imprison their Children; and cast them alive into the River. Here *Charles the Great* designed to make a Communication of passage between the *Danube* and the *Rhine*, by joining the *Rednitz* and the *Atmul* Rivers, whereby there might have been a Commerce by Water from the Low-Countries to *Vienna*, and even unto the *Euxine*. But some inconveniencies in the attempt, and his Warlike Diversions, made him give over that noble Design.

2. *Frankfort*, *Francfort*, or *Frankfurt*. *Francofurtum* & *Francphordia*, *Helenopolis*, olim *Trajectus Francorum*. The passage or Ford of the *Franks*. A free City, and reckoned in the Circle of *Franconia* by most Geographers, though I rather take it to be in the Circle of the *Higher Rhine*. It is renowned for its Book-Fairs, or *Marts*, in *March*, and in *September*. For its Fortrefs, and for the Election of the Emperor. It is a large and strong place, divided into two parts; *Frankfurt* and *Saxenhausen*, by the River *Main*, united by a Stone-Bridge.

Other Imperial Towns in *Franconia*, are 1. *Schwinfurt*, *Suevorum Trajectus*, *Swinfordia* & *Suwinfurtum*, seated in a fruitful Soil. 2. *Rottenburg* al. *Tuberum*, seated upon the River *Tauber*, which some say is like *Jerusalem* for its Scituation upon Hills, and for its many Turrets. 3. *Weinsheim Vinisima* & *Vinshemia Winshaim*. 4. *Altdorff* a University. 1623.

OF H A S S I A.

A Djoining to *Franconia* on the North-west is the Landgravelship of *Hessen*, or *Hassia*, of a healthy Air, and a fruitful Soil in Corn and Pasturage. Some Authors would have it so named from the

Cattians.

Cattians, who did inhabit this Country by changing the Letters ; whence it is yet called *Catzen-Elbogen*. *Beatus Rhenanus*, Lib. 1. saith, that the *Hessians* coming out of High-Germany, and having expelled the *Catti*, did possess these parts, and called it after their own Name. There is none but the House of *Hesse* that takes its chief Title of Landgraviate from thence. That of *Alsatia* was transferred to the King of France by the Treaty of *Munster* ; that of *Leuchtemberg* to the House of *Bavaria* by the Marriage of Duke *Albert* with *Matilda*, Heiress of that Principality ; That of *Thuringia* belongs to the Duke of *Saxony* ; that of *Saufemburg* to the Marquis of *Baden* ; and that of *Nollembourg* to the House of *Austria* ; the Count of *Furtemberg* takes upon him the quality of Landgraves of *Klegen*. *Hassia* was heretofore only a County, lity of Landgrave of *Stillinguen* and *Bath* ; and the Counts of *Sulitz* are and part of the Principality of *Thuringia*. The greatest part of the Country is now divided into two Families, the one of *Cassel*, the other of *Darmstadt* of the youngest House ; chief places belonging to the Landgraves, are *Cassel*, *Cassella* & *Cassilia*, *Castella Catticum* & *Stereontium* Ptol. teste *Pyramio* upon the River *Fuld*, the chief Seat of the Landgraves. 2. *Marpurg*, or *Martyurg*, *Marpurgum* & *Martis-burgam*, *Mattiacum* Ptol. teste *Ortel*. & *Amasia*, *Baud*. upon the River *Lohn*, an University founded in the Year 1426. by *Lewis* Bishop of *Munster*. Here the Landgraves have a stately and magnificent Castle, mounted upon a high Hill without the Town, enjoying a pleasant prospect, and one of their chief places of Residence. 3. *Darmstadt* with its Castle, is the Seat and Inheritance of the youngest House of the Landgrave. Part of this Country of *Hessen* belongs to the Abbey of *Fulda*, one of the richest and most celebrated in Europe. Anno 1640. it was taken by *Bannier*, and here he heard a Voice in the Air, *Be gone, Bannier, be gone, for now the time is* ; yet he lived to get that Victory at *Homburg* in *Hassia*, between *Fridberg* and *Francford*. But at the Battel near the River *Sale*, valorously defending a Bank, he was forced to yield, and goeth to *Halberstadt* ; where voiding much Blood and Matter through an Impostume, or breaking of a Vein ; he put an end to his life, and to all his toyl and labours. This Abbey was founded by St. *Boniface* an Englishman : This Abbot is a Prince of the Empire, and Arch-Chancellor of the Empress, calls himself Primate of *Gallia* ; his County is called *Buchen*, *Buchavia*, from the plenty of Beeches. To which we may add the Abbey of *Hirschfeld* betwixt *Hessen* and the *Rhine*, and intermingled lies the Confederation of *Wetteraw*, or a Combination of many Estates, viz. 1. Earls or Counts of *Nassaw*, from whence the Illustrious *Grave Maurice*, and other Princes

of *Orange* are descended, who has made the World understand, That the Kings of *Spain* and *France* are not invincible; but have bravely stoppt their Career when they were driving apace to the Universal Monarchy. This County of *Nassaw*, of old *Nassgaw*, contained only a small parcel of Ground, but of late Ages has grown up into a considerable Principality by the accession of the Counties of *Weilburg*, *Idstein*, *Wissbaden*, *Dillenburg*, *Bdilsstein*, &c. And therefore usually called *Nassaw Catzenelbogen*. 2. *Solms*, well allied. 3. *Hanaw*, the Counts whereof have large Estates, and a Justice from which their Subjects cannot appeal. 4. To this Country belongs the Counts of *Waldeck*, subject to the Lantgraves. The Barons of *Limburg* have a Title of *Semperfre*. The Counts of *Swartsbourg* are great in Riches, with many others.

OF WESTPHALIA.

CONTIGUOUS on the North of *Hessen* lies the Circle of *Westphalia*; a Country full of Woods, which nourish many Swine, which make excellent Bacon; and abounding as plentifully in other places with Corn. This Country is divided among the Ecclesiasticks, Counts and Imperial Cities. The Bishops are 1. *Munster*, a City seated on the River *Ems*, *Monasterium* al. *Minigrado* & *Minigrade*, built by *Charles the Great*. In the Year 1533. called *New Jerusalem* by the *Anabaptists*, and their King *John of Leyden*, King of *Sion*, who being at last besieged and taken, was put on the top of a Steeple in an Iron Cage, where he was eaten up by Flies and Wasps, together with two of his Companions. 2. Of *Paderborn*, or *Paderborn Incolis*, of a miraculous Foundation. 3. *Minden Minda*, once a Bishoprick, but now settled upon the Marquess of *Brandenburg* with the Title of Prince, by *Munster Treaty*, as also is *Ferden*. 4. Of *Osnabruck* or *Osenbrug*, *Osnabrugum* seu *Osnabrucum*, so made 776. à *Carolo Magno*. The alternate possession whereof is given to the Duke of *Brunswick* for his Cession of his Bishoprick of *Halberstat*.

This Circle of *Westphalia* is said to contain four Dukedoms, viz. *Westphalia* under the Archbishoprick of *Collen*, whose chief Town is *Arensberg*. 2. *Berg*. 3. *Cleves*. 4. *Juliers*, which we have already treated of.

The chief Counts of *Westphalia*, are first of *East-Friesland*, who in the year 1653. was raised to the Dignity of Prince, whose Seat is at *Aurick*, or *Auricum*. 2. The Counts or Prince of *Oldenburg*, & *Delmenhorst*, are totally extinguished by the death of *Anthony Gunther*, in the Year 1656. However famous, in that the Kings of *Denmark* are descended

scended from it ever since *Christian* Earl of *Oldenburg* was chosen King of *Denmark*, Ann. 1448. 3. Of *Schawenburg*, under the Count of *Lippe*. *Mark* & *Ravensburg*, under *Brandenburg*. *Hoya* under *Lunenburg* and *Hesse*. *Linge* under the Prince of *Orange*. *Emmerland* in part under the *Dutch*. *Ritburg* & *Piremont* under the Count of *Lippe*, *Bentheim*, *Borchstenfort*, *Rbeda*, *Tecklenborg*, *Wied*, *Brankborst* or *Gronsfeld*, *Dilleborg*, *Diepbolt*, *Mandescheid*, &c. under their own Counts. *Abbies*, viz. *Corbey*, *Essen*, &c.

The free Cities are, 1. *Emden*, the *Amasia* *Ptol.* teste *Cleverio*. 2. *Herwerden*. 3. *Brake*. 4. *Soest*. 5. *Dortmund* in the County of *Mark*. 6. *Lerngow* in the County of *Lip*. The Title of *Westphalia* as Ducal is usurped by the Archbishop of *Collen*, ever since the prescription of Duke *Henry*, Sirnamed the *Lion*.

Our second Division of *Germany* was that of the *Dunne*, wherein may be comprehended first *Suevia* *Italis*, *Schwaben* *Germanis*, *Sovabe* *Gallis*.

*Of the Circle of Suevia or Almaine, Schwaben Incolis,
Sovabe Gallis.*

THE Circle or Dukedom of *Schwaben* or *Almaine*, for by these two Names the ancient Dukedom was called; The State was erected under this last Title by *Clowis* King of the *French*. The first Dukes were but Governours under the *French* during pleasure. After the division of the *French* Empire by the Sons of *Lewis* the Godly; and that the Empire was translated to the *Germans*, they became Hereditary. The first that transmitted this Honour to Posterity was *Frederick* the First, created Duke of *Schwaben*, or *Almaine* by *Henry* the Fourth. *Conradinus*, taken Prisoner in *Italy* in his Wars against *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, and afterwards beheaded at *Naples*, without Heirs, was the last Duke of *Schwaben*, and in whom ended the Succession and Family of the *Fredericks*. After this Disaster the Dukedom for want of Heirs falling to the Empire, became scattered into sundry lesser States, viz. Ecclesiasticks, Laicks, and Imperial Cities. The Bishops are, 1. Of *Ausbourg*, whose Residence is at *Dilling*. 2. Of *Constance*, whose Residence is at *Mersburg*. 3. Of *Coire* in the *Grisons*. Other Grand Prelates are, first the Abbot of *Kempton*: 2. The Grand Prior of the Order of *Maltha*, whose Residence is at *Heiterheim* about two German Miles South of *Brisach* and *Friburg*.

The Secular Princes are, 1. The Duke of *Wirtenburg*, who was raised to Ducal Dignity in a Diet held at *Worms* 1495. He hath a Country

try where the Mountains abound in Mines, Vines and Woods. The Forests of *Schwarz-waldt*, are well stored with Timber-Trees, Game and Venison of all kind; the Vallies are a continuation of Meadows, covered with Cattel, and watered with Brooks full of Fish; the Plains are thick set with Gardens like those of the *Hesperides*. His Residence is at *Stu'gard*; *Studgardia*, seated near to the *Necker*. There is no where to be seen fairer Rows of Orange-Trees, Grotta's better contrived and beautified, Fountains more artificial, nor Fruits more pleasant to the sight or taste than here. They that have been at *Tubing*, *Tubinga ol*, *Augsta*, know how many Princes, Counts, Lords, Barons and Gentlemen have been bred in that Noble Colledge and University, where are excellent Professors in all Faculties, principally in those which are worthy of Illustrious Persons. In this Country are reckoned 63 Cities, 158 great Towns, 645 Villages, 537 Water-mills, and 14 Abbeys of large Revenue. He hath a fair Militia of Horse and Foot, and many Fortresses.

2. Of the Marquisate of *Baden* and *Durlach*: The Marquess of *Baden* after the death of *Philip* the last of the *Hochbergian* Branch, was united to that *Anno* 1503. who dying in the Year 1515. his Lands were parted between his two Sons *Bernard* and *Ernest*, who are now the heads of two principal Branches, into which this House is divided, viz. *Baden* and *Dourlach*, whose Country lies adjacent to the *Rhine*, intermingled up from *Basil* to *Philipsburg*, a Country pleasant, and Soil fruitful; chieffer Towns are *Baden*, giving name to the Country, and so called from the Hot Medicinal Baths thereof. 2. *Dourlach*, the Title of the second Son.

3. Of the Counts of *Hobenzolleren*: The Lords of this House are Hereditary Chamberlains to the Emperors since the time of *Maximilian* the First. Their Castle of *Hobenzolleren* was ruined by *Henrietta* Countess of *Wirtemberg* and *Montbelliard*, but re-edified about the Year 1480. at which time *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, *Albert* Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Albert* Duke of *Austria*, and *Charles* Marquis of *Baden*, laid the first stone of it, using a Tray, a Trowel, and a Mallet all of Silver.

The Counts of *Furstemburg*, who are very renowned in History, are both Princes of the Empire. The Marquisate of *Burgaw*, or *Buchaw*, whose chief place is *Gutsburg*. The Counts of *Helfelstein*, having flourished above 1000 years, expired some years since. *Rechberg* whose chief Town is *Gemund*. The Counts of *Ottinguen*, or *Oeting*, are divided into two principal Branches, that of *Waldenstein*, is Catholick, that of *Ottinguen* Lutheran. The *Fuggers* are not very ancient. *Konigseek* is new. The *Papenheims* are very famous. The Baronies of

Walburg, Limburg, Jussingen, are considerable. Besides these, there are some parts wholly belonging to the Empire.

Constance, Constantia, seated on the *Bodensee*, belongeth to the House of *Austria*. Anno 1548. it was outlawed by *Charles* the Fifth; and is famous for the Council here held, Anno 1414. where were assembled the Emperor *Sigismund*, four Patriarchs, 29 Cardinals, 346 Archbishops and Bishops, 564 Abbots and Doctors, 16000 Secular Princes and Noblemen; 450 Harlots, 600 Barbers, 320 Minstrels and Jesters. The business was the deposing of three Popes, *Gregory* the 12th at *Rome*, *John* the 23d at *Bononia*, and *Benet* the 13th in *Spain*, and setting up *Martin* the Fifth. And the degrading and burning of *Hierome* of *Prague*, and *John Hus*, without any respect of the safe conduct of the Emperor *Sigismund*.

The *Bodensee* by *Plin. Lacus Acronius & Brigantinus*, is about 8 Dutch Miles in length, and 3 in breadth, and in its greatest depth at *Merspurg* about 600 yards. At the Island *Meinaw*, in the Year 1647. the *Swisses* digging, found a Treasure to the value of five Millions. Below is the Lake *Venetius* of *Pliny*, now called the Lake of *Cel*, from a Town of that name.

The chief and Imperial Cities of *Schwaben* are, *Ausburg*, or *Ausburg & Argisburgh*, from *Augusti Burgum*, where *Augustus* settled a Roman Colony after *Claudius Drusus*. *Nero Germanicus* had brought it into Subjection, *Deuse Magnus* of old, and afterwards *Augusta Tiberia*. *Augusta Vindelicorum* *Ptol. & Augusta Vindelicium Ant.* famous for its Magnificence, Town-House, for being a Bishop's See, and Imperial. 2. *Ulm*, *Ulma*, seated at the meetings of the Rivers *Iler*, *Blawe* and *Danube*; of great state, large, rich, and well fortified; being six miles in compass. Here the *Danube* begins first to be Navigable. *Charles* the Great designing to make a Navigable Passage out of the *Rhine* into the *Danube*, caused a Ditch to be made betwixt the Rivers *Regnitz* and *Altimal*, two mile long, and 300 foot broad, not far from *Papenheim* and *Weissenberg*, where there are yet some Remarks of that vain Attempt; for by reason of the Rains, and Morish Soyl, the Earth fell down, and filled all up.

Kempten Campidunum, an Abbacy. was the ordinary Residence of the ancient Dukes of *Swaben*, and the native place of *Hildegardis* Wife to *Charlemagne*.

Dingelspiel or *Dunkespibel* upon the River *Warnitz*, was often taken and retaken in the late Wars. *Essingen* or *Ezlingh*, is a pretty Town upon the *Neckar* under the protection of the Duke of *Wirtenburgh*. At *Hall* is made great quantity of Salt. *Hailbrun* or *Hailprun* is an Imperial

rial City, yet pays the Tenth of its Wines and Grain to the Duke of Wirtemberg.

Kaufbigeren or *Kaufburen* bought its Liberty for 15000 *Livres*. *Lindaw* stands upon an Island in the Lake *Constance*, and is joined to the firm Land by a Bridge 290 Paces long, belonging to the Emperor, who hath given it the privilege of coining Money. *Memmingen* the *Druſomagus* of *Ptol.* is very ancient. *Norlingen* or *Nordlingen* is remarkable for the Battel which the Swedes loſt 1634. where General *Bannier* was ſlain, and *Gustavus Horn* taken Priſoner. *Retz*, for the loſs of Martial *Guebriant* 1643. for being a Retreat to the *Cimbri* when beaten by the *Romans*. *Wimpſez* or *Vuimpina*, ſignifying *Weibſpris*, for the unheard Cruelties of the *Huns* upon that Sex. Here Fortune triumphed over Valour, and *Magnus Duke of Wirtemberg* died in the Battel 1622. *Guernund*, *Gaudia Mundi*, noted for its Turnaments and other Paſtimes. Here are reckoned 35 Free Towns. *viz.* *Ravensperg*, *Buchaw*, upon the Lake *Federſee*, *Biberach*, *Stullendorff*, *Iſen*, *Buchorn* & *Überlingen*, upon the Lake *Conſtance*, or the *Boden See*. *Wangen* the *Nemaria* of *Antonius*, *Offenburg*, & *Gengenbach* near the *Rhine*, &c.

Of B A V A R I A.

THE Circle of *Bavaria*, *Bayern Incolis*, *Baviere Gallis*, *Baviera Hiſp.* & *Ital.* *Olim Boioria* & *Vindilicia*, ſo called by the addition of one Letter from the *Avarians* the remainder of the *Huns*, who having driven out the *Noricians*, ſeated themſelves in this Country; and alſo *Bojaria* from the *Bojans*, a People of *Gallia Cſalpinga*, who ſometimes dwelt here. The Air is whoſome, and the Country is pleaſant. The *Nariſcians*, *Vindelicians* and *Noritians* were the firſt Inhabitants; is divided into the Dutchy and Palatinate. The Dukedom is divided into three parts; the Higher, the Lower, and the Archbiſhoprick of *Salzbourg*, a Diſtrict, and diſtinct Jurisdiction of it ſelf. The Higher *Bavaria* is generally overſpread with Woods, cold and barren. The Lower ſomewhat more fruitful, and abundantly more pleaſant. In the Upper *Bavaria* chief places are, *Munchen*, *Monachium*, or *Munick* upon the River *Iſer*, the Reſidence of the Dukes of *Bavaria*, and one of the faireſt Palaces in *Europe*, enjoying a moſt ſweet and happy Situation among the Woods, Gardens and Rivers, famous alſo for its ſeizure by the King of *Sweden*, who found a vaſt Treafury herein. In the Lower *Bavaria* are, 1. *Ingolſtat*, or *Angloſtadium*, a noted Univerſity, founded in the Year 1471. and is famous for putting the firſt Affront upon the King of *Sweden* in *Germany*, and forced him to raiſe the Siege by *Lewis Duke*

of *Bavaria*, 2. *Regensberg*, or *Regensbergb*, *Ratisbone*; built by the Third Emperor, *Claudius Tiberius Nero*, called *Tiberina*, or *Augusta Tiberii*; in *Antonius Register* called *Castra Regina*; famous for the Diets held there, and for its long Bridge; a fair and large City, beautified with a great number of Churches, Chappels, and other places dedicated to Religious uses. 'Tis a Bishop's See, and Town Imperial. 2. *Passaw*, *Patavium*, *Bojodurum*, *Ptol. & Ant.* and *Batava* of the Author of the *Notitia*, then a Garrison-Town of the *Romans*, the station of the Cohort of the *Batavians*, now a Bishop's See, seated at the meetings of the Rivers *Danube*, *Inn*, and *Ills*, and divided into three Towns, *Passaw*, *Instat*, and *Ilstat*.

Landshut is a fair Town upon the *Iser*. *Freisingen* is a Bishop's See, seated upon a hill. *Landberg* is near unto the *Alps* of *Tirol*.

Donauert was a Free City till the year 1607. at what time it incurred the Imperial Ban or Proscription, which was executed by the Duke of *Bavaria*, who brought it into Subjection, and holds it still under his Laws.

Confined within the Dukedom of *Bavaria*, lies the Archbishoprick of *Salzburgb*, of a dry Rocky, and barren Soil, some fresher Vallies excepted; rich chiefly in Minerals. The only Town of Note is *Salzburgb*, *Salisburgum*, *al. Fuvania* of *Ant. & Castrum Fuvariensi* of the *Notitia*, the Mansion then and fixed Residence of part of a Cohort of *Roman Soldiers*, now an Archbishop's See, whose Revenues are the largest in all *Germany*, seated upon the River *Salzach*, where lies Interred the Body of *Paracelsus*. The more Ancient Inhabitants were the *Vindilici*, *Florus*, and others.

The Countrey of the Upper Palatinate or *Norrigow*, from the more Northern Scituation of it as to the Dukedom, is a Countrey rough and hilly, rich chiefly in Minerals of Iron. *Amberg*, *Amberga Cantiebis*, *Ptol. teste P. App.* upon the River *Ills*, enriched chiefly by the Commodity of Iron digged out of the Neighbouring Hills. The Castle of *Luchtemburg* mounted upon a Hill, gives Name to the *Lantgraves* so called. *Pfreimb* is the chief Town of the *Landgraves* of *Luchtenberg*. *Newburg* upon the R. *Swartzach*, is the place whereof are stiled the Princes Palatine of *Newburg*, the second Branch of the House of the Elector of the *Rhine*, to whom this Palatinate did belong; but in the year 1623. the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second transferred this Palatinate, with the Electoral Dignity, from *Frederick* the Fifth, Count Palatine, to *Maximilian Duke of Bavaria*, and the *Munster-Treaty* conferred to *Bavaria* the first Electorship; and an eighth place was new erected for *Charles Lewis* of the *Rhine*, provided that if the *Guelphine* Branch happen

pen to fail before the *Rodolphine*, the latter shall re-enter into their ancient Electorship, and the new-created one shall be wholly abolished. There is in this Countrey the Mount *Pinifer*, commonly called *Fitchselberg*, being six miles about; out of which there doth flow four famous Rivers, the *Maine*, the *Nab*, the *Sal*, and the *Eger*, which winding in the figure of a Cross, do run towards the four Corners of the World. The more ancient Inhabitants were the *Narisci* of *Tacitus*, afterwards the *Boicarians*, or *Barvarians*, their first known Habitation.

Give me leave to add some of the old *Barvarian* Laws. It was enacted, That the Judge, to the end he might judge rightly, should have the Book of the Statutes, and that thereby he should determine and end all Suits and Controversies. Neither should the Judges respect Persons or Gifts; but when he had judged rightly, he should have the Ninth part of the Composition-Money; but if wrongfully, he should pay twice as much as he had taken away by his unjust Judgment; and moreover should be fined Forty shillings. He that sold any thing considerable for a certain Price, should set down the bargain in writing, and have witnessess thereunto. No bargain or Sale, unless it were free and voluntary, should be firm and current. But I must not be burdensome with the repetition of those Laws which *John Boeme Aubanus* has treated of at Large.

OF A U S T R I A.

THE only Arch-Dutchy in Europe, is *Austria*, or *Oost-reich*, divided into the Upper and lower *Austria*, and hath united to it, as Hereditary possession of that House, the Provinces or Dukedoms of *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, the County of *Tirol*, with that of *Cbilly*, and Marquisate of *Windish-Marck*.

The particular Dukedom of *Austria*, extended on both sides of the *Danube*, is a Countrey pleasant, healthy, and abundantly fruitfull in Corn and excellent Wines. Its chief Cities and Places are, 1. *Vienna*, *Juliobona* Ptol. *Vindum* Strab. *Vindibona* Ant. & *Unidomana* of the Author of *Notitia*, & *Ala Flaviana*. *Fabiana* Heyl. *Wien* Ger. *Wetsch* & *Petz* Turcis. & *Berch* teste *Brown*. *Vien* & *Italis*, *Wiedun* *Polonis*, *Widen* *Bobemii*, *Vienne* *Gallis*, the Metropolis of Germany, seated upon the South-side of the *Danube*, the greatest River in Europe. In Circuit about 5000 Geometrical paces. It is Famous for her University, for four great Piazza's, adorned with Marble Fountains and Statues; for its Cathedral of *St. Stephen* (whose Steeple is about 465 foot high, consisting of hewen stone, and carved into various Figures of Men, Birds, and Beasts.)

Beasts) the Emperor's Treasury, the Arch Duke's Gallery, the Treasury of the Church, and the Sepulchre of *Otbo*. The Arsenal, the College of the Jesuits, the Church and Convent of the *Benedictines*, of the *Dominicans*, and of the *Franciscans*, are worthy of Remark. Within the City there was also the *Hochbrug*, or High-Bridge, which is made by the crossing of two Streets at equal Angles; the ground of one Street being as high as the tops of the Houses of the other, so that to continue it, they were forced to build a Bridge or Arch in the lower Street to pass over. In the Suburbs, the greatest Curiosities were the *Favoritb*, or the Empresses Garden; that of the Bishop, and of the Earl of *Ibaun*, of the Prince of *Ausburg*, and others; the Church and Monastery of the *Carmelites*, of the *Augustines*; the Hermitage of the *Capuchins*, and the *Spanish* Monastery; Remarkable also for plenty of Wine, of Craw-fish, and Sallets in Winter. 'Tis likewise accounted the Bulwark of this Countrey against the *Turks*, being as strong, as well fortified; built with part of the Money obtained for the Ransom of *Richard* the First, King of *England*, taken Prisoner in his return from *Palestine*, by *Leopold* the fifth Duke of *Austria*. Famous for the Repulse it gave *Solyman*, and the whole power of the *Turkish* Empire, when of 200000 Men he brought before it; he carried away but 118000, Anno 1529. And as famous for this last Repulse of September the 12th. 1683. for being closely besieged by the Prime Vizier with 200000 *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Cossacks*, and *Hungarian* Malecontents on the 12th of July, 1683, and as valorously defended by that Magnanimous Hero *Ernestus Rudiger* Count *Starenbergb*, as Governour, was then manfully relieved by the Invincible Prince, *John* King of *Poland*, the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, the Duke of *Lorrain*, Prince *Waldeck*, *P. Salme*, *P. Louis* of *Baden*, and the Marquis of *Brandenburgh*, *Baraitb*, &c. During this Siege, the *Turks* were said to have lost 70000, and in the Battel more than 20000 men; that the Christians lost 10000 or 15000 during the Siege, and about 3 or 400 on that great and signal Victory, when the *Turks* formidable Army was totally defeated, their Camp (which was infinitely rich) their Baggage, Cannon, and Tents all taken, and *Vienna* happily relieved, when brought to its last extremity.

Other places in *Austria* are *Lintz*, *Aradati* of *Ptol*. the Residence of the Emperor during the Siege of *Vienna*, not great, but as neat and handsome a City as most in *Germany*. The Houses built of white Freestone, and the Castle is of the Modern Fortification. Here is a Bridge over the *Danube*; besieged by 40000 Peasants of *Austria*, in the time of *Ferdinand* the Second, at last overcome by *Papenheim*.

Ens Anisus, upon the River *Anisus* or *Onusis*, near which stood the *Lauriacum* of old, now *Lorch* a Roman Garison, and afterwards a Bishop's See. *Gmundt*, is considerable for its store of Salt, digged out of the bordering Mountains.

Melcke, *Nomale*, or *Mea Dilecta*, once the Seat of the Marquesses of *Austria*, noted for its noble Cloister of *Benedictines*, which overlooks the Town and the Tomb of *St. Colman* there much honoured. At *Stein* is a Bridge over the *Danube*. *Créms* is a Walled Town.

Baden about four German miles from *Vienna*, is a pretty Walled Town, seated near a part of Mount *Celms*, which divided *Noricum* from *Pannonia*. Most remarkable for its Baths, which are much frequented, and are nine in number.

Newstat is one of the Chiefest Cities in *Austria*, it is of a square figure, with a Piazza in the middle of it. Here was Count *Peter Serini*, and *Frangipani*, beheaded, as chief Contrivers of the *Hungarian* Revolt.

Pretonel, or *Haimburg*, the same, or near to the *Carnuntum* of *Plin.* & *Liv.* *Carnus* of *Ptol.* a strong Hold of the *Pannonians*, in vain attempted by the *Romans* 170 years before the Incarnation, subdued in the time of *Augustus*, and made a Roman Colony. Here resided the Emperor *Antonius Phylosophus* three years, and died at *Vindibona*, now *Vienna*. And here *Severus* was Elected Emperor, ruined in after-times by *Attila* in his Incursions into these parts.

The ancient Inhabitants of the lower *Austria* were part of the *Marcomanni* of *Tacitus*; those of the higher *Austria* were part of the *Norici Ripensis*, and of the Upper *Pannonia*.

Of S T T R I A.

THE Marquisate of *Stiria*, *alias Steirmarck*, is a Hilly and Mountainous Countrey, rich chiefly in Minerals. The Inhabitants are much troubled with a Disease called *Struma*, or the *Kings-Evil*, a swelling of the Throat, proceeding from their more cold and moist Air, or from their more sharp and piercing Waters mingled with Snow, or with the virose streams and particles of *Mercury* or other Minerals, descending from off their Mountains.

Its chief Place is *Gratz*, *Graiicum*, *Gracium*, & *Savaria* upon the *Mur*. *Petaw* is the *Petavium* of *Ptol.* and the *Petobio* of *Am. Marcel.* & *Pato-vio* *Ant.* *Rackelsburg* & *Pruck*, or *Poreig*, the *Boientium* and *Muripones* of the Ancients. *Seckavi*, or *Sekou*, a Bishop's See, and *Cely*, the *Celcia* of *Pliny*, are of the greatest Pilgrimages in the *Austrian* Territory.

The

The Ancient Inhabitants were the *Taurisci* of *Strab.* or part of the *Norici*, rather a part of the *Pannonii*.

Of C A R I N T H I A.

Carintbia lies on the West of *Styria*: Its chief Places are *Clagenfurt*, near the Lake *Werdsee*, *Claudia* *Plin.* teste *Laz.* A fair four-square Walled Town, with a fair Piazza in the middle, adorned with a Column of Marble, and a Statue of the Virgin upon it, also with a Statue of the Emperor; also with a noble Fountain in the middle, over which is a large prodigious Dragon of stone, and *Hercules* with his Club standing before it. At *Bleyburg* are Lead-mines, where they have worked 1100 years, and the Pit is 110 fathom deep.

St. Veit, or *St. Faib Vitopolu*, seated upon the Confluence of the Rivers *Glan* and *Wunich*, a Walled Town, with six Churches and a Piazza with a remarkable Fountain. In sight of *St. Veit* are four Hills with Chappels upon them, to all which upon one day of the year the Inhabitants go in devotion on foot, which is near thirty *English* miles. Not far from *St. Veit* is a place called *Saal* or *Solva*, *Ager Solvensis*, or *Zolfedr*; a place fruitful in Antiquities; among others that of the Kings Chair, used at the Intalling of the Duke of *Carintbia*, which among other Ceremonies, whether he be King, Prince, or Emperor, either himself or his Substitute receives a gentle box on the Ear from a Countrey man.

Lavemondr, or *Lavanmynd*, *Lavanti Ostium*, a Bishop's See.

Villach Juliam Carnicum & Vacorium of *Ptol.* teste *Jayib.* *Sabel.* upon the *Dra.* And *Gruck*, a Bishop's See.

The more ancient Inhabitants were the *Carni* of *Ptol.* & *Plin.*

Of C A R N I O L A.

THE Dukedom of *Carniola*, by the Germans *Krain*, is rich in Corn, Wine, and Oyl: Chiefest Towns are *Laibach*, or *Laback*, *Labacum*, the *Pamportii* of *Strabo*, and *Nauportus* of *Plin.* Memorable for the story of the ship *Argonauta*, wherein was brought the Golden Fleece from *Pontus Euxinus*, stopped here by the bordering Mountains, and carried over land to the *Adriatick* Sea, and so brought back again unto *Greece*. *Krainburg* is a very strong place. And *Gorecz Goritium*, near the *Adriatick*, upon the River *Lisonze*, belongs to the Archduke of *Austria*; as also the Earldoms of *Lilly* and *Windishmarck*, the chief place of the first beareth the same name; the chief place of the latter is

Metling

Merling, the *Metallum*, or *Metalum* of *Strab. App.* Here also is the *Zirk-nitzer-Sea*, or the famous strange Lake *Zirnitz*, or *Zirichnitz*, *Lugcum*, or *Lugæa Palus*, of *Strab. Palus Liburnia*, & *Apodum Palus*, a Lake about two German miles long, and one broad. Every year in the month of *June*, the water of this Lake descendeth under ground through many great holes at the bottom, and in the month of *September* returneth again by the same holes, and with a speedy ascent springs up to the height of 14 or 15 foot, and affordeth plenty of Fish; and when dry, it yields store of grass for Cattel. *Idria*, about ten miles from *Goritia* or *Noreia* of old, and is famous for its Quick-silver Mines, one of which is between 120 and 130 fathoms deep. 'Tis seated among the Mountains upon a River of the same name that runneth into the *Zisonso*, near which *Odoacer* King of *Italy* was slain in Battel by *Theodorick* King of the *Goths*.

Trieste, *Tergestum*, is a Port-Town of the Emperors in the *Adriatick* Sea, as is also *Aquileia*, once the Metropolis of the *Carni*, but destroyed by *Attila* 452. and by the *Lombards* 590, so that 'tis now poor and mean; both properly were in *Italy*. Now under the Emp. of *Germany*.

Ponteba, or *Pont Fella*, is the exact Confines between the *Venetian* and the Imperial Dominions; on the one side of the Bridge live *Italians* subject to the *Venetians*; on the other *Germans*, subject to the Emperor.

West of *Carinthia* lies the Countrey of *Tyrol*; of a fertile Soil, and in many places Silver-Mines; whose chief places are *Inspruck*. *Anisponi*, seated on the *Oenus*, or *Inn-River*, which gave Name to the third Branch of *Austria*, where the Arch-Dukes have a Magnificent Palace, sometimes the seat of *Charles* the Fifth, and *Ferdinand* the First. *Trent*, a Bishoprick seated on the River *Adesis*; famous for the General Council there held by Pope *Paul* the Third and his Successors, against the Doctrines of *Luther* and *Calvin*: It began in Anno 1545, and continued off and on for the space of eighteen years. *Brixen*, *Brixia*, is a famous Bishoprick in this Countrey.

Tyrol is a Castle that gives Name unto the greatest Countrey of *Europe*. *Schwatz* and *Sterzingen*, are rich in Silver-Mines.

And now we are come to our Third Division of *Germany* about the *Elbe* and *Odar*, where we may consider *Saxony* the Higher and Lower Circle. The first comprehending the Estates of the Dukes and Electorates of *Saxony*, of *Brandenburg*, and *Pomerania*. The other containing the Dutchies of *Holstein*, of *Bremen*, of *Luneburg*, of *Brunswick*, of *Lawenburg*, of *Mecklenburg*, &c. Then the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, with the Dutchy of *Silesia*, and Marquissate of *Moravia*.

Of the Higher Saxony.

WE shall consider first the Estates of the Dukes and Electorate of Saxony. And here for the better information of the Reader in a matter of much Intricacy, and which without the general knowledge of the *Saxonian* History (which is too large here to be inserted) cannot well be made plain and intelligible; we shall therefore, contrary to what other Authors of *Geography* have done in their Descriptions of *Saxony*, tell you, That whether *Albert* the Third deceasing without issue in the Year 1412. in whom ended the Dukes Electors of *Saxony* of the house of *Anhalt*; Or whether *Erick* the Fifth of the House of *Saxon Lauenburgh* lapsed his time of demanding the Investiture of the Electorship; 'Tis certain that *Frederick* the First, Sirnamed the Warlike Marquis of *Misnia*, and Landtgrave of *Thuringia*, was created Duke Elector of *Saxony* by the Emperor *Sigismund* in the Year 1423. by this means the Title and Dignity of the Electors and Dukes of *Saxony* was quite removed out of the ancient and true *Saxony*, and confined within *Thuringia*, *Misnia*, and the Country about *Wittemburg*, called the Dutchy of *Saxony*, or *Ober Sachsen*. The only Possessions of the Modern Dukes. Only by a further accumulation in the Year 1583. the House of *Heneberg* totally failing, that of *Saxony* took possession of it by virtue of a Confraternity made between those Princes in the Year 1554. And also that since the last War of *Bohemia* the Emperor gave the Upper and Lower *Lusatia* to *John George* Elector of this House, who died the 8th of *October* 1656, and was interred the 4th of *February* 1657. with more than Regal pomp, there being 3500 persons in Mourning, and 24 Horses of State covered with Black, and the Electorate Escutcheon Embroidered thereon, every one of them led by two Gentlemen.

This Elector bequeathed by his last Will to *John George* his Eldest Son, the Lands inseparable from the Electoral Dignity, viz. the Dutchy of *Saxony*, together with the Upper and Lower *Lusatia*, with some Bailiwicks about *Dresden*; To *Augustus*, the Administrator of *Magdeberg*, with twelve Bailiwicks about *Hall*, and in *Thuringia*. To *Christian*, the Diocess of *Mersbourg*, and some Lands in *Voirtland*; and in the Mountains. To *Maurice*, besides the Diocesses of *Naumburg* and *Zeitz*, all that of his Electoral Highness in the Principality of *Heneburg*. These are all the Princes of *Saxony* of the Descendents of the Elector *Augustus*, Brother to *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony* of a younger House, who have their Habitation at *Hall*, at *Mersburg*, at *Naumburg*, and at *Dresden*; for

for *John Frederick*, Sirnamed the Magnanimous, of the House of *Frederick* the First, Sirnamed the Warlike aforesaid, was in the Protestant Wars taken Prisoner by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, by whom he was deprived of his Lands and Electorship, which was given to *Maurice* aforesaid, his Kinsman; but after five years Captivity or Imprisonment, his Lands, but not the Electorship, were restored to him again, which his Successors now possess; which are now divided into three Branches, viz. of 1. *Altembourg* and *Coburg*: 2. Of *Weymer*: 3. Of *Gotta* and *Eisenach*. To these we may add the Principality of *Anhalt*, which is divided amongst many Princes who reside at *Deßau*, at *Beremborg*, at *Pleskaw*, at *Zerbst*, and at *Cotsen*. Intermingled with these are the Counts of *Mansfield*, *Hobenstein*, *Schwartzburg*, *Scolberg*, &c. with two Imperial Cities, *Northausen* and *Mulhausen*, and the University of *Jena*; all these Estates are contained within *Misnia*, *Thuringia*, or *Duringe*, and *Saxony*, or *Sachsen*, and *Lusatia*, or *Lavenitz*. Other chief Cities are, 1. *Misnia* or *Meissen*, seated upon the *Elbe*, whence the Province had its Name, a Bishop's See, adorned with three fair Castles or Palaces of the Bishop's, Burgraves, and of the Dukes of *Saxony*. 2dly, *Lipsia*, *Leipsig*, or *Leipsick*, not very large, but wealthy and populous, beautified with fair Buildings of Stone, viz. the Castle, and *St. Nicholas's* Church. 'Tis a rich Empory, and noted University, seated upon the River *Elster*, having three Marts in the year: Famous also for two great Battels fought near unto it in the last Swedish Wars; One between *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, and Count *Tilly* General of the Imperialists 1631. wherein the *Swedes* obtained a great Victory: *Tilly* was wounded, and lived not long after. In the other, *Torstenson* the *Swede* overcame Arch-Duke *Leopoldus Gulielmus*; and *Ottavio Piccolomini*, Generals of the Imperial Army. And about a mile and a half from hence, at *Lutzen*, another great Batel was fought 1632. between the King of *Sweden* and the Imperial Army commanded by *Wallenstein* Duke of *Friedland*, wherein the *Swedes* obtained the Victory, but the King of *Sweden* was slain; and on the Imperial side that famous *Godfrey* Count of *Pappenheim*; for that Victorious King could not die but conquering, and *Pappenheim* ought not to fall but in the company of so great a Prince. But the chiefest is *Dresden Incolis*, *Dresda Italia*, the Seat and Residency of the Elector of *Saxony*, Grand Marshal of the Empire, seated upon the River *Elbe*, over which there is a very noble Stone-Bridge of 17 Arches; 'tis well fortified after the Modern way, with a strong Wall, and a large Ditch, having three Gates. Places most worth the seeing here, are the *Italian* Garden in the Suburbs; The Hunter's House in the old Town: The

Electors Palace ; His House for wild Beasts ; His Stable ; His Arsenal, and his *Kunsthammer*, or Collection of Rarities. Here the Lutheran Women mourn in White, and say Grace.

4. *Freiburg*, a noted place, with others adjacent ; for its Silver Mines ; a round well-walled City, with a Piazza, Castle, and five Gates. In St. Peter's Church is the fair Monument of Duke *Maurice* Elector of Saxony, which in Octob. 1632. upon the Surrender of the Town, cost 80000 Dollars to save it from being ransacked and defaced.

5. *Wittenberga*, *Leucoræa* Lat. *Wittenburg*, in ober *Sachsen*, in an open Plain upon the *Elbe*, strongly fenced with Bulwarks, Walls, &c. a noted University for Lutheran Divines, where also are the Sepulchres of *Luther*, born at *Eisleben*, in the Earldom of *Mansfeldt* ; And of *Melancthon*.

South of *Misnia*, if not comprehended in it, lies a little Country called *Voitland*, or *Viteland*, which seemeth to take its Name from the *Juites* or *Vites*, who together with the Saxons and Angles conquered Britain, and gave Name to the Isle of *Wight*. Its chief place now is *Zwickaw*, *Cigneæ* in *Scrip. Germ.*

Marchia Brandenburgensis.

THE Marquifate of *Brandenburg* is a large Country, well stored with Woods, Lakes and Fens, and in some places with Corn. It is generally divided into two parts, the old and the new Marquifate. The Metropolis of the Old is *Brandenburg*, or *Brennburgum*, a Bishop's See, and the first Seat of the Marqueffes, giving name to the Country. The Metropolis of the new is *Frankfurt*, *Frankofurtum ad Oderam*, a University 1506. enjoying a pleasant Scituation among Corn-fields, and Viney-downs, so that *Ceres* and *Bacchus* seem both enamoured of it. *Berlin*, *Berlinum*, seated in the midst of the Province upon the bank of the River *Spree*, which *Maginus*, *Bertius* *Willichius*, *Dresser*, *Prickheimer*, and other Geographers have mistaken for *Ptolomy's Suerus* : on the other side of the River is *Cohn*, the place of the Prince Elector's Residence.

Custrinum, *Coftrium*, *Custrin* & *Kustrin*, is a very strong Fortrefs, said never yet taken ; it baffled the King of Sweden in the Year 1631. *Havelburg* is the Seat of a Bishop. *Stendal* is the Metropolis of *Alt-Marck*, seated upon the River *Ucht*. *Soltwedel*, or *Solwel* (i. e. the House or Temple of the God *Sol*) on the banks of the River *Fetze*, *Gardleben*, said to be the Ancient *Isbergum*, from the Image of *Isis* here worshipped,

is famous for its Beer, and Hops. *Oranienburg*, formerly *Bolzaw*, affords the greatest variety of pleasures, being encompassed with Parks and Forests. Besides this Marquisate whereunto the Electoral Dignity is annexed, there belongs to this Prince the Dutchy of *Prussia* in *Poland*. The Dutchy or moiety of *Pomerania*. The Reversion of the Dutchy of *Magdeburg*. The Dutchy of *Cleves*, and Earldom of *Marck*; The Principalities of *Halberstat* in *Brunswick*, and *Minden* in *Westphalia*, which he had in lieu of his Resignation of the Higher *Pomerania* to the *Swede*. The Dutchy of *Crossen*, and Lordship of *Pregnitz* in *Silesia*. The Jurisdiction of *Cobuss*, or *Cotwis*, and the other Towns in *Lusatia*, or *Lausnitz*. The Branches of this Family are the Marquesses of *Cutembach* and *Onspach*.

Of Pomerania, or Pomeran.

Pomerania lies extended all along the Shore of the *Baltick* Sea, divided into the Upper and Lower *Pomeran*, now Royal and Ducal *Pomerania*, the first belonging to the *Swedes*, the latter to the Elector of *Brandenburg*. A Country plain, populous, and in some places fruitful in Corn, Pasturage, Honey, Butter, Wax, Flax and Beer, viz. the Bitter Beer of *Stetin*, the Mum of *Gripswald*, the Knock-down of *Wallin*.

Chief Places in *Pomerania* Royal, are *Stetin*, *Stetinum*, memorable for its brave Siege, and as brave defence in the Year 1671. when taken from the *Swedes*, since restored again by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

Wollin, when *Fulinum* a flourishing Emporium, Anno 1170. sacked by *Waldemar* King of *Denmark*. *Gripswald* a noted University; its Fields and Cattel are tinged with the taste of Wild Garlick. *Wolgast* over-against the Isle *Usedom*. *Camin*, a Bishop's See, over-against the Isle of *Wollin*. *Straelsundt*, alias *Sundis*, a well-traded Empory over-against the Isle *Rugen*; taken by the Elector of *Brandenburg* 1678. but by the Treaty of Peace signed at *St. Germain's en Laye*, July 29. 1679. he resigned it back to the *Swedes*.

Chief Places in Ducal *Pomeran*, are *Colberg* at the mouth of the River *Perlsandt*. *Cossin* upon the River *Radnie*. *Newgarten* upon the *Hamerfsbeck*, *Stargart* upon the *Ina*, *Rugenwal* upon the *Wipper*, are all considerable Towns.

The famous *Oder*, having passed *Gartz* and *Grieffenhagen*, and entering into *Pomerania*, divides its self into several Branches or Arms, containing therein many large and fair Meadows; whereof some are above two *English* miles in breadth; After it had passed by *Stetin*, it dilates

lates it self into the *Dammish* Sea or Lake, then into the *Damantzke*, or *Pfaffenwasser*, and at last spreads it self into a Vast Fresh-water Ocean called *Das grosse Frische-Haff*, extending it self about 46 *English* miles in length, and 4 in breadth: which Lake disembogues it self into the *Baltick* Sea in three Currents or Harbours, the *Diwenow*, *Swyne*, and *Pennemunde*.

This shall suffice for the Higher *Saxony*, or the Eighth Circle of the Empire. Come we next to that of the Lower *Saxony*, which contains,

The Dutchy of Mecklenburg.

M*eckelburgiensis, sive Megalopolitani Ducatus*, lies next to *Pomerania*, along the Coast of the *Baltick* Sea, of a fruitful Soil, and rich in Corn. The Princes or Dukes whereof are now divided into two Branches; the one whereof make their Residence at *Suerin*, or *Schwerin*, upon a great Lake, a Bishop's See, whose first Bishop, *John Scotus*, was cruelly martyred, *Ann.* 1260. by the *Wendish* Apostates. The other at *Gustron*, or *Gustrow*, a well fortified Town, about 18 or 20 *English* miles from *Rostock*, and have now each of them a moiety of the Dutchy, and are said to be derived from the *Vandal* Princes. However in the late *German Wars* the Emperor made these Princes feel the weight of his Indignation, giving their Lands to *Wallestein* a *Silesian* Gentleman, (a great Captain indeed, and renowned Soldier, who by a strange Ingratitude, and Devilish Ambition came to a miserable end; the Duke of *Biron* and the Earl of *Essex* had such like Designs, and as Tragical Catastrophes.) Nevertheless they re-entred into it by the Arms of the Great *Gustavus* their Cousin-German, 1631. And though *Munster* Treaty took *Wismar*, yet gave them in Exchange the Bishopricks of *Ratzeburg* and *Suerin*, turned into Principalities.

Other chief places, are *Wismar*, *Wismaria*, a Hans-Town, and noted Port upon the *Baltick*, founded out of the Ruins of the great and ancient City of *Mecklenburg*, or *Megalopolis*, Anno 1240. taken by *Christian V.* King of *Denmark*, 1676. from the *Swedes*, but according to the Treaty of Peace signed at *Fountainbleau* on the 2d of *Septemb.* 1679. it was to be restored to the *Swedes* within three weeks after the ratification of the said Treaty; yet in a second Treaty signed on the 26th of the said Month at *Lunden* in *Schonen*, it was agreed that *Wismar* should remain in the hands of the King of *Denmark* as a Surety for the Arrears of certain Contributions due from that King to the Crown of *Denmark*: so that the *Danes*, I think, still keep possession of this Town, the

the
of
thin
Rod
cert
lage
ther
Hou
grea
lead
7 Br
7 gr
Lind
mon
Univ
have
or C
the C
Co
and R
mark
Dut

T
Barba
his Fa
ties of
him;
the Sec
Year
who h
Title
contin
In
The S
Mount
part m

the Obligation being not cancelled. 2. *Rostock*, or *Rotzstock*, a City of great Antiquity, by report of the German Antiquaries. What great things the Ancient Roman Writers report of *Lacinium*, *Laciburgium*, and *Rodopolis*, they appropriate to *Rostock*, how true, I know not; 'tis certain, that in the Year 329. 'twas only a small inconsiderable Village, built by some poor Fishermen on the Banks of the *Warna*: now there are reckoned 140 Streets, many adorned with high and stately Houses. There are 7 times 7 remarkable things in *Rostock*. Seven great Doors to the Cathedral Church of St. *Mary's*, 7 large Streets leading to the Market-place, 7 Gates of the City towards the Land, 7 Bridges over the *Warna*, 7 Towers on the top of the Town-Hall, 7 great Bells which chime at certain hours in the Town-Hall, 7 great Linden Trees in the Common Garden. Its most noted Commodity commonly is Beer, a Hans City, noted Port, large, rich, and well-traded, a University founded Anno 1419. Since the Treaty at *Munster*, the *Suedes* have built a Fort at the Mouth of the River *Warna*, and exact Toll or Customs of all ships that pass to *Rostock*, to the great prejudice of the City.

Come we next in course to *Holstein*, which is under the Homage and Right of the Empire, but being in possession of the House of *Denmark*, we shall refer its Description to that Kingdom, and speak of the Dutchies of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*.

Of the Dutchies of Brunswick and Lunenburg.

THIS was a part of the ancient Dukedom of *Saxony*, till the Description of *Henry*, surnamed the *Lion*, by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*; but by the Mediation of *Henry the Second*, King of *England*, his Father-in-Law, (being reconciled unto the Emperor) had the Cities of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*, with their Countries, restored unto him; afterwards erected into a Dukedom by the Emperor *Frederick the Second*, whose Posterity enjoyed these Dukedoms jointly till the Year 1430. when they were divided between *William the Victorious*, who had the Title of *Brunswick*, and his Uncle *Bernard* who had the Title of *Lunenburg*, and in their Posterity both these Dutchies do still continue.

In the Dukedoms of *Brunswick al. Brunswigenfis*, & *Hannover*, The South and East parts towards *Hessen*, &c. swell with Woody Mountains and Hills, parts of the ancient *Hircinians*; the Northern part more plain and fruitful in Corn, and other Commodities.

Chief Places are *Brunswick*, al. *Braunswyck* & *Brunsviga* & *Brunopolis*; the *Tulifurgium* of *Ptol. teste Appiano*, upon the River *Oacer*, and one of the chief *Hans-Towns*, containing about seven miles in compass, fair, populous, and strongly fortified with a double Wall, peopled with industrious Inhabitants, jealous of their Liberty; Governed in manner of a Free Estate, held under the right of the Princes. Its chief Trade is in Hides and Mum: *Goslar*, *Goslaria*, a Town Imperial. All the Houses in this City are covered with a glittering kind of Slat; the Inhabitants are all Miners, and the only Trade of the Town is in digging, cleansing, tempering, and vending all manner of Metals, except Gold; and a great many choice Minerals of the Country, as *Vitriol*, *Brimstone*, *Quicksilver*, *Copperas*, &c. *Holmsstadt* is reckoned the oldest City in *Saxony* (except *Bardwick*) built by the Emperor *Charles the Great*, about *Ann. Dom. 782*. it is famous for its *Academia Julia*, or University. *Welfenbittel*, a very strong Castle, and the Residence of the Dukes of *Brunswick*, where is a famous Library; within these Territories were also included the Principality of *Halberstat*, now under the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, the *Ascalonium* of *Ptol. & Irenicus*, the Abbey *Quedelburg*, whose Abbots was sometimes Prince of the Empire, now subject to the Elector of *Saxony*. *Hannover* is the Seat and Title of another Branch of the Dukes of *Brunswick*, whose Duke is a Catholic, and by *Munster Treaty* Bishop of *Osnaburg*, in whose Territories are *Calenburg*, *Grubenbagen*, *Göttingen*, and *Hamelen*, where the Inhabitants keep the Records of the famous Piper, who in 1284. drew the Boys of the Town into a Cave, who were never after heard of.

Lunæburgensis Ducatus, Hertzogthumb Lunenbourg; incolis: Dutche de Lunebourg Gallis. The Countrey is plain, the Air sharp and healthful, and the Soil barren. The chief Town is, *Lunenbourg*, *Lunæburgum*, upon the River *Ulme*, now one of the Six *Hans-Towns*, large, populous, and adorned with fair Buildings, whose chief Trade is in Salt. *Cell*, or *Zell*, is the Residence of the Dukes, about 10 German miles distant from *Lunenburg*.

Of Bremen, Episcopatus Bremensis.

THIS Diocess or Archbishoprick of *Bremen* is a Country whose extreme parts along the *Elbe* and *Weser* are very fertile for Corn and Pasturage, the more inner parts wild and barren. *Bremen* an Archbishop's See, and a University, or *Gymnasium*, an Imperial City, and the third *Hans-Town*, gives name to the Countrey; it is seated upon

upon the right side of the *Weser*, large, populous, rich, and well-traded, and strongly fenced, and is famous for its Art of dressing Leather, and Cloth, and for their Fish.

Stada, *Stadt*, a noted Hans-Town, accounted the most ancient in *Saxony*, and once the Staple of the *English* Merchant-Adventurers, now the place where the Ships pay Tole, strongly fortified. *Bremersforde*, or *Bremervorden*, a Castle, and Village, where the Archbishop did reside. But now the *Swedes* have there a strong Garison. *Charlistat* is a strong Fort built by the *Swedes* near the mouth of the River *Weser*. This Country, with the Principality of *Ferden*, or *Vebrden*, in *Westphalia*, now belongs to the *Swedes* by the Treaty of *Munster*, and is annexed to their Territories and Dominions under the Title of a Dukedom.

Of *Lawenburg*.

THIS Dutchy gives name to the Princes of *Saxon-Lawenburg*, who are branches of the same House with the Princes of *Anbalt*. Its chief place is *Lawenburg*, or *Laubenburg*, upon the *Elb*, a fine Town, but the Castle is ruined, and the Duke lives at *Ratzeburg*, though he hath nothing there but the Castle, the Town belonging, as was said, to the Duke of *Mecklenburg*.

Of *Magdeburg*, *Ditto* *Magdeburgensis*.

THIS Diocess lies extended on both sides of the *Elb*, betwixt *Brandenburg*, and the proper *Saxony*. The chief Town is *Magdeburg*, & *Meydenburg*, incolis. *Meylburg*, or *Magdeburg*: antiquis monumentis *Pathenopolis*. *Mesuinum* *Ptol.* testis *Appiano*. A Burgraveship of the Empire, and Archbishop's See, giving name to the Country. Redified by *Editha* Wife unto the Emperor *Henry* the First, and Daughter to *Edmund* King of *England*, and thus named in honour of her Sex. Her Effigies in stone is in the Cathedral Church, with 19 Tuns of Gold which she gave thereunto; though others say it was for the Worship of the Virgin *Diana*. A place of great state, large and fair, and strongly fortified, once the Metropolitan City of *Germany*, famous in the Protestant Wars for a whole year's Siege against the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth. But sacked and burnt by *Tilly*, and 36000 persons put to the Sword, and destroyed 1631. and the Town almost ruined. 'Twas also famous for the first Turnament which was in *Germany*, which was performed here in the Year 637. by the Emperor *Henry*, Sirnamed the *Fowler*.

These are the chief parts of the Lower Saxony, and contain the Ninth Circle of the Empire.

Of BOHEMIA.

Boimun. Tac. Boiohemum Patere. Bomi Ptol. Boheim Germ. Bobeme Gallis, Boemia Hispanis, Bohemia Italis. Czechazem incolis teste Brieto. This Kingdom is environed about with Mountains and Forests, as it were with Fortifications. The Air sharp and piercing, the Countrey rough and hilly, rich in Minerals, and yielding sufficient plenty of Corn, and other necessary Provisions, Wine excepted. First inhabited by some of the Germans, the *Hermiones*, who were dispossessed by the *Boii*, who gave Name unto the Country. The *Boii* were routed by the *Marcomanni*, a people of Germany. And these were also ejected by the *Sclávcs* under *Zechus*, Brother unto *Lechus*, the Founder of the Polish Monarchy, about the Year 649. called in their own Country-language *Czechs*, but named from the Country they seized upon, *Boiohemii*, upon their first arrival. This people were governed by Dukes until about the Year 1086. when *Uratisslaus* or *Uladisslaus* was created the first King of *Bobemia*. In a Diet at *Mentz*, by the Emperor *Henry* the Fourth, about the Year 1199. Power was given to the States to chuse their Princes, before being Elected by the Grace of the Emperor; since which time the Kingdom continued Elective, though most commonly enjoyed by the next of Blood, until the Royal Line being extinct the Kingdom was devolved upon the House of *Austria*.

Chief Places are, *Praga Italis*, *Prag Incolis*, *Prague Gallis*. *Marobudum Ptol.* teste *Sansf. & Briet.* the Capital and Royal City of the Kingdom of *Bobemia*, seated upon the River *Muldaw*, by the *Bobemians Ulatave*; it consisteth of three Towns, the Old, the New, and the Lesser. 'Tis an Archbishoprick and University, where in the Year 1409. were reckoned above 4000 Students under the Rectorship of *John Hus*. The greatest Remarks are the Emperor's Palace, and Summer-house. A fair Cathedral Church built 923. The Palace and Garden of *Colaredo*. The Palace of Count *Wallestein* Duke of *Freidland*. The Bridge, being 1700 foot long, and 35 foot broad, with two Gates under two High Towers of Stone at each end. Near *Prague* that deciding Battel was fought, November 8. 1620. between *Frederick* Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, Elected King of *Bobemia*, and the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second, where the Victory fell unto the Imperialists, *Prague* forced to yield, and King *Frederick* and his Queen forced to fly into *Silesia*.

Teutichin

Teutchin Broda, by the River *Saczua*, a strong place when taken by *Zisca*, who then forced the Emperor *Sigismund* to fly out of *Bohemia*.

Fanikaw, where was fought that famous Battel of Feb. 24. 1643. between *Torsten*, and the Imperialists, the Success gave the *Swedes* the advantage of proceeding further.

Czasslaw is the place where *Zisca* was buried, that famous *Bohemian* General, who fought when he was Blind; and when dead, wished his friends to make a Drum of his Skin.

Kuttenburg, or *Cottenburg*, is famous for its Silver Mines.

Egra is a strong City, accounted the second of *Bohemia*, and chief Magazine of the Country. Famous for its Fountains, whose Waters cure all Infirmities of the Eyes and Ears, or other parts of the Head.

The Mountains of the Giants in *Bohemia*, called *Riphei* or *Cerconossi*, are famous for three things; for their Signification and Prognosticks of all Tempests, for the rarity of Plants, Stones and Gems there growing, and for a *Spectrum* called *Ribenzal*, which is said to walk about those Mountains in the form of a Huntsman. *Anselmus de Boot* tells us, that *Rudolphus* the Second, King of *Bohemia*, had a Table of Jewels which he calls the Eighth Wonder of the World; it was wrought with such Art, that the Jewels which were set together with invisible Joints, presented a most pleasant Landskip, naturally representing Woods, Rivers, Flowers, Clouds, Animals, &c. the like not to be found in the World.

The Waters of *Carolina* al. *Karsbad*, found ϵ t Anno 1370. in the time of *Charles* the Fourth, will in a nights time turn Wood into a stony crust.

That the Loadstones of *Bohemia* will give the point of the World, but not draw Iron; and that a Needle touched with one of those Stones never points directly North, but declines eight or more degrees to the East.

That Mummies, as good as any in *Egypt*, have been found in *Bohemia*, (a whole man of Myrrh, Amber) Bones of Giants, and Unicorn Horns, are digg'd out of the Mountains. See the History of *Bohemia* *Bobusao Balbino & Soc. Jes. in fol. Prag. 1679.*

Other chief Towns are *Pilsen*, large and Walled, *Tabor* upon the River *Lauznitz*. *Koningsgratz* Ger. *Hradium Reginae*, *Kralowikraderz* Bob. *Kuttenburg* Ger. *Kutnabova* Bob. *Budercisz* Ger. al. *Budeiowice* Bob. *Leitmeritz* Ger. al. *Litomierzitz* Bob.

To these somewhere add the Country and City of *Glatz* upon the Borders of *Silesia*.

Of Moravia, Marherin, or Mahren.

IS a Country lying open only towards *Austria*, and the South, upon the other sides environed with Mountains and Forests; plain within, and exceedingly populous, pleasant, and fruitful for Corn, Wine and Pasturage. The Air somewhat unhealthy, being debarred from the cleansing East and Northern Winds, yet it has several rich Medicinal Fountains: And a strange kind of Frankincense or Myrrh, which is dug out of the bowels of the Earth. Once a Kingdom, now a Marquisate, subject to the *Bohemians*, an Appendant of that State since *An. 1417.* when *Sigismund* the Emperor gave it to *Albertus* King of *Bohemia*.

Chief Places are *Olmütz*, or *Olmuntz* Germ. & *Olmucz.* *Olomutium* & *Olomuncium* *Latino.* *Holomane* *Bob.* the *Eburum* of *Ptol.* teste *Pyram.* & *Appiano*, rather *Barouna* teste *Laz.* A University seated on the River *Morawa*, or *Marckh*, which running quite through the Country, entreth the *Donaw* near *Presburgh*, and gave name to the Countrey; large and strongly fortified, taken by the *Swedes*, but restored by the Treaty of *Munster*.

2. *Brinnum*, *Brim.* Ger. *Bruno* *Bobemis*, the *Arscua* of *Ptol.* *Vilano*, but by *Sanf.* 'tis *Hradisch.* Walled, and hath a strong Castle, famous for the Siege of 1645. by the *Swedes*; seated upon the River *Schwartz* and *Zwitta*.

3. *Iglaw* Germ. or *Igla.* *Gziblaw* *Bobem.* *Geblak* by the *Moravians*, on the River so called, seated upon a Hill on the Frontiers of *Bohemia*, well fortified, having a large Piazza.

4. *Znoimum*, *Znaim*, Germ. *Znoymo* *Bobem.* *Lat.* *Znogma* the *Medoslani-um* of *Ptol.* teste *Cluv.* seated upon the River *Theya*, which divideth *Moravia* from *Austria*, 'is famous for the death of *Sigismund* the Emperor, and for its Painted Houses, and for its Sieges of 1645.

The *Moravians* are a plain-dealing People, stout and good Soldiers.

Gradisco near *Olmütz*, is famous for its Myrrh and Frankincense, which contrary to the common Custom groweth immediately out of the Earth; and the Frankincense groweth naturally in the shape and likeness of those parts which Men and Women most conceal, teste *Dubravivo* in his *Bohemian History*.

Krenfir or *Krenfier*, by the *Bohemians* *Kromeritz*, now one of the fairest Cities in *Moravia*. *Ewanczitz*, once notorious for its different Sects in Religion; now all *Jews* and *Papists*.

Of Silesia, Schlesinger & Schleffen.

TIS Dutchy is watered in the middle by the River *Oder*, wholly encompassed with Hills and Mountains, except towards the North. The Air therefore sharp and piercing, lying open to those blustering Winds. The Country is rough, and Woody, yet adounding in Corn, the Hilly parts yield plenty of Brass, and other Metals.

It was once subject to the King of *Poland*; afterwards it submitted, or was subject to the King of *Bohemia*, and is now an appendant of that State. The ancient Inhabitants, among others, were the *Quadi*, against whom when *M. Antonius* the Emperor made War, and being in a great strait, the Legion of Christians in his Army by their Prayers obtained from Heaven not only Thundershot and Artillery, which destroyed the *Quadi*; but gentle Showers which refreshed the faint and dying *Romans*. *Xiphil.* in his *Dion.*

Chief Places are *Breslaw* Ger. *Wratxlaw* Bohem. *Wratislavia*. The *Budorgis*, or *Budorigum* of *Ptol.* *Pyramio* & *Curio*. By *Oriel*. *Budorgis* is *Rattibor*. A Bishop's See 970. burnt in the Year 1341. now one of the fairest Cities in *Germany*, with straight and open Streets. Other Places are *Glogaw* *Crossen*, belonging to the M. of *Brandenburg*. *Lignitz*, *Schweidnitz*, *Wolaw*, *Oppelen*, *Troppaw*, *Ratibor*, *Teschen*, *Oelse*, *Sagan*, *Fawer*, *Brieg*, *Monsturburg*, *Grotkaw*, *Jegerndorf*, Dukedoms and Cities: to which we may add the County and City of *Glatz* amongst the *Montes Sudetes*

Thus have we surrounded *Germany*, and finished the Survey thereof.

As to the Revenue of the Emperor, 'tis not worth mentioning. It had need therefore of some Prince, whose own Estate is sufficient to support the Grandeur and Dignity of so August a Title.

Of the SEVENTEEN PROVINCES, Or
the LOW-COUNTRIES.

BY the *Latins* that Tract is called *Belgium*, from the *Belgi*, the most Potent People heretofore of all these parts; which upon the Confusion of those Ancient Limits of *Germany* and *France*, did contain 17 distinct Estates or Provinces: It is also called *Germania Inferior*; by the *English*, the *Low-Countries*; by the *Dutch*, *Nesherlandt*; by the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *French*, *Flanders*; from whence the Inhabitants were generally called *Flemmings*.

'Tis

'Tis a Country seated very low, between the Banks of the *Rhine* and the Sea-shore, from which 'tis defended by extraordinary Charge and Industry with Banks and Ramparts. For *Husbrandy*, 'tis the best cultivated; for multitude of Towns and Villages, the best Peopled; for their neatness, the most Remarkable; and by reason of their several Manufactures, the most Rich of any Country in *Europe*.

'Tis bounded on the North with the *German* or *British Ocean*, which also separates it from *Great Britain*, on the West; and on the South and East it borders upon *France* and *Germany*.

The Ancient Inhabitants were partly subdued by *L. Drusus*, in the time of *Augustus Cæsar*; the other were before overcome by *Julius Cæsar*: After which subjection they remained under the *Roman Empire* until the Expiration of that Empire, when they were involved in that Publick Calamity under the Victorious *French*, who here succeeded the *Romans*; the whole was contained under the Name and Kingdom of *Austrasia* or *Ogstenreich*. After that the *French Monarchy* became divided amongst the Posterity of the Emperor *Lewis* the Godly, this part hereof broke into sundry new Principalities and Governments, and became divided into 17 States; or Provinces, whereof some Entitled their Governours Dukes; others, Earls; others, Lords.

Their Names are these: Four Dukedoms, *Brabant*, *Limburg*, *Luxemburg*, and *Guelderland*. Seven Earldoms, *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Zutphen*, *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault* and *Namur*. One Marquisate of the Holy Empire, comprehending *Antwerp*. Five Signiories, or Lordships, *Malins*, *Utrecht*, *Over-Yssel*, *Friesland* and *Groningen*. Two of these, *Flanders*, and part of *Artoise*, appertained to the Sovereignty of the Kings of *France*, quitted unto *Philip* the Second king of *Spain* by *Henry* the Second, *French King*, in the League of *Cambray*. *Brabant*, *Flanders*, part of *Artois*, *Limberg*, with *Malines*, and the Marquisate of the Sacred Empire, became added to the Dominion and Family of *Burgundy* by *Philip* the Hardy. *Holland*, *Zealand*, *West-Friesland*, *Hainalt*, *Luxemburg* and *Namur*, by *Philip* the Good: *Gelderland*, *Zutphen*, *Utrecht*, *Over-Yssel* and *Groningen*, by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth. Since this Union they were Governed in manner of Free Estates by their Princes and Magistrates, making a distinct Nation and Commonwealth by themselves. Duke *Charles* the Fighter, Prince hereof, had an intent to unite the parts then under his Government into one intire Kingdom by the name of *Burgundy*. But the Provinces being Sovereign, and had their several Laws, Privileges, &c. this Project took no effect. In the Reign of *Philip* the Second King of *Spain*, Heir of the House of *Burgundy*, and in the Year 1566. began those memorable

ble Civil Broils, so long afflicting those rich and flourishing Countries, continued with the spoil and ransacking of all their Chief Towns and Cities, with the unspeakable misery and calamity of a bloody War of 48 years; a War which cost the King of Spain the Lives of 600000 men, and 150 Millions of Crowns, and England not fewer than 100000 men, and above a Million of Money. At last, part of the Provinces were forced to continue under the Spanish Yoke, and part recovered their Liberty; so that now there are in the Low-Countries two Estates, or Dominions, far differing one from another; for the one is a Republick, or rather several Republicks United and Confederated in one, and therefore called the *United Provinces*, and (commonly from the Principal Province) *Holland*: The other for the most part did belong to the King of Spain, as Heir to the House of Burgundy, and is called the *Spanish Provinces*, or *Flanders*; but of late Years the French King hath conquered the most part thereof.

As the Country is divided, so is also their Religion; for the *Spaniards* strictly follow the *Romish*, and the States-General indulge the free Use of all Religions, but countenance only that of the Reformed Churches, according to *Calvin*.

The Men for the most part are well proportioned, unmindful of good Turns and Injuries; of good Invention, Frugal, and of indefatigable Industry.

The Women generally of good Complexions, Familiar, Active, Laborious, and conversant in Affairs in the Shops and Houses.

Their Language, for the most part, is *Dutch*, with little difference in the Dialect; but in the Provinces adjoining to France, they speak a corrupt and imperfect *French*, from their Language called *Walloon*.

The Air is Temperate, and more wholesome than formerly; the Winter more long than cold, and the Summer like the Spring in Southern Countries.

The Soil towards Germany is Woody and Hilly; but towards the Sea full of Pasture and Meadow-ground, which breed great store of Cattel, which make Cheefe and Butter plentiful.

Of the UNITED PROVINCES, Or *DUTCH* Republick.

Page. 38.



THE United Provinces are so called, because of the Union which they made together in the Year 1579. They are seated toward the end of the two Rivers, the *Rhine* and the *Meuse*, in the Northern part of the *Low-Countries*, between the Dominions of the King of Spain in *Flanders*, and many Principalities of the Empire. The Princes of the Empire, which are Neighbours to them, are, the Duke of *New-burgh*,

burgh in his Dutchy of *Fuliers*; the Elector of *Brandenburgh* in his Dukedom of *Cleves*; the Elector of *Cologne*, the Bishop of *Munster*, the Count of *Bentheim*, and the Prince of *East-Friesland*, in the Territories of the same Name.

The *United Provinces*, which formerly acknowledged the King of *Spain*, afterwards became Independent; or, to speak more properly, so many Commonwealths of themselves, which yet all together make up but one Republick, under the Title of *The United Provinces of the Low-Countries*; so that the Dignity remains with the *States-General*, but the Absolute Authority (in matters excepted in the Alliance) abides in the *States of every Province*. The Arms of this Commonwealth is a Lion holding a Bundle of seven Arrows close tyed together, in allusion to so many *Provinces* Confederated by the same Alliance. And yet these *Provinces* have not been always so well United, but that they have sometimes rather resembled a Botly with so many Heads, some of which looked one way, and some another.

There is no Dominion in the World of so small an Extent, that has so great a number of *Fortresses*, and which seems to be better Defended by the Natural Scituation of the Countrey it self; for it is fortified by the Sea, and several Rivers; that is to say, the *Rhine*, the *Meuse*, the *Waal*, the *Issel*. &c.

Besides the *United Provinces*, and the Territories belonging to them, the *States* have certain Towns in *Brabant* and *Flanders*. They have in *Flanders* the *Sleuce*, *Middelburg*, *Ardemburgh*, the *Sass* of *Gaunt*, *Axel*, and *Hulst*. In *Brabant*, *Lille*, *Bergen-Opzoom*, *Breda*, *Boisleduc*, and *Grave*. They had also *Dalem* and *Fauquemont* in the Dutchy of *Limburgh*; and *Maeſtricht* in the Bishoprick of *Liege*; won from them by the King of *France*, but restored, and at this present in their possession. In *Germany*, they had upon the *Rhine*, *Orsoy*, *Wesel*, *Reez*, *Emeric*, and *Genep*, in the Dutchy of *Cleves*; and *Rbineberg*, in the Electorate of *Cologne*. But those places are returned to the right Owners. Upon the edge of *Westphalia*, they have a Garison in *Emdden*, and in the Forts of *Eideler* and *Leer-ort*, which belongs to the Prince of *East-Friesland*.

Of these *United Provinces*, four lye toward the West, *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Utrecht*, *Guelderland* and *Zutphen*. Three to the East, *Overysſel*, *Friesland*, and *Groningen*. In their Assemblies these *Provinces* have always given their Voices in this Method, *Guelders* and *Zutphen* first; then *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Utrecht*, *Friesland*, *Over-Yſſel*, and lastly, *Groningen*, with the *Ommelands*. Here note, that *Zutphen* is reckoned one of the Seventeen *Provinces*, but makes not one of the Seven, being comprehended under *Gelderland*; so that those who will have ten under the *Spanish*

Jurisdiction, must reckon *Cambray* for one, or that part of *Gelders* which yet remains subject to the King of *Spain*.

Each Province sends their Deputies to the *Hague*, where they compose three Colleges or Assemblies; the *States-General*, the *Council of State*, and the *Chamber of Accounts*. In the Assemblies of the *States-General*, it behoves all the Provinces to give their Consent in general and particular, to the Resolutions there taken, there being no such thing among them as Plurality of Voices. *Gueldres* takes place first, as being the Eldest, and because her Plenipotentiaries first propos'd the Union. The *Admiralty* sits in five places, and has five *Magazines*; at *Roterdam*, *Amsterdam*, *Horn*, or *Enchysen*, *Middlebourg*, and *Harlingen*; the three first in *Holland*, the fourth in *Zeland*, and the fifth in *Friesland*.

Holland (saith Sir *William Temple*) is a Countrey where the Earth is better than the Air, and Profit more in request than Honour; where there is more sense than Wit; more good Nature than good Humour; and more Wealth than Pleasure; where a man would chuse rather to Travel than to Live, and shall find more Things to Observe than Desire, and more Persons to esteem than to Love.

The Earldom of *Holland* and *Zeland*, together with the Neighbouring Countrey of *West-Frisia*, was given unto *Theodoric* Son to *Sigebert* Prince of *Aquitania*, by the Emperor *Charles the Bald*. By *Arnulph* their fourth Prince, quitting the *French* Allegiance, they were first made subject to the Sovereignty of the *German* Emperors. In *John* the Second, became added to the House of *Hainalt*. In *William* the Third, to the House of *Bavaria*. In *Philip* the Good, to that of *Burgundy*. In *Philip* the Second, to that of *Austria*; in whose Reign, after forty years War, they were acknowledged a Free Estate by his Son *Philip* the Third.

The Province of *Holland* is of most Power and Consideration, as giving Name to all the rest: It is scituate very low, and therefore fenced with Banks and Ramparts to keep out the Sea; it is also fenny, and full of Marshes, and therefore trenched with innumerable Dikes and Channels, to make it fit for Dwelling.

Remarkable indeed is the Industry and Trade of the Inhabitants; that having little or no Corn, yet they are always provided, not only with sufficient for their own Use, but to supply their Neighbours. Having no Timber of their own, they spend more in Building of Ships, and fencing their Water-courses, than any other Countrey: And having no Flax or Wool, they make more Cloth of both sorts, than most Countries in *Europe*.

The whole compass of this *Earldom* is not above 180 miles, but in breadth no where above three hours Journey from the Sea.

Amsterdam, scituate on the Lake or Sea called *Tie*, and the Dike or Channel called *Amstel*, in Latin *Amstelodamum* & *Amsterdamum*; built upon Piles, like *Venice*; and by the late Addition of the new to the old, may now vye with the richest and fairest Cities of the world; famous for its great Trade to the utmost parts of the Earth; and as infamous to some for its Toleration of all Religions. 'Tis the Market or Shop where the Rarities and Commodities of all Countries are exposed to Sale.

The *Stadt-houfe* is the Prodigy of the World, and a Miracle beyond the Seven that Antiquity brags so much of: A Building of great Magnificence, and as vast Expence, begun in the year 1648. and in August 1655. was the Dedication of it solemnized. In a Vault under this *Stadt-houfe*, secured by the strongest Doors and Locks, is kept that famous *Bank*, which is supposed to be the greatest Treasure either real or imaginary, in the world. It is certain there is the appearance of infinite Riches in Bars of Gold, Silver, and innumerable Bags of Metals, thought to be all Gold and Silver. But the Security of this Bank lies not in those Effects, but in the Credit of the whole Town, or State of *Amsterdam*, whose Stock and Revenue is equal to some Kingdoms.

Dort, Dordracum, pleasant and large; scituated upon four Rivers, hath the first Voice, as the Town where the Earls of *Holland* and their subjects reciprocally bound themselves each to another. There it is that they Coin their Money, and their Magistrates have the Privilege to go with one of their Guards. In the Year 1421. of a City upon the Continent it became an Island, through a most dreadful Inundation, that Drowned about 100000 People and 80 Villages. *Harlem, Harlemum*, is the place where they make their finest Linen Cloth, and the whitest in the whole Province. Famous for the Invention of Printing by *Lawrence Coster*, and its Inhabitants for breaking the *Pelussian* Chain. The Duke of *Alva* having taken it, committed very great acts of bloody Cruelty therein. *Delph, Delf*, or *Delft*, in Latin *Delphi*, or *Delfum*, is the Burying-place of the Princes of *Orange*, and of great Trade for Cloathing; famous for the story of the *Storks*, who covering their young ones in the fire-time, all perished in the Flames; and infamous for the Birth of *David George*, who called himself King and Christ, who died in 1556 at *Basil*; and three years after, his Bones were taken up and Burnt: And for the barbarons Assassination of *William* the first, Prince of *Orange*. Anno 1536. it was utterly ruined by

by a dreadful Fire. Anno 1654, it was unaccountably blown up by a vast Magazine of Powder. *Leyden, Luddunum, Batavorum*, is the Eye, or as others will have it, the Garden of *Holland*, as well for the cleanness of their Streets, as the beauty of their Houses. It is also famous for its Antiquity, for its Library, and the Excellent Edition of Books there Printed; as also for the entire Defeat of the *Spanish Army*. In this City was born that Taylor, who to his ruin was made King of the Anabaptists in *Munster*. Strong and rich *Goude*, or *Gouda*, has this advantage, to be situated among Springs, and where the Inhabitants enjoy the purest Air in all *Holland*. *Roterdam, Roterodunum*, the place where *Erasmus* was born, is the best of the twelve Cities which they call small ones, by reason of its great Trade upon the *Meuse*.

The *Hague*, by the *Dutch Den Haghe*, and *St. Gravenbaghe*, (that is the Grove of the Earls or Foresters), in *Lat. Haga Comitum*; it glories in being the principal Village, and as delightful a place as most in the world; highly commended for the breadth of its Streets, the stateliness of its Buildings, and the shadiness of its Walks; and for the Princes Palace, and for the Assemblies of the States-General.

The *Brill, Briela*, is a well frequented Harbour towards the South, in the Island of *Voorn*; the rest of the Coast is all Sands, with some shelter for Fisher-boats, with the Islands *Over-jae* and *Gorre*.

There is also the rich and daily Butter and Cheese-Market *Gorkum* *Lat. Gorichemum*, on the *Wale*; a strong place, and one of the Keys of *Holland*: The fair and commodious Haven *Schonboven*, or *Schonbovia*. So called from its pleasant Gardens.

At *Scheveling* was the flying or sailing Chariot, which in two hours time would pass with Eight and twenty Persons from *Scheveling* to *Putten*, which is about 42 *English* miles. It was made for the famous Prince *Maurice*, by *Simon Stevinus*, a famous Mathematician.

Geertdydenberg since Anno 1611. has been part of the Patrimony of the Illustrious House of *Orange*.

Worcum, or *Woudrichmum*, the principal Town in the Lordship of *Altena*, part of the Possession of the Ancient and Noble Family of *Horne*, until the year 1568. when *Philip* of *Monmorency*, Earl of *Horn*, was beheaded at *Brussels* by the bloody *Alva*. Anno 1600 it was sold to the States of *Holland*.

Lewestein is a Castle at the confluence of the *Maes* and *Waek*.

Heusden has a good strong Castle, but in Anno 1680. the Lightning in the night-time piercing the Walls of the great Tower, set fire to the vast Magazine of Powder, which blew up the Tower and Castle, and great part of the Town.

Clundert

Clundert stands in the Isle of *Ruygenbill*; fortified with eight Bastions, and some Ravelins.

Sevenbergen is now a well-peopled Village. *Willemstadt* is a place of considerable strength, and a good Harbour.

IJsselsteyn on the *Holland Iffel*, or *Fossa Drusiana*, now under the Prince of *Orange*, well fortified, and surrounded with Gardens and pleasant Inclosures. Its Trade consists much in Cables and Cordage, and other like Manufactures.

Vianen, in *Lat. Viana & Vianda*, the neatness of whose buildings, as well as the neighbouring fields, advance the pleasantness of the place.

Alphen is supposed to be the *Albiniana Castra* of *Ant. Roomburch* is called in *Vellserus's* Geographical Tables, *Prætorium Agrippinæ*.

Woeden is a strong Town, and a Post of great concern, taken by the French, *Anno 1672*. quitted *Anno 1673*. *Ouderwater*, or *Veteres Aqua*, pleasantly seated upon the *Iffel*, is noted for the best Hemp. *Schiedam* is a place of considerable Antiquity, said to have had the Privileges of a City, *Anno 1274*.

Vlaerdingen, or *Flaerdinga*, once the most ancient and best fortified Town in *Holland*.

At *Naeltwyck* *Frederic* Prince of *Orange* built a Royal and Magnificent Palace.

At *Lausdien*, a League from the *Hague*, is the Interment of *Margaret* Countess of *Henebergb*, and her 365 Children born at one birth, if Reverend Antiquity may command our assent to all its Stories and Traditions.

Muyden upon the *Vetcht*, in the late Wars was made one of the strongest Posts for the Defence of *Holland*.

Wesep, *Wespe*, or *Wesop*, is famous for its Beer, which is called the *Flemmish Physick*.

Naerden is a strong, but little Town, fortified with six Bastions, yet in *Anno 1672*. the Garison of 200 men, at the first appearance of the French threw down their Arms and fled to *Amsterdam*, which is distant about three Leagues. In *August 1673*. it was besieged by the Dutch Army of 25000, but the Garison of 3000 men quickly surrendered; for which the Governor was condemned to perpetual Imprisonment, and all the other Officers cashier'd. In *Anno 1481*. those of *Utrecht* surprized this Town (by dressing up a company of Soldiers like Countrey-women going to Market), and compelled the Inhabitants to pay a vast sum of Money to redeem themselves and houses from the utmost extremities of Fire and Sword: But in the same year the *Naerdener* slew 1500 *Ultrajectins* upon the spot, and carried off

off a great Booty. Anno 1572, it surrendred to Frederic of Toledo, who ordered all the Inhabitants to meet together in the Market or Church, and then commanded his Soldiers to cut them in pieces.

Alemaer, encompassed with Marshes; when the Metropolis of *West-Friesland*, called *Altena*; now enriched by its Butter and Cheese, and adorned with extraordinary pleasant Gardens. Memorable for the Defeat the Inhabitants gave *D. Abva*, merely because he gave them no way to escape.

Horn upon the *Zuyder-Zee*, from its plenty of rich Villages, and Pasture-grounds, with pleasant Gardens and Walks, called *Cornucopia*. In *May* is the Fair for Butter and Cheese.

Edam, rather *Ydam*, or *Tedam*, a good Haven, is noted for its Building of Ships, for making excellent Cheese, and for the Sea-Nymph, (Anno 1430) that learned to spin

Monnekendam or *Monackendam*, upon the small River *Monick*.

Purmerend, formerly belonged to the Noble Family of the *Egmond*., but sold to the States, Anno 1590.

Medemblick, or *Medemleck*, whether it was the Seat of *Radbodus* the famous King of the *Frizons*, is uncertain; but its commodious Harbours, capable of 300 large Ships, are of great profit and Reputation to it.

Egmond is a pleasant and fine-built Village, and gave Title to one of the most Ancient and Illustrious Families of these Countries.

Bewerwick (anciently called *St. Agatha's Church*.)

The *Texel*, or *Tessel-Island*, abounds with all manner of Necessaries; and having a great influence upon the entrance into the *Zuyder-Zee*, the States have built there a strong Fortress, which is always provided with a good Garison.

Flieland or *Uliclana*, called in *Lat. Flevolandia*, is of a long and narrow figure, having only one single Village at each end.

At *Schelling* the English burnt and fired about 100 or 150 of the Dutch Merchant-men, with some Men of War. These three Islands, together with several large Banks of Sand, lye along the Mouth of the *Zuyder-Zee*, and in some measure break the first Assaults of the raging Ocean, making two good Harbours, viz the *Texel* and *Flie*.

In the *Wiering* are divers good Villages, feeding large Flocks of Sheep.

The Art and Industry of the Dutch have manifested themselves in a thousand particulars, but in nothing more than in their putting Bars to the Ocean, and in draining of Lakes of so great extent that they might be term'd Inland Seas; such were the *Zype* and *Beemster* in *North-Holland*. The

The Southern Islands of Holland are, 1. The *Overmaes*, opposite to *Rotterdam*.

2. The *Voorn*, wherein stands the *Brill*, or *Brebeet*, upon the mouth of the *Rhine*, which was called *Helius*, now *Wydel*, a strong and well-fortified Town, one of the Cautionary Towns pawned by the *Dutch* to Queen *Elizabeth*, and restored by King *James* the I. after it had been garisoned and commanded by the *English* about 30 years.

3. *Goere*, or *Goederee*, which signifies a good station for Ships, at the mouth of the *Maes*; but now its Port is much obstructed with Sands, and infested with a Tempestuous Sea.

4. *Overflacke* or *Overulackee*, comprehending several Villages, where is good Corn-land, but little Pasture. These Islands were formerly part of the Province of *Zeland*; but upon the distribution of a Tax to be paid to the Prince, they subjected themselves to the States of *Holland*.

Zeland, *Zelandia*, is the Province which was first set at Liberty, and last consented to the Peace with *Spain*: At this day it contains the greatest part of the Prince of *Orange's* Possession. That of *Vacheren*, *Walachria*, in the Map, contains ten *Dutch* miles in compass, is the fairest of all in the *Low Countries*, with the City of *Middleburgh*, the Capital City of the Province, and the Staple for Wines; a strong and large Empory. *Flushing*, *Flissinga*, the Key of the *Netherlands*, is also a good Harbour. Once an *English* Garison, and a Cautionary Town, delivered to Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1585. and restored by King *James* Anno 1616; where the Renowned Sir *Philip Sidney* was the first Governour, and died in that Service. The strong Sea-Town, *Vere*, or *Ter-Vere*, *Veria* Lat. having many Staples for Herring and other Commodities; Famous for the most Noble and Illustrious Family of the *Veres*, once Earls of *Oxford*. *Zeeburgh*, or *Rammekens*, is a strong Fort and good Harbour, engaged to the *English*, but restored to the *Dutch*, together with the *Brill* and *Flushing*.

The second Island is *Schowen*, *Scaldia*, Lat. containing six miles in Circuit; its chief Town is *Zerick-Zei*, or *Zirizee*, noted for Madder and Salt; and *Bro verhaven*, inhabited by Fishermen; here was first invented the Marting of Herrings. The third is *Zuitt-Beveland*, or *South Beveland*, whose only Town of note is *Goes*, or *Ter-Goes*. The fourth is *Duuceland*, or *Duyuceland*, named thus from the abundance of Pigeons there breeding. It hath no Town of Note, but is memorable for the bold passage of the Spaniards under *Mondragon* cross the Sea, in the year 1575; and for that in the year 1520. it was overwhelmed with a deluge of waters. *North Beveland*, once termed

Zee-

Zeeland's Garden of Delights, but in that fatal Inundation of 1532, it was entirely overwhelmed by the Sea; but since above 2000 Acres of Land have been gained from the Sea.

Tolen is an Island so called from a Town of that Name, divided from *Brabant* by a narrow Creek or Arm of the Sea. The more ancient Inhabitants of these Islands were the *Mattiaci* of *Tacitus*. They contain in all 8 Walled Towns, and about 100 Villages. The Countrey is low, flat, and Marshy, rich in Corn and Pasturage, unhealthful and subject to Inundations, being kept in and defended from the Sea by Banks.

The Bishoprick or Lordship of *Utrecht*, *Utricesium Amm.* was first occasioned by one *Willebrod*, an *Anglo-Saxon*, the Apostle of those parts, and first Bishop hereof about the year 611. during the Regency of *Pepin the Fat*. The Successors of this *Willibrod*, by the Liberality of the *French Kings* and *German Emperors*, attained unto as well the Temporal as the Spiritual Jurisdiction, together with that of *Overyssel*, until *Charles* the Fifth, who by the consent of *Henry* Count Palatine, then Bishop, seized upon the whole Temporal Dominion hereof, leaving only the Spiritual to the Prelates, which also since, by the Usurpation of the States, hath likewise been taken from them. It has a Capital City of the same Name, inhabited for the most part by the Nobility of the Countrey: But its greatest Glory for several Ages was, its being the Seat of one of the most Ancient and most powerful Bishops in the Christian World: First called *Inferius Trajectum*, or *Ultrajectum*; *Utricesium, Amm.*; seated six horary miles from *Amsterdam*, upon the old Channel of the *Rhine*; now diverted into the *Leck*: Mr. Ray tells us, That it was, *Anno* 1663, environed with a thick and high Wall, and a deep Trench; yet in the year 1672, the *Ultrajectins* submitted to the *French* long before it could be summoned; which Civility cost them a Million 668000 *Gilders*, (that is, above 160000 *l. sterling*) which was exacted of them in Contributions between *June* 1672, and *November* 1673; besides 200000 *Rix Dollars* for a *Viaticum* or *Foy* at the departure of the *French*. There is also the Thorowfare *Rhenen*, the fair and strong *Amersfort*, the Frontier-Town *Montfort*. *Wick de Duerfede*, the *Bata-vodurum* of *Tac. & Ptol.* *Durostatum & Durostadium*, *Lat.* They reckon about *Utrecht* 56 Cities, to the farthest whereof you may go by Water from *Utrecht* in one day.

The Province of *Guelders*, *Gueldria*, or *Gueldree*, was first founded by two Brothers, *Wiekard* and *Luppola*, first made Guardians of the Countrey by the Inhabitants in the Reign of the Emperor *Charles the Bald*.

It

It was made an Earldom by the Emperor *Henry the Third*, made a Dukedom by the Emperor *Lewis of Bavaria*. After the decease of *Charles of Egmond*, the last Duke, by composition between him and *Charles the Fifth* Emperor, this Province, with the Earldom of *Zutphen*, united for a long time in the House of the Dukes of *Gelderland*, descended upon the Emperor *Charles the Fifth*, and added by him to his other Provinces of the *Netherlands* under *Philip the Second*; the greatest part shook of the *Spanish Yoke*, and now with *Zutphen* governed in manner of a Free Estate, confederated with the rest of the *United Provinces*, a third part of *Gelderland* excepted, where stands the Towns of *Ruremond*, Loyal; *Gelders*, Martial; *Venlo*, Strong; *Watchtendum* and *Stralen*, remaining yet subject to the Arch-Duchess, or *Spaniards*; who in the Year 1627. attempted in vain to bring the *Rhine* to the City of *Geldria*, and into the *Meuse*, to deprive the *United Provinces* of the Trade of *Germany*. *Nimægen*, *Noviomagus* al. *Neomagus*, the Capital City of the Dutchy of *Guelldria*, the *Oppidum Batavorum* of *Tacitus*, from whence *Civilis*, after a fatal overthrow given him by the *Romans*, fled with his Army into the Island of the *Batavi*, now called the *Batuwe*, or *Betaw*: It was one of the three Palaces of *Charles the Great*, and *Lewis the Pious*; as also of the succeeding Emperors for four Ages; Repaired by *Frederick the first*, Sirnamed *Abenobardus*, 1155. taken by Prince *Maurice* in the Year 1592. In July 1672. surrendered to the *French* upon none of the best Terms: but in April 1674. given up by the *French* upon the ranfome of 82000 Rixdollars for it and the *Betaw*. Memorable for the Negotiation of the Peace which was concluded about the end of 78. and the beginning of 79. *Nimeguen* the Ancient, *Ruremond* the Great, *Zutphen* the Rich, at *Arnheim*, the Pleasant, are the four chief Cities of the four Quarters of *Gelderland*. *Ruremond* upon the mouth of the River *Roer*; *Ruremunda*, Lat. taken from the *Spaniard*, *Ann. Dom.* 1632. but restored by the Peace of *Munster*.

Arnheim, the *Arenacum* of *Tacitus*, is the Capital City of the *Velaw*, or *Veluwe*, and the Seat of the Supream Council of the Dukedom of *Gelder*, walled about, and fortified in the Year 1233. destroyed by Fire *Ann.* 1525. seated on the right side of the *Rhine*, about two German miles from *Nimeguen*, and as many from *Doesburg*. One of the best fortified Towns in all the Provinces; yet attack'd and surrendered to the *French* in the same day, 72. but for 170000 *Gilders* re delivered, with the whole *Velaw*.

The Province of *Zutphen* bears the same Name with the Capital City, and passes sometimes for a fourth part of the Duchy of *Gelders*,

having no Voice in the Assembly of the *States-General*, but only conjoined with this Duchy. In the Siege of which was slain that Honour of Chivalry, and Mirror of Learning, Sir *Philip Sidney*. Other Towns in *Geldria* are the strong and encompassed Frontier *Bommel*, & *Bommelia*, Lat. with the Forts of St. *Andrew* and *Voorn* making it impregnable; yet taken by the *French* 1672. but quitted again in 1673. after 14 days spent in ruining its Fortifications, and 36000 *Gilders*, or 3600 pound *English* paid for their kindness.

Battenborg, Lat. *Arx Batavorum*, *Tiel*, the unhealthy; *Buren*, belonging to the Prince of *Orange*. The Town and County of *Culenburg*, the Forts *Knotsenburg*, *Schenck-Sconce*, and *Tolbuys*, are considerable; *Haderwick* and *Elburg* upon the *Zuyder-Zee*, *Hattem* upon the *Iffel*, and *Wageningen* upon the *Rhine*, are the chief Towns in *Arnhem* quarter; And *Doesburg* Dismantl'd by the *French* in April 1673.

Groll, the strongest Hold in the County of *Zurphen*, yet yielded after very little resistance to the Bishop of *Munster*, June the 9th 1672.

Marshy and *Fenny Brevoort*, yet taken by Prince *Maurice* Ann. 1597. now by Pawn or Mortgage in the possession of the Prince of *Orange*.

Over-Iffel, or *Trans Iffallania*, (so called from its Scituation beyond the *Iffel*) where the *Rhine* and that, share their Streams together, by means of a Channel which *Drusus* formerly made. It is divided into three parts; the *Twente*, *Iffelland*, and *Drent*, in which are contained 11 Towns, and 100 Villages; the principal of which are *Deventer*, Lat. *Daventria*, an Imperial Hans-Town, being a famous Passage over the *Iffel*; taken for the *States* by the Earl of *Leicester*, Anno 1586. but surrendered by Sir *William Stanley*, Ann. 1587. to the *Spaniards*; recovered by Prince *Maurice*, Ann. 1591. but in the fatal Year 1672. it was taken by the Bishop of *Munster*, or rather betrayed by the Artifices of one Colonel *Broersma*; upon the Division of the Conquered places between the Military Prelates, this fell to the share of the Bishop of *Collen*, by whom it was quitted in April 1674. to the *States* for 42000 *Rix Dollars*.

Campen Lat. *Campi* & *Campæ*, seated at the Confluence of the *Iffel* into the *Zuyder-Zee*; its main strength lies in its Marshy Scituation: upon the treacherous Surrender of *Deventer*, 1672. this capitulated, and yielded up it self; upon division it fell to the *French*, who about the latter end of 1673. quitted it for 80000 *Gilders*.

Swol is fortified with double Walls, double Ditches, and very strong Ramparts and Bulwarks, and is a place of great Traffick.. In April 1674. it was quitted of the Bishop of *Colen's* Garison, but the *Bourgmasters*, and some others of the Town, were sent to *Maastricht*, there

there to remain Prisoners till such time as the City had paid 100000 Guilders for its ranfome.

These three Towns are in that part which is called *Yffelland*.

Oldenzyl, Lat. *Oldensalia* & *Oldsalia*, the Seat of the ancient *Salii*, of no great strength nor magnitude, yet subject to frequent Changes in the Spanish Wars.

Ormaesen, by *Trithemius*, said to be founded by *Odornus* King of the Franks, from whom it had its denomination.

Vallanboren, upon the *Zuyder-Zee*, is a neat and handsome Town, well seated for the importation of Corn.

Steenwyck a small Town, but well fortified by Prince *Maurice*, who recovered it from the Spaniards 1592. Towards the end of 1673. it was forc'd to pay a Ranfome of 10000 Guilders to the Bishop of *Munster's* Forces, and yet they ruined the Fortifications, and blew up the two Gates and the Ammunition-House. These are in the *Twente*, Lat. *Twentia* & *Tubantia*.

The County of *Duent* consists much in Marshes and Heath; but the two great Fens called *Smilder-Veenen*, and *Echterreenen*, affords the Fuel-Turf, which is convey'd in great quantities to *Holland*, and the parts adjacent. *Coeverden* is the chief place of the County, and for strength inferior to none in *Europe*, yet not above 650 paces in compass; yet commands all the considerable Passes thereabouts. It is memorable for many Sieges in the Spanish Wars, too tedious to relate. In Ann. 1672. it was fortified with a large deep double Ditch, with very high and strong Ramparts, defended with 7 good Bastions, bearing the Names of the 7 Provinces, with well-wrought Parapets, Faule Brays, and other Outworks, and a Castle esteemed impregnable; yet yielded to the Bishop of *Munster* in July, before it had been at the expence of one man's life in defence of so considerable a Fortress. In December following the Dutch by a kind of a private surprize retook it.

Groningen, comprehending the *Omlands*, is but of small extent, where there is nothing more rare than Stones and Wood; so that their Fuel is Turf, which they dig in great abundance. The Air is sharp and wholesome. The Metropolis of this Province is *Groningen*, or *Groninghen*, commodiously seated for Water and Land Carriage: Anno 1614. was an University founded here by the Provincial States; at the entrance into the publick School is this Inscription, *Fac ea quæ moriens facta fuisset volis*. The Resistance made by the *Groningers* in the Year 1672, not only raised the Siege, but obtained the Reward of a double Vote in the Grand Council of State of the United Provinces. Other

Places are, *Bourtang Fort*, *Biltick*, *Wolder-Sconce*, *Winsebosjen*, and *Langacker Sconces*. *Midwold*, once a flourishing place, but now almost ruined by the outrageous *Dallart*, which about 400 years ago spread it self upon the Ruines of 33 good Villages. *Dum*, & *Delphzil*, are the two most considerable places in the *Omlands*. The last is a very good Haven. In the Year 1672. the *Dutch East India Fleet* of 14 Ships, whose Landing was valued at 1600000 pound *Sterling*, had been taken by the *English*, had they not got into this Port.

West-Friesland was a Country formerly much larger than now: The Ancient *Frizons* were possessors of the Provinces of *Friesland*, *Groningen*, *Overyssel*, *Westphalia*, and *North-Holland*, called then *West-Friesland*, and contiguous to the Province of *Friesland*: For the *Zuyder-Zee*, which is not found in the Writings of the Ancients, was formed by some great Inundation, breaking in between the *Texell* and the other Islands, which are but the broken remainders of a continued Coast. It is now divided into three parts, viz *Oostergo*, *Westergo*, and *Seven-wolden*, or the *seven Forests*; which comprehends two Cities, 12 Prefectures, 127 Tillages.

The two Cities are, 1. *Leewarden*, *Lewardia* & *Leoardum*, the largest, richest, and best built City in the Province, and strongly fortified; enjoying the benefit of many large Navigable Channels, honoured with the Supream Court and Chancery.

2. *Dorckum*, or *Docum*, well fortified. The *Guild-Hall* and Bridge are most considerable; it was the Residence for the Colledge of Admiralty, now translated to *Harlingen*, a Haven Town, and well fortified, and may easily be overflowed by the help of their Sluces.

Francker, or *Francheria*, is an University, encompassed with a good Wall and Ditch, and defended with a strong Castle.

Sneeck is an ancient, populous, neat-built and well-fortified Town; *Balswaert* is encircled with good Corn, and Pasture Fields.

Of *Stavoren*, in *Lat. Stavria* & *Stavordia*. The *Friesish* Writers tell us, that it was not only the Metropolis of the Country, and chief Seat of their Kings, but the largest and most famous Empory of both *Germanies*.

The chief Commodities of the Natural growth of these Provinces are Butter and Cheese; the rest being Manufacturies which they make out of such Materials as they fetch out of other Countries: But the Commodity that hath been of greatest advantage to them, is Fish; and that not caught upon their own Coast neither. Their Herring-Trade, by computation, is worth 450000*l.* per Annum: And that of *Cal-fish* 150000*l.* *Sterl.* yearly.

Generally

Generally the people are inclined to Navigation, and a Sea-faring Life; and many being born on Shipboard, and bred up at Sea, know no other Country; so that their natural inclination, and necessity of employing themselves that way, hath exceedingly increased their Shipping; so that 'tis thought they are Masters of more Ships and Vessels of all sorts, than almost all *Europe* besides.

But that which is the just admiration of all men, these *Seven Provinces* are become greater, and more potent than Seventeen, in riches and power: Nay, they have outdone some of the greatest Princes in *Europe*. Their Cities are many and splendid; and yet there are more Sects among them than Cities, and almost as many Creeds as Heads; yet so wise in their Meetings, as never to discourse of Religion. Their Country (in general for its Dimensions) is fuller of People, Cities, Towns, Castles, Forts, Bulwarks, &c. for Military Defence, than any one Country in *Europe*. Their Naval Forces prodigious, befitting Wonders rather than Words; even a terror to the great Princes of the World. For their Trade, it far exceeds that of the Neighbouring Princes; and in the Oeconomy of it much more prudently managed: To every Town they assign some Staple Commodity; as, to *Dort*, the German Wines, and Corn; to *Middleburg*, the French and Spanish Wines; to *Rotterdam* formerly, now to *Dort*, the English Cloth: To *Harlem*, Knitting and Weaving, &c. which maketh their Towns so equally rich and populous.

One Miraculous Accident I must not forget, because mentioned by all Writers, *viz.* That *Margaret*, Sister to Earl *Floris* the 4th, being about 42 years of Age, brought forth at one Birth 365 Children, half Males, and half Females, the odd one a *Hermaphrodite*; they were all Christened by *Guido* Suffragan to the Bishop of *Utrecht*, in two Basons, which are yet to be seen at the Church of *Lasdunen*, the Males *John*, the Females *Elizabeth*; immediately after they all died, and their Mother also.

Of the SPANISH Netherlands.



THESSE Provinces are so called, because subject to the Monarchy of Spain. It carries also the Name of *Flanders*, from that Province which is the fairest, the richest, and the best Peopled part.

Of these *Spanish* Provinces, four are Frontiers of France; the Counties of *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, and the Duchy of *Luxemburg*. Five in the middle, viz. The Dukedom of *Brabant*, the Marquisate of the Empire,

Empire
of Li
of L
were
have
the
Fren

Th
bitan
of Pe
Coun
well
bank
are t
enou
ders,
dom
this
Heirs
the I

In
Gand
it hat
five a
able
of Ch
John
Bellef
Chur
celler

Of
up, a
Siege
her S
who
to ha
up, t
filled

Li
of W
of its

Empire, the Signiory of *Malines*, the County of *Namur*, and the Dutchy of *Limburgh*. There are also two Feifs of the Empire, the Bishoprick of *Liege*, and the Archbishoprick of *Cambray*. The Kings of *Spain* were once Masters of these Provinces, and for the preservation thereof have expended a good part of their Gold and Silver brought from the *Indies*, in the Wars they maintained against the *Dutch* and *French*.

The County of *Flanders*, *Flandria Latinis*, *Ulaenderen* by the Inhabitants, *Flandre French*, *Flandes Spaniards*, & *Flandra Italians*, is so full of People, that it seems to be but one great City, and the loveliest Country in Christendom; enjoying a good and wholesome Air, and well water'd by a great number of Rivers. All along the Coasts lie banks of Sand, that cover very Rich places. In the Neighbouring Sea are several Sands and Shelves, nevertheless Ships ride there safe enough. It formerly was divided into *Dutch Flanders*, *Gallican Flanders*, and *Imperial Flanders*; This belonged sometimes unto the Kingdom of *West France*, and held by the Princes thereof under the Fief of this Crown; quitted unto *Philip* the Second King of *Spain*, and to the Heirs of the House of *Burgundy* by *Henry* the Second King of *France*, and the League of *Cambray*.

In *Flanders*, the principal places are *Gaunt*, *Gandaurnum*, *Ghendt* & *Gand* by the *French*, one of the biggest Cities of *Europe*: But though it hath several Rivers that still bring a Trade to it, yet has it not the five and thirty thousand Families that anciently it had, when it was able to Arm four and twenty thousand men. 'Tis famous for the Birth of *Charles* the Fifth, and of *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, commonly called *John* of *Gaunt*. The Cathedral is a stately Structure. In the Tower *Bellefort* hangs the Bell *Roland*, said to weigh 12000 pound. The Church of *St. Barvo* is the chief: That of *St. Michael* is famous for excellent Paintings.

Ostend, *Ostenda*, is a Town whose Haven they can never block up, and which was once the Theater of War, when it held out a Siege for above three years, too long for the Arch-Duchess not to shift her Smock, being Garisoned by the *English*, and under *Sir Horatio Vere*, who was then Governour thereof, at which Siege the *Spaniards* are said to have lost one hundred thousand men. After the Town was yielded up, there appeared nothing but a mishapen Chaos of Earth. Trenches filled up, Curtains beat down, Bulwarks torn in pieces.

Lille, *Gal. L'Isle. Incol. Ryssel*, or *Tor Iffel*, upon *Dole*, the Capital of *Walloon-Flanders*, is one of the best in the *Low-Countries*, by reason of its Wealth and Strength.

Tournay,

Tournay, Tornacum, & Dornick, Baganum of Ptol. Civit. Turnacensium of Ant. an Ancient City; is fair, great, strong, rich, and well-peopled: This was the first Town that submitted to the King of France, after a formal Siege, who has set up a Parliament, and built a very strong Cittadel to secure it. It is observed of *Tournay*, that it was taken four several times upon St. *Andrew's* day. 1. By *Henry* the Eighth, King of *England*. 2. By the Emperor *Maximilian* the First. 3. By the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth. 4. By the Duke of *Parma*, 1581. Yielded to the *French*, An. 1667. *Douay*, or *Duacum* upon the *Scarpe*, is considerable for its Extent, Strength, Trade, and Seminary of *English* Roman-Catholicks. Anno 1667. surrendered to the *French* after the short Opposition of three days. The Church of *Nostredam* is about 1200 years old: It is a Staple of Corn, and honoured with an Univerſity. *Oudenaerd*, ſituate upon the *Scheld*, is one of the faireſt Towns in this Province, both for Scituation and Trade, commanded by a high Hill, taken by the *French*, 1667. in leſs than 24 hours; altho it coſt the Prince of *Parma* two months. Anno 1682. reſtored to the *Dutch* by the *Nimeguen-Treaty*.

Courtray, ſeated upon the *Lis*, is a Hold of great importance, and well fortified by the *French*, who took it after a ſhort Siege, An. 1667. The Inhabitants are excellent at Diapering of Linnen.

Dunkirk, Dunquerca, or Duinkirk, ſaid to be built about the year 966. It is one of the Five Ports of *Flanders*, once considerable for its Herring-Fiſhing, more for its Privateering.

Anno 1535. *Charles* the Vth. built a Fortreſs here; Anno 1558. it was taken and burnt by the *French*. Anno 1583. it was ſupriſed by *Chamois*, who commanded a Regiment in the Town; not long after it was yielded up to the Prince of *Parma*, having endured all the Extremities of a Siege. Anno 1590. Prince *Maurice* endeavoured in vain to ſurpriſe it by *Scalado*. Anno 1647. it was after a troubleſome Siege taken by the Prince of *Conde*, with a great loſs of men, and the Expence of ſome *English* Blood. In *Auguſt*, 1652 it was beſieged by Ach-Duke *Leopold*, and being diſappointed of Relief by means of the *English*, it ſurrendered. In the year 1657 *Cromwell* having entered into a League with *France*, the *English* took *Montmedi*, *St. Venant*, and the ſtrong Fort of *Mardyke*, and inveſted *Dunkirk*. In 1658. *Don John* of *Auſtria* came with an Army of 16000. Horſe and Foot to Relieve *Dunkirk*; but after a brisk Encounter was defeated by the *English* alone. This Overthrow, followed preſently after by the Loſs of the Marqueſs of *Leda*, Governor of the City, ſlain in a bold Saliy, occaſioned the ſpeedy ſurrender of the Place, which according

cording to Articles came into the hands of the *English*, and so remained till after the Restoration of King *Charles* the II. when, for Reasons not to be mentioned, sold to the *French* King. It's true none but the inexhaustable Treasure of that Rich Monarch was able to supply the constant Charge, and vast Disbursements requisite for the raising the Fortifications, the Citadel, the Basin for Ships, the Harbour or Mould of almost a mile in length: Prodigious indeed hath been his Expences in finishing these indefatigable and stupendious Works.

Ipres, by the *Dutch* *Ypren*, *Lat. Ipræ*, has so many Leaden Pipes for Channels and Conveyances of Water under ground, that it is said the Foundations are of Lead: It is honoured with the Title of a Viscount, and enjoys a Jurisdiction of a large extent; now possessed by the *French*, and well Fortified; distant from *Bruges* 9, and from *Gaunt* 13 Leagues.

Winnocksberg or *Winnoxbergen*, *Lat. Mons Sancti Winoci*, or *Bergues S. Winnox*, 7 Leagues from *Dunkirk*, and 7 from *Ipres*; it owes its name to a noble Monastery erected upon a Hill in Honour of St. *Winnoc* an *English*-man of wonderful Devotion and Piety. 'Tis now made very strong by the *French*. Between it and *Dunkirk* are two strong Forts well Fortified, the one called *Fort-Lewis*, the other the *Spanish* Fort, kept by the *French* to procure the more Elbow-room for the Garison of *Dunkirk*.

Veurne or *Furnes*, is distant from *Dunkirk* 4, and from *Dixmude* 3 Leagues; a neat Town, in a very rich Soil; it was the Residence of *Lewis* the 11th. of *France*; during his Retirement with *Philip* of *Burgundy*.

Graveling, in the middle between *Dunkirk* and *Calais*, upon the mouth of the River *Aa*, which divides *France* from *Flanders*. It was fortified by *Charles* the Vth *An.* 1528. with five strong Bastions, and a Citadel; it stands in a low and plashy Level, and is environed with so many Outworks and Ditches of Water, that it seems strange it should be yielded up in so short a time to the *English* and *French* in the year 1658.

Cassels, or *Kassel*, *Lat. Kasletum*, originally *Castellum*, seated upon the top of an high Hill. Near this place have been fought Three memorable Battels, by Three *Philips*, Generals on the *French* side: The first advantagious to the Low-Countries by the evil fate of *Philip* the Fair. The second was fortunate to the *French*, through the Courage or good fortune of *Philip* of *Valois*. The third was in *April*, Anno 1677. between the Prince of *Orange*, and *Philip* Duke of *Orleanse*: The *Dutch* were 30000 sent to the Relief of *St. Omers*; but after a hot fight of



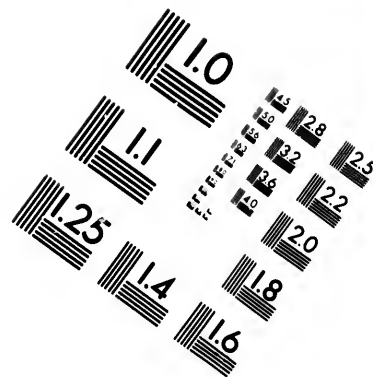
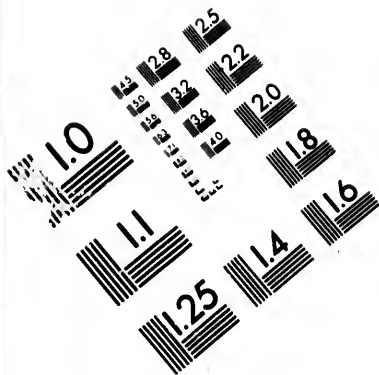
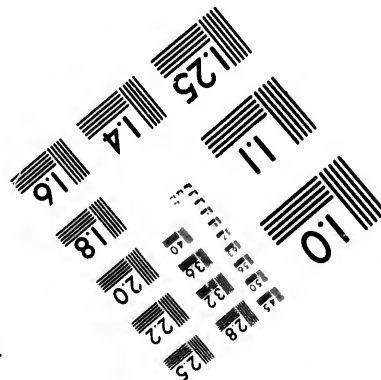
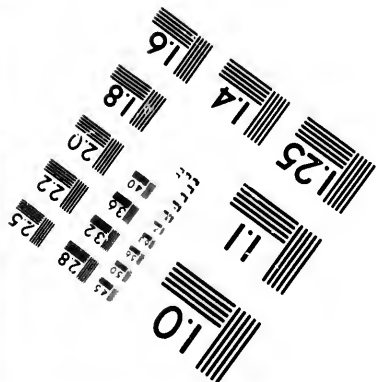
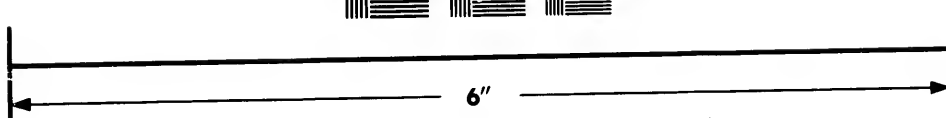
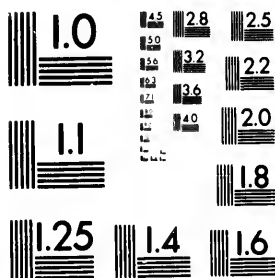


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WESTFIELD N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

15
18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40

10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55
60
65
70
75
80
85
90
95
100

three hours, defeated by the *French*, with the loss of 3000 slain upon the spot, and as many taken Prisoners: The loss of the *Faench* was about 2000.

Bruges, *Lat. Brugæ*, situate in a large Plain about three Leagues from the Sea, and four from *Ostend*, about four *Italian* miles in compass, and well fortified. The new *Channel*, cut with vast charge to the *Sluce*, is secured by prodigious Turn-pikes from the rage of the Sea. The *Canal* cut by *Spinola* between *Bruges* and *Gaunt*, is eight Leagues in length, and guarded by about 200 Forts and Redoubts. The City is exceeding neat and well built; in it are seven Parish Churches, that of *St. Johns* is the Cathedral, *An.* 1559. sixty Religious Houses, and three Colleges of Canons. The *Jesuits* College deserves most admiration. The Market-place is very commodious, and of a pleasant situation in the Center of six principal Streets, running from as many of the chief Gates. The Palace *La Franche* is nobly adorned with the Pictures and Statues of several Emperors, Kings, Arch-Dukes, &c. The Women of *Bruges* are said to excel both in Beauty and Bravery.

Sluce, *Slusa*, *Lat.* by some *Clausula*, once an exceeding wealthy place, now its Fortifications and Situation are such, as render it very strong; taken by the Prince of *Parma*, *An.* 1586. Retaken by Prince *Maurice*, 1604. It is the largest Harbour in all *Flanders*.

All the other places of *Flanders* are generally considerable, either for their Beauty or for their Fortifications, for eminent Sieges or remarkable Battels.

The Soil is so fertile, that the *Low-Countries*, as the Natives say, would have produced as much Riches as the *Indies*, had all their Territories been as fruitful as that of *Furnes*. Near *Newport* or *Neoportus* was fought that memorable Battel betwixt the Arch-Duke *Albert*, and the States, where, by the Valour of the *English*, and the excellent Conduct of those Noble and Gallant persons, Sir *Francis* and Sir *Horatio Vere*, the Victory was gained for the States.

The Province of *Artois*, in *Lat.* *Artesia* & *Arthesia*, united to the Crown of *France* by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, from which it was dismembered. It enjoys a mild and temperate Air, with a fertile Soil, producing all sorts of Grain and Fruit, especially Wheat in abundance.

Arras Gallæ, *Atrebatum*, *antiquis*, *Origiscum* *Prol.* *Atrecht* *Ger.* *Arazzo*, *Ital.* The Capital City thereof consists of a High and Low Town, both very strong; since the late Conquests of the *French* King, the River which belongs to it has been made Navigable for Vessels to go beyond *Doway*. *Hesdin*, *Hesdinum*, is a Regular Hexagon, by which the River was Navigable as far as *Montrevil*. *Bapaulme*, *Bapalma*, is a place

place that cannot well be Besieged, because there is no Water in all the Neighbourhood. *Lens* is famous for the Victory of the French in the year 1648. where the Prince of *Ligne*, and the Marquess of *Grana* were taken, with 20 Captains, 6200 common Soldiers, 40 Great Guns, and 90 Ensigns. *Berhune* is fair and strong, and makes excellent good Cheese. And *Terroane*, *Tervanna*, *Terwin*, is known by its Ruins. At the Siege whereof, *An. 1513* *Maximilian* the Emperor served in Person under the English Colours. *St. Omers*, *Audomaropolis* & *Fannum S. Audomari*, is a strong City, surrounded with Marshes, wherein there are Floating Islands. It is seated on the River *Aa*, well fortified with Bastions, Half-moons, Ditches, &c. It was *Anno 1667*, assaulted by Monsieur, at the same time that *Cambray* was by the King of France; and the Prince of *Orange* coming to its Relief, being defeated near *Cassal*, the Town was yielded up. In short, the Riches of the People, the Canal for Commerce, the Abby of *St. Bertin*, and the English Seminary of Jesuits, have rendred it a place of no common fame throughout all Europe.

Airé, or *Arien*, *Lat. Aria*, upon the *Lie* River, is a very strong place, being environed on three sides by a Moorish Level, and fortified with good Ditches, Bastions, Half-moons, Redoubts, Horn-works, Counterescarpes, &c. on the other side it is defended with the strong Fort of *St. James*, or *St. Francis*; in *July 1676*, besieged by the *Marschal de Humieres*, and surrendered.

Haynault, *Hannonia*, by the Dutch *Henegow*, or *Haingow*, according to the Report of the Inhabitants, and the Records of the Province, acknowledgeth only *God* and the *Sun* for their Supreme Lords; however it has since had other Lords.

Mons, called also *Montes*, and *Berghen*, the Capital City of *Henegow*, and one of the principal Cities in the Spanish Provinces; wonderful strong by its Scituation, the Countrey round about being easily overflowed. It is also very well fortified with all manner of Works. Concerning the Surprisal of it, *Anno 1572*. by means of twelve Soldiers pretending to be Wine-Merchants, obtained the Keys of the City, and so let in some Forces of Horse and Foot, under *Lewis* of *Nassau*, brother to the Prince of *Orange*; see *Meteran*, lib. 4. and *Maurfius*, lib. 3. *Rerum Belgic.* As for the Attempt upon the French Camp, in 1678, near *Mons*, by the Prince of *Orange's* Guards, and the English, under that excellent Soldier and Valiant Earl of *Ossory*, deserves a far better Pen than mine to deliver it to Posterity in a peculiar manner, and among the greatest and most glorious Actions of this present Age. No sooner was *Mons* invested, *An. 1691*. but the King of France ar-

rived in the Camp, the 21st of March. The besieged all along vigorously defended themselves; but on the 8th of April, the *Burgbers*, spurred on by the Ecclesiasticks, and discouraged by the Ruin of their Churches and Houses, forced the Governor to Capitulate; and upon the 9th. the *French* took possession of the Gate of *Bartamont*, and on the 10th. the Garison marched out to the number of 2400 men, and 280 Officers. The *French* put into the Town a Garison of 4000 Horse and 10000 Foot. 'Tis reckon'd that the Siege cost *France* several Millions, and above 5000 men.

This County of *Hainault* contains four Principalities, *Barbancon*, *Chimai*, *Conde*, and *Ligne*; three Marquisates, *Aisaux*, *Terlon*, *Vergnies*? and 15 Counts, 22 Baronies, 26 Abbies, 12 Signiories, 24 Fortified Towns, and 950 pleasant and rich Villages. The Estate is ancient, being sometimes a part of the great Earldom of *Ardenne*, from which it was divided and made a distinct Earldom by *Alberick* Sirnamed the Orpheline, one of the youngest Sons of *Brunulph* Count of *Ardenne*, slain by *Dagobert* a *French* King, who had this part, with Title of Earl, given him by *Siebert* King of *Austrasia* to be held under the Sovereignty of the *French* Kings. After long continuance and often changes, it was by *Jaqueline* the last Princess (wanting Heirs), surrendered (together with *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *West-Friesland*, united in Families) unto *Philip* the Good, Duke of *Burgundy*, her next Kinsman, in whose House the Right (but the Possession in the *French* King) now remaineth, at least the greatest part. *Valenciennes*, *Valentiana*, is a great, fair, and well fortified place, taken by the *French*, 1677. lying upon the *Scheld*. *Quercetum*, *Quesnoy*; *Land-decium*, *Landrecy*; *Avenna*, *Avesnes*; *Philippesville*, *Philipville*; and *Marienburg*, *Mariaburgum*, are strong places, all in the *French* King's Power; together with *Binch*, *Binchium*; *Marimont*, not far from it, was one of the fairest Houses in all the Countrey, *Mary* Queen of *Hungary* having omitted nothing that might adorn the Structure. The Battel of *Senef*, 1674. was one of the most remarkable Exploits of that exquisite General the Prince of *Conde*.

Luxemburgensis Ducatus. The Dutchy of *Luxemburg*. It was sometimes a part of the Principality of *Ardeunne*. By the Emperor *Charles* the fourth made a Dukedom in the person of his Brother *Wenceslaus*. By *Elizabeth* the last Princess, wanting Heirs, it was sold to *Phillip* the Good Duke of *Burgoiny*. This Province contains in Circuit about 70 Leagues, or 200 *Italian* miles; comprehends 20 Wall'd and Fortified Towns, and between 11 or 12 hundred Boroughs or Villages. Its chief City is *Lutzenburg*, or *Luxemburn*, in *Lat. Lutzenburgum*, or *Luxemburgum*,

gum,
wor
burg
rum
tified
and
Orle
Ann
Hem
was
in J
siege
A
a M
T
Met
T
erec
Fram
ed fr
T
Tow
T
men
L
And
ships
Tow
so c
883
did
B
are
T
the
Age
Bat
of t
iller
Car
the

gum, & Luxemburgum, so called from the Image of the Sun there worshipped; from whence some will have it originally called *Lucif-burgum*. *Guicciardin* and others think it to be the *Augusta Romandu-rum* of *Ptol.* It is commodiously seated on a Hill, strong and well fortified, but has suffered much by the Injuries of War. It was taken and plundered by the *French*, under the Command of the Duke of *Orleans*, An. 1542. As also the year following by the same Enemy. Anno 1552. the whole Countrey was laid desolate by the Army of *Henry* the 2d. of *France*, led into *Germany* against *Charles* the 5th. Nor was it ever more barbarously pillaged and harass'd, than by the *French* in *July* and *August*, An. 1673. And in *An.* 1674. the City was besieged, and surrendered to the *French*.

Arlun, or *Arlunum*, so called from *Ara Luna*; it retains the Title of a Marquisate.

The Dutchy of *Moselle* lies along the Course of that River, between *Metz* and *Triers*, is now under several Lords and Masters.

The Principality of *Arduenne* is very Ancient, said to have been erected in the time of the *Merovingii*, the first Royal Family of the *Franks*; and to have been governed by several brave Princes descended from *Clodion* the second Monarch of that Nation.

The Earldom of *Chyny* is of an ample Jurisdiction over several Towns and Villages.

The Earldom of *Rouffy*, formerly called *St. Paul*; of which little memorable.

La Roche en Ardenne, gives Title to an Earldom, made such by the Ancient Kings of *France*, and formerly comprehended divers Lordships. *Durbuy* gives Title to an Earldom. *Marville* is the Capital Town of a Lordship. *Vianden*, *Viennen*, & *Vientbal*, supposed to be so called from an Ancient Castle erected by the *Vandalls* about the year 883, and by them called *Vandelen*; It gives Title to an Earldom which did belong to the Family of *Orange*.

Bastonnac, *New-Chatcau*, *St. Vit.* *Mars-en-famenne*, or *Marche ensamine*, are small Towns, some with Castles, and some without Walls.

Theonville, *Theonis Villa*, or *Theonvilla*, by the Dutch *Diedenboven*: *Lewis* the 14th of *France* was not much advanced in the Fifth year of his Age, ere he began to Triumph over his Enemies at the memorable Battel of *Rocroy*, 1643, and the gaining *Theonville* by the Conduct of the Duke *D'Anguen*. *Mommedi*, *Mons medius*. *Danwilliers*, *Damullerium*, belong to the *French* King: And *Tuon* *Tuonum*, by the *French* *Carigan*. There are some Lands in the Forest of *Arden* that belong to the Bishop of *Liege*; that is to say, *Bovillion*, *Bullionum*, with the Title

of a *Dutchy*, and a strong Castle upon the Rock or high Hill, whereof was named that famous *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, Duke of *Lorain*, and the first of the *Latins*, King of *Jerusalem*. *St. Hubert*, to whom the Huntsmen make particular Devotions: And *Rochefort*, that beheld the *French* Victors over the *Spaniards* at the Battel of *Avin* in the year 1635.

Brabant, *Brabantia*, or *Bracbland*, is a neglected or uncultivated Soil; but the Art and Industry of the *Brabantines* and *Flemmings* have now not only altered but improved their barren Lands, by sowing of *Flax*, one Acre whereof is worth about 40 or 50 *l*. After the *Flax* is pull'd off, they either sow the same Land with Oats, and upon them Clover-grass seed, only Harrowing it with bushes; which Grass, after the Oats are mowed, yields a very great Pasture, and is cut three times in a year, and continues good for four or five years together; or else after the *Flax*, they sow Rye and Turnips; what Turnips they do not sell, they give to their Cattel, beating the Roots and Leaves (well-wash'd) together, and then boiling them in water, which makes their Cattel not only fat, but to yeild a greater quantity of Milk. They also convert their heathy Land into Hop-Grounds, Orchards, and Nurseries for Pear, Apple, Cherry, and Walnut-Trees; and also Oaks, Ashes, and Elms; whereby they make a vast advantage by their Linnen, Paper and Oyl, which with the help of their Windmills they press out of the Seeds of their *Flax* and Turnips. I shall here only add to the Reproach of our own Sloth and Negligence, what hath been credibly reported, That there was no less than 100000 *l*. worth of *Flax* yearly brought into *England* from Foreign Countries. But enough, and perhaps too much upon this Subject. The States of *Brabant* consist of, 1. The Ecclesiasticks, or Abbots. 2. The Nobles, viz. Dukes, Marquesses, &c. 3. The Deputies of the chief Cities. It is divided into four Quarters, called Tetrarchies, and distinguished by the Names of their four principal Cities, *Brussels*, *Lovaine*, *Antwerp*, and *Boisseduc*. *Brussels*, or *Bruxella*, is a City very well peopled, the Seat of the Governor, in whose Palace is room enough to lodge several Kings.

The Number 7 is observable in many things belonging to this City: viz. 7 publick Fountains; 7 principal Streets leading to the great Market-place, about which stands 7 stately Houses; here are also 7 Parish Churches, 7 Noble Families; 7 Licenced and Sworn Midwives, 7 Gates of Doric Work, each leading to a different Pleasure or Exercise: The *Louvain* Gate to Fowling, the *Algidomontana* Gate to Fishing, the *Anderlecht* to pleasant Fields, the *Flandrian* to Pasture Grounds, the *Laken* Gate to Springs and Vineyards, the *Meeblin* to Gardens; here

here was also at one time 7 Crowned Heads. The Church of *St. Gudula* is one of the fairest in all the Country. The Palace seated upon a Hill, is a most magnificent and stately piece of Building; adjoining to which is a large space of Ground enclosed with a Wall, containing in it whatever can be subservient to the Pleasures and Diversion of a Prince; as Grotto's, Ponds, Water-works, Gardens, Walks, and places appropriated to different and particular sorts of Recreation. The Senate-house is a noble Pile of Building. The Tower is adorned with a Brass Statue of *St. Michael* the Titular Angel of this City. The Palaces of the Nobility are magnificent, the Houses of the Citizens stately and fine. The *Eccho* is admirable, reflecting the voice 15 times: about three Leagues from it stands the ample and famous Abby of *Afelingen*.

The Channel that runs to *Antwerp* is one of the greatest Undertakings in the *Low-Countries*, wherein there are prodigious Sluces; for the making whereof, Sums of Money, no less prodigious, were expended. The Neighbourhood of the Forest of *Sognies* lies very convenient for Hunting.

Louvain Lovanium, which some affirm to be the Capital City of *Brabant*, is one of the biggest Cities of *Europe*, with a famous University, which gives the Natives occasion to call it a City of Scholars; *Brussels*, a City of Courtelans; *Antwerp*, a City of Merchants; and *Malines*, a City of Advocates, by reason of its Parliaments. It is pleasantly seated upon the River *Dele*; it contains 11 Market-places, 12 Principal Streets, 140 Lesser; 14 Mills, 16 Bridges, and 4 Fountains for publick use. About the Year 1350 are said to have been at least 40000 Weavers Shops, upon each of which at least 30 or 40 several persons depended for work and livelihood; the Hall or Stadt-House is large and costly, adorned with variety of Figures of the most curious Wormanship; the Castle is seated on the top of a Hill, surrounded with Vineyards and pleasant Gardens, and a healthy Air. Half an hours Journey from *Louvain* stands a Palace of the Duke of *Areschot*, the way leading thereunto is Wonderfully rare; but the House for magnificence, pleasure, and convenience, has perhaps not many Rivals in *Europe*. Other lesser Towns in the Quarter of *Louvain* are *Tienen* or *Tilmont*, Lat. *Tbanæ*; In the Year 1675. much ruined by the French. *St. Truyen*, or *St. Trou*, Lat. *Centronis*, its Walls were demolished, and its Gates blown up by the French. Strong *Leeuwe*, Lat. *Levia*, upon the R. *Greet. Dieft*, or *Dieftham*, upon the R. *Demer*. gives title to a Barony, now appertaining to the Prince of *Orange*. *Gembours*, *Gemblicum* Lat. seated upon the steep of an Hill, environed.

roned by Precipices and deep Vallies. *Halen, Lat. Hala, Sichen. Fudoigne or Geldernac. Hannujs, & Landen,* are pretty considerable Places.

Tillemont was taken by force in the Year 1635. by the *French* and *Hollandors*. *Niville* is made remarkable by her Religious Covent of 42 Nuns, who must be not only Virgins and Legitimate, but both by Father and Mother of Noble Extraction for four Descents: for the fine Linnen-cloth made there; and for the fair High-ways round about it. *Vilvorden* upon the River *Sinne*, glories in an ancient Castle, the Grand Repository of the Records of *Brabant*.

Senef, a small Village, is lately memorable for the Battel fought between the *Dutch*, Confederate with *Spain*, the Empire, and the Forces of *France*, Ann. 1674.

Marquifate of the Empire derives its Name from its Situation, lying upon the Ancient Bounds of *France*, and the Empire, and whither the Emperors were wont to send Governors, which they called *Marqueffes*. There is only the City of *Antwerp* in it, *Atuacutum & Aduatacum* for *Beccano, Andoverpum* al. *Antuerpia, Antwerpen incolæ, Antwerp Anglus, Anverses Hifp. Anvers Gal. Antorf Germ. Anversa Italia*. One of the fairest and most pleasant Cities in all the *Low-Countries*; for which Reason, *Charles* the First called it his Holy-day City: The Importance of the Situation hath caused it to be strongly fortified with ten great Bastions, and one of the strongest Citadels in *Europe*; flank'd with five great Bastions lined with Brick and Free-stone. This Citadel was built towards the highest part of the River, that it might command the City, and be succoured from that part of the Country which was subject to its Prince. The Duke of *Alva* who built the Citadal, caused his Statue to be fet up, which was afterwards taken down. The *Jesuits* in *Antwerp* have a Church built all of Marble, which is said to be the fairest which they have in the World. The Church dedicated to the Blessed Virgin is a very magnificent Structure, in which are 66 Chappels and Altars curiously built, and sumptuously adorn'd with Statues and Pictures. One of the Towers adjoining to this Church is said to be 420 foot high, besides its top or Cover, which is 5 foot, and a Cross upon that 16 foot more. As to its Trade and number of Inhabitants, the Year 1568. may be accounted its grand *Climacteric*. Then it was that 2500 Ships were seen together upon the *Scheld*, and 400 Vessels observed to come up with the same Tide. That 200 Waggons arrived every day laden with Passengers, and 10000 Country Carts employed in a day in the carriage and conveyance of Goods; and 500 Coaches

Coaches trolling about for the Ease and Diversion of the Richer sort. Then it was that they numbred 200000 Inhabitants, and flourished exceedingly in all sorts of Commerce.

Breda, 8 Leagues distant from *Antwerp*, is considerable for its bigness, well built, and populous, and of Great strength. The Lordship of it belongs to the Prince of *Orange*, who has a Castle and fair Palace in the Town, surpris'd and taken by the *Spaniards*, Ann. 1581. recovered by a Stratagem of 80 Soldiers hid under a quantity of Turf in a Boat in the Year 1590. Its Siege, which lasted nigh a whole year, was very remarkable; but all hopes of Relief at length vanishing, it was surrendred to the *Spaniards* at the end of *May*, 1625. yet in *An.* 1637. by the indefatigable Valour, and excellent Conduct of Prince *Frederic*, it was put into the possession of the *United Provinces*.

The Fort *Lillo*, scituate upon the *Scheld*, three Leagues from *Antwerp*, is in the possession of the *States*, under whom it hath been gradually augmented to the bigness of a small Town. Opposite to which is the Fort *Liefkenshoeck*, both which being repossess'd, and its Fortifications rebuilt by the *Dutch*, is a great Curb to the Trade of *Antwerp*, all Vessels being constantly search'd which pass to or from that City.

Live, *Lira Lat.* is a neat and pleasantly seated Town, therefore the Retirement of Persons of Quality and Merchants, whom a happy temper of mind has blest'd no less with Content, than Fortune with Riches. *Herentals* is a strong place. *Hoogstraten* hath the Title of an Earldom. *Bergen Op Zoom Lat. Bergæ ad Zonam*, raised to the Dignity of a Marquisate by *Charles the Fifth*; it is a strong and well fortified place, the Buildings fair and handsome, the Church of *St. Lumbert*, and the Marquis's Palace are worthy of commendation.

Soon after the violating of the Pacification of *Gäunt*, it was deliver'd into the hands of the *States*: About the year 1588, besieged in vain by the Prince of *Parma*, being stoutly defended by the *English* under *Drury* and *Morgan*. Ann. 1622. it was in vain besieged by *Spinola*; never was place more furiously assaulted, and seldom any more courageously defended.

By the Peace of *Nimeghen* concluded *Ann.* 1678. the Marquisate of *Bergen Opzoom*, with its Appendences, &c. as also all Rights, Actions, Privileges. &c. was restored to the Earl of *Auvergne*, one of the *French* King's chief Commanders. *Steenbergen*, not far from the Sea, possess'd by the *Spaniards* in *Ann.* 1622. but after the raising of the Siege of *Bergen Opzoom*, it was retaken by Prince *Maurice*, afterwards strength-

ned with new Ramparts and Bulwarks, and with divers new Forts and Redoubts.

Santulit, a large Fortrefs, designed to have been built with 7 great Bulwarks, and other Works; but a Fire, and the violent Inundations of the *Scheld*, were exceeding prejudicial to the *Spanish* Purposes and Endeavours.

The City of *Bois-le-Duc*, by the *French* *Bolduc*, in *Latin* *Silva Ducis* & *Buscum Ducis*, in *Dutch* *Hertogen Bosch*, gives denomination to the fourth and last Quarter of *Brabant*; several Canals run through this City, over which lies 51 Stone Bridges, and 38 Wooden ones. The City is seated upon a Hill in the midst of a Fenny Level, of a great extent, well fortified with a strong Wall, a deep and broad Ditch, stout Bulwarks and Ramparts, and all other Works, as the Ingenuity and Experience of Modern Engineers could invent, to render a Town, so commodiously situated as this is, little less than impregnable. After the taking of *Maefricht*, Ann. 1579. it fell into the hands of the Prince of *Parma*. Ann. 1601. it was besieged by Prince *Maurice*, but relieved by Arch-Duke *Albert*. But in the Year 1629. it was, after a tedious and difficult Siege, yielded up to *Henry Frederic* Prince of *Orange*. Begirt by the *French*, Ann. 1672. but the King's unexpected Departure for *France*, *Turenne* quitted the Siege, and marched higher into the Country.

Bois-le-duc has a large Jurisdiction, comprehending *Lampin*, *Peland*, *Maessland*; the District of *Oferwyck*, and the Towns of *Helmont*, *Eindhoven*, *Megen*, *Ravestein*, and *Grave*. *Helmont* is watered by the River *Aa*, it gave birth to *Andreas Helmondanus*, as the adjoining Village *Breeck* to *Geropius Becanus*. *Eindhoven* is a little walled Town upon the *Dommel*. *Megen* gives title to an Earldom. *Ravestein* is defended by a good Castle. *Grave* is a place of great Concern, the Prince of *Orange* is Lord of it. This City is head of the small Earldom of *Cuyck*, it commands a considerable Pass upon the *Maes*, and is very strongly fortified. In the Year 1586. it was surrendered to the Prince of *Parma* by the Cowardise of the Governour, who therefore lost his Head. In Ann. 1602. it was after a Siege of two months by Prince *Maurice*, reduced under the Obedience of the Confederate States, until the Year 1672. when it was taken by the *French*, the Garison deserting the place upon the approach of 40 or 50 of the Enemies Horse: By the *French* it was more strongly fortified, and made their Store-House. But Ann. 1675. the *Dutch*, after a close Siege of 3 or 4 Months, carried on with most furious and continued Assaults, it was yielded up.

Meeblin

M
lick
confi
Meck
throu
by a
Leag
Wate
here
to 20
and l
lines,
Bed,
bande
and f
tion o
of Ar
said t
fied b
leges.
none
magis
Na
passag
Marb
the be
Force
furre
which
over-
ed ou
Fortre
restor
Lin
is of
French
mont,
Rode-
pen is
Th
tants

Mechlin or *Malines* is the Residence of the Parliament of the *Catholic Provinces* of the King of *Spain*. Her Territories are very small, consisting of about nine Villages, yet making one of the 17 Provinces. *Mechlin* enjoys a very healthy and temperate Air, the River *Dele* runs through the midst of it, dividing the City into divers Islands, united by a great number of Bridges, the Tide flows up the River about a League above the City; it is well fortified, and may be laid under Water. *Guicciardin* tells us of a dreadful Tempest which happen'd here in the Month of *August*, 1546. in which the Lightning gave fire to 2000 Barrels of Powder in a Tower near the *Sandpord*; a severe and lamentable Providence! It is reported, That the Women of *Malines*, when they are ready to *Lyé-in*, go into *Brabant* to be brought to Bed, to the end their Children may enjoy the Privileges of the *Brabanders*, which are very great and advantagious, granted by the grace and favour of several Emperors, and by the goodness and condescension of their proper Princes. There is also in *Brabant* the Dukedom of *Archeot*, and the Earldom of *Hoochstraten*. The whole Country is said to contain 80 *German* milés in compass, 26 Towns strongly fortified both by Art and Nature; and 17 other which enjoy great Privileges. The Inhabitants have been accounted a Warlike People, but none of the wisest; of whom *Erasmus's* Proverb was, *Brabanti quo magis senescunt eo magis stultescunt*.

Namur, *Namurcum*, is a Town of consequence, by reason of the passage over the *Meuse*, in that part where the *Sambre* falls into her. Marble, Slate, and Sea-coal are thence transported. It was about the beginning of *June*, 1692. that the *French* having amass'd all their Forces together, that they set down before *Namur*, the Town quickly surrendered, but the New Fort and Castle made a vigorous defence; which cost the *French* the lives of many men and Officers; but being over-powered, on the 30 of *June* the Garison capitulated, and march'd out. *Charleroy*, *Carolo-Regium*, upon the *Sambre*, is one of the best Fortresses of the *Low-Countries*, since it fell into the hands of the *French*, restored by the Treaty of *Nimeguen* to the *Spaniards*.

Limburgh, *Lemburgum*, has only the Town of the same Name, which is of any Remark, with a strong Castle upon a Rock, taken by the *French* King in the Year 1675. *Valkenburg*, *Falcoburgum*, *Lat. Fauquemont*, and *Dalem*, two Earldoms, are a part of this Duchy. *Rolduc*, *Rode-le-Duc*, by the *Dutch*, *Hertogen Rode*, is a little neat Town. *Campen* is a spacious Village, guarded with a strong Castle.

The Country of *Liege* belongs to its Bishop, to whom the Inhabitants formerly gave the Title of *Grace*. He is elected by the Chapter,

who formerly resided at *Tongres*, or *Tongeren*, *Civitas Tungrorum Prol. & Advatua Tongrorum*. Here flourished in the time of the Romans, an ancient Bishop's See, after the Invasion and spoil by *Attila* and the *Huns*, by whom the Town was sacked and destroyed in the Year 498. it was removed by *St. Sargatus* to *Maeftreich*; afterwards in the Year 712. by *St. Hubert* it was removed to *Luick* or *Liege*, where now it resteth. The Bishoprick is of a large extent, and has many places within the Limits of the Neighbouring Provinces. *Leige*, *Leodicum & Leodium*, is a City of Trade; and as they say, the Paradise of the Ecclesiasticks. It is Remarkable that in the Year 1131. there were among the Canons of the Cathedral Church, nine Sons of Kings, 14 Sons of Dukes, 29 Sons of Earls; and 7 Sons of Barons. The Elector of *Cologne*, Prince thereof, caused a Cittadel to be built there. The Cathedral of *Leige* beareth the Name of *St. Lambert*, who was Bishop of *Maeftrich*, murdered by *Dodo*, &c. about the Year 622. The Cittadel standeth upon a Hill, and is of great strength, built to keep the City in subjection, since the Year 1649. *Maeftreich*, for its Fortifications, and the famous Sieges which have been laid to it, in that of 1673: the *English* signalized their Valour under the Conduct of the Duke of *Mounmouth*. The Treaty of *Nimeguen* restored it to the *Dutch*, who now possess it. The Quarry of Stone about a quarter of a mile from the Town, is one of the noblest in the World, far surpassing the Cave of *Cusboza* or *Cubola*, said to be 500 fathoms in breath, and 700 in length. This is two miles in length under ground, high and stately, no Labyrinth can be contrived more intricate, and yet all parts uniform. *Maefwick* formerly was said to belong to the Duke of *Brabant*; and *Wick*, that was an Appurtenance to the Bishop of *Leige's* Territories. The *Spa* is a neat Village in the Forest of *Ardenna*, seated in a bottom encompassed with Hills. A place which for the vertue of its Mineral Springs is as famous as beneficial to Mankind. *Maeftreich*, *Trajectum ad Mosam*, is composed of two Towns.

Cambreses, now almost environed by the Territories of *France*. The City of *Cambray*, *Cameracum*, by the *Dutch* *Camerick*; has two good Cittadels, the guard whereof was seldom committed to any other than Natural Spaniards. There is a Sun-Dial of singular Workmanship, wrought by a Shepherd: It is a Town, which in times of Peace yearly exposed to Sale above 60000 Pieces of fine Cloth. It was taken by the *French* at the beginning of the Year 1677. though before, the Kings of *Spain*, uncontradicted by the Emperor, did appropriate to themselves the Temporal Jurisdiction of *Cambray*, as being of the same

same
re-est
of Can
gener
Th
people
than f
but to
Princi
the So
German
the Lo
Name
falls o
that s
fall in
was fo
of Cha
it; an
princi
the Ri
Rivers
Marsh
fence.

same Nation; and the Archbishops thereof in vain solicited for their re-establishment. Those Prelates were called Archbishops, and Dukes of *Cambray*, Earls of *Cambrisis*, and Princes of the Holy Empire, tho generally they neither had Seat or Voice in their Diet.

The Extent of these Provinces is but small, but it is one of the best peopled, and richest spots of Ground in the World; more wholesome than formerly; toward *Germany* Hilly and Woody, as we have said; but towards the Sea, generally fertile, and full of Pasturage. The Principal Rivers of the 17 Provinces, are the *Rhine*, the *Meuse*, and the *Scheld*. The *Rhine* rises in *Switzerland*, running chiefly through *Germany*. After it has divided it self at *Fort Schenk*, as it enters into the *Low-Countries*, it mixes with several other Rivers, and loseth its Name in the Sand a little below *Leyden* in *Holland*. The *Meuse*, which falls out of *France* and *Lorrain*, has this Advantage above the *Rhine*, that she retains her Name, and preserves her Waters unmix'd till she fall into the Ocean, where she makes several good Ports. The *Scheld* was formerly the Limits between *France* and the *Empire*, in the time of *Charles the Bald*. At *Gaunt*, the *Lis*, a Navigable River, falls into it; and before it wholly loseth its Name, it divides its self into two principal Arms; of which, the Left, which they call the *Hout*; and the Right, which flows to *Tolen*, falls into the *Meuse*. Besides these Rivers, and those that fall into them, there are Cuts, Channels and Marshes, which serve the Inhabitants both for Traffick and Defence.

Of France.



F*rance* *Anglis, Francia Italis & Hispanis, Frankreich Germanis, Alfrangua Turcis, Gallia Cæs. Plin. &c.* The first Inhabitants of *France* were the Ancient *Gauls*, who passing the *Alps*, under the Conduct of *Bellovesus*, Conquered the nearest parts of *Italy*, called *Gallia Cisalpina*; and under that of *Segovesus*, over-run the greatest part of *Germany*. The same Nation under the Command of *Brennus*, discomfited the *Romans*,

at the
were
and p
by Ju
then s
of the
whom
Bracar
nica, (
Gascoi
nois an
Norma
Campa
gica, co
Spanish
400. I
Italy, f
it Lang
their C
dom, t
Abol
that in
Count
and Su
dom c
Burgun
chief C
Abol
passed
foundi
gave it
Fran
ing Sta
rate Z
Air.
reckon
Its
the Dr
in Pie
thors
vinces

at the River *Allia*, sacked the City, and besieged the Capitol. These were the Men who ransacked *Illyricum*, *Pannonia*, *Thrace* and *Greece*; and plundered the Temple of *Delphos*: But at last were totally subdued by *Julius Cæsar*, but not without much difficulty; for they did not then sell their Liberty at so cheap a rate as other Nations did, 1192000 of them being slain, before they would submit to the Roman Yoke; by whom the Country was divided into four parts, viz. *Narbonensis*, or *Bracata*, containing *Languedoc*, *Dolbin*, and part of *Savoy*. 2. *Aquitania*, (from the City *Aqua Augusta*, now *D'Acque*) comprehending *Gascoign*, *Guienne*, *Saintonge*, *Limosin*, *Querci*, *Perigart*, *Berry*, *Bourbonnois* and *Auvergne*. 3. *Celtica*, containing the Provinces of *Bretagne*, *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Tourain*, *Maine La Beause*, the *Isle of France*, part of *Campaigne*, the Dukedom of *Burgundy*, and the County of *Lionoise*. 4. *Belgica*, containing *Picardy*, the remainder of *Champagne*, *Burgundy*, and the *Spanish Netherlands*. Long it stood not in this state; for about the Year 400. *Honorius* being Emperor, the *Goths*, having over-run *Spain* and *Italy*, sent part of their Forces and subdued *Gallia Narbonensis*, calling it *Langue de Goth*, afterwards corruptly *Languedoc*. Then extending their Conquest unto the River *Ligeris*, now *Loire*, they founded a Kingdom, the principal Seat whereof was at *Tbolouse*.

About the same time, the *Burgundiones*, or *Burgundians*, a people that inhabited part of the Country of the *Cassubii*, and part of the Country of the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, together with the *Vandalls* and *Suetbes*, seized upon other parts of *France*, and constituted a Kingdom called *Burgundy*, comprehending both the County and Dutchy of *Burgundy*, the County of *Lionoise*, *Dauphine*, *Savoy* and *Provence*, whose chief City was *Arelate*, now *Arles*.

About the same time also, the *Franks*, a German Nation having passed the *Rhine*, seized upon the adjacent Territories of *France*, where founding a Monarchy (under their first King *Pharamond*, al. *Waramon*) gave it the Name of *France*.

France lies excellently compact together, between the most Flourishing States of Christendom, and in the middle of the Northern Temperate Zone, where the Inhabitants breathe a most serene and healthy Air. In short it is Rich, Fertile, and well peopled; there being reckoned in it about 4000 good Towns and Cities.

Its Length from *Calais* to *Toulon* is about 620 miles, 73 to a degree, the Breadth from *Brest* to the Borders of *Lorraine*, or from *Baine* to *Nice* in *Piedmont* is not more than 492 miles. I well know all other Authors falsely make it much more. Most of her Cities are equal to Provinces, and most of her Provinces are equal to Kingdoms.

Her.

Her Corn, her Wine, her Salt, her Linnen Cloth, her Paper, and several Manufactures, enrich the Inhabitants.

The Limits and Bounds of this Kingdom have been various; at present, saith a *French Geographer*, the King's Conquests cannot be bounded, not by the *Rhine* nor by the *Ocean*, nor by the *Pyreneans*, nor by the *Alps*. And those that are not altogether strangers to the world, will acknowledge, That of all the Kingdoms of *Europe* there are none but may be said to be inferior to *France* in some respect or other. The greatness of its Territories, the populousness of it, the number of their Nobility and Gentry, their natural Courage, with the advantage of their Military Actions, and Warlike Exercises, the Situation of their Countrey, the fruitfulness and riches of the Soil, the prodigious quantity of all Commodities and Manufactures, and the great Revenues of their Kings. These Advantages have in all Ages raised in them aspiring thoughts of the Erection of a new Western Empire. And how far this present King has gone (by his Acquisitions of late years) the rest of the Princes of *Europe* may consider of.

The Kingdom is Hereditary, and by an ancient Constitution as they pretend, called the *Salique Law*, never falls into a Female Succession. And by the Law of *Apenmages*, the younger Sons of the King cannot have partage with the Elder. The King's Eldest Son is called the *Dauphin*. The Monarchy, which has stood ever since the year 420. hath been upheld by the three Royal Races, of *Merovingian*, *Carolinian*, and *Capetine*, in a Line of 65 Kings. *Pepin* the short, Son of *Charles Martel*, deposed *Childerick* the last of the *Merovingian* Line, the Pope approving and confirming of it.

About the year 918, *Hugh Capet*, Earl of *Paris*, outed the *Caroline* Family. Since this *Capetine* Race has gone in three Families; first in a direct Line till 1328. then in the House of *Valois*, till *Henry* the Fourth, of the House of *Bourbon*, Anno 1589.

Among other Titles, the King hath that of *Most Christian*, and Eldest Son of the Church, bestowed upon him by the Pope.

The Arms have been Three Flower-de-luces Azure, in a Field Or, ever since *Charles* the Sixth.

The Christian Religion was here first planted by *Martialis* among the *Gauls*; but among the *French* by *Remigius*, in the time of *Clovis* the Great. At present the people are divided, some following the *Roman*, others the Reformed Religion, which have occasioned two several Massacres, viz. that of *Merindol* and *Chabrieres* 1545. upon the Borders of *France* and *Savoy*; the other that at *Paris*, 1572. and now this late Persecution.

The

The Kingdom is composed of three Orders or Estates; the *Clergy*, the *Nobility*, and *Commons*. There are 16 *Archbishops*, 106 *Bishops*, besides those of *Arras*, *Tournay*, and *Perpignan*: 16 *Abbots*, Heads of Orders, or Congregations; about 50000 *Curateships*, besides many other *Ecclesiastical Dignities*: Several general and particular Governments, 12 Ancient *Peerships*, and divers of new Creation; a great number of *Principalities*, *Dukedoms*, *Marquisates*, *Earldoms*, *Baronies*, and other *Lordships*: Eleven *Parliaments*, eight *Chambers of accounts*, 22 *Generalities*, or *Publick Places of Recelt* of the King's Revenue.

There are four Principal Rivers; the *Seine*, whose Water is accounted the strongest in the world, and more wholesome to drink than Fountain-water. The *Loire*, King of the French Rivers; the *Garonne*, most Navigable; and the *Rhone*, or *Rosne*, most rapid. By others thus Characterised; the *Loire* the sweetest, the *Rhone* the swiftest, the *Garonne* the greatest, and the *Seine* the richest.

The *Seine* riseth in *Burgundy*, watering *Paris* and *Roane*, disburthening it self into the *English Channel*. The *Sequana* of *Cæsar*.

The *Loyre* riseth about the Mountains of *Auvergne*, being the highest in *France*, watering *Nantes* and *Orleance*, and augmenting with 72 lesser Rivers, mingleth its sweet Waters in the *Biscain* or *Gascoigne* Sea. The *Ligeris* of *Cæsar*.

The *Rhone*, or *Rbosne*, springeth up about three miles from the Head of the *Rhine*, watering *Lions*, *Avignon*, &c. and taking in 13 lesser Rivers, falleth into the *Mediterranean* Sea near *Arles*. The *Rhodanus* of *Cæsar*.

The *Garonne*, running from the *Pyrenean* Hills, glideth by the Walls of *Bordeaux* and *Tholouse*, and with the addition of 16 other Rivers dilates it self into the *Aquitain*, now *Biscain* Ocean. The *Garumna* of *Cæsar*.

The Mountains by Ancient Authors were the *Gebenna* by *Cæsar*, *Cammani* *Ptol.* & *Ital.* running along by *Languedoc*, *Chevannes*, and *Auvergne*, now *les Sevennes*.

The *Fura*, *Cæs. Jurassus* *Ptol.* which divideth the French County from *Savoy* and the *Swisses*, now called by several Names.

The *Vogesus*, almost Encircling *Lorrain*, and dividing it from *Alsatia* and *Burgundy*; now *Vauze Mons*, &c.

There are several Divisions of *France*, which respect the Church; the *Nobility*, the Courts of Justice, and the *Finances*. But it suffices here to say, That the general state of the Kingdom was held, *An. 1614*, after the Majesty of *Lewis the XIIIth*. and that then all the Provinces met under 12 great Governments, Four of these Governments lye to-

ward the North upon the *Seine*, and those other Rivers that fall into it, viz. *Piccadly*, *Normandy*, the *Isle of France*, and *Champagne*.

Towards the middle, adjoining to the *Loire*, *Bretagne*, *Orlenoise*, *Bourgogne*, *Lionnoise*. The other four, toward the South, near the *Garonne*, viz. *Guienne*, *Languedoc*, *Dauphine*, and *Provence*: Under the *Orlenoise* is comprehended *Maine*, *Percbe*, and *Beauce*: On this side of the *Loire*, *Nivernois*, *Touraine*, and *Anjou*; above the said River, beyond it, *Poitou*, *Angoumois*, and *Berry*.

Burgundy hath *Brest*: Under *Lionnois* are comprehended *Lionnois*, *Auvergne*, *Bourbonnis*, and *Marche*: Under *Guienne* is *Bearne*, *Gascoigne* and *Guienne* it self, *Saintonge*, *Perigort*, *Limosin*, *Querci*, and *Rovergue*: Under *Languedoc* is *Cevennes*.

In each of these Governments are several great Cities, the chief of which I shall speak of in order, viz. In *Piccardy* the Storehouse of *Paris* for Corn, is 1. *Calais*, called by *Cæsar*, *Portus Jecius*; *Portus Britannicus*, *Morinorum* *Plin.* *Prom.* *Isium* *Ptol.* held by the *English* near 200 years, being taken by *Edward* the III^d. after eleven months Siege, in 1347. but unfortunately lost by *Queen Mary*, 1557. seated opposite to *Dover* in *England*, from whence it is distant about Ten Leagues: A strong Town of great importance, and accounted the Key of *France*. Not far from *Calais*, at a place called *Agincourt* was the Flower of the *French* Nobility taken and slain by *King Henry* the Fifth of *England*, viz. 5 Dukes, 8 Earls, 25 Lords, 8000 Knights and Gentlemen, and 15000 common Soldiers.

2. *Bulloign*, *Cesoriacum* *Narvale* *Ptol.* *Portus Morinorum* *Plin.* *Civit.* *Bonconensium* *Ant.* *Portus Gessoriacus* of *Cæsar*; a strong Frontier-Town, taken by *Henry* the VIIIth of *England*, 1544. at which time the Emperor *Maximilian* bore Arms under the *English* Cross.

3. *Amiens*, *Samarobrina* *Cæs.* *Samarobriga* *Ptol.* *Civit.* *Ambianensis* *Ant.* a Walled Town, seated upon the *Seine*; well fortified with an Impregnable Citadel, built by *Henry* the IVth. But most famous for its Cathedral, so beautified within, and adorned without, that 'tis the fairest and most lovely Structure in the West of *Europe*.

4. *St. Quintin*, *Augusta Romanduorum* *Ptol.* *Civit.* *Veromannorum* *Ant.* *Quinctinopolis* & *Fanum* *St. Quintine* in *Scriptis Gall.* two Leagues from *Augusta Veromanduorum*, now *Vermand*, *Baud.* *Crecie*, the *French* *Canna*, famous for their great Overthrow, and the Victory of the *English* in the Reign of *Philip* the Sixth. A strong Frontier-Town, memorable for the Battel there, An. 1557. where *King Phillip* II. of *Spain*, with the *English*, under the Command of the *Earl of Pembroke*, overthrew the whole Forces of the *French*.

Laon,

Laon, a
France,
Soisson
Romans
... G
little ti
Daught
In N
gms, Pr
over w
after si
Starveli
liament
John I
and-on
Diep
place f
its Fid
ction i
Fale
of Arle
the Co
English
nuil, w
First o
Westmi
Hav
Caution
gium &
Aur
Coul
Ccast
Cher
the B
1692.
Aur
Title
Bay
versity
Abbey
Wife.

Laon, a Bishop's See, whose Bishop is one of the Twelve Peers of France, *Laudunum Ant.*

Soissons, *Augustata Vessoum Ptol.* a Bishop's See, the last place the Romans held in Gaul, driven out by *Clovis* the Fifth.

5. *Guise*, of most Note for the Dukes of *Guise*, a Family that in a little time produced two Cardinals, and six Dukes, besides many Daughters married into the best Houses of France.

In *Normandy*, formerly *Neustria*, are, 1. *Rozen*, or *Roan*, *Rbotomagus*, *Ptol.* *Rothomagus*, *Ant.* seated on the Banks of the River *Seine*, over which there is a famous Bridge. Taken by *Henry* the Fifth after six Months Siege, where were famished 50000, and 12000 Starvelings turned out of the Town. An Archbishop's See, and Parliament. In the chief Church, called *Nostre-Dame*, is the Sepulchre of *John Duke of Bedford*. It is a place of as great a Trade as any in France, and one of the principal Cities where Exchanges are used.

Diepe, or *Diepe*, a City of some Trade, being a common Landing-place for the English, in their passage into France. And is famous for its Fidelity and Allegiance to *Henry* the Fourth, when the *Guissian* Faction in derision called him King of *Diepe*.

Falecia, or *Falaise*, once a strong Town; memorable for the Story of *Arlet* the Skinner's Daughter, of whom Duke *Robert* begat *William* the Conqueror; in spight to whom, and disgrace to his Mother, the English call Whores, Harlots. Here also was the *Roy d' Yvetot*, and *Vernuil*, when besieged by *Philip* the Second of France. King *Richard* the First of England to keep his promise, broke through the Palace of *Westminster*, and raised the Siege. *Gisors* is a strong Frontier Town.

Haver de Grace, *Newharven* by the English, in Latin, *Franciscopolis*; a Cautionary Town to Queen *Elizabeth*. *Portus Gratiae* of old. *Seex*, *Sagium* & *Saium*, is a Bishops Seat.

Auranches, *Ingena Ptol.* *Civit. Abrincantum Ant.*

Coutances, *Constantia Ant.* *Cherbourg*, *Cæsaris Burgum*, a strong Seacast Town.

Cherbourg Wick, & *La Hogue*, still laments as well as acknowledges the Burning of 14 or 15 French Capital Ships by the English, Anno 1692.

Aumale, or *Albemarle*, *Longueville*, *Alençon*, & *Damville*, gives the Title of Dukedoms.

Bayeux, *Cit. Bajocassium Ant.* *Caen Cadomus*, graced with an University founded by King *Henry* the Fifth, King of England, and the Abbey, with the Tombs of *William* the Conqueror, and *Maud* his Wife.

Lyseux Cit. Lexovirum Ant. Euxeux Mediolanum Ptol. &c. a Bishops See, rich and flourishing.

The third Government is the Isle of *France*, whose City is *Paris*, formerly *Lutesia*, because seated in a Clayie Soil. A City that for its Riches, Power, and Number of Inhabitants, may contend with any in *Europe*; Seated on the *Seine*, and on a Soil so fertile, that no City knows such Plenty; 'tis Dignified with the Ordinary Residence of the King, its chief Ornaments are the Palace of the *Louvre*, so much fam'd abroad: The Palaces of the Nobility, *viz.* That of *Luxemburg*, its Palace-Royal, its Church of *Nostredame*, its University, containing five Colleges; the Halls of Justice, the Courts of Parliament. The *English* held it for 16 years, and there Crowned King *Henry* the Fifth King of *France*.

In this Province, about three miles from *Paris*, is seated *St. Dennis*, *Fanum S. Dionisi*, famous for the Sepulchres of the *French* Kings: The Beautiful House of *Fountain-belle-eau*, or *Fons-bello-aqua*, esteem'd one of the fairest in *Europe*. As also the Royal Mansion of *St. Germain*, seated on the Ascent of a Hill, seven miles from *Paris*, down the Water. And *Bois de Vincennes*, in which *Henry* the Fifth ended his days.

Senlis is the chief City of the Dukedom of *Valois*, the *Silva Neffum* of *Ant.* which gave name to the *French* Kings of the Second Branch of the *Capets*, which begun in *Philip Valois*, Anno 1328. In his Reign was fought the Battel of *Crecie*, Anno 1343. where was slain *John* King of *Bohemia*. 11 Princes, 80 Barons, 120 Knights, and 30000 common Soldiers.

In *Champaigne*, the chief City is *Rheimes*, *Durocortum* of *Cæs.* *Durocortorum Ptol.* Famous for being the place where the *French* Kings are commonly Crowned and Anointed: Therein also is *Langres*, *Audomatum* of *Ptol.* the Seat of the Twelve Peers of *France*. *Trois*, the *Augustomania* of *Ptol.* & *Civitas Tricassium* of *Ant.* the meeting-place of *Charles* the Sixth, and *Henry* the 5th. Kings of *France* and *England*, where the Victorious King was espoused to *Katherine* Daughter to King *Charles* aforesaid.

Bretagne, or *Britany*, of old *Armorica*, so called from the *Britains*, who flew thither in the time of the *Saxons* Tyranny over them in *England*. Formerly the Titles of the Earls of *Richmond*. Its Sea-Port Towns are *Brest*, *Vendenna Portus*, seated upon a spacious Bay, the Key, the Bulwark, and best Harbour in *France*. *St. Maloes*, *Aletha* & *Macle-vium*, built on a Rock; a strong, fair, and populous City, yet often spoiled and damaged by the *English*. Inland Towns are, *Nants*, *Can-*
divincum

divincum
and *R*
for th
on a
Coren
corium
Mons
Th
verno
Engla

1.
relia.
delig
the S
when
of th
sistan
Orlea
after
for in
a ma
left t
forty

2.

Ve

3.

fair a
the C

4.

Loire

5.

said
this
disco
near

B

the
Par

6.

larg

divincum Ptol. Cit. *Nannetum* Ant. seated on the Banks of the *Loyre*; and *Rennes*, Condate of Ptol. Cit. *Rodanum* Ant. the Parliament-City for this County. *Vannes*, *Dariorigum* Ptol. Cit. *Venetum* Ant. (scituate on a capacious Bay) the chief Town of the Old *Veneri*. *Quimper* *Corentin*, *Corisopitum* Ant. *S. Brioux*, *Briocum*. *Dol*, *Dolis*. *Treguier*, *Tre-corium*, olim *Ossimi*. *S. Pol de Leon*, *Leona*, are Bishopricks. *Morlaix*, *Mons Relaxus*, *Port Louis*, *Blauet*, are well frequented Ports.

The Government of *Orleance* comprehends *Maine*, *Perch*, *Beauce*, *Nivernois*, *Touraine*, *Anjou*; once the Title of *Henry the Second*, King of *England*, and Earl of *Anjou*. Its chief Cities are,

1. *Orleance*, of old, *Gennabum* of *Cæs.* & *Strab.* *Cenabum* Ptol. *Aurelia*. Its pleasant Scituation on the *Loire* makes it very beautiful and delightful. Once the Seat-Royal of its own Kings, now the Title of the Second Son of *France*. It long felt the force of an *English* Siege, where died Great *Montacute* Earle of *Salisbury*. On the chief Bridge of this City is the Statue of *Joan the Pucelle de Dieu*, or *Maid*, so assistant to the *French* in repelling the *English*, and raising the Siege of *Orleance*, May the 12th, 1429. Burnt alive by the *English*, An. 1431. after which time the Affairs of the *English* grew worse and worse; for in An. 1435. *Charles the Burgundian* fell off; and in 1453. *Talbot*, a man of great Valour and Conduct, was slain; and nothing was left to the *English* but *Calice*, of all that the *English* had got in two and forty years.

2. *Mans*, (Cit. *Cenomannorum* by *Antonius*; by Ptol. *Vidinum*.)

Vendosme, which gave name to *Antonio*, Father to *Henry the Fourth*.

3. *Chartres*, *Carnutum* Ant. Ptol. *Autricum*, seated on the *Loire*; a fair and pleasant City, dignified with an University for the Study of the Civil Law.

4. *Nevers*, *Norviodunum*, *Cæsar.* *Nivernum* al. *Nivernium* Ant. upon the *Loire*, dignified with an Ancient Dukedom.

5. *Tours*, *Cæsarodunum* Ptol. *Turonum* Ant. where the Protestants are said first to have begun in *France*, and were called *Hugonots*: Nigh to this place it was, that *Charles Martel*, Father of King *Pepin*, in An. 732. discomfited an Army of about 400000 *Saracens*, of which were slain near 370000.

Blois, pleasantly seated, and in a good Air; where the Duke of *Guise*, the first mover of the Civil Wars, and contriver of the Massacre at *Paris*, was slain by the command of *Henry the Third*.

6. *Angiers*, by *Ptolomy* called *Juliusmagus*, *Andeglævum* Ant. of a large Circuit, well built, seated in a good Air, and made an University,

versity. *Beaufort*, belonging to the Duke of *Lancaster*, nigh which Town was the Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to *Henry* the Fifth, slain.

7. *Poitiers*, by *Ptol. Augustoritum*, *Civ. Pictavorum Ant.* an University, famous for the study of the Civil Law, and for Greatness said to be next to *Paris*. In the Vine-fields, two Leagues from the City, was fought that memorable Battel between *John* of *France*, and *Edward* the Son of King *Edward* the III^d. surnamed the *Black Prince*, who with 8000 men overcame the *French* Army of 40000, whereof 10000 were slain, besides Nobles; Prisoners taken were, King *John*, and his Son *Philip*, 70 Earls, 50 Barons, and about 12000 Gentlemen.

8. *Rochel*, seated on the *Aquitain* Ocean; a place of great Trade, and of greater strength, before it was dismantled 1627. witness its many Sieges; An. 1570, by *Jarvil*. Anno 1573, by *Byron* with an Army of 50000 men, and 60 Pieces of Artillery. 1575, and 76. It was attempted by *Landeriau*. In 1577, by *Lansac*. In the troubles of 1585, and 88, it was the Retreat of the King of *Navarre*, and Prince of *Conde*. Her Commodities, *Rochel-Wine*, *Salt* and *Brandy*. *Rupella Ant. Mortus Santorum, Ptol.*

9. *Angoulesme. Enculsina al. Cit. Etolinsium Ant.*

10. *Bourges*, a Town of great strength by Nature, and well fortified by Art: scituate in a low Flat, amongst deep impassible Bogs and Marshes: 'Tis an Archbishoprick, and one of the best Universities in *France*, called *Avaricum* in *Cæsar's* time, of old *Bituricum Ant. Varicum Ptol.*

Sancerre, a strong Town, memorable for a desperate and long Siege in the Reign of *Charles* the Ninth.

In the Province of *Bourgundy*, once a Kingdom, is first, *Dijon, Divionum*, built by the Emperor *Aurelian*; proud in her Parliament, and for giving Birth to *St. Bernard*; seated upon the *Soasne*. Next are *Auxerre Antissiodorum Ant. Chalon, Cabullinum Strab. Caballinum Ptol. Carvillonium Cæsar, Castrum Gabelionenſe Ant. Maſcon, Castrum Maciſconenſe Ant.* seated upon the *Soasne*, the best Hold of King *Charles* the Seventh, in his hard Wars against the *English*.

Alize, now a small Village, formerly *Alexia*, the cheif Fortrefs of *Vercingeterix*, who had 70000 men in the Town, when besieged by *Cæsar*; and an Army of 300000 *Gauls*, at the back of *Cæsar*, to relieve their fellows; notwithstanding all which, the Town was yielded to *Cæsar*, and *Vercingeterix* fate at his feet; and became his Prisoner. *Philip* the third, Grandchild to *Philip* the Hardy, united to this Dutchy almost all the *Belgick* Provinces, but *Charles* his Son in the War against *Lewis* the Eleventh, lost his Men, Money, and Life, at the Battels

of

of *Gran*
zed on
Adj
Town
fortifie
Thi
of *Fra*
In t
Guien
Burdeg
of the
the II.
liamen
Village
Wine
Abd
of Eng
nounce
1452.
In t
is *Sain*
2. The
Ptol. C
into tw
Limoge
gers.
Ptol. C
Roverg
Ant.
In
or *To*
Aque
Auscio
Ant.
Spain.
In
is the
of) v
renew
hapn
the *In*

of *Granfon*, *Morat* and *Nancy*, 1476. afterwards this Dutchy was seized on by the *French*.

Adjacent to, and in the Government of *Bourgundy*, is *Brest*, the chief Town thereof is *Bourg*, or *Bris*; a place well built, and so strongly fortified, that it is esteemed impregnable.

This Countrey was by the Duke of *Savoy* delivered to *Henry* the IV. of *France*, in lieu of the Marquisate of *Saluces*, 1600.

In the Province of *Guien*, wherein are the Provinces of *Gascoign*, *Guien* and *Bern*, are many Cities, the chief whereof are, *Bourdeaux*, *Burdegala* *Strab.* & *Ptol. Cit. Burdegalenfium Ant.* seated upon the Banks of the River *Geronne*; famous for being the Birth-place of King *Richard* the II. of *England*: at present honoured with an University and Parliament, and is a place of good Trade. Near to this City is the small Village called *Greve*, which yields those Excellent Wines, called *Graves Wine*.

About the Year 1259. *Lewis* of *France* gave unto *Henry* the Third of *England*, the Dutchy of *Guien*, conditionally, that he should renounce all Title to his other Inheritances. It continued *English* till 1452.

In the particular *Guien* is the Province *Saintoigne*, whose chief place is *Saintes*, *Mediolanum* of old, *Strab. Mediolanium Ptol. Cit. Santorum Ant.* 2. The Province of *Perigort*, whose chief place is *Perigueux*, *Vessuna* of *Ptol. Cit. Petrogoriorum Ant.* Environed with Viney-Downs, divided into two Towns. 3. The Province of *Limosin*, whose chief place is *Limoges*, *Ratiasum Ptol. Lemovicum al. Lemavicum Am.* the Prison of *Beggars*. 4. The Province of *Querci*, whose chief place is *Cabors*, *Dueona Ptol. Cit. Cadocorum Ant.* a Rich and Fair City. 5. The Province of *Rovergue*, whose chief place is *Rodez*, *Segodunum Ptol. Cit. Rotenorum Ant.*

In the Province of *Gascoign* are several Countries, whose chief Cities or Towns are *Bazas*, *Cossum* of *Ptol. Cit. Vasatum Ant.* *Dax* or *D'Acques*, *Aque Augusta* of *Ptol. Cit. Aquencium Ant.* *Auch*, *Augusta* of *Ptol. Cit. Ausciorum Ant.* an Archbishop's See. *Agen*, *Aginium Ptol. Agennensium Ant.* *Condom*, *Condomum*, a Bishoprick. *Bajonne*, *Baiona Merc.* near *Spain*.

In the middle of the small River *Vidosa*, between *France* and *Spain*, is the Island *Faisans*, (not mention'd by any Geographer I know of) where Cardinal *Mazarine*, and *Don Lewis de Haro* began the *Pyrenean Treaty* the 13th of *August*, 1659. and whence in the Year 1660. hapned the Interview between the two Kings, and the Reception of the *Infanta*; when the Island was divided in the middle, and a House built

built so, that at the Table where the two King sate to eat, the King of France sate in France, and the King of Spain in Spain.

In the Government of *Lionoise*, are the several Provinces of *Lionoise*, *Auvergne*, *Bourbon* and *March*.

In *Lionoise*, the chief City is *Lyons*, by the Ancients, *Lugdunum*; seated upon the conjunction of the *Rosne* with the *Soane*, esteemed the second City of France; a Famous Mart-Town, Ancient, and the See of an Archbishop, who is Primate of all France.

In *Auvergne* is *Cleremont*, *Claro Montium*, upon its high Mountain.

In *Bourbon*, *Moulins*, the Centre of France. *Molimum*, of old much resorted unto from all parts of France for its Hot Medicinal Baths. *Gergobia* al. *Gergobina* *Cæsar*, teste *Parad.* & *Belfor*.

In *March*, *Gueret* and *Bellac*, are the most considerable.

In the Government of *Languedoc* are; 1. *Tholouse*, *Talosa* *Cæs.* *Strab.* *Pytolamy*, seated on the *Garonne*, the Seat of an Archbishop, and an University; whose large Fields, called by old Writers *Campi Catalaunici*, (which I rather think to be the Fields near *Chalons*) were memorable for the overthrow of *Attila*, King of the *Huns*, whose Army consisted of 500000. of which 180000 that day lost their lives, by *Ætius* the Roman Lieutenant, who was rewarded (by *Valentinian*, Emperor of the *West*) with the loss of his Head. 2. *Narbon*, *Norbo* of *Cæs.* *Plin.* & *Narbona* *Suet.* A. Mar. in the Roman Infancy the most populous and greatest Town in France, and the first Roman Colony (*Carthage* excepted.) To which *Archelaus* (Son to *Herod* King of the *Jews*) was banished by *Augustus*. 3. *Montpelier*, *Montpessulanus*, seated on a high Mountain twelve miles from the Sea; an University for the Study of Physick, the Country about affording variety of Medicinal Herbs; memorable for the Resistance it made against *Lewis* the XIII. in the last Civil War about Religion. *Nismes*, *Nemausus*, *Strab.* *Mel.* *Nemausum* *Plin.* & *Ptol.* & *Nemausensium* *Ant.* In the Year 1270. *Languedoc* returned to the Crown in the days of *Philip* the Third.

In the Government of *Dauphin*, (which is the Title of the first Son of France) is *Vienna*, Scituate on the *Rosne*; an Archbishop's See, and the chief of this Province; 2. *Valence*, a Bishop's See, and University for the Civil Law; a Rich, Strong, and well-traded Town; the Title of *Cæsar Borgia*, when he cast off his Cardinal's Hat. 3. *Grenoble*, *Cit.* *Gratianopolis* *Ant.* *Accusonorum* *Col.* *Ptol.* *Gratianopolis* *Sido.* & *P. Diac.* a Parliament-Seat; *Briancon*, *Brigantia* *Ant.* *Gap*, *Cit.* *Apencensium* *Ant.* &c. Of the Seven Wonders of *Dauphine*, see *Allard Sylva* in *Latin Verse*, which are, 1. The Burning Fountain: 2. The Tower *Sane Venin*: 3. The inaccessible Mountain: 4. The Wine-Fats of *Saffinage*.

sinage
the F
Pro
Mar
the B
of th
to Le
the E
comm
Have
quent
2.
bri, co
ed hi
in the
put t
whol
3. A
Ptol.
Nort
is Or
rum
longi
Orange
So
now
of th
7 M
Wall
T
face,
Coat
for M
T
Calo
to th
thof
The
Gar
agai
chaa

snage : 5. The Vinous Fountain : 6. The Manna of *Briancon* : 7. And the Fountain of *Barberon*.

Provence took its name from the *Romans*, who being called in by the *Marfilians*, possessed themselves of this Country until *Scillico* called in the *Burgundians*, of which Kingdom it was a member, until the time of the *Ostrogoths*, Ann. 504. In the Year 1480. *Rbene*, Grandchild to *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Charles* the first, gave it to *Lewis* the Eleventh King of *France*. Chief Towns are, 1. *Marseilles*, *Massilia*, commodiously seated on the *Mediterranean* Sea, enjoying an Excellent Haven and Road for Ships; a place of great Trade, and well frequented with Merchants, and a Colony of the *Phocians*.

2. *Aix*, *Aqua Sextia*, a Parliament Seat; near this Town the *Cimbri*, consisting of 300000 fighting men, as they passed by *Marius*, asked his Soldiers what Service they would command them to *Rome*; but in their march through the *Alpes*, (having divided themselves) *Marius* put them all to the Sword; who had slain *Q. Servilius Cæpio*, and his whole Army, after his surprisal and pillaging of the *Aurum Tolosanum*.

3. *Arles*, *Arelate* Plin. & *Arelatum* Col. Ptol. 4. *Toulon*, *Tauromentum* Ptol. *Taurentium* Strab. the best Sea-port Town in all *France*. On the North-West of *Provence* lies the principality of *Orange*, whose chief place is *Orange*, *Arausia* Plin. *Arusio* Strab. Col. *Arausorum* Ptol. C. *Arausiorum* Ant. Famous for many Rare and Wonderful Antiquities; belonging of Ancient Right to his Illustrious Highness the Prince of *Orange*, but of late years seized upon by the *French* King.

South of which lies the County of *Venaissin*, so called from *Avenio*, now *Avignon*, the chief City of it; Famous for being the Ancient Seat of the Popes, for about 70 years; said to have 7 Parish Churches, 7 Monasteries, 7 Nunneries, 7 Palaces, 7 Inns, and 7 Gates to its Walls.

To these Governments might be added *Lorrain*, the *Frer^t Comte*, *Alsace*, most part of the *Spanish* Provinces, the County of *Roussillon* on the Coast of *Spain*, being now under the *French* King's Conquests; but for Method and Order-sake, I shall refer them to the proper place.

The chief Islands of *France*, are, 1. Strong *Bell-Isle*, *Venetica* San. Calosus. 2. Salt *Normoustier*. 3. *Ree*, the Out-work to *Roche*, fatal to the *English* 1627. 4. *Oleron*, *Uliarais*, where *Richard* the III. gave those Laws as Lord of the Sea, known to the World by the Title of *The Laws of Oleron*. 5. The Tower d'*Cardovan* in the mouth of the *Garonne*. 6. The Isle *Ouessent*, *Uxantus*; by the *English*, *Ushent*, over-against the *Lizard*. In the *Mediterranean* lye the Isles de *Eres*, the *Stracchades* of Ptol.

terrarum fines ultimos habitant. It was also called *Hesperia*, either from *Hesperus*, a King thereof; or rather as being the furthest Country West-ward. So also by the *Greeks* and *Romans* it was called *Σπάρτα*, from *Pan*, the Companion of *Bacchus*. By the *Phœnicians* *Spania*, or *Sphania*, a Country of Rabbits or Conies; lastly, by the *Moors* *Mus-Arabia*.

Conjointly with *Portugal*, it makes a great *Peninsula*, being encompassed with the *Ocean*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*; only towards the North-East, for 240 miles, its firmly tack'd to the Continent by the *Pyrenean Hills*.

It is situate in the most Western part of all *Europe*, in the most Southerly part of the Northern Temperate Zone, and the longest Summer's day is about 15 hours.

As for the Dimensions, it is said to be in length from *Porto* on the mouth of the River *Duero*, to *Cape Creus* in *Catalonia*, 600 Geometrical miles. And from *Cape Gibraltar* to *Cape Penas*, in the Bay of *Bisca*, for the breadth, is 480 miles. By *Cluver* 760 miles in length, and 600 in breadth.

Heylin, who follows *Josephus*, saith, this Kingdom was first inhabited by the Son of *Tubal*, the Son of *Japhet*, being the Descendants of the *Iberii*, who came in under *Pan*.

Cluver saith, that the *Celtæ*, a great and potent Nation, descended from *Aschenaz*, were the first that did people *Spain*, and caused the whole Country to be called *Celtiberia*.

The next Foreigners that came into *Spain*, were the *Phœnicians*, sailing from *Tyrus*, as *Diodorus* and *Strabo* relate. Then the *Greeks* or *Rhodians*; afterwards the *Carthaginians* did overrun a great part of it (under the conduct of *Amilcar*, *Asdrubal*, and *Annibal*) even from the Western Ocean, to the *Pyrenes*; destroyed *Saguntum*, now *Morvedre*, built new *Carthage*; and had not *Annibal's* ill Fate hurried him for *Italy*, the whole Country had been subdu'd to the State of *Carthage*.

But the *Carthaginians* being overcome by the *Romans* in the second *Punick War*, it fell under the Dominion of the *Romans*, by whom it was divided into three Provinces, *Bætica*, *Lusitanica*, and *Terraconensis*; *Bætica* was bounded on the North and West by the River *Ana*, now *Gaudiana*; on the South by the *Mediterranean Sea* as far as *Almeria*: on the East it was separated from *Terragon* by a straight line from *Almeria* to *Cuidad Real*, and contained the Kingdoms of *Granata*, *Anduluzia*, part of *New Castile*, and *Esfremadura*, and was inhabited by the *Turduli* Eastward, and by the *Celtici* towards the West.

Lusitania was bounded on the North by the River *Durius*, now *Duero*; on the West by the Ocean; on the South by the River *Gadiana*; on the East by a line drawn from *Cuidal Real*, to *Samora*, a Town seated on the River *Duero*, and contains almost all *Portugal*, part of *Old*, and part of *New Castile*.

The rest of *Spain* went to the making up of the Province of *Terragon*.

The *Romans* also divided *Spain* into two parts; the one *Citerior*, the other *Uterior*; the first comprehended the Province of *Terragon*; the latter did comprise *Bætica* and *Lusitania*, and so remained until the time of *Honorius* the Emperor, when *Gundericus*, King of the *Vandals*, made an Irruption out of *Germany*, and over-ran it about the Year of our Lord 400. The *Vandals* were not well settled in their New Conquest, when the *Goths* seized on this Country, forcing the *Vandals* into *Bætica*, and after into *Africa*, and so made the Conquest absolute. The *Savacens* and *Moors* invaded it in the Year 720. under the Conduct of *Musa* and *Tariff*, who were invited in by *Julian*, who was sent on an Embassy to the *Moors* of *Africa* by *Roderick* the *Gothish* King, but in the mean time deflowered his Daughter *Cava*, which the Father took in such indignation, that he procured the *Moors* to come into *Spain*, who after a Battel that lasted 7 days, in which *Roderick* had 130000 Foot, and 35000 Horse; and *Tariff* had 30000 Horse, and 180000 Foot, the *Moors* were Victorious; and having harassed the whole Country, founded several Kingdoms therein; but the *Moors* not long enjoyed the sole Sovereignty therein; for the *Goths* having recovered themselves, the *Moors* by little and little were brought under. *Heylin* tells us, that at last *Spain* fell into a 12-partite division, viz. *Leon* and *Oviedo*, *Navare*, *Corduba*, *Gallicia*, *Bisca*, *Tolledo*, *Murcia*, *Castile*, *Portugal*, *Valentia*, *Catalogne* and *Arragon*. But I chose rather to follow *Cluver*, *Mercator*, *Sanfon*, who all agree, that at last *Spain* fell under the Command of several more powerful Princes, and was parted into 15 grand Divisions, most of which carried the Title of Kingdoms; five lie upon the Ocean, *Biscaia*, *Astruria*, *Galicia*, *Portugal*, and *Andalusia*; five upon the Mediterranean, *Granada*, *Murcia*, *Valentia*, *Catalonia*, and the Islands of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Yuica*; and five Midland, viz. *Arragon*, *Navar*, the two *Castiles*, and *Leon*.

Afterwards the whole Country was reduced under the Power of the Kings of *Castile*, *Arragon* and *Portugal*, and under these three Titles it is, that the King of *Spain* at present possesseth his large Dominions, which he governs by Eight Vice-Roys. But in the Year 1640. the Duke of *Braganza* was proclaim'd King of *Portugal*, and ever since it continues Independent.

The

The People of *Spain* are of a swatthy Complexion, black Hair, and of good proportion; stately in all their Actions, of a Majestical Gate and Deportment, grave and serious in their Carriages, in offices of Piety very devout, not to say superstitious; obedient and faithful to their King: patient in Adversities, not prone to alter their Resolutions; in War too deliberate; Arts they esteem dishonourable, much addicted to Women, and naturally proud.

Their Women sober, discreet, indifferent handsome, clear complexioned, loving to their Husbands and Friends; yet by them so narrowly watched and overlooked, that 'tis hardly possible for them to have conference with any other man.

In matters of Religion they are Roman-Catholick, and are most strict to the Rites of the *Roman Church*, and of the Faith and Doctrine therein professed; the Inquisition being introduced against all other Beliefs; only there are some Churches in *Toledo* where the *Mus Arabic* Office is used.

The Language is not the same in all places; in some parts it hath a mixture of the *French*: In *Granada*, and part of *Andaluzia*, it partakes much of the *Moorish*: In other parts there is the *Gothish*, *Arabick*, and old *Spanish*; but that which is common to them all, is, the *Vulgar Spanish*, or *Castilian*, which hath much affinity with the *Latin*, and is said to be a brave lofty swelling Speech.

Their Civil and Imperial Laws generally used among them, are intermixed with many Customs of the *Goths*; the Edicts and Constitutions of their several Kings; those of the *Goths* first committed unto writing, and to order, by *Euricus*, first King of the *Goths*: those of *Castile* digested by *Ferdinand* the Fifth into seven Books, called *Partidas*, which are read and disputed on in the publick Schools, as well as the Decretals, the Code, the Pandicts, or any other part of Civil or Common Law.

The Country is not very fertile in Corn or Cattel; but where it is productive of the Fruits of Nature, it yeilds to no part of *Europe* for Delight and Pleasure; but for the most part, it is either over-grown with Woods, or cumbred with Rocky Mountains; the Soil of a hot and Sandy Nature, and deficient in Water; their chief Food being Sallets and Fruits, which appear in greater ripeness and perfection than in other places.

In recompence of Corn and Flesh, they have several Rich Commodities, *viz.* Wines, Oyls, Sugar, several Metals, Rice, Silk, Licoras, Honey, Wax, Saffron, Anniseed, Raisons, Almonds, Oranges, Limons, Cork, Soap, Anchovies, Soda Barrellia, Samack, Wool, Lamb-

Lambskins, Tobacco, &c. besides the Gold and Silver which they bring out of *America*, whereby they furnish themselves with those other Conveniences which they want: In the Year 1618. it was affirmed, that since the first Discovery thereof by *Columbus*, the *Spaniards* had drawn out of it above fifteen hundred and thirty six Millions of Gold, of which the *European* Merchants share the greatest part: And their necessity of purchasing Foreign Commodities, empties their Purses; and their getting of this Gold and Silver, depopulates and weakens the Country.

The Horses of this Country are in general esteem, but those of *Andalusia* more than the rest; however they travel upon Mules and Asses, by reason of the roughness of the Mountains.

Here lived in ancient times the Giants *Geryon* and *Cacus*, overcome by *Hercules*. *Seneca* the Tragedian, and *Seneca* the Philosopher; *Quintilian* the Orator, *Lucian* and *Martial*, *Pomponius Mela* the Geographer, *Fulgentius* and *Isidore* Bishops, *Arius Montanus*, *Orosius*, *Tostatus*, *Maffius*.

For Soldiers it had *Theodosius* the Great, *Bernard del Carpio*, *Cid Rues Dias*, *Sancho* of *Nawar*, *Ferdinand* the Catholick, and *Charles* the Emperor.

The Mountains of *Spain* may be distinguished into six greater Ridges continued and knit together, and whereof the rest are parts: The first are the *Pyrenæi Montes Strab.* *Monti Pyrænæus Plin.* *Tyrene Ptol.* *Los Montes Pyrenæus Hisp.* *Les Monts Pyrenées Gal.* *Monti Pyrenæi Ital.* extending from the *Cantabrian* Ocean to the *Mediterranean* Sea, once the Bounds between *France* and *Spain*, which in several places have divers Names, which we shall not here mention,

The second are the *Idubeda* of *Strab.* *Mela Ptol.* & *alii*, the *Idubeda*, *Seld.* extending from the *Pyrenes* near the Springs of the River *Ebro*, Southwards, towards the *Levant* Sea, having divers Names in several places.

A third Row of Mountains are coasting all along the Shore of the *Cantabrian* Ocean; the *Juga Asturum Plin.* a more eminent top hereof is the Mountain *St. Adrian*, from whose top *Vasæus Brugensis* saith, he saw both the *Cantabrian* and *Mediterranean* Seas, now *Sierra d'las Asturias*, & *Monte d'Oca. Vill.* *Sierra d' Oviedo*, *Coquo. Vindius Mons. Ptol.*

A fourth Ridge, or Branch of Mountains, are the *Orospeða* of *Strab.* the *Ortospeða* of *Ptol.* which at *Alcaraz* part into two Branches, the one tending towards *Murcia* and the *Levant* Sea; the other passing through *Granada*, ends at the Strait of *Gibraltar*, the Extream Point whereof was called *Calpe*.

One of the two Famous Pillars of *Hercules*, opposite to which on the *African* side of the Straits was the Mountain *Abila*, the other Pillar the narrow Sea between, was from hence called *Fretum Herculeum*, now the Straits of *Gibraltar*.

Out of the *Orospeda*, about the Town of *Alcaras*, brancheth the fifth Ridg of the Mountain called *Sierra Morena*, running along the River *Gaudalquivver*, until it ends at the *Atlantique* Ocean. The Mons *Marianus* of *Ptol.* and the *Saltus Castulonensis* of *Cæsar*. The Scene of the Warlike Exploits of *Don Quixot de la Mancha*.

The sixth Branch begins about the Springs of the *Duero*, and keeping the River *Taio* upon the left-side, parteth *New Castile* from the Old, and divides *Portugal* into two parts, ending at the Town *Sintra*, some 30 miles from *Lisbon*. Some Authors reckon this the *Idubeda* Branch. But we find not any known Name new or ancient, only part hereof in *Castile* was by *Pliny* called *Fuga Carpetanta*, and part of it in *Portugal*, *Lunæ Mons* by *Ptol.* The chief of its new Names are *Sierra de Tornas*, *Vaccas Montus d'Arvela*, & *Sierra Molina*.

The Principal Rivers of *Spain*, the *Duero*, *Durius* *Plin.* very full of Fish. The *Tagus* *Strab.* now *Taio*, renowned for its Golden Sand. The *Gaudiana*, *Anas* *Strab.* which, they say, runs under ground. The *Gauldalquivver*, *Bætis* *Strab.* the deepest of all. The *Ebro*, *Iberus* *Strab.* famous by its Name: They all of them have their Sources in *Castile*, but are not so Navigable as those in *France*. The *Gaudiana* has given occasion to the *Spaniards* to say, That they have the richest Bridge in the World, upon which generally feed above 10000 Sheep, and over which a good Army may march in battel-array. The Ancients may have seem'd to have called this River very properly *Anas*, by reason it dives into the Earth, and rises out again as a Duck does in the water. Some of the Moderns say, that there are certain Mountains that swallow up this River. Others affirm, That it only falls into the Dikes and Graffs which the Country People make to water the Country, which is very barren; however, this is certain, That this running under ground happens to be near the Springs of *Gaudiana*, and not towards *Merida*, as marked down in the Old Maps: To say truth, This is one of the three Miracles of *Spain*; of which the others are, a City encompassed with fire; that is, with Walls of Flint-stones, as *Madrid*; and a Bridge, over which the water runs, as is the Aquaduct of *Segovia*.

The Cities of this Kingdom have their Names from their Excellency: *Sevil* the Merchandizing, *Granada* the Great, *Valencia* the Fair, *Barcelona* the Rich, *Saragossa* the Contented, *Valadolid* the Gentile, *Toledo* the

the Ancient, *Madrid* the Royal. It comprehends 8 Archbishopricks, and 45 Bishopricks. The Archbishopricks are, *Toledo, Burgos, Compostella, Sevil, Granada, Valencia, Saragossa,* and *Tarragon*. There are several very considerable Sea-ports, *Passagio, St. Andrews Coruna, Cadiz, Cartagena, Alicant, &c.*

Biscay, formerly called *Cantabria*, is Mountainous and Woody, which furnishes them with Timber to build more Ships than all the Provinces of *Spain* besides: It hath also so great a Number of Mines and Iron Forges, that the *Spaniards* call it the Defence of *Castile*, and the Armory of *Spain*. The *Biscayners*, who were the Ancient *Cantabrians*, enjoy very great Privileges, and boast themselves never to have been thoroughly Conquered either by the *Romans, Carthaginians, Goths, or Moors*. They use a different Language from that of the other Inhabitants of the Countrey, which is said to be the ancient Language of *Spain*; for as they remained in their Liberties not mastered, so in their Language not altered. They differ from the rest of *Spain* also in Customs, yeilding their Bodies, but not their Purles to the King; not suffering any Bishop to come amongst them; and causing their Women to drink first, because *Ogno* a Countess would have poisoned her Son *Sancho*. The Land, as well as in the Countrey of *Giupuscoa*, is very well Tilled; for they pay neither Tax nor Tenth, nor Right of Entry. Their chief Cities are *Bilboa* and *St. Sebastian*; places of great Trade, especially in Wool, Iron, Chesnuts, and *Bilboa* Blades. Great Vessels cannot come near *Bilboa*, being seated two miles from the Ocean, but upon a High Tide. It was built or re-edified out of the Ruins of the ancient *Flaviobriga* of *Ptol.* by *Diego de Haro*, 1300. The Port of *St. Sebastian* has a very fair Entrance, being Defended by two Castles, the one towards the East, seated high; the other to the West, upon a low Rock. *St. Andero* and *Passagio* are two excellent Ports, *Fuentirabia* the stronger place, and further Town in *Spain*, and *Guataria* the Native place of *Sebastian Cabot*, who was the first that compassed the world, in the Ship called the *Victory*; *Magellanus*, who went Chief in that Expedition, perishing in the Action. *Laredo Portus, Lauretanus*, hath a spacious Bay. *Placenza*, upon the River *Denia* is inhabited by Blacksmiths. *Tolosa* upon the *Orio* River. *Asturia*, called by some the Kingdom of *Oviedo*, is the Title of the Eldest Sons of the Kings of *Spain*, being called Princes of *Asturia*. The younger Children whereof are called *Infants*, ever since the Reign of *John* the First. Hence were the small but swift Horses which the *Romans* called *Astercones*, the *English* Hobbies. It was the Retreating-place of the Kings of the *Goths*, and several of the Bishops, during the Inva-

sion

sion of
& Ov
Bishop
Moors
Spain,
Vicer
Town
thium

Gall
were t
Bishop
are th
Spania
tioned
Brigan
of Gall
The
year
the Po
and A
lida of
of Pro
in this
most c

An
Cordub
Oliver
Sevil
World
It i
ed wi
Prove

Th
are jo
forth
Riche
where

sion of the *Moors*; for which reason *Oviedo*, *Lucum Asturum* of *Ptol.* & *Ovetum*; the Capital City thereof is called the City of Kings and Bishops; and indeed gave Title to the first Christian Kings after the *Moorish* Conquest; for as the Lust of *Roderick*, a *Gothish* King of *Spain*, first brought in the *Moors*; so the Lust of *Magnuza* a *Moorish* Viceroy, proved the overthrow and loss of the Kingdom. Other Towns are *Aviles* on the Sea-shore, near *Cape de los Penas*, of old *Scythium Prom.*

Galicia is not so fertile as well peopled; its former Inhabitants were the *Gallaici*, whence it had its name. *St. Jago Compostella*, which Bishoprick and University is there famous for the Pilgrimages which are thither made by those that go to visit the Reliques of *St. James*, the *Spaniard's* Patron. *Coruna*, by the *English* the *Groine*, is often mentioned in our *Spanish Wars* in *Queen Elizabeth's* days. The *Flavium Brigantium* of *Ptol.* *Brigantium* of *Ant.* Strong, and the chief Bulwark of *Galicia*, is memorable for the goodness and largeness of her Port: The Rich Silver Fleet, of about thirty Millions, put in there in the year 1661, to avoid the *English*, who to surprize it, had way-laid all the Points of the Compass to *Cadiz.* *Lugo* is the *Lucus Augusti* of *Ptol.* and *Ant.* the *Lucus* of *Plin.* now a Bishop's See. *Orense* is the *Aquæ Calida* of *Ptol.* the *Aqua Caleniæ* of *Ant.* a Bishop's See. *Tuy* is the *Tude* of *Ptol.* *Tyde* *Plin.* a Bishop's See. There are about forty other Ports in this Province, of which, *Riwadeo*, *Ponte Vedra* & *Bajona*, are the most considerable.

Andaluzia, formerly *Vandalitia* from the *Vandals*. By *Pliny* *Conventus Cordubensis*, is so fair a Countrey, and so plentiful in Corn, in Wine and Olives, that is pass'd for the Granary and Magazine of the Kingdom. *Sevil* in this Province, is the Magazine of the Wealth of the New World. The *Hispalis* of *Strabo* *Ptol.* and *Plin.*

It is in compass six miles, compass'd with stately Walls, and adorn'd with no less Magnificent Buildings, insomuch that there is a *Spanish* Proverb, *Chi non ha Vista Sevilla, non ha Vista meraviglia.*

He that at *Sevil* hath not been,
Structure's Wonder hath not seen.

The River *Bætis*, or *Gaudelquivir*, separates it into two parts, which are joined together by a stately Bridge; from hence the *Spaniards* set forth their *West-India Fleets*, and hither they return to unload the Riches of the *Western World*. It is dignified with an University, wherein studied *Avicen* the *Moor*, and *Pope Silvester* the Second; here

also were two Provincial Councils held Anno 584. and 636. and the See of an Archbishop, who is Metropolitan of *Andaluzia* and the fortunate Islands. Here was *Isidore* Bishop. From hence comes our *Sevil* Oranges, and Here lies the Body of *Christopher Columbus*, famous for his Discovery of the New World.

Not far from hence are to be seen the Reliques of the *Italica* of *Strab.* *Ptol.* and *Ant.* the *Illippa Italica* *Plin.* the Country of the Emperors *Trajan* and *Adrian*, now an obscure Village about a League East from *Sevil*. *Cordova*, that honoured Antiquity with *Lucan*, and the two *Seneca's*; and was more considerable in the time of the *Moors* than now. The Principal Church was formerly one of the biggest Mosques among the *Mahometans*, next to that of *Mecca*. *Corduba* of *Strab.* *Ptol.* and *Mela* a famous Colony of the *Romans*, and Head of a particular Kingdom, so called; now a Bishop's See, and Seat of the Inquisition for this Province. *Jaen* is the *Oningis*, or *Oringis* of *Liv.* teste *Moral.* taken by *Scipio Africanus* from the *Carthagenians*. *Egya* is the *Astigi* of *Plin.* *Astygis* of *Ptol.* the *Astrapa* of *Liv.* taken by *Lucius Martius*, or rather destroyed by the Inhabitants; read Sir *W. Rawleigh*, fol. 744. *Iliturgi* *Ptol.* & *Ilurgis* & *Illiturgis* *Plin.* *Iliturgi*, *Liv.* *Liator* teste *Marian.* *Aldea el Rio*, *Clusio*. *Andujar*, *Florian.* *Andujar el viejo*, *Ambr. Moral.* *Castulo* *Ant.* *Castulon* *Ptol.* *Plin.* *Castan* *Strab.* *Castano* *Car Clusio*, *Castonia la vieja* *Florian.* between *Alcazar* and *Baeza*, seated on the *Guadalquivir*, not on the *Ana*, as *Heylin* saith, which being under the *Romans*, was surprized by the *Gerasenis*, but slain by *Sertorius*, entering after them at the same Gate; built 100 years before the War of *Troy*, teste *Mariana*. Here *Hannibal* is said to have took his Wife *Himilce*, and was one of the last Towns that held out for the *Carthagenians*; the chief City of the *Oritani*, seated upon an high Mountain, rather in *New-Castile*, than in *Andaluzia* near *Ubeda*. *St. Lucar*, at the mouth of the *Guadalquivir*, is a Town of great Trade; the *West-India* Gold and Silver Plate has sometimes stopp'd at the Tower of the Port, which is called the Golden Tower; but generally that Fleet put in at *Cadiz*, or Port *St. Maries*, which is near to it. *Xeres de la Fontera*, stands not far from that place where the *Moors* totally defeated the *Goths*, in the Year 714. after which, they harassed all Spain without controul; and from hence come our Sherry Sacks. The *Acta Regia* of *Strab.* & *Plin.* the *Acta* of *Ptol.* & *Ant.*

Medini Sidonia, the *Asindum* of *Ptol.* *Asido* *Cæsariana* of *Plin.* whose Duke was General of the Invincible Armado, 1588. *Tariffa* was so called from *Tariff* General of the *Moors* in their first Spanish Invasion; which *Lodovicus Nonius* thinks to have been the Famous *Tartessus* of *Herod.* *Strab.* and other Authors; rich in Gold and Silver, and visited by

by th
the F
and
Solom
make
Ovid
have
certa
Gibra
whic
Afric
fiacur
36 m
18 n
Port
New
Cæs.
Dion
that
cial
the I
eithe
that
of G
far v
Alex
the
Scipi
T
lost
it is
thou
Tren
mad
Alpu
T
agre
The
in al
Wal
plea

by the continual Fleets of the Tyrian Merchants, and by the Phoenis in the Reign of *Arganthonius*, a little before their Expugnation by *Cyrus*, and by some thought to be the same with that *Tharsis*, from whence *Solomon's* Ships did fetch his Gold for the Temple at *Jerusalem*. Some make this the same with *Carteia* of *Mela*, *Ptol.* & *Plin.* *Cartha* of *Ovid.* *Cartæa* of *Steph.* as *Curio*, *Mariana* and *Becan.* but *Moralus* will have *Cartheja* or *Carteja* to be *Algezira*, whose position now is alike uncertain, but both seems to me to be the *Gibal Tariff* of the *Arab.* or *Gibraltar Gibalter*, which now gives a Name to the Famous Streight which joins the Ocean and Mediterranean, and parts *Europe* from *Africa*, called by the Ancients *Fretum Herculeum*, *Gaditanum*, & *Tartessus*, now *Estrecho de Gibraltar*, *Hispanis.* This Streight is in length 36 miles from *Cape Trafalger* to *Gibraltar*, in breadth at the Entrance 18 miles, at the narrowest place about 7 *English* miles. *Pales* is the Port from whence *Columbus* first embarked, upon his Intentions of a New Discovery: And *Cadix*, *Cales Angl.* & *Batavis*, *Cadice Ital.* *Gades Cæs. Plin.* & *Mela*, *Gadira Ptol.* *Erythya*, & *Tartessus*, *Strab.* *Continusa Dionys.* is the Harbour of the Rich Plate-Fleets; a Port so important, that *Charles* the Fifth recommended the conservation thereof in a special manner to his Son *Philip* the Second. Antiquity there shews us the Footsteps of a Temple dedicated to *Hercules*, with two Columns, either of Copper or Silver, which the Natives aver to be the Pillars of that Hero, as well as the two Mountains upon each side of the Streights of *Gibraltar*: they Report, That in this Temple it was that *Julius Cæsar* wept when he called to mind the Prodigious Conquests which *Alexander* the Great had gain'd at the Age of three and thirty Years, the consideration whereof carried him to those High Enterprises; as *Scipio* was incited by the Actions of *Zenophon's Cyrus*.

The Kingdom of *Granada* under the last Kings of the *Moors* (who lost it in the Year 1491.) was far more Rich, and better Peopled than it is at this day: It was also much more Fertile; for the *Moors* had a thousand Inventions to water their Lands, by means of Cuts and Trenches, bringing the Water from great Reservatories which they made in the Mountains, which are called *Montes d'los Alpujarras olim Alpujarras*.

The Scituation of this Kingdom, and the Position of the Towns, agrees with the Relation or Description which *Julius Cæsar* has made. The City which bears its Name, *Granatum al. Granada*, is the biggest in all *Spain*; its Buildings are of Free-stone, fenced about with a strong Wall, on which are 130 Turrets, and it hath 12 Gates. It is very pleasant dwelling there, by reason of the pureness of the Air, and

plenty of Fountains; the *Moors* placing Paradise in that part of Heaven which is the particular Zenith of this place. *Malaga, Malaca Ptol. Strab. Mel. Ant.* a strong Town, and Bishop's See. *Velez, Malaga* is the Sex of Ptol. *Sexitanum Ant. Sexi Firmum, & Julium Plin.* is famous for the excellency of its Wines and Raisins. *Munda* is notable for *Julius Caesar's* Victory over *Pompey's* Sons. For near unto this place, in a Wood, was fought that notable and last Battel between *Caesar* and *Pompey's* Sons; the Honour of the day fell to *Caesar*, though not without great loss. In other Battels he used to say, he fought for Honour, in this for his Life; which not long after he lost, being murdered in the Senate-House. *Almeria* is the *Abdara Ptol. Abdera Mela*, founded by the *Tyrians*, *Strab.* by the *Carthagenians*; *Plin. Antiquera* is the *Singilia Plin. Albama* the *Artigis of Ptol.* noted for its Medicinable Baths. *Gaudix* is a Bishop's See. *Loxa* enjoys a pleasant Scituation. *Muxacra* is thought to be the *Murgis of Ptol. Plin. Huesca* the *Osca of Ptol. Vera* the *Vergao of Plin.*

Murcia is said to be the Garden of Spain, by reason of the plenty of Excellent fruits in those parts; and so abounding in Silver Mines, that the *Romans* kept 400 men at work. The City also that bears its name, the *Menralia of Ptol.* drives a great Trade in Silk. *Cartagena*, built by *Asdrubal of Carthage*, Father of the Great *Hannibal*, and taken in the second Punick War by *Scipio Africanus*, twice sacked and razed by the Barbarous *Goths* and *Vandals*; re-edified and fortified by *Philip* the Second, King of Spain; Is a good Sea-Port, a safe and large Harbour. *Caravaca* affords the wood for the Cross, to which the *Spaniards* attribute a power to preserve Men from Thunder.

Valencia is the most delightful Countrey of all Spain. The City (besides the name of the Province) bears the name of Fair and Great *Valencia*. An Archbishop's See; the *Valentia of Ptol. Plin. &c.* seated not far from the mouth of the River, *Durias* by *Mela*, *Turium Plin. Turia & Turias* by others; now *Guadaluviar, Plusio*. A University, where studied *St. Dominick* the Father of the Dominicans. Here was born under contrary Stars *Ludovicus Vives*, and Pope *Alexander* the VIth.

Cullera a Sea-Town, at the mouth of the River *Xucar*, formerly *Saron*, after the name of the River, and is famous in *Plutarch* for the Victory of *Sertorius* against *Pompey*.

Denia, Dianicum of Ptol. Strab. Plin. and Solin. gives Title to the Marquess of *Denia*, since created Duke of *Lerma*.

Alicant is known by the good Wines which are transported from thence. Upon the Sea-shore, at a place called *Morvedra*, are to be seen the Ruins of the Ancient *Saguntum* of *Polyb.* the destruction whereof

by

by *Hannibal* occasioned the second Punick War. A Town so faithful to the *Romans*, that the Inhabitants chose rather to burn themselves, than yield to *Hannibal*: Founded by the *Zachintbians*. Here is also the Promontory *Ferraria* of *Mela*. *Artemisum* *Strab.* & *Dianium* *Cic. Plin.* & *Ptol.* *Punta del Emperador*, or *Attemuz* teste *Beuth.* now *Cabo Martin*, the Refuge of *Sertorius* in his wars against *Mettellus* and *Pompey*.

Laurigs teste *J. Mariana*, is the *Lauro*, or *Lauron* of *Plutarch*, the *Laurona* of *Floro*, which *Sertorius* besieged and burnt when *Pompey* with his whole Army stood nigh, and yet durst not succour it.

Xelua is by *Florian* the *Incibilis* or *Indibilis* of *Livy*, where *Hanno* was overcome by *Scipio*; but *Baud.* saith, *Incibilis* is now *Trayguera*, 20 Spanish Leagues distant from *Xelua*, or *Chelua*.

Gandia gives title to the Dukes of the House of *Borgia*.

Segorbe or *Segorve*, is the *Segobrega* of *Strab.* and *Plin.* teste *Vasæ Plus.* and *Tarap.* but the confusion of Authors makes me uncertain what it now is.

The Islands of *Majorque* and *Minorque*, are the Ancient *Baleares*, the Inhabitants whereof are exquisite Slingers, and great Pyrates; they accustom their Children to hit down their breakfast with a Sling, or else to go without it; and yet as nimble as they were, they were constrain'd to beg aid of *Augustus* against the Rabbits that destroyed their Lands. The Books of knowledge writ by *Raymund Lully* are very much studied at *Majorque*. The Soil of *Ivica* has a peculiar quality to destroy the Serpents that are bred in the Island *Tormentera*.

Arragon is over-run with the Branches of the Pyrenean and *Idubeda* Mountains, and is in most parts dry and scanty of water, yet the River *Iberus* runs through the middle of it. Its chief places are *Saragoca*, *Cæs. Augusta* of *Ptol.* *Strab.* *Plin.* *Ant.* &c. a Colony and Municipium of the *Romans*, before called *Salduba*. Under the *Moors* it was the Head of a particular Kingdom, recovered in the Year 1118. by the Christians, and made the Residence of the Kings of *Arragon*, an Archbishop's See, and University and seat of the Inquisition, and Vice-Roy for the Province *Taracona*, or *Tarazona*, the *Turiaso* *Ptol.* *Turiaso* *Plin.* is a Bishop's See. *Calatajut* upon the River *Xelo*, founded by *Ajub* a *Sarazen* Prince, half a mile from which was the ancient *Bilbis* of *Ptol.* and *Bilbilis* of *Strab.* the Countrey of the Poet *Martial*. *Fraga* upon the River *Senga Gallica*, *Flava* *Ptol.* & *Gallicum* of *Ant.* *Balbastro* is the *Burtina* of *Ptol.* *Bortina* of *Ant.* *Huesca*, the *Osc*a of *Strab.* *Ptol.* & *Ant.* was the place where *Sertorius* (in *Plutarch*) kept the Children of the Spanish Nobility as Hostages for their Fathers fidelity; but the Fathers revolting, the Children were cruelly murdered. *Jacca* amongst the Moun-

Mountains, was the first Seat of the Kings of Arragon. *Ainsa* and *Bembuari*, have been the Capitals of two little Kingdoms, *Sobrabia* and *Ribagorca*, or *Riba Curtia*. *Monzon* is a place where formerly the States of Arragon were wont to Assemble.

Navarr was the second Kingdom for Antiquity in Spain, but surprised and taken by *Ferdinand* the Catholick, Anno 1512. without one blow given. The King and Queen of *Navarr* being at that time both French Subjects; the Country is plain, yet on all sides environed with mighty Mountains, well watered with Rivers, and fruitful: Chiefest Towns are *Pampelona*, *Pompelon* of *Ptol. Strab. & Ant.* first founded by *Pompey* the Great, after the Wars ended with *Sertorius*; a Bishop's See, and Seat of the Viceroy, seated in a Plain upon the River *Arga*. At the Siege of which *Ignatius Loyola* a *Cantabrian*, defended it against the French, was almost killed by a wound of his Leg, which occasion'd a New order in the Church, viz. The Society of the Jesuits; vide *Monferrat* in *Catalonia*.

2. *Viana*, The Title of the *Navarren* Prince. Nigh this place *Caesar Borgia*, Son to Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, was slain by an Ambush. *Teste Guicciardine*.

3. *Victoria* (is the chief of the little Countrey called *Olava*, or *Olaba*, between *Navarr* and *Biscay*) first built, or rather re-edified out of the Ruins of the ancient *Villica* of *Ptol.* Anno 1180. by *Sanctius* King of *Navarr*. This Countrey is divided into six *Merindida's*, or Governments, one of which lying on the other side of the *Pyreneans*, is called *Low Navarr*, and is in the hands of the French King.

The Kingdom of *Castilia* was at first named *Bardulia*, and was the most prevailing Kingdom of all Spain either by Conquest or Intermarriages, divided into *Castillia la Veia*, or old *Castile*, and *Castillia la Nuëva*, or New *Castile*. Chiefest places in Old *Castile* are *Burgos*, *Bravum* & *Masburg* *Ptol. teste Tarapha, & Burgi*, once the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Castile*, now an Archbishop's See.

Avila, the *Abala* of *Ptol.* of which *Tostatus*, Sirnamed *Abulensis*, was Bishop, who is said to have writ as many sheets as he lived days.

Soria is the place where the great Standard of the Kingdom is kept; not far from which, towards the Springs of the *Douro*, stood sometimes that famous *Numantia*, in which 4000 Soldiers withstood 40000 *Romans* for 14 years, and at last gathering all their Money, Goods, Armour, &c. together, laid them on a Pile, which being fired, they all voluntarily buried themselves in the flame, leaving *Scipio* nothing but the name of *Numantia* to adorn his Triumph.

Segovia is the *Segobia* of *Ptol.* *Segobia* *Plin.* & *Ant.* a Bishop's See, near which yet standeth an ancient Aqueduct of the *Ramani*.

Calabora upon the *Ebro* was the *Calagorina* of *Ptol.* *Calaguris* of *Strab.* and *Calagurris* of *Ant.* a Town of the *Vascones*, and of the Orator *Quintilian*.

Logronnio upon the said River was the *Juliobriga* of *Ptol.* and *Juliobrica* of *Plin.*

New Castile, is a Countrey for the most part Champian and plain, affording sufficient plenty of Corn, Fruits, and other necessary provision. Chiefest Towns are, 1. *Madrid*, the *Mantua* of *Ptol.* *Madritum* al. the Seat of the Kings of *Spain*, and now one of the most fair and populous places of the Kingdom, well built with good Brick Houses, many having Glass Windows, which is very rare in all *Spain*; the most considerable Buildings are the Piazza, the Prison, the King's Chappel and Palace, the Palaces of the Duke of *Alva*, of *Medina de los Torres*, &c. The English Colledge of *Theatines*, ll *Retiro*, &c. Out of Town, St. *Perdo*, and the *Escorial*, or the Magnificent Monastery of St. *Laurence*, which is about seven or eight Leagues from *Madrid*, amongst the *Spaniards* passed for the Eighth Wonder of the World, and is said to have cost King *Philip* the Second above twenty Millions of Gold; no great Sum for a Prince who is said to have expended 700 Millions of Gold during his Reign.

2. *Toledo*, the *Toletum* of *Plin.* and *Ant.* then the chief City of the *Carpetani*, mounted upon a steep and uneven Rock, upon the right shore of the River *Tajo*, with whose circling streams it is almost encompassed. By the *Goths* it was made the Chamber and Royal Seat of their Kings. Under the *Moors* it became a petty Kingdom, and their strongest hold in those parts; after five years Siege in the year 1085. recovered by *Alphonfus* the Sixth, King of *Castile* and *Leon*. Now an University, an Archbishop's See, the richest in *Europe*, whose Bishop is Primate and Chancellor of *Spain*.

Alcala de Henares, is the *Complutum* of *Ptol.* and *Ant.* an University founded by *F. Ximenes*, Cardinal and Archbishop of *Toledo*.

Calatrava upon the River *Gaudiana*, abandoned by the *Templers*, and now gives name to the Order of Knights so called, confirmed by Pope *Alexander* the Third, 1164.

Alcaraz gives name to the Mountainous Tracts of *Sierra de Alcaraz*.

Cuenca, a Bishop's See, and Seat of the Inquisition; once an Invincible Fortrefs of the *Moors* against the Christians, yet won from them Anno 1177. by *Sanctius* the Second, King of *Castile*.

Sigüenza, or *Sigüenza*, is the *Segontia*, *Strab. Plin.* the *Secuntia* of *Liv.* & *Secontia Ant. Segontialacta* of *Ptol.* a City of the *Celtiberi*, now a Bishop's See, having a fair Cathedral.

The Kingdom of *Leon* was the first which the Christians established after the Invasion of the *Moors*. The City which bears its name, has in it a Cathedral famous for its beauty. The Church of *Toledo* is magnified for its Wealth; that of *Sevil* for its bigness; that of *Salamanca* for its Strength. The City of *Salamanca* is honoured with an University, which has the Privilege to teach the *Hebrew*, *Greek*, *Arabick*, and *Chaldee* Languages: They talk here of the Valley of *Vatuegas*, lately discovered in the Mountains of this Kingdom, and which was never known before from the time of the *Moors* Invasion; discovered by the occasion of an Hawk of the Duke of *Alva's*, which was lost amongst those Mountains: His Servants clambering from one Hill to another in search of it, at last happened into a pleasant and large Valley, where they spied a Company of naked *Patacoes*, or Savage people, hemmed in amongst those many Rocks or Mountains. And then told their Master, That instead of his Hawk, they had found a New World in the midst of *Spain*. Upon further discovery and enquiry they were thought to be a remnant of the ancient *Spaniards*, who had hid themselves amongst these Mountains, for fear of the *Romans*.

Of Catalonia, and the County of Roussillon.

Catalaunia, rather *Catalonia*, by the French *Catalogne*, is variously derived by Authors; some from *Gothalonia*, of the *Goths* and *Alani*; some from the *Castellani*, the old Inhabitants hereof: Others from the *Cattalones*, who also had here their dwellings; others from the *Catti* of *Germany*, and the *Alani* of *Sarmatia*, now *Lithuania*.

Paulus Hieronymus asserts it to be 170 *Italian* miles long, and 130 broad: *Boterus* tells us there is numbred in this Province one Dukedom, viz. *Cardona*; three Marquissates, 11 Earldoms, many Baronies and Lordships, 56 Cities, or Walled Towns, and Six hundred thousand Inhabitants, among which were 10000 *French* Shepherds and Husbandmen.

Some Authors tell us the Countrey is Hilly, and full of Woods, yielding but small store of Corn, Wine, and Fruits; some say it abounds with Corn, Wine, and Oyl. Others tell us it is more

riched

riches
dities
Cl
Lir.
Seate
Nela,
Moors
It's
said
Hercu
Provi
public
of Se
of Sh
Ter
pleas
East
and
Monu
and
was
dinal
Len
versity
on the
Its ad
Oyl,
Spania
to it,
lius P
Army
Cer
rema
Foun
vers C
Ter
Fbro,
Fortif
Gin
Title
years

riched through its Maritime Scituation, than by home-bred Commodities.

Chief places are *Barcelona*, *Barcinon* of *Ptol.* *Barchino* of *Mela* and *Lir. Barcino* of *Ant.* a Roman Colony, surnamed *Faventia* by *Plin.* Seated upon the *Mediterranean* Sea, betwixt the Rivers *Betulus* and *Nela*, now *Befons* and *Rubricat*, or *Lobregat* River, won from the *Moors* by *Lewis* the Godly, Son to the Emperor *Charles* the Great. It's now a rich and noted Port. A Bishop's See and Academy; said to be built by *Hamilcar. Ant. Beuth* saith it was built by *Hercules.* 'Tis the Seat of the Vice-Roy, and Inquisition for the Province. 'Tis beautified with stately Buildings, both private and publick, with delightful Gardens: Its Port hath a Bridge or Mole of Seven hundred and fifty Paces into the Sea, for the better securing of Ships.

Terragona, *Terracona* *Strab.* & *Ptol.* *Terraco* *Plin.* *Mela*, & *Solinus*, is pleasantly seated about a Mile from the *Mediterranean* Sea, upon the East of the River *Tulcis*, now *Francolino*, teste *Coquo*, founded by *Cn. and Pub. Scipio* during the second Punick War; a Repository of ancient Monuments; *Vid. Nomium* c. 85. Afterwards made a Roman Colony, and the chief Town, giving name to the Province *Terraconensis.* It was *An. 1572.* an Archbishop's See, and Academy founded by Cardinal *Gaspar Cerven.*

Lerida, *Tlerda* *Ant. Strab. Ptol. Plin. Lucan.* A Bishop's See and University, seated upon the Rivers *Sicoris*, now *Segre*, or *Segor*, and not on the River *Linga*, and the chief City of *Arragon*, (as *Heylin* saith) Its adjacent Fields are well stored with Vines, Corn, Fruits, and Oyl, oftentimes besieged by the *French*, and as often relieved by the *Spaniards.* And is famous for the Encounter which happened nigh unto it, between *Herculejus* the Treasurer of *Sertorius* Army, and *Manilius* Proconsul of *Gallia*, wherein *Manilius* was discomfited, and his Army routed.

Cerdona is a Dukedom of the same Name, where are three things remarkable, A Mountain whose Earth is like Meal or Flower. A Fountain whose Water is of the colour of Red Wine. A Salt of divers Colours, but if pounded it appears only white.

Tertosa, by the *French* *Tortose*, a Bishop's See, seated upon the River *Ebro*, *Dertosa* *Ptol.* & *Ant. Dertossa* *Strab. Dertusa* *Plin.* a Roman Colony, Fortified with two Castles. *Vide Marin. Siculum.*

Girona, *Gerunda* *Ptol. Ant. Plin.* a Bishop's See and Dukedom, gives Title to the Eldest Sons of the Kings of *Arragon*, built by *Gerion* 513 years after the Flood, teste *Beuthero.*

Vich, by *J. Mariana*, the *Ausa* of *Ptol.* *Corbio* of *Liv.* *Vicus*, & *Aque Voconia*, a Bishop's See. 'Twas the Rendezvous of Count *Monteries* Countrey Militia, when he attempted the relief of *Paysarda*, but the passages were too well secured by the *French*.

Not far from the right shore of the River *Lobregat* ariseth the pleasant Mountain *Eduius Mons Ptol.* & *Medulus* by others, now *Monserato*, a noted place for Miracles. Here *Ignatius Loyola* laid the foundation of the Society of Jesus, Anno 1522. This Mountain is said to be two Miles high, and four Miles in Circumference, stuck full with Anchorets Cells, and honoured with a much frequented Chappel and Image of the Blessed Virgin; whose ravishing description read in *Nonius Bibliothec. Hisp.* and in *Zeiler's* Description of the place, in his *Iteneries of Spain*.

Rosas, or *Roses*, the *Rhoda* of *Ptol.* and *Rodope* of *Strab.* founded by the *Emporites* or *Rhodians*, under the *Pyrenean* Mountains; a strong place.

Puig de Cerda, or *Puigcerda*, by the *French* *Puicerdan*, is the chief Town of the *Carotani*; *Jugum Carr-tanorum* near the *Pyrenean* Mountains, upon the River *Segre* & *Sicoris*, one League distant from *Llivia*.

Llivia, *Lirvia* by *Julian*, *Toletanus de expeditione Wambæ Regis* *Jotborum*, *Julia Libyca* *Ptol.* & *Plin.* *Linca*, or *Linza* *Florian*; by others *Insa*; in *Shelden's* Manuscript, *Λιννα*.

Campredon, a Walled Town, near the Springs of the River *Ter*, of *Old Sambraca*, the *Sebendunum* of *Ptol.* *Jonquera* by the *French*, *Junquera* by the Inhabitants, *Juncaria* *Ant.* & *Plin.* *Τυνναρία* in *Sbel.* Manuscript, 'tis in the little County of *Ampurdan*, near the Passage of *Le Col de partus*.

Cap de Cruex by *Florian* is the *Apbroditium* of *Ptol.* *Templum Veneris*, & *Venus Pyrenæa* of *Strab.* & *Plin.* *Portus Veneris* *Mela*; but *Baud.* tells us, that *Port Veneris* is now called *Port Vendres*, five Leagues distant from *Apbrodisium Prom.*

Cadaques near *Roses*, is the *Cap de Quires* of the *Gazette*, 1682.

Balaguer, *Ballegarium* in *Scriptis Hisp.* by others *Bergusia*, seated upon the River *Segre*, and is famous for the Siege of the *French*, 1645.

Of the County of Rouffillon.

Rouffillon by the French, is included betwixt two Branches of the Pyrenean Mountains, beginning at the Mountain *Cano*; The one extending to *Colibre* and *C. de Creux*, a Promontory that is the furthest point Eastward of *Catalonia*; the other Branch running out unto *Salsas*. This Country was pawned by *John King of Arragon*, 1462. to *Lewis* the 11th. of *France*, for 300000 Crowns; and restored to *Ferdinand* the Catholick, by *Charles* the 8th, 1493. that he might not be hindred in his Journey to *Naples*. *Teste Botero*.

Francis the first, King of *France*, partly to requite the Emperor *Charles* the 5th. for the War he made in *Provence*, and to get into his hands *Perpignan*, one of the Doors of *Spain*, sent his Son *Henry* with an Army to force it, *An*. 1542. but the Town was well fortified, so bravely manned, and so well stored, that this Journey proved as dishonourable to the French, as the Invasion of *Provence*, and the Siege of *Marselles* had been to the Emperor.

Places of most Note, are *Perpignan*, *Papirianum* & *Perpinianum*, built out of the Ruins of *Ruscinum* *An*. 1068. by *Guinard* Earl of *Rouffillon*, seated in a pleasant Plain upon the River *Thelis* or *Thetis*, a rich and flourishing Empory, and a strong-hold against the French, till the year 1642. *Vide Nomium* & *Marianum*.

Colliure & *Colibre*, by the French *Collioure*, *Elleberri Mela*, *Elliberis Plin*. *Iliberis Livii*, *Illeris Ptol*. *Ilyberis Strab*.

Elna, by the French *Elne*; *Helena*, of the Ancients, seated upon the River *Tech*, once an Episcopal See, but in *An*. 1604. it was translated by *Clement* the 8th. to *Perpignan*.

Cerat, *Ceretum*, near the River *Tech*, was the meeting-place of the French and *Spaniards* Commissioners, for regulating the limits and bounds of their Kingdoms, *Anno* 1660.

Bellagardia is a strong place, often taken and retaken by the French and *Spaniards*, seated near the entrance of *Pertus* into *Catalonia*.

Sal, *Salsusæ* of *Mela* and *Ant*. taken by the French, 1640.

Between *France* and *Spain*, are the *Pyrenæi Montes*, which tieth *Spain* to the Continent. The *Cantabrian* Ocean fiercely beating on the West, and the *Mediterranean* gently washing the East ends of them; the highest part whereof is Mount *Cannus*, upon which in a clear day may be seen both the Seas: The French side of these Hills are said to be

Naked and Barren; the *Spanish* very fertile, and adorned with Trees. Here was *Ronce Valles*, so famous for the Battel betwixt the *French* and the *Moors*, in which *Rowland*, Cousin to *Charles the Great*, *Oliver*, and others of the Peers of *France*, were put to the Rout, and 20000 of the *French*.

The other Dominions of the King of *Spain*, next to *France*, are the *Spanish* Provinces, or *Flanders*, and the *French* County, Conquered in part by the King of *France*. In *Italy* the Dutchy of *Milan*. *Final*, *Orbistello*, the Protection of *Piombino* and *Porto Longone*, the Kingdoms of *Naples*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*, &c. In *Africa*, *Oran*, *Marselquiver*, *Melilla*, *Pennon de Velez*, *Ceuta*, and the *Isle Pantalarea*, all along the Coast of *Barbary*, upon the *Mediterranean* Sea. To which we must add the *Philippine* Islands in *Asia*, and the greatest part of the Islands and Continent in *America*.

Of Portugal.



Portugal is a Kingdom of above five hundred years Erection, in the Western part of Spain, anciently called *Lusitania*, taking the present Name from Porto, a Haven-Town at the Mouth of the *Dueras*, where the Gauls used to Land, and therefore called *Portus Gallorum*, and since *Portugal*,

Portugal; or rather from *Portus* and *Cale*, then a small Village not far from it; off old *Portus Calensis*, now *Portugal*. The length of it from South to North is about sixscore Leagues. The breadth thereof about 25 or 30 Leagues, and in some places fifty. It is seated upon the Ocean.

The Experience of the Inhabitants in Navigation, has caused their Kings to be known in all the four Quarters of the World; where they have had many Kings their Vassals: as also the convenience of bringing into *Europe* the most rare and precious Merchandizes of the *East*. Their Conquests have extended above five thousand Leagues upon the Coast of *Brazile*, and in the *East-Indies*, their design being only Trade. It is true, that of late for several years they have not made any great Progress, or farther Advantage, by reason of their War with *Spain*, and the great Garisons which they are forced to keep against the *Hollander*, which has caused the surrender some Places into the hands of the *English* upon the Royal Match between *Portugal* and *England*, viz. *Tangier* and *Bombay*.

The Provinces of *Portugal* have all their particular Commodities; they afford among other things store of Citrons, and excellent Oranges.

They have some Mines; for the *Greeks* and *Romans* sought in *Portugal* for that Wealth which the *Portuguezes* search for in the *Indies*. They are so well Peopled, especially toward the Sea, that there are to be reckoned above six hundred privileg'd Towns, and above four thousand Parishes. The *Roman Catholick* Religion only is professed there; and those that are of the Race of the *Jews*, are forc'd to baptize their Children.

There are three Archbishopricks, *Lisbon*, *Braga* and *Evora*; and ten Bishopricks; the Archbishops of *Lisbon* and *Braga*, have each of them 200000 Livres Rent. There are Inquisitions at *Lisbon*, at *Coimbra*, and at *Evora*; and Parliaments at *Lisbon* and *Porto*, places of general Receipt of the Kings Revenue. Twenty seven Places have their Generalities, which are called *Comarques*, or *Almoxarifates*. The Order of Christ that resides at *Tomar*, is the most considerable which they have. The Kings are Grand Masters thereof; for upon that Order depends all their Conquests from abroad. The Knights wear a red Cross, and a white one in the middle, whereas the Knights of *Aviz* wear a Green Cross, and those of *St. James* a Red one, who have their Residence at *Palmella* near to *Seturval*. It is said that the Revenue of the Kingdom, setting aside that of the *Indies*, amounts to above ten Millions of Livres.

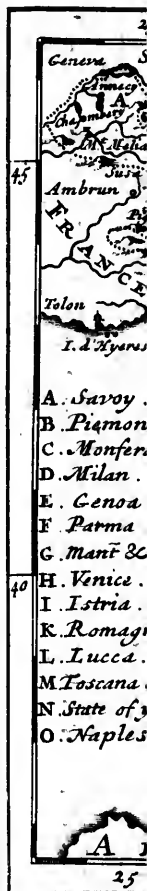
In

In the
and at
so great
among
The p
gave l
togeth
be pub
the Re
vinces.
Tralos
Entre-
that f
120 M
Spring
some c
by the
a plac
Ant. a
been h
to be
with t
Rever
which
times
that N
at *Vil*
to sit
Beyra
bra, f
enjoy
Roma
King
the P
quick
and f
thous
and H
Her
and
Julia

In the Year 1640. this Kingdom revolted from the King of *Spain*, and at that time it was an admirable thing to consider, that a Secret of so great importance should be carry'd on with such an exact Secrecy among above two hundred Persons, and for the space of a whole year: The principal motives to this Revolt was, for that the King of *Spain* gave leave to others besides the *Portugals*, to Traffick into the *East-Indies*, together with the Tribute of the sixth part, which the King caus'd to be published in the Year 1636. whereby he exacted five *per Cent.* of all the Revenues and Merchandizes of the Kingdom. It consists of six Provinces, which are as many General Governments, *Entre-Douro* and *Minho*, *Tralos Montes*, *Beyra*, *Estrema dura*, *Alenteio*, and the Kingdom of *Algarve*. *Entre-Douro* and *Minho*, is the most delicious part, and so well Peopled, that for 18 Leagues in length, and 12 in breadth, it contains above 130 Monasteries well endow'd, 1460 Parishes, 5000 Fountains of Spring-water, two hundred Stone Bridges, and Six Sea-ports; some call it the Delight and Marrow of *Spain*. *Porto* by the *Dutch*, and by the *English* *Port-a-Port*; a City, containing about 4000 Houses, is a place of great Trade; and *Braga*, & *Secaria Augusta* of *Ptol.* *Bracara* of *Ant.* and *Braca* of *Plin.* is renown'd for the several Councils that have been held there, and for the pretension of the Archbishop, who claims to be Archbishop of all *Tralos-Montes*, is stored with Mines, and adorn'd with the City of *Braganza* the Capital of a Dukedom of 40000 Duckets Revenue, wherein there are also fifty little Towns, and other Lands, which Entitle the Duke of *Braganza* to be three times a Marquis, seven times an Earl, and many more times to be a Lord. The Princes of that Name, who are now in possession of the Crown, usually resided at *Villa Viciosa*; and had a Prerogative beyond the *Grandees* of *Spain*, to sit in publick under the Royal Canopy of the Kings of *Spain*. *Beyra* is fertile in Rye, Millet, Apples and Chestnuts; Her City of *Coimbra*, formerly the Residence of *Alphonso* the first King of *Portugal*, who enjoyed a longer Sovereignty than any Prince since the beginning of the Roman Monarchy attained to, saith *Heylen*; *Sapores* the Son of *Misdalas* King of *Persia*, whose Father dying, left his Mother with Child, and the *Persian* Nobility set the Crown on his Mother's Belly before she was quick, came short of him by two years; is famous for the University, and for the Bishoprick, which is reckoned to be worth above a hundred thousand Livres of Annual Rent. *Estremadura* produces Wine, Oyl, Salt and Honey, which the Bees there make of Citron Flowers and Roses. Her City of *Lisbon*, *Oliosippon* of *Ptol.* *Olisippon* of *Ant.* *Olysippo* *Solynus*, and *Olysipo* of *Pliny*, a *Municipium* of the Romans, Sirnamed *Felicitas Julia*, the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Portugal*, an Archbishop's See, the

the Residence of the Vice-Roys, a flourishing Empory ; situated upon five rising Hills upon the right Shore of the River *Tagus*, *Tajo incolis*, about 5 miles from the Ocean, having the advantage of the Eb-
bing and Flowing of the Sea. It is said to contain 32 Parish-Churches,
350 Streets, 11000 Dwelling-Houses, 160000 Inhabitants, besides
Church-men, Strangers and Courtiers ; and with the Suburbs, about
7 miles in compass ; the Capital City in all the Kingdom, one of the
fairest, richest, the biggest and best peopled of *Europe*. The little Town
of *Belem*, which is near to it, is the Buryng-place of many of the Kings
of *Portugal*. *Sentarim* is so happy in the great number of Olives that
grow round about it, that the Natives boast that they could make a Ri-
ver of their Oyl as big as *Tagus*. It was the *Scabaliscus* of *Ptol.* the
Scabalis of *Ant.* and *Pliny*, surnamed *Præsidium Julium*, then a Roman
Colony, and a Juridicial Resort, named from *St. Irene*, a Nun of *To-
mar*, here martyred and enshrined. *Setubal*, the *Salatia* of *Ptol.* is well
situated, and well built, and is a Town of good Trade ; it is the best
Haven in all the Kingdom, 30 miles long, and 3 broad ; her Salt-pits,
and her Wines, by what the *Portugezes* relate, bring a greater Reve-
nue to their King, than all *Arragon* to the King of *Spain*. *Alenteio* passes
for the Granary of *Portugal*, by reason of the Corn which it produces.
The City of *Evora* claims the next place in Dignity to *Lisbon*. In the
Year 1663. the *Portuguezes* overthrew the *Spaniards* in a memorable
Battel near to this City. *Elvas* is famous for its excellent Oyls, and
for the Sieges that it has prosperously held out against the *Spaniards*.
Ourique is the place where was fought that famous Battel which occa-
sioned the Proclaiming of the first King of *Portugal* ; *Portelegre* is a Bi-
shop's See ; *Beja* is supposed to be the *Pax Julia* of *Plin.* and *Ptol.* *Al-
garve*, though small in extent, it assumes the Title of a Kingdom, and
was re-united to the Crown by the Marriage of *Alphonſus* the III^d
with *Beatrice* of *Castile* : It produces Eggs, Olives, Almonds and Wines,
which are very much esteemed ; and indeed the word *Algerbia* in the
Language of the *Moors*, signifies a fruitful Campaign.

Chief Towns are, *Tavila*, or *Tavira*, the *Balsa* of *Ptol.* and *Plin.* *Faro*
is seated near the *Cuneum Promontorium*, now *Capo St. de Maria*. *Silve's*
is the Ancient *Ossonaba* of *Ptol.* the *Onoba* of *Meia*, the *Senaba* of *Strabo*,
by the *Moors*, *Excuba* by the *Spaniards*, *Estoy*, by some *Estomber*. *Lagus*
is seated near the *Promontorium Sacrum* of *Strab.* and *Ptol.* now *Cape*
St. Vincent, from the Relicks of the Holy Martyr brought from *Valentia*
by the persecuted Christians, flying the Cruelty of *Abdarrabman*, the
first King of the *Spanish Moors* ; removed afterwards to *Lisbon* by King
Ferdinand.



I Italy
Wol
Ausonia
once E
licious
it is not

Of Italy.



I*taly Anglia, Italia Incolis & Hispanis, Italie Gallis, Welschlandt Germanis, Wolska Zemla, Polonis, Uloska, Sclavonicè*; called also by the Ancients, *Aufonia, Camefena, Oenotria, Hesperia, Fanicula, Saleumbrona, Saturnia, &c* once Empress of the then known World, still the fairest and most delicious Country of *Europe*. After so long time, so many Ages elapsed, it is not certainly decided who were her first Inhabitants; nor whether

some one Nation did plant here, after the Confusion of *Babel*; or that It was peopled by little and little, as several Nations did arrive; 'tis equally dubious, whether it received its general Name at first, or whether particular Parts had first their Apellations: 'Tis certain, that several Nations, at sundry times, did transport themselves thither from *Greece*, and peopled all the Sea-Coast, said to be *Janus*, *An. Mun.* 1925. after whom came *Saturn* out of *Creet*, *Evander*, or *Oenotrus* out of *Arcadia*, with their Followers; after them arrived some *Trojans*, under the Conduct of *Aeneas*, whose kind entertainment by *Latinus* King of the *Latins*, occasioned the Wars between him and *Turnus*, King of the *Rutuli*; but after the *Romans* grew potent, all *Italy* fell under their Subjection until the time of *Honorius*; after which several barbarous Nations, viz. *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Herules*, and the *Huns*, passing the *Alps*, overran all *Italy*, and divided it into several Kingdoms. And when these were ejected, or at least subdued by the Lieutenants of the Emperor *Justinian*, it was once more united to the Empire, till the Empress *Sophia* envying *Narsis's* Honour, re-called him from his Government; whereupon he opened the Passage of the Country to *Albonius* King of the *Lombards*, who possessed themselves of that Country, calling it by their own Name *Longobardia*. These were at length subdued by *Pepin* King of *France*, who was called into *Italy* by the Bishop of *Rome*. After that the Seat of the *Roman* Empire being fixed in *Germany*, *Italy* was reduced into several Parcels and Factions, so that the Sovereign Princes thereof at this day, are

1. The Pope, *Pontifex Maximus*, under whose Dominion are these Provinces or Estates, viz. *Campania*, *Romania*, *Sabina*, *Provincia Patrimonii St. Petri*, *Umbria*, *Marchia Anconitana*, *Ducatus Castrensis*, *Territoria Orvietanum*, *Perusium*, & *Civitatis Castell*, *Ducatus Urbini*, *Romandiola*, *Bononiensis Ager*, & *Ducatus Ferrariensis*.

2. The King of Spain, *Rex Hispania*, to whom belongs *Regnum Neapolitanum*, *Sicilia*, *Sardinia*, *Ducatus Mediolanensis*, *Marchionatus Finarii in Liguria*, with others upon the Coast of *Tuscany*, viz. *Orbetellum*, & *Traetus adjacens*, called by the Inhabitants, *Stato delli presidii*, *Principatus Plumbini*, & *Isula insula*, *Isle de Elbe*.

3. The *Venetians*, or *Republica Veneta*, under whose Dominion are, *Istria*, *Foro-Julium*, *Marchia Tarvisina*, & *Ducatus Venetus*, *Valgo le Doga*, *Territoria Patavinum*, *Rhadigbinum*, *Vicentinum*, *Veronense*, *Brixianum*, *Bergomense*, & *Cremense*.

4. Duke of *Savoy*, *Ducatus Sabaudia*, to whom belongs *Principatus Padavanum*, and part of *Ducatus Montis Ferrati*, & *Comitatus Nicæa*.

5. The

5. The Great Duke of Tuscany, *Magnus Dux Heturiae*, è gente Medicea, under whom is the greater part of *Heturia*, viz. *Florentina*, *Pisana* & *Senensis*, cum *Petiliano*, now *Potegliano*, & *Apua*, now *Ponte Moli*. As also the Islands *Gorgona*, *Igilium*, now *il Giglio*, *Gianutum*, *Mons Christi*, &c. and *Argous Portus*, now *Porto Ferrajo*, or *P. Ferraro*, in the *Ile Elbe*, in *Mari Tyrrheno*.

6. The *Genoans*, or *Repubblica Genuensis*, upon the Coast of *Mare Ligusticum*, to whom belongs also *Corsica*, & *Capraria Insula*.

7. *Dux Mantuanus* è gente *Gonzaga*, under whom is *Ducatus Mantuanus*, and the greater part of *Ducatus Montis Ferrati*.

8. *Dux Mutinensis* è gente *Estensi*, under whom is *Ducatus Mutinensis*, & *Rbegiensis*, *Principatus Carpensis*, & *Corregiensis*, cum *Eriniana*, and great part of *Carferonianæ*, or *Carfagnana*.

9. *Dux Permensis* è gente *Farnesia*, who enjoyeth *Ducatus Permensis* & *Placentinus*, *Ditio Busselana*, and great part of *Principatus Vallis Tari*.

10. *Lucca*, or *Repubblica Lucensis*, in *Heturia*.

11. *Dux Massæ* è gente *Cibo*, containing *Ducatus Massæ*, & *Principatus Carrariæ*, in *Heturia*.

12. *Dux Mirandulanus* è gente *pica*, containing *Ducatus Mirandulæ* & *Comitatus Concordiæ*.

13. *Dux Gastallæ* è gente *Gonzaga*. Under whom is *Ducatus Gastallæ*, cum *Luzava* & *Fuzava*.

14. *Dux Sabulonæ*, under the Dominion of Spain.

15. *Princeps Castilioni* è gente *Gonzaga*.

16. *Princeps Sulphurini* è gente *Gonzaga*.

17. *Princeps Monæci* è gente *Grimalda*, under the Protection of France.

18. *Princeps Masserina* è gente *Ferreria Flisca*, & *Marchionatus Crepacorii*.

19. *Princeps Plumbini* è gente *Ludovisia*, containing *Principatus Plumbini* & *Ilua Insula*, now *Elbe Isle*, under the Dominion of Spain.

20. *Comes Novellariæ* è gente *Gonzaga*.

21. *Repubblica S. Marini*, *Marchio Fosdinovi* è gente *Malas-pinæ*, in *Valle Magræ*.

22. *Marchio Montensis*: Under whom is *Marchionatus Montis Sanctæ Mariæ*.

23. *Marchio Spigni* è gente *Carenta*.

The Emperor of Germany has *Aquilea*, and the Country of *Goritz*, as also *Tergeste*, *Pedana* & *Pisno* in *Istria*. The King of France hath *Pignerol*, with its Dependencies: Now restored by the Treaty of *Reswick*.

Episcopus Tridentinus, is under the Dominion of the Count of *Tirol*.

Lastly, The *Swisses* have four *Italian Prefectures*, viz. *Lugan*, *Locarn*, *Mendrisia*, and *Madia*, which before the Year 1512. did belong to the Dutchy of *Milan*.

Of Helvetia, or Schwitterlandt.



This Country, which should have followed Germany, being misplaced in the Copy, is therefore here incerted.

AT what time this whole Mountainous Tract, containing many several Nations, was comprehended under the general Name of *Helvetii*, they were grown to so great a Multitude, by a long Peace, and want of Traffique, that the Country being barren, was no longer able to maintain them; so that setting fire to their own Towns, they resolved to seek out new Dwellings; but their passage being stopp'd by

Cæsar,

Cæsar,
to crav
they o
times o
twixt
part o
under
Albert,
burthe
the Fac
they co
their M
wald
rich, 1
Basil a
name o
the mo
Confes
War m
feated

This
very M
lower
Pasture
places
the Hu
try in
of mor
Rhine
through
the Ro

As
tions,
that w
and st
their U

As f
1. Th
3. Th
The
Uria U

Cæsar, he so wasted them by several Defeats, that they were forced to crave leave to return into their own destroyed Country: After this, they continued Members of the Roman Empire, till Conquered in the times of *Honorius* and *Valentinian*, by the *Burgundians* and *Almains*, betwixt whom it was divided; after taken by the *French*, it was made a part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*; and at length by degrees brought under the Power of the House of *Austria*, by the force of the Emperor *Albert*, the Son of *Rodelph* of *Hapsburg*: But the People being overburthened by the Oppression of their Governors, taking occasion by the Factions of the Empire, and the weakness of the *Austrian* Family, they contracted a League offensive and Defensive, for preservation of their Liberty; into which entered those of *Switz*, *Uren* and *Underwald* 1308. more strictly 1315. To these joined *Lucern*, 1332. *Zurich*, 1351. *Glaris*, *Bearn*, and *Zug*, 1352. *Friburg* and *Soloturn*, 1481. *Basil* and *Schaschausen*, 1501. *Appenzeele*, 1513. Called *Switz*, from the name of the Village where first began this Confederacy, or because the most Famous and most Potent of them; not all united into one Confederation till the Year 1513. Of no great Reputation till the War made upon them by *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, whom they defeated in three Battels at *Granson*, *Morat*, and *Nancy*.

This Country is in length about 240 miles, and 150 in breadth; very Mountainous, affording Deer, Wild Goats, and Bears. The lower parts of these Mountains afford rich Meadows, and nourishing Pastures for Cattel, wherein consists their greatest Wealth. In some places they have good Wines and Corn, if the Care and Industry of the Husbandman be not wanting. This is said to be the highest Country in all *Europe*; yet is no place more stored with Lakes, and the rise of more famous Rivers, which run through all parts thereof, viz. The *Rhine* Northward, through the 17 Provinces; the *Danube* Eastward, through *Germany*, *Hungary*; the *Poe* Southward, through *Italy*; and the *Rodanus* Westward through *France*.

As the Soil, such are the Inhabitants, of rude and rugged Dispositions, more fit for Arms than Civil Occupations; serving any Prince that will hire them. In a word, they are tall, well proportioned, and strong; naturally honest, frugal, and industrious; great lovers of their Liberty.

As for the Body of their State, it consists of three distinct Parts, viz.

1. The *Schwitzers*.
2. The *States*, which are Confederate with them.
3. The *Prefectures*, which are Subjects to the *Schwitzers*.

The *Schwitzers* are comprehended in 13 Cantons, viz. *Suitia Switz*, *Uria Uren*, *Transilvania Underwald*, *Luceria Lucern*, *Tugium Zug*, *Berna Bern*,

Tiguriam

Tigurum Zurich, Basilea Basel, Friburgum Friburg, Salodorum Soloturn, Abbatiscella Appenzel, Glarona Glaritz, Scaphusia Scaufausen. These make the Body of that Commonwealth, enjoying many Rights and Privileges, which the others do not.

The second Member is made up of the Towns and States Confederates with them for the Preservation of their Liberties, viz. The *Rhetii* or *Grisons*, who in the year 1498, united in a perpetual League with *Uren, Switz, Underwald, Lucern, Zurich, Glaritz, and Zug.*

The *Valesii, Valaise, or Walisland*, who in the year 1533. entred into League with the seven Catholick Cantons.

The Town of *St. Gal*, in the year 1454. obtained the Protection and Confederacy of the six Cantons of *Zurich, Bern, Lucern, Switz, Zug, and Glaritz.* The Abbot of *St. Gal* only with *Zurich, Lucern, Switz, and Glaritz.*

Mulhausen & Mulbusium, & Arianbinum Ant. teste Simlero, in Alsatia, a Town Imperial, joyned in a perpetual League with all the Switzers, 1515.

Rotweil & Rotavilla, in Suevia, a Town-Imperial not far from the head of the Danaw, united 1519. with all the Cantons.

Bienna, Bienne teste Baudrand, rather Biel, upon the Bieler-Lake, was taken into the League with Bern, 1547.

Neocomium, Neuchastel Gallis, Novemburg Germ. with Bern, Lucern, and Friburg.

Geneva, first with Friburg, then with Bern and Zurich.

As for the Prefectures of the Switzers, they are such lesser Parcels and Addittaments, as have arrived to their State, and are subject to their Authority, either by Gift, Purchase or War, viz. the Town and Countrey of *Baden, Bremgarten, Mellingen, Rapersvile or Raperchswill.* The free Provinces of *Wagenthal.* The County of *Turgow, al. Turgea.* The Countrey and Town of *Sargans and Walenstat.* The Prefectorship of *Rheineck.* The Vallies of *Locarn, Lugan, Mendriff, and Madia.* The Bailiages of *Belinzona, Gasteren and Ulzenach.* Of *Granson, Morat, and Orbe, and Schwarzenburg,* and the Count *Verdemburg.* All which Cantons as well as their Allies, are as so many distinct Commonwealths, Governed by their Magistrates, and independent upon one another. They have two sorts of Religion amongst them, the Roman Catholick and the Protestant: The Catholick Cantons are five, or as some count, seven; the five Cantons are, *Uri, Switz, Underwald, Lucern, and Zug:* They that reckon seven add *Friburg and Soleuri.* But *Zurich, Bern, Basile and Scaufuse,* are Protestant; *Glans and Appenzel* are Protestants and Papists mix'd together: The Catholick Cantons assemble at *Lucern,* and

and the
yearly
ton is
tons,
the fir
men.
Soloturn
King
Appen
cordia
derwa
An
of all
Italy
Rhine
Th
& Li
Tigur
Ligan
Bridge
storie
'Tis
Tren
chan
rity
Asser
N
main
As a
B
fant
Bath
nera
and
Virt
here
wor
B
binu
buil
ble

and the Proteſtant Cantons at *Arar*. The General Aſſemblies are held yearly at *Baden*, which bears that Name from her Baths. Every Canton is free to engage where it ſees convenient. Among all theſe Cantons, *Zurich* has the Precedency: *Bern* is the moſt Powerful. *Baſil* has the fineſt City, the Reſidence, and the Rendezvous of ſeveral learned men. The Canton of *Scaſſauſen* has a City, famous for Trade; and in *Soloturn* ſtands a City of the ſame Name, where the moſt Chriſtian King's Ambaſſador reſides. *Uren*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Glaris*, and *Appenzel* have only Burroughs: The Order of the 13 Cantons, according to their Precedency, is *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Uren*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, *Baſil*, *Friburg*, *Soloturn*, *Scaſſauſen* and *Appenzel*.

Amongſt the Allies of the Cantons, the *Griſons* are the moſt Powerful of all. Their City of *Coire* is the place whither the Merchandizes of *Italy* and *Germany* are brought, by reaſon of its Scituation upon the *Rhine*, which in that place begins to grow Navigable.

The Chief Cities in theſe Cantons, are *Zurich*, the *Tigurium* of *Cas. & Liv.* pleaſantly ſituate at the end of a Lake called *Zurich-Sea*, or *Tigurinum Lacum*, divided almoſt into two equal parts by the River *Ligamus*, which runs out of the Lake, but joyned together by two Bridges. The Houſes built of Timber, and Painted, many four or five ſtories high. The Streets narrow, but paved with Flints and Pebbles. 'Tis well Fortified, beſides the Wall, with good Earth-works and Trenches. It hath a Univerſity. Its Citizens are Rich, given to Merchandife, Buſie and Induſtrious. To this belongs the Power and Authority of ſummoning the General Diets, and having the firſt place in both Aſſemblies.

Near *Zurich* was *Zuinglius* ſlain, aged 44 years, whoſe Heart remained whole in the miſt of the Fire, after his Body was conſumed. As alſo the Heart of Biſhop *Cranmer* in *England*, as 'tis reported.

Below *Zurich* upon the *Ligamus*, enjoying a moſt happy and pleaſant Scituation, lieth the Town of *Baden*, named thus from the hot Baths thereof, beautified with fair Buildings. The Seat of their General Diets; much frequented and reſorted to alſo for its publick and private Baths, not ſo much for Health as Pleaſure. The chiefſt Virtue, is the quickning Power they have upon barren Women; for here the Men and Women promiſcuouſly waſh together, and which is worſt, in private too.

Baſil Ang. *Baſil* Germ. *Baſle* Gal. *Baſilea* Ital. *Baſilia* Mercel. The *Arial* binum of *Ant. ſeſte Cluver & Sanſon*. A City large and fair. The Houſes built of Stone for the moſt part, and painted, compaſſed with a double Wall and Trench, Rich and Populous. The River *Rhine* divides it

it into two parts, which are joined together by a Bridge of fourteen Arches. In this City are said to be 600 Fountains. It gives Title to a Bishop, who is not suffered to lodge in the Town one Night. *Spanthelm* an *Englsh*-man was the first Bishop here. 'Tis an University founded by Pope *Pius* the 2d.

Here was *Erasmus* buried; and here was held that Council, where it was decreed that a General Council was above the Pope, *An.* 1431.

Near hereunto is the Village *Augst*, where stood the City *Augusta*, *Rauracon*, *Ptol.* *Rauriaca* of *Plin.* and *Basilia* & *Civitas*, *Basiliensium* of *Ant.*

Bern, seated upon the *Aar*, with those Streams, Island-like, it is almost round encompassed; on that side which is not, it is strongly fortified with Bastions and Outworks. 'Tis built of Stone, and hath one long Street, with narrow Porticoes, or Cloysters, on both sides. The great Church is one of the handsomest Stone-Fabricks in all *Switzerland*.

Lucern is seated upon both sides of the River *Russ*, issuing forth of the Lake *Lucern* and *Walstetten-Sea*, a neat City, and pleasantly seated; it hath four Bridges over the *Russ*, one for Carts, the other Foot-Bridges, one near a quarter of a mile long. The great Church stands without the City-Wall, and is noted for its great Organ. The City is well traded, and much frequented by Strangers, being the ordinary Road between *Italy* and *Germany*, and the Rendezvouz of their Merchandise passing that way.

Altrof, an open Village, is the chief of the Canton of *Urem*. The Village of *Switz* gave name to the Countrey. *Siantz* is the chief of the Canton of *Underwald*. *Glaris* gives Name to that Canton. *Zur* is a Walled Town upon the left Shore of the *Zugen-Sea*. *Appenze* was sometimes the Seat of the Abbots of *St. Gal*, then Lords of the Countrey: now gives Name to the Canton. *Soloturn*, *Solothurum* of *Ant.* upon the *Aar*, was the place of Martyrdom of *Ursus* and his 66 *Theban* Soldiers, in the Reign of the Emperor *Dioclesian*. *Friburg* upon the River *Sanz*, is a handsome Town, and Head of the Canton.

Scaf-hausen is seated upon the River *Rhine*, where all Boats and Floats that come down the River, unload because of the Cataract or precipitous Descent of the *Rhine* at *Wassarfal*. Here, as at *Zurich*, the Citizens wear Swords when they go abroad.

Chief Towns of the Confederate Estates, are *Geneva* *Caf.* *Geneva* *Ital.* *Geoff* *Ger.* is pleasantly seated at the lower end of the Lake *Lemanus*, now *Genfferzee*, or the Lake of *Geneva*, divided by the River *Rhusen* into two parts, which are joynd together by two Wooden Bridges, strong and well fortified with Ramparts and Bastions of Earth; and

and well governed, where Vice is discountenanced, yet Sports and Exercifes allowed upon the Lord's Day; the People Industrious in Trading, and Provisions plentiful. *Lofanne, Laufanna, the Laufonium Ant.* isa great Town and Univerfity upon *Lacus Lamani*.

Coira vel Coria Ital. Chur Incolis, Curia Ant. & Diac. is the Capital City of the *Grisons*, almost environed with Mountains, a Bishop's See, whose Inhabitants are all Protestants, except the Bishop, who hath nothing to do in the Government of it, yet Coins Money, which is currant there. This *Rhetia*, or Country of the *Grisons*, is divided into three parts. 1. *Lega Della, Casa Dio, or Fædus Domus Dei.* 2. *Lega Grifa.* 3. *Dicci Dritture, or Fædus decem Jurisdictionum.*

Sion Ital. Sitten Ger. Sedunum Caf. & Plin. is the chief Town of *Valesie* or *Walliflands*, reaching along the Course of the *Rhofne*. A Bishop's See, seated upon the *Rhofne* in a Plain, under a steep biforked Mountain, spiring up in manner of two high and precipitous Rocks; upon the top of the one is the Cathedral Church, and the Houses of the Canons upon the other, which is much higher. The strong Castle called *Tbyrbile*, in Summer-time, the pleasant Recess of the Bishops, the Key of the Countrey.

Martenach is the *Oftodurus* of *Caf. & Civit. Valensium Ant.* *St. Mauritz Aganum*, now *St. Moritz*, closed with a Castle, and two Gates upon the Bridge, and the Mountains which shut up the Countrey, which is within most pleasant, fruitful, and happy in Corn, and excellent Pasture; where is also Salt Springs discovered, *Anno 1544.* near *Sitten*. Also divers Fountains of hot Medicinal Waters. Without, the Countrey is environed with a continual Wall of horrid and steep Mountains. The surprize of it alarmed all *Europe*, when seized upon by the Count *Fuentes*, for the King of *Spain*.

Mellingen, Bremgarten and Meienberg, chief Places of *Wagenthal*, lie upon the *Ru's* River. *Biel* appertaineth to the Bishops of *Bafil*, *Newenbourg* to the House of *Longueville* in *France*, both confederate with *Bern*.

The chief places of *Turgow*, are *St. Gal*, seated amongst Mountains, not far from the *Rhine*, and the Lake *Bodenzee*, or *Constance*. The City is Rich and well Governed, inhabited by an Industrious People, in making Stuffs and Linnen Clothes. From the famous Monastery hereof, are named the Abbots, Princes of the Empire, and of great Power and Reverence in this Countrey. *Frawensfeld* is the chief belonging to the Confederate Cantons.

Chief places in the *Italian Prefectures*, are *Locern & Locarnum*, seated in a pleasant and fruitful Plain, betwixt high Mountains, and the Head of the Lake *Maggiore*, the *Verbanus Lacus Strab. & Plin.* and

Luganum, upon the Lake *Lucanus*, *Paulin. Lago de Lugano, Ital. Luwertz-See, Helvet.*

Chiavenna Ital. Clavenna Ant. Claven, 10 Italian Miles from the Lake *Como*. The *Larius Strab. & Plin.* the *Comacenus* of *Ant. & P. Diac.* *Lacus Insubriae, Lago di Como Italis, Cumersee Germanis, Bormio Ital. Worms, Germ. & Sondrio*, are the chief Places in the *Valtolina, Vallis Telina & Valturina Provincia*.

The Lake of *Geneva* is crossed by the *Rhofne*, and yet they never mix their Waters together. And there are Tempests upon it; even in fair Weather, because it lies at the foot of the Hills. The Natives report, That *Julius Caesar* threw his Treasure into this Lake, when he was pursued by the *Switzers*; but hitherto they have sought for it in vain.

The Waters of all the Lakes and Rivers in this Countrey, are observed to be of a greenish Colour, as the Sea-Water, and yet are not Brackish or Salt.

Of ITALY.

I *Taly* is scituated in the middle Temperate Zone, in shape of a Leg, between the *Mediterranean Sea*, and the *Gulph of Venice*. The *Alps* (which *F. Livy* calls the Walls of *Italy* and *Rome*), guard it towards those parts where it borders upon *France, Savoy, Switzerland*, and *Germany*. The *Appenine* cuts through all the length of it. *Po, Adige, Tiber* and *Arno*, are the biggest Rivers.

The *Italians* are Polite, Ingenious, Subtile, and very prudent; in Conversation pleasant; in Carriage obliging, extreme in their Customs, temperate in their Diet, faithful to their Friends; but these Dispositions are much sullied by four Vices, Revenge, Lust, Jealousie and Swearing.

The Women for the most part are handsome, of good Wit, and modest Behaviour; Saints in the Church, Angels in the Streets, Magpies at the Door, Syrens in the Windows, and Goats in the Gardens.

Their Cities are therefore the fairer and better built, because the Nobility and Gentry usually have their Habitations in them.

Their Language is Courty and Eloquent, much of the *Latin*; but the *Tuscan Dialect*, as being more polished, is received at the Court of *Rome*, and among Persons of Quality.

The *Italians* count not their Hours as we do, from 12 to 12. beginning at Mid-day and Mid-night; but begin their account from Sun-setting, reckoning from 1 to 24 Hours for a Day; and therefore necessitated

cessitated to alter and new-set their Clocks every Day, the setting of the Sun being a moveable Point or Term.

In *Italy* are a vast number of Religious Houses, where young Women of Quality, who for want of sufficient Fortunes or Personal Endowments, cannot get Husbands suitable to their Birth or Quality, their Parents for a small matter dispose of, and settle them there for their lives.

There are also Hospitals for the Entertainment of poor Travellers, who have their Diet and Lodging for three days (*Gratis*), besides a peice of Money when they go away.

There are also Hospitals to take care of all exposed Children that are brought and put in at a Grate on purpose; for at the ringing of a Bell an Officer comes and receives the Child, and carries it to a Nurse, and there it is maintained till it be grown up.

The Nobility and Gentry of *Italy* chuse rather to spend their Revenues in building fair Palaces, and adorning them with Pictures and Statues, in making Orchards, Gardens, Walks, than in keeping great Houses, and plentiful Tables. And certainly 'tis better Charity to employ poor people, and give them Money for work, than to give them Money freely, and suffer them to live in Idleness.

One *Phænomenon* observed at *Rome* by Mr. Ray was, that in sharp Frosty weather in the middle of Winter, the Water in the Fountains was so hot that he thought it had been heated over the fire.

Italy is divided into three great parts: 1. The Higher part, which is *Lombardy*, *Lombardia*, containing the greatest part of *Gallia Cisalpina*, in which lies the Dutchy of *Savoy*, the Principality of *Piedmont*, the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, the Commonwealth of *Genoua*, *Riviera di Genoua*, the Dutchy of *Milan*, *Stato di Milano*, of *Parma*, *Stato del Duca di Parma*, of *Modena*, *Ducatus Mutinensis*, *Stato del Duca di Modena*, of *Mantoua*, *Stato del Duca di Mantoua*, the Territories of the *Venetians*, *Stato di Venetia*, and the Bishoprick of *Trent*.

2. The middle part, wherein are the Dominions or Land of the Church, *Stato della Chiesa*, or *Ditio Ecclesiæ*. The Estates of the Great Duke of *Tuscany*, or *Ditio Magni Ducis Etruriæ seu Tuscia*. And the Commonwealth of *Lucca*, *Dominum Reipublicæ Lucensis*.

3. The lower, in which is the Kingdom of *Naples*, *Regno di Napoli*.

4. To which we may add a fourth, viz. the adjacent Isles *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, &c.

Of SAVOY and PIEDMONT.



THE Ancient Inhabitants of this Mountainous Countrey, were generally called by the Name of *Allobrogis*; of whom the first mentioned we find in Story, is the Atonement made by *Hannibal* in his passage this way, between *Bruncus* and his Brother, about the Succession of the Kingdom; afterwards subdued by the *Romans* under the several Conducts of *C. Domitius Enobarbus*, and *Qu. Fabius Maxianus*: After

After which, *Coſtius*, one of the Kings of theſe *Allobroges*, was in ſpecial favour with *Auſtufus Cæſar*, whence it had the Name of *Alpe Coſtiæ*, and by that Name reduced into the form of a Province by *Nero*. In the declining of the *Roman* Empire, it became a part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and paſſed with other Rights to the Empire of *German*.

Amadis the II^d. Earl of *Maurienne*, was, by the Emperor *Henry* the IVth inveſted with the Title of *Savoy*: And *Amadis* the VIIIth, created the firſt Duke by *Sigismund*, Ann. 1397. But the main Power and Patrimony of this Houſe, was by the Valour of the two Earls, *Thomas* and *Peter*, in the Years 1210, and 1256. who got by Conqueſt a great part of *Piedmont*; to which the Marquiſate of *Saluces* was united by Marriage of the Daughter to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*, whoſe Succeſſors kept poſſeſſion of it, till *Francis* the Firſt pretending ſome Title to it, in Right of his Mother, a Daughter of the Houſe of *Savoy*, annexed it to the Crown of *France*; from which it was recovered, during the Civil Wars of *France*, by the *Savoyards*, about 1588. by whom 'tis ſtill poſſeſſed: By reaſon of the difficult and narrow ways, and thoſe full of Thieves, it was once called *Malvoy*; but the paſſages being opened by the Industry of the People, and purged of Thieves by good Laws, it was called *Savoy*, *Salvoy*, *Sabaudia* Lat. *Sarvoia* *Italis*, *La Sarvoye*, *Gallis*.

It is full of thoſe Mountains which we call by a general name of *Alps*, though ſeveral Branches have their peculiar Names: *Mount Cenis*, and little *St. Bernard*, open the two moſt conſiderable Paſſages into *Italy*. 'Tis a Country healthy enough, but not very fruitful, except ſome Valleys, which are very fertile and delightful.

The common People are naturally dull and ſimple, and unwarlike, but the Gentry civil and ingenious. It paſſes for the moſt noble and primier Dukedom of Chriſtendom; the power and preſence of whoſe Dukes are the more conſiderable, becauſe Maſters of the moſt part of the paſſages out of *France* into *Italy*; and by the poſſeſſion of *Piedmont*, the Country of *Nice*, and other Signiories.

Under the name of *Savoy* are comprehended theſe ſix parts, *Sabaudia propria*, *La Sarvoye*. *Genevenſis Comitatus*, *Le Genevois*. *Mauriana*, *La Maurienne*. *Tarantaſia*, *La Tarantaſe*. *Foſſiniacum*, *Le Foſſigny*, & *Cabillicus Tractus*, *Le Chablais*.

Chambery, *Chambericum*, *Chamberiacum* or *Carmeriacum*, *Civarro*, *Cic. teſte Cænali*, & *Forum Vicontii*, *teſte Pineto*, is the Capital City of the Dukedom, and the reſidence of a Parliament; fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle, and good Outworks.

Montme-

Montmelian, *Monmelianum*, is the place of strength, with a Citadel that defends the rest of the Mountains, almost inaccessible, where they say the Keys of *Savoy* are locked up. Taken by the *French* 1691.

Monstiers Monasterium is an Archbishop's See, the *Civitas Cantorum* of *Ant. Annecy Annecium*, was the Residence of the Bishops of *Geneve*.

Ripaile was the Retiring-place of *Felix* the IVth, before and after his Pontificate, that Prince living at peace in such a retirement from business, that it became a Proverb, *To live at Ripaile*, of those that only took their pleasure, and lived at ease.

Other Places are *Cluse*, *Clusæ*. *Fannum Sancti Jobannis*. *St. Jean in Mauriène Thonon*, *Thononium*, or *Thunonium*. *Le Bourg St. Morice*. In the Mountains bordering on this Country and *France*, are the Progeny of the *Albigensis*, which about the Year 1100. stood for the Liberty of the Church, and the Doctrine of their Predecessors; and about the Year 1250. they were almost utterly ruined by the Popes and *French* Kings. The remainder preferring their Conscience before their Country, retired up into the Mountains, and by their Industry and good Husbandry, made the very Rocks to bring forth Herbage for their Cattel, and here they worshipped God according to the Reformed Churches until the latter end of *Francis* the First, when happen'd the Massacre of *Merinianum*, or *Marignan Gallis*, and *Chabrieres*. And in the Year 1662, and 1663. they were again persecuted and massacred by the *Savoyards*. Mr. Ray in his Travels of 1663. met with some of the Protestants of *Lucern* and *Angrona* at *Turin*, who told him that they were in number about 15000 Souls, and 2000 Fighting-men; that they dwell in 14 Villages, that they are the only Protestants in *Italy*, and have maintained their Religion 1200 years. But what have been done to them since 1684. History is silent; until the Expedition of the *Vaudois*, 1689.

Within the Limits of *Savoy* is the Signiory of *Geneva*, about eight Leagues in compass, seated on the Lake *Lemanus*, divided into two parts by the *Rhone*, well fortified, and a flourishing University; governed by a Common Council, consisting of 200, the four chief whereof are called *Sindiques*. The Church-Government consisteth of Laymen and Ministers, begun by *Calvin*, Anno 1541. Formerly it was the Sovereignty of the Duke of *Savoy* (and therefore mentioned in this place) but since the resistance of the great Siege 1589. they have stood on their own Liberty, and are reckoned a Commonwealth.

Of

Of Piedmont, Piemont Gallis, Principatus Pedomontana, Lat. Gallia Subalpina, Plin. &c.

IT is now in the possession of the Duke of Savoy. The ancient Inhabitants whereof, were the *Salassii*, *Libyci* and *Taurini*, all vanquished by the *Romans*, subdued afterwards by the *Lombards*, of whose Kingdom it remain'd a part till its subversion, and then became divided into several Estates, till conquered by *Thomas* and *Peter* Earls of Savoy, in Anno 1481.

Possessed after by the *French*, upon pretence of a Title by the aforesaid Marriage; after recover'd by the *Savoyard*, Anno 1588. And in the year 1600 compounded with *Henry* the Fourth, the County of *Bress* being given in exchange for the Marquisate of *Salussè*, *Marchesato di Saluzzo Ital.* whose chief place is *Saluzzo Ital.* *Saluce Gal.* *Augusta Vagiennorum*, & *Salinae Prol.* of which, together with the rest of *Piedmont*, and some places of importance in *Montferrat*, this Family of *Savoy* do now stand possessed of.

A Country very fertile in Corn, Cattel, Wine and Fruits, Hemp and Flax, compared with *Savoy* and *Switzerland*, but inferior to the rest of *Italy*, to which it did belong.

It contains 15 Marquisates, 52 Earldoms, 160 Castles, or Walled places: divided into these parts, viz. *Ducatus Augustanus*, le *Duche de Aouste*. *Marchionatus Segusinus*, le *Marquisate de Suse*. *Marchionatus Eporediæ*, le *Marquisate d'Juree*. *Marchionatus Salutarum*, le *Marquisat de Salussè*. *Marchionatus Cevæ*. Le *Marquisat de Ceva*, *Comitatus Astenfis*, le *Conte d'Asse*. *Dominium Vercellense*, la *Seigneurie de Verceil*. To which is added *Canavensis Tractus*, la *Canavese*.

The principal Town whereof is *Turin*, *Augusta Taurinorum* *Polib. Plin. Prol. Taurasia App. & Liv.* the Court and Palace of the Duke of *Savoy*, scituate on the River *Po*, a place very important for the Guard of *Italy*, and fortified with a strong Cittadel; adjoining to it is a Park of the Duke's, six miles in Circuit, full of Woods, Lakes and pleasant Fountains, which makes it one of the sweetest Scituations in *Europe*: The See of an Archbishop, and an University where *Erasmus* took his Degree.

Vercelli, & *Vercellæ*, *Ptol. Verceil Gallis*, a strong Town, bordering upon *Milain*; and by the *Pyrænean* Treaty restored to the Duke of *Savoy*.

Nice,

Nice, or *Nizze*, *Nicaea* Strab. Liv. Urb. Veditiorum, built out of the Ruins of *Cemeleneum*, Ptol. *Cemelion*, Plin. *Cemela*. Not. six miles Northwards. Seated at the Influx of the River *Varus*, near the Sea; beautified with a Cathedral Church, the Bishop's Palace, a Monastery of Nuns, and an Impregnable Citadel, famous for the resistance of a Navy of 200 Sail, under the Turkish Admiral *Barbarosa*, Anno 1543. given by *Joanna Ludovico* II. to the Duke of Savoy, 1365. The Country is called *Nicaensis Comitatus*, la Contado di Nizze, Incolis. *La Comte de Nice* Gallis. And is famous for the Astronomer *Hipparchus*, and the Poet *Parthenius*. Near which is the Harbor *Villa Franca*, where the Dukes Gallies do ride. — *Jurea*, or *Hiurea* is the *Eporadia* of Ptol. *Eporredia* Plin. *Eporadia* Strab. *Eporadir* Ant. *Exopdia* Sheld. a Bishop's See and gives Title to the *Marquisate del Juree*. *Coni Cuneum*, taken by the French 1641. now it belongs to the Duke of Savoy, a strong walled Town. *Sus Segusium*, Ptol. *Segusio* Plin. & Ant. is the chief place of the *Segusinus Marchionatus*. *Ceva*, the *Ceba Cascum* & *Cebanum* Plin. and gives name to a Marquisate. *Aouste*, *Aosta* & *Augst*. Germ. *Avost* & *Aoste* Gallis, is the *Augusta Prætoria* Plin. & Ptol. and the chief of *Augustæ Ducatus*, anciently a Roman Colony, and now for greatness and beauty of her buildings may compare with the most stately Cities of Lombardy. *Saluzzæ Italis*. *Salutæ*, *Salinæ*, & *Augusta Vagienorum* of the Ancients; *Saluce*, Gallis, is the chief place, *Marchesato di Saluzzo*. *Carmaniole*, now *Carmagnola*, is seated two miles from the *Po* River, and nine from the *Tenarus*.

Quiræ is the *Cherasco* or *Quirasco*, *Carrea* Plin. *Clarascum* & *Chierasco*, famous for the Peace made Anno 1631. The Principality of *Masseran* is under the Government of its own Prince, (è gente *Ferrera Flisca*) who is a Dependant on the Pope.

Pignerol, *Pinaroliam* *Pinarolo* Ital. Fortified with a Castle of great importance; sold by *Charles Emanuel* to *Lewis* the Thirteenth of France, Anno 1631. a Commodious Pass from France to Italy on all occasions

Of Montferat, or Montis Ferrati Ducatus, Monferato Italis, Monferrat Gallis.

THE Estate or Country of *Montferat* doth in part belong to the Duke of Mantua, and the rest to the Duke of Savoy, a Mountainous Country, but of a fertil Soil. The River *Tenarus* parts the Possessions of Mantua from that of Savoy.

Chief

Chief places belonging to the Duke of *Mantua*, are the impregnable Fortified *Casale*, or *Casal*, upon the *Po*, *Bodincomagum* & *Bodincomagus* of *Plin.* & *Ptol.* Anno 1640. the *French* beat the *Spaniards* off from the Siege of *Casal*, and in their Camp took 60000 *Duccats* and a Chariot that cost 8000 *Ducaets*. Surprised by the *French*, 1691.

It is fortified with a Castle and strong Citadel, the surest Key to the Estate of the Duke of *Mantua*, and indeed to all *Italy*.

Alba, *Alba Pompeia*, where *Pertinax* the Roman Emperor was born, but barbarously murdered by the *Pretorian Soldiers*; now belongs to the Duke of *Savoy*, since the Peace of *Quieras*, or *Pace Clarasci*.

Trin Gallis, *Trino Italici*, *Tridinum* & *Tridinium Veteri*, a walled Town, restored to the Duke of *Mantua* by the Peace aforesaid,

Acqui, *Aquæ Statellæ* *Strab.* *Aquæ Statjella* *Plin.* belonging to the Duke of *Mantua*.

Chief Rivers are the Great and Little *Doire*. The *Stura*, the *Denarus*, and the *Bormio*.

Of the State of *Genoua*, *Res-publica Genuensis* *il Genovesato*, *sen Riviera di Genoua*.

ONCE very large, at present containing only the Ancient *Liguria* in the Continent, the Isle *Corfica* and *Capraria*

The old *Ligurians* were a stout and Warlike Nation, vanquished by the *Romans*, and made one of the 11 Regions of *Italy*, in *Augustus Cæsar's* Division; and one of the 17 in the time of *Constantine* the Emperor. A Country very Mountainous in the Land, and full of craggy Rocks to the Sea, but among those Hills are Rich Valleys, abounding in Citrons, Limons, Oranges and Vines, which produceth excellent Wines.

'Tis in length about 150 miles, in breadth not one fourth part so much, tho some Pretenders to Geography tell us, 'tis 100 in length, and not so much in breadth.

The chief City whereof is called *Genoua*, of old *Genua*; first built by *Janus* the first King of *Italy*, but miserably destroyed by *Mago* the Brother of *Hannibal*; built again by the Senate of *Rome*, but again ruined by the *Lombards*, and re-edified by *Charles* the Great, scituate on the Shore of the *Ligurian Sea*, full of stately Palaces richly adorned within and without, to which are joined pleasant and delightful Gardens. Its *Strada Nuova* or *Newstreet*, being a long and spacious Street, on each

side, embellished with stately Palaces, for the most part all supported with vast Pillars of Marble, not to be parallel'd in the World: Among which is the Jesuits College, and Magnificent Church, but inferior to a new Church, over one of whose Altars (to omit other Ornaments of an excessive value) are placed four Pillars of wreathed Aggat of an incredible greatness. The Palace of the *Doria* with its famous Bird-Cage. To which we may add its new Mould built even in the Sea, which makes the Port (encompassed with fair Buildings, in form of a Theatre) twice as large, and much safer than before; opposite to which, on a *Pharos* is a Lanthorn of great bigness, to give light to Sea-men in the Night. This City is in circuit about 8 Miles, fortified towards the Sea by Art, towards the Land by Art and Nature. Now *Genoua, la Superba*. The Inhabitants are addicted to Trade and Usury. The Women are allowed the liberty of the Streets.

Other places of Note, are *Sarzania*, or *Serezana*, a strong Fortress within the Confines of *Tuscany*. *Principatus Monaci*, *Monaco Incolis*, *Mourgues Gallis*, *Hercules Monaci Portus* of old, is a small, but a strong Town, seated upon a Rock under its own Prince *Gente Grimaldi*. Ann. 1641. it received the French Protection. *Finale* is the *Polliopice* of *Ant. teste Siml.* Taken by the French 1691. as was also,

Oneglia, a Principality under the Duke of *Savoy*, *teste Baud.*

Savona Savo Liv. famous for the Interview of *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, and *Lewis* the 12th of *France*, as also for yielding three Popes to the Church of *Rome*. *Vintimiglia Abiniminium Ptol.* *Albintimilium Tac.* *Albintemelium Cic.* *Vintimilium Var.* and *Albenga, Albingaunum Plin.* *Albingaunum Ptol.* both well fortified.

As for their Government, the principal of their Magistrates hath the Name of Duke, to whom there are assistant 8 Principal Officers, which with the Duke are called the *Signeury*, which is also in matters of greatest concern subordinate to the General Council consisting of 400 Persons, all Gentlemen of the City, who with the *Signeury*, constitute the whole Body of the Commonwealth.

Their Forces have been 10000 ready to Arm at any time, and 25 Gallies always ready in the publick *Arsenal*, 4 Gallies at Sea to secure their Trade.

They are now under the Shelter and Protection of the *Spaniards*.

Of the Dutchy of Milan. *Ducatus Mediolanensis Stato de Milano.*

WHose Ancient Inhabitants were the *Insubres*, but is now under the Obedience of the King of *Spain*, seated in the best part of *Lombardy*, rich in Natures gifts, and for its wonderful Fertility esteemed the Flower in the Garden of *Italy*, and the Noblest Dutchy in Christendom; the ways are there very pleasant, set out almost as strait as a Line, with Channels of running Water, and rows of Trees on both sides; the most desirable Place to live in that can be seen, if the Government were not so excessive severe, that there is nothing but poverty over all this rich Country.

Its cheif City is *Milan*, *Mediolanum Strab. Plin. Milano Ital. Meyland Germ.* which tho so often ruined, and its Foundations sown with Salt; having been besieged 40, and taken 22 times; yet it exalts it self as the fairest and greatest City of all *Lombardy*, seated in a wide Plain, environed with several Rivers, strongly guarded with a spacious and almost impregnable Castle, besides its other Fortifications; the Buildings fair and stately, three especially very magnificent, its Castle or Cittadel, Hospital or *Lazarette*, its Cathedral or *Dome*; here are 36 Monasteries of Nuns, 30 Convents of Friers, 95 Parochial, 11 Collegiat Churches, most of which are stately Structures, beautified with curious Paintings, Images and Sepulchres. In the Cabinet of the *Chanoine Setalla*, are rare Curiosities, both of Art and Nature.

The whole City is about 10 miles in compass, exceeding populous, containing 300000 Inhabitants; very rich, having many Families of Nobility and Gentry, of great Commerce by reason of its Merchants, Shopkeepers and Artificers, and a general Staple for all Merchandizes from *France*, *Spain*, and other parts of *Italy* and *Germany*.

Other places in *Milan*, are 1. *Parvia*, *Papia seu Ticinum*, made an University by *Charles* the IVth, guarded with a Castle, and adorned with the richest Cathedral in *Europe*, worth 300000 Crowns per Annum, famous for the Battel in which *Francis* the first King of *France* was taken Prisoner by *Charles* the Vth. 2. *Alexandria*, or *Alessandria*, now the strongest Work of the whole Dutchy; well fortified against the Assaults and Batteries of the *French*. 3. *Cremona*, seated on the Banks of the *Poe*; a place of good Trade, its Houses stately, its Streets large, beautified with curious Gardens, famous for its high Tower and Cathedral

thedral Church. Here *Vitellius's* Soldiers were defeated by the Forces of *Vespasian*, and the Town fired by them. *Lodi* is the *Laus Pompeja* of the Ancients, a Frontier Town, but a miserable Garison, 20 miles from *Milan*, in the *Venetian* Territory. *Tortona* is the *Dertona* *Ptol.* & *Plin.* *Derton.* *Steph.* *Dertbon* or *Darthon*, *Strab.* taken by the *French*, 1642. after delivered to the *Spaniards*. *Novara*, *Crema* & *Mortara*, are also considerable. Her Lakes are *Lago Maggiore*, *Verbannus Lacus* of *Strab.* in length 300 *Stadia*; 56 miles, and 6 broad, with her two *Borremean* Islands, the loveliest Spots of Ground in the World. 2. *Lago Del Coma*. 3. *Lugam Lacus*, or *Lago di Lugano*. Its Rivers are *Ollius*, now *Oglio* River; *Abdus*, now *Adde* River; *Lambrus fl.* bodie, *Lambro* River, *Ticinus fl.* now *Tesine* River, which runs with such a force, that in 3 hours with one Rower, *Dr. Burnet* was carried 30 miles. *Sencia fl.* or *Scesia* River. 4. *Coma*, or *Comum*, where the *Plinies* were born, on the South of the *Lago de Coma*, afore said, a Lake 48 miles in length. *Laricus Lacus*, *Strab.* & *Plin.*

Of Modena.

THE Dukedom of *Modena*, *Ducatus Mutinensis*, *Stato del Duca di Modena*, contains the Cities of *Modena* and *Reggio*, with the Territories adjoining to them, *Modena* the Capital City, anciently better known by the name of *Mutina*, famous for the first Battel between *Antony* and *Augustus Caesar*. Now the Residence of their Duke, whose Palace, though not outwardly great, yet is richly adorned within; whose Cabinet or *Museum*, is well furnished with choice of natural Rarities, Jewels, &c. *Brissello*, *Brixellum* *Plin.* & *Ptol.* famous for the Death of *Orbo* the Roman Emperor, who here slew himself, because his Army was unfortunately vanquished by *Vitellius*. *Reggio*, *Regium Lepidi*, a Place that has occasioned great Stirs between the Popes and the old Dukes of *Ferrara*. Here are many Sculptors both for Ivory and Wood.

Of Parma.

THE Dukedom of *Parma*, *Ducatus Parmensis*, or *il Ducato di Parma*, is much of the same nature for Soil and Air, as *Modena*. Its cheif City *Parma*, is seated in a fruitful Plain, 5 miles distant from the *Appenine*, about four miles in compass, adorned with many rich

rich and
try, wh
about
Sheep.
throug

The
its Ch
Image

2. I
both t
kept, v
here n

The
Elannia

T
fort of
in con
trance
the be
from t
its rich
the be
tus sai
Souls.
Empe
yearly
very p
of Cr
raign
line is

As
part
Sarvoy

rich and stately Structures very populous, and well inhabited by Gentry, who are much addicted to Learning, Arts and Arms; the Grounds about this City are of excellent Pastorage, which feed abundance of Sheep. Here is made the curious *Parmajan* Cheese so much esteemed throughout all *Europe*.

The Duke hath here his Palace, a place of great delight and state; its Churches are beautified and rarely embellished with Pictures and Images.

2. *Piacenza*, or *Placentia*, famous for the Resistance which it made both to *Hannibal* and *Asdrubal*; now renowned for its Fairs quarterly kept, which all *Italy*, *Germany*, and other Countries do frequent, and here make their Exchanges.

The River *Trebia* was witness to the overthrow of the *Romans* by *Hannibal*.

Of the Dutchy of Mantua.

THE Dukedom of *Mantua*, *Ducatus Mantuanus*, *Ducato di Mantova* *Italia*, is a Country plentiful in Corn, Pasture, Wines, and all sort of Fruit; *Mantova* the cheif City, is seated in a Lake, 20 miles in compass, by nature very strong and well fortified; having no entrance, but over Cawlsies. The Dukes Palace is fair and stately, and the best furnished in all *Italy*, except his Palace at *Mirmirolla*, 5 miles from the City, which for the Pleasures and Delights thereof, and for its rich furniture and beautified Gardens, may acceptably entertain the best Prince in Christendom. *Mantova* is of Great Antiquity, *Schorius* saith, 'tis 4 Miles in compass, hath 8 Gates, and about 50000 Souls. It was miserably attacked by the *Germans*, 1619. and by the Emperor *Ferdinand* the IIId's Army in the Year 1630. The Duke's yearly Revenue is said to be 400000 Crowns; yet the present Duke is very poor, being indebted to the *Venetians*, as *Leti* saith, four Millions of Crowns. There are besides four or five small Princes, but Sovereign Lords, viz. *Novellara*, *Guaftella*, *Bozolo*, *Sabionetta*, whose Male-line is failed; *Castiglione* and *Solfare*.

As also of the Estate of the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, which doth in part belong to the Duke of *Mantua*, the other part to the Duke of *Savoy*, as aforesaid.

Of the States of Venice.

THE Demefnes of the *Venetians* are very full of Rivers, Lakes and Channels; 'tis a Republique of above 1200 years standing, and the Bulwark of *Chriftendom* againft the *Turks*. The chief City is *Venice* or *Venetia*, feated at the bottom of the *Adriatick Sea*, or *Gulph of Venice*, built on 72 *Islands*, diftant from the main Land about five mile, and defended from the fury of the Sea by a Bank of (fome fay) 60, other 35 miles in length; open in feven places, which ferve for paffages for Boats or *Gondola's*, of which there are 1300. but for Ships or Veffels of great burthen, the only paffage is at *Malamocco*, and *Caftle Lido*, which are ftrongly fortified; it is about 8 miles in compafs, having about 4000 Bridges, of which that of the *Rialto* is the chief, built over the *Grand Canal*. The *Lagunes* or *Shallows of Venice*, funk of late fo much, that the preferving it ftill an *Island*; is like to become as great a charge to the *Venetians*, as the keeping out of the Sea is to the *Dutch*.

Its *Arsenal* is the moft beautiful; the biggeft, and the beft furnifhed in all *Europe*, being about two miles in circuit, where the *Ships* keep 200 Gallies, with all Materials for War.

Its Magazine of all forts of Engines and Arms for Sea and Land, among which are 1000 Coats of Plates grnifhed with Gold, and covered with Velvet.

But above all, its Church of *St. Mark*, reported to be the faireft and richeft in all the World, a Church of admirable *Mofaick Work*, with Pillars of Marble, *Porphyry*, &c. and for the inside the Riches of it are fo great, the Images, Tombs, &c. fo glorious, the Altars fo adorned with Gold, Silver, Pearls, and Precious Stones, that all the *Treafury* of the State may feem to be amaffed in the decking of it.

In this City are 200 particular Palaces, built of Marble, adorned with Columns, Statues, Pictures, &c. of great value, of fuch grandeur, as that they are fit to lodge, and give entertainment to any Prince; 17 Rich Hospitals, 56 Tribunals, or Courts of Juftice, 67 Parifh Churches, 26 Monafteries of Nuns, 54 Covents of Friars, 18 Chapels, 6 Free Schools, and its *Piazza's* fumptuoufly adorned with Statues, Paintings, &c.

As for the Religion of this State, though they tolerate that of the *Greek Church*, they profefs that of the Church of *Rome*, but with caution and refpect to their own Authority.

OF

Of their Forces some estimate may be made by the Arms they brought against *Leuven* the XIIth, where they had 2000 Men of Arms, 3000 Light Horse, and 30000 Foot, most of their own Subjects, without any detachments from their Forts or Garisons.

And a signal Evidence of their power at Sea, was their great Fleet set out against the *Grand Signior* for the War of *Cyprus*, Anno 1570. in which they manned out one great Gallion, 11 great Gallies, 25 tall Ships, and 150 Gallies of lesser size. To sum up all, they once held a War for seven years together against all the Princes of *Europe*, except *England*; in all which time they neither wanted Men nor Money.

We may conclude therefore, That as *Europe* is the Head of the World, and *Italy* the Face of *Europe*; so *Venice* is the Eye of *Italy*, the fairest, strongest, and most active part in that powerful Body.

The Annual Revenues of this Repulick; according to Mr. *Rays* information, was about five Millions, and 300 and 20000 *Venetian* Ducats yearly.

Other Cities with their Territories belonging to the State of *Venice*, are the pleasant *Vicenza*, or *Vicentia*; the Healthy, Populous, and Fruitful *Brescia*, *Brixia*. The strong Fortresses *Crema*, six miles off which is the famous Cave of *Cuscozza*, 4000 foot long, and 3000 broad, and three miles in circuit, with its stately Temple *Sancta Maria della Cruce*, and *Bergamo*. The pleasant Physick-University *Padoua*, *Padua*, the *Patrium* of the Ancients, built by *Antenor*, and is famous for the Birth of *Liwy*, *Zabarel*, and *Maginus*, noted for the Civility of the Men, and Chastity of the Women, with its Garden of Simples. *Tarvisium*, *Trevisi*, with its excellent Wheat. *Verona*, with its Hill *Baldus*, famous for Medicinal Herbs. The Territory of *Friuli*, where is the well-fortified *Palma*, *Feltre*, and *Belluno*. The Territory of *Istria*, *Istrie Gall.* *Hystereich Germ.* where is *Triest*, or *Tergestum*, *Petana*; now *Pedena*, belonging to the Emperour. *Citta Nova*, or *Amonia*, *Parento*, *Parentum*, and *Pola*. *Rovigo* once belonging to the Dukedom of *Ferrara*, with *Chioggia*, the Bulwark of *Venice*.

Besides all these, the State of *Venice* commands a great part of *Dalmatia*, with the Islands *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, *Ithaca*, *Zan*, *Cithera*, and others. The Isle of *St. Maure*, and the strong *Prevesa*, were in the Year 1685. conquered from the *Turks*; and the *Mores*.

The Bishoprick of *Trent*, which belongs to its proper Bishop, is in the Protection of the House of *Austria*: Its chief City of the same name, is inhabited by *Italians* and *Germans*, and is famous for the Council held there. But of this we have treated of more at large in the Description of *Tirol* in *Germany*.

Of the Estates of the Church or Pope.

THE Second part of *Italy*, according to our Method, contains the Estates of the *Church*, of *Tuscany*, and *Lucca*: The Territories of the *Church* are the more considerable, because the *Pope*, to whom they belong, is a Spiritual as well as a Temporal Prince, Chief and Sovereign *Pontifex*, as he styles himself, of all *Christendom*: Patriarch of *Rome*, and of the *West*; Primate and Hexarch of *Italy*, Metropolitan of the Suffragan-Bishops of *Rome*, and Bishop of *St. John Lateran*.

The chief City is *Rome*, formerly the Capital City of the most considerable Empire in the World; Mistress of the fairest part of the Universe: Famous for her great men that excelled in Valour, Justice, and Temperance. The Seat of Kings, Consuls, and Emperors; said to have been 50 miles in compass, and her Walls fortified with 750 Towers. But now not having the Moiety of its former pristine Splendor and Magnitude, scarce containing 11 miles in circuit; yet few Cities can compare with her, if we consider her Antiquity, her Churches, her Palaces, and other Curiosities. Here was the Capitol saved from the Fury of the *Gauls* by the Cackling of Geese. It was twice burnt, once in the Civil Wars of *Marius* and *Sylla*, and in the Wars of *Vespasian* and *Vitellius*. Here was the Temple of *Janus* open in the time of War, and shut in the time of Peace, which happened but three times during all their Monarchy: 1. In the time of *Numa*. 2. After the *Punic War*. And 3. In the Reign of *Augustus*, when our Saviour was born. Nor must I forget the *Ponte Molle*, a mile out of the City, anciently *Pons Milvius*, where *Constantine* was shewed the Cross, with these words, *In hoc Signo Vinces*. This City is seated on the Banks of the River *Tyber* (formerly upon ten Hills, though now chiefly in the *Campus Martius*.) On the top of the *Vatican Hill* is the proud Palace of the *Popes*, large enough to entertain three Sovereign Princes at once, and their Attendant; beautified and enriched with excellent Paintings and Curiosities, with the Garden *Belvedere*, famous for its rare Plants, delightful Walks, and curious Statues. On this Hill is the Church of *St. Peter*, the most splendid and famous in all *Rome*; the most sumptuous, stately, and magnificent Structure in the World; of that Majestick bulk and greatness, that it exceeds in all dimensions the most famous Temples of the Ancients; in length 520 Foot, and 385 in breadth; adorned with Paintings, Tombs, and other choice Reliques. My Bounds will not permit to speak of its other Churches, Hospitals,

Spital
Colleg
ly ad
Piaz
but n
eltee
more
ties a
(alias
Palac
bility
its Ir
in the
twen
ven
Nav
fors
the
invin
Fien
of th
exce
ry of
ed H
Tow
ritin
the
Con
slair
A
Hav
get
gin
and
mal
eith
fou
the
ver
Bar

Spitals, Monasteries, Convents; of its Libraries, as the *Vatican*, the *Jesuits College*, &c. The Palaces of the Cardinals are stately Structures, and richly adorned; to which are joined pleasant Gardens. Here are several *Piazza's*, abundance of Antiquities and Statues, which I shall not name; but may not forget the Castle of *St. Angelo*, which for its strength, is esteemed impregnable, unless starved; and here the Pope liveth in more State than any Prince in *Christendom*. The chief of the other Cities and Territories belonging to the Estates of the Church, are *Bologna*, (alias) *Bononia*; famous for its Study of the Civil Law, for the Pope's Palace, or retiring-place; Rich, Populous, and well inhabited by Nobility and Gentry, the chief University in *Italy*. *Ferrara*, *Ferrarea*, with its Iron-Mines, beautifully built, adorned with many Superb Edifices; in the midst of it is a spacious Market-place into which do open about twenty uniform Streets. And *Comachin*, with its Eels. The once fair Haven *Ravenna*, in the Province of *Romandiola*, when *Cæsar Augustus* kept his Navy there; famous for the Seat of the Emperor *Honorius*, and Successors of the *Gothish Kings*; of the *Exarchs*, and of its Patriarch; now the Haven is choaked up, and its land covered with Water. *Cervia*, invironed with Fens, is famous for its great quantity of Salt, as *Fienza* is for its Earthen Ware. *Urbis*, *Urbis*, seated at the bottom of the *Appenine Hills*, once famous for a sumptuous Palace and a most excellent Library; as also for *Polydore Virgil*, the Author of the History of *England*. *Rimini*, *Ariminum* of old, the taking of which so frightened *Pompey*, that he left *Rome*. Other Places are *Fano*, the Sea-Port-Town to *Urbis*. *Senigaglia*, the *Seno-Gallia* of old; and *Pesaro*, both Maritime Towns. On the Banks of *Meo*, of old *Metaurus*, was fought the great Battel betwixt *Asdrubal* the Brother of *Hannibal*, and the two Consuls, *Zirvius* and *Cl. Nero*, where 563000 of the *Carthagenians* were slain, 5400 taken Prisoners, as *Livy* writeth.

Ancona, in *Marchia Anconitana*, or *Strato Marcha del Ancona*, the best Haven of *Italy* towards the *Adriatick Sea*: And here I must not forget *Loretto*, or *St. Maria Lauretane*, famous for the Church of the *Virgin Mary*; a stately Structure, richly adorned with Presents, Offerings, and Gifts of Princes, Nobles, &c. whose Organs and other Musick makes an harmonious Sound to those that go on Pilgrimage thither, either for Devotion, or Penance. *Ascoli* is the *Asculum*, near which was fought the second Battel between the *Romans* and *Pyrrhus*; it was also the Seat of the War called *Bellum Sociale*. *Macerata* the Seat of the Governours of this Province; *Firmo* the strong.

Perugia, or *Perusia* is chief of the Province so called, seated on the Banks of *Tyber* in a rich and fruitful Soil: Here it was that *Augustus* belieged

besieged *L. Antonius*, and *Fulvia*, the Wife of *M. Antony*; and near to this City is the Lake *de Perugia*, of old *Thrasemene*, of about 30 miles in compass; near whose Banks *Hannibal* slew *Flaminius*, and 15000 of his *Romans*. *Spolero*, in the Dutchy of *Umbria*, of great Antiquity, where are yet remaining stately Aqueducts, the Temple of *Concord*, and the Ruins of a spacious Theatre. Here is also the high *Orvietto*, in the Province of *Orvietin*, seated on a high Rock. In *Terra Sabina* are *Narni*, *Nepesino*, and *Terni*. In *Campania Romana*, the chief places besides *Rome* are *Ardea*, now ruined, once the Seat of *Turnus* King of the *Rutuli*, the Rival and Competitor to *Aeneas*; taken by *Tarq. Superbus*, the refuge of the *Romans* when the *Gauls* had taken *Rome*; as is also *Alba Longa*, once the Seat of the *Sylvian* Kings; after the Duel between the three Brethren of the *Horatii* and *Curatii*, it was ruined by *Tullus Hostilius*. *Interamna* of old, on the River *Allia*, where *Brennus* with his *Gauls* overcame the *Roman* Army of 40000, and marched to *Rome*, and had agreed for 1000 pound weight of Gold to forsake the City, but before the payment of the money, they were vanquished by *Camillus*. *Alba* the Seat of the *Sylvian* Kings. *Palestrina*, *Præneste*, of old the refuge of *Marius* against *Sylla*, who killed 12000 of the Citizens when he took the Town. *Ostia*, built by *Ancus Marcius*, seated at the mouth of *Tiber*, but its Haven stopped up; whose Bishop consecrates the Pope. *Lavinia*, so named from *Lavinia* Daughter to *Latinus* King of the *Laurentini*, married to *Aeneas*. *Trivoli*, *Tibur* of the Ancients.

Chief Places in the Patrimony of *St. Peter*, are *Veii* a City once of great strength, wealth, and compass. In the assault of which, 306 of the *Fabii* were slain in one day, only one Child left at home, who restored the Family, and was the Ancestor of *Fabius Maximus*, the Preserver of *Italy* against *Hannibal*: After a Siege of ten years, this City was taken and destroyed by *Furius Camillus*. *Civita Vecchia*, a Maritime Town abounding with Allom; here are kept the Popes two Gallies, maintained by 30000 Duckets, the yearly Tribute of 40000 Curtezans. *Terracina* is the ancient *Anxur* near the *Promontorium Circeium*, now *Monte Circello*, famous for the dwelling of the Enchantress *Circe*. *Monte Fiascone*, where is the so much celebrated Wine near the Lake *Volfinii*, now *Bolsena*. *Viterbo* is a large and well-situate Town, where is the Monument of Pope *John 21*, in the *Domo*. Here are Sulphure-Well's, and hot Springs.

Intermingled with the Estate of the Church, lies the Dutchy of *Castro*, with the Town of *Ronciglione*, the Countrey of *Citta di Castello*. *Strato del Duca di Parma*, whose chief place is *Castellana*. The *Sabatia*,
now.

now *il Ducato di Bracciano*, the Title of the Family of the *Ursines*, near the Lake so called. And lastly, the Republick of *Marino*, a little Town on the top of a high Hill or Rock. The whole Territory is but one Mountain about three miles in length, and about ten miles round, containing three Villages more, and eight Corn-Mills, and two Powder-Mills, and about 4 or 5000 Inhabitants, of fighting-men about 1500. It hath been a Free State or Commonwealth for about a 1000 years, as the Inhabitants boast.

Of Tuscany, *La Toscana*.

TUSCANY comprehends the greater part of the Ancient *Hetruria*, or *Etruria*, and is a Countrey full of spacious Fields, and fruitful Valleys, swelled here and there with pleasant Mountains, abundantly stored with delicious Wines, and other Blessings of Nature: Its Metropolis is *Florence*, *Florentia*, or *Florinza la Bella*, a fair and flourishing City about six miles in compass; seated in a fruitful and pleasant Plain; the River *Arno* divides it into two parts, which are joyned together by four fair Stone-Bridges: Famous for the Stately and Magnificent Palace of the *Great Duke*, richly adorned: and for the largeness of the Building, the Architecture, and Ornaments of it, as also for the Gardens, Fountains, Statues, Rarities, in the Gallery, in the Closets, in the Armory, and in the *Argenteria*, equalling, if not surpassing most Palaces in *Europe*. The Cathedral or *Domo St. Maria Florida*, is also one of the chief Ornaments of it; as also the New-Chappel of *St. Lorenzo*, said to be the most rich and magnifick Structure in the World.

The second City is *Pisa*, once a rich, populous, and flourishing City when a Free State; now poor, and much desolate; seated at the entrance of the River *Arno* into the Sea, recovered to the *Florentines* by the Valour of Sir *John Hawkwood*, an *Englishman*, now much eclipsed of its former Riches and Power: Memorable for its fair *Aquaduct* of about 500 Arches; its Cathedral with Brazen folding Doors, curiously engraved; and its Steeple so built, that on all sides it seems crooked at the top, ready to fall on the Head of the Spectator.

Siena, an Inland City, seated in a large, pleasant, and fertile Territory; enriched with Mines of Silver, and store of Marble; adorned with beautiful Buildings; as the proud Palace, the lofty Tower of *Mangio*, its *Domo* built of black and white Marble; part of it paved with inlaid Marble, containing part of the History of the Bible.

Legorn, or *Livorna*, *Portus Liburnus* of old, a fair and beautiful City, accounted the strongest, and one of the principal Towns of Trade in the *Mediterranean Sea*, and the Scale of the *Florentine Dominions*, by whom it was purchased of the *Genoeses* for 120000 Ducks; now the Residence of many Merchants and Strangers. The Haven within the Mole is but small, but there is good riding for Ships without. Here the Wind is Easterly in the Forenoon, and Westerly in the Afternoon, and after Sun-set, no Wind stirring. At *Pistoya* first began the Quarrels of the *Neri* and *Beanchi*, and of the *Guelfe* and *Gibellini*.

The Commonwealth of *Lucca* is about 80 miles in compass, very fertile, and so well Inhabited, that in two or three hours time it can have ready 30000 men in Arms. The chief City *Lucca*, is a Free Town rich and splendid; well Fortified, and Adorned with many fair Edifices, and stately Churches, of which that of *St. Martin* is the chief: 'Tis seated in a Plain about two miles in Circuit. It bought its Liberty of the Emperor *Rodolphus*, and hath been ever since very zealous to preserve so fair a purchase. It was the Meeting-place of *Pompey Cæsar*, and *Crassus*, where they joined into a Confederacy. And here the Women walk the streets more freely than in other Cities of *Italy*. The publick Revenue is thought to be 100000 Crowns per Annum. Their *Olives* the best in *Italy*.

Adjoining to *Lucca*, are the Principality of *Malespine*, and the Principality of *Massa*, containing only *Massa* and *Carrara*; the last is often the Residence of the Prince, the other is noted for its white Marble.

The Great Duke in all his Dominions is supreme and absolute Lord, and imposes what Taxes and Gabels he pleases; every House pays to him the Tenth of its yearly Rent. No House or Land sold, but at least one tenth part goes to him. No Woman married, but he hath 8 per Cent. of her Portion. And every one that goes to Law, pays 2 per Cent. of what he sues for. Every Heifer pays a Crown. And not a Basket of Eggs that comes to Market but pays some Toll. Besides the Territories of *Florence* and *Pisa*, called the old State, of which he is absolute Sovereign, and the Territory of *Siena*, called the new State, for which he is Feudatory of the King of *Spain*: He is also possessed of a great part of the Isle of *Elba*, which he holds of *Spain*: part of *Grassignana*, bought of the Marquesses of *Malespina*. The Earldom of *St. Flora*, purchased of the *Strozzi*. The Marquisate of *Sarano*. And the Earldom of *Pitigliano* and *Sarano*, and some other small places for which he is Feudatory of the Emperor. *Radicosani* in *Tuscany*, and *Burgo San Sepulchro* in *Umbria*, for which he is Feudatory to the Pope.

His Citadels and Fortresses are well Fortified, and provided with Ammunition and Victuals, in which he keeps four or 5000 Soldiery in constant pay. He is able to send into the Field 40000 Foot, 3000 Horse. He can put to Sea twelve Gallies, two Galeasses, and twenty Ships of War.

Intermingled in the Territories of the *Great Duke*, are the Principality of *Piombino*, Noted for some Mines of Lead; Fortified with a strong Castle, in the Hands of the *Spaniards*; as also some other Ports and Places on the Sea, *viz. Telamon*, Remarkable for the great Battel fought near unto it by the *Romans* and the *Gauls*, where *Attilus* was slain, but the Victory was got by *Emilius*, with the slaughter of 40000, and 10000 Prisoners of the Enemies.

Estat delli Presidi, Orbitello, Portus Hercole, and Monte Argentara, are all subject to the *Spaniards*, and strongly Garisoned by them.

Of Naples, or Neapolitanum Regnum, Latin; Regno di Napoli, Incol.

THE Third part of *Italy* we have comprehended under the Kingdom of *Naples*, of large extent, and very Fertile; abounding with Wines and Wheat, and famous for its brave Horses: Here you may see large and beautiful Fields over-shaded with rich Vines, thick and delightful Woods watered with sweet Fountans, wholesome Springs, Medicinal Waters, Baths of divers Virtues; enriched with Mines of several Metals, and decked with sundry Physical Herbs: Repplenished with fair and beautiful Cities and Towns.

The chief City is *Naples*, one of the fairest in *Europe*; Seated on the *Mediterranean* shore, amongst pleasant Hills, and fruitful Fields; Fortified with four brave Castles, besides a strong Wall, Ditches, Towers, &c. Enriched and Beautified with many superb Structures, and magnificent Churches, Monasteries, Colleges, Palaces of Princes and Nobles, with pleasant and delightful Gardens; a commodious and safe Port and Haven, where are kept store of Gallies. Here was the Rebellion under *Massanello*; and in this City the Disease *Morbus Gallicus* was first known; and nigh unto it stands the Hill *Monte Grago*, formerly *Vesuvius*; no less famous now for its *Grago* Wines, than of old for its casting forth smoke and flames of fire. Upon the very top is a great Pit or Hollow in form of an Amphitheatre of about a mile round. Near to which is the *Grota di Cane*, where the venomous vapour ascends not above a Foot from the Ground. Other

Other places of Note, are imporrant *Cajeta*, on a Capacious Bay. Delicious *Capua*, the Pleasures whereof enervated the Victorious Arms of *Hannibal*. *Nola* was witness of *Hannibal's* overthrow by *Marcellus*. Near *Cuma* was the Lake *Avernus*, with its unwholsome and Sulphureous stink, so infected the Air, that the Birds flying over, lose their Lives. At *Puteoli*, now *Pozzuolo*, was the Bridge of Ships to *Baia* three miles over, made by *Caligula* in a Bravado to awe *Neptune*, and to exceed the like Acts of *Xerxes* and *Darius*. *Misenum* was one of the Stations of *Augustus's* Armada, as *Ravenna* was the other that awed the whole Roman Empire, and the Burial-place of *Misennus* the Companion of *Aeneas*, teste *Virg*.

Baia, famous for Antiquities, viz. the Sweating Vault, or *Bagne de Tritoli*, and *Monte de Genere*, raised by an Earthquake.

And here was *Aeneas's* Descent into Hell, Fabled by the Poets; and the Cave or Grot of one of the *Sybills*. The Grot or Hole through Mount *Pausilypus*, about a mile in length, and 12 Foot high, and broad enough for two Carts to pass one another. *Amalfi*, where was invented the Mariner's Compass *Anno 1300*. by *Flavio*. The Physick-School *Salerno*, *Nero's* 100 Churches under Ground in the Rocks, and his admirable Fish-pond within the Earth, within a mile of the Sea; in the Cathedral is the Monument of *Hildebrand*, or Pope *Gregory* the 7th. The Sea-shore *Polecastry*, once *Buxentum*. The well-traded Mart *Lanciano*, four miles from the *Adriatick*. *Teate*, now *Viti di Chieti*, seven miles from the Sea. *Sulmo*, *Ovid's* Birth-place. The Lakes *Lefina* and *Varanus*, memorable for Eels; and for that draining cannot diminish them, nor floods encrease them. *Locris* is famous for the Law-maker *Zaleucus*, and for the Victory of *Cunomus* an excellent Musician, upon *Aristonus* of *Rbegium*, of the same profession. *Gallipoli*, affording abundance of Oyl. *Manfredonia* an Archbishop's See, with its Capacious Harbour and Impregnable Castle. Populous St. *Serwerine*, the Rich Soiled *Barri*. The high, steep, and full of cragged Rocks, *Angelo*, ol. *Garganus Mons*, a place Defensible by Nature, and Strong by Art. The Important Haven-Town *Bereulum*, now *Berletta*. The poor Village *Canne*, near the Banks of *Ausidus*, now *Lafanto*, once memorable for the great Defeat that *Hannibal* gave to the Romans, of whose Army he slew 42700 in one place.

Rich *Lecca*. The Choaked Haven *Brindisi*. The Capacious Port *Otronto*, *Hidruntum* of old, taken by *Mahomet* the Great, *Anno 1481*.
The

The once well fortified *Rossanum*, now *Rossano*. Old *Tarentum*, where lived *Archytas*, so famous for his Flying Dove. The Ancient *Cosentia*, now *Cozenza*, on seven Hills; seated between two Rivers, of which the one turneth Hair red, and Silk white; the other Hair and Silk black. St. *Euphenie*, where Roses grow thrice a Year. And Desolate *Rbegio*.

To conclude; here are in this Kingdom Twenty Archbishops, One hundred twenty seven Bishops, Thirteen Princes, Twenty seven Dukes, Twenty four Marquesses, and Ninety Earls.

The Fourth General part of *Italy*, we said, might comprehend the Islands of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, &c.

Of Sicily.



OF all the Islands in the Mediterranean-Sea, *Sicily* is the most Eminent, both for its Repute and Bigness : It was once, if we may credit the Ancients, joined to the Continent, parted by an Inundation of the *Sicilian Sea* from *Italy* ; now divided by a small Channel a mile and half broad, between *Messina* and *Regio*, called the *Far*, or *Phare* of *Messina* ; once terrible from the frightful Names

Names of *Scylla* and *Charybdis*; the first a Rock, towards the North in *Italy*; the other a Gulph, or Whirlpool, on *Sicily*-side, which gave the occasion of the Proverb, *Incidit in Scyllam cupiens vitare Charybdim*; now not so dangerous or affrightful to the skilful Pilot.

It had its name from the *Siculi*, a People of *Italy*; before that, it was called *Sicania*, from King *Sicanus*, who came thither before the *Trojan* War, with a great number of *Iberians*. By the *Greeks*, called *Trinacria*; by the *Latins*, *Triquetra*, from its three Promontories. It is placed under so favourable an Aspect of the Heavens; and so rich a Soil, that the Mountains themselves, even to the tops thereof, are found fruitful.

The People that now inhabit it, are ingenious, eloquent, and full of talk, prone to revenge, subtle, envious, and flatterers, valiant, and greedy of Honour, not much addicted to Traffick or Labour.

This Island was famous for *Æschylus*, the first Tragedian of Fame; *Diodorus Siculus*, the Historian; *Empedocles*, the first Inventer of Rhetorick; *Euclid*, the famous Geometrician; *Archimedes*, the Mathematician, who made a Sphere of that art and bigness, that one standing within, might see the several motions of every Orb.

The chief Places are, 1. *Messina*, of great strength, as well by Nature as Art; strongly walled, fortified with Bulwarks, a strong Citadel, and a commodious Haven; beautified with fair and stately Buildings; the chiefeft place of Traffick in the whole Island; well frequented with Gentry, Citizens and Strangers, who live in great delight and pleasure. It lately, in a Rebellion, was under the Command of the *French*; but they abandoning it, 'tis now returned to the *Spanish* Government, who have four Castles, and the City as many in their Command. The City Gates stand open all night, for any to go in or out. The Government is by six Jurors, four of the Gentry, and two of the Citizens.

Its other places of note, are *Syracusa*, once the Metropolis of the whole Island; the greatest and goodliest City of the *Greeks*; of a strong situation, and excellent prospect: The Ruins and Foundations of it do still demonstrate its pristine Grandeur. *Noro*, a City which heretofore contended with *Syracuse* for greatness; situate on a very high Rock, unaccessible on all sides, but by one narrow passage.

The fair and capacious Harbour *Passari*, the never-fortified Haven *Augusta*. The Navel of the Island, *Casiro Giovanni*, with its Mines of Salt. *Leontini*, with its Lake, the Fishing whereof is yearly worth 18000, some say 500000 Crowns. The Midland Town *Enna*, where

Pluto is said to have ravish'd *Proserpine*. *Panormus*, now *Palermo*, situate on the West Cape of the Island, beautified with large Streets, delicate Buildings, strong Walls, and magnificent Temples, with its Artificial Haven, forced out by a mighty Pierre, a Work of vast expence; an Archbishop's See, an University, and Competitor for Trade with *Messina*. The Port *Trapani*, was the *Drepanum* of old, affords the best Seamen.

The Ruined *Ereux*, near *Mont St. Julian*, the Seat of King *Acestes*, who so kindly entertained *Aeneas*, and his wandering *Trojans*. The Ancient *Catana*, the strong *Taormina*, *Tauromedium*, near where the *Cyclops* dwelt; near *Milazzo* was *Sextus Pompeius* defeated by *Augustus*. *Gerganti*, the *Agrigentum* & *Agyreus* of old, is famous for the Tyrant *Phalaris*, and the brazen Bull of *Perillus*.

The chief Hills in this Isle, are *Mont Hybla*, famous for its Bees and Honey; and Mount *Aetna*, for its once continually sending forth Flames of Fire; the Flames now commonly not being so great and visible as formerly; but the extraordinary Eruptions and Conflagrations, when they happen, are still as terrible and amazing, as ruinous and destructive to the Countrey.

The Ancient *Aegathes*, at the West end of *Sicily*, are famous for the Defeat of *Catullus* by the *Carthaginians* in the first *Punic War*.

Sardinia, *Sardegna Ital.* *Zerdeghna Hesp. Strab.* & *Sic. Sardon. Hesp. Sandaliotis Plat. Ichnusa Plin.* once a *Carthaginian* Colony; the next Island to *Sicily* for greatness in the Mediterranean, where the Earth is more benign than the Heavens; the length about 45 German miles, the breadth about 26. Its chief Places are, *Calaris Plin. Carallis Ptol.* now *Cagliari*, the Seat of the Vice-Roy; a good Haven, and well frequented. Here is the Beast called *Musoli*, of whose skin is made the right Cordovant Leather. Here is also the Herb, from whence comes the Proverb, *Rifus Sardonicus*.

Corfica was first called *Therapne*, afterwards *Cyrnus*; in length about 30 German miles, the breadth about 20. It was first inhabited by the *Tusci*, afterwards by the *Carthaginians*, then by the *Romans*, then by the *Saracens*, and now by the *Genouans*. The most considerable Places now, are *Adiazzer*, *Calui*, *Bonifaci* and *Rastia*: Of old, *Aleria* and *Mariama* were the most noted.

The chief of the *Ligurian* or *Tuscan* Islands, are *Elba*, *Ilna Plin. Ptol. Mela.* *Arbalia Strab.* about 40 miles compass; famous for its two Ports, *Porto Longone*, and *Porto Ferraro*; the first belongs to the *Spaniards*, the other to the Duke of *Florence*; other Islands are, *Gorgona*, *Capraia*, *Monte Christo*, *Giglio*, &c.

The Isles of *Naples* are 18 in number, the chief of which, are the Impregnable *Ischia*, *Ænaria* Plin. The *Acylum* of *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, in the time of *Charles* the VIIIth of *France*. 2. *Prochita*. 3. *Capria*, the Retirement of *Augustus* and *Tiberius*.

Eolia or *Vulcania* & *Lipararæ Insula*, & *Hephestiades Græcis*, now the Isles of *Lipari*, are about 12 in number; two of them, viz. *Stromboli* and *Vulcano*, do still burn and flame, and are famous for the Fable of *Eolus*, and for the first Naval Victory of the Ancient Romans.

The Islands in the *Adriatick* Sea, are *Isola di Tremiti*, formerly *Diomedea Insula*, so called from *Diomedes*, King of *Etolia*, who after the *Trojan* War settled here.

Of Slavonia; by the Germans or Dutch Writers, WINDISHLANDT.



Slavonia, L'Esclavonia Gallis, Seclavonia Italis: According to the Latin Authors, it did contain *Illiricum Hodiernum*, viz. Dalmatia, Croatia, Bosnia, & Slavonia propria: But now, as it is properly taken, lying between the *Dravus* and *Savus*, it is part of the Kingdom of Hungary, and contains the Countries of Sermien, Valcowar, Pojega, Waradin,

radin, and Zegrabia: A Country more fit for grazing of Cattel, than for Tillage (for the Sheep bring forth twice a Year, and are shorn four times :) Its chief Commodities are Horses for service, Oxen, and other wild Beasts, which yields them abundance of Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese and Wool; as also Wine and Oyl, with some Veins of Gold and Silver. Its chief Places are, *Posega*, or *Segovitzza*, a Place of great strength; and *Gradiska*, *Gradiscba*, *Graciana* of old, under the Tyranny and Bondage of the Turkish Garisons. *Zagrabia*, *Sisopa*, *Ptol. teste Mol.*, *Agram.* *Warasdin*, *Variana* alis *Varasdium*, teste *Lazio* *Variana Castra* in *Libro Notitiae*, belonging to the House of *Austria*; and *Copranitz* or *Caprancea*, a fair and strong Place, under the Power of the *Venetian*. *Sirmisch* Germ. *Sereim* Hung. *Sirmium* of old, *Valcouvar*, *Valcum* Ant. *Veliz*, *Simlero*. *Virovitza*, the Key and Entrance into *Sclavonia*, Ann. 1684. capitulated, and 600 *Fanizaries* marched out, and left it to the Imperialists, after 113 years possession.

The Castle of *Butchin* and *Walpo*, surrendered to Count *Dunewaldt* in Sept. 1687. *Esseck* was also deserted by the *Turks*, where were found 52 pieces of Cannon, 4 Mortarpieces, and a vast quantity of Ammunition and Provision. *Posega*, situated about 4 Miles from the *Sava*, was also at the same time abandoned, and left by the *Turks*, and garisoned by Count *Dunewaldt*.

Of Croatia, or Crabaten.

Croatia. By this general Name were all the more Inland parts of *Sclavonia*, called. The reason of the Name we find not; it was brought hither first by the *Slaves*. It is a Country, for the most part, cold and Mountainous, yet reasonably fruitful, with all necessary Provisions for the life of man; were it not for the Oppression and Neighbourhood of the *Turks*, to whose Injury it is continually exposed: Its chief Places are, 1. *Sissek*, famous for the notable Resistance which the *Turks* there found, Anno 1593. 2. *Whitz*, once the Metropolis of the Countrey; strongly fortified by Nature and Art, but taken by the *Turks*, Anno 1592. But the chief Place in *Croatia* belonging to the Emperor, is now *Carelsstat*, the Residence of the Governor or Vice-Roy, Count *Herbarstein*, Anno 1685.

This Country contained anciently the more Inland part of *Lyburnia*.

Of Bosnia

BOⁿia *Italis*, *Bosnia Gallis*, *Bossen Germ.* was anciently accounted a part of *Croatia*; by *Ptol.* part of *Illyricum*; by *Cluver* part of *Pannonia*. To me it seems to contain the more Inland part of the *Dalmatia* of *Plin.* and *Ptol.* and together with it, it was united to *Hungary*, under the Homage whereof it was erected into a Kingdom, but of a short continuance; for in the Year 1464. *Mahomet* the Great surprized and took it, and converted it to a Province of the *Turkish* Empire. The Places of most importance therein, are *Faicza* or *Fazyge*, for its Scituation on a Rocky Precipice, an unfordable River *Plena*; and an inaccessible Castle, accounted Impregnable. 2. *Bosna Serajum*, *Bosna Serai*, the Metropolis and chief of the Country. 3. *Banialucum* & *Vammelucha*, formerly *Banjaluch*, the Residence of the *Bosnian* Kings. Named thus from the River *Bosna*, or from the River *Bessi*, a People of the Lower *Mæsia*, expelled thence by the *Bulgarians*, and fleeing hither. 'Tis now a *Turkish* Province, commanded by a *Bassa*, and contains the Duchy of *St. Sabba*, now *Hertzegovina*, *teste Lucio*.

Of *Dalmatia*, *Illyricum Polib.* *Illiris Ptol.*
Illiria Steph.

THIS Province was by the Ancients divided into *Liburnia* on the West, and *Dalmatia* on the East, now *vulgo Schiowonia*, *teste Band.* It lies along on the Sea Coast of the *Adriatick Sea*, and is now possessed by the *Venetians* and the *Turks*: The chief places possessed by the *Venetians*, are *Spalato*, *Spalatum olim Epetium*, now *Zarnovia*, or *Zarnouniza*, *teste Lucio*, a Maritime Town, and the Emporium of the *Venetians*; seated in a most pleasant Valley in a *Peninsula*, joined to the firm Land of *Dalmatia* by an *Isthmus* of about a mile over, and is guarded by a prodigious Precipice of Mountains to the firm Land, through which it hath only one Passage, which is defended by a Fort built upon a Rock, just in the Entrance, with an open Port, but unsecure Bay for great Ships.

Cliffa, supposed to be the *Andretium* of *Strabo*, and *Anderium* of *Ptol.* is a strong Fort more by Nature than Art, scituated upon a Rock, which stands just in the middle of the Passage between the Mountains, which is so narrow, that not a Man or Horse can pass by without the

Licence

License of their Castle. It is now in the possession of the *Venetians*, taken from the *Turks*, 1647. under the Conduct of the Signior *Foscolo*; it is about 8 miles North of *Spalato*, and 4 from *Salona*.

In 1647. *Obraozza*, *Carino*, *Ortissina*, *Velino*, *Nadino*, *Urana*, *Tino* and *Salona*, were subdued to the *Venetian Arms* by the prosperous Success of *Foscolo*. And *Sebenico* besieged by *Mahomet Techli*, who was forced to raise the Siege with the loss and slaughter of many of his Soldiers.

Zegna, the *Senia* of the Ancients.

Zara, the *Fadera* of *Ptolomy*; strongly fortified, and well mann'd; of a commodious Situation, almost encompassed with the Sea, only the East-end joined to the firm Land; now very strong, being secured by divers Redoubts, and 4 Royal Bastions, and a new Line of Fortifications, which makes it the most considerable and strongest Place in all *Dalmatia*.

Sebenico is a strong Fortrefs, seated on a rising Hill, whose spacious Port is secured by the Fort of *St. Nicolas*, and the Hills, by a Citadel, and the new Works of *St. John*. *Salona*, a Roman Colony, and the ordinary Arsenal for their Navies; well known in Ancient Stories for the Retreat of *Dioclesian*, and the Garden of his Retirement, after he had renounced the Empire.

Trau, *Tragurium* of *Strabo* and *Plin.* is situated between the firm Land, and a little Island *Bua* joined to the Land by a Stone-bridge, and to the Island by a Wooden Bridge; it is about 18 or 20 miles West from *Spalato*.

Lessina is the Isle which *Ptol.* calls *Pharia*, *Strabo* *Pharas*, very high, Rocky and Mountainous, reckoned about 100 miles in compass; at the South-end is a good Haven, where is the Town, having a Citadel on the top of a steep Rock. The place is noted for the Fishing-Trade of *Sadels*, which are like *Anchorvies*; 100 miles from *Zara*, 30 miles South from *Spalato*, and 30 miles North from *Lisse*.

Almiffa, the *Peguntium* of *Ptolomy*, or *Pigantia*; seated on a high Rock, and defended with a strong Castle, now belonging to the *Turks*, *teste Baud.*

Castle Novo, a strong Fortrefs within the Gulph of *Cataro*, taken by the *Venetian*, under the Conduct of General *Cenaro*, 1687. *Cataro*, *Ascrivium* *Plin.* *Ascrivion* *Ptol.* a Strong-hold also of the *Venetians* against the *Turks*. But *Mr. Wheeler* saith, 'tis the first Town belonging to the *Turks*.

Budua, the *Butua* of *Ptol.* is the last place of the *Venetians* on the *Dalmatian Shores*. Places more belonging to the *Turks*, are *Narezza*, *Dulcigno*, or *Ulcinium* of old, a City of indifferent good Trade, where the *Franks* have a Consul; containing about 7 or 8000 Inhabitants.

Scudari,

Scudari, the *Scodra* of Old; strongly seated on a steep Rock, Memorable for the years stout Resistance which it made against *Mahomet* the Second; but taken Anno 1578. by the *Turks*. And *Alesio*, the *Lissus* of Old; the farthest Town of all *Dalmatia*, where *Scanderbeg* was buried.

Of the Commonwealth of Ragusa.

THIS is a small Commonwealth, whose Town and Territories are in *Dalmatia*, upon the Gulph of *Venice*, and which pays annually to the *Turk* 50000 *Livres*, as being environed by the Territories under his Jurisdiction, and not able to subsist without the *Grand Signior's* leave. It makes some Acknowledgment also to the *Venetians*, as Masters of the Gulph. It keeps good Correspondence also with the Princes of *Italy*; and endeavours to preserve themselves under the Protection of the King of *Spain*, to whom it pays Tribute in the Person of the Viceroy of *Sicily*. The Gentlemen must marry Ladies, if they desire to be accounted Nobles of *Ragusa*. Contrary to the Custom of other Nations, they count the Age of men from the Conception, and not from the day of their Birth. The Revenue of the Republick is about 300000 *Livres*. The Inhabitants addict themselves altogether to Trade. In the year 1667. a great Misfortune befel the City, it being almost all swallowed up by an Earthquake. Their Principal Port is that of the Holy Cross, *Santo Cruce*, about nine Miles from the City. The chief Governor is called the Rector; but his Government lasts but one Month. The Citizens change every day the Governor of their Castle: Neither do they let him enter into his Command but in the Night, and then they blind his Eyes. The *Turks* have a kindness for the *Ragusians*, because they pay their Tribute exactly, and because they have, by their means all the Commodities of *Europe* which they stand in need of. They give them those Privileges which they grant to no other Christian; for they permit them to buy Provisions in their Dominions: For the Countrey about *Ragusa* is so barren, full of Rocks and Stones, that if it brings forth any thing, 'tis by means of the Earth which they fetch from other parts. The Town is well built, and fortified with Walls, and a Castle; a noted Empory, and of a good Trade; the *Epidaurus* of old.

1. *Sabioneera* is a Town seated on a long slip of Land (opposite to *Curzola*) belonging to the Republick of *Ragusa*, where are many delightful and fruitful Gardens.

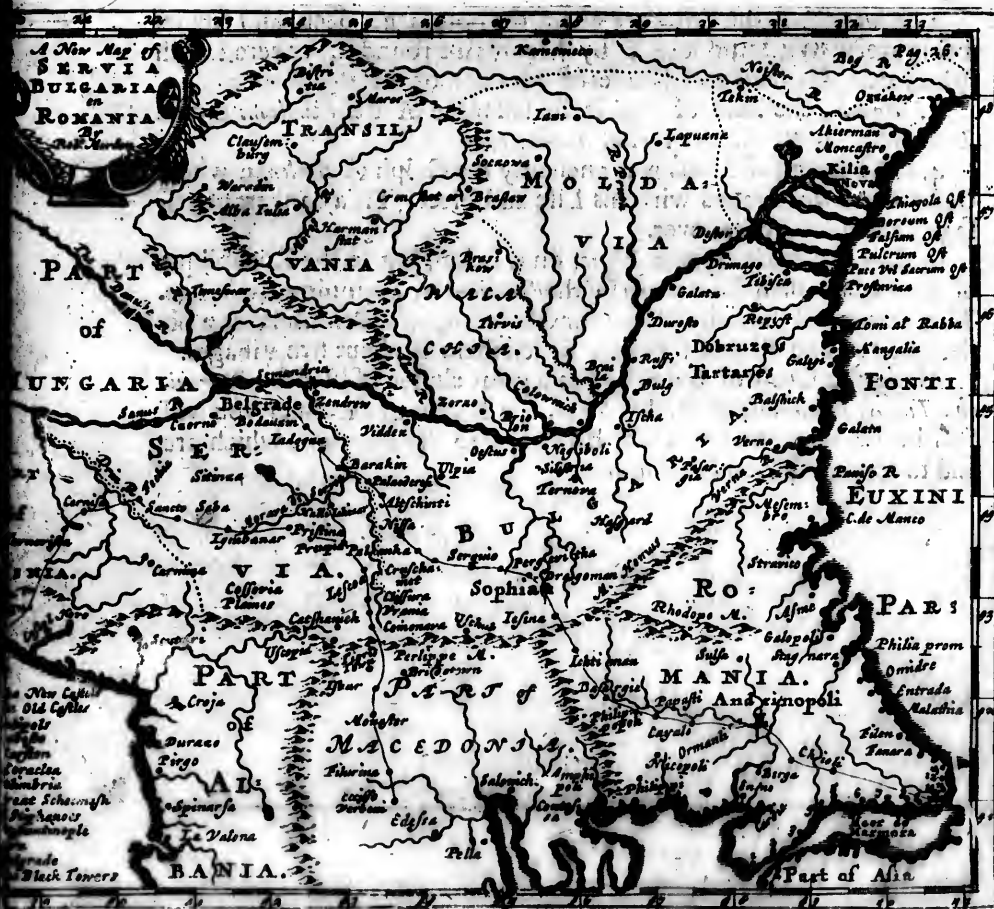
2. *Santa Crocy*, the Entrance good, the Port large, deep, and secure, being every way Land locked by Mountains round it, covered with Vineyards, Gardens and Houses of Pleasure of the *Ragusians*.

3. *Budoa*, the *Bulua* of *Ptol.* is the last place of the *Venetians* on the *Dalmatian* shores. *Butua* of *Plin.* *Butoe* *Steph.*

4. The Gulph of *Lodrin* was anciently the Gulph of *Apollonia*, where *Cæsar* narrowly escaped with his Life and Fleet. 'Tis a dangerous passage, about 150 miles over.

Curzola by *Strabo*, *Corcyra Nigra*, once belonging to the Republic of *Ragusa*, but taken from them by the *Venetians* by a cunning Exchange. The Town is of the same Name, and seated upon a Peninsula, is a Bishop's Seat, and Walled; besides which there is about five Villages.

Along the Coast of *Dalmatia* lies a great cluster of Islands, *Dekronicha Turcis*, *Liburnides Insulæ* by *Strab.* the Names of the chief you will find in the Maps, most of them belonging to the *Venetians*, which are said to contain 40000 Inhabitants.



SERVIA, or Zervia, as some call it, contains part of *Masia Superior*, and part of *Dalmatia* of old; it had once Kings of its own, now extinct. It was once under the *Hungarian Kings*; now wholly possessed by the *Turks*. It is now divided into *Maritime* and *Midland Servia*, teste *Joan. Lucio. Servia Maritima*. *Cbulmia*, now *Herzegovina*, extendeth towards *Dalmatia* and *Albania*. *Servia Mediterranea* is divided into two parts, viz. *Rascia* and *Bosnia*. It is a fruitful and pleasant Countrey; consisting of *Plains*, *Woods*, and *Hills*, not without stout Men, good *Horses*, *Wines*, and convenient *Rivers*. Once well stored with *Mines* of *Gold* and *Silver*, but those now decayed, or lost, and the People gross and rude, addicted to *Wine*, and false in their *Promises*. Its

Its chief places are, *Belgrade*, once the Bulwark of Christendom, bravely resisting the Power of *Amurab* the Second, and *Mahomet* the Great, repulsed by the Valour of *Hunniades*; at which time *Mahomet* himself was wounded in the Breast, lost his Ordnance, and 200 of his Ships, destroyed by a Fleet which came from *Buda*; but taken by *Solyman* 1520. Seated she is upon the confluence of the *Danube* and the *Savus*, having the great Rivers *Tibiscus*, the *Dravus*, and *Morava* running into the *Danube* not far from it; as brave a situation for Trade, as any Inland place in *Europe*. It is now adorned with two large *Beze-steems*, or places where the Richest Commodities are Sold; with a Noble *Caravansara* and *Moschea*, with a *Meisereck* or College for Students.

Zenderin, *Singdunum* Ant. *Semendera* Lat. *Simedio* Græc. taken by *Amurab* the Second, 1438.

Scopia: *Scupi* Ftol. by the *Turks* called *Ufchopia*; a City of great Trade, Seated in the remotest part of *Servia*, or *Mæsia Superior*, or rather on the Confines of *Macedonia*. It is a fair and large Town, having a great Number of *Moscheas*; once a Bishop's, after an Archbishop's See; now noted for a great many *Tanners*, that make excellent Leather.

Great Actions have been hereabouts performed in the times of the *Romans*, especially by *Regillianus*. Hereabouts also stood *Paræcopolis*, and *Ulpianum* of old.

Jagodna is pleasantly seated in a fair Countrey, half way from *Vienna* to *Constantinople*.

Halli Jabisar is a considerable place, where there is a Church with two fair Towers.

Lescra, or *Lescovia*, seated upon the remarkable River *Lyperitza*, the *Mæner* of *Mæsia*.

The Hills between *Servia* and *Macedonia*, are a part of Mount *Hæmus*, of which the *M. Clissura*, one of the Spurs or Excursions, shines like Silver, consisting of *Muscovia* Glass.

Urania is a strong Pass, which the Castle commandeth, and locks up the passage into *Macedonia*.

The chief Rivers of *Servia* are, 1. *Morava*, *Moschius* of old; is divided into two Streams, the one named *Moravi di Bulgaria*, the other *Moravi di Servia*, which uniting, run into the *Danube* at *Zenderin*; so that by this River the Commodities of *Servia* and *Bulgaria* are carried into the *Danube*, and so dispersed in *Hungaria*, *Austria*, &c. Not far from which was that great Slaughter of the *Turks* by *Hunniades*, who with 10000 Horse set upon the *Turkish* Camp by Moon-light, slew 30000, and took 4000 Prisoners. And 2. Remarkable *Lyperitza*, which *Dr. Brown* saith, that in less than twelve hours they passed it 90 times.

Of Bulgaria.

BULGARIA is a Countrey generally full of Woods and Defarts, the most unpleasant and unpeopled of all the *Dacian* Provinces; but the lower parts not without some Plains and Valleys.

The Inhabitants of a Natural fierceness, yet patient of Toyl and Labour.

Its chief places are, *Sophia* *Procop.* *Sofia* *Italis*, *Sophie* *Gallis*, the *Tibisca* of *Ptol.* teste *Nig.* & *Mol.* the Seat of a *Beglerbeg*, under whom are 21 *Sangiaks*; seated in a long and fruitful Valley three miles distant from a high Mountain, covered with Snow all the year. It is Beautified with many fair *Hanes* and *Baths*, a stately College, and fair *Mosques*.

Axiopolis, *Galacz* teste *Laz.* *Flotz.* *Marc.* & *Colanamick.* *Baud.* on the Banks of the *Danaw*, which from this Town begins to take the Name of *Ister.* *Mesembria*, scituate on the *Euxine.* *Mercianopolis*, much mentioned in the stories of the *Goths*, for the Fights and Battels they had there with the Emperor *Claudius.* *Nicopolis*, by the *Turks* *Sciltaro*, teste *Leunc.* & *Nigeboli*, memorable for the Founder of it, the Emperor *Trajan*; more for the many great Battels fought near unto it, whereof one was by *Sigismund* the Emperor, and King of *Hungary*, who with an Army of 130000 Christians besieged it, and *Bajazet* came to the Relief of it, got the Victory, with the loss of above sixty thousand *Turks*, killed 20000 Christians, and most of the rest took Prisoners. The Second between *Michael*, Vaivod of *Valachia*, and *Mabomet* the Third, over whom *Michael* got a Remarkable Victory. *Varna*, the *Dyonisopolis* of the Ancients, on the *Euxine* Sea; Remarkable for the first flight of *Hunniades*, and the Death of *Uladislaus* King of *Hungary*, 1444. *Silistria*, the Ordinary Abode of a *Turkish* *Bassa.* *Ternova*, the usual Residence of the Princes of *Bulgaria.* *Budina* once of great Importance, but burnt to the Ground by *Hunniades*, not far from the Old City *Oescus* *Triballorum.* *Acridus*, the Birth-place of *Justinian*; by the *Turks* called *Giustandil.* *Tomis*, or *Tomos*, to which *Ovid* was Banished; some say 'tis at this day called *Tmiswar*; others would have it to be *Kiovia.* *Dinogetia* *Ptol.* *Dinogutia* & *Dinoguttia* *Ant.* *Denigu* ex *Tab. recens.* *Dinmago* *Nigro.* *Callatia*, *Callacis* *Ant.* *Calatis* *Strab.* & *Plin.* *Kilia* *Laz. vulg.* *Bialogrod.* *Calliacra*, *Laonico.* *Pandalla* *Nig.* *Istropolis* *Plin.* & *Ptol.* *Istros* *Strab.* *Istria* *Arriano.* *Stravico* *Castal.* *Grossea* *Nig.* & *Prostaviza* *Baud.* much subject to the irruptions of the *Dobrusian* *Tartars.*

Of Greece.



GREECE, once the most celebrated part of the World, in the present Latitude and Extent thereof, hath for its Eastern Bounds the *Aegean Sea*, the *Hellepont*, *Propontis*, and the *Thracian Bosphorus*: For its Southern, the *Cretian* and the *Ionian Sea*; on the West, the *Adriatick Sea*; and on the North, only United to the rest of *Europe*. by the Mountain *Hemus*.

Confined at first to *Attica*, and the parts adjoining, only then called *Hellas*, from King *Hellen*, the Son of *Deucalion*; the Inhabitants *Helenes* in Sacred Writ; and *Greece*, from King *Græcus*, the Son of *Cecrops*, the first King of *Athens*; communicated afterwards to *Thessaly*, to *Peloponnesus*, then to *Epirus*, and lastly to the *Macedonian* Empire.

The first Inhabitants of *Greece* did live each under their proper Magistrates in several Cities, until *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, clearing his own Countrey of the *Therians*, subdued *Achaia*, *Thracia*, and a great part of *Peloponnesus*. And succeeded by *Alexander* his Son, who retained his Father's Conquests, and vanquishing *Darius* the great King of *Persia*, and other Kings of *India*, founded the *Grecian* Monarchy, but in the height of his Successes died, being Poysoned at *Babylon*. Afterwards the *Romans* became Masters of it; and after that the *Goths* and *Huns* did rather Harress than Inhabit it. Lastly, the *Saracens*, now the *Turks*, and the Victorious *Venetian*, share it under their Obedience.

Hence it is that *Greece* hath lost its former Division of Countries, and their Names, and received new; that which was particularly called *Greece*, is now called *Livadia*; *Peloponnesus*, *Morea*; *Thessaly*, *Fanna*; *Epirus*, *Canina*; *Macedonia* is divided into four parts; that next *Fanna* is called *Comenolitari*, that which borders upon *Dalmatia* is called *Albania*; that next to *Thrace*, is named *Jamboly*; and the midst of the Countrey retains its old Name *Macedonia*. Lastly, *Thracia* is now called *Romania*.

The *Grecians*, once a Nation in matters of Government Famous, in Arms Glorious, in Arts Admirable; addicted to the love of Virtue, Civil of Behaviour, affecters of Liberty, and every way Noble; only in their Commonwealth Principles, and Civil Dissentions unhappy. But now under the *Turkish* Yoke, their Spirits are low, their Knowledge is Ignorance, their Liberty contented Slavery; their Virtues Vices, their Industry Idleness: They are generally of good Proportion, and of a swarthy Complexion: Their Women very well favoured, brown, and excessive Amorous: In Habit and Garb both Sexes generally follow those under whom they live.

Their Primitive Language needs no Commendation, being well known for its lofty sound, Elegancy, and significant Expressions, genuine Suavity, and happy Composition of words; Excellent for Philosophy and the Liberal Arts, but more excellent for that so great a part of the Oracles of our Salvation is delivered therein; but now not only the Natural Elegance is lost, but the Language almost devoured by the *Lingua Franca*, *Turkish*, and *Sclavonian* Tongues.

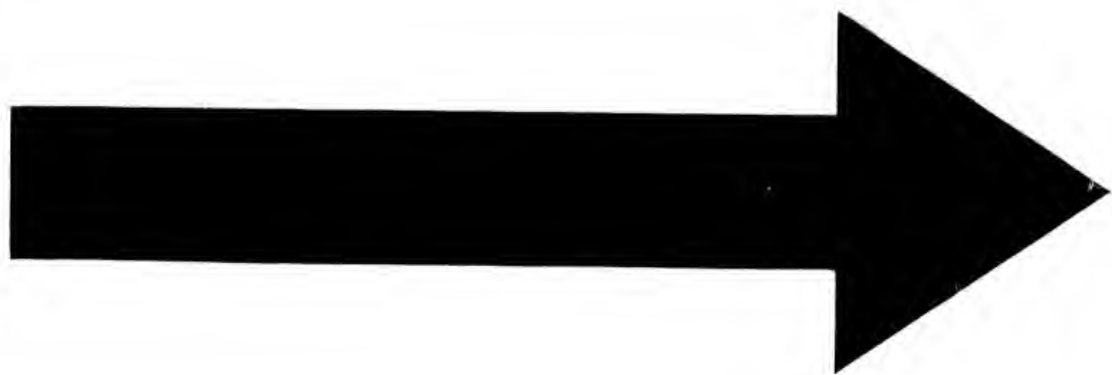
The Christian Religion was here first Planted by St. Paul, who went into *Macedonia*, passing thence to *Thessalonica*, from thence to *Athens*, and thence to *Corinth*, watering the greatest part of *Greece* with the Dew of Heaven: But now considering the Tyranny of the *Turks* on the one side, and the Temptations of Preferment on the other, 'tis almost a wonder there should be any Christianity left amongst them; yet the Gates of Hell cannot prevail against this afflicted Church; for its members are endued with a Divine Humility, Patience, and Constancy; their Priests are revered, the Articles of Faith and Rules of a Holy Life preserved; their Fasts and Feasts observed; the power of the Keys Exercised, and the Judicature of the Church preferred before that of the *Divan*. As to the material Points of their Religion, I shall refer to the Description of my *Scripture-Maps*.

This Countrey hath formerly been Famous for *Miltiades*, *Aristides*, and *Themistocles* of *Athens*; *Lyfander* and *Agefilaus* of *Sparta*; *Pelopidas* and *Epaminondas* of *Thebes*; *Aratas* and *Philoparmenus* of *Achaia*; *Pyrrhus* of *Epirus*, *Philip* of *Macedon*, *Alexander* the great, brave Commanders. For *Plato*, *Socrates*, *Aristotle*, Divine Philosophers: For *Demosthenes*, *Isocrates*, *Æschines*, Eloquent Orators. *Hesiod*, *Homer*, &c. Excellent Poets; *Solon* and *Lycurgus*, Eminent Law-givers. *Xenophon*, *Thucyades*, *Plutarch*, *Herodotus*, Famous Historiographers; with several other Authors and Promoters of Arts and Sciences, too tedious to relate. But to proceed to the Provinces.

The Inhabitants of *Greece* were of old divided into three sorts, viz. the *Iones*, the more famous whereof were the *Athenians*. The *Dores*, the most renowned of whom were the *Lacedemonians*; and the *Æoles*, who sent Colonies into *Asia*, near to *Phocæa*. By the ancient Writers called *Achei*, *Achiae*, *Argivi*, *Danai*, *Dolopes*, *Dores*, *Driopes*, *Hellenes*, *Iones*, *Mymidones*, and *Pelægi*.

The Province of *Romania*, or *Romelia*, is the Ancient *Thrace*, by *Stephanus*, *Aria*; by some *Scythia*; by *Josephus*, *Thyras* from *Thiras* the Son of *Japhet*; by the *Turks* now called *Romeli*: A Countrey neither of a Rich Soil, nor pleasant Air, yet well Inhabited. But the chief Glory of this Province, and of all the *Ottoman Empire*, is the Renowned City *Constantinople*, formerly called *Lygus*, *Byzantium*, and *Nova Roma*, now by the *Greeks* *Isampli*, and by the *Turks* *Stambol*; seated in the Latitude of 40 Degr. 56. In shape Triangular, commanding the *Propontis*, *Bosphorus*, and *Euxine Seas*; Seated on a Haven so deep and Capacious, that the *Turks*, for its Excellency, call it the *Port* of the world. At this day the chief Buildings are the *Turks* *Seraglio*, and the Temple or Mosque of St. *Sophia*, for Beauty and Workmanship exceeding admirable to behold.

The



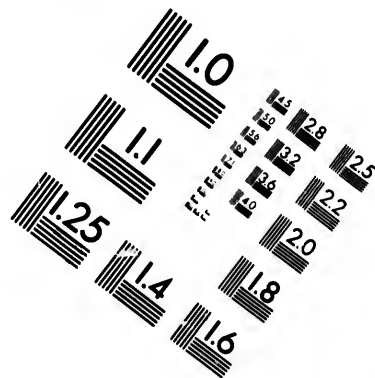
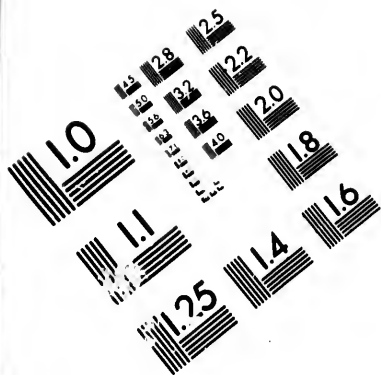
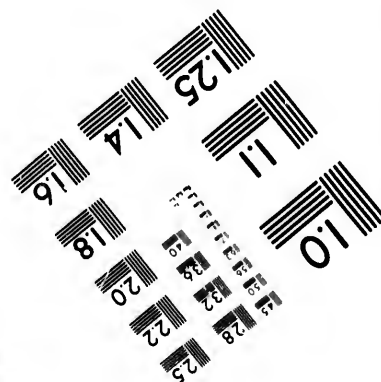
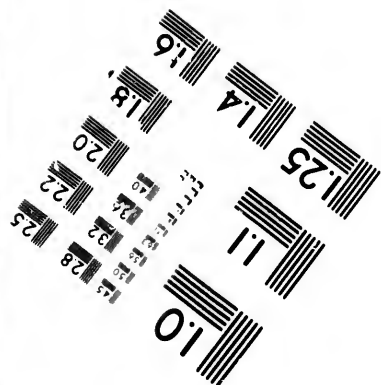
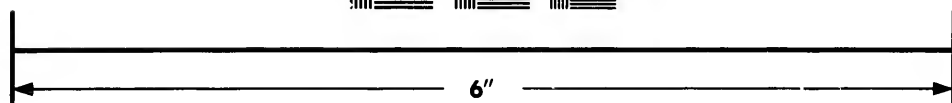
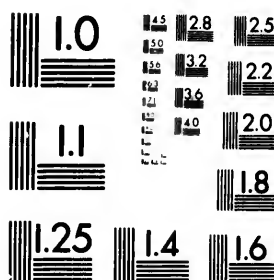


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 822-4503



The *Seraglio* is a vast place, inclosed and divided from the rest of the City with a Wall three miles in compass, wherein are stately Groves of Cypresses, intermixed with delightful Gardens, Artificial Fountains, and all varieties of Pleasures which Luxury can effect, or Treasure procure. The principal Beauty of the City is the Scituation of it on the Mountains; Crowned with Magnificent Mosques with gilded Spires, reflecting the Sun-beams with a marvellous splendor.

Other Cities of this Province are *Andrianopolis*, or *Hadrianopolis* *Ptol.* formerly *Orestia* *Lampridio*. *Uscudava*, seu *Uscudama* *Ammiano*, *Andernopolis*, & *Turcis* *Endren*, teste *Busb.* a fair large and well-composed City, with fair and stately Mosques, especially one built by *Sultan Solymán* the Second, a very Magnificent Structure.

Gallipoli, formerly *Callipolis*, seated near the *Hellespont* within the Sea of *Marmora*, the first City that ever the *Turks* possessed in *Europe*, surprized by *Solyman*, Anno 1358.

Below *Gallipoli* is the straitest passage of the *Hellespont*, formerly famous for *Xerxes's* Bridge, but especially for the two Castles, *Sestos* and *Abidos*, noted for the Story of *Hero* and *Leander*, now called the *Dardanelles*, or Old Castles, the new Castles being at the mouth of the *Hellespont*, and are the Bulwark of *Constantinople*, as the Castles on the *Thracian Bosphorus* are on the other side. *Galara* or *Pera*, is opposite to *Constantinople*, where live all the Foreign Ambassadors, Residents and Envoys. *Belgrade* is 12 or 15 miles Northwards, where are the Summer-Houses of the Nobility, and the costly Aquaducts that supply *Constantinople*.

St. Stephanoes is inhabited most by Christians. At Great *Sebecmashe* are the *Seraglio's* of the Nobility. *Selimbria* hath Mosques, a Bazar and Greek Churches. *Heraclea Leunc.* *Heraclea Soph.* *Perinthus* *Plin.* & *Ptol.* its Harbour makes it a Peninsula of four miles in compass; now an Archbishop's See, and its Church the best in *Turkey*: Noted also of old for the Palaces of *Vespasian*, *Domitian* and *Antoninus*, Emperors of *Rome*; as also for its Amphitheatre cut out of one entire Marble.

Rodeste, *Redastum* *Plin.* *Bisanthe* *Ptol.* *Rodos* *Sophi*, 30 miles from *Heraclea*, seated on the side of an Hill, at the bottom of a Bay, peopled with about 15000 Inhabitants, Christians, *Turks* and *Jews*; much frequented, but of little Trade.

Myriophyton by the Greeks, *Murston* by the *Turks*, it hath about 200 Houses, about five miles from *Rodeste*.

Abdera, now *Asperosa*, was the birth-place of Laughing *Democritus*. *Enos*, now *Enio* & *Eno* *Grec.* *Ygnos* *Turcis*, a Town of great strength and safety, therefore an honourable Prison. *Lyfimachia*, once of great Import-

Importance, now *Heximily*, said to be built out of the Ruins of *Phili-*
poli, from *Philip* the Father of *Alexander*.

Cardia, *Cardiopolis* *Ptol.* was the Birth-place of *Eumenes*, a Currier's Son, but a famous Warri-er, *Quæ Steph. & Paus. eadem Lysimachia & Hexamilio. Caridia, teste Soph.*

The Province or Kingdom of *Macedonia*, was so called from King *Macedo*, Son of *Osriv*. Others say it had its name from a Son of *Jupiter* and *Thyæ*; or as *Solinus* says from *Macedo*, a Son or Grandchild of *Ducalion*, called also *Amathia* *Plin.* & *Peonia*, *Amonia* *Livio.* Formerly it contained several Provinces, (the Names whereof are in my Sheet-Map of *Greece*) and 'tis said was Inhabited by 150 several Nations. By the Ancients it was divided into four Principal parts, viz. *Prima*, *Secunda*, *Tertia*, *Quarta*. That towards the West, or the Fourth part, is now called *Albania*. That part toward the N. E. first and second part, is called *Famboli*. That in the middle retains the Name of *Macedonia Propria*. That towards the South is called *Comenolitari*, containing part of *Macedonia Tertia*, and some part of *Thessalia*.

The chief Towns of *Albania*, or *Pars Occidentalis Macedoniae*, are,

1. *Dyrachium* *Cæf. Cic. Ptol. &c. & Epidamnus* *Thucyd. Plin. &c. Durazzo & Drazzi* *Turcis*, once memorable for the Valour of *Scævo*, who alone so long resisted *Pompey's* Army, that he had 220 Darts sticking in his Shield, yet was *Cæsar* foiled. It was taken by *Bajazet* from the *Venetians*, Anno 1499.

2. Inaccessible and Impregnable *Croia*, thought by some to be the *Epicaria* of *Ptol.* *George Castriot*, or *Scanderbeg*, took it by a wile; but *Amurath* the Fourth lost his Life before it. The *Antigonis* of *Ptol. teste Soph. & Lazzio.*

3. *Aulon* of *Plin. & Ptol.* now *Valona*, scituate over-against *Otranto* in *Italy*, and about 60 miles distant, 30 miles from *Valona*, Landwards riseth a Fountain of Pitch mentioned by the Ancients, with which mixing Tar, they Careen ships. Deserted and demolished by the *Venetians*, 1691.

4. *Apolonia* *Liv. & Ptol.* *Pollina*, *Piergo*, & *Sossopoli*, teste *Baud. Ceres Nigro*, a Town of great note in the times of the *Romans*, and the Key of *Greece*, memorable for the Study of *Augustus Cæsar*.

5. *Sfessigrade*, or *Vestigrade*, the *Spetia* of *Laonic. Turcis* *Sucrige* teste *Leund. Oxypyrgium Grecis, teste Soph.* one of the last Towns taken by *Scanderbeg*, as *Dibra* was the first.

The Rock or Island *Sassino*, six miles from *Valona*, boundeth the Gulf of *Lodrin*; *Drilo*, *Strab. Ptol. & Plin. Drinax Nigro, Drino alius. Le Golphe de Drin Gallis. Golpho Dello Drino Italis.* Nor far from this Island

N. E. are the Falls of *Piscaria*, the Fish they pickle, the Roes they salt and dry in the Sun, and so make *Botago*,

Other places are *Albanopoli*, 40 miles from *Durazzo*, and 35 from *Alessio* in *Dalmatia*. *Eladafagni* the *Daulia* of *Ptol.* teste *Mol.* *Locrida*; *Lychnidus* *Liv.* *Diod.* & *Ptol.* *Lychnidion* *Polyb.* *Lychnittus* *Herod.* & *Steph.* A Lake, and Archbishoprick of *Macedonia*, *Justiniana Prima*, then *Achrydus* *L'Ocbrida*, *Turcis* *Giustandil*.

Chief Towns in *Famboli* were, 1. *Stagira* *Plin.* *Steph.* *Diod.* *Stantira* *Ptol.* the Country of *Aristotle*, teste *Laertio*, now *Liba Nova*. teste *Soph.* or *Macra* teste *Nicata*.

2. *Pallene* *Plin.* *Phlegra* *Herod.* *Patalene* *Ptol.* *Patalents* *Mol.* *Canistro* *Soph.* *Tarcho*, or *Turso* *Nardo*. Sacred to the *Muses*.

3. *Amphipolis* *Herod.* *Thucyd.* & *Neapolis* *Ant.* *Christopoli* *Soph.* *Emboli* *Turcis*.

4. *Cavalla*, *Oesima* *Thucyd.* & *Ptol.* the *Cabyla* *Ptol.* *Cavyla* *Cedreno* teste *Leonol.* & *Bucephala* teste *Brietio*.

5. *Contessa*, which gives its name to the Gulf, *Golfo di Contesa* *Castaldo*. *Golfo di Monte Santo*, *Soph.* the *Strymonicus Sinus* of *Ptol.*

6. *Theſſalonica*, now *Salonicchi* *Soph.* to whose Inhabitants *St. Paul* writ his *Epistles*; very populous of *Christians*, *Turks* and *Jews*, and of great Commerce, seated at the bottom of the Gulph *Salonicchi*. The *Sinus Thermaeus*, or rather *Thermaicus* of *Strab.* & *Ptol.* distant from *Constantinople* about 320 miles, and from *Durazzo* about 230 miles.

7. *Siderocapſa* the *Chryſites* of *Liv.* teste *Bello*, & *Scydra* *Ptol.* famous for its Mines of Gold and Silver, so advantageous to the *Turk*, as the report exceeds belief.

8. Mount *Athos* of *Liv.* & *Strab.* *Acroathon*, or *Acrothos* *Plin.* & *Mela.* *Acrothoon* *Herod.* *Athos* *Acron.* à *Græcis* ἀθών *æss*, now *Cima di Monte Sancto*. *Sanct. Laure*, & *Agios Laura*. *Monastir à Turcis* & *Seiddag* teste *Leuncl.* Inhabited from the beginning of *Christianity* with *Hermits*, afterwards with *Monks* according to the Order of *St. Basil*. It stands in a Peninsula very fruitful, being 160 miles about, where they have 20 *Monasteries*, and about 600 *Kaloiis*. They pay 1000 *Dollars* a month, and have safe protection. The Town *Kareis* is in the middle of the Mount, where there is *Turkish* *Aga*, and a Market. Their Churches and Furniture are exceeding rich, and all are daily employed according to their several degrees and qualifications.

Torone of *Plin.* & *Mel.* à *Torone* filia *Neptuni* teste *Steph.* *Lango* *Soph.* *Castle Rampo*, *Nardo* & *Pineto*. *Rainero* vel *Reinero* *Nigro*. *Agiomana*, or *Aiomana* *Castello*; from hence *Toronaicus Sinus*, now *Golfo di Agiomana*, or *Aiomana* *Cast.* *Golfo di Rampo* vel *Rampa* *Nardo*.

Towns in Macedonia properly so called, and in Comenolitari, are,

1. Pella of Strab. Plin. Ptol. &c. *Jeniza*, or *Janizza* Soph. *Zuchria Nigro*, the Birth-place of *Alexander*.
2. *Piida* of Ptol. Steph. &c. *Chitro* Soph. taken by *Cassander*, the Son of *Antipater*, who murdered *Olympias* the Mother, *Roxana* the Wife, and *Hercules* the Heir apparent to *Alexander* the Great.
3. *Berrha*, or *Berraa* of Plin Strab. Ptol. &c. *Veria* Soph. *Boor Turcis* teste *Leumt*. where St. Paul and *Silas* preached.
4. *Adeffa* Ptol. *Edeffa* Liv. & Polyb. & *Agæa* aliis. *Vodena* Mol. Soph. & aliis.
5. *Ancaristis* Ptol. *Vostanza* teste *Thereto* aliis *Erisso*.
6. *Tyrista* Ptol. *Ceresi* Mercator, *Dinorigriza* & *Xerolibado* aliis.
7. *Stobi* of Plin. Liv. & Ptol. in *Pelagonia* regione, *Starachino* Nardo.
8. *Antigonia* in *Migdonia* reg. *Coiogna* *Pinetz*, aliis *Antigoca*.

Of Thessalia.

THE Province of *Thessaly* was called *Amonia* & *Pyrrhæa*; by *Strabo*. *Estiaotis*, by *Plin*. *Dryopis*, by *Diod*. *Argos Pelasgicum*, by *Homer*. *Comenolitari* Cast. *Thumenestria* *Genitæo*, *Lamina* *Lazio*. But the greatest part is now called *Ianna* teste *Brietio*. It is a Country no less fruitful than pleasant, famous for the Hill *Olympus*, visible at a great distance, consisting not of one rising Peak, but extending a great way in length from East to West, remarkable for the Exploits of *Paulus* *Emilus*, of *Appius*, *Claudius*, and of the Consul *Martius*; of which, see *Sir Walter Rawleigh*, lib. 1. cap. 7. For the Mountains of *Pelion* and *Ossa*. For the Hill *Othrys*, the Hill *Oeta*, where *Hercules* is said to have burned himself with a poisoned Shirt. For the pleasant Valley of *Tempe*, called the Garden of the Muses. For the *Pharsalian* Fields, where the Empire of the Roman Universe was disputed in two great Battels; the one between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, the other between *Brutus* and *Cassius* on the one side, and *Anthony* and *Augustus* on the other. Here lived the *Mirmadons*, over whom *Achilles* was Captain at the War of *Troy*. The chief places are, *Larissa*, *Larizzo* Soph. *Yennee* *Sheir*, *Turcis*, an Archbishoprick, inhabited by *Christians*, *Turks* and *Jews*; pleasantly seated upon a rising ground, on the upper part whereof stands the Palace of the *Grand Signior*, reputed also for the Town where *Achilles* was born. 2. *Ternovo*, a large and pleasant City, about ten miles Westwards of *Larissa*, where most of the Inhabitants are *Christians*, there being 18 Churches, and but three Mosques. 3. *Dimiriada*, *De-*

metrias of old; by *Plin.* the same with *Pegasa*, of great strength by Art and Nature. 4. *Pegasa*, now *Volo*, in which the Ship called *Argo* was said to be built. *Armiro*, *Argos Pelasgicum* al. *Larissa*, the Seat of a Turkish *Sangiac*. *Demichi*, the *Lamia* of *Polyb.* *Cic. Ptol.* &c. *Homile Ptol.* *Homolium Plin.* *Omole Strabo*, *Homolus Steph.* *Homolium Liv.* a City and M. in *Theffaly*, vide *Virgil.* lib. 7. *Aeneidos*, now *Lamina* teste *Mol.* Lastly, *Fanna*, which gives name to the Country, an Archbishoprick, that hath under it four Bishopricks, *Argiro-Castro*, *Delvino*, *Butrinto*, and *Glykæon*. *Doliche Ptol.* is the *Techala* of *Merc. & Briet.* *Alcbria*, *Fillano*. *Trica*, or *Tricca*, once the Bishoprick of *Heliodorus*, the Author of the *Ethiopick History*.

Of E P I R U S.

THE Province of *Epirus*, now *Canina*, rather *Chimera* & *L. Arta* teste *Baud.* is mountainous and barren, languishing under the Turkish Tyranny. Divided by some into *Chaonia Theffprotia*, *Acarmania* & *Atolia*. But by *Brietius* into *Chaonia*, *Theffportia*, *Cassiopea*, *Acarmania*, *Amphilochia*, *Athamania*, *Dolopia* and *Molossia*, once a Country very populous, until *Paulus Amilius* destroyed 70 of their Cities in one day.

Places of most note were *Dodona*, memorable for the Temple and Oracle of *Jupiter*, situate in a fair Grove of Vocal Oaks.

Ambracia *Cæs. Cic. & Strab.* *Ampracia* *Herod.* now *L'Arta*, the Regal Seat of King *Pyrrhus*, accounted by *Hannibal*, next to *Alexander*, the second great Soldier of the World.

Actium near Cape *Figula*, nigh unto which *Augustus* and *Anthony* fought for the Empire of the World.

Nicopolis, now *Prevesa*, built by *Augustus*, yielded to the *Venetians* 1684. where were 200 *Turks*, who were conducted near to *Arta*, 44 Pieces of Cannon, 18 of Brass, and 1200 Inhabitants which remained, whereby the *Turks* have lost 100000 Crowns yearly by the Fishery. And after the taking of *Sancta Maura* by General *Morosini*, he caused his Troops to make a descent at *Dagomestro*, who advanced 50 miles into the Country, and ruined the whole Province of *Acarmania*, and burnt two great Towns, called *Uragosi*, and *Zapandi*, and several Villages.

Cassiope, now *Foanna*, or *Foannina*, said to be the Metropolis of the Country, which I suppose to be the same with *Fanna* in *Theffaly*.

Hecatompelon, in the Wars of *Cyprus* called *Supoto*, now *Chimera*.

Torone,

Torone, now *Perga*. *Butbrotus*, now *Butrinto*, belonging to the *Venetians*. *Anactoria*, *Plin.* &c. now *Vonizza* teste *Soph. Vodizza* *Leunc.*

In this Province is Mount *Pindus*, sacred to *Apollo*, and the *Acroceranunian* Mountains, the Rivers *Acheron* and *Cocytus*, said to be the Rivers of Hell; and here was *Olympias* the Mother of *Alexander* born.

Of A C H A I A.

THE Province of *Achaia*, once called *Hellas* & *Græcia* teste *Plinio*, *Livallia* & *Rumelia* teste *Castaldr*, of old divided into *Bæotia*, *Attica*, or *Hellas*, *Megaris*, *Phocis*, *Locris* *Ozolæ*, *Doris*, *Ætolia*, & *Opunorum regio*. Now by the *Turks* called *Livadia*. A Country famous in the Authors of the ancient times, for the Gallantry of its Men, and for the Statelinefs of its Structures.

Places of most note in *Attica* were, 1. *Athens*, *Adnes*, or *Athini*, vulgarly called *Setimes*, in Lat. 38 degr. 5 min. A City heretofore adorned with all those Excellencies of strength and beauty which Art or Cost could add unto it; a large rich and stately City, the Nursery of Learning, and the Source of all Arts and Sciences; once called the famous *Athens*, the City of *Theseus*, built by *Cecrops*, and ruled by Kings 550 years, then by *Archontes* for 600 years; then by the thirty Tyrants, till expelled by *Ibrasibulus*, and by the help of *Epaminondas* it obtained the Sovereignty of Greece, and many Isles of the *Egean* Sea for 70 years; till it submitted to *Philip* of *Macedon*, and *Alexander* the Great. Afterwards was much destroyed by *Sylly*; but restored by *Adrian* the Emperor, and afterwards received various Fates, till it was enslaved by *Mabomet* the Second 1455. now taken from them by the brave *Morisini*, 1687.

The Inhabitants are now, according to *Esq; Wheeler's* Description, 1675. about 10000, three parts Christians, the rest *Turks*, who permit no *Jews* to live among them. 'Tis an Archiepiscopal See, and has the Bishops of *Salona*, *Libadia*, *Granizza*, and *Tbalanta* under it. It affords a vast number of Antiquities, viz. the Temple of *Victory*, by the *Turks* made a Magazine for Powder: The Arsenal of *Lycurgus*: *Minerva's*, or *Arthenion's* Temple, *Demosthenes* Lanthorn, the Octogon Tower of the Winds, *Theseus's* Temple, *Adrian's* Pillar, the foundation of the *Areopagus*, the Theatre of *Bacchus*, the Temple of *Jupiter Olympius*. Lastly, the *Aeropolis* or Castle on the South of the City, upon a hard Rock, and inaccessible on all sides, save the W. S. W. from this Cittadel is the Hill *Museum*, and the Mount *Anchesinus*, now *St. Georgio*.

St. Georgio. And S. E. from Athens is Mount *Hymetus*, now *Telewouni* & *Lambravouni*, where is plenty of Bees and Honey. All provisions of Flesh, Fish, Fowl, Corn, Wine and Oyl, are cheap here. Their Merchandizes are Oyl, Turkey-Leather, Raw Silks, Pernocochi, Cake, Soap, Honey, Wax, &c.

The Town hath eight *Platoma's* or Parishes, and about 50 Parish-Churches, 150 Chappels, and several Convents.

Its two chief Ports are *Portus Pyraeus*, now called *Porto Leone* by the Franks, *Turcis*, *Dracona*; more South, Port *Municbia*, now *Hagio*, & *Pthalaras Portus*, now Port *Nicolo*.

Other Places in *Attica* are, 1. *Marathon*, famous for the *Marathonian* Bull slain by *Theseus*, and for the defeat of the Numerous Army of *Darius* by *Miltiades*; now a ruined Village.

2. *Eleusis* or *Elusin Cic.* & *Strab.* now *Lepina*, buried in its own Rubbish; it lies at the Foot of the M. *Kerata*, or *Gerata*. Here was the Temple of *Ceres*, her Sacrifices called *Sacra Eleusinia*, and her Mysteries unclean and Devilish, and once the Fortification of the thirty Tyrants of Athens. A mile off West, is the Spring *Avthivov*, i. e. *Floridas*, where *Ceres* sat weary with the search of *Proserpina*; and North is the *Eleusinian* Plain, and the *Cyberon*, now *Elitia* Mountains.

3. *Phyle*, now *Bigla Castro*, or *Casha*, *Wheeler*, was the place where *Thrasibulus* began his Exploit of Expelling the Thirty Tyrants, and delivering his Country.

4. *Panormus Strab.* & *Ptol.* a Sea-Town, now *Porto Raphai Soph.* whence the Athenians sailed to *Delos* to carry the Presents to *Apollo* sent from the *Hyperboreans*.

5. *Brauron*, now *Urannia*, where was the Temple of *Diana*.

6. *Rhamnus*, now *Taura Castro*, or *Hebrae Castro*, famous for the curious Statue of *Nemesis*.

7. *Palene*, now *Angelopico*, where the Athenians have their Country-Houses.

8. *Pentelitus Mons*, now *Pendeli*, where is a Monastery of 100 Calloires on a Mountain of curious Marble, in which are Grotta's incrusted with curious Congelations.

9. *Promontorium Sunium*, now *Cape Colomni*, from the white Pillars of *Minerva's* Temple yet standing; and the Town *Sunium*, one of the *Δεσποτ.* or Burgess-Towns of the Athenians.

Places in *Baotia* are, 1. *Thibes*, *Tiva Soph.* *Strives* & *Slibes Baud.* rather *Tbiva*, *Wheeler*, in Lat. 38. degr. 22. min. Built by *Cadmus*, teste *Isodore*, and fabled to be walled with *Amphibious* Harp. Famous in old time for the Wars of *Eteocles* and *Polixenes*, Sons of *Oedipus*. Here lived *Pelopidas*

pidus

pidas and *Epaminondas*, who overthrew the *Lacedemonians* at the Battel of *Leuctra* and *Mantineæ*. Northwards is the *Thebean Lake*, now *Hylica Palus*.

2. *Aulis*, now *Aulide*, is famous for the *Grecians* Shipping out for the *Trojan War*.

3. *Lebadea*, not *Lebadia* teste *Baud.* teste *Zardo*, now *Livadio*, or *Libadia*, *Wheeler*, and gives name to all *Achaia*.

The *Christians* have here four Churches, and the *Turks* five Moschs. Their Trade is in Woollen Stuffs and Rice, and near it is the *Trophonian Cave* and Grove, where was an Oracle given by *Jupiter*.

4. *Afcrae*, the Birth-place of *Hesiod*.

5. *Chærona*, that of *Plutarch*.

6. *Granitza*, a Bishoprick.

7. *Coronæa*, the same or near to *Dymnia*, i. e. two Months, because Corn is sowed, ripe and reaped in that time, teste *Wheeler*. Here were the *Coronæi Agri*, where the Games *Pambrotia* were Celebrated.

8. *Alalcomene*, probably now *St. Georgio*, where is a Convent, and two Churches.

9. *Thespia*, now *Neocorio*, hence *Musæ Thespiades*.

10. *Platea*, now said to be called *Cocla*, in whose Plain was *Mardonius* slain, 160000 *Perfians*, and of the *Grecians* but 699.

11. *Leuctra*, betwixt *Thespia* and *Platea*, now *Parapagia*, in whose Plain the *Thebans* overthrew the *Spartans*, some of whom had ravished *Scedafus* Daughters.

12. *Thisba*, now *Rimo Castri*; it hath now about 100 Cottages of *Greeks* and *Albaneses*.

13. *Tanagra* of old, *Græa* & *Pæmandria*, now *Scamino*, its Ruins are large; it hath about 200 Houses, and many *Greek Churches*; 'tis scituate near Mount *Cerycius*, on the River *Asopus*, that divides *Attica* and *Bæotia*, over against *Oropus*.

Its chief Lakes are, 1. The Lake of *Livadia*, formerly called *Copais* & *Cephissus*, about forty miles in compass. The Streams and Torrents that fall into it would drown all *Bæotia*, but for the Subterraneous Channels, the Wonders of Art and Nature, that suck in the water, and convey it into the *Ægean Sea*: These Subterraneous *Catabatha*, are about fifty in all. 2. The *Helica Paulus*, now Lake *Thivros*.

Its chief Rivers are *Asopus*, now *Scamino*, and *Cephissus* River.

Its chief Mountains were, 1. *Helicon* a Poetis decantissimus, *Musis Sacer*. by the Inhabitants called *Eialia*, now *Zagara*, *Wheel*. 2. *Cithæron Mons*, *Musis Sacer*, now *Elatea Mons*, teste *Wheel*.

Chief Places in *Ætolia* are *Lepanto*, *Naupactus* *Ptol.* *Neopactus* *Cic.* *Naupactum* *Plin.* *Lepanti* *Gallis*, *Epactus* *Græcis*, *Einebrachri* *Turcis*, teste *Leone*. An Archiepiscopal City, now built from the Sea-shore to the top of a high Conical Mountain, having four Ranges of Walls before the Castle, which is seated on the top of the Mountain. Its Harbour is narrow at its entrance, and shallow; where 'tis said, the famous Cosair *Durack Bey*, Basha of *Candia* resided. In the year 1408. it was subject to the Emperour of *Constantinople*, but the Emperour *Emanuel* gave it to the *Venetians*, who so fortified it, that in the year 1471. it destroyed 30000 *Turks*, and the Army forced to raise the Siege; but *Bajazet* the Second with an Army of 150000, attacked it by Sea and Land, and brought it to a most deplorable estate, and took it from them 1499. But in the year 1687. it was retaken by Generalissimo *Morosini*. The Trade is Leather, Oyl, Tobacco, Rice, Barley, Wheat, Furs, &c. Near this Town was that famous Sea-fight betwixt the *Venetians* and the *Turks*, where 29000 *Turks* were killed, 4000 taken Prisoners, with 140 Gallies, and 1200 Christian Captives redeemed, 1571. At the Entrance of this Gulf of *Lepanto*, by the Ancients *Sinus Crisæus*, *Sinus Corinthiacus*, & *Mare Alcyonium*, said to be 100 miles in length, are two Castles called also the *Dardanelles* of *Lepanto*; not far from the Promontories *Rhium* & *Antirrhium*, *Capo S. Andræa*, Baud. rather *C. Antirio*.

Other places in *Ætolia* are *Calydon* with its Forest, where *Meleagar* slew the wild Boar, now *Aiton* teste *Cyriaco*, rather *Gallata Wheel*. Here the River *Euenus*, over which the Centaur *Nessus* carried *Hercules* Wife *Dejanaira*, to have ravished her. Also the River *Achelous*, much fabled by the Poets. The *Ætolians* were a turbulent and unruly People.

Chief places in *Locris* are, *Amphissa*, *Lambina* teste *Nigro*, *Anfissa* Baud. *Salona*, *Wheel*. once the chief place of the *Locrii Oxelorum*, seated now on a Rock under a Mountain, that joyns Mount *Corax* and *Parnassus*, *Musis Sacra* apud *Pætas*; *Parnaso* & *Liacura* teste *Soph.* *Licoura*, *Wheel*. The *Turks* have here seven Moschs, and the *Greeks* six Churches, whose Bishop is under the Arch-bishop of *Athens*: They Trade with Tobacco and Cottons.

Turhocoreo, thought to be the ancient *Lilæa*, is seated near the River *Cephus* in the middle of a Plain between Mount *Ossa* and the *Thermopylae*, famous for King *Leonidas* defence; said to be a Town of the *Locii Epicnemides*, so called from the Mount and Town *Cnemides*.

Thalanda on the South-side of the River *Platanus*, a Bishoprick and a large Town by the Ruins of Churches and Towers; a mile out of Town it seems to be the City *Opus*; hence *Locrii Opuntii*, & *Sinus Opuntius*.

Drepanum & *Molycrium* *Strab.* & *Ptol.* *Trapani Nigro*, now *Capo di Pratras*.

Chief places in *Phocis* are *Delfhos*, or *Delpbi*, *Salona Nigro*, *Castri Soph.* & *Wheel*. once famous for the Oracle of *Apollo*, who delivered his sayings in *Amphiboli's* and dark Sentences, whereby he deceived his Devotees, as *Crassus* and *Pyrrhus*; seated it was on the middle of the South-side of the Mount *Parnassus*, where *Ducalion* and *Pyrrha* saved themselves.

2. *Daulis*, now *Dalia*, noted for King *Tercus*, who ravished *Philonela*.

3. *Cyrrha* *Plin.* & *Liv.* *Cbyrra Ptol.* *Aspropiti Zardo* & *Nardo*, now *Tramochi*, *Wheeler*.

4. *Anticyrrha* *Ptol.* *Anticyra* *Paus.* famous of old for its *Helebore*, now in Ruins near to the *Aspropiti Sinus*.

5. *Pythia*, the Navil of the World, remarkable for the Assembly of the *Amphictiones* that condemned the *Phocians* for Sacrilege.

Chief Places in *Megaris* are *Megara*, seated in a Valley towards the Gulph of *Engia*, once comprehending two Rocks, now but one, having three or four Cottages of *Greeks*, much infested with *Pirates*, famous once for the *Megarica* of *Euclid*, and for the Fable of King *Nysa's* Purple Hair.

2. Towards the Harbour *Minoa* is the ruined Fortrefs *Nicæa*, and the *Dodeca Ecclesia*; West are the *Scironides Rupes*, now *Kakisalia*, or *Bad Bay*; and the ancient *Cromium*, the Bounds between *Attica* and *Peloponnesus*.

Peloponnesus, now *Morea*, is the most Famous Peninsula in the World; Bounded with the Sea only, where it joineth to *Greece* by an *Isthmus* of six miles in breadth; very Memorable for the Fruitless Design of divers Kings and Emperors to cut it through, and to make a perfect Island of it; and for the *Isthmian* Games instituted by *Theseus*; and for the Wall of *Hexameli* built by the Emperor *Emanuel* 1413. demolished by *Amurath* the Second 1424; 1463. rebuilt by the *Venetians* in 15 days, with 136 Towers.

A Country it was once abounding with all things, as well for the Delicacy and Contentment, as Necessary for the Life of man; and for the bigness of it, none in the World hath suffered in the Ruin of so

many brave and stately Cities, yet the best Inhabited of all Greece, being well Seated with Ports and Havens on all sides of it.

This pleasant part of Greece has not always had the name of *Morea*, as 'tis now called; *Strabo* saith that it was once called *Argo* or *Argos*, from a famous City of that name within its Confines; and *Egialea* from *Egialus*, a famous King of the *Syconians*. *Apollodorus* and *Pliny* call it *Apis*, from *Apis* the third King of the *Argives*, Son of *Egialus*, and also *Pelasgia*. Afterwards it had the Name of *Peloponnesus*; from *Pelops* the Son of *Tantalus* King of *Phrygia* and *Tuygeta*, now *Morea*.

As to its Bigness, Authors disagree, *Isodore* allows it 363 miles in Circuit. *Bourdon* 563. *Porcacchi* 573. *Bleau*, *Sacredo*, and *Vianoli*, make it 600. *Baudrand* 550. *Strabo* makes the length 1400 *Stadia*. *Sagredo* makes it a 170 miles from the *Isthmus* to *Modon*. *Baudrand* makes it 150 from *Corinth* to *Tenarium Prom.* and from *C. Schilli* to *C. Torinese* 175.

It was by *Ptolomy* and others divided into eight parts, *Achaia Propria*, *Arcadia*, *Argia*, *Corinthia*, *Elis*, *Laconia*, *Messenia* and *Sicyonia*. *Pomponius Mela* divided it into but six of those parts; he left out *Corinthia* and *Sicyonia*.

Morry and *Baudrand* make four Divisions, viz. *Ducatus Clarentia*, the Dutchy of *Clarence*, or *Chiarenza*, which comprehends *Achaia Propria*, *Sicyonia* and *Corinthia*. 2. *Belvedera*, which contains *Elis* and *Messenia*. 3. *Saccania*, or the lesser *Romania*, containing the ancient *Argis* or *Argos*. 4. *Traconia*, comprehending *Laconia* and *Arcadia*.

Places most Famous are, 1. *Patras*, an Arch-Bishoprick, known to the *Romans* by the Name of *Augusta*, *Arco Patrensis*, called also *Neupatria* by the *Turks*; now *Badra* and *Balabutra*, teste *Leunc*. Memorable for the Death of *St. Andrew* the Apostle; and now a Town of good Trade in Raw Silks, Leather, Honey, Wax, Wool, Cheese, and Currans. Situate near the Strait which openeth into the Bay of *Corinth*, now *Lepanto*, a Strait Fortified on both sides with two Castles by *Bajazet*, to secure the Entrance of the Bay; taken by *Andrew Doria* 1571. Recovered by *Solyman* the Magnificent July 1687. abandoned by the *Turks*, and possessed by the *Venetians*.

Chiarenza the *Cyllene* of *Plin*. *Proh.* & *Thucy* teste *Soph.* *Antraxida Nig.* But *Bricas* will have *Dyme*, olim *Stratos* & *Cauconia*, to be *Clarenza*, once the Capital City of that Dutchy, now some slight Traces of it are all that is visible. Six miles from the Cape *Torinese*, *Chelonates Prom Strab.* is the Castle or Fortrefs of *Torneze*, now by the *Turks* *Blemouzzi*, teste *Wheel*. *Clemonti*, *Corenelli*.

Pylas of *Strab.* *Thucyd.* &c. *Abarinus* *Ptol.* *Nelea*, *Homero*, *teste* *Paus.* & *Coryphasium* *teste* *Steph.* *Navarino* *Soph.* *Zonicbia* *Leuncl.* now *Zunchio*, or *Navarin*, 10 miles distant from *Coron*; is famous for its Port, where 2000 Vessels may ride at Anchor; about five miles long, and three broad, having an Island lying before it; on the right hand it is guarded with a strong Castle called *New Navarin*; on the other hand stands old *Navarin*, formerly called *Pylus*.

Modon, 10 miles from *Coron*, by the *Turks* *Matum*, by *Plin.* *Metbone*; its Situation by Nature and Art makes it strong, having a safe and commodious Haven, taken first by the *Venetians* in the year 1124. In the year 1498. it was taken by *Bajazet* with a great Slaughter. And in the year 1685. retaken by the *Venetians*.

Coron, once *Pedusus Nisi*, *Lawremb.* *Epea*, *Paus.* hath a strong and advantageous Situation on the right side of *Cape Gallo*, the *Acritus Prom.* of the Ancients taken by *Bajazet* 1498. Taken again by General *Doria* 1533. but soon again returned to the *Turkish* yoke. But in the year 1685. after the defeat of the *Turkish* Camp, and a vigorous resistance, it was taken by assault, with a dreadful slaughter of all the Inhabitants, by the *Venetians*, who found 128 Pieces of Cannon, of which 66 were Bras.

Calamata the *Abæa* *Ptol.* *Thuria* & *Epea* *Strab.* *teste* *Soph.* (but *Abæa* is *Chioris*, *Mol.* And the *Thurium* of *Ptol.* & *Thyrea* *Plin.* is now *Cumestra*, *teste* *Mol.*) The *Thalame* of *Strab.* & *Paus.* *Theramne* *Plin.* *Therapne* *Solino* & *Mela*, *teste* *Gemist.* But *Niger* will have *Thalame* to be *Basilopotamo*, or *Vasilopotamo*; and *Mol.* will have it *Barboliza*. It is seated at the bottom of the Bay of *Coron*, about a mile from the Sea, on the Bank of the River *Pamisus* of *Strabo*, *Stromio* *Niger*, defended with a strong Castle, with Regular Fortifications, taken by the *Venetians* 1685. Nigh to which is the Lake *Lerna*, where *Hercules* slew the Monster *Hydra*; as also Mount *Tenarus*, where was the Cave (called the descent of Hell) out of which he drew the Dog *Cerberus*; and *Næmea* was the place where he slew the dreadful Lion. As was also *Zarrata* a Fortress much favoured by Nature, but much more by Art, which was delivered up to General *Morosini* in sight of the Captain *Bassa* with a numerous and powerful Army, who dared not to attempt its succour.

Chielefa, is a Fortress of great importance for its advantages of Nature and Art, seated upon a steep Rock, a mile and half from the Sea; of a Quadrangular Figure, Flanked with five great Towers, not far from the place where once *Vitulo* stood. It surrendered to the *Venetians* 1686.

Passova is a Fortification seated in the Province of *Maina*, opposite to *Chielefa*, and Port *Vitulo*, yielded to the *Venetians* 1685. without a stroke, and demolished.

As also the Fortrefs of *Maina*, built where once stood the ancient *Cerſapolis*, by the *Ottomans* called *Turcotogli Olimienas*, by the *Greeks* *Cafro di Maina*, by the *Turks* *Monige*, demolished in the year 1570.

Myſira, Seated in a large Plain, full of ſmall Villages, Olive and Mulberry-Trees, about 25 miles from the Sea, the Mountain *Taygetus* commands it on the Weſt; once *Sparta*, then *Lacedæmon*, once one of the moſt famous of the *Grecian* Cities, now ſhrunk to a little Town, ſcarcely ſhewing any Remains of its former Glory. Hiſtorians do not agree who was its firſt Founder; ſome ſay it was *Spartus* the Son of King *Amiclas*, others the Princeſs, King *Lacedæmon*'s Wife, who was called *Sparta*; ſome affirm it was *Cecrops*, and others attribute it to *Spartus* the Son of *Phoronæus* King of *Argos*, Contemporary with the Patriarch *Jacob*, and make it older than *Rome* 983 years. The Caſtle is ſo advantageouſly ſeated, that Hiſtories aſſure us it was never taken. In the year 1687. ſurrendred to the *Venetians*.

Malvaſia, the *Epidaurus*, *Limera* & *Monembafia* of the Ancients, has a very advantageous Situation in a little Iſle on a Rock, waſhed by the waves of the *Archipelagus*, yet enjoying ſeveral Sources of ſweet clear Springs, inacceſſible on all ſides but one place, which is defended with a thick tripple Wall, and joined to the main Land by a Wooden Bridge, having a very ſpacious Port, and well defended; yet though its Situation renders it almoſt invincible, by its ill fortune it hath undergone ſeveral Changes: Taken from the *Greek* Emperors by the *French* and *Venetians*, Anno 1204. In the year 1537. it was taken by *Solyman*, and during the Wars of *Candia* it was attacked by the *Venetians* and taken, who demolished the Fort, and left it. There is another *Epidaurus* in *Argia*, called *Eſculapia Soph.* famous for the Temple of *Æſculapius*. *Pigiada Nigro*, *Cherroniſi Soph.*

Napoli di Romania, amongſt the Celebrated Cities, once the Glory of *Argia*; this is now the chief, the *Anaphia* of *Herod.* *Xenoph.* & *Strab.* *Nauplia Ptol.* *Napli Soph.* built by *Nauplius* King of *Eubæa*, the Son of *Neptune* and *Amimone*, and Father to *Palamedes*. About two miles in Compaſs, almoſt ſurrounded by the Sea, and defended by a Caſtle, as the Harbour is by a Fort, built upon a Rock about 300 foot into the Sea, ſo that both Nature and Art have conſpired to render it ſtrong; now an Arch-Biſhoprick, and the Reſidence of the Governour of the Province. Containing 6000 *Greeks*, beſides a great number of other Inhabitants; firſt taken 1205. by the *Venetians*, joined with the *French*; raken ſoon after by King *Giovaniffa*, who left terrible marks of his rage and fury, by putting the whole Garifon to the Sword, and ſacking the Town. Affaulted it was by *Mahomet* the Second with a powerful Army,
bus

but in vain ; so *Solyman* also had no more fortunate success, but by agreement obtain'd it from the Republick. These two last places are all that the *Turk* now hath in the *Morea*, so that the *Venetians* are now Masters of all that Countrey.

Argos, of this Name are three Cities in *Greece*, viz. 1. *Argos Amphibolichium* in *Epirus*, now *Ansilocha*. 2. *Argos Pelasgicum* in *Theffilia*, now *Armiro*. 3. *Argos Peloponnesiacum*, once *Phoronia*, *Fassia*, *Hypobole*, *Diposa*, or *Dipson*. Seated on the River *Inachus*, now *Planizza* *Soph.* not far from the Ruins of the Ancient *Mycenia*; Founded by *Inachus* in the year of the World 2197. and continued for 546 years under Kings, then a Commonwealth, now only retains the Name of its passed Glory, though seated in a delightful Plain, about 24 miles from the Sea, abounding with Wine and Oyl, and all sorts of Grain, and defended with a Castle seated on a Hill. Here King *Pyrrhus* was killed with a Tile from the hands of an old Woman.

Trapolizza, *Megalopolis* *Polyb.* *Strab.* & *Christianopolis* ditto teste *Baud.* *Leonari*, or *Leontari* *Soph.* by the *Turks* called *Mora Orta*, the Center of the *Morea*, the chief place in the once famous *Arcadia*, the Birth-place of *Polybius* the Historian.

Corinth, the *Corinthus* of *Strab.* and *Polyb.* *Ephyro Lauremb.* by the Inhabitants *Coranto*, and by the *Turks* *Gerame*. In the Lat. of 38. degr. 14. m. had its foundation from *Aletes*, who lived in the time of *Cecrops* 3066. So advantageously seated in the midst of the *Isthmus*, that some have called it the Eye of *Greece*, others the Bulwark of the *Peloponnesus*, and the Splendor of *Greece*. This City formerly so rich and Magnificent, is now nothing more than a wretched Remnant of Wars and of Time, and hath preserved nothing more of its pristine Grandeur than its own Ruins.

The famous Fortrefs of the *Acrocorinthus*, the Guard of *Corinth*, must not be passed by without a particular Remembrance. Built upon the point of a high Rock, and strengthened with a stout Wall very strong both by Art and Nature; yet after the taking of *Lepanto*, the *Serasquier* being terrified by the *Venetian* Forces, had set fire to it, and left it; where the *Venetians* found 45 Brass and 4 Iron Guns 1687.

Thus have I as briefly as possible given an Account of the Chief Cities now extant in the *Morea*, the Stage and Theater of Action in the late Wars.

The chief Mountains in this Peninsula are the *Foloe*, or *Phole* Mountain, near which was seated the City of *Olympia*, famed by the Poets for the Country of the Centaurs slain by *Hercules*, after his being Victorious

glorious over the *Nemean* Lion, the *Lernæan* Hydra, and the *Erymanthian* Boar.

Cylene Mons, at the top whereof are yet to be seen the Remains of the Temple of *Mercury*.

Lycaeus Mons, memorable for the Sacrifice of the Tyrant *Aristarchus*, made to the publick Rage of the *Lacedæmonians*.

Menalus Mons, for its shady Groves and refreshing Air, Dedicated to *Pan*.

Mons Sepia, for the Death of *Epites*, stung by a Serpent.

Montes Poylizi, for *Diana's* Temple, called also *Stymphalides*.

Mons Mintia, or *Mitena*, which gives a Prospect to the Gulph of *Coron*, where the proud Fanes of *Pluto* and *Proserpina* once stood, at the foot of Mount *Nonacres*, at the foot whereof roul the fatal waves of *Styx*. Lastly, the *Tageta*, Sacred to *Bacchus*, *Ceres*, *Apollo*, and *Diana*.

Chief Rivers are, *Alpheus* *Ptol.* &c. *Carbon*, or *Darbon*; *vulgo*, *Orphea*, *Soph.* much famed by the Poets, who tell us also of its Subterraneous passage to its beloved Fountain *Arethusa* in *Sicily*.

Eurotas, now *Vassalipotamos*, *Iris Niger*, *Homerus* *Plut.* it runs by *Mistitra*, and falls into the Gulph of *Colchima*; in Summer very dry and shallow, but in Winter sometimes overflowing its bounds.

Inachus, now *Plannizza*, once *Cramavor*, then *Haliacmon*, called *Inachus* from the Son of *Oceanus* and *Thetis*, whose story is well known.

I must not forget the River *Pamysus*, *Strab.* *Plin.* & *Amathus*, *Pamysus* *Ptol.* *Stromio*, *Niger*, *Tifeo*, *Giovio*, which falls into the Gulph of *Coron*.

All *Europe* affords not a place comparable to this pleasant Peninsula. Its fruitful Plains flourish with plenty, adorned with the charms of variety. Its high Hills, though thought unpleasant objects for their cragginess, yet endowed with excellent Plants, and delicious Fruits; and its Climate is soft, serene and temperate. Here we may have the Melancholy view of the Imperial Seats of the *Corinthians*, *Lacedæmonians*, *Syconians*, *Mycenians*, *Elians*, *Arcadians*, *Pyleans*, and *Messenians*, now lying buried in their own Ruins.

Of the Islands in the Ægean, Cretan, and Ionian Seas.

THE Islands that are adjacent to Greece, are, 1. Such as are in the *Archipelago*, or the *Ægean Sea*, which are about 43, and of late years have had 145000 Inhabitants that paid the *Herach* or *Pollmoney* to the *Turks*; few or no *Turks* live in them, because of the *Corsaires*: Being *Christians* they are subject to the *Metropolitan* of *Scio*, and are governed by their own *Archontes*, and admire their own poor Freedom. 2. The Isles of the *Cretan Sea*, that are the *Bar* of the *Archels*. 3. The Islands of the *Ionian Sea*, now all under the *Venetian*.

Of the Ægean Isles.

THE chief of these Islands are, 1. *Negropont*, by the *Greeks* called *Egripis*, but formerly *Maeris*, *Abantia*, and *Eubæa*; it lyes East of *Achaia*, from which it is said to be once separated by an Earthquake, which made the narrow Strait called *Euripus*, whose ebbing and flowing is not only seven times a day, but sometimes 11, 12, 13, 14 times in the space of 4 or 5 hours. This Island is Queen of the *Ægean Sea*, as well for fertility as greatness; about a 100 miles in length, and 25 in breadth, and is plentiful in Sheep, Kids and Goats, Fish, Wine and Fruits, and all other provisions. The chief City is *Negropont*, or *Egripis*, on a *Peninsula* near the place where *Chalcus* stood, a place formerly of great wealth and power, and since so well fortified, that it cost the *Turks* A. D. 1471. 40000 men in the taking of it from the *Venetians*; there *S. Erizzo* was murdered; and his beautiful Daughter *Signora Anna* refusing the splendid Courtship of *Mabomet*, was hewn in pieces by him. 2. *Caristus*, now *Caristo*, hence *Columnæ Caristæ*. 3. The Promontory *Capherus*, now *Doro*, where *Nauplius* the Father of *Palemedes* (having by his false fires in several parts of the Island, ruined and destroyed 200 *Græcian* Ships, and many thousand men) drowned himself, because *Ulysses* and *Diomedes* escaped. The whole Island is now under the *Turks*.

2. *Stalamine*, once *Lemnos*, memorable for the fabulous fall of *Vulcan*, and for the Entertainment of *Jason* and the *Argonauts* by *Hypsipyle*, Daughter to King *Thoas*, Son of *Bacchus* and *Ariadne*; now noted for a

Sove-

Sovereign Mineral Earth against Infections, Poyson, and cures Wounds, &c. it is gathered *August Gr.b.* by the Greek Monks with much Ceremony, and many Religious Preparations, and made into small Pellets sealed with the *Turks Seal*, and called *Terra Sigillata*, and so dispersed to the Merchants. 3. *Sciros*, the lurking place of *Achilles*, as *Oriellius* conceives; others think it to be one of *Cyclades*, more Southerly. 4. *Ibassius*, now *Tasso*, 'tis 40 or 50 miles in compass, fruitful in Wine, &c. and Woody. On the North it has a Town situate upon a good Harbour. 5. *Samothrace*, quasi *Samos Thraciæ*, formerly *Dardania* and *Leucosia*; it has plenty of Honey and wild Deer, and commodious Harbours, now much infested by *Pirates*. 6. *Imbrus*, now *Lembro*, ten miles from *Samothrace*, and about 30 miles in compass, 'tis Mountainous toward the East, and has a well-watered Plain to the West. 7. *Alonesus*, now *Lario*. 8. *Scopelius*, now *Scupelo*. 9. *Sciathus*, now *Siatta*, of which little memorable.

3. The Gulph of *Saron*, now *Egina*, hath these Islands. 1. *Egina*, now *Engia*, the Country of *Æacus*, who was fabled to be Judg of Hell, with *Radamantus* and *Minos*. It is 18 miles in compass, and has the Town *Ægina*, that consists of 800 Dwelling-houses, and from the Castle is a fair Prospect; here the *Greeks* and *Latins* have each a Church. Here is plenty of Corn, Cotten, Honey, Wax, Almond, and Carobs, and Red-legged Patridges. Betwixt the Islands *Angeſtri*, *Metopi*, *Deuronisa*, *Moni*, and it self, is a Harbour where Ships may ride. 2. *Copbinidia* is S. W. And so is, 3. *Calabria*, now *Porus*, 18 miles in compass, now inhabited by *Albanes*; here *Demosthenes* was banished, and poysoned himself to avoid the Fury of *Antipater*. 4. *Salamis*, now *Colouri*, 50 miles in compass; it has three Towers. 1. *Colouri*, has now about 400 Persons. 2. *Metropis*, 30 Houses. 3. *Ambalachi*, near this was the ancient City *Salamis*, near which was the Overthrow of *Xerxes* his Navy, where 200 of his Ships were sunk, and most of the rest taken by the *Athenians*, &c. Here also was the Birth-place of *Solon*, and the Royal Seat of *Telamen* the Father of *Ajax*. 5. *Lypſocalalia*. 6. *Megala Kira*, and *Micra Kira*, two *Scoglio's*, one formerly called *Kara*, on which *Xerxes* sat in a Silver Throne to behold the fight of the Navies. There are other small Islands and *Scoglio's* which I omit for brevity's sake. The Inhabitants of these Islands had a *Vayvo'e* and a *Caddi*, but now they are left to themselves, and pay the Captain *Baſha* 785 Dollars for all Duties.

4. The *Cyclades*, now the Islands of the *Arches*; the chief are, 1. *Delos*, for e ly *Ortigia*, now *S. Deli*, because it comprehends the Island *Rbeneia* West. It is now desolate, though formerly noted for the reception

ception of *Latona*, where she was delivered of *Apollo* and *Diana*. *Apollo* had here a Temple, and the circumjacent Islands called *Cyclades* endowed it, and sent presents to it. 2. *Mycone*, or *Munox*, 4 miles distant East, and 30 miles in Circuit. The Inhabitants are all Pyrates, yet Christians, and have 30 Greek Churches, and a Latin one. The Women are handsome, but not chaste. Here is plenty of Corn and Wine, but little Wood and Water. They are Tributaries to the *Turks*. 3. *Tenos*, now *Tina*, formerly *Hydrusa*, and *Ophiusa*, it lyeth high, being a large heap of Marble Rocks, but in many places covered with a fertile Soil. Its chief Town stands in the middle of the Island on a pointed Rock, on the highest part whereof is the Castle, which affordeth a curious Prospect over most part of the *Archipelago*. Here the *Venetian* General of the *Archipelago* resides. 4. *Therammia*, *Polyagos* of old, in most Maps *Fermenta*; it is much frequented by Paralyticks, Lame, &c. by reason of its many Baths and hot Springs that are very Diaphoretick. 5. *Seriphos*, by the *Greeks* *Serfo*, in most Maps *Serphanto*, it hath a Town and Harbour on the South-side, with a Convent of Greek Monks. 6. *Paros*, or *Pario*, formerly *Pactya* and *Minoa*, famous for its good Air, and excellent Marble; it was dedicated to *Bacchus*, because Wine is here no more than Twelve-pence a Barrel; under the Marble Mountain is a Grotto with Figures of all sorts of Woods, Groves, Trees, Pillars, and rare Poetical Fancies, framed by the falling of Water congealed into Marble, which by Candle-light is a most surprizing Workmanship of Nature. 7. *Siphanto*, hath ten Villages, famous for excellent fruit, and beautiful Women. Here is a Monastery in which the Greek Nuns are first initiated. 8. *Argentera*, from a Mine of Silver, by the *Greeks* *Κίμωλο*, by *Ptolomy* and *Strabo* *Κίμωνος*, it hath some Inhabitants. 9. *Milo*, 'tis said to have one of the best Ports of the World, now a refuge for Corsairs. 10. *Bello-Pola*, or *Isola Brugiala*, because burnt and blown up not many years since with Subterraneous fires. 11. *Andros*, once *Cauros* and *Amandros*. 12. *Naxos*, now *Necsta*, or *Nixia*, of old *Insula Veneris* and *Dyonista*, remarkable for the goodness and plenty of its Wines, and for the excellent Marble *Ophites*. 13. *Cbia*, or *Cheos*, now *Zea*, with others of less note.

5. The *Porades*, from *ποράδες*, because scattered in the Sea; the principal are 12 in number, 1. *Astypalea*, now *Stampalia*. 2. *Anaphe*, now *Namfio*. 3. *Helena*, now *Macronisa*, where *Paris* enjoyed the fair *Helena*. 4. *Sos*, where *Homer* is said to be buried. 5. *Lagusa*. 6. *Phocusa*. 7. *Phocastra*. 8. *Philocandros*. 9. *Schinusa*. 10. *Strybia*. 11. *Thera*, the Birth-place of the Poet *Callimachus*. 12. *Gierra*, &c.

6. *Cythera*, now *Gerigo*, S. of *Morea* the Birth-place of *Venus* and *Helena*. It's ill peopled, of a barren and Mountainous Soil ; it has plenty of Sheep, Hares and Fowls, especially Turtles, *Venus's* beloved Birds. On the South it has a Town, and a good Harbour on the East-Point *St. Nicolo*. Here was the Temple of *Venus*, out of which *Helena* was stolen. On the South are the *Scoglio's Ovo* and *Cerigotto*. The rest of the Islands of the *Ægean Sea* we shall refer to the description of *Asia Minor*.

The Cretan Islands : 1. *Candia*, formerly *Hecatompolis*, *Macronnesus*, *Idea*, *Telebinia* and *Creta*. It is seated in the mouth of the *Ægean Sea*, at the Entrance of the *Achipelago*, in sight of *Asia* and *Africa* ; so advantageously situated, that *Aristotle* said it was the only proper Seat of an Universal Empire. It is above 270 miles in length, and about 50 in breadth. It hath been famous for the Wars of the *Titans* against the Gods ; for its excellent Ships and Archers ; for the Bull that ravished *Europa* ; for the Amours of *Pasiphae* and *Ariadne* ; for the cruelty of the *Minotaur* ; for the Government of *Saturn* ; for the Habitation and Sepulchre of *Jupiter* ; for the Laws of *Minos* and *Rhadamanthus* ; for the Labyrinth of *Dædalus* ; and many other things the Inhabitants boast of ; but there is no belief of men that were always accounted Lyars, as *Tit. i. 12.* out of *Epimenides*. Anciently it had an 100 Cities, 40 remaining in the time of *Prology*. 1. *Gnosus*, now *Cinosus*. 2. *Cydon*, now *Canea*, *Mater Orbium*, hence *Poma Cydonia*, now *Adam's Apples*. 3. *Eleuthera*, or *Erythraea*. 4. *Miletum*, named 2 *Tim. 4. 20.* with *Act. 27. 7, 8, &c.* and 21. 17. 5. *Gortyna*, hence *Spicula Gortynia*, their best Arrows. 6. *Dicænum*. 7. *Ampelus*. 8. *Minoa*, now *Sillemara*. The chief Mountains are, 1. *Ida*, the highest in the Island, now called *Psiloriti*, from the top whereof may be discerned both Seas. 2. *Diçte*, now *Sethia* and *Lasthi*. 3. *Leuci*, a long Chain of Hills called of late *di Madara*, *la Sphachia*, and *la Sfacioces*. The Rivers are none of them Navigable, but the defect is supplied with good Harbours and Bays. The *Mullet Scarus* was a great Roman delicacy. Its Commodities are Muscadell Wine, Sugar, Sugar-candy, Hony, Wax, Gum, Olives, Dates, Raisins, but little Corn. This Island was first Governed by *Saturn*, then by *Jupiter*, who was Interred at *Gnosus* ; then succeeded *Minos* his Son, begotten on *Europa* ; after that the Island was Governed by a Republick ; and in the time of *Pompey* the Great it was subdued by the *Romans* ; then the Emperors of *Constantinople* were Masters of it ; after it was given to *Boniface M. of Montferrat*, who parted with it to the *Venetians Anno Dom. 1204*. But the *Turks* in the year 1669, after a War of 24 years quite expelled the *Venetians*, and so became Masters of it. This Island is now divided into four Territories,

ritories, which bear the Name of so many Principal Cities, viz. *Candia*, *Canea*, *Retimo*, and *Sittia*. The principal Fortresses are *Grabates*, *Suda*, and *Spinalonga*, held by the *Venetians*. *Candia*, the Capital City, so strong by Art and Nature, that it was the Bulwark of Christendom, and maintained it self against many long and desperate Sieges of the *Turks*, before it surrendered to them. Other Islands are, 2. *Claude*, Act. 27. 16. now *Goxa*. 3. *Dia*, now *Standia*. 4. *Letoa*, now *Christina*. 5. *Agilia*, now *Cecerigo*. *Crete* had one Archbishop, and eight Bishops.

The Ionian Islands.

1. **Z** *Ant*, anciently *Zacynthus*, in North Lat. 36. degr. 30. min. The Town is stretched along the shore, and is very populous, according as the rest of the Island, that has 50 Towns and Villages, some Springs; it is infested with frequent Earthquakes. The *Greek Church* is here, as in other places, under the *Venetian*, much *Latinized* in their Doctrine, though they hate the Church of *Rome*. The *Latins* have here a Bishop, and divers Churches and Convents. The *English* have a Factory, but no Priest, as in other places, and they seem to the Natives to live without Religion, to die without hope, as they are buried without decency, to the disgrace of our Reformed Church, and the great scandal of them that are without. Here is plenty of Currans, Wine, Oyl, Melons, and other good Fruits. 2. *Straphades*, two Isles, 50 miles South of *Zant*; here live many *Greek Monks*, well fortified. 3. *Cephalonia*, formerly *Samos*, *Maelena*, and *Tcleboe*; 'tis 120 miles in Circuit, the greatest Isle in *Ulysses Kingdom*. *Argosoli*, a large Port every way Land-lockt, the Residence of the *Venetian Proveditor*; the chief Town is *Cefalona*, it affordeth abundance of Currans, Wine, Oyl, &c. *Thiaki*, four or five miles over-against Port *Pescarda*, it affords abundance of Currans. 5. *Ithaca*, formerly *Dalichium*, now *Val de Compare*, the Birth-place of *Ulysses* now without Inhabitants, yet it has good Currans. 6. *Echinades*, five Scoglio's, now called *Curzolari* at the mouth of the River *Achelous*; near these were fought the Battels of *Actium* and *Lepanto*. 7. *St. Mauro*, by the *Greeks Lucas Leucada*, and *Nerilos*; 'tis separated from *Acarnania* by a Streight of five Paces over, and three or four foot deep in water; the Castle is strong, called *St. Mauro*, Delivered up to General *Morosini*, July 1684. The Port is good, and named *Chimeno*, and the Island *Leucas*; 'tis inhabited with *Turks* and *Greeks*, most are Pyrates; 'tis thirty or forty miles in Compass, and fruitful

in Corn, Pasture, Oranges, &c. 8. *Corfu*, formerly *Corcyra*, 180 miles in Compass, but for a Rock West, the Town would be almost impregnable; in the Castle East resides the *Venetian* General by Sea and Land, to whom the other Islands appeal. The Ruined Towns are *Cassiopia*, now *Cassopa*. 2. *Chefopoli*, now *Palæopoli*; here are also the Gardens of *Alcinous*, &c. The Inhabitants are very revengeful; here is plenty of Wine, Oyl, and Fruits, but little Corn. The *Greeks* have here a *Proto-pappa* subject to the Bishop of *Cephalonia*, but the *Latins* have a Bishop. Thus much for the *Græcian* Islands in the *Ægean*, *Cretan*, and *Ionian* Seas.

*The present State of the Countries, Forts,
and other Places, which belong to the
Europeans in the West and East Indies.*

THERE were at first but two Nations in Europe that Successfully undertook long Voyages by Sea, or who sent Colonies into Distant Climates: The Spaniards toward the West, and the Portugals into the East. These also obtained from Pope Alexander the Sixth, a Donation of all Lands undiscovered; but the other Europeans were not satisfied at the Pope's Liberality; for the English, Dutch, and French, would also have their share; since which time there have been several Changes in those Countries; that Rigor which the Portugal and Spaniard used to exclude all other Nations, serving only to destroy themselves.

The French have first in Canada, Montreal, the Three Rivers, Quebec, Tadoussac, and other Places upon the great River of St. Lawrence, and upon Sufferance or Incroachment, they pretend to that which we call Nova Scotia, the Island of Cape Bretan. In New-found-Land, they have Bay Plaisance, and Bay Blanco.

2. Among the Islands called Amilles, part of St. Christophers, St. Bartholomews, Santa Cruz, St. Martins, Guadaleupe, La Desfrée, Maria Galante, Les Saintes, Martinique, St. Aloisia, Grenada, and the Grenadins, La Tortue, and several Colonies in the Western part of the Spanish Island, otherwise called Sancto Domingo. 3. Upon the Southern Continent of America upon the Coast of Guyana, the Island of Cayene, where stands the Fort St. Michael de Ceperoux, now called Fort St. Louis: The Islands of Corou, Coonama, Comoribo, &c. 4. The Trade of the Coast of Africa, upon the Rivers of Senega: where they have a Fort: Also upon the River of Gambia, at Rufisque near Cape Verd, at great Sestre, at Ardra, and many other places in Guinie. 5. Fort Dauphin, and many other Fortresses in the Island of Madagascar, called by them the Dauphin Island. The Islands of St. Marie, Bourbon, and Diego Rois; The Bereaux, new Surat, and other places in the Mogul's Country. In the Kingdom of Tunquin, at Siam, in the Island of Java, and in other places.

The Spaniards possess the largest and best part of all America, where they have a great number of Cities: 1. In Northern America, New Spain, where are the Parliaments of Mexico, Guadaira and Guatimala; the Islands of Cuba, Hispaniola, Boriquen, &c. besides St. Austins, and St.

Matthews

Matthews in *Florida*, and some part of *New Mexico*. In *Southern America*, the *Golden Castile*, otherwise called the *Continent*, where are the *Parliaments* of *Panama*, and of the new Kingdom of *Granada*. *Peru*, where are the *Parliaments* of *Quito*, *Lima* and *de la Plata*. *Chili* and *Paraguay*, which comprehends the Country of *Tucuman*, and *de la Plata*. The *Islands* also of *Solomon* in the *South Sea*. 3. All along the *Coast* of *Africa* upon the *Sea-shore*, *Larache*, *Mahamora*, and the *Canaries*. 4. Toward the *East*, most part of the *Philippine Islands*, otherwise called the *Manilles*. They had also some part of the *Moleques*, but these they have long since quitted.

The *Portugueses* enjoy all the *Coast* of *Brazil* in *Southern America*, and all along upon that *Coast* the *Captainships* of *Para*, *Maranbaon*, *Ciara*, *Rio Grande*, *Paraiba*, *Tamaracha*, *Pernambuco*, *Seregippe*, *Baia de Todos los Santos*, *Los Illeos*, *Porto Seguro*, *Spirito Santo*, *Rio Janeiro*, & *San Vincente*. Towards the mouths of the *Amazon River*, *Estero*, *Corduba* and *Cogemine*. 2. In *Africa*, upon the *Coast* of the Kingdom of *Morocco*, *Mazagan*. Some *Forts* upon the *River* of *St. Dominic*; Upon the *Coasts* of *Guiny*, *Congo* and *Angola*; and certain *Habitations* in the *Island* of *St. Thomas*, *The Azores*, *Madera*, and *Porto-Santo*. The *Islands* of *Cape Verd*, and of the *Prince Fernando Poo*, *Annabon*, &c. 3. Several *Places* in the *East-Indies*, viz. *Casreria*, upon the *Coast* of *Manamotopa*, the *Castle* of *Sofala*, the *Village* of *Sena*, a *Factory* with a little *Fort* at *Cape Orientes*, with other strong *Houses* upon the *Entries* of *Guama*, and the *Rivers* upon the *Coast*. In *Zanguebar*, which is upon the *Coast* of *Melinda*. The *City* and *Castle* of *Mozambique*, with the strong *Fort* of *St. Mark*; *Factories*, and some little *Forts* at *Angoxa* and *Quillimarre*. The *Castle* of *Quilva*, and a *Factory* in the *Islands* *Monsia*. The *City* and *Castle* of *Mombaz*, the *Castle* of *Melinda*, with the *Villages* and *Factories* of *Pale*, and *Ampaze*. The *Trade* of the *Coast* of *Africa*, from the *Cape* of *Good-Hope* to the *Red-Sea*. In the *Island* *Zocotora*, at *Aden*, *Fartarch* and *Balsara*. In *Persia*, *Factories* and half the *Customs* of the *Island* of *Babarrem* and *Congue*: the *Traffick* to *Benderrich*, to *Cape Jasques* and other places. In *India* belonging to the *Great Mogul*, *Damaon*, with the *Forts* of *St. John*, *Kielme*, *Matri*, and *Barampor*. *Becaim*, the *Fort* *Bandera*, otherwise called *Manora*, the *Village* of *Tana* fortified with three *Bastions*: the *Rock* of *Asterim*, *Ougueli* upon the *Ganges*; the *Trade* of *Agra*, *Amadabat*, *Cambaye*, *Surat*, *Baroche*, *Bengala*; and in *Decan* they have *Chaul*, with the *Forts* of *Morro*, *Caranga*, the *Village* of *Massagon*. *Goa* with her *Fortresses* in the Country of *Bardes*, and the *Islands* of *Coran* and *Divar*, and some other *Lands* about *Goa*. Upon the *Coast* of *China*, *Macao*. In the *Island* *Solor*, the *Village* and *Fort* of *Larentoque*: The *Traffick*

Traffick of Persia, Golconda Aracan Pegu, Tanacerin, Ligor, Odia, and other Places of Siam, Camboya, and the Island of Timor.

The English have extraordinarily augmented their Territories in America. They Trade to, and possess all the Northwest part of America; New-York, New-Jersey, Pensilvania, Mary-Land, Virginia, Carolina, New-England, most part of the Isle of New-found-Land, all Bermudas, Long-Island, Manhatten, now New-York, &c. Of the Lucaya Isles, as New-Providence, &c. Among the Southward Isles, Barbadoes, Barbouda, Anguilla, part of St. Christophers, Montserrat, Mervis, Antigo, Dominico, and part of St. Vincent, St. Katherine's Isle, called the Island of Providence; Jamaica, and Trinity Isle. The Holy point. They had some Colonies in Surenam, Maroni, Sinamari, &c. with some Forts upon the Coast of Guyana. In Africa, Tangier, near the Streights. Fort St. Andrew upon the River of Gambia. Fort St. Philip, toward the River St. Dominico. Tagrin, Madrebomba, Taxorari, Cape Corso, Emacham, or Neschange, and other places in Guinea, and the Island of St. Hellens. Madrespatan, and Fort St. George upon the Coast of Cormandel. The Island of Bombay, Angediva. A Factory at Suratt and Bantam, with Houses where the Presidents live. They have also Factories at Ispahan and Gombro, where they have half the Customs: a Trade at Agra, Amadabat, Cambaya, Brodra, Baroche, Dabul, Pettapoli, Massipatan, at Balafor, Ognely, and at Dacca in Bengal, at Prianam and Jamby in Sumatra. In Siam, Camboya, Tunquin, and the Island Formosa.

The Hollanders were expelled out of their New-Holland in America. However they still possess the Islands of St. Eustace, Saba, Curacco, where they have the Fort Amsterdam, and Tobago; or New-Flushing, if not lately beaten out by the French. The City of Coro upon the firm Land. The Colonies of Rio Poamaron, where there is the New City of Middleburg, and the Fort Nova Hollandia. Rio Esequibe, a wide and great River, at whose mouth lyeth three great Islands, viz. Lugewaen, Magrieten, and Parrots Island. Higher up the River are seven other Islands, and farther up the River is the Fort Kick-over-all. Rio Demarary, and River Barbiezors. The Colony of Soronam, where is the Fort Pamaribo. The River Capervaca, or Aperruvaca, and the River Winypoco, or Waia-poco, and other places upon the Coast of Guyana. In Africa, Arguin, and Goree, toward Cape Verd, where they have a Fort and Factories at Ruffique, at Porto d'Alé, and Joal. St. George of the Mine, the Fort of the Mine, the Fort of Nassau, or Mouré, Cormentin, Axime, and Botren in Guiny upon the Gold Coast. Many Forts in Congo; &c. at the Cape of Good Hope, and at Table Bay two Forts more, in the Islands of Madagascar and St. Maurice Upon the Coast of Malabar, Orer, Barcelor, Mangalr, Cananor,

Cananor, Cranganor, Cochin, Coulan. Upon the Coast of *Cormandel, Tuticorin, Negapatan, Karkalle, and Gueldres* near *Pallecate*. In the *Indian Peninsula* beyond *Ganges, Malacca* with the *Forts* and *Island* belonging to it. In the *Island of Ceylon, Negombo, Colombo, Galle, Baticalo, Trinquilimaly, Jasnipatan,* and a *Fortress* called *Blakenburg* in the *Island of Manar*. In the *Island of Java, Jacatra,* called *Batavia,* and its *Dependencies.* The *Isle Amsterdam, Leyden, Middleburg, Delft, Enchysen* and *Horn.* The *Isle of Bima,* part of the *Molucca Islands.* In *Ternato,* the *Forts Tacomma, Talucco, Malaya,* and *Gammalamme.* In *Motir,* the *Fort of Nassau:* In *Macaian, Tassaso, Tabillolla, Nastaquia,* otherwise *Nabaca,* and *Maurice.* In *Bachian, Gammadore,* and *Laboia.* In *Gilolo, Sabou* and *Coma.* In the *Island of Amboyna, Coubella* and *Lovio.* In the *Banda Islands, Nassau,* and *Belgia* in *Nera,* and *Revenge* in *Powleway.* The *Redoubt Hittow* in the *Isle Hittow.* In the *Island of Solor, Fort Henry, Fort Janpaudam,* otherwise called *Rotterdam* near the *City of Macassar.* The *Islands of Savu* and *Bocou* near *Macassar,* with another *Fort* in *Timor.* Part of the *Southern Land,* which is called *New-Holland,* where lies *Carpentaria,* the *Lands of Diemens, Witz, Endracht, Edels, Lewin,* and *Nuitz.* Several *Factories* in *Persia,* as at *Combru, Congo;* and *Ispahan.* In the *Territories of the Great Mogul* at *Agra, Amadabat, Cambaya, Baroche, Surrat, Ogueli, Kasan Basar, Dacca, Patna,* and *Bipilipatan.* In *Decan* at *Fingerla,* in *Coromandel;* at *Tenega-patan,* at *Goleonda, Maf-lipatan, Palicate, Datscheron,* and *Bincola-patan.* In *Pegu* at *Ava* and *Siriam.* In *Siam* at *Odia.* In the *Island of Sumatra,* at *Titou, Priamam, Indapout, Gillebar, Jambi, Palinbam,* and other places. In the *Island of Java* at *Bantam* and *Japatra.* In the *Island of Celebes* at *Manada* and *Macassar.* The *Trade of the Island of Zocotora.* Upon the *Coast of Arabia,* at *Mecca, Aden,* and *Fartach.* In the *Islands of Larek, Resem,* and others near to *Ormus.* At *Porca,* and most parts of *Malabar.* At *Orixa* in *Bisnegar,* in *Aracan,* in *Pegu.* At *Tanazerim,* at *Pera,* at *Thor, Paban, Patane, Singora, Bordelong, Ligor,* on the *Coast of Malabar.* At *Tunquin, Chinceo,* and other places of *China:* And at *Kima* in the *Island of Borneo.* At *Nauguesaque* near *Japan.* And excluding all other *Nations,* they pretend to the only *Trade* upon the *Oriental Coast of Sumatra, Japan, Amboyna, Balli,* and other places.

The *Danes* have also *Colonies* in both the *Indies.* They have *New Denmark* in the *Northern part of America.* The *Fort of Frederickburgh,* with three *Bastions* that *Command Cape Corso* in *Guiny;* and the *Castle of Christiansburgh* in the same *Country* in the *Kingdom of Accata. Krankebar,* otherwise called *Tramgo Bay,* and *Dansburgh* upon the *Coast of Cormandel.*

Of Money or Coin.

Money commonly is the mean for all Commodities: it is the Strength and strength of a State, the Life and Soul of Commerce, Geometricians say, That two Lines equal to a third Line, are equal one to another; so is Money a third Line by which all things are made equal in Value, not *Materia prima*, because it serves actually to no Use, but potentially to all.

Coin seemeth to come from the *French*; *Coin*, a Corner; for the Ancientest sort of Coin was cornered, not round.

The first use of Money was to supply every mans particular wants by a Pledge thereof.

The most Ancient Money was of the purest Gold, because it had greatness of Weight, closeness of Parts, fixation, plianthness, or softness, immunity from Rust, and Beauty or Colour. And the Alchemists, who have most vexed that Body, say, that 'tis harder to destroy Gold, than to make it. Silver is next to it, and is more ductile than any other Metal, except Gold.

The purity and fineness of Money, and the weight, is observable for the intrinsic value thereof. The outward Form or Character of the Prince or State, for the extrinsic knowledge of Money.

The intrinsic value of Money or Coin is so much as there is pure Gold or Silver in it, in fineness and weight. As for Gold, it is divided into 24 parts, called Carrets; so that when 'tis said, Gold is 23 Carrats fine, there is a 24th part of Allay mingled with it. Or if 22 Carrats fine, then there is a 12th part of Allay, &c. The Ancient Standard of *Sterling* Gold was in *Edward the Third's* time 23 Carrats 3 grains and one half of fine, and half a grain of Allay. *Dr. Chamberlain* in his *Present State of England* saith, 'tis now 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and 2 Carrats of Allay. The Silver is 11 Ounces and two penny weight fine, and 18 penny weight of Allay, which also agrees with what that Author saith 'tis now.

'Tis manifest that the most proper Measure in Nature for Gold and Silver, is weight; and the Practice of Antiquity doth confirm it; for the *Shekel*, *Mina*, *Talent*, and *Drachme*, both of the *Romans* and *Grecians*, were the names of several sorts of weight.

Of the Proportion between Gold and Silver.

This proportion must needs differ in several times and places, according to the scarcity or abundance of those Metals; and indeed I find much variety amongst Authors, what it was amongst the *Hebrews*, both as to Times and Interpretations. *Bodine* alledges the same places to prove, that the Proportions were 25 for one, which other Authors do alledge to prove it to be above 45 for one; and others 10 for one. 'Tis the general consent, that in the times of the Flourishing of the *Grecian Commonwealths*, the Proportion of Silver to Gold was 12 to one. And *Livy* tell us, that the *Ætolians* agreed with the *Romans* to pay ten Talents of Silver, instead of every Talent of Gold.

In *France* in the Year 1614. the Proportion did arise to 13, wanting about a seventh part, to one of Gold.

In *Germany* in the Year 1610. the Proportion held 13 for one, sometimes a little more, sometimes a little less.

The Proportion in *Spain* hath for a long time been as 12 to one.

In the *United Provinces*, by the Placcard. 1622. it was about 12, and two thirds fine Silver to one of Gold.

And in *England* in the 14th Year of *Q. Elizabeth*, the ancient *Sterling Standard* of Gold and Silver was altered; and a pound of fine Gold valued at 11 l. of fine Silver, and 7 s. 10 d. over. And in the Second *Jacobi*, the Proportion was 12 for one, but after raised by Proclamation. The Proportion was 13 l. of fine Silver to 1 l. of fine Gold, at 24 Carrats to the Pound: afterwards I find it at 14 and one third.

The raising of the Price of Money both of Gold and Silver, as it hath been ancient, so it hath been a great Confusion and uncertainty among Coins; for the *As*, which was Originally coined of a pound weight by the *Romans*, was in the first *Punick War* brought to two ounces, and the lesser parts of it were abated proportionably. By *Papirius* it was reduced to half an Ounce. The *Denarii* of Silver were at first currant for 10 *As*, at length reduced to a Drachma, which is 8 in the Ounce, and the lesser parts were abated in proportion. Afterwards it was worth 16 *As*. And their *Solidiaurei* were coined of 48 pieces in the pound; and in the time of *Justinian* they were 72 in the pound. And for some hundreds of Years most Princes and States have vied one upon another who shall raise their Money highest.

But as Money was first invented and chosen to be the Instrument of Exchange and Measure of all things, to avoid the trouble and chargeable Carriage of Commodities from one place to another: So was Exchange

change of Money also first devised to avoid the danger and adventure thereof from place to place.

By the Exchanges, all Princes Coins are brought into one and the self-same quality and parity; for the real exchange is grounded upon knowledge of the Part or Value for Value of the Moneys of each several Country according to their several Standards, abating or allowing according to the Value, Weight, and Fineness of the same, and so rectifying both the one and the other in equality and true value.

But though the intrinsic value be the principal Rule by which Exchanges are squared, yet there are many other Circumstances which do vary and alter the Exchange: As the Plenty and Scarcity of money, the Occasions and Necessities of Princes; the Trade and Commerce of Merchants, whose Estates being continually traversed from one Country to another, and from one Coin to another, do give and take as their occasions and the Rules of the Exchanges conduce to their profit. Hence the Bankers in *Italy*, *Spain*, and *France*, being the great Takers and Deliverers of moneys at their several places of meeting, do concur in setting the Rates and Prices of Exchange for their own Commodity and Advantage, which are seen so variously to alter, and daily to rise and fall by those that use this Mystery; so that although I have given the common Estimate of Foreign Coins to the Standard of *London*, as they are commonly valued, yet according to the Rules of Exchange they will be very different.

Of the Roman Coin.

THE General Names for Money among the *Romans* are three, *Moneta*, *Numus*, *Pecunia*.

Moneta, (whence the *French Monnoye*) because it sheweth the Author, the Value, and the Time.

Numus, or *Nummus*, saith *Vossius*, à *Numa*, or rather of a *Greek* Original *νόμος νόμος*, from the Law.

Pecunia, Either from the Images of Cattel stamped upon it, or from their skin out of which money was Coined.

The Names of the Brass money among the *Romans*, were *As*, quasi *As*, the twelfth part of a *Roman* penny, value of our money 3 farthings; *Semis*, half an *As*; *Triens*, 1 third of an *As*; *Quadrans*, 1 fourth of an *As*; *Sextans*, 1 sixth of an *As*, $\frac{1}{2}$ of a farthing, &c.

Roman Silver Coins were the *Denarius*, the old in value at 8 d. three farthings; *Denarius* the new, in value at 7 d. half-penny. *Sestertius* being 2 and a half *assis*, in value 1 d. 3 farthings and a half. *Bigatus Quadratus*, having the Image of a Chariot, the same with a Roman new *Denarius*. *Victoriatius* the Image of Victory, called *Quinarius*, in value 3 d. 3 farthings. *Libella*, the tenth part of the Roman penny, in value 3 farthings. *Obolus* the sixth part of the Roman *Denari* 1 d. $\frac{1}{2}$.

Of the Roman Gold Coins, there was the *Aurient* piece or *Consul* $\frac{1}{2}$ of a *l* of Gold in value 17 s. 1 d. 3 farthings. The Emperor's Coin or Piece $\frac{1}{4}$ of a *l* of Gold, value 15 s. Half a Piece called *Aurum Drachmalis*, weighing one *Drachme*, value 7 s. 6 d. *Tremissis Triens*, or a third part of the Emperor's Coin, value 5 s.

As to the Coins of Gold after the translating of the Seat of the Empire to *Byzantium*, I find these; *Constantine* Pieces of Gold, value 8 s. 6 d. 3 farthings and $\frac{1}{2}$. These were current until the days of *Valentinian*, who, as also *Valens*, *Arcadius*, *Honorius*, and others, made their Coin somewhat heavier, but all differ'd little in the weight of their Coins; the *Valentinian* Piece of Gold, called *Sextulus*, was accounted in value 10 s.

The chief Roman Coins valued with our Money, were the *Talentum*, containing 24 *Sestertia*, 6000 Roman pence, value 187 l. 10 s. Then the *Sestertium*, containing 1000 *Sesterces*, was valued at 7 l. 16 s. 3 d. *Libra, vel pendo*, a pound, 12 ounces, 96 drams, $\frac{1}{4}$ part less than the Grecian pound, was in value 3 l.

According to this account I find *Camillus* his Fine, 500000 Pieces of Brass, was of our Money 1562 l. 10 s. vide *Liv. Lib. 6*.

So *Rossius* the Stage-player, his 1000 *Deneers* or Roman pence, his daily reward, was 31 l. 5 s. vide *Macrob. l. 3. c. 14*.

Thais's demand of *Demosthenes*, 10000 *Deneers*, was 312 l. 10 s. 250000 *Deneers* the price of *Cicero's* Head to *Antonius*, was 7812 l. 10 s.

At this rate likewise was the Supper of *Caligula*, valued at 7812 s. l.

And *Julius Caesar* gave unto *Sevilia* the Mother of *Brutus*, a precious Stone, which he bought 60 times, valued at 46875 l. The Heap of Brass money gathered by *Curio* the Son of *Valerius*, viz. *Sexcenties Sestertium*, value 468750 l. *Max. lib. 9. c. 1*.

Æsop the Tragedian Stage-player left unto his Son *Ducenties Sestertium*, value 156250 l.

And the Remains of *Crassus's* Wealth after the 10th. to *Hercules*, and his Publick Treat of the People of *Rome*, and had given to all the Citizens 3 Months Corn, were 7100 *Talents*, value 1331250 l.

The Roman Treasury taken from Captives and Enemies, began by *Julius Cæsar*, was *Millies Sestertium*, which is 100000 Thousand *Sest*, or 1 Million 100 M 000. and in value of our Money was 781250 *l*.

Emilius Paulus brought into the Treasury from the *Macedonian* Captives, *Bis Millies Centies*, that is, two thousand hundred thousand *H. S.* or *Sesters*, valued at 1640625 *l*.

The Money which at five Triumphs was brought unto *Julius Cæsar* by the Captives, was *Senies, Millies Sest. viz.* six Millions of Millions, value at 4682500 *l*.

Lentulus the Southsayer was worth before the *Libertines* impoverish'd him, *Quater Millies Sestertium*, viz. 4000 hundred *H. S.* valued at 3125000 *l*.

Julius Cæsar in the beginning of his Consulship, took out of the Capitol 3000 *l*. of Gold, and put in so much Brass-money, valued at 108000 *l*.

Antiochus to have peace with the Romans paid them 1000 *Talents*, value 2812500 *l*.

And the Tribute laid upon the *Asians* by *Antonius* was 20000 *Talents*, value 37500000 *l*.

Roman Liquid Measures I find were

<i>Cœlear five</i>	_____	_____
<i>Ligulus</i>	_____	46080
<i>Cyathos</i>	_____	11520
<i>Acetabulum</i>	_____	7680
<i>Quartarios</i>	_____	3840
<i>Hemina</i>	_____	1920
<i>Sextarios</i>	_____	960
<i>Congios</i>	_____	160
<i>Modius</i>	_____	60
<i>Urna</i>	_____	40
<i>Amphora</i>	_____	20
<i>Cadus</i>	_____	13½
<i>Medimnus</i>	_____	10
<i>Caleus</i>	_____	1

The Roman Measures of Length were,

<i>Digitus</i>	_____	80000
<i>Pollex</i>	_____	60000
<i>Palma</i>	{ the Less	20000
	{ the Greater	6666½

<i>Pes</i>	5000
<i>Cubitus</i>	3333 $\frac{1}{3}$
<i>Gressus</i>	2000
<i>Passus</i>	1000
<i>Stadium</i>	8
<i>Millare</i>	1

Their Square Measures were, 1. *Actus-minimus*, 4 foot broad, and 120 long. viz. 480 Square feet. 2. *Clima*, about 60 feet Square. 3. *Porca*, A piece of Land 30 foot broad, and 120 foot long, containing 3600 Square feet. 4. *Actus Quadratus*, half an Acre, or 4 *Porca*'s. 5. *Fugerum*, an Acre of Ground in length 240 foot, in breadth 120, which maketh 28800 square feet. 6. *Centuria*, 100 Acres, or 11520000 square feet. 7. *Salm*, a Forest or Land containing 4 Centuries, or 400 Acres.

A Table of the Roman Pound.

	Or by another Author thus :
<i>Granum</i> ——— 6912	<i>Grains</i> ——— 5040
<i>Siliqua</i> ——— 1728	<i>Oboles</i> ——— 384
<i>Obulus</i> ——— 576	<i>Victoriatus</i> ——— 168
<i>Scrupulum</i> ——— 288	<i>Denarios</i> ——— 84
<i>Drachma</i> ——— 96	<i>Ounces</i> ——— 12
<i>Uncia</i> ——— 12	<i>Libra</i> ——— 1
<i>Libra</i> ——— 1	

As, Libra, Pondo, Solidus; a Pound was 12 Ounces *Troy* weight :
So I also find,

<i>Grains</i>	82 $\frac{1}{2}$
<i>Oboles</i>	67
<i>Scruples</i>	37
<i>Drachms</i>	17
<i>Denarios</i>	1

And the Roman Talent to be,

<i>Mina</i>	75	} the same with the Hebrew 125 l.
<i>Libra</i>	125	
<i>Ounces</i>	1500	
<i>Penny-weights</i>	10500	
<i>Drachms</i>	12000	
<i>Scruples</i>	36000	

Of the Grecian Coin.

Darius Stater, having the Image of *Sagitarum*, containing 2 Drams, was worth 15 Shillings English Gold.

The *Stater* of *Cizicus* weighing 28 Drams, was in value 1 pound 1 shilling.

The *Talent* containing 60 *Mina's*, and every *Mina* a hundred Drams; viz. 6 thousand Drams to a *Talent*, was valued at 187 pound 10 shillings Sterling.

The greater *Talent* of 8 thousand Drams, was valued at 250 pound sterling, so was the *Talent* of *Egypt*.

The *Talent* of *Babylon* at 7 thousand, was valued at 218 pound 15 shillings. The *Talent* of *Agina* at 312 pound 16 shillings; and that of *Alexandria* containing 12 thousand Drams, at 375 pound sterling.

The Grecian Silver Coins.

The *Stater* of *Macedon* was in value 2 s. 9 d. farthing, and 2 thirds, sterling.

The *Stater* of *Corinth*, 1 s. 8 d. half-penny sterling.

The *Didrachmum* with the Image of an Ox, was in value 1 s. 3 d. English.

The *Drachma* marked with *Minerva's* Candle, weighing with the Roman penny, value sterling 7 d $\frac{1}{2}$.

Of Grecian Distances.

The <i>Dactylus</i> or <i>Digitus</i> , a fingers breadth	96000
<i>maistr</i> , the lesser Palm of four fingers breadth	24000
<i>Spithame</i> the greater Palm 12 fingers breadth	8000
<i>Pes</i> , 4 Palms 16 fingers, less than the Roman foot by half	6000
an Inch, greater than the Hebrew by one fourth	
The Cubits were of 3 sorts, viz. of 18, of 20, and of 24 fingers in breadth	4000
The <i>Orgya</i> , <i>Passus</i> , a pace 6 foot 4 Cubits	1000
<i>Stradium</i> , <i>Ordys</i> , a furlong 100 paces, 400 cubits, 600 feet	8
<i>Millare</i> , 8 <i>Stradia</i> or furlongs, a Mile	1
	There

There was also the *Parasanga*, about twenty nine or thirty furlongs, and the *Schanus* which some make to be sixty furlongs, others but 32 furlongs.

The Grecian Liquid Measures were,

The *Amphora* of *Attica*, containing 12 *Choos*, 72 *Zestes* or *Sextarios*. *Chus*, or *Congius*, is six *Sextarios*: the *Amphores* half of a *Metreta*.

Then there is the *Cotile* half a *Sextarius*, the *Quartarius* a fourth of a *Sextarius*, *Oxibaphum* an eighth, *Chyatbos* the $\frac{1}{12}$ *Concha* the $\frac{1}{24}$ of a *Sextarius*, *Mysfrum* the $\frac{1}{48}$, *Chemes* the $\frac{1}{60}$, and *Cocblear* the $\frac{1}{120}$ of a *Sextarius*.

Of the Grecian Weights.

The lesser *Talent* of sixty pounds, the Pound of twelve ounces and a half, the Ounce of eight Drachms, the Drachm of three Scruples, the Scruple of two Oboles, one Obol of one and a half Lupine; so that a hundred Drachms of *Attica* are ninety six of the *Roman*; And the lesser pound of *Attica* is but seventy five Drams, the greater hundred: one pound of the greater is $1\frac{1}{3}$ of the lesser, and the greater *Talent* contained 80 l.

The Physick Weights mentioned by Dioscorides and Galen.

The *Mina* or Pound of sixteen Ounces, and the *Libra* or twelve Ounces, ninety six Drachms, two hundred eighty eight Scruples, five hundred seventy six Oboles, and six thousand nine hundred and twelve Grains.

The parts of a Pound were *Sextans* two Ounces, *Quadrans* three Ounces, *Triens* four Ounces, *Quincunx* five Ounces, *Selibra* half a Pound, *Sextunx* seven Ounces, *Bes* eight Ounces, *Dodrans* nine Ounces, *Dextans* ten Ounces, *Dcunx* eleven Ounces, &c.

For the Hebrew Coins, &c. See Jerusalem.

Of the Coins, Weights and Measures of the Chief Cities in Europe.

Of Alicant.

Alicant, seated on the Mediterranean Shore, is a Commodious Road for Shipping; It affords Wines, Raisins, Licoris, Anniseeds, Hard Soap, Soda Barrilla, and Almonds.

The Coins, are *Livres*, *Solds*, and *Deniers*, 12 *Deniers* make a *Sold*; 20 *Solds* a *Livre*, which is about 5 *d. Sterl.* Here are also *Rials* which they call Currant Money, a single *Rial* being reckon'd above 6 *d. Sterling*: the Currant Money is of less worth than Plate from 7 to 16 *per Cent.* according to the Plenty or Scarcity of Pieces of eight in the Countrey.

The Weights are the *Cargo*, *Quintal*, and *Rove* of 24 *l.* being 18 Ounces; and the *Rove* of 36 *l.* being 12 Ounces: all gross Commodities are weighed by 24 *l.* to the *Rove*, and 4 *Roves* to the *Quintal*, and 2 *Quintals* and a half to the *Cargo*, the *Quintal* 96 *l.* because of 18 Ounces to the Pound, make 108 *English*.

Pepper, Cloves, or Spices, and other Commodities of Value, are sold by the *Rove* of 36 *l.* being 12 Ounces to the Pound, whose *Quintal* is 120 *l.* which is about 18 or 20 *per Cent.* less than the *English* 112 *l.* Here the *Rove* or *Cantar* is a quarter less than at *Cadiz* or *Mallaga*.

The Measure is the *Vare*, which makes 35 Inches *English* and $\frac{1}{2}$.

The dry Measure is the *Hanague*, whereof five make 8 Bushel *English*.

The Wine Measure is the *Cantar*, which is about two Gallons *English*.

Note that 12 *Barrachilia's* is a *Chiaze*, which is equal with 4 *Hornmocks* of *Cadiz* or *Mallaga*.

Salt at a *Rial* a Measure; you are according to Custom to have one Measure for the Ships use without Money.

Of Amsterdam.

THIS City by reason of its vast Trade to Foreign Parts, affords plenty of all known Commodities in the World; the several Commodities of *Europe*, the Drugs, Spices and Silks of *Asia*, the Product of *Africa*, and the Riches of *America*.

R r

Their

Their Money or Coin is often inhanfed or debafed as they fee occa-
fion, but commonly is found to be the fame as in the account at *Ant-
werp*. Their *Livre* or Pound which is 20 *s. Flemish*, and 120 *Stivers*,
makes a Pound of Grofs, and 20 *Stivers* or *Solds Turnois* makes a *Gil-
der*, which is commonly 2 *s. Sterling*; and 6 *Stivers* is a *Flemish* Shil-
ling, and 5 *Stivers* is reckoned as much as 6 *d. Sterling*. Befides thefe,
all Coins of *Europe* do here pafs currant, and are paid and received in
Merchandize according to their value. The *Ducatoons* are equal to
10 *Dutch* Shillings, or 60 *Stivers*; *Patatoons* are equal to 48 *Stivers*,
or 8 *Dutch* Shillings.

Their Weight is the Pound of 16 Ounces, 100 whereof makes their
Quintal, which makes at *London* 108, or 109 *l. neat*.

Their Measure is the *Ell*, which is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Yard *English*; fo that 100
Ells makes at *London* 74 Yards, or 60 *Ells* and a half, fome fay 59 *Ells*.

Of Antwerp, or Anvers.

THE former and Ancient Trade of this City was as great and
eminent as now *Amsterdam* is.

Commodities here found, are *Tapestries*, *Pictures*, feveral *Manufa-
ctures*, and other the Commodities of *Flanders*.

Their Accounts are here kept by *Livres*, *Solds* and *Deniers*; which
they term Pound, Shillings, and pence of Grofses; 12 *Grofses* making
a *Sold*, and 20 *Sold* a *Livre* or Pound *Flemish*.

The Currant Money here, as generally through all the *Spanish* Pro-
vinces, are (befides the *Spanish* and *Imperial*) *Doits*; of which 8 makes
a *Stiver*, and 6 *Stivers* a Shilling *Flemish*; and 20 *Stivers* makes a *Gil-
der*, 6 *Gilders* a Pound *Flemish*; which is reckon'd for 12 *s. Sterling*,
and 20 *s. Sterling* for 33 *s. 4. d. Flemish*; but in Exchange 'tis some-
times more than 36 *s. Flemish*; for a pound *Sterling*.

Their Weight is the *Quintal* of 100 *l.* of 16 Ounces per *l.* which
makes at *London* 104. *l.*

Their Measure is the *Ell Flemish*, which is one fourth of a Yard *En-
glish*, fo that 100 *Ells Flemish* makes 60 *Ells*, or 75 Yards *English*.

Corn is fold by a Measure called the *Vertule*, whereof 37 and a
half makes a *Last* at *Amsterdam*, which is 10 Quarters *English*.

Wine is fold by the *Stoop*, the *Ame*, and the *Butt*; 50 *Stoops* is one
Ame, and 152 *Stoops* is a *Butt*: the *Stoop* makes at *London* 7 Pints, and
the *Ame* 42 Gallons Wine-measure.

Of Bilboa.

Bilboa is a Town of great Trade, and much frequented by Merchants; Seated two mile from the Ocean: Its Commodities are Iron, Chesnuts and Wool.

The Coins are the same as used throughout *Spain*. Vide *Madrid* and *Sevil*.

As to their Weights, they make use of two *Kintals*, the one being 100 *l*. Subtile, which produceth at *London* 111 or 112 *l*. the other is only proper for Iron, which makes at *London* 128 *l*.

Their Measure is the *Vare*, of which 109 makes 100 Yards *English*. Corn is sold by the *Hanega*, 5 whereof makes a Quarter *English*.

Of Cadiz.

HERE their Weight of Gold is more than in *Italy*, the *Pistol* being two Grains heavier. To a *Dobleon* you must add 4 Grains; to a double *Dobleon* you must add 6 Grains.

Of Copenhagen.

Copenhagen, the Seat of the *Danish* Kings in Winter; Commodities are Hides, Tallow, Stockfish, Armour, Cordage, Mafts, Pitch, Tar, Deals, Wainscot, Buck-skins and Salt-fish.

Coins here currant are the Dollars and Shillings; 66 Shillings makes a *Rix-Dollar*, which is 5 Shillings *Sterling*.

They keep the Accompts by Marks of 16 *s*. *Danish*: and their Exchanges are made by *Rix-Dollars*, which is the currant Coin of the Kingdom.

Their Weights are the great and small Hundred, *viz.* one of 120 *l*. the other of 112 *l*. which are divided into 12 parts, or Stones, at 10 *l*. per Stone.

They have also a Skip-pound, which makes 32 Stone at 10 *l*. per Stone, which is 320 *l*. or 20 Lis-pounds of 16 pound mark, is a Skip-pound. And the 100 *l*. *English* is found to be 92 at *Copenhagen*.

Their Measures I find no where certain; the best that I can fix upon is, that 100 Yards *English* makes about 163 Ells there.

Of Constantinople.

Constantinople is the Seat and Residence of the *Great Turk*, enjoying the Advantages of the *Euxine* and *Mediterranean* Seas; of which 'tis observed, That the first Emperor that Commanded it, was a *Baldwin*, and a *Baldwin* that lost it. That a *Constantine* built it, a *Gregory* being Patriarch; and a *Constantine* lost it, a *Gregory* being Patriarch: And it was gained by *Mahomet*, and a *Mahomet* (according to the *Turks* Prophecy) shall lose it.

The Commodities are Grograins, Camlets, Mohair, Carpets, Anniseeds, Cottons, Galls, &c.

The Coins currant are Aspers, 80 whereof is accounted a Dollar, and 120 Aspers to the Sultanies of Gold: a Rial of 8 and a half is a Sultanie of Gold. The Lion Dollar at 75 Aspers. The *German* Sestine at 70 Aspers. The Rial of 8 for 80 Aspers. Sometimes the Sultanie, Hungar, or Chequin, is worth 10, 12, or 15 Aspers more than 80. And in Merchandize it doth pass for 90, 100, or 110 Aspers.

Thevenot tells us, that the Aspers are little pieces of Silver stamp't with the *Grand Signior's* Name, and are worth about 8 Deniers, or 3 Farthings a-peice. The *Isolotte* is worth 55 Aspers. The *Assanie*, or *German* Rix Dollar, is worth 18 Aspers. The *Piaſtre*, or *Picade* of 58 *Sols*, is commonly worth 90 Aspers, sometimes but 80. And then the *Assanie* is worth but 75 Aspers. The *Turkish* Chequin is worth 2 *Piaſters*. The *Venetian* is worth 10 Aspers more. And that a Purſe contains 500 *Piaſters*, or 45000 Aspers.

The *Canter*, which is 150 *Rottes*, the *Rotte* is 12 Ounces, the Ounce 12 Drachms, the Drachm is 16 *Quirats*, the *Quirat* is 4 Grains. The *Oque* contains 400 Drachms, 176 Drachms is a *Lodero*, and 100 *Loderoes* is accounted to be 42 *Oques*, and called a *Quintar*, or *Cantar*, which is 120 *l. English*.

Silk is sold by the *Baleman*, which is six *Oaks*, or 16 *l.* and one third *English*; but weighed by the *Lodero*, 13 *Loderoes*, and 112 Drachms makes a *Baleman*.

The *Mitigal*, or *Midical*, is 1 Drachm and a half, which is 24 *Killats*, 20 *Mitigals* of Gold is 3 Ounces *English*. The *Chequin*, *Sultanie*, or *Hungar*, is 18 *Killats*.

The Measure is the *Picos*, one of Cloth, 4 of which makes three Yards *English*, and is about 26 Inches and a half.

The Second is the *Grogram* or *Chamlet Pico*, containing 24 Inches, 24 whereof makes 16 Yards *English*.

Corn is sold by the *Killow*, and weigheth about 20 *Oaks*; and eight *Killows* and two thirds is a *London Quarter*.

Wine and Oyl is sold by the *Meter*, which makes 8 *Oaks*, and is about two thirds of a Gallon *English*.

Of Cracovia.

C*racovia*, tho the Metropolitan City of *Poland*, yet of small account in Trade.

Its Coins are the Gold Ducat, of the same value of the *Hungarian* Ducat. Groszes, Orts, and Rix-dollars. 18 Grosz make an Ort, 30 Grosz make a Gilder or Florin, 6 Gilders make a Ducat, 5 Orts of 18 Grosz makes a Rix-dollar, and 4 Orts of 22 and a half Grosz makes a Rix-dollar, which in Specie is worth 40 *Polish* Grosz, but in Buying and Selling it is accounted 36 Grosz. They make Contracts by Silver Gilders or Florins, but no such real Coin.

The common weight is the pound, 136 whereof is accounted a Quintar, which makes in *London* 114 pounds circa; and the 100 pound of *London* hath yielded here about 120 pound.

The Measure of Length is the Ell, which is half of the *English* Ell, but their Linnens are sold by the Shock, which contains 57 Ells and a half *English*.

Of Dantzick.

D*antzick*, Seated about an *English* Mile from the *Baltick* Shore, on the River *Vistula*; the fairest City, and greatest Trade of any in *Prussia*. Her Commodities are Wheat, Rye, Oats, Pot-alhes, Clapboards, Flax, Hemp, and Canvas.

Their Coins are Dollars, Gilders, Grosz, and Pence. The Rix-dollar is worth 90 Grosz, which is commonly valued at 4 s. 6 d. *Sterling*. A Gilder is worth 30 Grosz, and 18 of their Pence makes a Grosz. So that a Gilder is about 1 s. 6 d. *Sterling*.

They keep their Accounts by Gilders, Grosz, and Pence. And they reckon one great Mark is 2 *Polish* Gilders, and one *Polish* Gilder is worth two lesser Marks, one lesser Mark is worth 15 Grosz, and the Grosz is 18 Pence. And a Grosz is worth $2\frac{2}{3}$ of a Farthing *Sterling*.

Their Weight is the Pound, whereof 116 l. at *London* makes 100 l. There is also the Skip-pound, and the Lis-pound, 16 or 14 Mark-pound

is.

is one Lis-pound, and 90 Lis-pounds makes one Skip-pound by the small Stone of 24 *l*. But there is a great Stone to weigh gross Wares of 34 *l*. whereof 10 *l*. to the Skip-pound of 340 *l*.

Their Measure for Length is the Ell, 100 Ells whereof makes in London about 49 Ells.

The Measure of Beer is the Far, which contains 180 Scoops.

The Measure of Corn is the Last, which contains 60 Sheffels, 56 whereof makes a Last in *Amsterdam*, or 10 Quarters and a half *Englisch*. And 4 Sheffels make one Mud, which is the Ship-pound of 34 *l*.

Of Florence.

Florence is Seated on a Fruitful and Pleasant Plain, near the Confluence of the River *Arno* and *Chiani*, first built by *Sylla*, made a Colony by the Triumviri; razed by the *Lombards*; Rebuilt by *Charles the Great*; bought its Liberty of *Rodolphus*; and lastly, Subject to the *Medices*, now Dukes of *Florence*.

The Commodities that this City produceth, are the product of the Dukedom, *viz.* Wines, Oyls, Silks both raw and wrought into several Fabricks, as Taffaries, Sattins, Velvets, Plushes, and Grograms.

The Coins here currant are Ducats of 7 Livres *per* Ducat, which is reckoned for 5 *s.* 3 *d* *Sterling*. The Livre is 20 Solds, which is valued 9 *d.* *Sterling*. The Livre is also divided into 12 Craches, whereof 8 is a Julio, which is 6 *d.* *Sterling*; 5 Quatrins is a Crach, and 60 Craches makes a Livre.

They keep their Accounts generally in Livres, Solds, and Deniers, 12 Deniers to a Sold, and 20 Solds to a Livre.

The Weight is the Quintal, or 100 *l*. of 12 Ounces to the Pound, which 100 makes at *London* 78 *l*.

The Measure is the Brace, and 4 Braces is a Cane, and 100 Braces are found to make 48 Ells and a half, or 60 Yards and a half.

Wine is sold by the *Cogno*, which is 10 Barrels, each Barrel 40 Metadels, or 20 Bottles, and the Barrel is to weigh 120 *l*.

Oyl is sold by the *Orcio* or Barrel, and contains 32 Metadels, which should weigh 85 *l*.

Wrought Silks are here sold by the Pound for Livres, and not by Measure.

Of Frankford.

Frankford is a Free City, Famous for the Election of the Emperors, as also for two Fairs or Marts for Books Annually kept, the one in *Lent*, the other in *September*.

The Weight is the Pound of 16 Ounces, of which there is three Quintals, the one of 100 *l.* for fine Goods, the other of 120 for gross Goods, and the third of 132 *l.* for Food; the 100 *l.* makes at *London* 108 *l.*

The Measures of Length are two, one for Linnen, the other for Woollen, both Ells differing about two *per Cent.* 100 Ells whereof make at *London* about 48 Ells.

Of Genoua.

THIS City is Inhabited by the greatest Money-Mongers in *Europe*. Their Coins here currant are Deniers, whereof 12 makes a Sold, 4 Solds a Chavalet, 5 Chavalets, or 20 Solds, a Livre, which is 1 *s.* 4 *d.* *Sterling*. 90 Solds makes a Crown of Gold, a Ducat in Silver is 4 Livres.

They keep their Accompts by Livres, Solds and Deniers. 20 Deniers is a Livre, and 5 Livres a piece of Eight. Here note, that a piece of $\frac{8}{9}$ currant Money is worth but 96 Solds. But *St. Georges* weighed 104 Solds.

Their Weight is the Pound of 12 Ounces, and 25 Pound is a Roue, 6 Roues is a Kintal; and 100 *l.* Genoua is 70 *l.* $\frac{1}{2}$ *English*; and 1 Pound *English* is 17 Ounces Genoua; and 112 *l.* *English* is 58 *l.* Genoua. And the Quintal is 100 Rotelles, which makes 150 smaller Pounds, and is 106 *l.* *English*. The gross Quintal of 150 *l.* is of 18 Ounces to the Pound.

The Measure is the Cane, which is of two sorts, one for Silk, which is of 9 Palms, whereof 100 makes 26 Yards *English*; the other for Linnen and Woollen is of 10 Palms, and makes 27 Yards *English*.

Wine is sold there by the Miserold, whereof 5 makes a Botta Dimina, and two Barrels makes a Miserold, which is 100 Pints.

Oyl is sold by the Barrel, 14 whereof makes a Tun of 236 Gallons to the Tun.

Of Hamburgh.

Hamburgh is a Free City of the Empire, enjoying the Priviledge of a Hanse-Town; the Haven is guarded with an Iron Chain, the City adorned with nine Churches, a Senate-House, and Exchange.

The Merchants Exchange here for *London* by the Pound *Sterling*, for other places upon the Rix-dollar, at 54 Stivers.

A Dollar is here said to be worth 3 Whit-pence, one Whit-penny is worth 18 Shillings, one Shilling to be 12 pence, and one Penny two Hellers. A Mark is 16 Stivers, and 7 Marks and a half is 20 *s. Flemish*.

Their Weight is the Pound, 120 whereof is their Quintal, and makes at *London* 107 or 109 *l*.

The Measure is the Ell, 100 whereof makes at *London* 48 Ells and a half, and 100 Yards at *London* makes about 162 and a half, or 163 Ells.

Corn is measured by Schepel, 90 making a Last, and 83 Schepels is 10 Quarters *English*.

Of Legorn, or Livorn.

Commodities are Oyls, Wines, Silks raw and wrought, Anchoves, Anniseeds, Rice, Argal, with other *Italian* Commodities.

Coins are Quatreens, 5 whereof make one Scratch or Craca, 12 Scratches or Craca's is one Livre, which is 9 *d. English*, 8 Craca's is one Julio, which is 6 *d. English*, 6 Livres or 9 Julio's is one Dollar, which varieth according to the Exchange; 7 Livres is a Ducat, which is 5 *s.* 9 *d. English*. And 7 Livres $\frac{1}{2}$ is a Scudoe, or Crown D'oro, which is 5 *s.* 7 *d.* $\frac{1}{2}$ *Sterling*.

The Accompts are kept in Dollars, Solds and Deniers, 12 Deniers to a Sold, and 20 Solds to a Dollar. Charges of Goods are kept in Livres, Solds and Deniers, and brought into pieces of 115 Solds per piece, which is called short Money, of which 5 Livres and 3 quarters is a Dollar, and 6 Livres or 120 Solds makes a Dollar, which is called Long-Money. Exchanges are with *London* for 56 *s.* *d.* per piece. *Marseilles* for 60 Surneise per piece. *Naples* Ducats 92 for— Pieces 100 *Venice* Ducats Debank 103 $\frac{1}{4}$ for Pieces 100. with Solds 113 for a Dollar.

Com-

Commodities sold by the Pound 12 Ounces. All sorts of Silks in Julios; Cloves, Cinamon, Indigo, Cochineal, Storax, Benjamin, Manna and all other Drugs in Livres. *Russia* Hides, in Solds.

Commodities Sold by the Kintal; Pepper, Cinamon, Cassia, Lignum, Nutmegs, Wax, Tinn, in Ducats. Cotten-wool, Cotten-yarn, Ginger, in Ducats; Gawles in Livres. Commodities sold by the 1000 *l*.

Lead, Campeach, Faxumbuck, in Ducats; Pot-ashes in Dollars. Sugars of all sorts by the Kintal of 151 Pound in Scudoes or Crowns. Newfound-Land-Fish by the Kintal of 160 *l*. in Julio's; Herrings by the Barrel, and Pilchards by the Hogthead in Dollars.

Their Weight is the Pound of 12 Ounces, of which 15 and a half makes the Pound *English*, so that their Quintal of 100 *l*. is 77 *l*. three Ounces $\frac{3}{4}$ *English*; or 145 *l*. there, is 112 *l*. *English*. By a late Accompt I find that their Kintal of 100 *l*. makes 76 *l*. *English*, and 148 *l*. there, is about 112 *English*; and that their Kintal of Sugar is 151 *l*. a Kintal of Fish 160 of their Pound.

The Measures of *Legorn*, 4 Braces makes a Lane, which is 2 Ells *English*; 8 Braces is 5 yards *English*.

The Quintal of Allom is 130 *l*. which makes 100 *l*. 6 Ounces $\frac{3}{4}$ *English*.

The Quintal of Wool is 160 *l*. and makes 123 *l*. $\frac{1}{4}$ *English*.

Corn Measure is a Stax, 3 Staxes is a Sack, 8 Sacks, or 24 Stars, is Moggio. A Stax, if the Corn be good, will weigh 50 *l*. *English*, 3 Sacks and three quarters makes the *English* Quarter. 63 Mina's at *Genoua* makes 100 Sacks at *Legorn*, and 12 Mina's makes a Tun of 40 Bushels Winchester Measure.

Wine is sold by the Coyno, which is 10 Barrels, one Barrel is 20 Flask, and 2 Mettidals is a Flask.

Oyl is sold by the Oxcio or Barrel, and should weigh 85 *l*. and hold 32 Mettidals.

Coxal and Colchester Bays are sold by the Cayne in Livres, Serges and Perpetuanoes; Sayes, &c. are sold by the piece for Dollars.

Of Lions.

Lions is seated upon the Conflux of the *Rosne* and *Soane*, is famous for its Trade of Silks, and for Exchanges. Their Coins currant, and Accompts keeping, are the same with *Paris*.

For Weights, I find three sorts, *viz.* The King's weight, the Towns weight, and the Silk weight.

The Town weight is 100 *l.* of 16 Ounces, which maketh at *London* 96 *l.*

The Measure is the Alne, 7 whereof makes in *London* 9 Yards, so that 'tis about a Yard and Quarter at *London*.

Of Lisbon.

COMMODITIES are, Honey, Wine, Oyl, Fruits, Fish, Salt, white Marble, Allom; and besides Drugs, Spices, Cottons, Callicoes, Precious Stones, Silks, and other *East-India, Persia, Arabia, and China* Commodities.

Coins are a Vintin, which is 20 Res, or 3 *d. Ster.* A Rial, which is 40 Res, or two Vintin, 6 *d. Ster.* A Teston is 100 Res. 400 Res is an Old Crusado or Crown. 500 Res is a New Crusado or Crown. 600 Res is a Piece of Eight. 1000 Res is a Mill Rea.

Weights are 16 Ounces to a Pound, 32 Pound is a Roue, 4 Roues is a Kintal, 54 Roues is a Tun. This Weight is $2\frac{1}{2}$ or 3 *per Cent.* greater than the *English.* The Quintal, which is of two sorts; the greater Quintal, whereby they weigh Sugars and all Spices, except Pepper and Cinamon, is divided into four Roues, each Roue being 32 *l.* which is 128 *l.* at 16 Ounces to the Pound, and is bigger than the *English* hundred by 16 *l.*

Pepper is sold by the Quintal of 121 *l.* which is just our Hundred, and Cinamon by the Quintal of 128 *l. English.*

Measures are of two sorts, the one is the Vare for Linnen, Silk, or Stuffs; and in measuring, to every Vare is given an Inch; so that the Vare is 42 Inches and three quarters, which is almost an Ell *English.*

The other, called the Coveda, maketh three quarters of a Yard *English,* and to this there is no advantage given.

Measure for Corn is the Alquier, three of which makes a Bushel of *Winchester* Measure, and 5 of the Alquiers makes the Hanaque, 15 Alquiers makes a Tun of *Bristol* Water-measure, 60 Alquiers makes a Moy of Salt, 100 Moys of Salt is 33 Weys *English,* 3 Alquiers makes a Bushel, 13 Chants makes an Allmuden, and 52 Allmudens is a Tun of Wine.

Of London.

WHEN *Julius Caesar* first entred this Island, certain Iron Rings were currant instead of Money; afterwards the *Romans* brought in the Use of Gold, Silver, and Brass Coins.

In

In the time of *Richard the First*, pure Money was Coined in the East of *Germany*, whereof some of those *Easterlings* were sent over for, and employed in his Mint; from thence our Money was called *Easterling*, or *Sterling* Money, as some think; but others say, of the *Saxon* word *Ster*, weighty.

The Coins here, and throughout all *England*, as well Gold as Silver, are several, and of a different value, but all reduced to Pounds, Shillings, and Pence; all Coined of Gold and Silver; only in relation to the Necessity of the Poor, and Exchange of great Money, a small piece of Brass, called a Farthing, or fourth part of a Penny, hath been permitted to be Coined, but no man enforced to receive it in pay for Rent or Debt, which cannot be said of any other State or Nation in the world besides. Four Farthings make a Penny, 12 Pence a Shilling, and 20 Shillings a Pound *Sterling*.

No Monies in any Mint are made of pure Gold and Silver, because they are too flexible, and therefore alloyed with Copper. The Standard of Crown Gold is 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and two Carrats of Alloy in the Pound weight *Troy*, which is divided into 44 parts and a half, each part is to pass for 20 s. and the half part for 10, which is 44 l. 10 s. the Pound *Troy*. The Alloy of some Gold Coins is all Silver, as the *Guinea* Gold, which renders the Gold Coins some more white, some more yellow. The Standard of *Sterling* Silver is 11 Ounces and 2 penny-weight of fine Silver, and 18 penny-weight of Alloy of Copper out of the fire; so that 12 Ounces of pure Silver without any Alloy, is worth 3 l. 4 s. 6 d. and an Ounce is worth 5 s. 4 d. halfpenny, but with Alloy it is worth but 3 l. and the Ounce 5 s.

Of Weights there are two sorts used throughout all *England*, viz. *Troy* Weight, and *Avoirdupoise* Weight.

The Manners divide the	{	Pound <i>Troy</i>	}	into	{	12 Ounces.
		The Ounce				20 Penny weight.
		Penny weight				24 Grains.
		Grain				20 Mites.
		Mite				24 Droites.
		Droite				20 Perits.
		Perit				24 Blanks.

'Tis also divided into 24 parts, which are called Carrats, so that each Carrat is 10 penny weight *Troy*, or half an Ounce. And this Carrat is divided into four parts, which are called Carrat-grains; so that the Carrat-grain is two penny weight and a half, or 60 ordinary Grain;

so there are 480 Grains in the Ounce, and 5760 Grains in the Pound.

By this weight are weighed Pearls, precious Stones, Gold, Silver, Bread, and all manner of Corn and Grain, and this weight the Apothecaries do or ought to use, tho by other Denominations, their least weight is a Grain,

20 Grains	}	makes	a Scruple,	3
3 Scruples			a Dram,	3
8 Drams			an Ounce,	3
12 Ounces			a Pound.	16

Avoirdupoise Weight is reduced into several Denominations, viz. Tuns, Hundreds, Quarters, Pounds, and Ounces; so that

16 Ounces	}	makes	1 Pound,
28 Pound			1 Quarter,
4 Quarters			a Hundred, or 112 l.
20 Hundred			a Tun.

By this weight are weighed all Grocers Ware, Fleish, Butter, Cheefe, Iron, Hemp, Flax, Lead, Steel; also all things whereof comes waste.

All Measures in *England* are either Applicative, or Receptive.

The smallest Applicative Measure is a Barley Corn, whereof,

3 In Length	}	makes	an Inch.
12 Inches			a Foot.
3 Foot			a Yard.
1 Yard and a quarter			an Ell.
1 Foot and a half			a Cubit.
2 Cubits			a Yard.
5 Foot			a Geometrical Pace.
6 Foot			a Fathom.
16 Foot and a half			a Perch, Pole, or Rod.
14 Perch	}		a Furlong.
8 Furl. or 320 Perches			a Mile <i>English</i> .

So that a Mile, according to the Statute of *Henry* the Seventh, ought to be 63360 Inches, 1760 Yards, 1056 Paces, 320 Pole, or 5280 Foot, that is, 280 Foot more than the *Italian Mile*; 60 Miles more exactly, 69 and a half, makes a Degree, and 360 Degrees, or 25020 Miles compass the whole *Globe* of the Earth. Re-

Receptive Measures are two-fold : First of Liquid or moist things : Secondly, of dry things, whereof about a Pound *Avoirdupoise* make a Pint,

2 Pints	} makes	a Quart.
2 Quarts		a Pottle.
2 Pottles		a Gallon.
8 Gallons		a Firkin of Ale.
2 Firkins		a Kilderkin.
2 Kilderkins, or 32 Gallons		a Barrel of Ale.
9 Gallons		a Firkin of Beer.
2 such Firkins, or 18 Gallons		a Kilderkin.
2 such Kilderkins, or 36 Gallons		a Barrel of Beer.
1 Barrel and half, or 54 Gallons		a Hoghead.
2 Hoghead		a Butt or a Pipe.
2 Butts or 2 Pipes		a Tun.

Consisting of 1728 Pints or Pounds ; and a Barrel of Butter or Soap is the same with a Barrel of Ale. The *English* Wine-measures are smaller than those of Beer or Ale, and hold proportion as four to five ; so that four Gallons of Beer-measure are five Gallons of Wine-measure, and each Gallon of Wine is eight Pound *Troy* weight ; so that a Roundlet of Wine holds eighteen Gallons , half a Hoghead thirty one Gallons and a half, a Tierce of Wine holds forty two Gallons, a Hoghead sixty three Gallons , a Punchion eighty four Gallons , a Pipe or Butt a hundred twenty six, and a Tun two hundred fifty two Gallons, or two thousand and sixteen Pints.

Dry Measures are those in which any kind of Dry Goods are measured, as Corn, Coal, Salt, &c. of which there is the Pint ; two Pints make a Quart, two Quarts a Pottle, two Pottles a Gallon, two Gallons a Peck, four Pecks a Bushel, four Bushels a Comb or Curnock, two Combs a Quarter, four Quarters a Caldron, five Quarters a Weigh, ten Quarters a Last or Weigh, which contains 5120 Pints ; where note, that the Corn Gallon is bigger than the Wine Gallon, and less than the Ale or Beer Gallon, and is in proportion to them as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted 8 pounds *Troy* weight.

Of Lubeck.

IT S Coins current are the *Rix-Dollars*, worth 48 *Stivers*; the Merchants *Dollar* at 33 *Stivers*, the *Siecht-Dollar* at 32 *Stivers*, the *Mark* at 16 *Stivers*, the *Guld* is one *Mark* and 8 *Stivers*, the *Real* is 2 *Marks* and 14 *Stivers*, and 5 of their *Stivers* is 6 *d. Sterling*, and one *Stiver* is 12 *Fenning*.

Their Weight is the Pound, of which is made a *Centner* and a *Schip-pound*, one *Schip-pound* is 20 *Lif-pound*, or 280 *l.* 1 *Centner* is 8 *Lif-pound*. A Tun of Salt is 20 *l.* A Stone of Flax 20 *l.* A Stone of Wool is 10 *l.* one Pound is 16 Ounces, or 32 *Lods*.

Their Measure is the Ell, 8 whereof make in *London* 5 Yards.

Of Madrid.

MAdrid, the Court of *Spain*, and greatest Village in the World: The Coins here, are the general Coins of *Spain*, viz. the *Ducat*, which is 375 *Mercedes* in Exchange, and is called by some the *Doblon* of *Castile*. The *Castiliano* which is worth 485 *Mercedes*.

The *Florin* of *Castile* worth 265 *Mercedes*.

The *Spanish Ducat* hath eleven *Rials* of Plate, and a *Rial* is 34 *Mercedes*, a *Ducat* is generally valued about 5 *s.* 6 *d. English*, and the *Rial* at 6 pence.

Of Malaga.

MAlaga, Seated on the *Mediterranean*, abounds in Raisins and Wine. Their Moneys are general with all *Spain*.

They generally keep their Accompts in *Beillon* or *Brass* money, by *Rials*, *Ducats* and *Mercedes*. 34 *Mercedes* make a *Rial* of *Beillon*, which according to the Law of the Kingdom should be worth 50 in the Hundred less than a *Rial* of Plate or Silver, upon the account 100000 *Mercedes* are worth about 61 *l. English*. But because the Silver Coin in *Spain* is now *Cent. per Cent.* better than the Money of *Beillon*, which is most part of Copper, 100000 *Mercedes* is worth but half of that Money: So that *Beillon* is not intrinsically worth so much as the Prince puts upon it.

Their

Their Weight is the *Quintal* or C. which they divide into four *Roue* or Parts of 25 l. at 16 Ounces per Pound, each Ounce contains 16 Drachms, each Drachm 28 Grains; and this *Quintal* or C. makes in London 106 *Averdupois*.

Their Measure is the *Vare*, of 32 or 38 Inches *English*.

Wine-measure is a *Roue*, which is divided into eight small Measures called *Sombres*, and is in *England* four Gallons, and 25 of these fill a Pipe, which is a hundred Gallons *English*.

Oyl-measure is the *Roue* of 25 l.

Dry-measure is the *Hanoque*, which is divided into two *Almodes*, making one Bushel and a half in weight, by heap 144 l. by Strike, 99 l. *English*.

Messena Weights and Measures.

Twelve Ounces is a Pound by which Silk is sold. 2 Pound $\frac{1}{2}$ makes a *Rottela*, 100 pound, that is between 70 and 71 l. *English*, and 100 *Rottela*'s makes a common *Cantar*, which is 176 l. *English*.

Of its Measure: 8 *Palmes* makes a *Cane*, which is reckoned 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ yards *English*, but found above 84 Inches.

Coins are, 20 Grains, or 2 *Carleens* is a *Tarrie*, which is 5 d. *Sterling*. 30 *Tarries* make an Ounce, which is 12 s. 6 d. *Sterling*. 12 *Tarries* is a Crown, or *Scudo*, which is 5 s. *Sterling*. 11 *Tarries* is commonly reckoned a *Dollor*, as Exchange.

Accompts are kept in Ounces, *Tarries* and Grains, 20 Grains to a *Tarrie*, and 30 *Tarries* to an Ounce. *Perpetuanoes* are sold by the piece for Crowns. Cloth, Bays, &c. by the *Cane* for *Tarries*. Pepper, Indigo, by the *Cantar*, for Ounces. Lead and Iron by the *Cantar* for Crowns. And Silk of all sorts by the Pound, for *Tarries*.

Of Millain.

THEIR Currant Money are the *Imperial* Coins; other Coins, as *Spanish*, *French* and *Italian*, pass here in Merchandize. The Crown of the Gold of the Sun is worth 96 or 98 *Sol*; the Ducat of Gold is in *Circa* a hundred *Sol*; the Ducat *Imperial* is valued at four *Livres*; a Crown of Gold *Italian* is five *Livres* and six *Sol* *Imperial*; and the Crown passeth in Commerce for a hundred and ten *Sols*, and the Ducat for as much.

Weight

Their

Weight is the *Quintal* of a hundred pound, which makes at *London* seventy pound.

Measure is the *Brace*, a hundred whereof makes at *London* forty three Ells.

Of Marfeilles.

AT *Marfeilles* the 100 pound is in *English* 88 l. $\frac{1}{2}$, and 8 *Palms* makes a *Cane*, which is 2 Yards $\frac{1}{2}$ *English*. The *Muld* of Corn is 60 Bushels, or $7\frac{1}{3}$ Quarters *English*.

Of Moscow.

THeir Coins are the *Cuppeck*, ten whereof make a *Greven*, and ten *Grevens* is a *Ruble*, which is about 8 s. *Sterling*, by some 10 s. *Sterling*. There is also the *Altine*, by which name all Receipts and Payments are made, 33 whereof, and one *Crapeck*, makes a *Rubble*, which is an Imaginary Coin, and not Real; 3 *Cuppecks* make an *Altine*.

Weight is the *Zelotneck*, of which ninety six make a pound, forty pound a *Pood*, and ten *Pood* a *Berccvet*; so their *Pood* is thirty five pound *English*.

Measure is called an *Archine*, which is about 27 Inches in *Circa*, so that a hundred *Archines* are found to make about seventy five Yards *English*.

Of Naples.

THeir Commodities are Wines, Oyls, Silks raw and wrought, Saffron, Almonds, Argal, Brimstone and Anniseeds.

Their Coins are, six *Cavals* or *Cavallas* makes a *Turnese*, two *Turneses* a Grain, ten Grains a *Carline*, two *Carlines* a *Tarrie*, and 5 *Tarries* a *Ducat*; which is 5 s. *Sterling*.

Their Weight is a pound of twelve Ounces, which makes eleven Ounces $\frac{2}{3}$ *English*. or $\frac{1}{3}$, so that a hundred pound there produceth 71. pound *English*. A *Dollar* is valued at 96 Grains according to Exchange. 6 *Ducats* make an Ounce, by which the Customs are rated. All Goods paying 91 Grains per Ounce, according to the value. Accounts are kept in *Ducats*, *Tarries* and Grains, 20 Grains to a *Tarrie*, and 5 *Tarries* to a *Ducat*.

The

The *Rottello* is thirty three Ounces and a half, a hundred *Rottelloes* is the *Cantar* of 277 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. which produceth 196 $\frac{1}{2}$ l. at sixteen Ounces per pound in *London*.

Oyl is sold by the *Salmo*, five and a half is reckoned for a Tun, which is 236 Gallons *English*.

Of Nuremburg.

Their Weight is the Pound of sixteen Ounces, of which are two several *Quintals*, the one of a hundred pound, the other of a hundred and twenty pound; and the hundred makes at *London* a hundred and eleven pound.

Their Measure is the Ell, a hundred whereof makes at *London* about sixty three Ells.

Of Paris.

Paris is one of the three Cities in *France* where Exchanges are made, and gives the Rule in matter of Coin to the other Cities.

The Coins here, as generally through *France*, are *Deniers*; twelve whereof makes a *Sol*, and twenty *Sols* a *Livre*; and by these they keep their Accompts.

But the common Coins are the Gold and Silver *Lewis's*, the Gold *Lewis* weighing eleven *Deniers* and twelve Grains, the same weight with the *Spanesh Pistol*, and the same Standard; once it was ten *Livres*, now it passeth for Eleven *Livres*; the *French Livre* is commonly reckoned to be one Shilling six pence *Sterling*, and the Golden *Lewis* 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ s. 6 d. *English*.

The Silver *Lewis* weigheth twenty one *Deniers* and twelve Grains, little more than a *Spanish* piece of Eight, and about the same Standard, and now goeth for three *Livres*, or sixty *Sols*, and is accounted for 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ s. 6 d. *English*; but the *Par* in Exchange is sometimes less than 56, sometimes more than 72 d. *Sterling* for a Crown *French*.

Their Weight is the *Quintal* of a hundred pound, at sixteen Ounces to the pound, which makes at *London* a hundred and ten pound Subtle.

Their Measure is the *Alne*, which makes about forty five Inches *English*.

Of Riga.

RIGA, an Archbishop's See, and of great Commerce. Commodities here fornd, are *Hemp* both Rine and Pafs, *Flax*, *Oſens*, and *String-flax*, *Clap-Boards*, *Wainſcots*, *Oars*, *Pot-aſhes*, &c.

Coins are *Rixdollars*, *Guilders*, and *Groſz*; thirty *Groſz* is a *Guilder*, three *Guilders* a *Dollar*; and a *Guilder* is one Shilling and ſixpence *Sterling*, as vulgarly reckoned.

Weight is the pound, whereof twenty make a *Lispound*: and twenty *Lispound* a *Ship-pound*, which is three hundred and a quarter *English*.

Meaſure is the Ell, whereof a hundred ſixty ſix and a half make a hundred Yards *English*.

Of Roan.

THE *Kintal* at *Roan* in *Normandy* is 104 *l. English* 119 *l.* The *Aulne* is 46 Inches *English*; but for *Linnen* is allowed 24 *Aulnes*, for 20.

Two *Deniers* make a *Dooble*, 12 *Deniers* make a *Sous*, 20 *Sous* make a *Livre*, which is 1 *s. 6 d. English*, and is called a *Frank*; 60 *Sols*, or 3 *Livres* is a *French Crown*, or *Lewis*, which weighs 21 *Deniers* 12 Grains, and is 4 *s. 6 d. English*.

Of Rome.

THeir Coins are *Ducats* or *Crowns* of Gold, which is worth eleven *Julio's* or *Paulo's*; the Crown of Silver is worth ten *Julio's*, the *Julio* is worth ten *Bajoches*, or forty *Quatrans*, the *Bajoché* is worth one *Sold* four *Deniers* ſmall Money of *Rome*.

Their Weight is the *Quinta* of a hundred pound, which makes in *London* eighty pound.

Their Meaſures are two, the one for Woollen, the other for *Linnen*; the one is the *Cane*, and eight Palms make a *Cane*, and thirty *Canes* is fifty five Ells and a half *English*.

The other is the *Brace*, which is three Palms and a half of the ſaid *Cane*.

Of Sevil and Cadiz.

Sevil is the fairest City of all *Spain*, and of the greatest Trade. Its Commodities are Wool, Silk and Oranges, Gold, Silver, Tobacco, Ginger, Cottons, Sugar, &c. being the product of the Western Indies.

The Merchants keep their Accompts as in other places of *Spain*, in *Merve*des and *Rials*; and the Exchanges are made upon the imaginary *Ducat* of 375 *Merve*des, which is something above 5 s. 6 d. *Sterling*. But the *Rial* in *Sevil* is worth but 34 *Merve*des, and so some keep their Accompts in *Rials* of 34 *Merve*des to the *Rial*, which is about 6 pence *English*, and so it is generally esteemed throughout all *Spain*.

The *Doblon* of *Castile* is worth 375 *Merve*des, but the *Doblon* currant of *Carline* Money is $\frac{8}{11}$ *Merve*des.

34 *Merve*s is a *Rial*, 8 *Rials* is a piece of Eight, and 32 *Rials* is a Single Pistol, 64 *Rials* is a Double Pistol.

Note, that there is an Advance of 6 per Cent. on Pieces of $\frac{3}{4}$ above 8 *Rials*. And 2 *Rials* *Beillon* is one *Rial* of Plate.

Their Weight is the *Kintal* of 100 l. *Subtle*, at 4 *Roves* to the *Kintal*, each *Rove* being 25 l. which *Kintal* is said to make about 108 l. in *English*.

The Common Measure is the *Vare*, a hundred whereof makes in *London* 74 Ells.

Liquid Measure is the *Rove*, which is about 4 Gallons *English*. Four *Quarteels* is a *Somar*. 8 *Somars* is a *Rove* for Oyl and Wine. A *Hanaga* of Corn is a Bushel and half *English*.

Of Stockholm.

Stockholm is seated in watry Marshes, upon the Lake *Mellar*, secured by the two Forts, *Waxholm* and *Digne*, besides fortified with a strong Castle, wherein are said to be 400 Brass Guns.

Her Commodities are Iron, Steel, Copper and Lead, and other Minerals; also Honey, Wax, Tallow, Hides, from *Moscow*.

Coins are the same generally currant in all *Sweden*, viz. *Dollars*, which are divided into Marks, 8 whereof makes a *Dollar*, by which they Exchange in other Countries.

Their Weight and Measure is the same, as far as I can find, with *Riga*.

Of Vienna.

Their Weight is the pound, which in some Commodities is divided into 32 *Coots*, and in some into 28 Pints; the 100 *l.* doth make at *London* 123 *l.* in *Circa*.

Their Measures are two, the one for Linnen, the other for Woollen; the hundred yards at *London* makes here a hundred and three Ells in Linnen, and a hundred and thirteen Ells in Woollen.

Their Exchange is by *Rixdollars* of eight Shillings *Flemish*, and by *Ducats* of Gold at twelve Shillings *Flemish*.

Of Venice.

Their Commodities are Wines, Oyl, Rice, Paper, Quick-silver, Looking-glass, Anniseeds, Venice-Treacle, Aloes, Silk; the Commodities of *Turkie*, and the product of *India*, *Persia*, *Arabia*, and *Egypt*.

Accompts are kept here by some in *Livres*, *Sols* and *Groszes*, reckoning 12 *Deniers* *Grosz* to the *Sol*, and 20 *Sols* to the *Livre*; 5 *Sol* and 2 *Deniers* is a *Grosz*, and 24 *Grosz* makes a currant *Ducat*, which is six *Livres* 4 *Sols*.

By others in *Ducats* and *Groszes*, at 6 *Livers* and 4 *Sols* per *Ducat*, reckoning 24 *Grosz* to a *Ducat*.

Others by *Livres*, *Sols* and *Deniers* of *Piccoli*, which is the currant Coin of the City.

The *Ducat* of Gold is worth 24 *Deniers*; the *Livre* of *Groszes* are of two sorts, one *de Banco*, usually valued at 4 *s.* 4 *d.* *Sterling*, the other at 3 *s.* 4 *d.* which varieth according to the rise and fall of Money in Exchange.

By the Monthly account of 1687, 'tis said that the *Ducats* which were worth 7 *Livers*, will go henceforward for no more than 6. The *Pistols* which were valued at 11, are set at 9 *Livres* 12 *Sols*, and the rest proportionable.

Their Weights are of 4 sorts, the 100 *l.* *Grosz* is 158 *l.* *Suble*, and 106 *English*.

The 100 *l.* *Suble* for fine Goods, is 83 *l.* and a half *Grosz*, and makes at *London* 64 *l.* some say 66. And 100 *English* is 151 *Venice* *Suble*.

The 100 *l.* of Silver or Gold Thread is 116 *l.* 8 Ounces *Suble*.

The other is for Silver, Gold, and Gemms.

Their

Their Measures are two, called the *Braces*, the one for Silks, *Damask*, &c. of which 5 *Braces* make 3 Yards *English*, or one *Brace* is 22 Inches $\frac{4}{5}$ *English*.

The other for Stuffs, *Linnen*, &c. whereof 5 makes 2 Ells and a half *English*, or the *Brace* is 25 *English* Inches.

Wine is sold by a Measure called the *Amphora* which is 4 *Bigorza's*; the *Bigorza* is 4 Quarts, the Quart 4 *Sachies*, the *Sachie* 4 *Lera's*.

Oyl is sold as well by weight as measure, the measure is called the *Miro*, which makes by measure 25 l. and by weight 30 l. 3 Ounces.

Of the Coins, Weights and Measures of the Chief Cities in Asia.

Of Arabia.

THE Money of *Arabia* is called *Larins*, and are in value as one of the *French* Crowns, only they want in weight 8 *Sous* of the *French* Crown, or *Rial* of *Spain*, which is about 14 per Cent. loss. These *Larins* are the Ancient Coins of *Asia*, but only currant in *Arabia*, and at *Balsera*, and along the *Persian* Gulf, where they take 80 *Larins* for one *Toman*, which is 50 *Abassis*. Another Author I find, that saith, that all the Coins throughout all *Arabia*, especially *Arabia Felix*, are the same, or at least do correspond with those under the *Grand Signior's* Dominions. In other places, viz. the *Asper*, 60 whereof (or rather 80) makes a *Rial* of 8 *Spanish*, or a *Dollar*; also 100 *Aspers* are reckoned for a *Sultanie*, *Chequin*, *Zechin*, or *Sheriff*, which are the common Gold Coins, and held to be about 8 s. *Ster*.

That their Weights are also much the same with those of *Turkey*, viz. the *Drachm*, of which 10 makes an Ounce, and 14 Ounces a *Rotello*, 24 *Rotello's* is a *Fracello*, which is 25 l. 12 Ounces *English*, 15 *Fracello's* is a *Cantar*, or as 'tis called at *Aden*, a *Babar*, making about 386 l. *English*.

Their Measure is also *Turkish*, viz. the *Pico*, esteemed to be 26 Inches and a half *English*.

Of

Of the Chief Cities in Turkey, &c.

Of Aleppo.

Aleppo is the most Famous City of all the *Grand Signior's* Dominions; and is seated about 100 *English* miles from *Alexandretta* or *Scanderoon*, which is the Sea-port and Road for all Ships to lade or unlade their Goods; which are transported by Camels to *Aleppo*.

Commodities are Silks, Chamlets, Galnuts, Valaneed, which is a sort of Acorn-shell (which the Curriers use to dress their Leather) Cotten, Yarn, Mohairs, Soap, Drugs of all sorts, Galls, &c.

Coins of the Country are Shehees, of which 16 make a Piece of Eight, and 14 of them a Lyon Dollar. The Sultanie, which is two Dollars or Pieces of Eight, which is 80 Aspers, the Lyon Dollar is 70 Aspers.

Thevenot says, That at *Aleppo* the Piafter of Rials is worth 80 Aspers. The Boguelle 70. The Schaied 5 Aspers, and 16 Schaieds for a Piafter, and 14 for a Boguelle.

The Weights are the Drachm, and the Rottulo, which differs in Drachms according to the Commodities.

The Rottulo is 4 *l.* 13 Ounces, that is 720 Drachms.

The Rottulo for the *Persian* or Ledge-silk is 680 Drachms, 72½ Ounces.

The Balladine Rottulo is 720 Drachms, 74½ Ounces. The *Aleppo* Rottle *Thev.*

The Tripoli Silk Rottulo is the same.

The Caltravan Silk Rottulo is 600 Drachms, 4 *l.* *English*, and 5 *l.* *Marseilles*.

The *Aleppo* Wells is 120 Drachms, 13 Ounces *English*.

The Cyprus Cotten Kintal of 100 Rottulo's 506 *l.* *English*.

The Kintal of 100 Rottulo's is 625 *l.* *Livornet*.

The Oque contains 400 Drachms.

Others tell us, a Kintal of 100 Rottulo's is 430 *l.* *English*, called a Cantar.

A Wesno of Silver is 100 Drachms, and there is a Wesno of 3600 Drachms, 60 Drachms to one Ounce, and 10 Ounces to the Rottello, which is about 4 *l.* 14 Ounces *Avoirdupoise*; so that 112 *l.* *Avoirdupoise* is 22 Rottello's 8 Ounces; and 100 Rottello's is a Cantar, which is 481 *l.* *Avoirdupoise*.

Gold,

Gold, Silver, Precious Stones, &c. are sold by the Mittagal, which is one Drachm and a half: a Drachm is sixty Carrats, and a Carrat is four Grains.

The Measure is the Pico, which is 27 Inches, or three quarters of a Yard *English*.

The measure Pike is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Yard *English*.

Of Alexandria.

A Kintal is 103 *l. English*. A 100 Rottulo's is 101 *per Marseilles*. 330 Rottulo's is a Sciba, which is 120 *l. Livorne*.

Of Bagdat.

Herwenot tells us, that the Patman makes three Rottuloes of Aleppo, or 6 Oques and 3 Ounces. That the *Abassi* is worth there two *Chais* and $\frac{1}{2}$. The Piafter Rial is worth 8 *Chais*, and each *Chai* 5 *Paras*, and the *Para* is 4 *Aspers*. The *Boquelle* is worth 7 *Chais*. The *Turkish Chequin* is worth 18, the *Venetian* 19 *Chais*.

Of Smyrna.

Smyrna Weight, 180 Drachms is a Rottello.
 100 Rottello's is a Kintal of 45 Oaks, and is 119 *l. English*.
 44 Oaks is a Kintal.
 2400 Drachms, or 6 Oaks is a Battman.
 400 Drachms is an Oak, which is 2 *l. 11 Ounces*, *Avoir. English*.
 800 Drachms is a Chigue.
 250 Drachms is an Oak Opium.
 120 Drachms is an Oak of Saffron.
 146 Drachms is a Pound *English*.

To reduce Rottulo's into Oaks, multiply by 9, and take the half thereof, cutting off the Last figure, and multiply that by 20. To bring Oaks into Rottello's *per Cent.* that is, multiply by 20, and divide by 9.

To bring Rottello's into Battmans, multiply by 3, cut off the last figure, and divide by 4, adding the remainder to the figure cut off, which mult. by 60.

To bring Battman's into Rot. mult. by 40, and divide by 3.

To reduce Battmans into Kintals, mult. by 2, and divide by 15.

To bring Kintals into Battmans, multiply by 15, then take the half; for $7\frac{1}{2}$ Battmans is a Kintal.

By

By the Kintal of 45 Oaks are sold Cotten-yarn in forts, Galls, Allom, Lead, Brazeel-wood, Bees-wax, Valonea, Logwood, Steel, Sugar, Gums, Almonds. By the Kintal of 44 Oaks is sold Cotten-wool, and Sheeps-wool in forts, Tin, Anniseeds and Boxwood.

By the Battman is sold several sorts of Silks. By the Oak is sold Pepper, Cloves, Mace, Benjamin, Galbanum, Sea-horse-Teeth, Gum-Arrabeck, Indigo, Wormseeds, Cassia of *Cairo*, Senna, Rhubarb, Scamony, Agarick, Cochineal, white Cordivants; and by the Cheque is sold Goats Hair beaten or unbeaten.

Commodities are Raw Silk, which the *Armenians* bring out of *Persia*, Chamlet-yarn, and Chamlet or Goats-hair, which come from *Angouri*, Cotten twisted, Skins and Cordovants of several colours, Calicuts white and blew, Wool for Matrifles, Tapestries, quilted Coverlets, Soap, Rhubarb, Galls, Valleneed, Scammony, and Opium.

The Custom paid by the *English* is 3 per Cent. as generally throughout all *Turkey*.

The Coins curreant of *Smyrna* are the same with *Constantinople*, and they keep their Accompts in the same nature, and therefore I shall refer you thither.

The Weights of *Smyrna* and *Scio* are the same, viz. the Drachm, of which 180 makes a Rottello, 100 Rottello's makes a Quintal, which is 45 Oaks, and is 119 l. *English*; 400 Drachms also make an Oak, which is 2 l. 11 Ounces and a half *Arvoirdupoise English*.

Their Measure is the Pico, which is about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Yard *English*.

Of Jerusalem, or of the Hebrew Coins, &c.

Although in all the Land of *Judaea*, *Palestine*, or the *Holy Land*, there is not now any City of Trade or Commerce; yet I cannot omit what was once Remarkable, and may be of use to many to know the Coins, Weights and Measures of the *Jews* in the flourishing days of their State and Grandeur.

Gold. A *Darkon*, or *Dragmon*, of which we read *Ezra* 8. 27. and *Ezra* 2. 6, 9. in Greek Δραχμή, which the *English* render a Drachm, the value was about 15 s. *English*; the Drachm of Silver 1 s. 3 d.

Silver. A *Gorah*, rendred *Gerah* and *Megna* by the *Chalde* Paraphrase, by the *Greeks*, *Obolos*; by the *English*, a Piece of Silver, 1 *Sam.* 2. 36. *Exod.* 30. 31. accounted to be about 1 d $\frac{1}{2}$.

Silver. *Argenteus*, *Heb.* *Ceseph*, or *Keseph*, a Piece of Silver; when it standeth for a Shekel of the Sanctuary, it is in value 2 s. 6 d. when it stands for a common Shekel, it is 1 s. 3 d.

Argenteus,

Argentens, *Græcus* the *Attick Drachm*, *Aët* 19. 19. valued at seven pence half-peny.

Brass. *Ajarius* or *Affarium*, by the *Rabbins* *Ifor*, by the *Greeks* *Astæ- rion*; a *Roman* Coin weighing four Grains, the 96 part of the *Pigab*, or *Shekel*, *Matth.* 10. 29. is in value one Farthing and $\frac{1}{2}$.

Silver. *Denarius* the *Roman* Penny, *Matt.* 18. 28. with the Image of *Cæsar*, *Matt.* 22. 21. It was a fourth of the *Silgab* of the *Caldeans*, or *Shekel* of the *Hebrews*, in value seven pence half-peny *English*; and this was the common Penny.

Silver. *Drachma*, one fourth of the *Shekel*, equal to the *Roman* *De- narius* or penny, *Luke* 15. 8, 9.

Silver. *Didrachmum* half a *Shekel*, the penny of the *Sanctuary*, *Exod.* 30. 13. was 1 s. 3 d.

Gerab, in the *Chaldee* Paraphrase *Megna*, the *Mega* of the *Arabians*; one fifth of a *Drachm*, $\frac{1}{5}$ part of a *Shekel* of the *Sanctuary*, three half- pence *English*.

Keseph, *Gen.* 20. 16. & 23. 16. & 43. 21. & 2 *Sam.* 18. 11. the same with *Ceseph*, and *Argentens* *Hebræus*, the *Chaldean* *Silgab* or *Jewish* *Shekel*, 2 s. 6 d.

Keshitab *Heb.* a Lamb, *Gen.* 33. 19. *Josh.* 24. 24. *Job* 42. 11. the same with *Obolus* and *Gerab*.

A *Maneh* of Silver contains 60 *Hebrew* *Shekels*, *Ezek.* 45. 12. is in *English* 7 l. 10 s.

A *Maneh* of Gold, it weigh'd 100 *Hebrew* *Drachms*, 200 *Grecian* *Drachms*, or 100 *Shekels*, 1 *Kings* 10. 17. 2 *Chron.* 9. 16. of our Money it made 75 l.


The *Shekel* from *Shakel*, *Ponderare & Librare*, was twofold, the *She- kel* of the *Sanctuary*, and the common *Shekel*, which was but half the other. The *Shekel* by some was reckoned, as was said before, for 2 s. 6 d. *English*; by Sir *Walter Raleigh* at 2 s. 4 d. by Mr. *Greaves*, and the *Primate* of *Ireland*, at 2 s. 5 d. according to which one *Maneh* of Silver will be 7 l. 5 d. of our Money.

One *Talent* will make 362 l. 10 s. Gold is generally accounted to be 12 times as much in value as the like quantity of Silver. The pro- portion in *Egland* being one to 14 and one third, that is one Ounce of Gold is worth of Silver 3 l. 14 s. 2 d. and the Ounce of pure Silver is worth 5 s. 4 d. half-peny; so that a *Drachm* of Gold at 17 s. 5 d. ob $\frac{2}{3}$, the *Shekel* is 2 l. 9 s. The *Talent* will be 4350 l. According to which Computation King *David* and his Princes gave towards the building of the Temple 838 Millions 477 Thousand 362 pounds 13 s. 6 d.

Of the Hebrew Weights.

The Common Weights were	} {	or Weights of the Sanctuary.
8 Drachms		16 Drachms
4 Shekels		8 Shekels
2 Staters		4 Staters
1 Ounce		1 Ounce.

A Shekel is about the weight of an *English* half Crown, or half an Ounce.

 Mr. *Greaves* and *Rivet* saith, that the distinction of a double Shekel, the one Sacred, equal to the *Tetra-Drachme*, the other Prophane weighing the *Didrachme*, is without any solid Foundation in Writ, and without any probability of Reason in a Wise State.

The *Hebrew* Cubit contained of our measure according to *Guildhall* Standard, 17 Inches $\frac{2}{3}$ or $\frac{2}{3}$ of an Inch, exactly answering to the *Roman* foot and a half. It was a measure from the Elbow to the Fingers end, *vulgo* a foot and a half, *Deut.* 3. 11. The holy Cubit contained two common Cubits, 1 *King.* 7. 15. 1 *Chron.* 3. 15. The King's Cubit was three fingers longer than the common Cubit.

The Geometrical Cubit contained 6 common Cubits, according to which was *Noah's* Ark built.

The *Barab*, translated often *Millarium*, signifieth so much ground as may be travelled in half a day between Meal and Meal.

Kaneh, *Arundo*, the Reed, six Cubits and a hand's breadth, *Ezek.* 40. 5. the use of it was to measure Building, *Rev.* 21. 15.

Stadium, a Furlong, containing 125 paces.

Zagbad, *Zemed*, and *Beroth*, *Gen.* 35. 16. a little way or piece of ground containing 1000 Cubits, an *Hebrew* mile, about 500 *English* yards.

Zereth, *Spithama*, and *Dodrans*, a Span; *Exod.* 38. 16. *Isa.* 40. 12.

Dry Measure.

I find the *Ephab* is stated at 52 l. $\frac{1}{2}$ which reduced into *English* Measure makes six Gallons one Pottle and half a Pint, and 10 *Ephabs* made one *Omer*; the *Omer* was 1 Pottle 1 Pint 3 Ounces, and 10 *Omers* made 1 *Ephab*.

Liquid

Liquid Measure.

Their Liquid Measures were the *Log*, *Hin*, and *Bath*; The *Bath* is ordinarily reckoned of like quantity with the *Ephab*, more exactly it is 52 Pints and a half, or by others 6 Gallons one Pottle and a half.

The *Hin* is one Gallon and three quarters of a Pint, which is the 6th. part of a *Bath*.

The *Log* is the one $\frac{1}{12}$ of the *Hin*, that is $\frac{1}{3}$ of a Pint, and $\frac{1}{4}$ of an Ounce, that is 3 quarters of a Pint, wanting but the $\frac{1}{4}$ part of an Ounce; so that the $\frac{1}{4}$ part of a *Hin* is almost one quarter of a Pint.

Of the Coins, &c. of Persia.

THE Commodities of *Persia* are Gold, Silver, Raw Silk in great abundance, some Drugs and Spices, Wine-fruits, several Manufactories, viz. Carpets, Arras-work, Hangings, Cloath of Gold and Silver, and fine Cotten-Cloths.

The Coins in *Persia* are Real and Nominal; Real Coins are *Bisti's* *Shaxet's*, *Mamoudis* and *Abassis*; a *Bisti* is a tenth of an *Abassi*, a *Shaxet* is a fourth of an *Abassi*, and the *Abassi* is valued at 16 d. Sterling, or 18 Sous 6 Deniers. The Nominal Coins are *Larins*, *Ors*, and *Tomond*: a *Larin* is 2 *Shaxes* $\frac{1}{2}$, and 18 *Larins* to a *Tomond* in Commerce at *Gamron*, but in no other place; an *Or* is accounted for five *Abassi's*, 6 s. 11 d. English, and a *Tomond* for ten *Ors* or fifty *Abassi's*, which is in value 3 l. 9 s. English. *Rix Dollars* and *Pieces of Eight* pass for 14 *Shaxets*, or 3 *Abassi's* $\frac{1}{2}$ per Piece.

Thevenot tells us, That the *Piasters* are commonly worth 13 *Schais* if full weight; 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ a *Bisti*. The *Bisti* consists of 4 *Casbeghis*, of which 10 makes a *Schais*. The most currant Money are the *Abassi's*, *Mamoudis*, *Schais* and *Casbaghis*; the *Abassi* is of the value of 4 *Schais*, which is about 18 *Sols French*. The *Mamoudi* contains two *Schais*, which is about 9 *Sols*, the *Schai* about 4 *Sols* $\frac{1}{2}$, and the *Casbeghi* 5 *Deniers* $\frac{1}{2}$. The *Tomond* is worth 15 *Piasters*, or 50 *Abassi's*; the *Bowello* is worth three *Abassi's* or 12 *Schais*.

In Geometry, *Thevenot* tells us, the *Persians* make use of a certain Measure called a *Farsange*, which is 3 Miles. The Miles contain 4000 Cubits; the Cubit 24 Fingers (which by an Experiment he made, he finds to be 18 Inches, or a common Foot and half, which is exactly the Cubit.) The Finger is 6 Barly-corns laid side-ways, so that

the Mile will be 6000 common Feet. And a degree to contain 22 *Farsanges*, or *Parasanges*, and $\frac{1}{2}$ which is much about a *French League*.

Their Weights are various, viz. the *Maundshaw*, which is about 13 pound *Avoirdupoise* for Silk.

The *Maund Surrat* contains two and a half of the other, and is used for gross Goods, especially at *Gombrou*.

The Load, or *Cargo*, which contains thirty six *Maundshaws*, makes about 486 l. *Avoirdupois*.

The *Mittigal* for Gold, &c. whereof six and a half makes an Ounce *Venice*.

The *Rattee* for Diamonds, Pearls, &c. wherein are twenty *Vals*, and twenty three *Vals* makes an *English Carrack*.

Their Measures are two, called *Carvedoes*, the greatest is an Inch longer than the *English Yard*, and the lesser is three quarters of the other, agreeable to the *Pico* of *Turky*.

Tavernier saith, Their Wine, as all other things, are sold by weight, and not by measure; and that in the Year 1666. the whole account of Wines made at *Sciras* amounted to 200025 *Mens*, the only weight for Wines, containing nine pound *French* at sixteen Ounces to the pound, or 4125 *Tuns* at 300 Pints to the *Tun*.

Of the Coins, &c. under the Dominion of the Great Mogul.

THE Commodities in *Surrat*, *Cambaia*, *Amadabat*, and generally throughout the *Mogul's* Country, are Precious Stones, Agats, Jasper, several Drugs, Civet, Sugar-Candy, Indico, Lacque, Salt-petre, Musk, Borags, Ogium, Myraboies, Ginger, Sal-Armoniac, Amber and Rice; all sorts of Cottens, Callicoies of all sorts, Carpets and Coverlets of Leather, artificially wrought with Silk of all Colours, Sattins, Taffaties, Velvets, several Manufactories of Wood carved and imbellished, as Desks, Chests, Boxes, Standishes, &c.

Coins. The *Roupy* of Gold weighs two Drachms and a half and eleven Grains, and is valued in the Country at fourteen *Roupies* of Silver, and the *Roupy* of Silver is reckoned at thirty *Sous*; so that a *Roupy* of Gold comes to twenty one *Livres* of *France*, the half *Roupy* comes to ten *Livres* ten *Sous*, and the quarter *Roupy* to five *Livres* five *Sous*.

As for their Copper-money, the biggest sort is generally worth two *Sous*, the next one *Sous*, the next to that 6 *Deniers*, or a *Pecba*. In *Surrat*, *Cambaga*, *Barach*, *Boudra* and *Amadabat*, five *Mamoudies* goes for

for a *Crown* or *Real*; and for small Money they use *Almonds*, whereof forty, sometimes forty four, goes for a *Peeba*, which is 6 *Deniers* in value; there are also little pieces of Copper, which are called *Peeba's*, whereof twenty they give for a *Mamaudy*; there is also in some parts Shell-money, fifty or sixty of which makes a *Peeba*; as for the *Mamaudy*, it is always valued at forty *Peeba*.

Their Weights are various. As for Gold, Silver, Civet, Musks, Bezarstones, &c. they have the Weight called the *Toll*, which is 12 *Masses*, and is seven penny sixteen grains *Troy* weight *English*; nine *Deniers* eight grains *French*.

Thevenot tells us, That at *Surrat* there are divers Heads of Weights and Measures, but the most common Weight used in Trade is the *Man*, which contains 40 *Serres* or Pounds, and the Pound of *Surrat* contains fourteen Ounces, or thirty five *Toles*. That all Gold and Silver is weighed by the *Tole*, which contains forty *Mangelis*, which makes fifty six of our *Carats*, or thirty two *Vales*. A *Vale* is 3 *Gongys*. That two *Toles* $\frac{1}{2}$ makes one Ounce of *Paris* weight.

The *Man* makes 40 pound weight all the *Indies* over; but the Pounds or *Serres* vary. The Pounds of *Surrat* are greater than those of *Galconda*; and the Pound at *Agra* is double to that at *Surrat*, viz. 28 Ounces or *Serres*.

The Silver *Roupie* is as big as an *Abassi* of *Persia*, it weighs a *Tole*, and commonly passes for thirty *French* *Sols*, but is not worth above 29 or 31 *Peebas* $\frac{1}{2}$, sometimes 32 $\frac{1}{2}$. The *Peeba* is worth something more than 10 *French* *Deniers*; and 68 *Badan* or bitter Almonds for a *Peeba*.

For Silk there is the *Pice*, which is five *Mittigals* and a half, or two *Toles*.

The common Weight for other Commodities is the *Sear*, which is various in several parts; the *Sear* at *Agra* is twofold, the one is twenty six *Pices*, which is 26 $\frac{2}{3}$ Ounces, the other is thirty *Pices*, which is 22 Ounces *Avoirdupoise*.

The *Sear* of *Surrat* is eighteen *Pices*, which is 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces *Avoirdupoise*: *Tavernier* saith, 'tis $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Pound, and the Pound is of sixteen Ounces.

There is also the hundred Weights called *Maunds*; forty *Sears* make a *Maund* of thirty three pound *English*, and forty *Sear* makes a small *Maund* of fifty four Pound $\frac{1}{2}$ of *English*. *Tavernier* saith, The *Man* is 69 Pound at 16 Ounces to the Pound; but the *Man* which they weigh their *Indico* withal, is but 53 Pound.

Their

Their Measures are called the *Covado* or *Cubit*, the shorter is used for Silk and Linnen, and is 27 Inches *English*; the other *Covado* is different in several places, *viz.* at *Surrat*, *Camboja*, &c. it is thirty five Inches, but in *Agra*, *Delli*, &c. it is thirty two Inches.

All Grains and Liquid Commodities are sold by weight, there being no Concave Measure in any of the *Mogul's* Territories.

Of Pegu and Arackan.

THE King of *Pegu's* Silver Coin weighs two Drachms and a half and twelve Grains, and makes about twenty *Sous* six *Deniers*. And his *Fano's* or little pieces of Gold weigh seven Grains, fifteen of which pass in value for a *Real* or *French* Crown.

The King of *Arackan's* Money weighs two Drachms and a half and fifteen Grains, and makes twenty one *Sous*: He Coins no Gold, but Trafficks in Gold uncoined; the Metal is not worth above fourteen *Carats*, one *Carat* being the third part of an Ounce.

Of the Money which the English Coin in the Indies.

THE Money which the *English* Coin at the Fort of *St. George* upon the Coast of *Cormandel*, they call *Pagods* (as those of the Kings and *Raja's* of the Country are called) are of the same weight for goodness, and pass at the same value, which is about the weight of the *French* half Pistol; but the Gold is of baser Metal, so that an Ounce is not worth above forty two or forty three *Livres*, and not going for more than 4 *Roupies*. And at the famous Port of *Bombay*, the *English* have built a strong Fort, and Coin both Silver, Copper, and Tin, but that Money only passeth among the *English*, and the Villages along the Coast for two or three Leagues about, as 'tis reported.

Of the Money which the Dutch Coin in the Indies.

AT *Palicate* the *Dutch* Coin *Pagods* of Gold, and *Roupies* of Silver, being of the same weight of those of the Great *Mogul*, or the King of *Golconda* and *Visapor*; they have also small Copper Money. Four *Roupies* to a *Pagod*, which is about six *French Livres*. There is also *Fanons* half Gold, and half Silver, six and a half with half a quarter-

quarter-piece, makes a *Roupie*, and 26 $\frac{1}{2}$ a *Pagod*. *Gazers* are small Copper-pieces, 40 of which go to a *Fanon*.

Of the Money in Sumatra.

THE Money of Gold coined by the King of *Achen*, is better than the *French Louis* in goodness, an Ounce being well worth 50 *Franks*; it weigheth ten Grains, and is worth 16 *Sous* and 8 *Deniers* of *French Money*: Another Author saith, that the Coins here are the *Catte*, which is 8 *Tayle*, or 6 pound 8 Shillings *Sterling*. A *Tayle* is 16 *Masses*, or 16 Shillings *Sterling*; and a *Mass* is 4 *Cupany*, which is twelve pence *Sterling*.

Their Weight is the *Babar*, which is 200 *Cattes*, a *Catte* is 29 Ounces *Avoirdupoise English*.

Of Goa.

THE Commodities natural of *Goa* are inconsiderable, but in Trade there is the Commodities of the *Indies*, of *Persia*, *Arabia*, *China*, &c. viz. Precious Stones, Gold, Silver, Pearls, Silk, Cotton, Spices, Drugs, Fruits, Corn, Iron, Steel, &c.

The Coins there, are the *Pardaus Sberaphin*, worth 300 *Rees* of *Portugal*, or 4 Shillings 6 pence *English*.

The *Pagod* of Gold is worth 10 *Tanga's*, and 4 *Tanga's* in good Money is one *Pardau*; and one *Tanga* is worth 4 good *Ventins*, a *Ventin* is worth 15 *Basaracos*, and the *Basaracos* is about 2 *Rees* of *Portugal* Money.

The *St. Thomas* of Gold is worth 8 *Tanga's*, and the *Pardaus de Reales*, is about 440 *Res* of *Portugal*.

Their Weight for Spice is the *Babar*, which is three *Quintals* and a half of *Portugal* Weight, and another for Sugar, Honey, &c. which is called the *Maund*, which is 12 pound of the afore said Weight.

Their Measures for Length are the same with those of *Lisbon*.

Their Measures for Grains, Rice, &c. is the *Medida*, 24 whereof is a *Maund*, and twenty *Maunds* is a *Candel*, which is about fourteen Bushels *English*.

Of the Coast of Cormandel.

THEIR Commodities are Sugars, Pintadoes, Grains, Fruits, Drugs, Precious Stones, Cristal, &c.

Their Coins are the *Pagod* of Gold, which is 36 *Fanans*; a *Fanan* is about 3 *d.* value, and so the *Pagod* is 9 *s.* but the true value is 8 *s.* 6 *d.* or thereabouts.

Their Weight is the *Candet*, which is 20 *Maunds*, a *Maund* 40 *Sears*, or 22. *Masset*, which is 26 Pound 14 Ounces *English*.

Of Bantham.

THE Commodities are Pepper, Sugar, Preserved Ginger, Rice, Honey, &c. as also the product of other places.

The Money coined here are only pieces of Copper minted, in the midst whereof is a hole to hang them on a string, which they call *Petties*, 1000 whereof are in value about 5 Shillings *Sterling*. But the Merchants keep their Accompts by *Spanish Reals* of 8, which are currant for all sorts of Commodities.

Their Weights are the *Babar*, which is 3 *Picals*, or 369 Pound *English*, the *Pical* is 100 *Cattees*, or 132 Pound *English*; and a *Cattee* is 200 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces *English*.

Their Measure of length is the *Corvet*, that is, one fifth of an *English* Yard.

Their Dry Measure is a *Gantang*, which is 21 pound *English*.

Of Siam.

THE Commodities of *Siam* are Cotten, Linnen, Wine of *Cocas*, or *Indian Nuts*, Benjamin, Lac, Calamba, Camphora, Bezar, and Gold.

The Coins there are a piece of Gold Coin, which weighs 18 Grains more than the *French* half Pistol, and is worth 10 *s.* 7 *d.* *Sterling*.

The Silver Coin is about the bigness of a large Hazel-Nut, weighs 3 Drachms and a half and 25 Grains, and is worth about 2 Shillings 5 pence *Sterling*.

Their

Their Weights are the *Babar*, which is of two sorts, their great *Babar* is 200 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 26 *Taile*, a *Taile* is one Ounce and a half of *Lisbon*.

The small *Babar* is also 200 *Cattee*, a *Cattee* is 22 *Tailes*, a *Taile* is an Ounce $\frac{1}{2}$ of *Lisbon* Weight.

Of China.

THE Commodities are Rice, Wheat, Wool, Cotten, Flax, Silk raw and wrought into several sorts of Stuffs, Fruits, Honey, Wax, Rubarb, China-Roots, Wines, Sugar, Camphire, Musk, Civet, Salt, Gold, Iron, Tin, Seel, Quicksilver, Saltpetre, Porcelain Dishes, Precious Stones, Rubies, Saphires, Agats, Pearls, &c. They pay their Money by weight, which is denominated by Talents and Measures.

In all the Kingdom of *China* there is no Money coined either Gold or Silver; that which they make use of in payments is only in Lumps, or pieces of Gold or Silver of divers forms and weights.

The pieces of Gold, by the *Hollanders* called *Golfschut*, is worth 1200 *Gilders* of *Holland*, or 101 *l. 5 s. Sterling*; the other pieces which weighs but half as much, is in value according to its proportion; an Ounce of this Gold is worth 3 *l. 3 s. English*.

In Trade every man carrieth about him a pair of Sheers to cut and divide their Money; as also Scales and Weights to weigh it, and to proportion his Money according to the value of the Commodity he buyeth.

Their Weights are the *Babar*, which is said to differ in several places; but the common *Babar* of *China* is 300 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 16 *Tailes*, which is about 20 Ounces and 3 quarters *Avoirdupoise*; so that the *Babar* is about 190 *l. English*.

There is also the *Babar* for small weight of 200 *Cattees*, 22 *Taile* to a *Cattee*, and a *Taile* is one Ounce and a half *Avoirdupoise*; so that the *Babar* is 412 *l. English*.

Of Japan.

THE Commodities of *Japan* are Wheat, Millet, Rice, and excellent Barley, divers Metals, as Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead, Iron; their Pearls are great, but Red.

The Gold of *Japan* is in value worth 3 *l. 15 s.* the Ounce; there is one Coin or Piece of Gold which weighs one Ounce six Drachms,

X x

which

which comes to about 6 Pound 11 Shillings 3 Pence; there is also another that weighs the third part of the great one, viz. half an Ounce 48 Grains, and comes to 2 *l.* 3 *s.* 9 *d.* *Sterling*.

There are also several pieces of Silver called *Ingots*, some weighing 7 Ounces, at five Shillings the Ounce, comes to thirty five Shillings; others of 2 Ounces 3 Drachms and a half, which comes to 12 Shillings 10 Pence $\frac{1}{2}$ *Sterling*; and so proportionable in value according to their weight, are the rest.

There is also Copper Money, which they thread to the number of 600, which is the value of a *Tell* or *Taile* in Silver, which the *Dutch* reckon to be worth 3 *Gelders* and a half, which is 6 Shillings 4 Pence $\frac{1}{2}$ *Sterling*.

Their Weights are the *Fiakin*, which is 125 *Dutch* Pounds, one *Fiakin* makes 100 *Cattees*, one *Cattee* 16 *Taile*, one *Taile* 10 *Maets*, and a *Cattee* is by some accounted 21 Ounces *Avoirdupoise*.

Their Measure for length is the *Tattany* or *Ichin*, which is about 2 Yards $\frac{1}{2}$ *English*, or 6 *Rbynland* feet; 60 *Ickiens* or *Icbins* is 30 *Rbynland* Rods, and 180 Rods is a *Japan* Mile.

Their Dry Measures are the *Gant*, which is 3 *Cocas*, which is three Pints *English*.

Persian

Persian Money.		French		English		
A Bassi, or 2 Mamoudi's	18	6 Deniers	—	3	10	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
1 Mamoudi's, or —	2	Chayets	—	0	1	2
1 Cheyets —	5	Double Casbeks	—	0	11	6
1 Bisti —	2	Double Casbeks	—	0	0	0
A Casbeke simple —	5	Deniers $\frac{1}{2}$ half penny	—	0	7	2
A double Casbeke —	11	Deniers —	—	0	3	100
One Or —	5	Abaffi's	—	0	5	11
One Toman —	46	Livres 1 Denier $\frac{1}{2}$ Piafter	—	3	9	0
Indian Money.		French		English		
A Larin of Arabia, &c.,	1	Ecu, or French Crown—	—	0	8	3
A Mamoudi's —	—	—	—	0	4	6
A Roupay of Gold —	21	Livres —	—	0	2	3
A Roupay of Silver —	30	Sous —	—	0	0	0
A Pecha —	6	Deniers —	—	0	0	0
Arakan-Money —	21	Sous —	—	0	1	6
A half Roupay —	16	Sous —	—	0	1	2
Tipoura Silver —	22	Sous —	—	0	1	7
Pagods —	}	{ A Pistol: A Pistol in }		0	8	3
		{ Gold is 11 Livres- }		0	4	6
Fano's —	1	Ecu —	—	0	1	3
Agen Gold —	16	Sous 8 Deniers —	—	0	1	9
Macassar Gold —	23	Sous 8 Deniers —	—	0	0	3
Camboya Silver —	4	Sous —	—	0	10	5
Siam Gold —	7	Livres 1 Sous —	—	0	2	5
Siam Silver —	32	Sous 4 Deniers —	—	0	4	6
Asem Fanos —	1	Ecu —	—	0	1	8
Asem Silver —	23	Sous —	—	0	1	5
China Goldscut —	1350	Livres —	—	0	4	5
China Silver Pieces —	59	Sous 8 Deniers —	—	0	4	4
Pegu Gold Fanos —	1	Real —	—	0	1	6
Pegu Silver —	20	Sous 6 Deniers —	—	6	11	3
Japan Gold —	87	Livres 10 Sous —	—	0	2	3
Japan Silver Pieces —	30	Sous —	—	0	2	3

These Computations are made, supposing a French Crown to be in value 54d. or 4s. 6d. Sterling, the reputed Par, so that a Sous is in value 9d. and 10 Deniers 3.

A Table containing the Proportion that the *English Foot* beareth to the Measures of other Places, divided into 12 Inches and Tenths. And the Proportion of a Pound weight *Avoirdupoise* divided into 100 parts, beareth to the Foreign Pounds; carefully collected from the Tables of *Snelius, Dogen, Greaves, Ricciolus, &c.*

<i>Amsterdam</i>	Foot	0 11 3	93	<i>Naples</i>	Palm	0 9 6	43
	Ell	2 3 2			Brace	2 1 2	
<i>Antwerp</i>	Foot	0 11 3	98		Cauna	6 10 5	
	Ell	2 3 3		<i>Norimburg</i>	Foot	1 0 1	94
<i>Bologne, or</i>	Ell	2 0 8	89	<i>Parma</i>	Cupit	1 10 4	43
<i>Bononia</i>	Foot	1 2 4	27	<i>Paris</i>	Royal Foot	1 0 8	93
<i>Bremen</i>	Foot	0 11 6	94	<i>Persian</i>	Arach	3 2 3	
<i>Cairo</i>	Cubit	1 9 9	61	<i>Prague</i>		1 0 3	6
<i>China</i>	Cubit	1 0 2		<i>Riga</i>	Foot	1 9 9	
<i>Cologn</i>	Foot	0 11 4	97	<i>Roman</i>	Foot on		
<i>Copenhagen</i>	Foot	11 6	94	the Monum.		0 11 6	23
<i>Dantzic</i>	Foot	11 3	19	of <i>Coffutins.</i>			
	Ell	1 10 8		Of <i>Stratilius</i>		0 11	
<i>Dort</i>	Foot	1 2 2		<i>Roman</i>	Palm	0 8 8	
<i>Florence</i>	Brace or Ell	1 11 1	23	<i>Span.</i> Palm, or }		0 9 9	
<i>Frankfort on the Main</i>		0 11 4	93	Palm of <i>Castile</i> }			
	Ell	1 9 1		<i>Span.</i> Vare, or }		3 0	
<i>Genova</i>	Palm	0 9 6	42	Rod qt. 4. Pal. }			
<i>Greek</i>	Foot	1 0 1		<i>Toledo</i>	Foot	0 10 7	00
<i>Hamborough</i>	Ell	1 10 8	95		Vare	2 8 2	
<i>Leipsig</i>	Ell	2 3 1	17	<i>Turin</i>	Foot	1 0 7	
<i>Lisbon</i>	Vare	2 9 1	6	<i>Turkish</i> Pike at }		2 2 4	86
<i>Lorraine</i>	Foot	11 4	98	<i>Constantinople</i> }			
<i>Lubeck</i>	Ell	1 9 8		<i>Venice</i>	Foot	1 1 9	53
<i>Lyon</i>	Ell	3 11 7	9	<i>Vienna</i>		1 0 6	83
<i>Mantua</i>	Foot	1 6 8	43	Universal Foot,			
<i>Middleburg</i>	Foot	0 11 9	98	or a <i>Pendulum,</i>			
<i>Millain</i>	Callamus	6 6 5	40	that will vibrate		0 8 1	
				132 times in a			
				Minute.			
	English Feet				Foot		
	Inches				Inches		
	Tenths				Tenths		
	Pounds				Pounds		
	Parts of a l.				Parts of a l.		

ASIA.



A SIA is one of the Tripartite Divisions of our Continent; if we consider the Advantages which the Author of Nature hath given it; or the memorable Actions which have passed in it; That the first Monarchies and Religions have here had their rise: That the chief Mysteries both of the Old and New Law, were here laid open: That from hence all Nations of the World, and all Arts

Arts and Sciences, had their first beginning: We may justly prefer it before the other parts of the World.

It is seated in the Oriental parts of our Continent; and most part in the temperate Zone, what it hath under the *Torrid*, being either *Peninsula* or *Isles*, which the Waters and Sea do much refresh.

It extends from *Smirna* in the *West*, to the farthest part of *Tartaria* near *Jesso* in the *East*, four thousand and eight hundred Miles; and from the lowermost point of *Malacca* in the *South*, to the Streights of *Wegats* in the *North*, it makes four thousand and two hundred Miles of sixty to a degree. In this length and breadth we do not comprehend the Islands which belong to *Asia*; which are as great, as rich, and possibly as numerous, as in other parts of the Universe.

Whether it took its Name from *Asia* the Daughter of *Oceanus* and *Thetis*, Wife of *Zeus*, and Mother of *Prometheus*; or from *Asius* the Son of *Atus*, a King of *Lydia*; or from *Asius* the Philosopher, who gave the *Palladium* to the *Trojans*; or from the *Phœnician* word *Assa*, signifying *Medium*; these Originations to me are uncertain; most certain it is, that this Name was first known to the *Greeks* on that Coast opposite to them, after it was given to that part of the Country extending to the *Euphrates*, called *Asia minor*, and at last was communicated to all that Oriental Continent.

Many are the Religions there followed; but the *Jews*, *Mahumetans* and *Idolaters*, far exceed the *Christians* in number. *Idolatry* began in the time of the *Assyrians*; *Judaism* among the *Hebrews*; *Christianism* in the *Holy Land*, but first so called at *Antioch*; and *Mahumetanism* in *Arabia*.

Mahumetanism is received by the four principal Nations of *Asia*; the *Turks*, *Arabians*, *Persians* and *Tartars*. The *Turks* give the most liberty, the *Arabs* are most superstitious, the *Persians* are most rational, and the *Tartars* are most simple. Some have made seventy and two Sects among them, which may be reduced to two: That which the *Turks* follow, according to the Doctrine of *Omar*; and that which the *Persians* follow, according to *Haly's* Instructions: These have their Patriarch at *Ispahan*, the *Turks* theirs at *Bagdat*. The *Greeks* have also their Patriarchs here, known under the titles of *Antioch* and *Jerusalem*. There are also other *Christians*, as *Jacobites*, who have their Patriarch at *Caramis*, otherwise called *Amida*; the *Nestorians*, the *Coptites*, the *Georgians*, the *Armenians*, and the *Maronites*. The Two latter have two Patriarchs, the one, at the Monastery of the *Three Churches* near *Erivan* in *Armenia*, the other at *Canobin* in *Mount Libanus*.

Asia towards the West is separated from *Africa* by the *Red Sea*, and by the *Isthmus* of *Sues*. It is divided from *Europe* by several Seas and Straights already mention'd in the Description of *Europe*. Toward the other Regions of the World, *Asia* is environed by the *Tartarian*, *Chinaman*, *Indian*, *Persian* and *Arabian* Seas.

The principal Seas within the Country, are the *Caspian*, the *Euxine*, and the *Persian* Sea. The *Dead Sea* is very small in respect of the rest, yet it is famous for being in the *Holy Land*.

The principal Rivers of *Asia*, are *Euphrates*, *Tigris*, *Indus*, *Ganges*, *Croceus*, *Kiang*, and *Obi*.

Caucasus and *Taurus*, so celebrated by the Ancients, are the highest Mountains; but several Countries give them several other Names.

We find that the Air of *Asia* is almost every-where temperate. And if we consider her Gold, or Silver, her Precious Stones, her Drugs, her Spices, her Silks, we may aver it to be the richest, as well as the most noble part of the World. Among other of her Products, we most esteem the Diamonds of *Narsingue*, the Pepper and Ginger of *Malabar*, the Silks of *Bengale*, the Rubies and Lack of *Pegu*, the Porcelane of *China*, the Cinamon of *Ceylon*, the Gold of *Surat*, the Camphire of *Borneo*, the Cloves of the *Molocca's*, the Nutmegs of *Bunda*, and the Sandal of *Timor*.

Of the Seven Wonders of the World, there were four in *Asia*; The Temple of *Ephesus*, the Mausoleum in *Halicarnassus*, the Walls of *Babylon*, and the *Rhodian Colossus*. The Statue of *Olympian Jupiter* in *Europe*. The *Egyptian Labyrinth*, and the *Pyramids* in *Africa*.

The *Asiatics* have been always a Soft and Effeminate People, except the *Mountainiers* and the *Tartars*, who by their Incursions perpetually vex'd their Neighbours. Their Equipments of Arms are nothing like those which the Families of *Europe* bear, being compos'd only of the Letters of their Names, to which they add sometimes the Names of their Predecessors. Their Embassies, considering the Presents they make one to another, are but a kind of Trade and Exchange of Merchants, wherein every one looks after the true value, and so to make his advantage.

Asia is in subjection to four Potent Monarchs, who are able to bring mighty Armies into the Field: The Grand Signior, who resides in *Europe*, the Sultan of *Persia*, the Cham of *Tartary*, at this day King of *China*, and the great Mogul. Besides these, there are several great Princes in *Georgia*, in *Arabia*, in *Tartary*, in *India*, and in most part of the Isles. Several Nations also maintain their Liberty by living among the Mountains.

As to the Division of this part of the World, some Authors divide it into Interior and Exterior, in reference to Mount *Taurus*: By means of which Mountain the *Greeks* make two grand Parts, the first to the North, the latter to the South. I shall first divide it into *Terra Firma*, and Islands. The Countries of the *Terra Firma* toward the West, are *Asiatick Turkey*, *Georgia* and *Arabia*. Toward the middle, *Persia*; toward the North, *Tartary*; to the East, *China*; and to the South, *India*; divided likewise into *Terra Firma*, which is the Empire of the Great *Mogul*; and into two *Peninsula's*, one on this side, the other beyond *Ganges*. The Islands in the Eastern, or *Indian Seas*, (which are the biggest, the richest, and more in number than in any other part of the World) are the *Maldives*, *Ceylon*, the Islands of *Sonde*, viz. *Sumatra*, *Borneo*, *Java*, &c. of *Japan*; the *Philippines*, and the *Molucca's*. There are some Isles appertaining to *Asia* in the *Mediterranean*, as *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*; and others in the *Archipelago*, as *Metellino*, *Scio*, *Samos*, &c.

So that *Asia* now stands divided in these Monarchies or Principal Parts, Viz.

<i>Turkie in Asia</i> <i>Georgia</i> <i>Arabia</i> <i>Persia</i> <i>Tartaria</i> <i>China</i> The Empire of the <i>Mogul</i> <i>India</i> within <i>Ganges</i> <i>India</i> without <i>Ganges</i>	} Whose chief Cities are	<i>Aleppo</i> , <i>Cairo</i> , <i>Smirna</i> , <i>Teffis</i> , <i>Akaxlike</i> and <i>Cori</i> . <i>Mecca</i> , <i>Medina</i> , <i>Mocha</i> . <i>Hispahan</i> , <i>Tauris</i> , <i>Sciras</i> . <i>Surmarchand</i> , <i>Balch</i> , <i>Camul</i> . <i>Pequin</i> , <i>Canton</i> , <i>Hanchew</i> . <i>Agra</i> , <i>Labor</i> , <i>Surrat</i> . <i>Goa</i> , <i>Calicut</i> , <i>Golconda</i> . <i>Pegue</i> , <i>Siam</i> , <i>Mallaca</i> .
---	-----------------------------	---

Islands in the { *Oriental Ocean*, *Japan*, *Sumatra*, *Borneo*.
Mediterranean Sea, *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*.
Archipelago, *Metellino*, *Scio*, *Samos*, &c.



Of Turkey in Asia.



A Siatique Turkey comprehends more than the Roman Empire, in this part of the World: Those Dominions did not often extend beyond the River Euphrates: This beyond the River Tygris.

Once the Temperature of the Air exceeding so d and healthful, now every five or six Years the Pestilence destroys millions.

Y y

The

The Soil formerly exceeding plentiful of all Fruits, both for use and pleasure; now generally waste and barren.

Once very populous and full of Statelike Cities; now lamenting the Ruine and Destruction of them

The *Mahometan* Religion is chiefly profess'd in most places thereof, only there are some *Jews* and *Greek* Christians mix'd among them. As to their Manners, a *Cadi* or *Turkish* Judge judiciously observ'd, that the *Turks* were to be blam'd for their Lechery, the *Jews* for their Superstition, and the Christians for their Litigiousness.

Most excellently Seated is this part of the World, for it lies in the midst of our Continent, in the temperate Zone, being water'd by the whole Course of *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, with the convenience of Four Seas, the *Mediterranean*, the *Euxine*, the *Caspian*, and the *Persian* Seas, by which it Commerces with the principal Regions of the World, and chiefly with that of the *East-Indies*.

Four great Provinces are in this *Asiatick* Turkey. *Anatolia*, *Turcomania*, *Diarbeck* and *Syria*. *Anatolia*, or *Asia Minor*, is almost a *Peninsula* lying between the *Black Sea*, the *Archipelago*, the *Mediterranean*, and the River *Euphrates*. The Ancient *Greeks* were wont to store it with Colonies, and the *Grand Cyrus* did not think his *Empire* considerable without it. For the same Reason have so many Battels been fought either to preserve or conquer it. The Ancients divided this *Anatolia* or *Asia Minor*, into several lesser Parts or Regions, viz. *Pontus* and *Bitinia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Cappadocia*, *Armenia Minor*, *Cilicia*, *Isauria*, *Pamphilia*, *Lycia*, *Caria*, *Ionia*, *Aolis*, *Lydia*, or *Mæonia*, *Pisidia*, *Lycaonia*, *Galatia*, *Phrygia Major* and *Minor*, *Misia* and *Troas*. Here I had intended to have given a larger Description of all the ancient Names of places, &c. contained in this *Asiatick* Turkey, viz. in *Asia Minor*, *Mesopotamia*, *Armenia*, *Assyria*, *Caldea*, or *Babylonia*, *Arabia*, *Terra Sancta*, *Syria*, &c. But having lately designed six Plates, vulgarly called *Scriptural Maps*, viz.

First, Of all the Earth, and how after the Flood it was divided among the Sons of *Noah*.

Second, Of *Paradise*, or the Garden of *Eden*, with the Countries circumjacent inhabited by the Patriarchs.

Third, The 40 years Travel of the Children of *Israel* through the Wilderness.

Fourth, *Canaan*, or the Holy Land, as it was divided among the 12 Tribes of *Israel*, and travelled through by our Saviour.

Fifth, The Travels of *St. Paul*, and other of the Apostles, in the propagating of the Gospel.

Sixth,

Sixth, Jerusalem, as it flourished in our Saviour's time.

I shall therefore here only give you the present Stat and View of those Countries, and refer you to my Description of those Maps, which will be a most compleat Epitomy of the whole History of those Eastern Countries. It now contains four *Bighrbeys*, or principal Governments, that of *Natolia*, at *Cutaye*, or *Cute*, *Turcis*, teste *Leuncl. Cutaige*, or *Chiutaie* teste *Baud. Kiotai*, *P. Ricant. of Caramania* at *Cogni*, or *Gogni*, the *Iconium* of *Cic. Zenoph. Plin. of Amasia* at *Tocat*, or *Sivas*, or *Suvas* the *Sebastiopolis* of *Plin. and Ptol. of Aladuli* at *Marazb*, or *Marasch*, by the *Turks*, *Zulcadie*. The City of *Bursa*, the *Prusa* of *Strab. Plin. & Ptol. Prusias Solino*, *Bursa Belon*, *Buruss Turcis*, teste *Leuncl.* built by King *Prusias* who betrayed *Hannibal*, *Ann. Mund. 3297.* taken by the *Turks*, *A. D. 1300.* It was the Residence of the Kings of *Bitbynia*, and of some of the *Greek Emperors*, and lastly of some of the *Turkish Emperors*, till they won *Constantinople*. The first of the *Ottoman Race* were buried there, except *Solyman* the first, who would be buried at the Mouth of the *Dardanel*s near *Gallipoli*: It yields to none unless *Constantinople*, either for Wealth, or number of Inhabitants. *Nicomedia*, *Comedia*, *Nicor*, *Isnigimid & Ismir Turcis*, teste *Leuncl.* 'tis now a place of great Traffick for Silks Cottens, Wool, Linen, Fruits, Pots, Glasses, and other Commodities. *Nice*, or *Isnich*, *Nicea* of *Strab. Plin. & Ptol. prius Antigonia* *Strab. Olbia* *Plin. Ancore Steph. Inich & Nicbor*, *Leuncl. Nichea Soph.* is famous for the first General Council of 318 Bishops, *Ann. 325.* and for the Residence of the *Grecian Emperors* after the *Franks* had taken *Constantinople*, Anno 1201. *Angouri & Angara* *Leuncl. Enguni Turcis*, *Ancyra* *Strab. & Plin. Angyra ex Codice Græco*, famous for *Tamerlan's* Victory over *Bajazet*, Emperor of the *Turks*; and before that for *Pompey's* Victory over *Mithridates*, and now for good Chamlets. *Troy*, *Pergamus*, and *Serdis*, have been Royal Cities. *Troy*, renowned for the Ten Years Siege of the *Greeks*, whose Ruins also are mix'd with the Remains of some modern Structures. *Pergamus*, by the *Turks* *Bergama*, is about 60 or 64 miles N. N. W. from *Smirna*, watered by the River *Cæcus*, is famous for the Wealth of King *Attalus*, who overcame the *Galatæ* or *Gallo-Grecians* in a Bloody Battel, was Confederate with the *Romans* against King *Phili*; for the Invention of Parchment, for the Birth place of *Galen*, for its Tapestry, and for its being one of the Seven Churches. That of *Sardis*, by *Homer Meone*, for the Residence of *Cræsus*, and other the Kings of *Lydia*. *Sinope* upon the *Black-Sea*, for its Copper Mines, and for the Residence of *Mithridates*, the most formidable Enemy of the *Romans*. *Scutari*, formerly *Chalcedon*, where the Fourth General Council was held, 'tis now a miserable

Village with heaps of ancient Ruines and Monuments of Destruction. *Abidos*, now one of the *Dardanelis*, was famous for the Loves of *Hero* and *Leander*, and for the Passage of *Xerxes's* prodigious Army over a Bridge of 674 Gallies. *Foglia Vecchia*, formerly *Phocæa*, the Mother of *Marseilles*; the first City which was taken by a formal Siege, by *Harpagus* Lieutenant to *Grand Cyrus*. *Smirna*, *Ismar Turcis*, for Trade by Sea and Land, is the most celebrated City in the *Levant*; hither the *Western* Fleets are bound, and from hence the fairest Caravans set out, seated at the Bottom of a Gulph, which is seven Leagues in length, defended with a Castle or Fort in such a part of the Gulph, that no Ship can escape its Command.

One of the Seven Churches of *Asia*; at this day a great City, but not so great and beautiful as formerly; here are the Ruines of the Amphitheatre, where it is said *St. Polycarp* was exposed to fight with Lions.

This City is very populous, wherein is reckoned no less than Sixty thousand *Turks*, Fifteen thousand *Greeks*, Eight thousand *Armenians*, Six or seven thousand *Jews*, besides *European Christians*.

Smirna is a place of great plenty, the Soil abounding with Oil and Wine. The Sea affords good store of Fish, and Fowl is very cheap. But the Heats are very excessive in Summer, and would be insupportable, were it not for the Breezes that come off the Sea about 10 in the Morning, and continues till the Evening; but the Plague and malignant Fevers that succeed it, are more destructive. Over the Gate of the upper Castle the *Roman* Eagles continue still Engraved, and a great Head of Stone, by the *Turks* called *Coidasa*, which some think it to be the great Amazon *Smirna*, which gave Name to this City.

Ephesus, *Efeso* *Soph.* *Figena* or *Fiëna* *Cast.* *Ayasaluck Turcis*, *Ricant.* During the *Trojan* War, *Pliny* tells us it was called *Alopes*, then *Ortigia*, by *Lyfimachus Arsinæa*; then *Morgas*, then *Ephesus*, 45 Miles from *Smirna*, and about 5 Miles from the Sea upon the River *Cayster*, another of the 7 Churches of *Asia*. Once famous for the Temple of *Diana*, said to be Four hundred twenty five Feet in length, Two hundred and twenty in breadth, supported with One hundred and twenty seven Marble Pillars Seventy feet high, Two hundred and twenty years a building, seven times fired, the last time was in the Night that *Alexander* was born.

Laodicea, more anciently *Diospolis*, one of the Seven Churches, now forgotten in its Name, and overwhelmed in its Ruines, which are by the *Turks* called *Eskibisar*, not far from a place called *Dingizlee*, inhabited by *Greeks*, seated upon the River *Lycus*.

Phyla-

Phyladelphia, another of the Seven Churches, by the *Turks* *Alasha-ber*, or the fair City ; is yet adorned with Twelve Churches which profess the *Christian Faith*. 'Tis seated on the Rising of the Mountain *Imolus*, and watred with the River *Pactolus* ; And is a place of Trade, being in the Road of the *Persian* Caravans.

Thyatira, *Akyfar* by the *Turks*, the last of the Seven *Asian* Churches, is a City well inhabited, and of a very considerable Trade of Cotton-wool, which they send to *Smirna*.

Hieropolis, *Seidescheber Turcis*, teste *Crusio* & *Leuncl. Pambuck-kalaf Smith*, *Aphiom-Carassar Tavern*, is seated over against *Laodicea*, where are now to be seen the Ruins of vast Fabricks, and the Grotta or *Platonium* of *Strab.* famous for those pestilential Vapours which it perpires.

Melaxo Mol. Melesso alius, formerly *Miletus*, sent several Colonies abroad, and a long time withstood the Kings of *Lydia*. *Halicarnassus*, famous for the *Mausoleum* built by Queen *Artemisia*, in memory of *Mausolus* her Husband. *Xanthus*, famous for the stout Resistance of its ancient Citizens against *Harpagus*, *Alexander* and *Brutus*, in all which Sieges they suffered all Extremities imaginable. *Sattalia*, otherwise *Antali*, lends its Name to a Gulph hard by. *Tarsus*, *Tarso Plin. Tarso Europis, Terasia Incolis, Tercis, Turcis Leuncl.* once a famous Academy, Archbishoprick, and Metropolitane of *Cilicia*, built by *Sardanapalus*, Anno Mundi 3440. post Roman 60 *Isodore*. It hath also been called *Antoniana, Severiana* & *Hadriana*, the place of *St. Paul's* Education. *Cogni* the *Iconium* of old, advantageously situated in the Mountains. *Tiagna*, where the learned *Apollonius* was born. *Amasia, Amasea, Strab. & Ptol. Amnasan Turcis*, is famous for the Birth of *Mitridates* and *Strabo*, for the Matrydom of *Theodorus*, and for the Residence of the Eldest Son of the Grand Signior, built in the Hollow of a Mountain. *Zela* not far off, built by *Zeila* Son of *Nicomedes*, famous for the Victory of *Pharnaces* over *Strabo*. *Trebizond, Trapezus Strab. & Plin. Mel. & c. Trabizonda & Trebisonda Europæis. Tarabasar Turcis teste Leuncl.* the Seat of an Empire of short continuance, viz. 200 years from the year 1261, to the year 1460. now the Residence of a *Turkish* *Basha*. *Tocat*, the new *Cæsaria* of old, is a fair City, and one of the most remarkable Thoroughfares in the East, where are lodged the Caravans from *Persia*, *Diabequer*, *Bagdat*, *Constantinople*, *Smirna*, and other places. The *Christians* have there twelve Churches, and there resides an Archbishop, that hath under him Seven Suffragans. The only place in all *Asia*, where *Saffron* grows; in the middle of the Town is a great Rock, upon the top whereof is an high Castle, with a Gar-
rison

rison to command the Neighbouring Parts; 'tis govern'd by an *Aga* and *Cadi* for the *Bahaw* lives at *Siwas*, which is the ancient *Sebastia*, a large City, three days Journey from *Tocat*. *Laiazzo*, the famous *Iffus* near to *Eyle Cylia*, where several Battels have been fought. In modern Story, that of a Soldan of *Egypt* against *Bajazet* the Second, Emperor of the *Turks*, wherein he was defeated. In the same place *Alexander the Great* defeated *Darius* in person. There *Ventidius Bassus* vanquish'd the *Parthians*. And *Severus* the Emperor overcame *Pescenninus Niger* his Rival in the Empire. Nor far off stood the ancient *Anchiale*, built in the same day and year in which *Tarsus* was by *Sardanapalus*. *Satalia*, *Attalia* *Ptol.* *Antalia* *Turcis*, teste *Leuncl.* is famous for its rich *Tapestries*, and for giving Name to the Neighbouring Gulph, founded by *Ptolomy Philadelphus* King of *Egypt*. Among the Rivers of *Asia* the *Lesser*, there is first *Ithermodon*, upon whose Banks the *Amazons* inhabited now called *Parmon*. *Hali*, *Halys*, *Strab.* *Ptol.* & *Plin.* *Laly Nig.* *Caslirma*, *P. Gyl.* *Otmagiuchi* & *Aytotu* *Turcis*, teste *Leuncl.* was the Bounds of the Kingdom of *Cyrus* and *Cræsus*. *Granicus* toward the *Hellepont*; *Granica* *Saus*. *Lazzara*, teste *Nig.* was the Witness of the first Victory of *Alexander the Great* over the *Persians*. *Pactolus* *Strab.* *Plin.* & *Chrysorhoas* *Sol.* now *Sarabat* near to *Sardis* and *Thyatira*, was famous for its Golden Oar; *Meander*, *Strab.* *Plin.* & *Zenoph.* *Meandros* *Ptol.* now *Madre*, ex *Aulocrene fonte oriens*, for his Swans and his Windings. *Cyd-nus* near *Tarsus*, now, *Carasu* *Leuncl.* whose Waters were so cold, that they kill'd the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, who bath'd himself therein. And *Alexander*, who did the same, was forsaken and given over by all his Physicians.

The most renowned Mountains of the *Lesser Asia*, are *Taurus*, which divides all *Asia* into two parts, as we have said already; it is the most famous Mountain in the World, for its Height, its Length, and for its Members *Caucasus* and *Imaus*. *Ida*, near to *Troy*, is famous for the judgment of *Paris* between the three Goddesses. On Mount *Imolus* *Midas* preferred *Pan's* Pipe before *Apollo's* Harp. On *Cragus* was the Monster *Chimæra* made tractable by *Bellerophon*. On *Latmas* passed the Loves of the *Moön* and *Endymion*. Mount *Stella* for the fatal Overthrow of *Mithridates* by *Pompey*, and *Bajazet's* by *Tamerlain*.

OF SYRIA.

SYRIA, *Soria, Italis, La Sourie, Gallis; Suristan, Turcis; Souristan, Incolis.* By the Ancients it was divided into three principal parts, viz. *Syria Propria, Phœnicia and Palestina*, or the *Holy Land*. At present the *Turks* divide it into three *Beglerbegs*, viz. of *Halep, or Aleppo, Tripoli or Tarabolos, and Scham or Damascus*, which contains 16 or 20 *Sangiacks*, whose Name and Situations being for the most part to us unknown, I shall follow the Ancient Geography, and first speak of

Syria Propria.

In the Division or Parts of this, I find much Contrariety among all Geographers, and in all Maps. *Baudrand* tells us, 'tis divided into *Comagena, Phœnicia, Cœlosyria, Palmyrena, and Seleucia*. In another place he saith, its parts are *Syria Propria, Cœlocyria, Comagene, and Palmyrene*.

Cluverius saith, 'tis divided into *Antiochene, Comagene, Cælo-Syria, and Palmyrene*.

Gölnitz. divides it into *Comagena, Seleucia, Cælo-Syria, and Idumæa*.

Heylin, into *Phœnicia, Cælo-Syria, and Syrophœnicia; Bleau,* into *Comagena, Cælo-Syria, Phœnicia, Demascena, and Palmyrena*.

I come therefore to speak of the chief places in *Syria Propria*, which are,

1. *Antioch, or Antiochia magna, Theopolis à Justiniano Imperatore, Rebbata à S. Trinitate*, by the *Turks* *Antachia Leuncl.* once the *Metropolis* of *Syria*, situate on the River *Orontes*, now *Assi, or Hasei*, 12 Miles from the Mediterranean Shoar. Once adorned with stately Palaces, Temples, &c. The Seat of some of the *Roman Emperors*.

The Suburbs called *Daphne*, from *Apollo's* Mistrifs so called, turned into a Laurel, now 5 Miles from *Antioch*, was accounted one of the most delicious places in the World, famous for the Oracle and Temple of *Apollo*, who was here worshipped in a Grove 10 miles in compass, planted with Cypresses, and other Trees, so full and close together that the Beams of the Sun could not dart through, watered

red

red with pleasant Streams, beautified with Fountains, and enriched with variety of Fruits.

Aleppo, *Chalybon Rawolffo* & *Postello*. *Beræa*, *Berou*, or *Beroe*. *Zonara*, *Cedreno* & *P. Gyll*, *Hieropolis* teste *Bellonio*. *Sanfone* & *Brietia*. At present *Aleppo* or *Halep*, is the greatest and principal City of all *Syria*, and one of the most famous of the *East*, and the 3d in the *Ottoman Empire*, if we consider it as the Rendezvous of the Caravans, and of the *Turkish Armies*; as the Magazine of Jewels, of Spices, of Silks, and other costly Commodities which are brought thither by Sea and Land, and from thence sent into other parts of the World by the Port of *Alexandretta* or *Scandaroon*.

3. *Hamab* *Leuncl.* *Hamous* *Bellon.* *Aman aliis* & *Damans* in *Mappa Bleau*; is the *Apamea* or *Apamia* of the Ancients, built by *Seleucus*, and so called from the Name of his Wife, seated in the midst of a great Plain, encompassed with pleasant Hills, abounding in Corn and Wine. Its Orchards stored with variety of Fruits and Palm-Trees. Its Gardens watered with many Channels drawn from the *Orontes*.

4. *Hams*, *Hemz.* *Turcis*, *Haman* *Bell.* *Chemps* *Postel.* & *I. Kydo.* *Camalus Nigro*, is the *Emisa* *Euseb.* *Emissa* *Ptol.* *Hemesa* *Plin.* for pleasant situation much as the same with *Hamab*.

5. *Seleucia*, built near the Mouth of *Orontes* by *Seleucus*, esteemed the greatest City-builder in the World, viz. 9 of his own Name, 16 in memory of his Father *Antiochus*, 6 bearing the Name of his Mother *Laodicea*, and three in remembrance of his Wife *Apamea*, besides several others, either built, repaired, or beautified by him. It had the Surname of *Pieria*, called also *Soldin Nig.* & *Seleuche-Jelber.* *Leone Sidonienfi.*

6. *Zeugma*, seated on the Banks of the River *Euphrates*, where *Alexander* the Great passed over on a Bridge of Boats.

7. *Samosatha*, *Scempsat* *L.* *Sidonienfi*, near the Banks of the *Euphrates*, over which there was a Bridge for a passage into *Mesopotamia*; here was born *Lucian*, and *Paulus Samosatenus*, Patriarch of *Antioch*, who was condemned for Heresy.

8. *Palmira*, *Amagara* *Ortel.* *Fayd.* *Sanf.* seated near the Desert of *Arabia*, famous for *Zenobia*, who stood in opposition with *Gallienus* for the Empire of the *East*, but was taken Prisoner, and led in Triumph through *Rome* by *Aurelian*.

9. *Adada* is memorable for the Victory that *Aretus* King of *Arabia* obtained against *Alexander* King of *Jewry*.

10. *Damascus*. *Damasco Europæis*, *Sciama Minad*, *Sciam incolis* *Leuncl.* *Damas Gallis*, once the chief City of Syria, and one of the most ancient in all Asia, seated near the River *Chrysorrhoas*, *Pharphar Hebræis*, *Adegele Bell.* *Farfar & Ferne Gist.* in a Soil so fertile in Gardens, Orchards and Vineyards, a place so pleasant with Rivers and Fountains, so surfeiting of Delights, so ravishing with Pleasures, that some have called it, *The Paradise of the World*; famous for the Temple of *Zacharias*, garnished with 40 stately Porches, and adorned with about 9000 Lanthorns of Gold and Silver. Ruined and destroyed by the *Persians*, *Macedonians*, *Romans*, *Parthians*, *Saracens*, *Tartars*, by the *Soldans* of *Egypt*, and by the *Turks*. After the Battel of *Issus*, *Alexander the Great* found in *Damas* 200000 Talents of coined Money, and 500 Talents uncoined.

Laodicea, *Laodicea Cic. Strab. Plin. Laodice Polyb.* so called from *Laodice* the Wife of *Antiochus*, and Mother of *Seleucus*, surnamed *Cabiosa*, called *Lizza & Liche Minad. & Olivario*, 100 Miles from *Damascus*.

There was also another *Laodicea*, *Ptol.* upon the Sea-coast, 30 Miles from *Antioch* West. *Rhamata Hebræis*, *Lyche incolis teste Mol.*

Beritus, now *Barutii* or *Berite*, once much frequented by Merchants, and others, near which is that noted Valley where (as it is said) *St. George*, by killing the Dragon, redeemed the King's Daughter.

Biblus, now *Gibbeleth*, was the Habitation of *Cinivas* the Father of *Myrrha*, Mother to the fair *Adonis*, from whom the Neighbouring River took its Name; once a Bishop's See, now desolate.

I had almost forgot *Alexandretta* or *Scanderoon*, the Sea-port of *Aleppo*, a confused heap of paltry Houses inhabited by the *Greeks*, who keep Fudling-Schools for the Mariners, and other meaner sort of the People; only the Dwellings of the Vice-Consuls are very convenient: But *Tavernier* saith, They must be Men who love Money that accept of those Employments; for the Air, like that at *Ormus*, is so bad, in Summer especially, that if it doth not kill, yet they cannot avoid very dangerous Distempers: And after some stay there, to remove to a better Air, is to endanger their Lives: But *Auri sacra fames*.

Of Mesopotamia.

THE *Padan-Aram* of the Scripture, *Yrakin* by the Persians, *Fazzer* by the Arabians, *Mereain* by the Armenians, by the Turks *Di-artick*, is a Peninsula between the *Euphrates* and *Tygris* on the West, South and East; and on the North, the Mountains separate it from *Turcomania*; the South part desert and barren, the Northern part abounding with Corn and Wine.

A Country memorable for the Birth of *Abraham* and *Rebecca*; the long Abode of *Jacob*, and the Birth of his Children, the Original of the Hebrew Nation.

Successively subjected to the *Babylonians*, *Assyrians*, *Medes* and *Persians*; from them conquer'd by the *Romans*; recover'd again by the *Persians*, then fell into the power of the *Saracens*, and now enslaved under the *Turks*.

Orpha, or *Ourfa*, is the ancient *Edeſa*; *Edeſſa*, *Ptol.* & *Plin.* *Edeſa* *Strab.*

Erech, by the *Hebrews* and *Rages*, as *Villanovanus* tells us, *Orpha* by *Paulus Jovius*. *Rotas* by *Haitbonus*, *Rboas* & *Rhoa Niger*. *Orſa* by *P. Gyllius*, *Robai al. Orrboai Arab.* The Capital City of *Mesopotamia*, where they dress the Yellow Cordovant Skins, the Blue at *Tocat*, the Red at *Diabeker*.

Known to the *Romans* for the death of wealthy *Crassus*, *Orſa* *Baud. Eren. Nig. & Sans.* *Dr. Leonard Ronwolf*, who in *Anno 1575*. was at *Haran*, tells us it was then called *Opbra*, 11 days Journey, or 232 Miles from *Mosul* or *Niniweh*; That it was a fair City, well inhabited, and richly furnished with Merchandize, but especially with fair Coverlets of divers Colours.

Tavernier and *Thevenot* tell us, That *Ourſa* is built where stood the ancient *Edeſſa*, memorable in the Church-History for the Story of *Abagayus*; and in *Roman History* for the death of the Emperor *Caracalla*; and, by the Report of the Inhabitants, the place where *Abraham* lived: So that *Haran*, *Edeſſa*, *Carrba*, and *Orſa*, seem to me to be all the same City. The Walls of the City are of Free Stone, with Battlements and Towers, but Ruinous within; upon the South-side there is a Castle upon a Hill, with some old pitiful Guns. The City is governed by a *Bashaw*.

Diabeker, or *Diabekquir*, is also the *Caramit* or *Carabemist* *Turcis*, teste *Leuncl.* the *Amida* of *Procop.* *Ammæa* *Ptol.* *Hemit incolis*

olim

olim C
Fronti
tainin
merly
port,
Jacob
others
Bir,
Hill;
Shan
Inn, a
tain, c
Grand
have m
his desi
Dad
large T
the H
Couſ
stoms c
Mier
Procopius
Mount
who h
Kara
Church
Nesbin.
Nesb
Plin. a
lage.
Mos
Walls c
on the
about t
by a D
there a
ed; ſe
The
France,
And
this Co

olim Constantia dicta teste Baud. Zoriga Moler. seated near the *Tygris*, a Frontier Town of great Strength, the Seat of a *Turkish* Bashaw, containing two or three fair Piazza's, and a magnificent Mosque, formerly a Christian Church. 'Tis well peopled, containing, by Report, 2000 *Christians*, $\frac{2}{3}$ *Armenians*, the rest *Nestorians*, and some few *Jacobites*. Famous for its *Red Marroquins*, surpassing in Colour all others in the East, as also for excellent Wine and good Bread.

Bir, or *Ririgeon*, is seated on the *Euphrates*, upon the Brow of a Hill; Plenty of Bread, Wine, and Fish.

Sharmely Tav. Tcharmelick Ther. is a very good Town, with a fair Inn, and very good Baths round about it, near which is a Mountain, on the top whereof is a Fortress, with a Garrison, which the *Grand Visier* in the Year 1631. after his loss at *Bagdat*, intended to have made his Refuge, but was strangled before he could accomplish his design.

Dadacardia Tav. The Ruins whereof denote it to have been a large Town; but now the Inhabitants have no other Habitation but the Hollows of Rocks.

Cousasar Tav. Kodgiasar Ther. is a Village where you pay the Customs of *Diarbequir Tav.* rather of *Merdin teste Ther.*

Merdin, Marde Herob. Ptol. Merdino Onuph. Mirdin. Barb. Mirdanum Procapio, two Leagues from *Kodgiasar*, is a little City seated on a Mountain, with good Walls, and a Castle, where is resident a Bashaw, who hath under him 200 *Spahi's*, and 400 *Janisaries*.

Karasara Tav. Caradene Ther. shews the Ruins of seven or eight Churches, and was once a great Town, one day's Journey from *Nesbin*.

Nesbin is but the shadow of the ancient *Nisibis* of *Strab. Ptol. Plut. Plin.* and formerly a great Town, now hardly an ordinary Village.

Mosul, upon the West side of the River *Tygris*, is encompassed with Walls of rough Stone, plaistered over with little pointed Battlements on the top. It hath a Castle built of Free Stone, and the Walls are about three Fathom high; on the Land-side separated from the Town by a Ditch five or six Fathoms broad, and very deep. In the Castle there are six large Guns, whereof one is broken, and one is mounted; several Field pieces, whereof two mounted.

The *Tygris* here in Summer is not broader than the River *Sein* in France, but deep and rapid, and in Winter 'tis as broad again.

And here I cannot omit what *Thevenot* affirms of *Sanfon's* Map of this Country, viz. That besides the mistakes of Rivers, he hath

made so many Faults in the position of Places in their Distances, as also in their Names, that nothing of the Country is true in the Map.

Diarbeck, taken in general, comprehends *Arzerum*, the *Assyria* of old, and *Yerac* the ancient *Chaldea*, or *Babylonia*, the chief Cities whereof are *Babylon* and *Niniveb*, which were heretofore very famous, now altogether ruined: *Niniveb* just over against *Mosul*, was the Residence of the King of *Assyria*, 24 Leagues in Circuit. The voluntary death of *Sardanapalus*, and the Repentance of the Inhabitants, have renowned it in Story. Towards the Frontiers of *Assyria* inhabited a Warlike People, called, *The Curds*, where many great Battels have been fought, viz. That at *Arbela* and *Gaugamela*, *Plin.* or *Gangamela Strab.* now near to, if not the same with *Schiabrazur*, the Seat of a Turkish *Beglerbeg*, Renowned for the Victory of *Alexander the Great* against *Darius*, killing above 400000 *Persians*, with the loss of 300 *Macedonians*. There the *Caliphs* won the Battel of *Maraga*, which made them Masters of all *Persia*. And near to *Chuy*, *Selim* defeated *Ishmael Sephi*, who had always been a Victor before. *Babylon* lay a small day's Journey from *Bagdat*, which stands upon the *Tygris*, and is only a heap of Ruins in a place called *Felougia*, near to which they shew the place where stood the Tower of *Babel*, famous for the Confusion of Languages.

This *Babylon* was built by *Nimrod*, whom some affirm to be *Belus*. *Semiramis* and *Nebuchadnezzar* much augmented it: The first of the two having encompassed it with such Walls as were accounted one of the *Seven Wonders of the World*; and the high and fair Gardens upon the Terras were no less admir'd. It was taken by *Cyrus*, by *Darius*, by *Alexander the Great*, who died there, and by *Seleucus*. The Power and Wealth of *Babylon* was so great, that it contributed more to the *Grand Cyrus*, than the third part of all his Dominions. Next to *Babylon*, *Seleucia*, called *Coche* and *Alexandria*, then *Seleucia*, from *Antiochus* the Son of *Selucius*, teste *Martiano*, now *Bagdad*, or *Bagadat*, teste *Sansone*; was the most considerable City in all *Asia*, and then *Ctesiphon*: *Baghdad*, or *Bagdad*, generally called *Babylon*, is not only the Rendezvous of several Merchants, but also of the *Mahometans* of all parts of *Asia*, who go to visit the Sepulchres of *Omar* and *Haly*, and other *Mahometan* Saints. It was a long time the Residence of the *Caliphs*. *Ulit*, who was one of them, was Master of one of the greatest Monarchies in the world, for it extended from the most Western parts of *Burhary*, to the *East-Indies*. Another *Caliph* of this City, at his Death left Eight Sons, Eight Daughters, Eight Millions of Gold, Eight thousand Slaves, and the Addition of Eight

Eight
the
ever
a val
easily
the
place
Tow
It is
ency
and V
since,
self K
Fathe
afraid
prope

Eight Kingdoms to his Dominion. In the year 1638. when *Amurash* the Fourth re-took it from the *Persians*, he caused three men out of every Tent through his Army to be cast into the Moat, and over them a vast number of Bavins and Wool-Sacks, that he might the more easily Assault the Town. *Kusa*, or *Mecha Ali*, is a City, for which the *Mahometans* have a particular Veneration, as being the Burying-place of *Haly*. *Bassora*, or *Balsora*, is the *Teredon* of *Strab. Plin. Ptol.* a Town near the Mouth of *Tygris*, which they of the Country call *Sbat*. It is large and pleasant, by reason of its Palm-Trees. The convenience of its Ports furnishes *India* and *Persia* with Dates, which are Bread and Wine to those that know how to order them. Some few years since, *Balsora* fell under the Jurisdiction of *Ali-Bassa*, who stil'd himself King thereof, who left it to his Successors, who enjoy it from Father to Son, paying a small Tribute to the Grand Signior, who is afraid to oppress him lest he should Revolt; but these two last Places properly belong to *Arabia*.

Of Canaan.



THis Country was first Inhabited by *Canaan* the Son of *Cham*, and called by his Name. He dying, left it to his Eleven Sons, that bore the Name of the Children of *Canaan*, at what time it contained 52 King-

52 K
that b
by *Jes*
verned
From
for the
contai
Ferusa
the *Lira*
beyond
And th
The Pe
lon by
back un
Fins,
govern
with th
during
and afte
Herod is
Virtues
Family
the King
Ethnarch
ed and
vince, at
Cæsar, u
when th
long afte
the War
ple and
destroyed
Jews we
new Cor
but *Julius*
and 985
and the
the Cape
exil'd in
In wh
about the

52 Kingdoms, and 5 Satrapes: Divided afterwards into 12 Tribes, that bore the Names of the Sons of *Jacob* and *Israel*, being conquered by *Jeshua*, and possessed by the *Israelites*; who for 386 years were governed by Captains and Judges; after that, for 418 years, by Kings, From *Ribobeam* 10 Tribes revolted, who chose the fugitive *Jeroboam* for their King: His Successors were stiled Kings of *Israel*, so that it then contained two Kingdoms, viz. 1st, of *Judab*, whose Regal Seat was *Jerusalem*; 2d, of *Israel*, whose Seat was at *Samarina*. After 259 years, the *Israelites* were led into Captivity by the King of *Assyria*, some say beyond the *Caspian* Mountains, from whence they never returned. And the *Assyrians* possessed their Land, and were called *Samaritans*. The People of *Judab* were also afterwards carried Captive into *Babylon* by *N-buchadnezzar*, after set at liberty by *Cyrus*, and returned back under the Conduct of *Zerubbabel*. After this, they were called *Jews*, and the Country *Jewry*; and for about 364 years they were governed by *Aristocracy*, until the *Maccabees*, who, after many Conflicts with their powerful Neighbours, upheld the Government 131 years; during which interval, the *Romans* under *Pompey* conquer'd *Judea*; and after the Death of *Antigonus*, the last of the Race of the *Maccabees*, *Herod* is made King by *Augustus* and *Anthony*; a man of admirable Virtues and execrable Vices, fortunate abroad, unfortunate in his Family; his Life tragical, his Death desperate. After whose Death, the Kingdom was divided into Two parts, half of it had the Title of *Ethnarch*, the other half divided into two *Tetrarchies*, *Archelaus* banished and dying in Exile, his *Ethnarchy* was reduced into a *Roman Province*, and the Government committed unto *Pontius Pilate*, by *Tiberius Cæsar*, under whom our Saviour, the Holy *Jesus*, did suffer Death, when the *Jews* cried out. *His Blood be upon Us and Ours*. A wish not long after effected with all fulness of Terror; for the Calamities of the War inflicted by *Gallus*, *Vespasian* and *Titus*, exceed both Example and Description, and destroyed about 110000 People. The Land destroyed, and on every Head an Annual Tribute imposed; the *Jews* were quiet until the Reign of *Adrian*, when again they raised new Commotions, being headed by *Berochab* their counterfeit *Messiah*; but *Julius Severus*, Lieutenant to *Adrian*, razed 50 of their Strong-holds, and 985 Towns, and slew 580000; so that the Countries lay waste, and the ruined Cities became an Habitation for Wild Beasts, and the Captives were transported into *Spain*, and from thence again exiled in the year 1500.

In which Interval of time, the Country inhabited by other People, about the time of *Constantine*, embraced the *Christian* Religion: But in the

the Reign of *Phocas*, the *Persians* over-ran the whole Country of *Palestine*, inflicting unheard of Tortures on the Patient *Christians*. No sooner freed from that Yoke, but they suffered under a greater by the execrable *Saracens*, under the Conduct of *Omar*, who were long after expelled by the *Turks*, then newly planted in *Persia* by *Tangrotilix*. When the *Christians* of the *West*, for the recovery of the Land, set forth an Army of 300000, *Godfrey* of *Bolgne* the General, who made thereof an absolute Conquest, and was elected King of *Jerusalem*, in the 89th year of that Kingdom; and during the Reign of *Guy*, the *Christians* were utterly driven out and destroyed by *Saladine*, the *Egyptian Sultan*, who held it until *Selymus* the First, Emperor of the *Turks*, who in the year 1517. added the *Holy Land*, together with *Egypt*, unto the *Ottoman Empire*, under whose Power it now is governed by Two *Sanziacks*, under the *Bassia* of *Damascus*, one residing at *Jerusalem*, the other at *Naplous*. It is now for the most part inhabited by *Moors* and *Arabians*, those possessing the Vallies, these the Mountains; some few *Turks*, many *Greeks*, with other *Christians* of all Sects and Nations; some *Jews*, who inherit no part of the Land, but live as Aliens in their own Country.

The Chorographical Division of C A N A A N.

This Land of *Canaan*, within *Jordan*, was divided into five Principal Parts or Provinces, viz. 1st, *Jewry* in the South, where King *David's* Throne was set, and the Holy City built, comprehending the Two Tribes of *Judah* and *Benjamin*. 2^d, *Samaria* in the midst, the chief Seat of the Ten Tribes of *Israel*, containing the Tribe of *Ephraim*, and the half Tribe of *Manasses*. 3^d, *Galilee* in the North-East, where *Christ Jesus* was very conversant, and was divided into the Higher and the Lower, containing part of *Ashur*, all *Naphtali*, and part of *Zebulun*. 4th, *Phœnicia* on the North-West part of *Canaan*, containing the Sea-coast of *Ashur* and *Zebulun*. 5th, The Land of the *Philistins* upon the West of *Canaan*, whose Country was allotted to *Judah*, *Dan*, and *Simeon*, these were always great Enemies to the *Israelites*; and from them was the whole Land called *Palestine*.

The Land of *Canaan*, without *Jordan*, possessed by the *Amorites*, who had driven out the *Moabites* and *Ammonites*, contained three Principal Parts; 1st, Part of the Kingdom of *Sihon* King of the *Amorites*, in *Heshbon*, taken from the *Moabites*, which was given to the *Reubenites*. 2^d, The Land of *Gilead*, which contained part of the Kingdom

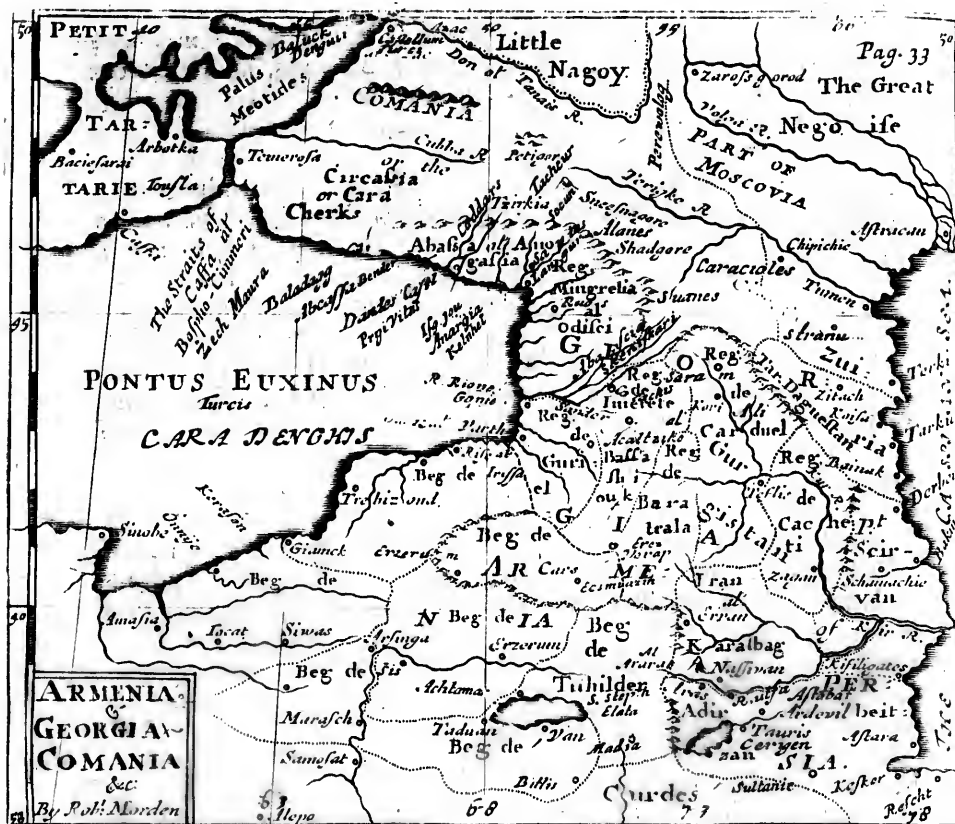
Kingdom
rest of
gob,
in the
each
On
Milk
Vallies
Wealth
numer
pare w
geance
view
Lustre
her T
and m
ous, th
cles, t
verse,
and T
sand P
To
Laws,
all the
Volum
of this
graphi
morab
troduct

Kingdom of *Sihon*, taken from the *Ammonites*; and part of the Kingdom of *Og* King of *Bashan*, which was given to the *Gadites*. 3d, The rest of the Kingdom of *Og*, with half *Gilead*, and the Region of *Argob*, was given to the half Tribe of *Manasse*: All which are delineated in the Map, as also the Names of the Chief Cities and Towns in each Tribe.

Once a Country so fertile, that it was called, *A Land flowing with Milk and Honey*; adorned with pleasant Mountains, and luxurious Vallies; neither scorched with Heat, nor pinched with Cold. The Wealth and Power of it so great, the People, Cities and Towns so numerous, that there was no Countrey in the World that could compare with it. But now remains a fearful Monument of Divine Vengeance, a sad and dismal Mirror for all other like sinful Countries to view their Destiny by. *Jerusalem*, though fallen from her ancient Lustre, deserves still our remembrance. Once her Kings, her Princes, her Temple, her Palaces were the Greatest, the Richest, the Fairest, and most Magnificent in the World. Once a City Sacred and Glorious, the Seat of infinite Majesty, the Theatre of Mysteries and Miracles, the Diadem in the Circle of Crowns, and the Glory of the Universe, but now *Icabod*: It was ruined by *Nebuchadnezzar*; *Vespasian* and *Titus* utterly razed it, and destroyed above Eleven hundred thousand People.

To describe this Country in all its Circumstances, to speak of its Laws, Religion, its Divisions, Wars and Alterations; to write of all the various Transactions that have hapned in it, would require a Volume of it self. I shall therefore leave it to my aforesaid Description of this part of the World, where I shall give a more particular Geographical and Historical Relation of its Cities, Towns, and other memorable Transactions, which will be a very useful and necessary Introduction into the *Principia's* of ancient Geography and History.

OF ARMENIA Major, GEORGIA, &c.



Armenia is divided by the River Euphrates into two parts, Major and Minor. The greater Armenia is by the Turk call'd Turcomania; by the Persians Thoura, Emnoe, or Aremnoe; by the Nestorians, Zehedibes, by Sanson, Curdistan, by Elmer, Papul and Curdi.

The

The
Turcom
stan in
from the
Prolo
20 Pro
Pliny
ctions o
A Co
than no
on, the
in-law
Greatne
In the
Phasis a
Euphr
of the
Mesopot
where i
below

Tigri
scends t
self dive
Mesopot
Branch
Gulph.

Phasi
tes, and
100 Bri

Arax
it self w
of the
these R
remains
reftrial
any oth
the Cau

Pontus E
The
dy, the
tioned,

The Ancient Inhabitants were the *Mardi*, and *Gordiai*; now the *Turcomans* and *Curdes*. The first are said to be descended from *Turquesan* in *Tartary*, from whence came the *Turks*. The later are descended from the Ancient People of *Assyria*.

Ptolomy divided *Armenia* into four principal Parts, which contained 20 Provinces, and 87 Cities.

Pliny accounted 120 Strategies, Governments, or particular Jurisdictions of every Province.

A Contry much better known, and more Famous in Ancient Time than now. The Advantage of its Bounds, the Nature of its Situation, the Magnificence of some of its Kings, among which, *Tygranes*, Son-in-law to *Mithredates* King of *Pontus*, hath been the most Famous; its Greatness, Government, and Riches, much contributed to its Renown.

In this Country are the Heads of four Rivers, *Euphrates*, *Tygris*, *Phasis* and *Araxes*.

Euphrates, *Perath* *Moses*, *Frat*. *Nicolaio*, *Morct* *son Turcis*; from one side of the Mountain *Mingol* falls this River, which divides *Armenia* and *Mesopotamia* from *Asia Minor*, *Syria* and *Arabia*, descends into *Chaldea*, where it waters the Ancient *Babylon*, and joyns with *Tygris* somewhat below *Bagdat*.

Tygris, *Hidkel* *Ebraeis*, *Tegil* *Castal* & *Pinero*, *Diglatb* *Josepho*, descends from the *Georgian* Mountains, falls into divers Lakes, loses it self divers times in the Earth, cuts through the Mountains, separates *Mesopotamia* from *Assyria*, washes the Ruines of *Niniveh*, receives the Branches of the *Euphrates*, and discharges it self into the *Persian* Gulph.

Phasis, or *Fassa*, hath its Head in the same Mountain with the *Euphrates*, and runs its Course towards the North; and after it hath passed 100 Bridges, falls into the *Euxine* Sea.

Araxes, *Aras*, *Achlar* *Leuncl. Cajacz. Ther.* runs Eastward, and joins it self with *Kur*, or *Cyrus*, whose Rise or Spring is from the other side of the Mountain *Mingol*, and then falls into the *Caspian* Sea. Since these Rivers have here their Springs, *Sanfon* tells us, That if there yet remains any marks by which we may discover the place where the Terrestrial Paradise was placed, it was rather in this Country, than in any other. But Sir *John Shardin* makes the River *Phasis* to arise from the *Caucasus Mons*, about 350 Miles distant, and to run South into the *Pontus Euxinus*.

The *Armenians* are generally of a healthy, strong, and robustous Body, their Countenance commonly grave, their Features well proportioned, and of comely Personage, but of a Melancholy and Saturnine

Ajr. In their Humours, Covetous and Sordid, Heady and Obstinate ; of a dull and stupid Apprehension, unless in Merchandize and Trade. Yet, 'tis observed; That those that are brought up in other Countries, are of a more acute Understanding, pleasing and merry in Behaviour; but the Women are commonly ill shaped, long nosed, and not so much as tolerable handsome. *Ric.*

Armenia was conquered in the Year 1515. by *Selimus* the First, and annexed to the *Ottoman* Dominions; yet the *Armenians* pretend they cannot be made Slaves, by reason of certain Privileges which their Predecessors obtained from *Makomet*, when they assisted him to settle his Empire; upon which consideration most of the Merchants of *Turky* go by the Name of *Armenians*.

The *Armenian* Church is Ruled by four Patriarchs, the chief of which resides at *Etebmesen Ric. Ecs-miazim Chard. Changlee Chisse* by the *Turks*, or *Ounch Chisse* from the Three Churches, which are there built in a Triangle, about two or three Leagues from *Rivan* or *Eriwan*.

The chief Places now are *Erzurum*, *Theodosiopolis*, *P. Gillio*, *Sinera Minadaio*, *Aziris aliis*, a Frontier Town, and great Thorough-Fare, the Residence of a *Basha*. The Houses are ill built of Wood, without any Order or Proportion, where are some Remains of Churches. *Tavernier* tells us, That though it be very cold, yet *Barley* grows there in 40 days, and *Wheat* in 60.

Erez, after Garisoned by *Mustapha*, was taken by Storm, and was witness of *Emirhamz* first Contest with the *Turk*.

Kars, *Carise*, or *Charfa Leunc*, a large City, but thin Peopled, seated in a good Soil, the Rendezvous of the *Grand Signior's* Army. A days Journey from *Kars* are to be seen the Ruins of a great City called *Anikagee*; strongly situate in a Marsh, *Tav.*

Rivan or *Eriwan*, is seated in a plentiful Country now belonging to the Sultan of *Persia*, being taken by *Sba Sefi*, who put all the Garison to the Sword. 'Tis famous for its Trade of Silks and plenty of Wine; not far from this City are to be seen the Ruins of the Ancient *Artaxata*, the Seat of the Ancient Kings of *Armenia*, *teste Tavernier*: So that *Tessli* in *Georgia* cannot be the *Artaxata* of the Ancients, as in our *Geographical Dictionaries*.

Nassivan, or *Nachavan*, the *Nexuana* of *Ptol.* according to the Opinion of the *Armenians*, is the most Ancient City of the World, three Leagues from Mount *Ararat*, the place where *Noah* lived after he came out of the Ark. There is seen the Ruines of a great Mosque, which, they say, was one of the most stately Buildings in the World, erected in memory of *Noah's* burying-place.

In

In the *Canderan Plains*, not far from *Nassivan*, was fought a memorable Battel bewixt the *Turks* and *Persians*, where both the Emperors, *Selym* and *Ismael*, were present.

Van, the *Artemita Plin.* *Artemidita Strab.* *Artemidita Ptol.* is a great City upon the side of the wide Lake *Arcissa*, or *Arfanias*, now Lake de *Vaskan*, seated on the top of a high Mountain, and is the Seat of a Turkish *Beglerbey*.

Betlis, by some said to be the *Tigranocerta* of *Plin.* & *Tac.* belongs to a *Bey*, or Prince of the Country, who neither acknowledges the *Grand Signior*, nor the *Persian Sultan*. It is situate between two high Mountains, guarded with a Castle and Draw Bridge. The *Bey*, besides the strength of his Passes, is able to bring above 25000 Horse, besides Foot into the Field. Near this place the *Persians* obtained a great Victory over the *Turks*, in which were slain five *Sanziacks*, 800 *Fanizaries*, 20000 Soldiers, 40 pieces of Cannon taken, and *Solyman's Seraglio*, in which were Beauties he not a little doted on, when *Ibrahim Bassa* was strangled by a Mute.

Old *Fulpha* or *Zulfa* was the Ancient Habitation of the *Armenians*, which *Sba Abbas* carried into *Persia*, and is thought to be the *Ariamene* of the Ancients.

Astabat, a League from the *Aras*, the only Country that produceth the *Ronas Root*, whose use is to dye Red, and for which there is a vast Sale all over *Persia* and *India*.

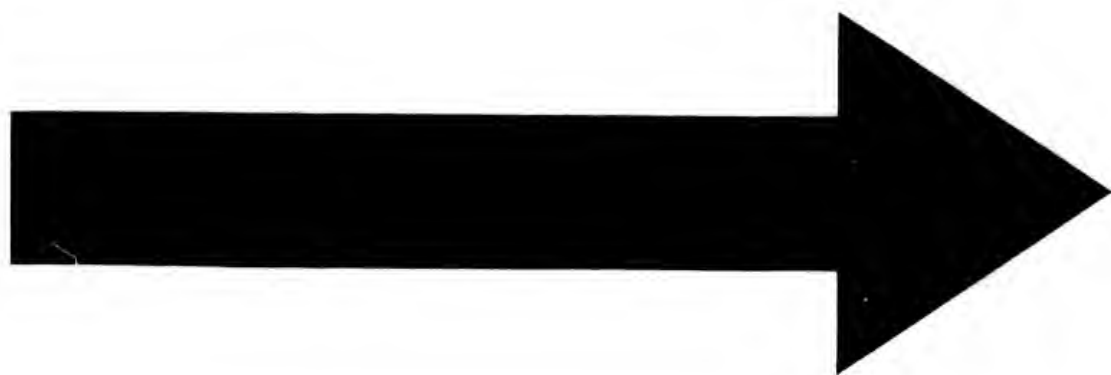
Marante is famous for the burying-place of *Noab's Wife*.

Sophiana is more like a Forest than a City.

The Convent of *St. Stephens* near *Naksivan*, was the retiring place of *St. Matthew*, and *St. Bartholomew*, in the time of their Persecution; a noted place for Devotion.

Of Georgia.

Between the *Black Sea* and the *Caspian*, lies *Georgia*; so called by the *Grecians* from the word *Georgoi*, which signifies Husbandmen: Some would have this Name derive it self from that of *St. George*, the Patron Saint of all the Christians of the Greek Church. Under the general Name whereof, we comprehend *Mingrelia*; *Gurgistan*, *Zuiria*, and *Comania*: Provinces which the ancient *Romans* could not subdue by reason of the ruggedness of the Mountains, which were known to the Ancients by the Name of *Caucasus*, made famous by the Fable of *Prometheus*. *Mingrelia*, with *Avogasia*, are the same with *Colchis*, or little more: Famous for the Amours of *Jason* and *Medea*, and for the Conquest of the *Golden Fleece* by the *Argonauts*.



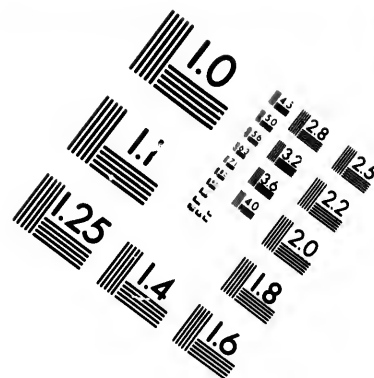
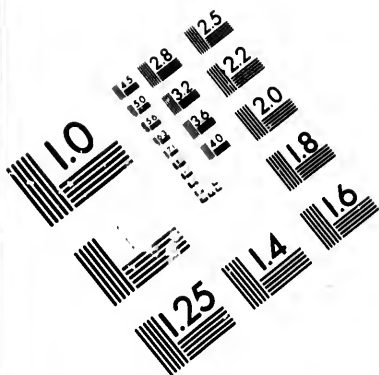
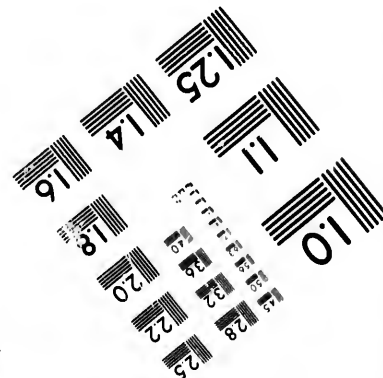
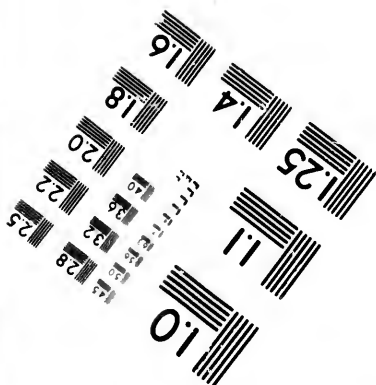
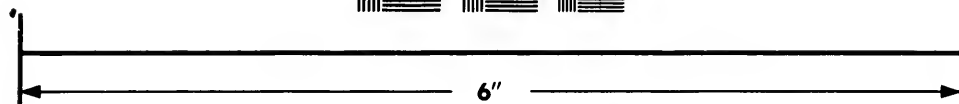
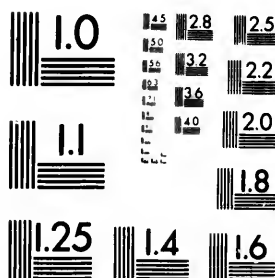
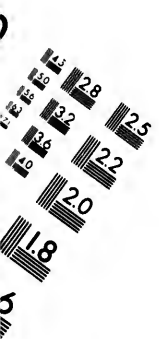


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



Gurgistan is the ancient *Iberia*; *Zuiria* answers to the ancient *Albania*; and *Cœmania* or *Carcaffia* composeth some part of the *Asiatic Sarmatia* on the South of *Don*.

The ancient Kingdom of *Cholebia* was not so small as now 'tis reckoned, when it extended from the *Palus Maotis*, as far as *Iberia*, whose Capital City was also so called, where our Modern Geographers place *Fasso*. The *Corax* and *Pbasis*, famous Rivers in ancient History, now called *Codours* and *Rione*, serve for its bounds, in length 110 Miles, in breadth about 60. It is now divided into three parts, viz. *Mingrelia*, *Guriel*, and *Imiretta*.

Mingrelia, *Odysche Incol.* is a Country full of Hills and Mountains, Vallies and Plains, almost covered with Woods. The Air is temperate, but very moist and unwholsome, in regard of the extreme wet Weather; so that in Summer the moisture of the Earth, being heated by the Sun, causeth frequent Pestilences, and other Diseases, very dangerous to Strangers. It abounds with many Rivers, which fall from the Mountain *Caucasus*, and discharge into the *Black Sea*, viz. *Codours*, the *Corax* of the Ancients. The *Tachur*, which *Arrian* calls *Sigamus*. The *Socum*, supposed to be the *Terfen* of *Arrien*, and the *Thasseris* of *Ptol.* The *Langur*, the *Astolphus* of old. The *Kelmbel*, or *Cobi* of *Arrian*. The *Cianiscari*, *Cianeus* of the Ancients. The *Scheniscari*, or *River Horse*, by the Greeks *Hippus*. The *Abascia*, or *Glaucus* of *Strabo*, the *Caries* of *Arrian*; and the *Caritus* of *Ptol.* These two Rivers intermix with the famous *Pbasis*, about 20 Miles from the Sea,

The *Pbasis*, by the *Turks Fachs*, by the Inhabitants *Rione*, at the Mouth is about a Mile and half over. There are several small Islands in the Mouth of it, upon the biggest of which Sultan *Morat* built a Fortrefs in the Year 1578. when he attempted the Conquest of that Country, the Ruines of which are now to be seen, but no Remainders of the Temple of *Rhea* to be seen, which was consecrated to the Worship of Christ in the Reign of the Emperor *Zeno*; nor any Ruines of the ancient *Sebasta*, or the famous *Colchis*, now to be seen. And the City *Faso*, placed where *Choleis* stood by our late Geographers, is also a great mistake, teste Sir *John Chardin*, who was upon the place.

The Country produceth little Corn or Pulse, the Fruits are most wild and unwholsome; that which thrives best is the Grape, of which there is great plenty, and the Wine most excellent, strong, and a good Body, pleasing to the Taste, and comfortable to the Stomach; so that if the People knew how to make it rightly, there would be no better in *Asia*.

Their

Their usual Grain is Gom, which is as small as Coriander Seed, and very much resembles Millet, which is sowed in Spring-time after the same manner as Rice, by making a hole in the ground with their Finger, then put in the Grain, and cover it, which produceth a Stalk like to the Sugar-Cane, at the end of which there is an Ear that contains above 300 Grains. This boiled into a Paste, is the only Bread of all the Inhabitants of the *Black Sea*, from *Palus Maotia* round to *Trebizond*.

Besides this Gom, they have Millet, Rice, Wheat and Barley, which two last they sow upon the Ground without plowing; for the Ground is so soft, that it takes root a foot deep in the Mold, and comes up without any trouble.

The ordinary Food of the Country is Beef and Pork very plenty, and so good that the World affords no better. Their Wild-Fowl is good, but scarce. Their Venison is the Wild Boar, the Hart, the Stag, the Fallow-Deer and Hare, which are most excellent. There are Partridges, Pheasants, Quails, and Wild Pigeons in abundance.

In the Mountains of *Caucasus* are bred great numbers of Eagles and Pelicans, Hawks, Hobbies, and other Birds of Prey, and other strange Fowl, unknown in our Parts. And the Forest produce a number of Wild Beasts, as Tygers, Lions, Leopards, Wolves and Chacals.

At *Pigivitas* is a Church with Three Bodies, where they say St. Andrew preached in that place, and the *Catholikos* once in his life goes thither to make the Holy Oyl.

In *Mingrelia* are neither Cities nor Towns, only two Villages by the Sea-side. *Isgaour* is the chief Port and grand Market of *Mingrelia*. *Anargbia* is the most considerable Village built, where stood the ancient *Heraclea*. But all the Houses are scattered up and down in the Country, that you cannot travel a mile, but you shall meet with three or four together.

There are about nine or ten Castles, at the chiefest whereof, called *Ruos*, the Prince keeps his Court. 'Tis surrounded with a slight stone Wall, and Guarded with a few Cannon, but the rest of the Castles have none. *Sapias* is the name of two Churches, one of which belongs to the *Theatines*.

The *Mingrelian* Men are endued with all mischievous Qualities, there is no wickedness to which they are not inclined. All Addicted to Thievery, which they make their Study, Employment, Pastime and Glory. Assassination, Murther, Lying, are esteemed noble and brave Actions. Drunkenness, Fornication, Adultery, Bigamy, Incest, are Virtues in *Mingrelia*. Otherwise good Soldiers, well shaped, ride.

ride a Horse well, and handle their Lance with extraordinary dexterity.

The Women of Quality are very handsome and well shaped, having Features and Glances very charming; and obliging, naturally subtle and quick of Apprehension, extremely civil and complementary, otherwise the most wicked in the World; Haughty, perfidious, deceitful, cruel, and impudent to procure their Lovers, or to destroy them.

The Education of Children in *Mingrelia*, is the most lewd and vicious in the world; their Fathers bring them up to Thievery, and their Mothers to Obscenity.

The Inhabitants of *Caucasus* that border upon *Colebis*, are the *Alanes*, whose Countrey was formerly the Northern Frontier of *Armenia*, The *Suans*, the *Gigis*, the *Caracoles*, by the *Turks* called *Cara-Cherks*, that is the *Black Circassians*, by reason of the Fogs and Clouds that darken their Sky, though else they are the fairest People in the world. Formerly they were Christians, and yet retain some Relicks and Customs of it, but now profess no Religion, but live by Robbery and Rapine, ignorant of all Arts and Sciences, more tall and portly than other People, furious in their Looks, and their Dispositions and Courage no less savage; the most daring Robbers, and most resolute Assassins in the world.

The *Nagayen-Tartars* for the most part inhabit the Champaign Land about *Astracan*, living in Tents fenced with stakes and Palisadoes, to secure themselves from the Assaults and Insolencies of Night-Robbers, and the *Kalmuck Tartars*, who oftentimes surprize them unawares, and carry away both Men and Cattel.

The Country of *Curie* is very small, separated from *Mingrelia* by the River *Phasis*: And in every thing, as to its Nature and the Manners of its Inhabitants, it resembles *Mingrelia*, for they have the same Religion, Customs, and the same Inclinations to Lying, Robbery and Murther.

Gonie is a large Castle, Four-square built, of hard and rough Stones, of a great bulk, seated upon the Sea-side; it hath four Walls and two Gates, but no Trenches nor Fortifications; belonging to the Prince of *Gurie*, distant from *Phasis* about four Miles.

Akalzike is a Fortrefs, built upon the descent of Mount *Caucasus*, seated in a hollow place among Hillocks, fortified with double Walls, and flanked with Towers, both built with Battlements after the Ancient manner, defended with a few Guns, and is the residence of a *Turkish* Bassa. Adjoining to this Fortrefs is a large Town, consisting of about four hundred Houses, all new, and of a late Erection, inha-

inhabited by *Turks*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Greeks*, *Jews* and *Christians*.

Imiretta is called by the *Turks*, *Pachatebouk*, or *Pachakoutchouk*, the Little Prince; is a Country full of Woods and Mountains, but the Valleys are lovely, and the Plains most pleasant: Here Money is coined, and here are several Towns; but as for the Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants, they are the same as in *Mingrelia*. The King hath four good Castles, viz. *Scander*, seated upon the side of a Valley, *Regia* and *Scorgia*, both almost inaccessible in the Mountains, and naturally fortified; 4 *Cotatis*, bearing the Name of the Town and Country round it; perhaps the *Catane* of *Ptol.* 90 miles from the Mouth of the River *Phasis*, built at the foot of a Hill, consisting of about 200 Houses; it hath a Fortrefs built with several Towers, and a double Wall.

These Three Kingdoms are tributary to the *Turks*. The Tribute of the King of *Imiretta* is 80 Boys and Girls, from ten to twenty years of Age. The Prince of *Guriel* pays 46 Children of both Sexes. And the Prince of *Mingrelia* 60000 Ells of Linnen Cloth made in that Country.

The Princes of *Mingrelia* give themselves the Title of *Dadian*, that is, the Head of Justice.

Of Gurgistan.

Gorgia, by our modern Geographers and the *Persians*, is called *Gurgistan*, by the *Georgians* *Cartbuel*. By some Authors 'tis divided into four particular Provinces, viz. *Imirette* and *Guriel*, of which we have spoken before; 3. *Caket*; 4. *Cartbuel*. These two last are under the *Persian* Dominion; and this is that which the *Persians* call *Gurgistan*, and the *Georgians* *Cartbueli*.

It is a Country full of Wood, and very Mountainous, yet encloses a great number of pleasant Plains; and the River *Kur*, the *Cyrus* of the Ancients, runs through the midst of it.

The Temper of the Air is very kindly; their Fair Weather begins about *May*, and lasts till the end of *November*. The Soil, if well watered produces all sorts of Grain, Herbs and Fruit in abundance; therefore as fertile a Country as can be imagin'd, where a man may live both deliciously and cheap. Their Bread as good as any in the world, and their Fruit of all sorts is very delicious. Nor is there any part of *Europe* that produceth fairer Pears and Apples, or better tasted; nor any part of *Asia* that brings forth more delicious Pomegranates.

Their Cattel very good and plentiful ; their Fowl of all sorts is incomparable. There is no better Meat in the world than their young Porkers, of which there are abundance. The *Caspian Sea* and *Kur River* furnish it with all sorts of Salt and Fresh Fish ; and there is also no Country where they drink more or better Wine : No Men are more addicted to their sensual Pleasures, and beastial Voluptuousness, that is to Drunkenness and Luxury ; neither are the Women less vicious and wicked, having an extraordinary Inclination to the male Sex, and contribute more to that torrent of Uncleanness, which overflows all the Country.

Nature, saith Sir *John Chardin*, hath bestowed upon the Women of that Country Graces and Features which are not other-where to be seen ; so that 'tis impossible to behold them without loving of them ; more charming Countenances, nor more lovely Statures and Proportions can be penciled forth by the Art of man : They are Tall, clear Limb'd, Plump and Full, but not over-fat, and extremely slender in the Waste ; but that which spoils all, is their Nasty Shifts, and Painted Faces.

The Men are naturally witty ; nor would there be more Learned Men, or more Ingenious Masters in the world, were they but improved by the knowledge of Arts and Sciences ; but their Education is so mean and brutish having nothing but bad Examples, that those Parts are altogether drowned in Vice and Ignorance, so that they are generally Cheats and Knaves, Perfidious, Treacherous, Ingrateful and Proud.

There are several Bishops in *Georgia*, an Archbishop and a Patriarch, whom they call *Carbolicos* : There are also many Churches ; but nothing remains of Christianity, unless the name of their Fast, for they neither know or Practise the least Precept of the Law of *Jesus Christ*.

The Church-men also will be as drunk, and keep Female Slaves for their Concubines as well as others.

The Nobility exercise a more Tyrannical power over their Subjects than in *Mingrelia*, challenging a right over their Estates, Liberty and Lives ; if they seize upon them, whether Wife or Children, they sell them or dispose of them as they please.

The Province of *Cartbuel* contains no more than four Cities, *Gori*, *Suram*, *Aly* and *Tessia* ; *Gori*, or *Kori*, *Armatice* or *Harmastis*, of old, *teste Sans*, is a small City seated in a Plain, between two Mountains, upon the Bank of the River *Chur*, at the foot of a small Hill, upon which there is a Fortress built, which is garisoned by Native *Persians*.

Suram is a small Town; but the Fortrefs is large and well built, having 100 Men in garifon.

Teflis, *Artaxata* *Plin.* *Artaxia* *Tac.* *Artaxiasata* *Strab.* by the Georgians *Cala*; by some *Tebèle-cala*; is called also *Darel Melec*; by *P. Jovius Cholim*, the fairest City in *Georgia*, seated at the bottom of a Mountain, at the foot of which runs the River *Cur*. The City is encompassed with strong Walls, defended with a large Fortrefs on the South-side; it contains about 14 Churches, six belonging to the Georgians, and the rest to the Armenians. The Cathedral, which is called *Sion*, is seated upon the Bank of the River, built of all fair hewen Stone. There is not a Mosque in *Teflis*, though the City belongs to a Mahometan Emperor, and governed by a Mahometan Prince. The Bazzars or Market-places are very fair and large, built of Stone. The Inns or Caravan-serais are no less beautiful. The Prince's Palace is one of the most beautiful Ornaments in *Teflis*; it hath been twice under the power of the Turks, once in the Reign of *Ishmael* the second, King of Persia, and in the Reign of his Successor. *Solyman* took it almost at the same time as he did *Tauris*.

The Kingdom of *Caker* is at present in subjection to the King of Persia, governed by his Viceroy. The Cities are all Ruines, unless that which is called *Caker* or *Kaker*.

In the Northern part of that Kingdom, the *Amazons* are supposed to have inhabited. *Ptol.* fixes their Country in the Asiatick *Sarmatia* to the West of *Volga*. *Quintius Curtius* saith also, that the Kingdom of *Thalestria* was near to the River *Phasis*; and *Strabo*, speaking of the Expeditions of *Pompey* and *Canidius*, is of the same opinion.

Quiria borders upon the Caspian Sea; its chief places are *Derbent*, *Caucosia Portæ*, *Plin.* or *Pylæ Iberiæ* *Ortel.* *Demir* & *Temir-Capi* *Turcis*, *Alexandria*, *Portæ Ferreæ* & *Caspia Portæ*, of old, now belonging to the Persians; it is a great Market for Slaves, and is a strong wall'd Town, said to be built by *Alexander the Great*. And *Tarky*, at this day under the Lake of *Moscow*. Some Authors tell us of *Stranu* or *Zambanach*, which answers to Ancient *Albana*, of *Zitach*, or *Gorgora*, thought to be the Ancient *Getara*, or *Gagara* of *Ptolomy*, and *Chipeche* to be the Ancient *Chabala*.

It contains the *Circassian* and *Dagestan* Tartars: The *Circassian* Country is very fertile, producing good store of Fruit and Grain; and also good Pasture Ground. The Men are very Corpulent and Robust, have broad Faces, but not square, like the *Crim*s and *Calmucks*; of a swarthy yellow Complexion, having their Heads and Beards after a strange manner; a surly ill natur'd People, good Horse-men: Their Arms

are a kind of long Bow, which they handle with great dexterity. Their Women are very fair and lovely, with black Eyes, well proportioned in their Bodies, of a middle Stature.

The *Dagestan* or *Daghestan Tartars* inhabit the Hilly Country, which lies towards the Sea; the Men are in Shape and Habit much like the *Circas-Tartars*; their Arms are Bow and Arrows, and a Scimitar: When they ride out, they have Spears and Launces, a Helmet and Target; great Men-stealers, which they sell to the *Turks* and *Persians*. The *Dagestan Tartars* are subject to several Princes and Lords, who are independantly sovereign.

About *Derbent* appear the Ruins of a Wall, which is said to reach as far as the *Euxine Sea*; and in many places of the Country appear the Ruins of many Castles.

Schamachy, *Sammachi* & *Summachi*, the *Cyropolis* of *Ptol* *Circumbate*, *Persis*; *Cysleth*, *Arabibus*, was once a strong place, but in the Wars of the *Turk* and *Persians* it was dismantled, and made an open Village. The Streets are narrow, the Buildings low; it hath a spacious Market-place or *Bogan*, having several Shops and Galleries, rich in Merchandizes and Manufactories, but much subject to Earthquakes.

102 3
C
IN

Actual P
Map of
the
Persian
Empire
from the
Persian
Empire

20
Arc

70
S

Of

near the Mouth of the *Helleſpont* oppoſite to *Troy*, famous for the concealing of the *Grecian Navy*.

2. *Merilino*, *Lesbos* ſeu *Mytlena*, of old *Antiffa*, *Pelaſgia*, *Macarea*, *Hemerite*, *Lafia*, *Agyra* & *Ethiope*, *Plin.* & *alii.* Its chief City is *Mereline*, which for its greatneſs, and excellency of its Wine, gives Name to the Iſland. Here was *Sappho* born, the Inventreſs of the *Sapphick Verſe*: *Pitracus*, one of the Sages of *Greece*; and *Arion* the Dolphin Harper.

3. *Chios*, of old *Atalia*, *Aethale*, *Macris* & *Pityrja*; now *Chio* or *Scio*, by the *Turks* *Sacher*, by the *Persians* *Sigbis*, diſtant from the *Ionian Shores* about four Leagues, in compaſs about 124 Miles. It affordeth excellent Fruits in great plenty, but is moſt remarkable for its Muſick, for its Honey, for the Church of its Convent of *Niomene*, once one of the faireſt in the world. And for the Sepulchre of *Homer*. It was given to the *Gennues* by the Emperor *Andronicus Palaeologus*, and by them poſſeſſed. Ann. 1565. it was by *Selimus Secundus* fraudulently ſurprized and taken, and now ſubject to the *Turks*.

4. To the Weſt of this Iſland lies *Pſyra*, a ſmall Iſland now called *Pſara*, witneſs of the unhappy Fate of a great part of the *Venetian Fleet* 1647. and the loſs of *G. Grimani*, then drowned.

5. *Icaria*, now *Nicaria*, of old *Doliche*, *Macris* & *Ichrbieſa*. It abounds in Corn and Paſtorage, in compaſs about 80 Miles, and is remarkable for the Shiprack of *Icarus*. The pooreſt, and yet the happieſt Iſle of the whole *Aegean Sea*; the Soil Barren, but the Air healthful; their Wealth but ſmall, but their Liberty and Security great.

6. *Samos* is one of the greateſt and moſt remarkable Iſlands of the *Archipelago*, the Country of *Pythagoras*, and once a Kingdom, and governed by its own Kings. It is now about 26 *French Leagues* in compaſs, and counts 18 Towns and Villages.

The Ruines of the old City of *Samos*, are ſix Miles in compaſs, over againſt the old City; about a Mile diſtant ſtand the new, now called *Migale Chora*, where is the Reſidence of the Archbiſhop (lately in *London*) the *Cadee Aga*, &c. *Mons Cercetius*, or the Mountain *Kyris*, is the higheſt of the whole Iſland, and is covered with Snow almoſt all the Year, and hath a Lake on the top well ſtored with Eels.

The little *Samos* abounds with a Flower which hath a fragrancy like Muſk, and hath alſo this quality. That time doth not decay but augment the fragrancy of its ſmell. This Flower is tranſplanted into the choiceſt Gardens of *Conſtantinople*, and the *Grand Signior* wears it ordinarily in his Turbant.

Carlovasy is the second Town in the Island, having 500 Houses, and five Churches; a place of great Trade to sea, and yet their Port is so unsafe, that they are forced to load their Vessels ashore, and so launch them off. Nor must I forget the *Samian* Vessels, sovereign for divers uses in Physick and Chirurgery.

Between *Nicaria* and *Samos*, lie the noted Rocks once called *Melanthis*, now *Fornoli*.

7. *Pathmos*, *Palmosa*, *Soph.* & *Bel.* now *Patino*, by *Georgerines*, 36 Miles in compass.

Once famous for the Residence of that great Apostle *St. John*, and for those wonderful Revelations which that Evangelist had there, during his Banishment in the time of the Persecution under *Domitian*, which to him indeed was *Apocalypse*, but to all others *Apocrypha*.

The Port called *Scala* on the West side towards *Naxos*, is the best of all in the *Archipelago*, near which is a Rock of a great height, called *Synops*, from the Magician in *St. John's* days. The Island is well stored with Vines, Fig-Trees, Lemon and Orange Trees and Corn, but all subject to the Robbery of Pyrates, as well *Christians* as *Mahometans*; so that Poverty is their best Protection against Rapine, and Patience the only Remedy against their Tyrannical Oppression.

8. *Heron*, now *Lero*, about 18 Miles in compass, noted for *Aloes*.

9. *Claros*, now *Calamo*, 40 Miles in compass, very mountainous, once sacred to *Apollo*, abounding also with plenty of *Aloes*.

10. *Cous*, *Eos*, or *Coa*, formerly *Meropes*, *Caria* & *Nymphæa*, now *Lango*, *Nig. Stancora Turcis*. It is in compass 70 Miles, furnished with sweet and pleasant Streams; and is famous for being the Birth-place of *Hippocrates*, the Reviver of Physick; and *Apelles* the famous Painter.

11. *Carpathos*, now *Scarpante*, in compass 60 Miles, stored with the best Coral.

12. *Rhodus*, *Ophiusa* & *Telebinis*, *Strab.* *Asteria*, *Æthraea*, *Trimacria*, *Corymbia*, *Pocssa*, *Atabyria*, *Macaria* & *Colossa*, according to the Ancients, in compass is 135 Miles. Its Soil fertile, its Air temperate; plentiful in all things as well for Delight as Profit; full of excellent Pastures, adorned with pleasant green Trees. The Sun is here so constant, that it was dedicated to the Sun, and held sacred to *Phæbus*, to whom they erected that vast *Colossus* of Brass, accounted one of the *Seven Wonders of the World*, said to be 50 Cubits in height, every Finger as great as an ordinary Statue, and the Thumb too great to be fathomed, made by *Chares* of *Lindus*. It was 12 years a making, and 66 years afterwards thrown down by an Earthquake. 900 Camels

con-

area,

Me-

lame

pbick

aphin

bio or

s Ioni-

fford-

s Mu-

once

er. It

nd by

lently

called

Fleet

ounds

rkable

Isle of

s their

of the

nd go-

a com-

s, over

called

n Lon-

rkis, is

most all

grancy

ay but

ed into

years it

arlovasy

mels were laden with the Brasse which was used about it to fasten and hold fast the Stones.

The Town or City is well fortified with a trebble Wall, and five strong Fortresses, embracing a most safe and admirable Haven, given to the Knights of *St. John de Acre*, or *Jerusalem*, by *Emanuel the Greek Emperor* in the year 1308. but in the year 1522. after it had been defended against the Infidels 214 years, it was taken by *Solyman the Great*, and after six Months Siege it was surrendered. *Villerius* being the great Master, to the general dishonour of the Christian Princes in their tardy Succors.

13. *Cyprus*, of old *Crypta*, or *Crypton*. *Ptol.* It was also called *Ceraſtia*, *Citbin* & *Cetkina*, then *Amatbusia*, *Paphia*, *Salamiria*, *Macaria*, *Cutbe-ro*, *Achamantis*, *Asperia*, *Collinia* & *Eroſa*. It is in circuit, according to *Strab.* 427 Miles. To *Plin.* 375. From the Rocky shore of *Cilicia* 60 Miles, and from the Coast of *Syria* 100. During the Empire of the *Persians* and *Macedonians*, it contained nine Kingdoms: but by *Ptol.* divided into four parts, *Salamina*, *Amatbusia*, *Lapathia*, and *Paphia*, so named of their principal Cities.

1. *Salamis Ptol.* *Salamine Plin.* was built by *Tecur*, when banished by his Father *Telamon*.

Afterwards called *Constantia Steph.* but destroyed by the *Jews* in the days of the Emperor *Trajan*.

And lastly, by the *Saracens* in the Reign of *Heracitus*, from the Ruines whereof the *Hamacostas*, *Fama Augusta*, now *Famagosta* was erected by King *Costa*, the Father of Queen *Katharine*, famous in Story for the Unfortunate Valour of the *Venetians*, under the Command of Signior *Bragradine*, against the furious Assaults of the Army of *Selymus II.* conducted by *Mustapha*, who caused them all to be murdered but the Governour, whom he fled alive, after the Surrender of the Place upon honourable Conditions.

In *Lapathia*, where once stood *Tremibus*, *Trimetbus Ptol.* *Tremisansa*, or *Tremiruge Sopb.* now stands the Regal City of *Nicosia*, *Leucasia* & *Leucotheon Græc.* *Ledrinsis* & *Leusbeon Sopb.* of a circular Form, and five Miles in circumference, taken by the aforesaid *Mustapha*, Ann. 1570. with an incredible Slaughter.

North of this and upon the Sea, stood *Ceraunia*, or *Ceronia Ciryntia*, *Plin.* *Carynia* & *Cerimum Ortel.* now *Cerines*, erected by *Cyrus*, a strong place, yet yielded to the *Turks* before it was besieged.

Amatbus, now *Limiso*, Sacred unto *Venus*, and wherein the Rites and Sacrifices of her *Adonius* were annually celebrated; said to be built by *Amast*, who was the first that conquered *Cyprus*. Our late Navigations

tions tell us, that *Larriebo* is the City from whence our Marchandize comes that is laden at Port *Salines* or *Larneca*, so called; of the abundance of Salt that is there made, and here the *Turk* first landed his Army, the chief Port in *Cyprus*.

Further Westward is a Promontory, in form of a *Peninsula*, now called, *Capo delle Gatte*, formerly *Curias*, from a City not far distant of the same Name, now called *Episcopia*. On this Promontory is the Ruines of a Monastery of Greek *Coloieros*, who bred up Cats to destroy Serpents; and to return home upon the sound of a Bell, and therefore by some called the *Cape of Cats*.

Phurrium Promont. now *Bianco*, is the place from whence they were thrown that but presumed to touch *Apollo's* Altar in the adjoining Grove.

Paphos Nova, *Ptol.* *Neapaphos*, *Plin.* *Palæpaphos*, *Strab.* & *Mel.* *Paphy* *Polyb.* now *Baffo*, or *Bapbo*, built by *Agapenor*, five miles from the old *Paphos*, said by *Ovid* to be built by the Son of *Pigmalion*, by his Ivory Statue; such, said to be, in regard of her Beauty. Others say it was built by *Cyneras*, Father and Grandfather to *Adonis*, who having sworn to assist *Menelaus* with 50 Ships, sent him only one, with the Models of the other in Clay to colour his Perjury. Both places famous for the Worship of *Venus*, and the Sacrifices which her Votaries of both Sexes did perform in their natural Nakedness: But her Temples were razed to the ground by the procurement of *St. Barnaby*, not only here, but throughout the Island.

Eastwards of *Capo St. Pisano*, formerly *Pro. Acamas*, was the City *Arsinoë*, now *Lefcare*, *Lufig.* or *Crisoca* & *Alessendretta*, renowned for the Groves of *Jupiter*.

This Island boasts of the Births of *Asclapiades*, *Solon*, *Zeno* the Stoick, *Apollonius* and *Zenophon*. A Country abounding with all things necessary for Life, and therefore called *Macaria*; and afforded matter to build a Ship from the bottom of the Keel, to the top of her Topgallant, and to furnish her with Tackle and Munition. In Summer exceeding hot and unhealthy, annoyed with Serpents. The Brooks, for Rivers it hath none, are often exhausted by the Sun, and for 36 years, in the time of *Constantine*, it never rained. It was first possessed by the Sons of *Japhet*; paid Tribute to the Egyptian *Amasis*, conquered by *Belus*, and governed by the Posterity of *Tencen*, until *Cyrus* expelled the nine Kings that there ruled. After the *Grecians* repossessed the Sovereignty, and kept it until the death of *Nicoles*; then it fell under the Government of the *Ptolomy's*; then the Wealth of it allured the *Romans* to make a Conquest of it; restored to *Cleopatra*, and

her Sister *Arsmoe*, by *Antonius*; but he overthrown, it was made a Roman Province, and with the Transmigration of the Empire, submitted to the *Bizantine* Emperors, governed by a Succession of Dukes for 800 years, when conquered by our *Richard I.* and given in Exchange for the Titular Kingdom *Jerusalem*, unto *Guy of Lusignan*, in whose Family it continued until *Ann. 1473.* It was then by *Catharina Cornelia*, a *Venetian* Lady, the Widow to King *James* the Bastard, who had taken it by force from his Sister *Carlote*, resigned to the *Venetians*; who, 97 years after, lost it to the *Turks*, under whose Yoke it now groaneth. 'Tis for the most part inhabited by *Greeks*, whose Ecclesiastical Estate is governed by the Archbishop of *Nicosia*, and the three Bishops of *Famagosta*, *Paphus*, and *Amathus*.

Its chief Mountain is *Olympus*, containing 50 miles in its Basis, now called the *Mountain of the Holy Cross*, cloathed with Trees, and stored with Fountains and Monasteries, possessed by the *Greek Coloieres* of the Order of *St. Basil*.

Its Commodities are Oil, and Grains of several sorts. Wine, that lasteth for eight years. Raisins of the Sun, Citrons, Oranges, Pomgranates, Almonds, Figs, Saffron, Coriander, Sugar, Turpentine, Rhubarb, Colloquintida, Scammony, &c. Cotton, Wools, Chamelets, Salt, Sope, Ashes.

There are Mines of Brass, some Gold and Silver, Green Soder, Vitriol, Alom, Orpiment, White and Red Lead, and Iron, divers kind of precious Stones, viz. the *Emerald* and *Turky*.

Thus having described the chief places of the *Ottoman* Empire, I shall also give a short account of their Government, Policy, Religion, &c.

In order whereunto, we need not so much regard their first coming out of *Scythia*, *Anno 577.* nor when they seized on *Armenia Major*, giving it the Name of *Turcomania*, *Anno 844.* nor when *Trangrolipix* overthrew the *Persian Sultan*, 1030. nor yet when *Cutlu Moses* revolted from him, and made a distinct Kingdom in *Arabia*: But when *Ottoman*, by strange Fortunes, and from small Beginnings, swallowed up the other Families into the *Ogusian* Tribe, and united them into one Head, *Anno 1300.* from thence must we deduce the first Foundation of the *Ottoman* Empire: They had then no Government but what was Martial and Arbitrary in the highest degree; wherefore it is not strange, if their Laws are Severe, their Justice Rigor, their Government Tyranny: That their Emperor should be absolute, uncontrollable; whose Speeches may be irrational, and yet Laws; whose Actions irregular,

irregular, and yet examples; whose Sentences and Judgments, tho corrupt and inconsiderate, yet are irresistible Decrees.

So that when one reflects on the small reward for Vertue, and no punishment for thriving Vice; how men are raised by Flattery, Chance, and the sole Favour of the Prince, to the weightiest and most honourable Charges of the Empire, without any previous deserts, or experience of Parts or Abilities: When one considers, that one Frown of their Prince cuts them off, that their Treasure is their Snare, and their Riches will inevitably effect their Ruine, though they have all the Arguments of Faithfulness and Honesty; one might admire the long continuance of this vast Empire, and wonder at the encrease of its Dominions.

But that which cements all Breaches, and cures the greatest Disorders, is the quickness and severity of their Justice, which makes every Crime relating to Government, equal, and punishes it with the last and extreamest punishment, Death. And to die by the Hand, or Command of the *Grand Signior*, with an entire Resignation, is accounted the highest point of Martyrdom, the greatest reward of Faithfulness, and the consummation of all Honour. Otherwise this great Body would burst with the Poyson of its own ill Humors, and spread into ruinous Divisions.

The Youth, that are designed for the great Offices of the Empire, are called by the *Turks Ichoglans*, which are of Christian Parents, taken in the War, or presented from remote Parts, so that they have no other Relations nor Dependencies; no other Interest to serve, besides that of their Great Master, to whom they are taught by Education, and compell'd by necessity, to be faithful: And indeed they are the best adapted Instruments for such a Tyrannic Prince, whom he can raise without envy, and destroy without danger.

Their chiefest studies and learning is in Reading and Writing, being instructed in the *Arabian* Tongue, wherein the Secrets and Treasure of their Religion and Laws are contained, especially the *Alcoran*. The more Polite and Ingenious learn the *Persian* Tongue, which fits them with Eloquence, corrects the grossness, and enriches the barrenness of the *Turkish* Language.

They have some Books of Poetry, written both in *Persian* and *Arabic*; but as for Logick, Physick, Metaphysick, and Mathematicks, they are wholly ignorant of them: Some certain Rules of Astrology they have, with which they busie themselves in Prophecies of future Contingencies in the Affairs of the Empire: As for Geography, the wisest and greatest amongst them have not the least inspection into it,

nor durst their Seamen heretofore venture beyond sight of Land, having little knowledge of the Art of Navigation, until some improvement, which of late they have made therein: As for History or Chronology, they understand so little, that the most Learned affirm *Job* to be a Judge in *Solomon's* Court, and that *Alexander the Great* was General of his Armies.

The *Visier Azem*, or *Prime Visier*, whose great Office of Charge and Trust, as it is the highest, so it is the nearest to *Jove's* Thunderbolt, and most exposed to Envy and Destruction. It being the Policy of the great Princes of the *East* to constitute one on whom all the blame of miscarriages in Government might be thrown, whilst they with the more freedom enjoy their Softness and Luxury. This great Minister, as he is the Representative of the *Grand Signior*, because to him all the power of the *Sultan* is immediately devolved; so he is the Head or Mouth of the Law; and to him are all Appeals made, and his State and Greatness lives in the Honour of him whom he represents; and his Power, in respect of his Inferiors, is as ample as his Master's who gives it him. Next to this *Visier Azem*, are the several *Beglerbegs*, which are so many general Governments, upon which depend several *Sangiacks* or Provinces; there being in *Turkie* about 30 *Beglerbegs*, whereof 22 are *Ha's*, that is, such as have their Revenue allotted them in the places that they govern, collected by their own Officers according to Commission: Of which the first is *Kiotai*, or *Choutaja* of *Anatolia*, the yearly Revenue of which is a Million of *Aspers*, and hath under its Jurisdiction 14 *Sangiacks*, and the Command of 22 Castles. The 2d is at *Cogni*, or *Iconium* in *Caramania*, whose Revenue is 660074 *Aspers*, and contains 7 *Sangiacks*, and 20 Castles. The 3d *Diarbeker*, or *Sangiar*, whose Revenue is a Million 200660 *Aspers*, and hath 19 *Sangiacks*, of which a 11 are properly belonging to the *Ottoman* Royalties, and are *Curdian* Countries, called *Hukenmet*, or *Saline*, which have no Lords or *Timariots* to command them, but are absolute Masters of their own Estates. The 4th is *Soham*, or *Damas*, whose Revenue is a Million of *Aspers*, and hath 7 *Sangiacks*, and 5 *Sangiacks* *Saline*. The 5th is *Siwas* in *Armenia*, which hath 900000 *Aspers* Revenue, and 6 *Sangiacks*, and 19 Castles. The 6th is that of *Erzerum*, on the Confines of *Georgia*, which hath a Revenue of a Million 200660 *Aspers*, and contains 11 *Sangiacks*, and 13 Castles. The 7th is the Government of *Wan* or *Van* in *Media*, of a Million 132209 *Aspers*, and hath 14 *Sangiacks*. The 8th is *Tebilder*, on the Confines of *Georgia*, with a Revenue of 925000 *Aspers*, and 9 *Sangiacks*. The 9th is the Government of *Scheberezul* in *Affyria*, which hath a Million of *Aspers*, and

20
Aspe
The
628
vern
and
14
Rev
form
Thi
14
Aspe
Nm
5 S
and
the
Pas
year
tho
is th
vent
man
of
Tem
call
Sala
Gran
chin
bute
ly g
Bag
Aspe
bia
is no
of
Turk
the
Turk
the
dert

20 *Sangiacks*. The 10th is *Halep*, or *Aleppo*, which hath 877772 *Aspers*, and commands 7 *Sangiacks*, and two in which are no *Timariots*. The 11th is *Marasch*, near the River *Euphrates*, being a Revenue of 628450 *Aspers*, and commands 4 *Sangiacks*. The 12th is the Government of *Cyprus*, or *Kibros*, allowed a Revenue of 500650 *Aspers*, and commands 7 *Sangiacks*, 4 with *Ha's*, and 3 with *Saline*, and 14 Castles. The 13th is *Tripoly* of *Syria*, or *Tarabolas Scham*, hath a Revenue of 800000 *Aspers*, and 4 *Sangiacks*. The 14th is *Trabizond*, formerly the Imperial Seat of the *Commeni*, seated on the *Euxine Sea*: This hath no *Sangiacks*, but the Revenue is 734850 *Aspers*, with 14 Castles. The 15th is that of *Karis*, hath a Revenue of 820650 *Aspers*, and commands 6 *Sangiacks*. The 16th is that of *Mosul*, or *Nineveh*, in *Assyria*, a Revenue of 681056 *Aspers*, and commands 5 *Sangiacks*. The 17th is of *Rika*, hath a Revenue of 680000 *Aspers*, and 7 *Sangiacks*: These are the *Beglerbegs* in *Asia*. Of those in *Europe*, the 18th, viz. that of *Romuli* is the most honourable; the Seat of the *Pascha*, or *Bascha*, is at *Sophia*, it hath a Million and 100000 *Aspers* yearly Revenue, commands 24 *Sangiacks*, whereof *Morea* was one, tho now made part of the Revenue of the Queen-Mother. The 19th is the charge of the *Kapudan*, or General of the *White Seas*, whose Revenue is 885000 *Aspers*; he is Admiral of the *Turkish Fleet*, and commands 13 *Sangiacks*, whose Residence is at *Galipoli*. The 20th is that of *Buda* in *Hungary*, it commands 21 *Sangiacks*. The 21st is that of *Temeswaer*, and hath 7 *Sangiacks*. The 22d is that of *Bosna*, now called *Sclavonia*, which commands 8 *Sangiacks*. Those that are with Salary, or paid out of the *Grand Signior's Treasury*, are first, that of *Grand Cairo*, or *Misir*, who hath a Revenue of 600000 *Scheriffs*, or *Zechins*, a year, and commands 16 *Sangiacks*, besides as much is the Tribute paid the *Grand Signior*, and another Sum of 600000 *Zechins* yearly goes to the Payment of the *Turks*. The 2d is the Government of *Bagdet*, or *Babylon*, which hath a Revenue of a Million and 700000 *Aspers*, and commands 22 *Sangiacks*. The 3d is that of *Yemen* in *Arabia Felix*, whose place of Residence is *Aden*, upon the *Red Sea*, which is now under the power of the *Arabians*. As is also the Government of *Habelch*, upon the Confines of the *Abessines*, now wholly lost to the *Turks*. And the Government of *Bosra*, or *Balsera*, a Maritime City in the *Sinus Persicus*, where were reckoned 26 *Sangiacks*, but now the *Turks* have no power there. Lastly, the Government of *Labse*, on the Confines of *Ormus*, where are 6 *Sangiacks*, but poor and inconsiderable.

To these, we should add the Governments of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, but these are now much fallen off from the *Turk's* obedience, and almost independent, and subsisting of themselves.

Besides the Dominion of the *Grand Signior* already mentioned, he possesses *Suaquem* upon the *Red Sea*; *Dofar* and *Elcalif*, *Asaph*, or *Azac*, at the Mouth of *Don*; *Temrock*, near the *Palus Meotis*; *Cassa*, and other places in *Lesser Tartary*; *Bessarabia*, *Ocziaicow*, and *Duffan*, towards the Mouth of the *Nieper*, and the Kingdoms of *Zibit* and *Ziden*, in *Arabia the Happy*. All which may be seen in the following Map.



So the
Europe
spent
The
Plenty
the S
an Se
Georg
tries o
Valach
concu
Exten
files a
to La
not (
Quary
The
Titles
The G
the G
lable,
Interp
It i
met w
cular
I shall
Docto
Artic
1. Cl
make
mont
5. To
bilibi
is, T
W
Coun
and f
Arinc
Propl
But a
Arts

So that in less than 300 Years, the *Turks* have made Conquests in *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, as considerable as those of the *Romans*, who spent 850 Years to accomplish theirs.

The delightful Fields of *Asia*, the pleasant Plains of *Greece*, the Plenty of *Egypt*, the Fruitfulness of the *Nile*, the Luxury of *Corinth*, the Substance of *Peloponnesus*, *Lemnos*, *Scio*, with other Isles of the *Egean Sea*, the Spices of *Arabia*, the Riches of great part of *Persia* and *Georgia*, all *Armenia* and *Assyria*, the Provinces of *Asia Minor*, the Countries of *Syria*, *Palestine* and *Phœnicia*, the Principalities of *Moldavia*, *Valachia*, *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, and the best part of *Hungaria*, concur altogether to satisfy the Appetite of this *Turkish* Sultan; In all the Extent of this vast Territory, the Lands and Houses, as well as the Castles and Arms, being all his, and at his sole Disposal and Gift; only to Lands dedicated to Religious Uses he disclaims all Right, and will not (to the shame of our Sectaries) violate the *Penetralia* of the Sanctuary.

The absolute and unlimited Power of this Prince is evident by his Titles, as, *God on Earth*, *The Shadow of God*, *Brother to the Sun and Moon*, *The Giver of all Earthly Crowns*, &c. And 'tis an ordinary saying, That the *Grand Signior* is above the Law, that the written Law is controulable, that his Mouth is the Law it self, and the power of an infallible Interpretation is in him.

It is vulgarly known to all, that their Law was compiled by *Mahomet* with the help of *Sergius* the Monk, whose infamous Life is particularly recorded by many Authors, and too tedious to be repeated here: I shall therefore only say, That though there is a great diversity amongst Doctors as touching the Explanation of their Law; yet there are five Articles, or Fundamentals thereof, to which every *Turk* is obliged. 1. Cleaness in the outward parts of the Body and Garments. 2. To make Prayers five times a day. 3. To observe their *Ramazan*, or monthly Fast. 4. To perform faithfully the *Zekat*, or giving of Alms. 5. To make their Pilgrimage to *Mecha*, if they have means and possibility to perform it. The sole Article of Faith required to be believed, is, That there is but one God, and *Mahomet* his Prophet.

When *Mahometanism* was first weak, and therefore put on a modest Countenance and plausible Aspect to deceive Mankind, then it courted and favoured the Christian Religion, drawing its Tenets and Doctrines in some Conformity to that Rule, confessing Christ to be a Prophet, and greater than *Moses*, that he was born of a Virgin, &c. But as soon as its Government encreased, and that by Arms and bad Arts the *Grand Signior* had secured his Kingdom; his promises of Toleration

leration and Indulgence were changed into a harsher Note, and his Edicts were then for Blood and Ruine; what knots of Argument he could not untie, he cut, and made his Spiritual Power as large as his Temporal. Yet towards his Followers, he rendred his Precepts easie and pleasant, acceptable to the Fancy and Appetite, as well as to the Capacity of the Vulgar: Representing Heaven to them, not in a spiritual manner, or Delights unexpressible, and Ravishments known only in part to illuminate Souls; but with gross Conception of the Beauty of Women, of the Duration of one Act of Carnal Copulation, of the beastly Satisfaction of a gluttonous Palate: and that Persuasion and principle in their *Catechism*, That the Souls of those who *die in the Wars against Christians*, are therefore immediately transported to Paradise, must necessarily whet the Swords, and raise the Spirits of the Soldiers, and is the reason they run so eagerly to their own Slaughter; esteeming their Lives and Bodies at no greater Price than the value of Stones and Rubbish to fill Rivers and Ditches.

The *Mufti* is the principal Head of the *Mahometan* Religion, or Oracle of all doubtful Questions in their Law, and is of great esteem amongst the *Turks*. When he passeth Determination in any Case, it is brought to the *Cadie* or Judge, and the *Grand Signior* himself will in no wise contradict or oppose it; so that Law-Suits of the greatest moment are concluded in an hour without Arrest of Judgment, Appeals, or other dilatory Arts of Law.

The State of Marriage is accounted both Honourable and Holy amongst the *Turks*, yet the Priests or Churchmen hath the least hand in the Solemnity, but it is performed by the *Cadie* or Judge. *Polygamie* is freely indulged to them by their Religion, as far as the number of four Wives. And least this Confinement should seem a restriction of their Liberty, and free use of Women, every one may besides enjoy his Women Slaves, which is not much envied by the Wives, so long as they enjoy their due Maintenance, and a reasonable share in their Husbands Bed: For if neglected above a Week, she hath Remedy by Law; and if she be so modest not to sue for the Default, she is often so ingenious to contrive a supply of her Wants, being accounted the most lascivious of Women, and excel in the most refined and ingenious Subtilties to steal their Pleasure; which if discovered, the Blood of her Family is reckoned tainted and disgraced; but the Husband getting a Divorce, quits himself of his Wife and Dishonours together.

Among all the Privileges that the *Sultan* enjoys above his Subjects, this one he has less than they, that he cannot marry, yet hath as many Women as serves his use, tho never so libidinous, which are kept in the *Seraglio*, like Horses in Stables.

Circum-

Cir
tute a
proof
Th
and u
Th
ciplin
make
forts,
by the
which
the ge
Th
ney, c
now i
Sinew
are th
Bel
of the
furnish
them,
the N
nia, at
6 or 7
But
valry a
and M
cayed,
Ancien
muner
tain th
ous wi
Great
are de
and fr
Desert

Circumcision is not reckoned one of the Five Points which constitute a true *Mahometan* Believer, but is only proposed as a tryal and proof of Man's obedience to the more necessary parts of the Law.

They never Circumcise their Children until the Age of 7 years, and upwards; and then they do it by a Barber or Chyrurgion.

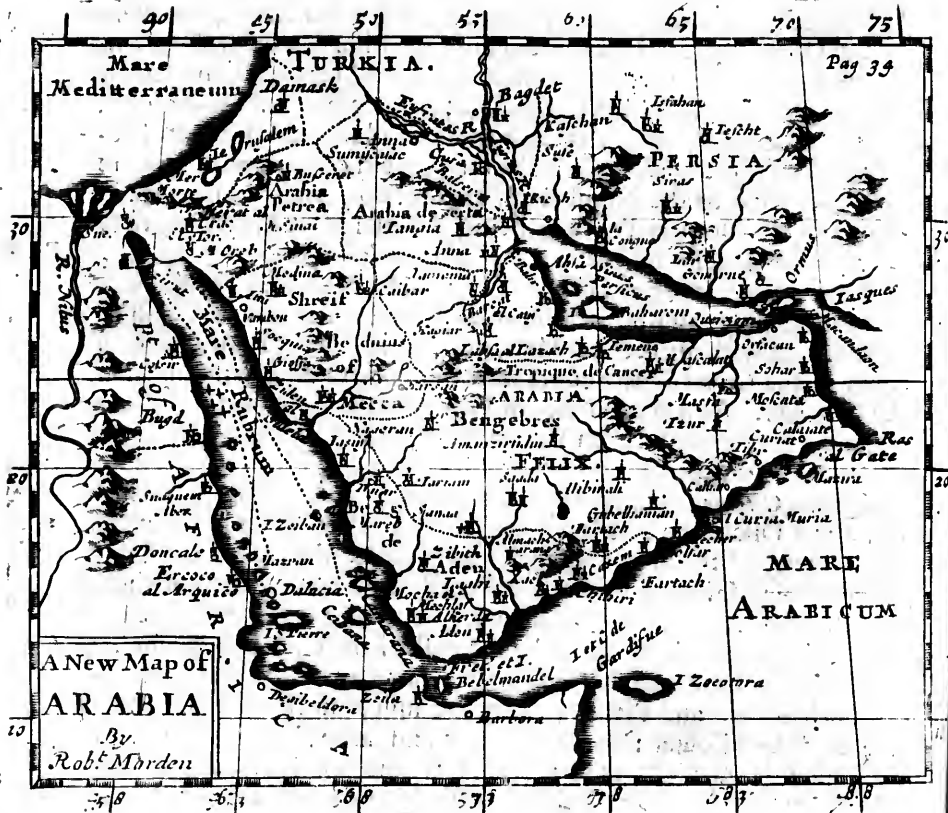
The Forces of the *Turks* are very numerous, their Armies well disciplin'd, and the Belief of *Predestination*, besides the use of *Opium*, makes them bold to undertake any Enterprize. Their Militia is of two sorts, one receives Maintenance from certain Lands bestowed on them by the *Grand Signior*: And these again are either *Zaims* or *Timariots*, which together may amount to about 100000 Men, and come under the general Denomination of *Spahi's*, and compose the *Turkish* Horse.

The other sort, which receive their constant pay in ready Money, out of the *Grand Signior's* Treasury, are the *Janizaries*, who are now increased to the Number of an 100000, and the next main Sinew of the *Ottoman* Power; being considered in the Wars, they are the best Disciplined Soldiery of the *Turkish* Camp.

Besides these in *Egypt*, there are 20000 Horse, paid at the Charge of the Country, and 80000 *Timariots*; the *Crim Tartars* are also to furnish him with an 100000 Men, and the Prince in Person to lead them, if the *Grand Signior* come into the Field; otherwise but half the Number. And the Princes of *Valachia*, *Moldavia*, and *Transylvania*, are never excused from Personal attendance in the Camp with 6 or 7000 Men apiece.

But the *Ottoman* Armies are not now so renowned for their Chivalry and Discipline, as in former times; that ancient Sublimity and Majesty of the *Sultan* is much abated, their Forces by Land decayed, their Maritime Power weakened, nothing remains of their Ancient Government and Valor; nor doth the *Ottoman* Court remunerate the Services, exalt the interest of the Cavalry, or maintain the Reputation of the *Janizaries*; but grow Rich and Luxurious with Peace and Plenty, they are much declined from their Greatness and Power: for in this vast and large Empire Countries are depopulated, Villages abandoned, whole provinces, as pleasant and fruitful as *Tempe* or *Thessaly*, uncultivated and turned into a Desert or Wilderness.

Of ARABIA.



THE *Arabians* were first called *Ishmaelites*, from *Ishmael*: Then *Sarazens*, from *Sarab* the Wife of *Abraham*: Though others derive the Name from *Saara*, which signifies a *Desert*: Others from *Sarake*

Sara
Sara
rath
their
T
that
Fam
the f
the n
ally
neve
or Tu
ral P
der u
for th
Turks
and t
serve
Journ
Empi
Indus
Th
perbol
as in
hatch
Asia.
Th
were
as Rh
Hali,
Th
fo in
in pu
mael's
Horfe
Turki
ed af
Th
trave
they
Judg

Sarake, which signifies *Robbery*. They that deduce the *Etymology* from *Sarah*, affirm, That the *Sarazens*, being at first called *Agarens*, chose rather to bear the *Mistresses* than the *Servants* Name, and so changed their *Appellation*.

The *Arabians* that live in Cities, go by the Name of *Moors*. They that live in the Deserts are divided into Tribes, and every Tribe into Families, which have every one a particular *Cheik*, who acknowledges the supreme *Cheik*. These Vagabond *Arabians* boast themselves to be the most Noble People in the World; for which reason they never ally themselves with any other Nation but their own. They could never be subdued either by the *Egyptians*, *Persians*, *Greeks*, *Romans*, or *Turks*: But, on the contrary, they have settled themselves in several Parts of *Africa*, where they have a large Dominion. They wander up and down in that fashion, the better to find out Pasturage for their Cattel, and to free themselves from the oppression of the *Turks*. The *Basha's* of the *Grand Signior*, who are their Neighbours, and the *Caravans*, are forced to give Money to the *Cheiks*, to preserve themselves from being molested or despoiled by them in their Journies. Under *Ulit*, one of the *Caliphs*, or *Arabian* Princes, their Empire extended from *Messa*, upon the *Atlantick* Sea, to the River *Indus*; so that in length it exceeded the *Roman* Empire.

The *Arabick* Language is so enchanting, that 'tis a common *Hypocrite*, That the *Saints* in *Heaven*, and those in *Paradise*, speak it: And as in it the *Holy Decalogue* was given, so, as an *Allay*, therein was hatched the *Delusive Alcoran*, and therefore is generally received in *Asia*.

These *Arabians*, because of their continual lying in the open Fields, were once accounted the best *Astrologers* and *Physicians* in the World, as *Rhasis* and *Mesue*, *Avicen* and *Averroes* Philosophers; *Algazales*, *Hali*, *Albumaxer* Astrologers; great Geographers *Leo* and *Abulfeda*.

The *Beduins* and *Bengebres*, who are the most known People, are so inclined to Robbery, that their principal Maintenance consists in plundering of Passengers; claiming a Privilege to demand *Ismael's* Right from the Sons of *Isaac*. They are very dextrous on Horseback, in managing their Bows and Half-Pikes, so that Thirty *Turkish* Musqueteers will hardly attack Ten of these *Arabians* armed after their manner.

Their Wealth consists in Herds of Cattel and Horses, which will travel great Journies; of which they make so great reckoning, that they keep a Register of their Breed, which is approved by certain Judges.

They sit at Meals upon their Heels; and the oldest among them wears the richest Habit, and the most gay Colours. Their predecessors forbade Building, and Tilling their Lands; alledging, that were but to invite Enemies to invade, and make them a Prey to enjoy it.

The Succession of the Kingdom belongs to that Noble Person who was first born after the King was proclaimed. And, indeed, to compare the Manners and maxims of the *Asiatics* and *Europeans* together, we may say, That the *Arabians* are like the *Italians*, the *Persians* like the *French*, and the *Turks* like the *Spaniards*.

Arabia, in general, was first called *Ethiopia*, is subject to such excessive Heats, that People are constrained generally to Travel by Night. There are abundance of Mountains, but few Rivers. It is divided into three parts. The *Stony*, the *Desert*, the *Happy*. The two first belong, almost, to the *Turk*; the *Happy Arabia* acknowledges several petty Princes.

The *Stony Arabia* *Barraab*, *Nabathea* *Ptol. Barra* *Castald. Bengau- cal Zeigler. Rathal-Albagh incolis*, was anciently possessed by the *Midianites*, *Moabites*, *Amalekites*, and the *Idumæans*, or *Edomites*. The Lands of the *Ammonites* or *Amorites*, and of *Og King of Bashan*, were parts of *Arabia Petrea*; though it be also true, that some part of *Arabia Deserta* belonged to the *Ismaelites* and *Amalekites*; The Inhabitants thereof at this time pay a Tribute to the *Basha* of *Cairo*. *Petra* gave it its Name, which signifies a *Rock*, whereon it was built, was a place of great strength, and much noted as well in Holy Writ, as in prophane History. Besieged in vain by *Severus*, and before him by *Trajan*, who was compelled to throw away his Imperial Habit, and flee for his Life.

Yet *Amaziab*, King of *Judab*, after he had slaughtered 10000 of the *Edomites*, took it by War, and called it *Jokisheel*, 2 Kings 14. 7.

The Soldans of *Egypt*; for the exceeding strength thereof, kept therein all their Treasures. Of this place, see more in the Description of *Canaan*, and the bordering Countries.

Bosra, now *Bussereth*, is a place of good Esteem, I suppose the same with *Petra*.

Tor, or *El Tor*, upon the *Red Sea*, is a pittiful Haven, defended by a Four-square Castle; near to it are found *Champignons*, petrified white Coral, Seal-skins, Small Oysters, and sometimes Sea-Monsters like men. They report that this was the Haven *Ezion Geber*, from which *Solomon* sent his Ships for *Ophir*. Mount *Horeb* and *Sinai* are famous in Scripture.

Arabia.

Arabia the Desert, or Beriara, is a place almost quite destitute of Water; or if there be any Wells, the Water is for little service. Ana upon the *Euphrates* (the place where the *Grand Seignior's* Tribute is paid; as the Lord of the Country) is the best place in it. There is one King in *Arabia* that has a moving and portative City, that is to say, it consists in Tents, which he can command them to carry where he pleases. *Sumiscasae* is thought to be the ancient *Saba*, whence the *Magi* set forth to adore Christ, and the Queen to visit *Solomon*.

But Sir *Thomas Herbert* tells us, That after the Flood; *Nimrod* Sovereignizing at *Babylon*, his Brother *Havilah* seated his Colony in *Susiana*, *Seba*, *Raamah*, and *Sabbata*, in *Arabia*. *Seba* or *Sbeba* fix'd on the Western Coast adjacent to the *Red Sea*, where he built a City after his own Name, from whence the Queen came that visited *Solomon*, as he supposeth.

That *Sabata* planted the South-part of *Arabia*; and *Raamah*, or *Rhegma*, on the North-east part towards *Balsera*, where they built Cities after their Names, mention'd *Ezek. 27*.

In these parts was the Wilderness where the Children of *Israel* wandered 40 years. Here *Moses* established Ecclesiastical and Political Laws. Here was the burning Bush, the Water-bearing Rock, the Mountains of *Sinai* and *Horeb*, and Mount *Hor* where *Aaron* died.

The Happy *Arabia*, *Hyaman* or *Aimar*, *Gemen* or *Giamen* *Turcis*, *Marmotta*, *Sarracenis*; *Sabaea*, *Plin.* carries that Name, as being a more fruitful Soil than either of the two. It breeds excellent Horses, *Manna*, *Cinnamon*, *Myrrhe*, *Balsam*; *Benjamin*, *Incense*, and other Perfumes; so that if *Aromatick Gums*, *Succulent Fruits*, *Fragr Flowers*, and such sort of Delicacies please thy sense, say, *Arabia* is the *Phoenix of the East*, and with *Danaus*, The Epitome of Delight, and with *St. Austin*, *Paradise*. The Air is temperate and healthful. The Country enriched with pleasant Streams and Fountains, whose Waters are Medicinal.

Aden is a Town of great Trade, standing in a little Peninsula, at the foot of a Mountain guarded with two Castles towards the North, and a small Fortress at the Entry into the Haven. The *Portugueses*, when they first settled themselves in the *Indies*, had a design to make themselves Masters of this City, as also of *Ormuz* and *Malacca*. But the *Turk* prevented them from taking *Aden*, the King whereof they hung at the Yards-Arm of the Admiral's Gally. Since which, some other Revolutions have happen'd, so that the Natives of the Country have again dispossessed the *Turks*. *Mecca* and *Medina* are famous for.

for the Pilgrimages of the *Mahometans*: For which they that make them, are in high esteem among the rest. They go particularly to *Mecca*, to pay their Devotions to a Four-square House, which they call *The House of God*, and pretend the same to have been built by *Abraham*. This City, containing about 6000 Houses, stands about a days Journey from the *Red Sea*, being the place where *Mahomet* was born; whose Body was afterwards translated to *Medina*, upon the discovery of *Albuquerque* the Portuguese's design to have surprized the Port of *Ziden*, otherwise *Gidde*, with an intention to have carried away that *Mahometan* Relique. The Country about *Mecca* produceth abundance of that sort of Berry, of which *Coffee* is made.

Kufa, or *Kalusa* the Holy City, called *Rastack* when walled by *Omir*, the Burial place of *Mortis-Ali*, Saint, King and Prophet of the *Persians*.

Medina is three days Journy from the *Red Sea* the burying place of *Mahomet*, as the *Turks* pretend. The Sepulchre or Tomb wherein *Mahomet* lieth, is enclosed within an iron Grate, and covered with Green Velvet, which is every year made new, and sent by the *Grand Seigneur*, the old one being by the Priests cut in little pieces, and sold at great Rates, as Reliques, to the Pilgrims. In the Temple where this Tomb is placed, there are said to be 3000 Lamps of Gold and Silver, wherein is Balsam, and other Rich Odours, Ointments and Oils continually kept burning. They would impose it for a Miracle, that his Tomb should hang in the Air by means of the Loadstone: But besides that there is no such thing, were it true, there were no wonder in it: For *Democrates* the *Athenian*, by the Order of *Ptolomey* King of *Egypt*, undertook to make the Statue of *Arfinoe* all of Iron, and to hang it up in the same manner. And in the Temple of *Serapis* in *Alexandria*, there was an Iron Sun that hung in the Air by the force of a Loadstone, being a rare piece of Workmanship.

The Prince of *Mecca*, called *Sultan Sberiff*, is one of the most potent Princes in all *Arabia*: His residence is usually at *Ahmacharana*, seated on the top of an high Mountain of difficult access.

Sanaa is one of the greatest, fairest, and strongest Towns of *Arabia*, adorned with Vineyards, Meadows and Gardens.

Dafar is one of the chief Ports upon the *Red Sea*, next to *Zibit*, near the mouth of the *Red Sea*, which is Fair, Rich, and of great Trade for *Drugs*, *Spices*, *Perfumes*, &c. Once the Residence of a *Turkish Beglerbeg*; before that, the Seat of a King, beheaded by the *Turks*, at the same time when the King of *Aden* was hanged at the Yards-Arm of the Admiral's Ship. The Ports of *Dofar* and *Pescher* are most renowned

renow
the Pe
him P
of Egi
to be
Far
Alibin
Sultan
catsaif
to be
merly
of the
or the
Gulph
former
mus an
ferentl
live J
Town
land th
fed in
Sues to
passage

renowned on the South-Coast for Frankincense. The *Grand Signior*, the *Persian Sophi*, and other *Mahometan* Monarchs, oft-times send him Presents, and the first allows him also some part of the Revenue of *Egypt* because he is of the Race of *Mahomet*, and to oblige him to be kind to the Pilgrim *Turks*.

Fartach, a Kingdom and City near the Sea, *Caxem*, *Gubeibaman*, *Alibinali*, *Amabziridin*, *Masfate*, *Mascalat*, and *Femen*, are so many Sultanies or petty Kingdoms in the *Happy Arabia*: *Muscate*, or *Mascatsaif*, not far from *Razelgate*, *Corodanuna* *Ptol. Macin Amiam*, thought to be *Rhaguma*, *Rhegma* of *Ptol.* the *Raamah* of *Ezek.* 27. 22. formerly belonging to the *Portuguese*, had, for a long time, all the Trade of the *Indies* to *Mecca*, through the conveniency of the Cities *Elcatif*, or the ancient *Gerra*, which communicates its name to the *Persian* Gulph, and *Labfa*, or *Lazarch*. *Sobar* in the Eastern part had also formerly the Trade, but since the same hath been translated to *Ormus* and *Gombroon*. *Mocha* upon the *Red Sea* is an open City, indifferently well built, and fortified with a small Castle. In it there live *Jews*, *Persians*, *Armenians*, *Indians*, and *Banians*: So that it is a Town of great Commerce; and there it is, that all the Pilgrims land that come from the *Indies* to *Mecca*. It hath also much increased in Riches and Repute, in regard that the Vessels that come from *Suez* to *Aden*, rather chuse to unlade there, to avoid the dangerous passages of *Babel-Mandel*, *Diodori Insula*. *Arriam. teste Rhamusio.*

Of PERSIA.



THE Kingdom or Empire of Persia, is at present one of the greatest and most famous of Asia; yet is but a part of the ancient Empire of the Persians; for the Assyrian Monarchy contained all

all that which both *Turk* and *Persian* at this day possess in that part of the World: And beginning under *Ninus*, lasted 13 or 1400 years, ending in that Notorious and effeminate Epicure, *Sardanapalus*.

After which it was divided into that of the *Medes* and *Babylonians*, who continued it less than 300 Years. Then the *Persians* made themselves Masters of it during 200 and odd Years, under *Cyrus* Son of *Cambyses*, Son of *Cyrus*, Son of *Darius*, Son of *Achamenes*, Son of *Perseus*, who, saith *Isidore*, gave *Persia* its Name. In *Nimrod's* days, called *Chusa*, or *Cuth*; in *Chedorlaomer's*, and to *Daniel's* time, *Elam*; afterwards *Persia*, from *Perseus*, Son of *Perseus*, a Grecian Hero, Son to *Jupiter*, by *Danae* the Daughter of *Acrisius*. Afterwards called *Arfaca*, from *Arfaces* the Heroick *Parthian*. After by the Inhabitants, *Artea*. By the *Tartars*, *Corsaca*. By the *Arabians*, *Saraednea*. By the *Turks*, *Azamia* and *Axmia*. *Farsi* & *Farsistan* Incolis.

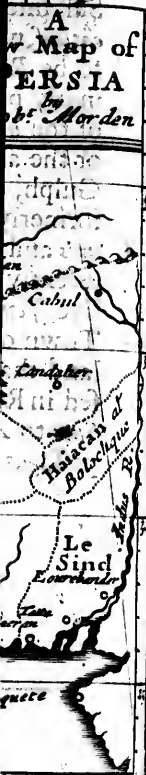
The *Macedonians* and *Greeks* succeeded; for having Ruined the Empire of the *Persians*, they gave a beginning to that of the *Macedonians*: But *Alexander the Great* held this Empire but few Years, and dying, it was Cantonized out among his Captains, who, taking the Title of Kings, waged War against each other, till the *Romans* seized the Western, and the *Parthians* the Oriental part of that Monarchy.

These *Parthians* freed themselves from the Rule of the *Macedonians* 250 years before the Birth of Christ, and reigned near 500 years.

Artaxerxes restored the *Persian* Government 228 Years after Christ's Nativity. About the Year 605; the Caliph of *Bagdat*, *Omar*, or *Hoshmar*, the Third after *Mahomet*, became Master of it. So that *Persia*, after a long uninterrupted Succession of 28 Kings from *Artaxerxes*, sets in an eclipsed Cloud, and becomes fettered under the Iron Yoke of a *Saracenick* Bondage; once garnished with 22 Kingdoms, formidable to the *Roman* Emperors, and Mistress of the greatest part of *Asia*.

In the Year 1257 or 8, the *Tartars* exterminated the whole Race of the Caliph of *Bagdat*. And in the Year 1472. the *Turcomans* of *Armenia* got the Kingdom. But about the Year 1505. *Ishmael Sophi* once more re-established the *Persians* in the possession of the Oriental part of that ancient Empire, which now extends from the *Tygris* and *Euphrates* on the West, almost to the River *Indus* on the East; And from the *Persian* Gulph, and the River *Oxus* on the North, to the *Persian* and *Indian* Seas on the South.

But that you may the better understand the full extent of the Dominions of this large Kingdom, I shall give you the true Number of



the Provinces of the whole Continent of Persia, according to the old and new Descriptions of several Geographers.

And first the old Names by Cluver, were *Gedrosia*, *Carmania*, *Drangiana*, *Aracosia*, *Paropamisus*, *Bactriana*, *Margiana*, *Hyrkania*, *Aria*, *Parthia*, *Persis*, *Susiana*, *Assyria*, *Media*.

The new Names *Sarc*, *Cusistan*, *Elaran*, *Farsi*, *Arac*, *Elfabar*, *Diargument*, *Corason*, *Sablestan*, *Candabor*, *Sigestan*, *Chefimur*, *Kirman*, *Goadel*.

2. By Baudran, old Names, *Media*, *Hyrkania*, *Margiana*, *Assyria pars*, *Susiana*, *Parthia*, *Aria*, *Paropamisus*, *Caldea*, *Persia*, *Caramania*, *Drangiana*, *Arachosia*, and *Gedrosia*.

The new Names are *Servan*, *Gilan*, *Dilemon*, *Ayrack Agemi*, *Taberestan*, *Gorgian*, *Khæmus*, *Churdistan*, *Corasan*, *Yerack*, *Cusistan*, *Farsi*, *Kherman*, *Sifistan*, *Macheran*, *Candabor*, and *Sablestan*.

1. Therefore this Monarch possesseth a great part of the great *Armenia*, which we call *Turcomania*, especially that part which is seated between the two Rivers *Kur* and *Aras*, the *Cyrus* and *Araxes* of old: This Country is one of the most beautiful and richest pieces of Land in all *Persia*, by the Natives called *Iran*, or *Karabag*.

2. *Shirvan*, or *Schirwan*, all along the *Caspian Sea*, part of *Media Atropatia*.

3. The Province *Edzerbaijan*, or *Azerbeyan*; And these two Provinces make up the ancient *Media*, *Sarch. Clu*.

4. Is *Kylan*, or *Guilan*, *Persis*, which is the old *Hircania*, *S. ava M. Angiol. Diargument Merc. Hyrach. Erythrae* and comprehends several other Provinces, as *Mesandran*, *Lubetzan*, *Rescht* and *Kesker*.

5. Is *Estarabat*, *Tabistkan*, or *Tocharistan*, formerly *Margiana*, *Jeselbash Cast. Tremigan Pineto*, which extends to the River *Oxus*.

6. *Zagathay*, or *Sacathay Nig.* is the Province of the *Ousbec Tartars* or *Mauranabar*, comprehending all the ancient *Sogdiana*, and part of *Bactriana* &c.

7. *Corassan*, *Sernere Merc.* is some part of *Bactriana*, now *Batter Ramus. Charovsan, Casfald.* which also comprehends the Province of *Heri*, or *Eri*, remarkable for the greatest Trade of any in *Persia*. The *Aria* of old.

8. *Sablestan*, formerly *Paropamisus. Calcibistan Cast. Narvagrot. M. P. Ven.*

9. The Territories and Cities of *Candabor* and *Cabul*, comprehend the ancient *Aracosia*, now belonging to the *Mogul*.

10. Is *Sigestan Marc.* formerly *Drangiana*; aliis *Ilment*.

11. Is *Kirman*, or *Chirmain*, and comprehends all the Territories.

of

of the ancient *Carmania* bordering upon the *Indian Sea*, containing the Province of

12. *Makran*, wherein is *Circan*, *Patan*, and the Province of *Dulcinda*.

13. *Cyffian Mind*, *Chus Merc.* which was heretofore called *Sufiana*.

14. Is *Hierack*, or *Erack Agemi*, the Ancient *Parthia*, *Nig. Charesfen*, and lies in the midst of all *Persia*, *Arach Merc.* & *Minad. Texdi Alph. Hadr. Corasan, Nigro.*

15. Is *Fars*, (which *Laet* calls *Farc*) *Farfistan Merc.* and is the ancient *Persia*, whereof *Persepolis* was the chief City.

16. Is *Diarbeck*, *Merc. Azamia Bel.* formerly *Mesopotamia*, between *Euphrates* and *Tygris*.

17. Is *Curdistan*, or *Arzerum*, formerly *Assyria*, extending all along the East-side of the River *Tygris*, from the Lake *Van*, to the Frontiers of *Bagdat*.

18. Is *Yerach*, or *Hierack-Arabi*, otherwise the Country of *Babylon*, or *Chaldea*. These three last Countries being most now under the *Turkish* power, we have already discoursed thereof.

The Government of *Persia* is Despotick, or absolutely Arbitrary, the King having the sole power of Life and Death over all his Subjects, without any Tryals, or Law-proceedings. Nor is there any Sovereign in the World more Absolute than He; yet, in the exercise thereof it is said to be gentle and easie, supportable both to *Persians* and Strangers. And for the Laws of Hospitality, they are so strictly observed, that the King will have all Strangers to be his Guests. The general Title given to the King of *Persia* is that of *Sha*, though the Vulgar call him by the Name of the *Sophi*, which is a proper Name. The *Persians* had ever a very great Veneration for their Sovereign. And, at this day, they believe it to be a greater Asseveration to swear by the Name of their King, than by the Name of their God, perhaps out of the same belief with those of *Achem* in *Sumatra*, who say, that God is far off, but the King is near at hand. The Wealth of this King is very vast, as appear'd by the Treasure which *Alexander* found in the Coffers of *Darius*. And to descend towards our Times, *Sha Sophi*, one of their last Kings, had no less than 7400 *Marbes* of Gold-Plate for the ordinary Service of his Court.

The King deceasing, the Eldest Son ascends the Throne, whilst his Brothers are kept in the *Haram*, and their Eyes put out; and oftentimes the Children of the King's Brothers and Sisters also, to avoid Competition for the Sovereignty, and Rebellion.

The State of *Persia* is distinguished, like most of the *European* States, into three Bodies.

The first of the Sword, which answers to the Nobility.

The second is that of the Gown, which answers to the Law and Religion.

The third is composed of Merchants, Handicraftsmen, and Labourers.

The *Ashemat Doulet* is the Prime Minister in Temporals, the *Se-dre* in spirituals, whose Offices are much the same with the *Grand Visier's* and the *Mufti* in *Turky*.

The greatest part of the Lands in *Persia* belong to the King and are farmed by private persons; the rest are measured, and pay so much a measure. The King hath also a vast Income by Merchandises that pay Custom and Toll.

The Commerce of this mighty Empire consists in Trade of the Country, and Foreign Traffick. The Country Trade is in the hands of *Persians* and *Jews*. The Foreign Trade is in the hands of the *Armenians*, who are Factors for the King and Noblemen.

Their Commodities are curious *Silks*, exquisite *Carpets* and *Tissues*, with other *Manufactures* of *Gold*, *Silk* and *Silver*, great quantities of *Linnen Cloth* of all sorts of Colours. Their *Seal-skins* and *Goat-skins* are transported by the *Hollanders* into *India* and *Japan*, as also into *Moscovy* and *Poland*. The famous *Ronas Root* is transported over all *India*, great store of dried Fruits, of *Candid Quinces*, and *Boxes* of *Marmalade* made at *Balsera*, Fruits pickled in *Vinegar*, *sweet Water*, *Almonds*, *Raisins*, and *Purgative Prunes*; They vend abundance of their *Camels* into *Turky*, great store of *Horses* and *Mules* into *India*, and a prodigious number of *Sheep* into *Natolia* and *Romania*.

The natural Complection of the *Persians* is Tawney, as may be seen by the *Gawres*, the Original Inhabitants of the Country; but the present *Persians*, by reason of their frequent Marriages with fair *Georgian* Women, have contracted a better degree of Comeliness and Beauty.

The Justice among them is very exact and speedy, Suits being determined upon the place. Murder severely punished, and extraordinary Care taken for the security of the High-ways, for Thieves find no mercy; and if a Merchant be robbed, the Governour of the Province makes good the Loss.

The Air of *Persia* varies according to the diversity of its situation; the Country of *Edzerbeitzan* is very sharp and cold, but healthy; the Air of *Kilan* is very unwholsom; but the Province of *Mazandran*, from *September* to *March*, seems a kind of Terrestrial Paradise. At *Ispahan* in the middle of *Persia*, there are six months of hot, and six months of cold weather. In the Southern Provinces the Heats are very

very e
Season
for W
scarce
some o
are for
several
make a
man, t
Gold a
The P
Armen
Vines
Flowe
Beauty
ries, Q
ed as d
which
which
Taste
and m
The
Poultr
Water
for Bir
The
Event
Langu
great
pence
tual V
never
Th
are m
First
prefer
Inter
Gran
the C
their
Super

very excessive: In some parts the Snow falls three or four times in a Season and sometimes very thick; but Rain there is very little. As for Woods there are none in all the Country; and Springs are very scarce to Travellers. 'Tis a Country generally mountainous, out of some of which they dig Salt, as Stones out of a Quarry; and there are some Plains there, where the Sand is nothing but Salt. Of late several Copper Mines have been found out, of which the Natives make all sorts of Kitchen Household-stuff: their Lead comes from *Kerman*, their Iron and Steel from *Corazan* and *Casbin*; some Mines of Gold and Silver there were, but the Expence is more than the Profit. The Provinces of *Guilan* and *Mazandran* furnish'd all Persia with Oil. *Armenia*, *Mingrelia*, *Georgia* and *Medlia* abound in Vineyards, but their Vines they bury all Winter, and take them up in the Spring. The Flowers of Persia are not comparable to those of Europe for Variety or Beauty; nor are their Apples, Pears, Oranges, Granates, Prunes, Cherries, Quinces, Chestnuts, Medlers, and other sorts of Fruits so well tasted as ours; yet their Apricocks, the better sort, are better than ours; which when you open, the Stone cleaves in two, and the Kernel, which is only a small Skin as white as Snow, is most pleasant to the Taste; so likewise their Melons are most excellent, very plentiful, and more wholesome than ours.

Their Fowl are much the same as we have in Europe, and their Poultry are very plentiful, only there are no Turkies. All sorts of Water-Fowl are commonly in some parts of the Country; and as for Birds of Prey it wants none.

The Native Inhabitants are generally very inquisitive after future Events, consulting their *Astrologers* like Oracles; much addicted to ill Language, but never blaspheme God, nor subject to swear; naturally great Dissemblers and Flatterers, excessive in their Luxury and Expences, much accustomed to Tobacco and Coffee, and to make mutual Visits; generally addicted to Play and Pastimes; yet the men never dance, nor do they use walking to and again as we do.

The two great Sects amongst the Followers of *Mahomet* (which are most violent against each other) are the *Turks* and *Persians*. The First hold *Mahomet* to be the Chief and ultimate Prophet; the latter prefer *Haly* before him, and esteem his Inspirations greater, and his Interpretations of the Law more Perfect and Divine; and their Grand Festival is the Feast of *Hocen* and *Hussein*. The King permits the *Carmelites*, *Capuchins*, *Austin-Fryers*, and other Orders, to have their Houses and Churches in his Royal City of *Isfahan*, where their Superiors live in nature of Ambassadors for the Christian Princes:

They

They are as superstitious as the *Turks*, and believe material Enjoyments in *Paradise*; tho others, more refined, affirm, *That Beatitude consists in the perfect knowledge of the Sciences; and for the Senses, they shall have their satisfaction according to their quality.*

Their Women are esteem'd the handsomest in all *Asia*, their Horses the nimblest, their Camels the strongest: And in the Country they commend the Bread of *Yezdecas*, the Wine of *Schiras*, and the Women of *Yez'd*.

The *Persian* Language is so sweet, that it is only in use among the Women and Poets; the King and Nobility generally speaking the *Turkish* Tongue.

The greatest Trade is at *Bagdat* for *Turkey*, and at *Gombron* for the *Indies*. The Kings of *Persia* permit Strangers to trade upon their Coasts, but not to build Forts: and the *Mogul* and Emperor of *China* observe the same Policy in their Dominions. They lie between two potent Neighbours, the *Turk* and the *Great Mogul*. The Strength of their Kingdom consists chiefly in its Situation, being surrounded by high Mountains and vast Deserts. *Ishmael Sophi* brought into the Field an Army of 300000 Men against *Selim* Emperor of the *Turks*. And other *Persian* Kings have had Armies of 7 or 800000 Men: But generally their Armies now a-days consist not of above 50 or 60000 Horse, besides 30000 which are always kept upon the Frontiers.

The Militia is divided into three sorts, which are the *Corschis*, generally called *Kesel-Bashi*, or *Red-heads*, in number about 22000 all good Soldiers and Horsemen.

The second sort, the *Goulams* or Slaves, Renegado *Georgians*, who are about 18000, being also Horsemen.

The third sort are the *Tafenkgiis*, who are composed of Men taken from the Plough, as most fit for Labour; they are Footmen arm'd with a Scimeter and Musquet.

The *Persians*, especially the *Rich*, are much less subject to Sicknes than the *Europeans*; nor are they much troubled with the Pox, for the dry Air of the Country is an Enemy to it; besides, they go often to the Bath, to sweat out the Venom of that Distemper; for as for any Method of Physick, they have none; Diet is the chief Remedy which the Physicians prescribe in all Diseases, and account most sovereign.

They divide the Natural Day into four parts; from Sun-rising to Noon, from Noon to Sun-set, from Sun-set to Midnight, and from Midnight till Sunrise; and in the Vulgar Computation of Time, make use

use of *Lunar Months*, which they always begin from the first appearance of the New Moon: But in their Astronomical Accounts, they make use of Solar Months. The First Month begins upon the 11th of our *March*, the day of the Vernal Equinox being the first day of their Year; upon which Day if a *Persian* hath not money to buy him a new Habit, he will mortgage his own Body to have one.

The *Persians* betroth their Children very young, at nine or ten years; and among the *Armenians* some are married and lie together at five or six; their Law allows them but four Wives, but they may have as many hired Women as they please, and may also enjoy their Slaves whom they purchase; the Children both of the one and of the other are accounted Lawful, and inherit all alike. The Nobility of the *Persians* is founded upon their being descended from *Mahomet*, and these have the Title of *Mir* or Prince; and the Daughters that of *Mirza* or Princess.

The *Persians* wear Red Turbants, the *Tartars* of *Giagatay* Green ones: The *Turkish* Turbants are White, and the *Greeks* Blue. And as they are thus distinguished in the Colour of their Turbants, so if we regard the natural Enmities of Nations, we shall find as great an Antipathy between the *Turks* and *Persians*, as there is between the *Chineses* and *Japanners*, the *Armenians* and *Nestorians*, the *Arabians* and *Abassines*, the *French* and *Spaniards*, the *Italians* and *Greeks*, the *Germans* and *Polanders*, the *Danes* and *Suedes*, or the *Muscovites* and *Tartars*.

The Capital City of all *Persia* is *Ispahan*, built by *Arfaces*, who enlarged the *Partian* Dominions, and called *Dura*, afterwards *Aspadara*, also *Nymzamina* by *Ben. Jonas Hagistan*, *Clu. Asbabawn* by the Arabian Geographer; *Saphaon Mandavel*. *Spabawn Herb. Spahan, Aspachan, Izpaan* and *Hispahan*, in some Maps and Authors. 537 Miles from the *Persian* Sea, 360 from the *Caspian*, 450 from *Babylon*, and 870 from *Candabor*: By which last distance, agreeing very near with what *Tavernier* makes it viz. 390 Agats, (every Agat being a Province League) I find *Persia* is at least 3 or 400 miles too much in length in most Maps, and in some much more: As it is the Residence of the *Persian* King, and in the Centre of his Empire, Noble; as seated on a vast Plain, which extends three ways 15 or 20 Leagues, fair and pleasant; for Air healthy; considering her Palaces, stately; her Gardens delicious and fragrant; her Piazza's, and the Wealth of her Bazzars or publick Market-places rich and populous; only the Streets are narrow and dark, and annoyed with Loads of Ordure and Filth; in the Summer Dusty, and in the Winter Miry.

Zulpha,

Zulpha, or *Jelphey Herb.* is a little City, separated from *Ispahan* by the River *Sanderou*, and is a Colony of *Armenians*, who enjoy Lands and great Priviledges. They have 15 or 16 Churches and Chappels, and no *Mabometans* may live amongst them.

Schiras, *Sheraz*, à *Persis*, *Schirasium Baud.* *Sheraz Herb.* *Siaphas Ben Fonas*, *Xirias Don-Garcias*, *Zyras P. Venet.* *Cirecatha Steph.* *Cyropolis Muslaedini-Saddi*: A City no less ancient than great, according to that Proverb, *Quando Schiras erat Schiras tunc Cairus erat ejus pagus*, and is now the Second City for Magnificence in the *Persian* Monarchy, pleasantly seated at the end of a spacious Plain circumvolved with lofty Hills, enriched by Trade, made lovely by Art. The Palaces rise so amiably; the *Mosques* and *Hummiums* with their Cærulean Tiles, and gilded Vanes, among the *Cypresses* so glitter by reflecting the Sun-beams in a curious splendor. The Vineyards, Gardens, *Cypresses*, *Sudatories* and Temples, ravishing the Eye and Smell; so that in every part she appears fair and delightful.

Here *Cyrus*, the most excellent of Heathen Princes, was born; and here his Body (all but his Head, which was sent to *Pisagard*) lies entombed.

Here the Great *Macedonian* glutted his Avarice and Bacchism.

Here the first Sybel sung our Saviour's Incarnation; And here a series of 200 Kings have sway'd their Scepters.

The Government of *Schiras* is one of the Highest Commands for a Subject, and is particularly famous for the most excellent Wines in all *Persia*.

Tavernier tells us, That now it looks rather like a Town half ruined, than a City; And that there is a wonderful Well, which is 15 years rising to the top, and 15 Years falling or sinking to the bottom.

Persopolis, by the *Greek* and *Latin* Authors, *Elamis* by the *Perjians* and *Oriental Nations*, when in its Perfection was the Metropolis of the World, & *Totius Orbis Splendor*, when in its flourishing condition, saith *D. Siculus*, and *Q. Curtius*, the Richest, the Noblest, and the Loveliest City under the Sun; so beautiful and so stately in its Structure, being most of Cedar and Cypress Wood, the Order of Building so curious and regular, as it was in that Age justly stiled, *The Glory of the World*.

The Success of *Antiochus Epiphanes* at *Jerusalem*, when he sacrilegiously ravished ten Tuns of Gold, made him march to *Persopolis* with an Army, in hopes of getting the greatest Exchequer in the World; for tho *Babylon* and *Shushan* were very rich, the one furnishing the *Macedonian* Victor with 50000 Talents, the other with 9 Millions of Gold, and 50000 Talents in Bullion; yet in *Persopolis* there was found 120000 Ta-

lents,

lents ; or according to *Strabo*, 32 Millions, 750000 Pounds.

Time would fail me to mention the lofty Palace of the *Persian* Emperors, which for Situation, Prospect, Richness in Materials, and Curiosity of Art, rendred it incomparable of that Majesty and Splendor, as put the World's Conqueror into amazement at his entrance there-into. But alas! this rich and famous City, yea, the Palace also, was at a drunken Feast, in a debauched Humour, by the instigation of *Thais*, and at the command of *Alexander*, set all on fire ; an Act which the Great Prince would have quenched with his Tears ; but preceding mischiefs are not amended by succeeding Lamentations : but of the *Mausolea*, the Temple dedicated to *Anaia*, or *Diana*, and of the Ruins of it at this day, called *Chilmanor*, or *Chehelminor*, Vide *Herbert's Travels*.

Comefhar, where Sir R. Shirley was once Commander, thought to be the *Caunaza*, where there the memorable Battel betwixt *Artaxerxes* and *Cyrus* his Brother was fought. Others think it the same which *Pliny* called *Paradana*, or *Orebatys* of *Ptol*.

Near *Gbeez* is a narrow Strait, the Mountains on either side are very precipitous, and vastly high, not more than 40 Yards broad, and 8 Miles long, and is one of the three noted Passages through the Mountain *Taurus*, which leads to *Hircania* ; through this Strait the fair *Amazonian* came to *Alexander*.

Periscow Herb. *Firuscheuch* Val. is noted for the abundance of Pheasants, and other Game for Hawking.

Ashtaraff Herb. *Escref* de Val. is about two Miles from the *Caspian* Sea, in Latitude 38 degrees, 17 minutes, due North from *Ispahan*. Here *Sba Abbas* gave Audience to Sir *Dodmore Cotton* the *English* Ambassador, and is but five miles from *Ferrabaut* the *Hircanian* Metropolis.

Ferrabaut, or *Estrabut* upon the *Caspian* Sea, some take this for the Remains of the old *Amarusa*, some for the *Socanda* *Ptol*. others suppose it to be the *Pbraata*, which *Marcus Antonius* besieged when he invaded *Media*, to be revenged for the Death of *Crassus* the Rich, who, with 30000 of his men, were slain by *Pbraartes* the *Parthian*.

Omoul, by some *Zarama*, by others *Ladracarta*, where *Alexander* refreshed his Army in the pursuit of *Bessus* the infamous *Bactrian* ; others think it to be the Remains of *Nabarca*, where the Oracle of *Dreams* was famous. The Inhabitants observe six or seven several Sabbaths.

At *Damoan* the *Jews* inhabit in great numbers, having, as they report, been seated, ever since the Transplantation from *Canaan* by *Salmanasser*, 2 Kings 17. 6. and also say, that upon the *Damoan* Mountain *Noah's Ark* rested.

Tyroan seems to be the *Rhazunda* of *Strab.* a City of about 3000 Houses. The Women are lovely, and curious in Novelties; but the Jealousie of the Men confines them; yet *vetitis rebus gliscit voluntas.*

Susa, or *Sushan*, every where famous for one of the three Royal Palaces the *Median* Monarchs so much gloried and delighted in; was the place where *Abashuerus* kept his Court, and some other Kings: *Alexander* there espoused *Statyra* the *Persian* Princess, and Daughter of *Darius*, and *Ephestion* her Sister. Here he made a Feast for 9000 Guests, to each of which he gave a Cup of Gold. Here he got 50000 Talents in Silver, and 9000000 Millions of coined Gold; now *Valdac* or *Baldach*, *P. Venet. Susra Cast. Souster Sans.* seated upon the River *Choaspis*, a River of such account with the *Persian* Emperors, that no Water but of *Choaspis*, no Bread but from *Assos* in *Phrygia*, no Wine but the *Chalybonian* in *Syria*, no Salt but from *Memphis* in *Egypt*, could please their Palates. It was called *Ulai* in *Daniel*, *Eulaus Plin. Tiritiri Sans.* Here *Cyrus* the Great entertained his most beautiful *Parthea*. Here *Alexander* gave 10000 Talents to pay the Debts of those that had a mind to return into *Greece*, and received a recruit of 30000 young Soldiers. Here it was also that *Hester* obtained so much favour for the *Jews*, and where *Haman* was hanged in the place of *Mordecai*. It is related, that the Palace of *Susa*, built by *Darius*, was enriched by *Memnon*, with the Spoil of the Great *Thebes* in *Egypt*, and that the Stones were fastened with Gold. Next *Persepolis* it was reckoned one of the most sumptuous Fabricks of the Kings of *Persia*; but this City is now waste and desolate.

Congo or *Bander Congo*, is a City upon the Gulph of *Balsara*, not much unlike *Toulon* in *Provence*: It rose from the Ruins of *Ormuz*, as well as *Gombron*; and there is a Custom-house, of which the *Persians* and *Portugueses* divide the Profit.

Laar, Corrha, Ptol. Laodicea Pynetus, Seleucia Elymiadis Appian. Lara Band. Laar P. Venet. (gives its Name to a certain piece of Silver Money coined there, and) contains above 4000 Houses, and a little Cittadel. Some believe it to be the ancient *Pasagardes*, where the Grand *Cyrus* vanquished *Astyages*, and translated the Empire of the *Medes* into that of *Persia*. *Calanus*, an *Indian* Philosopher, suffered a voluntary Death there, in sight of the whole *Macedonian* Army. It has been much dispeopled by Earthquakes, which often happen in those Parts.

Larr is the Capital City of the Province, which formerly bore the Title of a Kingdom ; it is enclosed on both sides with high Mountains, being built round about a Rock, upon which there stands a Castle, where the King keeps a Garison ; the most part of its inhabitants are *Jews* ; there is no Water but Rain-water, which does not happen sometimes for three years together, which Water standing in the Cisterns so long, breeds Worms, and whether you strain or boil it, there will remain a foulness and corruption in it, which breeds Worms in the Legs and Feet of men ; and *J. B. Tavernier* saith, That at his return to *Paris* the fifth time of his Travelling, he had one came out of his Left Foot an Ell and a half long, and another from the Ankle of his Right Foot an Ell long.

At *Jaarown*, or *Gaarom*, about 20 Farsangs, or 62 English miles from *Larr*, the Inhabitants are most *Jews* who tell us, they are the Issue of *Reuben*, *Gad*, and the half Tribe of *Manasses*, who by *Tiglath Pilaser* were carried captive to this place, 2 Kings 17. 6. and that the Off-springs of *Dan*, *Zebulon*, *Asher* and *Naphthali* were planted at *Damoan*.

Near this place is a precious Liquor or Mummy growing, carefully preserved for the King's sole use. It distils only in *June*, from the top of those mountains, a most redolent Gum, sovereign against Poyson, a *Catholicon* for all sorts of wounds.

Taurus, (the *Ecbatana* of the Ancients, the Metropolis of the Empire of the *Medes*) by the *Turks* *Taberyz* ; by *Exra*, *Achmetha*, is a great City, and well peopled, the general Mart for *Turky*, *Muscovy*, the *Indies*, and *Persia* ; for all sorts of Merchandize, especially Silks.

Anno 1514. the Grand Signior *Selym* sent a *Basha* with an Army, and ransack'd it : 1530 *Solyman* invaded it with so much fury, that it flamed many days ; reviving again it was made prostrate to *Ibrahim* *Basha's* Luxury 1534. But 1585. it groaned under the greatest Suffering, when *Osman* *Basha*, Slave to *Amurat*, perpetrated all manner of Cruelty.

In the year 1630. it was almost ruined by *Sultan Amurath*, but now re-edified, the Buildings of Brick being baked in the Sun. At this City are seen the Ruins of stately Structures, or great Mosques or Temples of a prodigious height and magnitude. In one dedicated to *Diana*, the Great *Artaxerxes* sequestred the fair *Aspasia*, whose Beauty made him and his Son Competitors. Here are dressed the greatest part of the Shagreen Skins that are vended all over *Persia*.

Casbin. *Caxbyn* Herb. *Kazvin* by the *Persians*. The *Arsatia* of the Ancients, or *Arissaca* of *Strabo*. Here *Parmenio* was killed, and

Ephesion, Alexander's Favourite, died, and a Monument erected, upon which was spent 12000 Talents, or 7 Millions of Crowns. Then did the Altar smoke with Incense, and Tears were offer'd up in Sacrifice, and the dead Corps worshipped as a Deity. It is a great City without Walls, thought to be the *Rages* in *Tobit*, the best half of it is in Gardens, seated in a large and fair Plain, 30 miles in compass. Here died Sir Robert Shirley, and Sir Dodmore Cotton, the Ambassadors who went for Persia, Anno 1626. having no gilded Trophies to adorn their Sepulchres, only their Virtues, which will out-last those bubbles of Vanity. Here also died *Abbas* the Persian Monarch in the year 1628.

Sauvay Herb. Saba de Val, a City pleasantly seated upon a rising hill, in a fruitful Country, much delightful for aerial Musick, especially the Nightingale.

*A Thousand warbling Notes their Throats displays,
Which their sweet Musick chants as many ways.*

About 11 Leagues from *Tauris*, a Lake about 15 Leagues compass, in the middle of which is a little Hill, that rises insensibly, out of which there bubble out many little Springs; and the Earth which they water is of two strange distinct Qualities; for one sort serves to make lime, the next to that is a hollow spungy Stone, and under that is a white transparent Stone, which is onely a congelation of the Waters of these Streams; for sometimes you shall meet with creeping Animals congealed therein; for one piece sent to *Sha Abbas*, *Tavernier* offered 15000 Crowns, in which was a Lizard about a foot long.

Ardevil is not only famous for the Royal Sepulchres of *Sha Sefi*, and other Persian Kings, and for the Pilgrimages that are made to it; but also for numerous Caravans of Silk, which render it one of the most considerable Cities in Persia: It is of a moderate bigness, seated in a lovely opening of the Mountains, the Avenues of it are very pleasant, being Allies of great Trees, and is watered with a River that runs thorow the middle of the City

Sultany, *Tigranocerta*, *Tigranopolis*, and *Tygranopetra*, teste *Appiano*. *Sultania*. *Jevio*, *Sava*. *Bonacciolio*. *Bitlis Baud*: is a very large City; and if you will believe the Armenians, they will tell you, that there were once near 800 Churches in it.

Kom, *Coom*, *Herb. Cauna*, *Arbafta*, or *Coama* of old; by some, *He-catompolis*, is one of the great Cities of Persia, in a fat Country, abounding with Rice and excellent Granates; that which is most remark-

marka
Sha Al
ter of
Cafe
weaver
Silver
in the
The B
stately
Bak
is a Sp
Kir
make
will c
Orm
it was
Zamb
Pliny.
where
its der
to suc
Salt, a
drop o
In
by Al
for T
Easter
Ring,
In
Englis
to Gon
Portug
Gon
come
which
and u
Mon
the M
is the
Druia
and I

markable is a large Mosque, where are the Sepulchres of *Sha Sefi* and *Sha Abbas* the Second, the Tomb of *Sedi Fatima*, the Grand-Daughter of *Hali*, and the Tomb of *Fatima Zubra* the Daughter of *Mahomet*.

Caschan is also a large City, and well peopled, stored with *Silk-weavers*, which make the best purfled Sattins mix'd with Gold and Silver. The Houses are fairly built. The Mosques and Baths are in their Cupoloes curiously caruleated with a feigned Torquoise. The *Buzzar* is spacious and uniform. The *Caravansera* is the most stately Fabrick of that kind in *Persia*.

Bakuy gives its name to the *Caspian* Sea; and near to it there is a *Spring of Oil*, which serves all over *Persia* to burn in Lamps.

Kirman towards the Ocean affords very fine steel, of which they make Weapons very highly priz'd: For a Scymiter of that Steel will cut through an Helmet with an easie Blow.

Ormus formerly bore the Title of a Kingdom: As to the Name, it was called *Organo* and *Gera* by *Verreries*, *Necrokin* by *B. Jonas*, *Zambri* by the *Tartars*, *Vorocta* by *Niger*, *Ormusia* by *Josephus*, *Omiza* *Pliny*, *Amoxon Ptol.* *Ogyris Theuetus*, *Curtius* and *Rufus*, *Ternia* *Strabo*, where Prince *Erythaus* was buried, from whom *Mare Rubrum* had its denomination. The Island is about 15 Miles in compass, subject to such excessive heats, that it produces nothing considerable but Salt, and is two good Leagues from the firm Land. There is not a drop of fresh Water in it but what is carried thither.

In the Year 1507. it was reduced under the Crown of Portugal by *Alphonso d'Albuquerque*. The fair and delicate Situation of *Ormus*, for Trade and Commerce, as it was the Staple and Glory of the Eastern World, has occasioned some to say, *That if the World were a Ring, Ormus was to be the Jewel.*

In the Year 1622. *Sha Abbas* took it by the Assistance of the English, commanded by Capt. *Weddal*; and then translated the Trade to *Gombron*, which he called by his own Name *Bender-Abassi*. The *Portugals* lost about 6 or 7 Millions at the taking of the Town.

Gombron, or *Gomrou*, *Hacand Ofor*. since the Fall of *Ormus*, is become a City of great Commerce, guarded with two Castles in which are planted 80 pieces of brass Ordnance. The Air is so hot and unwholesome, that no Strangers can live there above 3 or 4 Months in the Year, but for 6 or 7 Months are forced to retire up in the Mountains 2 or 3 days Journey off. About 3 Miles from *Gombron*, is the famous *Bannyan* Tree, of as great Repute, as the *Idol Oak* to our *Druids* of old: Now all Nations that traffick upon the *Indian* Seas, and Land Caravans, carry Commodities thither, and bring from thence

thence *Velvets, Taffaties, Raw Silk*, and other *Persian Commodities*: So that now *Ormuz* is ruined, and may well be called *Ormab*, or destruction.

Baharem, upon the Coast of *Arabia*, is the ancient *Tylos* yet belonging to *Persia*; it is an Island famous for its Springs of fresh Water at the bottom of the Sea: For its Pearl Fishery, where are found the clearest, biggest, and roundest in all the *Levant*. The Air is so unwholsom and so hot, that no Strangers can live there, unless it be in *December, January, and March*; for the Wind is so sultry and stifling, that it suffocates and kills them presently; and sometimes 'tis so hot, that it burns like Lightning.

But at *Bander Congo* the Air is good, and the Soil and the Water excellent; only the Passage for Ships is dangerous, and therefore not so much traded to as the other.

The City *Candahur*, is the chief of one of the conquered Provinces of *Persia*; *Sha Abbas* left the possession of it to *Sha Sefi*, in whose time *Alimerdenkan* delivered it up to the *Great Mogul*: But *Sha Abbas* the Second took it in the Year 1650, under whose power it still remains.

At *Caramon-Shashoon*, of old *Counstia*, was decided that Famous Contest for the *Persian Crown* betwixt *Artaxerxes* and *Cyrus*.

Of Asiatick Tartaria.



THis is the Vastest Region of our Continent; in Bigness it equals all Europe, and contains all those great and spacious Provinces; which the Ancients called *Seres*, *Scythia extra Imaum*, *Scythia intra Imaum*,

Imaum, Suca, Sogdiana, and the greatest part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*, extending it self the whole length of *Asia*.

If we look back to their Original, we shall find that they were of all other, the most Ancient people, patient in Labours, fierce in War, and strong of Body; their Flocks and Herds their greatest Wealth; Silver and Gold they contemned as much as others coveted it; *Meum* and *Tuum*, those common *Barretors* and Authors of Debate, were not known among them: And the ignorance of Vice did as much contribute to their welfare, as the knowledge of Virtue doth to others.

The first grand attempt of these People, of which we find any mention, was when the *Chazari*, or *Cbozars*, in the time of the Emperor *Justin*, overspread all that vast Continent between *China* and *Boristhenes*, conquered part of *India*, all *Bactria*, *Sogdiana*, and made the *Persians* Tributaries, and possessed also *Taurica Chersonesus*, called by them *Cassaria*, or *Cazaria*: The residence of their Prince was about the mouth of the *Volga*, which the *Tartars* called *Atbel*, a large City of great trade; by *Nassir Eddin*, called *Belanjar*; and by him and *Abulfeda* placed in 46 Deg. 30 Min. N. Latitude, which is within a few minutes where *Olearius* makes *Astracan*, and doubtless may be that which he calls old *Astracan*.

These *Chazari* did continue till about Anno Chr. 900. at which time they gave place to the *Comanians*, or *Cumanians*, a Turkish Nation, who inhabited all that Tract of Land from the *Neiper* unto *Turquestan*; these were almost totally destroyed by the *Tartars*, soon after the death of *Ingis Chan*, or *Cingis Chawn*, under the conduct of *Batu* or *Bathy*, Nephew to *Hocata* the *Tartarian* Emperor, only the King *Kutben* escaped with 40000 men into *Hungary*, where they had a Country allotted them, called to this day *Campus Cumanus*.

Bathy having destroyed the *Comanians*, established his own Dominions, and fixed his abode on the East of the River *Volga*, and built a place, and called it *Serai*, which was a great and populous City, the Ruins whereof are now called *Czarofsgorod*.

But when *Tamerlan*, who was Viceroy or General of those Countries comprehended between the *Oxus* and *Iuxartes*, had extended his conquests towards *Baleh* and *Chorasán*, (the *Aria* of the Ancients) *Thuatamisch* then Emperor of *Serai*, filled with jealousies of his growing greatness, gathered a great Army to invade him, whom *Tamerlan* met on the borders of his own Country, and after a most bloody fight gained the Victory; after which Success *Tamerlan* having subdued great part of *India*, *Persia*, *Media Armenia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Babylonia* and *Syria*, resolved to requite the Invasion of *Thuatamisch*; whereupon with an Army of 500000 Men, he marched through *Media*,
passed

passed
encoun
three d
sted, le
demoli
pian Se
fia. Asi
ral divi
ded am
ral Hor
tle, the
of them
them,
howeve
pined C
turo N
thern T

The
uncill'd
laugh a
our Co
of whic
Nagoy
length
from A
Habita
Czarof
the Riv
Astraca
Volga, a
strong

The
but ill
and of
Sun fo
in the
Poly
accor
Wives
volved
not suf

passed the *Portæ Caucasæ*, now (*Derbent*), and over *Volga*, and at last encountered with *Thustamish*. The Battel was long and doubtful, three days without intermission; at last *Thustamish* was defeated and fled, leaving his Country exposed to the fury of his Enemies, who demolished *Serai*, with other Cities on the north and west of the *Caspian Sea*; and leaving the Country a desert, they returned into *Persia*. After this devastation, these *Tartars*, by discords, fell into several divisions, and *Tamerlan* dying, his great Empire was also divided amongst his Children; so that *Tartary* is now divided into several Hords and Tribes; but the knowledge we have of them is so little, the *Ataxy* or disagreement and confusion of Authors that write of them, so great, that I am not a little doubtful what to write of them, that may be of any certainty for the Readers satisfaction; however in this obscurity we shall follow the light of the best reputed Geographers, and say, that the *Asiatick Tartarie* is divided into five great parts. The *Desert Tartarie*, *Zagathy*, *Tarquestan*, *Northern Tartarie*, and *Crim Tartarie*.

The *Desert Tartarie* is so call'd, because most part of the Lands lie uncill'd; for the *Tartars* are a people that hate *Agriculture*, and laugh at *Christians* for feeding on the *Tops* of *Reeds*, for so they call our *Corn*: The Inhabitants are divided into several *Tribes* or *Hordes*, of which the more considerable are, 1. The *Nejagan Tartars*, or great *Nagoy*; whose Country is all plain and desert 400 or 500 miles in length, between *Astracan* and *Sumara*, and 200 miles in breadth from *Astracan* to *Yeike* or *Jaik River*; it hath no fenced Towns or Habitations, though formerly there were divers, especially that of *Czarofsgored*, said to have been 20 miles in Circuit, seated between the River *Volga* and *Astaban*, in a fertile and healthful Country: And *Astracan* placed on a rising ground not far from the mouth of the *Volga*, about 12 miles distant from the *Caspian-Sea*, guarded with a strong Castle, and encompassed with Water.

These *Tartars* are said to be more Tall and Proper than the rest, but ill favoured, broad Faces, flat little Noses, small hollow Eyes, and of Blackish, or rather Tawny Complexion: The heat of the Sun for some months of the year is most excessive, and the Cold in the Winter no less extream.

Polygamy is much in fashion amongst them, having many Wives according to their ability; if one Brother die, the other takes all his Wives; and if all the brothers chance to die, then the Wives are devolved, like other Goods and Chattels, unto the Eldest Brothers Son; not suffering a Married woman in any wise to go out of the Kindred.

When they remove their Habitation, which is usually against the Summer and Winter, they carry their Houses in Waggon with four Wheels drawn by Camels.

2. On the North of the great Nagoy, dwell the *Kalmuke Tartars*, in a Country abounding with all things necessary for a comfortable subsistence. Their chief Commodities are Sables, Martens, Black Foxes, Squirrel Skins, and other Furs, which they exchange with the *Russes* for *Aquavite*, *Mead* and *Tobacco*: Their Chief places are *Siberia*, the head of a Province, as also is *Tumen*; *Casau* and *Bulgar* are the chief Towns of the *Zavolbenfes*; and towards the North lie the *Samoides*, all subject to the *Russes*; the *Kalmukes* are accounted good Soldiers, and their Women are little inferior in Skill and Valor. They own no religious worship, except some adoration to the Sun and Moon; and for their Diet, Horse-flesh is a great Nourishment, and any Carrion is good fare.

3. Next to the great Nagoy, towards the East, is *Cassachy* *Horda*, or *Wild Tartars*, who march up and down the Country (which is very desert) much after the manner of the *Nagoise*.

4. Eastward from the *Kalmukes*, towards the South, live the *Turkeacheans*, being a numerous and warlike People, governed by a *Chan* or King.

5. The *Caragans* lie all along the *Caspian-Sea*, between the River *Taish*, unto the River *Iaxartes*; a desert and barren Country, the People miserable poor, very Tawny and ill favoured, having no Town except *Preslannes* on the South side of *Iaxartes*.

Most part of *Desert Tartarie* is under the Jurisdiction of the Duke of *Moscorie*, and yields him great store of rich Furs.

Zagathy, *Sacathy*, *Usbeck*, or *Onsibeg*, contains the ancient *Mergiana*, *Bactria* and *Sogdiana*; *Mergiana* by *Pinitus* is called *Tremigben*, by *Cassald* *Jeselsbush*: A Country so fruitful in Corn and Wine, that *Strabo* reports, how one bunch of Grapes, presented to *Alexander*, filled a Basket two Cubits about, which encouraged him to found that City *Alexandria*, afterwards *Antiochia* and *Selucia* since *Indion*. In this Country some think *Noah* planted, soon after he left the *Ark*, and that he, or some other to his Memory, built the City *Nissa*, though others pretend *Bacchus* to be the Founder of it; and that from hence, *Nimrod* and his Followers departed into the Vale *Sbinar*, which lies between the Rivers of *Iaxartes*, now *Chesel* and *Oxus*; a Country of different soil, and indifferent fertile, but much augmented by the industry of the Inhabitants, who are the most ingenious of the Western *Tartars*, lovers of Art, and well skill'd in Manufactures and Trade. The City of *Samarchand*, the *Adarsanda* of

Ptol.

Ptol. P
Great
old Ba
their f
Avicen
East;
zan.
built
was al
destro
that I
Prince
horrin
of Dar
Alexan
Targ
doms;
Turpha
car is t
is the l

The
Tbeber
were f
ously c
Presbit
which
tives L
in Asia
rains, o
Lewis
one of
the Ki
before
Mothe
been a
also fo
with a
Christi

The
whose
sons,

Ptol. Paracanda, *Strab.* was both the Cradle and Grave to *Tamerlan* the Great, who adorned it with an *Academy*, as is also *Bochar*, *Bactria*, of old *Bactra*; before that, *Zoroastes* and *Zoroaspa*, probably from *Zoroaster*, their first King, slain by *Ninus*. A Town of great Trade, where lived *Avicen*, one of the most famous Philosophers and Physicians of the East; there are also *Balch* and *Badaſchian* on the Frontiers of *Choro-zan*. *Sogdiana* was a Province subject to the *Persians*: Here *Cyrus* built the old *Cyrocata* or *Cyropolis*, which held out a long time, and was almost fatal to the great *Macedonian Conqueror*, but by him destroyed in revenge of so great a danger. Not far from which that Infamous Regicide *Bessus*, after his perfidious dealing with his Prince, was apprehended and brought bound to *Alexander*, who abhorring his sight, ordered he should be delivered to *Oxates* the brother of *Darius*, to be disposed of as he should think fit. Here also was *Alexandria Oxiana*, and *Alexandria Ultima*.

Tarquestan lies east from *Ubeck*, and is subdivided into several Kingdoms; of which the best known are *Caschar*, or *Hiachan*, *Chialis* or *Turphan*, *Chiartiam*, *Cotam*, *Thebet*, or *Tenduc*... *Camul*: That of *Caschar* is the richest, and is well stored with *Rhyba*... That of *Chiartiam* is the least and sandy, but hath many *Jaspers* and other Stones.

Those of *Cotam* and *Chialis* have Corn, Wine, Flax and Hemp; *Thebet* or *Tanguth* is stored with Musk and Cinamon; whose Kings were formerly called *Un-Chan* or *Prester John*, a Title now erroneously conferred on the *Abassine* or *Ethiopian Emperor* in *Africa*; for *Prester John* was chief of the Kingdom of *Tanchut*, or *Tanguth*, which the *Tartars* call *Barangala*, the *Sarazens* *Boratai*, and the *Natives* *Lassa*, which is by the consent of all knowing persons seated in *Asia*, next to the confines of the great *Mogul*, amongst the Mountains of *Caucasus* and *Imaus*. It was in the year 1248. when King *Lewis* was in the Island of *Cyprus* at *Nicosia*, that Ambassadors from one of the *Tartarian Princes*, whose Name was *Ercalibay*, informed the King, that the Great *Cham* of *Tartary* had about three years before been baptized, having been converted by the Empress his Mother, and Daughter of a King of the *Indians*; She having always been a Christian; and that their Master Prince *Ercalibay*, who had also for a long time been a Christian, was sent by the Great *Cham* with a potent Army against the *Cailiffe* of *Baldac*, an Enemy of the *Christians*.

The Name of *Prester John*, denoteth some Christian Prince, whose Dominions are placed by the consent of most knowing Persons, not among the *Ethiopians*, nor in any part of *Africa*, as most

suppose, but in the Continents of *Asia*; but in what part formerly 'twas, is not exactly known. Some Authors say they were Kings of *Cathay*, which is doubtful, because 'tis now discovered by modern Relations and Travels into those parts, that all *Cathay* is but the Northern part of *China*.

But it is more than probable, that besides that portion of Land, there is another large part of the World conterminate on the north and west, unto the Empire of *China*, which in former Ages had the Name of *Cathay*, and is the same with that of *Thebet*, by some called *Begargar*, &c. as aforesaid, which clearly appeareth by a Voyage of two Fathers from *China* to the *Mogor*, who tell us that at *Bietala*, a Castle at the end of *Barentola*, the Great *Lama* or *Priest* did then reside, and gave an account of their Christian Religion: And to me it seems further confirmed, by a Journey made into the *Western Tartary*, Anno 1683. by the Emperor of *China*; we have this account of those People, In all the *Western Tartary* there is nothing to be found but Mountains, Rocks and Vallies; there are neither Cities, Towns or Villages, nor Houses. The Inhabitants lodge under Tents in the open Fields, which they remove from one Valley to another, according as they find pasture. They pass their life either in Hunting, or doing nothing. As they neither Plow nor Sow, so they make no Harvest. They live upon Milk, Cheese and Flesh, and have a sort of Wine not much unlike our *Aqua-Vita*, with which they are often drunk. In short, they care for nothing from morning to night, but to drink and eat like the Beasts and Doves which they feed. They are not without their Priests, which they call *Lamas*, for whom they have a singular veneration; in which they differ from the *Oriental Tartars*, the most part of whom have no Religion, nor do they believe any God. This part of *Tartary* lies without the prodigious Wall of *China* for more than 300 Miles; of which Wall, saith our Author, I can say without Hyperbolizing, that the *Seven Wonders of the World* put together, are not comparable to this Work. And all that Fame has spread concerning it among the *Europeans*, is far short of what I myself have seen. He also tells us, that divers of the Petty Kings of the *Western Tartary*, came from all sides for 300 Miles, and some for 500 Miles, together with their Wives and Children to salute the Emperor. That this Country is divided into 48 provinces, and now Tributary to the Emperor of *China*.

Crim Tartary, (which all Authors confound with a nonsuch *Cathay*) is divided into several parts, of which I am able to say nothing, in the way of Chorography, nor much in History, only I find that

the

the Kir
twelve
a youn
the Mo
'tis cer
the Wa
Northe
to Han

The
is cold
all;)
or Com
men p

But
the Ea
was th
from F
being
Latitu
intire,
no dec

This
Ula; l
few H
covere

Tha
ing de
and V
here a

Th
Degre
the W
and so

But
which
been
tentin
of Kir
miles

I sha
han, o
for th

the King of Niulbam, or Niuche, called Xunchi, conquered China at twelve years of Age, with the faithful assistance of his two Uncles; a young Conqueror, not only famous for his Success, but also for the Moderation which he used to his newly subdued people. And 'tis certain, that these Tartars know of no Cities or Towns beyond the Wall of China; therefore Cathay can be no other than the Northern part of China, and Cambalu is Pekin; and Quinzoy answers to Hanchun.

The Northern Tartarie, which is called the True Ancient Tartarie, is coldest, most untill'd, most barbarous, (and most unknown of all;) Some amongst them have their Kings, others live by Hords, or Commonalties: as for their Names, 'tis easy to give what Names men please, in parts wholly unknown.

But in the Year 1682. the Emperor of China made a Voyage into the Eastern Tartary: In this Journey (saith the Father Verbiest, who was the Publisher of it) we always went towards the North-East, from Pekin, in all 1100 miles to the Province of Leao-tum; the way being about 300 miles, the Capital City whereof is Xin-Tum in the Latitude of 41 Degrees 56 Minutes; a City very fair and pretty intire, and has in it the Remains of an ancient Palace where was no declination of the Magnetick Needle.

This Province is about 400 miles from the Frontier to the City Ula; but all the Cities and Towns are intirely ruined, only some few Houses built of Earth, or the Rubbish of old Buildings, and covered with Thatch or Straw.

That all the Country beyond the Province of Leao-tum is exceeding desert, where nothing is to be seen on all sides but Mountains and Vallies, Dens of Bears, Tygers, and other devouring Beasts; here and there a poor Reed-hut upon the side of some Brooks.

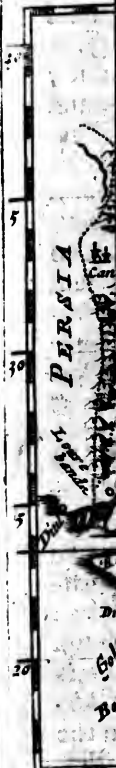
The City Ula, on the River Songoro Tart. Sumboa-Chin. lies in 44 Degrees 20 Minutes. The Needle there declines from the South to the West 1 Degree 20 Minutes, and is the fairest in all this Country, and sometimes also the Seat of the Empire of the Tartars.

But Kiron is about 30 Miles from Ula, upon the River Songoro, which takes its Course from the Mount Champe) famous for having been the ancient Seat of our Tartars. That the Muscovites come oftentimes to the River Songoro to fish for Pearls. That the Distance of Kiron from Xin-Tum was 1028 Chinese Stadia, containing 369 miles; the Chinese Stadium being 360 Geometrical paces.

I shall only add, that by this Relation it doth appear to me, that Niulbam, or Niuche, must be the same Country which is here call'd Leao-tum, for the Emperor's design was to visit the Sepulchres of his Ancestors.

OF INDIA.

THE Name of *India* is now given to the Empire of the *Mogul*, to the two *Peninsula's*, one on this side, the other beyond *Ganges*, and the Islands scattered in the *Indian-Sea*, which are all comprehended under the General Name of the *East-Indies*, under which Appellation some Authors do, also take in all the Oriental-Part of *Asia*. The Old Inhabitants hereof were by *Megasthenes* said to be 122 several Nations; originally descended from the Sons of *Noah*, before their Journey to the Valley of *Shimmar*; and *Heylin* saith, that the Plantation of *India* did precede the attempt of *Babel*. Its first Invasion was by *Semiramis*, with an Army of above 4 Millions, (if *Ctesias* and *Diodorus Siculus* say true) who was met with by *Staurobates* an *Indian King*, with as great an Army, by whom she was overcome and slain. The next Invasion on this Country was by *Bacchus*, the Son of *Jupiter*, accompanied with *Hercules*, who by force or by arts overcame them, and taught them the use of Wine, Oyl, and the Art of Architecture. After this *Alexander* invaded *India*, beginning first with *Clophae*, Queen of *Magaz*. After with *Porus*, whom he vanquished and took; but giving them their Liberty and Kingdoms again, he returned into his own Country; after this they lived in peace under their several Kings, until the year 1587, when discovered by the *Portugals*, after by the *English*, *Dutch*, &c.



OF

T
his C

OF THE Empire of the MOGUL



THIS vast Empire comprehends the greatest part of the Continent of India: The present *Mogul*, who is the Sovereign, derives his Original from Great *Temurleng*, or *Tamerlan*, and is the Eleventh in

in a direct Line descendant from him ; there are several *Indian* Kingdoms tributary to him, and he is esteemed the richest Prince in the world, and the most potent Monarch of all *Asia*.

The Territories of his Country being his own Hereditary Revenues, the great Lords are but his Receivers, who give an account to Governors of the Provinces, and they to the chief Treasurers and Comptrollers of the Exchequer. He is also the general Heir to all those to whom he gives Pensions, and his Will is a Law in the decision of his Subjects Affairs, and therefore they carry the Names of their Employments, and not of the Lands which they enjoy.

Shah Jehan, who Reigned Forty years, left behind him about 5 Millions, and the Throne that he made cost an 160 Millions, and 500000 Livres ; besides six other Thrones set all over with Diamonds, Rubies, Emeralds, and Pearls : *Teste Fav.*

The Money of this Kingdom is of a good Alloy : The *Mogul* is able to bring 100000 Horse in the Field, but his Infantry is very inconsiderable, either for Number or Experience. He has a good number of Elephants, which do him great service ; for they are sure of foot, and lie down and rise up very readily. The King is a *Turkish Mahometan*, nevertheless the most part of his Vassals are *Pagans* : But as there are several sorts of People, so likewise there are divers sorts of Religions amongst them, which I shall briefly mention at the end of the description of the *East-Indies*.

The *Mogul's* Country is very fertile and well peopled near the great Rivers. They make excellent Bread, having Corn and Rice in abundance : Victuals, in general are very cheap, however the Inhabitants are very temperate and sober. The neighbouring Country to *Tartary* is full of Mountains and Forests, where the *Mogul* oft-times takes his pleasure in Hunting, there being great abundance and variety of wild Beasts : And there it was that *Alexander* cut down the Wood for the Ships which he sent down the *Indus* into the Ocean. As for Remains of Antiquity there are few or none, the *Moguls* having ruined all the ancient Cities, which (according to the Ancients) were 30 large Cities, 3000 walled Towns and Castles, for natural Defence reckoned impregnable, which may not be improbable, if it were, as some affirm, the first Seminary or Station of *Noah* ; after his descent from *Ararat*, not far hence distant, and afterward the delight of *Bacchus*, which some think was the same with *Noah* ; and from the wonderful encrease of People, which appears by that huge Army *Staurobates* drew out in his defence against *Semiramis* the *Assyrian* Empress, both Armies containing 3 Millions.

And

And
Alexan
tered I
He foun
Domin
Indu
Pang-a
per pa
Coul,
Hispa
Gan
is very
drink,
The
where
Agra,
Kakar
zarate
Multan
Soret,
The
very an
Fortre
in Por
the Na
larger
streng
Wealt
Persian
in Ho
keeps
Guzer
chants
taips
others
Am
the g
Rich
soleum
ries o
curio

And so well builded and planted was this part of *India*, that when *Alexander*, by the overthrow of *Porus* near the River *Hydaspis*, entered *India*, *Hierodotus* and *Curtius* report, that *Alexander* should say, *He found greater Cities and more sumptuous Buildings in King Porus's Dominions, than he had observed in all the World besides.*

Indus is Navigable from *Labor* to *Sende*; the Natives call'd it *Pang-ab*, by reason of the five Rivers that fall into it toward the upper part of its Course, which are now called *Rauce*, *Bebat*, *Niladan*, *Coul*, and *Send*; by *Ptol.* *Acesines*, *Cophys*, *Hydaspis*, *Zaradas* and *Hispalis*.

Ganges was formerly famous for its Gold, now for its Water, which is very pure. The Natives hold, that it sanctifies them, whether they drink, or whether they bathe in it.

There are in the whole Empire about 37 Kingdoms, the Names whereof are almost the same with those of the Capital Cities, viz. *Agra*, *Attock*, *Bakar*, *Bakisch*, *Bando*, *Bengala*, *Berar*, *Buchar*, *Cabul*, *Kakares*, *Candabar*, *Candis*, *Kanduan*, *Cassimere*, *Chitor*, *Delli*, *Gor*, *Guzarate*, *Haiacan*, *Jamba*, *Jenupar*, *Jesselmere*, *Jesual*, *Maluay*, *Mervat*, *Multan*, *Narua*, *Naugracut*, *Patna*, *Pengab*, *Pitan*, *Sambal*, *Siba*, *Soret*, *Tatta*, *Udessa*. *Teste Thev.*

There are also some petty Territories, as the *Raja's*, which are of very ancient Extraction, and maintain themselves in Mountains and Fortresses that are inaccessible. Some of their Cities, that terminate in *Pore*, seem to retain the memory of *Porus*; as others by *Scander*, the Name of *Alexander*. The Dominions of the great *Mogul* are larger than the *Persians*, and equal to those of the great *Turk*. His strength lies in the Number of his Subjects, the Vastness of his Wealth, and the Extent of his Empire, his Revenue exceeding the *Persian* and the *Turks* both put together; but the *Sophi* surpasses him in Horse, in Arms, and warlike People; And with the *Turk* he keeps a good Correspondence, as being both of the same Religion. *Guzerat* yields him yearly above 18 Millions of Gold, and the Merchants of that Country are accounted the best in all *India*. It contains 3 fair Cities, *Amadabat*, *Cambaya*, and *Surat*, with about 30 others very considerable.

Amadabat, *Amacastis* *Ptol. teste Herb.* *Amadavistis* in *Arrian*, one of the greatest Cities in *India*, and of a vast Trade. The Buzzar is Rich and Uniform; The Castle Strong, large Moated; The *Mausoleum* Stately, compassed at a little distance, with the Dormitories of many *Cambayan* Potentates; and two Miles off, are the curious Gardens and Palace of *Chawn-channa* a *Persian*.

Cambaya, Cammane Nigra. Barigaza, teste Band. Syraffene, teste Stuccio, was call'd the *Indian Caire*, as well for its Greatness, as also for its Traffick, and the Fertility of the Soil. Here they shape the fair *Agats* that come from the *Indies* into several sorts of Workmanship, and in the Suburbs they make *Indico*. The Tides are so swift to the North of the Gulf, that a Horse at full Speed cannot keep pace with the first Wave. The Streets were formerly lock'd up every Night, but the Sea and its Trade is fallen away from it.

Surat, the *Muziris* of *Ptol. Herb. Siraftia, Sans.* about 40 days Journey from *Agra*, drives as great a Trade as any of the Cities of *Asia*, though the Access to it be very dangerous; and the River *Tappy* or *Tindy*, which rising out of the *Decan* Mountains, glides through *Brampore*, and in *Meanders* runs by the Walls of *Surat*, and after 14 or 15 Miles circumgyring to and fro, discharges it self into the Ocean, so shallow at the Mouth, that it will hardly bear a Bark of 70 or 80 Tuns, so that the Ships are forced to unlade at *Soali* or *Swali*, remarkable for the mischance of Capt. *Woodcock*, who, at the taking of *Ormus*, had lighted upon a Frigate laden with about a Million of Ryals, which he seized, and coming into this *Swali* Road, the *Whale* sunk. Alas! the uncertainty of fading Pelf. The *English* and *Dutch* have there their Presidents and Factories, making it the greatest Mart in the *East-Indies*.

Baroche is of a great Trade for Cottons, the *English* have a very fair House there, not far from which place *Tavernier* tells us *That of a dry stick, a Mountebank in less than half an hour made a Tree four or five foot high, that did bear Leaves and Flowers.*

Broudra is a great City, in a fertile Soil, and of a great Trade for *Calicuts*.

At *Narapour* near *Surat*, grows the best Rice in the World.

The famous Port of *Bombay*, the *Milizigeris* of *Ptol.* belongs to the King of *England*, where is built a strong Fort, and Money is coined there.

The *Portugals* have had frequent Quarrels with the *Mogul* about their Fortrets of *Diu*, the *Patala* of *Ptol. teste Nig. & Pimet. Patalena & Hidaspia Plin. & Strab. Petacal. Castaldo, Barace* of *Ptol. Adriano*. Here after *Alexander* had sailed down the *Indus*, and arrived at this place, he invaded the Country of the *Oxydrachans*, and stormed the principal place of the *Mallians*, where temerariouly mounting the Parapet, and violently leaping into the Town, followed but by 2 Officers, he had perished by the Darts and Weapons of his Enemies, had not the Army, as men desperate, in his Rescue, enforced their speedy Entrance.

This

This
the Ha
of the
1539.
forced
the last
have b

Agra
Dionysius
489.

200000

Reven

as *Ispah*

since 1

Castle

was the

Shah Jeh

Abad,

League

r' Pri

bor

five Riv

us. It

Bucephalus

gracut st

Fettip

ed over

Banna

Cabul

dria Ara

whose C

great T

great R

Mand

fortified

Sirana

Multa

cayed.

Attok

This Island is about a League long, and four Musquet-shot broad; the Haven is barred with an Iron Chain, being under the command of the Cannon of the Castle. It was Nobly defended in the years 1539. and 1546. against prodigious Armies; so that the *Mogul* was forced to let them settle there to his extreme dissatisfaction; But the last Relations from those parts bring News, that the *Portugals* have been at length constrain'd to abandon it.

Agra was of old (as some tell us,) called *Negara*, before that, *Dionysopolis*, founded by *Bacchus*. *Nissa Justino*, vide *Haclyut fol.* 489. It contains the Capital City of the Empire, able to raise 200000 fighting men upon occasion. The Prince receives a great Revenue for about 200 Stows that are therein. It is twice as big as *Ispahan*, but ill-built, and without Walls; and has been enlarged since 1566. when *Eckbar* resided there, and having built a stately Castle or Palace, gave it the Name of *Eckbar-Abad*. *Deli* or *Delhy*, was the Residence of the *Mogul* before *Agra*, and so continues, since *Shah Jehan* had built the New City and called it by his Name *Jehan Abad*, or *Gehanabat*; where the *Mogul* hath a stately palace half a League in Circuit. *Gouleor* is a Castle where the *Mogul* imprisons the Princes of the Blood that he suspects.

Agra is the Metropolis of that Kingdom, built upon one of the five Rivers that descend from the Mountains to swell the River *Indus*. It is the Rendezvous of the Caravans, and was the ancient *Bucephalus*, and has been by report, 24 Leagues in Compass. *Nau-gracut* shews an Idol, to which many come in Pilgrimage.

Fettipore, if the Water had been good, by this time had triumphed over all the Cities in *India*.

Bannaras, on the Banks of *Ganges*, is full of mishapen Pagods.

Cabul, the *Chabura* of *Ptol.* by some thought to be the *Alexandria Arachosia* which the *Macedonian* built near the Mount *Caucasus*, whose City bears the same Name, is large and well fortified; of great Trade for Horses, Sheep, and other Cattle, and is in the great Road from *Labor* to *Samarcand*.

Mando is one of the fairest Towns of the Province of *Malwa*, fortified with Walls and a Castle on the top of a Hill.

Siranaker is the chief City of *Cassimere*.

Multan is of a rich Soil, and great Trade for *Callicoes*, but decayed.

Attok, or *Atrek Tau*, is one of the best and strongest Garisons the

great *Mogul* has, and no Stranger is permitted to enter without the King's Passport.

Buckar stands where the Rivers *Rarwey* and *Chaul* fall into the *Indus*. *Lourebander* and *Diul* are the Ports to *Tatta*. *Jannagar* is the chief City of *Soaz*; *Beijher* of *Bankish*, *Dankalus* of *Kakares*, *Hardware* of *Siba*. *Jambu* gives Name to its Province, as also doth *Sambal*.

Bikanar is chief of *Bakar*, and *Narual* that of *Meuat*. *Pitan* and *Patna* gives Name to their respective Provinces; between the Kingdoms of *Cambaya* and *Bengala* are the provinces of *Candis*, *Chitor*, *Maluey*, *Berar*, and *Ranas*, whose chief places are *Brampore*, *Chitor*, *Raniipore*, *Shapor*, the *Sora* of *Ptol.* by *Baud* and *Gurchitto*. *Jesselmere* is the City where *Ekbar* was born. *Asmere* is famous for the Sepulchre of *Hogi*. *Hendown*, *Bando* and *Janupar*, are three Provinces near *Agra* and *Delli*. *Rotas* is one of the strongest places in *Asia*.

Brampore, *Baramatis Ptol.* is a great City, but much ruined, with a Castle in the midst of it; of a great Trade for *Calicuts*, some painted with Flowers of divers Colours, others white and clear, and some striped with Gold and Silver.

Chytor is a City upon a high Rock, claiming Precedency for Antiquity amongst all the Cities of *India*; of old *Taxilla*, supposed to be the Metropolis, whence King *Porus* issued against great *Alexander*. After which Battel, *Alexander* celebrated the *Bacchanalia* at the Mount *Meres*, and for 15 days glutted his Army with those mystick Fopperies, and constituted his *Argiraspides*. And at *Nyssa*, built by *Bacchus* upon the Bank of the *Hydaspis*, a Branch of the River *Indus*, *Alexander* reposed, famous in those days for the Sacred Mount, and incomparable Vines there abounding, which some think to be the first Plantation of the Patriarch *Noah*.

Sronge and *Chitpour* are of great Trade for painted *Calicuts*, called *Chites*; those of *Sronge* are the most lively Colours, and lasting.

Hallabas, or *Elabasse*, the *Chrysoborca* in *Plin.* by some *Nisua teste Herb.* is a great City upon the confluence of *Feminy* and *Ganges*, which River there, is no broader than the *Seine* before the *Loure*; and at some times in the year so little Water, that it will not bear a small Boat; much resorted to by the *Bannyans*, for the Relicks of divers deformed *Pagotbia's*. These *Bannyans* swarm in multitudes all over the *Indies*, sucking in the sweetness of Gain by an immeasurable thirst and indutry: But the *Moors* and *Gentiles* often ravish it from them; for the *Bannyan* is no *Hector* nor *Fighter*, but morally honest,

honest, courteous in Behaviour, temperate in Passion, decent in Apparel, abstemious in their Diet, industrious in their Callings, charitable to the needy, humble to all, and so innocent, as not to take away the Life of the smallest Vermin, believing the Transanimation of Souls into Beasts; a Perswasion though strange to us, was not to our Countrymen the *Druidæ* of old.

Elora, not much above three hours from *Doltabad*, is famous for the many Pagods of Gigantick Figures of men and women cut in the Rock, so that if one considers the number of spacious Temples full of Pillars and Pilasters, and the many Thousands of Figures, all cut out of a Natural Rock, it may be truly said, *That they are Works surpassing Human Force.*

The River *Ganges* having received an infinite number of Brooks and Rivers from the North-East and West, discharges it self by several Mouths into the Gulph of *Bengala*, making several pleasant Islands, containing many Towns covered with lovely *Indian* Trees.

Patna is one of the greatest Cities of *India* upon the Banks of *Ganges*, about two Leagues long, where the *Hollanders* have a House, because of their Trade in *Salt-petre*.

Dacca is a great Town, about two Leagues long by the side of *Ganges*, where the *English* and *Hollanders* have very fair Houses for their Goods and Trade, reckoned the Capital City of *Bengala*.

At *Ouguely* is the general Factory of the *Dutch*, and at *Cassen Basser* is the House of the Director of all the *Holland* Factories in *Bengala*. *Kachemire*, *Cashmir* and *Kichmir*, *Ther* is esteemed the little Paradise of *India*, by reason of its Beauty. At *Bannereus* upon the Banks of *Ganges* and *Jaganate*, upon the mouth of it, are the chief Pagods; than which nothing can be more magnificent, by reason of the quantity of Gold and Jewels wherewith they were adorned, and millions of People repair thither to celebrate their Festivals.

Bengala, famous for its temperate Air, for the Fertility of the Soil, for the great store of *Rice*, for its *Cane* or *Bamboos*, and its *Calamba Wood*, which yields the most pleasant scent in the World. It gives its Name to one of the most famous Gulphs of *Asia*, called *Golfo de Bengala*, the *Simus Gangeticus* of *Ptol*. Its yearly Revenue paid to the *Mogul*, comes to a Million and 500000 *Roupies* clear; the chief City thereof is *Bengala*, by some *Satigan*. *Gange Ptol*. *Ganges Strabo*. *Ther* venot calls this Province *Oulesser*; the Idolaters, *Jaganat*.

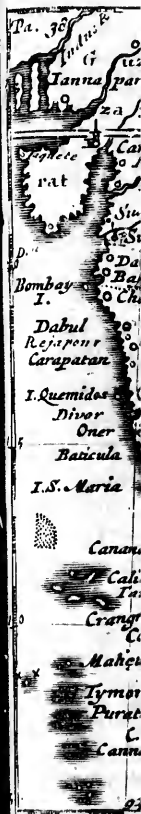
Besides these Countries, I find mention made by Mr. *Tavernier*, 1. Of the Kingdom of *Bouton*, of a large Extent, famous for *Musk*, *Rhubarb*, *Wormseed*, and *Furs*, and the Caravan is three months

tra-

travelling from *Patna* to *Boutan*, the way being generally through Forests, and over Mountains, which after you have passed, the Country is good, abounding in *Rice*, *Pulse* and *Wine*. They have had for a long time the use of *Musquets* and *Cannon*, and their *Gun-powder* is long but of great Force: The Natives are strong and well proportioned, but their *Noses* and *Faces* are somewhat flat; and there is no King in the world more feared and more respected than the King of *Boutan*.

2. Of the Kingdom of *Tipra* adjoining to *Pegu*, of whose extent there is no certain Conjecture to be made; there is a Mine of *Gold*, but coarse, as also a sort of coarse *Silk*, which is the greatest Revenue the King hath.

3. Of the Kingdom of *Asem*, which is one of the best Countries in all *Asia*, producing all things necessary for human sustenance, yet *Dogs flesh* is the greatest delicacy; there are Mines of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Lead*, *Iron*, and store of *Silk* and *Gumlake*: *Kenerof* is the Name of the City where the King keeps his Court; and at *Azo* are the Tombs of the Kings of *Asem*; and 'tis thought that these were the first Inventors of *Guns* and *Powder*, which from thence spread into *China*. They have *Vines*, but make no *Wine*, but dry their *Grapes* to make *Aquavita*; and of the *Leaves* of *Adam's Fig tree* they make *Salt*. The Men and Women are generally well complexioned, but swarthy, subject to Wens in their Throats, as well as those of *Bouton* and *Tipra*. They go *Naked*, only covering their *Privy Parts*; and a *Blue Bonnet* or *Cap* upon their Heads, with *Bracelets* upon their Ears, Arms and Legs.



The PENINSULA On this side GANGES.



THis Peninsula is comprehended between the Mouths of Indus and Ganges, and advances Northwards from the Estate of the Mogul to Cape Cormorin in the South, and on the East and West it is washed

washed by the Ocean or *Indian Sea*. It is divided into two parts by the Mountains of *Gata*, which stretch themselves from the North to the South with several fair Plains on the top, and occasion several seasons at the same time; for many times it is Winter on the one side, and Summer on the other. It belongs to above fifty Kings the potentest of which by degrees subdueth the rest. The *Portugals*, *English*, and *Hollanders*, have several places near the Sea, Fortresses for the security of their Trade, which is generally in *Spices*, *Jewels*, *Pearls* and *Cotten-Linnen*. The other places upon the Land are inhabited by the *Natives*, whose Petty Sovereigns not being able to hinder the Settlement of the *Europeans*, are glad to entertain Commerce with them, and to crave their Assistance in their Wars one with another. This *Peninsula* may be divided into four principal parts; *Decan*, *Golconda*, *Narsinga*, and *Malabar*.

Decan acknowledges *Visapour*, *Musopatta*, *Baud*, *Viziapour*, *Ther*. for her Capital City, which is large, but scrambling; the King's Palace is vastly big, but ill built, the seat of *Idalcan*, or *Dialcan*, a *Mahometan* King, once very powerful; He took *Dabul* from the *Portugals*, besieged *Chaul* and *Goa*, leading his Army, near two hundred thousand men, well provided with Ammunition, his Artillery great, having, as 'tis said, one perticular Cannon that will carry a Bullet of near eight hundred pound weight; once Tributary to the *Mogul*, but now absolute, *Tar*. who has won from him *Dulhabat*, of a great Trade, and one of the best Fortresses in the *Mogul's* Empire; *Bider*, *Paranda*, and other places, and built the great and new City of *Aurengabad*, encompassed with a Lake, and adorned with a fair Mosque and stately Monument.

Goa, the *Barigaza* of old, is the residence of the *Portugal* Viceroy, and the King of *Portugal's* Magazine for the *East-Indies*, and Harbour for their *Indian* Fleet: 'Tis reported, that the Hospital of *Goa* is more Beautiful, Richer, and better accommodated than the Hospital of the Holy-Ghost in *Rome*, or the infirmary of *Maltha*: The City is very large; and though without Gates and Walls, yet with its Castles and Forts 'tis of great strength and force: Their Houses fair, their Palaces and publick Buildings very Magnificent, their Churches stately and richly adorned. Her Strength and Beauty took rise from the *Decan* Kings, from whom Anno 1509 *Albuquerque* the Victorious *Portugal* conquered it, and after that defended it against 70000, Foot and 3500 Horse, which *Idulcan* brought to reduce it with. 'Tis the bravest and best defended City in the *Orient*, seated in an Isle, called *Tilsoar*, 30 miles in Circuit, surrounded by a fresh River,

River,
Isle so
dens, r
self-rav
delight
Courte
amorou
hath fo
of old, f
soon ta
and af
the Cit
1620 t
tugal k
Chor
Decan
besiege
of Ho
Siege
Cap
India,
have a

T
Prefic
by 15
ly rep
the P
Ship
all th
have
try f
T
King
in h
Ban

River, streaming from the mighty Mountain *Bellaguaré*: The whole Ile so abounding in several little Towns, Fields, Groves and Gardens, replenished with Grass, Corn, Cattel, Fruit, Flowers, and such self-ravishing Objects, that here the *Portugals* live in all manner of delight and pleasure, exceeding Proud and Stately, but Civil and Courteous; both Sexes given to Venery, and the Women excessively amorous of White men, but much confined. The King of *Visapour* hath four good Ports in this *Decan* Territory, *Rejapour*, *Dabul*, *Dunga* of old, first yielded to the Mercy of *Andragius* Governour of *Chaul*, but soon taken by the *Decannees*; but recovered from them by *F. Almeyda*; and after great Slaughter of the Inhabitants and Rich Spoil, burnt the City, repaired afterward by the Vice-Roy of *Goa*: About the year 1620 taken by an *English* Captain, (*Hall*) who made the *Daring Portugal* know, that their Bravadoes to the *English* were not terrible. *Choul*, the *Comane* of *Prot. teste* *Cast.* ravished from the *Diadem* of *Decan* by *Almeyda* in the year 1507. And in the year 1573 it was besieged by *Misamoluc*, the *Decan* Prince, with a numerous Army of Horse, Foot and Elephants; but he was forced to raise his Siege with Loss and Shame.

Capratan and *Mengrelia*, which last is one of the best Roads in all *India*, and is famous for *Cardamum*, the best of *Spices*; and the *Dutch* have a Factory there.

The History of *Sevagi* Tav. *Sivagi* Thev.

THE Plundering of *Surrat* by *Sivagi*, and the desperate Attacks made upon some of our *East-India* Ships, especially that of the President, Captain *Jonathan Hide* Commander, in the year 1683. by 1500 of his men, in three Ships and four Grabs, who were bravely repulsed with a great Slaughter, though those brave men had not the Happiness long to enjoy the Honour of that noble Action, the Ship being unfortunately cast away coming into the Channel, and all the men but two lost. These and many other of his Actions, have given many occasion to inquire what he is, and what Country he possesseth.

This *Raja Sivagi*, born at *Bashaim*, the Son of a Captain of the King of *Visapours*, being of a restless and turbulent Spirit, rebelled in his Father's life-time, and putting himself at the head of several *Banditi*, and other debauched Young men, he retired unto the

Mountains of *Vijapour*, and made his part good against all those that came to attack him.

The King of *Vijapour* thinking that his Father kept Intelligence with him, caused him to be arrested; and he died in Prison. *Sivigy* conceived so great a hatred against the King, that he used all endeavours to be revenged of him. And in a very short time he plundered *Vijapour*, and with the Booty he took made himself so strong in Men, Arms and Horses, that he became able enough to seize some Towns, viz. *Rajapour*, *Saffgar*, *Crapaten*, *Daboul*, and to form a little State thereabout. The King dying about that time, and the Queens endeavours to reduce him being unsuccessful, she accepted the Peace he proposed to her, that he should enjoy the Territories which he had subdued, that he should be tributary to the Young King, and pay him half his Revenue.

However, he could not rest, but plundered some places belonging to the Great *Mogul*, who therefore sent Forces against him under the Conduct of the Governour of *Aureng-Abat*. But *Sivigy* having his retreat always in the Mountains, and being extremely cunning, the *Mogul* could not reduce him. In the mean time to be revenged on the *Mogul*, he resolved to plunder *Surrat*, which he did for 40 days; so that none but the *English* and *Dutch* saved themselves, by the vigorous Defence they made, by reason of their Cannon, which *Sivigy* would not venture upon, nor durst he adventure to attack the Castle, but marched off with the Wealth he got, which was reported to be worth in Jewels, Gold and Silver, to the value of Thirty French Millions, which was in the year 1664, when he was 35 years of Age. And the *Mogul's* Affairs not suffering him to pursue his Revenge upon *Sivigy*, he still continues his Robberies and Pyracies upon all opportunities and occasions.

Malabar, or *Malavar* is a low Country, with a delightful Coast, and well inhabited by people that practice Pyracies. There is a certain wind, which blowing there in winter, so disturbs the neighbouring Sea, that it rowls the sand to the mouths of the adjoining Ports; so that at that time there is no water for the little Barks to enter; but in the Summer time another contrary wind is there so violent, that it drives back the same Sand, and renders the Ports again Navigable: The great number of Rivers in this Country renders Horses useless, especially for War. A Country most part of the year verdant, and abounding with Cattel, Corn, Cotton, Pepper, Ginger, Cassia, Cardamum, Rice, Myrobalans, Ananas-pappas, Melons, Dates, Coco's and other Fruits.

Calecut,

Calecut
ibapis;
 Trade;
 that suc
 del; wh
 Fortres
 The Pri
 er and a
 position
 this ord
 present
 the Kin
 Sword:
 most of
 there at
 chin, Ca
 - Coch
 bute to
 red wit
 Coula
 had for
 lay in P
 Fidelity
 Calecut
 Cana
 the Ma
 Onor
 of Pepp
 Batt
 of thei
 To
 where
 Count
 burnt;
 keep a
 Madar
 have b
 for the
 vation
 thereb
 some

Calecut, or *Calicut*, thought to be the Town which *Prok* calls *Canthapis*; an Error of *Niger* and *Bertius*. *Calicaris Herb.* is a Town of Trade, where the *Portugals* first settled themselves, though not with that success as at *Cochin*, where they obtain'd leave to raise a Citadel, which was the first Fort they had in the *East-Indies*; but that Fortress was taken from them by the *Hollanders* in the year 1662. The Prince of *Calicuts* calls himself *Zamorin*, a Prince of great power and awe; and not more black of colour, than treacherous in disposition. Many deformed *Pagotha's* are here worshipped, but with this ordinary Evasson, *That they adore not Idols, but the Deum's they represent.* And the *Dutch General*, who was Cook of a Ship, Crowned the King with those hands which had oftner handled a Ladle than a Sword: And exacts a Tribute from all the Kings of *Malabar*, but most of them are dispens'd withal from paying it. Besides this Prince, there are in this Country the Kings of *Cananor*, *Tanor*, *Cranganor*, *Cochin*, *Coulam*, and *Travancor*, and 10 or 12 other considerable ones.

Cochin, *Colchin* of *Prok. Herb.* not much inferior to *Goa*, pays Tribute to the *Hollanders*, who keep the Castle. The Harbor is pestered with Rocks and Shelves.

Coulam has been much richer, and better peopled than it is; for it had formerly above 100000 Inhabitants, *Soparva* in *Arrian*, and *Colay* in *Prok.* *Zamorin* valued it for its Situation, for its Port, and its Fidelity. Since that the Sands having stop'd up the Port, *Goa* and *Calecut* have got all the Trade from it.

Cananor, *Callegeris* *Prok. teste Castal.* holds also some Islands among the *Maldives*, viz. the Isle *Malicut*, and the five Isles of *Diavandorow*.

Onor, the *Hippocura* of *Prok. teste Band.* produces a weighty sort of Pepper, and *Black Rice*, accounted better than the *White*.

Barticale and *Gersopa*, further in the Land, are the Capital Cities of their Kingdoms, included under the general Name of *Canara*.

To *Malabar* joins the fishing Coast, called the Coast of *Manar*, where they fish for Pearls in *April* for three weeks together. The Country, which contains about 30 little Cities, is dry and Sunburnt, having no other advantages but by the Fishery, for which they keep a Fair at *Tuticorin*; The most part of it is under the *Naic* of *Madare*, the *Hollanders* possessing only the Island of *Kings*, where they have built a Fort, and to which there is no coming but by a Channell, for the defence whereof they have raised several Works, for conservation thereof, being of so great importance to them, by reason that thereby they are Masters of the Banks of *Manar*. There is also found some *Ambergreice*, and heretofore near to *Cape Comorin*, a Cape well

well known of old by *Ptol.* called *Cory & Calligicum* by *Strab.* *Conomencina* by *Plin.* *Calusca & Colaicum.* *Comar* by *Arrian* in his *Periplus.* *Comara extrema*, or *Cape Carmyn*; there was a Pearl found that weighed above 30 Quintals.

Coromandel, or *Corobander*, *Cartagar damna* *Ptol.* so called, from the abundance of *Rice* which it produces, is famous for the best Ports of *India*. The City of *Meliapore*, *Malipur incolis*, *St. Thomas* *Lusitanis* *Melange* *Ptol.* or the *Calurmina* of *Sophron*, and *St. Thomas's Anglis*, where that Apostle wrought many Miracles, and where (as their Traditions) he foretold the coming of *White People* into that Country. It is observed that the Offspring of those that Martyr'd *St. Thomas*, have one Leg bigger than the other.

Malipur is seated upon a small River, having five foot of Water at the Mouth of it, which is about a Cannon-shot from the City; but small Ships had rather harbor themselves at *Pelicate*, and the great ones at *Negapatan*, which with *Meliapor* belongs to the *Portugals*.

Pelicate, besides the Town, there is a Fort called *Geldria*, that belongs to the *Dutch*; where they have their chief Factory, and where lives the chief Intendant over all the rest that are in the Territories of the King of *Golconda*. In the Fort are generally 200 Soldiers, besides Merchants. The Bastions are well stored with good Guns, and the Sea comes up to the very Wall of it. *Taverneir* tells us, That when the Inhabitants fetch their water to drink, they stay till the Sea is quite gone out, then digging holes in the Sand as near the Sea as they can, they meet with fresh Water.

About 7 or 8 Leagues off, is *Fort St. George*, which belongs to the *English*, whose Port or Harbour is called *Madraspatan*.

The Kingdom of *Golconda* is a Country abounding in *Corn*, *Rice*, *Cattel*, and other Necessaries for Human Life; and *Bagnagar* is the Name of the Metropolis, commonly called *Golconda*, which is the Name of a Fortrefs about two Leagues from it. The City is said to be little less than *Orleans*; seated upon a River, which near to *Mallipatan* falls into the Gulph of *Bengala*, over which River there is a stately and fair Bridge into the City, which is adorned with the King's Palace, and the Houses of the great Lords, and other Persons of Quality, the Merchants and Tradesmen living in the Suburbs, which are a League in length. In this City is to be seen the Foundation of a magnificent Pagod, which, had it been finished had been the fairest in *India*; there is one Stone, which is an entire Rock of such a prodigious Bulk, that 5 or 600 men were five years before they could hew it out of its place, and they say, that 1400 Oxen were employed to draw it away.

The

The
comely
be 200

The
Turcom
Mogul

Mas
in the
they se
English

Cor
Autho
them t

Territ
all alo
into th

Raja's
Ackban
in that

quarte
fourth

Gener
of the
part o

as was
Cities
ment

Th
one o
Leagu

great
tend
Estate

in his
Th
ziapor

cond
and C

sever
Mou

¶ The Men and Women of *Golconda* are well proportioned, and of comely statures, only the Country people swarthy; there are said to be 20000 Licensed common Women about the City and Suburbs.

The present King, descended from an ancient Family of the *Turcomans*, is a *Mahometan*, and of the Sect of *Hali*, and pays the *Mogul* an annual Tribute of 200000 Pagods.

Maslipatan is a great City, and the most famous Road for Ships in the Gulph of *Bengal*, the *Argarick* Gulph of old, from whence they set Sail for *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Aracan*, &c. where *Bloom* saith, the *English* have a Factory.

Concerning the Kingdoms of *Narsinga* and *Bisnagar*, which some Authors make two distinct Countries, though some others confound them together, I shall give you this Account, That formerly the Territories of the *Raja* of *Narsinga* extended from Cape *Cormorin* all along the Coast of *Cormandel* as far as the River *Guenga* that falls into the *Bengalan* Gulph, near the mouth of the *Ganges*; the other *Raja's* being his Subjects; that the last *Raja*, who was at War with *Ackbar* the *Mogul*, brought into the Field four Armies, the first lay in that Province which is now called *Golconda*, the second was quartered in the Province of *Visapour*, the third in *Brampore*, the fourth in *Dolatabar*. This *Raja* dying without Children, the four Generals divided amongst them the Country; but the Successor of the *Mogul* conquered again that of *Brampore*, of *Dolatabar*, and part of *Visapour*; but the King of *Golconda* became Tributary to him, as was said before; so that 'tis very probable there are no such Cities as *Narsingue* or *Bisnagar*. *Tavernier* in his Travels makes no mention of them.

The last Relations tells us, that *Gandicot*, *Tav. Guendicot*, *Thev.* is one of the strongest Cities in the Kingdom of *Carnatica*, about 85 Leagues from *Meliapour*, and 1200 from *Golconda*: And that the greatest *Raja* on that side *Ganges* is of *Velour*, whose Territories extend to Cape *Cormorin*, and who succeeded to some part of the Estate of the *Raja* of *Narsingue*; but in regard there is no Trade in his Country, he is but little known to strangers.

Thevenot tell us, That the Usurpers were but Three, viz. of *Visiapor*, of *Bisnagar*, or *Carnates*, formerly called *Narsinga*, and *Golconda*. Thus these Kings clashing together, the Kings of *Visiapor* and *Golconda* warred upon the King of *Bisnagar*, and seized upon several of his Towns, so that he was constrained to flee into the Mountains, and that his chief Town was *Velcur*.

Of the Peninsula Beyond GANGES.



THis Country in the elder Times was so renowned for Wealth, that one Tract of it had the Name of the *Silver Region*, the other of the *Golden Chersonese*; yet, in truth, the Country it self was but

but little known in the Times of the Ancients, or the Interior part of it to us in these days. Our latest Discoveries tell us, 'tis dismembred and subdivided into almost as many Kingdoms and Estates as Cities and Towns, and into as many distinct Governments as there are Tribes and Nations among them; the chief Cities of which are *Pegu*, *Triglipoon*, or *Triglipoon* of *Ptol.* by *Castal.* which was very considerable, when it comprehended two Empires, and Twenty six Kingdoms, and then it was that *Gold*, *Silver*, *Pearls*, and *precious Stones* were as common in the Court of *Pegu*, as if the whole Orient had brought all its Riches thither: But what its Revenues, what its Government, what its Forces and Riches now are, I do not certainly find.

On the North of *Pegu*, near *Bengala*, is the City and Kingdom of *Arachan*, now said to be Subject to the *Great Mogul*. *Siriangb*, or *Sirejang*, is a strong Fort on the mouth of the River, given to the *Portugals* by the King of *Arachan*, who, at last, were forced to yield it to the King of *Ava*, by whom the Governor was cruelly tortured on a Spit.

Sandiva is an Island about 30 Leagues in compass, very fruitful, once subdued by the *Portugals*, but taken from them by the King of *Arachan*, Anno 1608.

2. *Siam*, of which our last Relation tells us, That 'tis a Country plentiful in Rice and Fruits; The Forests of large *Bamboos*, are full of *Rinocero's*, *Elephants*, *Tygers*, *Harts*, *Apes*, and *Serpents* with two Heads, but one has no motion.

The Rivers are very large, and overflow the Banks when the Sun is in the Southern Tropick. The Capital City is *Siam*, the *Sobanus* or *Cortacha* of *Ptol.* about 3 Leagues in Circuit, and walled, the River running quite round it; and in the year 1665. fortified with very good Bulwarks by a *Neapolitan* Jesuit, whose Port-Town is *Bancock*, six Leagues from the Sea.

The Natives are all Slaves either to the King or the great Lords; they have a great many Priests called *Bonzes*, very ignorant, yet greatly revered; they hold the *Transmigration of Souls into several Bodies*, and say, that the *God of the Christians and theirs were Brothers*.

They have 33 Letters in their *Alphabet*, and write from the Left to the Right, contrary to the Custom of other *Indians*.

Their King is one of the richest Monarchs of the East, and styles himself *King of Heaven and Earth*, though Tributary to the *Tartars*, as Conquerors of *China*. He never shews himself in Publick above twice a Year, but then in an extraordinary Magnificence. He hath a great kindness for *Elephants*, counts them his Favourites, and the

Orna-

Ornan
Elepha
the Pe

Ma
gala,
a grea
Earth
esteem

3.
are di
that o
on th
on th

Ma
calaon
the P
took
of the
Sun-
Nigh

4.
con,
in th
to Si
In-th
out 1

5.
to be
good
is cal

Co
it bo
ners,
they
the l

Fi
almo
forth
So
mak

Ornaments of his Kingdom, and styles himself *King of the White Elephant*, for which there has been great Wars between him and the *Peguan King*.

Martaban, said to be the *Triglypton* of *Ptol.* on the Gulph of *Bengala*, once subject to *Pegu*, now to *Siam*; once a Kingdom, now of a great Trade, especially for *Martabanes*, which are Vessels of Earth, of a kind of *Porcelain* varnished with black, and much esteemed in all the East.

3. *Malacca*, the *Aurea Chersonesus* of old, in the *Peninsula* whereof are divers Kingdoms, all which, except *Malacca*, are Tributary to that of *Siam*; *Tenasserri*, *Juncalaon*, *Queada*, *Pera*, and *Malacca*, are on the Western part; *Ibor*, *Puhang*, *Patane*, *Burdelong*, and *Ligor*, are on the Eastern Coast.

Malacca, the *Tacola* of *Ptol. teste Alph. Adriano.* (*aliis Tacolais Juncalaon*) is the most famous, being great, rich and powerful; *An. 1511.* the *Portugals* took it, and kept it till 1641. when the *Hollanders* took it from them. Among the Rarities of the *Malacca*, or rather of the World, is the *Arbor Tristis*, which bears Flowers only after Sun-set, and sheds them so soon as the Sun rises, and this every Night in the year.

4. *Camboja*, *Forté Pytindra*, or *Pityndra* of *Ptol.* on the River *Mecon*, 60 Leagues up the River, once one of the three prime Cities in this part of *India*: The King thereof is, or lately was, Tributary to *Siam*, whose Manners and Customs the People much resemble. In the year 1644. four *Holland Ships* made into this River, and got out notwithstanding all the opposition of the King of *Camboja*.

5. *Chiampa*, which communicates its Name to the Country, said to be a distinct Kingdom. It is seated near the Sea side, and of good Trade for the Wood called *Lignum Aloes*; by some the Town is called *Pulo Caccim*.

Cochin China is said to be one of the best Kingdoms in all *India*; it borders upon *China*, of which it was once part; and whose Manners, Customs, Government, Religion, and other Ceremonies they yet retain, but their Language is that of *Tonquin*. Among the Rarities of this Country, is,

First, The Inundation which in *Autumn* covers with its Waters almost all the Country, making the Earth so fruitful, that it brings forth its Increase twice or thrice a year.

Secondly, their *Saroy Boura*, or matter wherewith the Swallows make their Nests, which being steeped and moistned in Water, serves

for Sauce to all Meats, communicating a variety of Taste, as if composed of several Spices.

Thirdly, Their Trees called *Thins*, the Wood whereof remains uncorruptible, whether in Water or Earth.

Sansoo is one of the greatest Cities of *Cochin China*, and greatest Trade, but now the Port failing, it decays.

Haifo, or *Faifo*, is remarkable for its Forest of Orange and Pomgranate Trees.

Dinsoan is a good Port, but of a difficult entrance.

Tacaan is an Isle where the Fowls retire during the Heats.

Boutan is a good Haven.

Checo, *Kekio*, or *Kecchio*, is the chief City of the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, and the ordinary residence of the King, said to contain a Million of Inhabitants.

The *Tunquineses*, as well Men as Women, are for the most part well proportioned, of an *Olive* Complexion.

Their Habit grave and modest, being a long Robe that reaches down to their Heels, bound about at the Waste with a Girdle of Silk. Only the Soldier's upper Garment reaches no farther than his Knees, and Breeches down to the mid-leg.

They are naturally mild and peaceable, submitting to Reason, and condemning the Transports of Choler.

The Air is so mild and temperate, that all the year long seems to be but one continued Spring; Frost and Snow are there never known.

There are but two Winds which divide the whole Year, the one North, the other South, both continuing for six Months.

The Country produces neither Corn nor Wine, but store of Rice, *Aqua-vita*, and excellent Fruit.

Bodego is the place whence they embark the King's Body.

Cuaang is the Port where all the great Ships lie.

Cuaci is the Bounds between *Tunquin* and *Cochin China*.

Cbancon is the place where St. Xavier died 1552.

The Country is adorned with many beautiful and fertile Plains, and watered with many great Rivers.

Two Ships, or at least one, goes yearly from *Nangesaque* to *Tunquin*, where is much *Silk* and *Musk*, and *Lignum Aloes*, which they truck for *Scarlets*, *Linen*, and *Amber*; the *Alabaster* the Dutch load for *Balaff*.

The
is very
Mo
extend
North
River
titude.
Palimb
said to
Abd
Pracell
The
funk b
Ship 2

The King's Palace, before which the *Dutch Ships* ride at Anchor, is very costly, and their Bridges are all of *Albaster*.

Modern Relations also mention the great Kingdom of *Lao*, which extends from Fourteen Degrees to Two and twenty and a half of Northern Latitude, and Fifty miles in breadth all along on the River *Mecon*, whose Capital is *Lanjang* in eighteen Degrees of Latitude. As also the Kings of *Ava*, the *Palibothra* of *Ptol.* by *Mercat.* *Palimbothæa* *Arriano.* *Bao*, *Brema*, *Ciocangue*, and *Tangu*, which are said to be Tributaries to the King hereof.

About Twenty Leagues from the Coast *Cambodia*, lies the Bank *Pracellis*, being about an Hundred Leagues long, and Forty broad. The *Indians* relate, that it was a Kingdom in former Ages, but sunk by Earthquakes; and here it was in *Anno* 1660 the rich laden Ship *Tergoes* was shipwrack'd.

K k k 2

Of

Of CHINA.



China has been called by as many Names as there have been Royal Families in it, but always accounted one of the most considerable Countries in the World, by reason of its Largeness, the Beauty of

of its Cities. It is also a necessary for the curious Merchant upon it, and some persons'd in heap together World aff

China has been reckoned are so full of Rivers of be 150 Millions Ducats.

The Chinese of the ex- ample, as the the Moors Eyes, the all. Their their Policies into their 400 Leagues the Tartar Obstacle.

That the In these empire: For tars under seven ye small, th so that th their Policies darins, and der the T there is and the with no

of its Cities, their Number and the politeness of the Inhabitants. It is also reputed, that Printing, the Silk Manufactures, Artillery, Powder, are more in use there than in *Europe*. Besides all things necessary for human subsistence and delight, it produces the most precious Merchandizes of the *East*; and Nature seems to have bestowed upon every one of its Provinces something of particular Esteem; and some that have lived there affirm, that whatever is found dispers'd in the rest of the World, is there to be met with in one heap together; and some things that no part of the rest of the World affords.

China lies in a kind of a Square, and is so populous, that there have been reckon'd 60 Millions of people fit to be tax'd. The Rivers are so full of Boats, that it is thought they have more than all the Rivers of the World beside. The Revenue of the King is said to be 150 Millions of Gold; or, as others affirm, 400 Millions of Ducats.

The *Chineses* laugh at our Maps, that place their Kingdom in one of the extremities of the World, averring, that they lie in the middle, as the *Jews* pretended for *Jerusalem*, the *Greeks* for *Delphos*, and the *Moors* for *Granada*. The *Chineses* also say, that they have two Eyes, the *Europeans* one, and that all other Nations have none at all. They have been always so jealous to conceal the *Maxims* of their *Policies*, that willingly they will not give Strangers admittance into their Country. The great Wall, or Entrenchment rather, 400 Leagues in length, was a Work of more Labour than Use; for the *Tartars* have several times over-run *China*, notwithstanding that Obstacle. If you will believe their Histories, they will tell you, That the *Tartars* have troubled *China* for above these 4000 years. In these last years there have been strange Revolutions in this Empire: For after the Rebels had acted there as Sovereigns, the *Tartars* under *Xunchi* their King, conquer'd their Country in less than seven years, beginning since 1643. Their Military Force was but small, the Men of Learning overpowering the Men of the Sword; so that the strength of their Kingdom was only their Number and their Policy. Their Principal Nobility and Rulers were call'd *Mandarins*, and now the *Tartar* keeps his *Tartar* and *Chinese* Officers under the Title of *Vice-Roys*; the one for War, the other for Learning; there is only this difference, that now the Sword ore-tops the Gown, and the *Mandarins* are clipt of their Power, which they exercise with no small Pride over the People.

Paganism is generally receiv'd, yet *Vertue* is in high esteem. The publick is far richer in proportion than private men. They continue their Writing from the top to the bottom in length. They have above 60000 Letters, but not above 300 Words, which are for the most part, all Monosyllables. So that whereas the *Europeans* have few Letters, but many Words, the *Chineses* have many Letters, but few Words, which they pronounce with a various Tone, denoting the various Signification of the Word, so that they may be said to sing rather than speak. The *Chineses* are so in love with their Hair, that they will rather suffer Death than be shav'd.

All *China* is divided into 15 Provinces; which are bigger than large Kingdoms. There are 10 towards the South, that is to say, *Funnan*, *Queichow*, *Quangsi*, *Quantung*, *Fokien*, *Chekiang*, *Kiadgsi*, *Kiangnan*, or *Nanking*, *Szechuen*, and *Huguang*, which Provinces united, some call by the Name of *Cathay*, or *Katay*, as they call the Southern, *Mankin*. The five to the North are *Xensi*, *Xansi*, *Pecheli*, or *Peking*, *Xantung*, *Honan*, to which they also reckon the Territory called *Leautung*, and the *Peninsula Corea*.

The Isles of *China* are *Ainan* towards the South; near to the Coast of *Fokien* lie *Quemoy* and *Eymuy*; further off at Sea appears *Fermosa*; and to the East of *Chekiang* are the Isles *Chanque* and *Chekan*.

The Province of *Peking* or *Pecheli*, is the first in dignity, and is divided into eight lesser Counties, containing 131 Cities.

The Metropolis is *Peking*, by the *Tartars* *Xuntien*, by *Marcus Paulus* *Cambalu*, in 39 Degr. 50 North. Latitude, adorned with many stately Palaces or Courts: According to the *Dutch* Narration, the Emperor's Court was exactly square, containing 3 quarters of an hours walk, with 4 Gates opposite to the 4 Angles of the World; at the end of this Court stands a Bridge, on each side whereof stand three Elephants richly caparison'd, and generally loaded with gilded Towers; through this you enter into another Quadrangle of 400 paces, at the end of which stand three stately Houses. Beyond this a third; and farther a fourth Court all pav'd with Free-stone, and being 400 paces square. In this stands the Emperor's Throne, and four stately Edifices curiously built, and covered with costly Roofs, adorned with gilded Galleries. Beyond this Court are several Orchards and Gardens planted with all sorts of Trees, and adorned with curious Buildings: And thus flourished the Palace of *Pekin*, rebuilt by the *Tartars* in Ann. 1645.

In or near the Place of *Paoting* the Emperor *Hoangti* anciently planted the Seat of his Kingdom; and on the East-side of the City *Hokien* stands

stands a
Image.
strong p
lies on
of a gre
haie, on

West
whereof
of *Tang*
Countie
fant. T
Building
Cities o
Court w
two stat

The
Casar an
it is a la
one hun
seated o
of a nob

In the
a House
contain
Kingyang
same Na
or *Canch*

Xantu
Sea on
is divide

China
of statel
flow sev
ned wit
Provinc
above a
adorned
Marble
Image c

The
dle of t

stands a great Temple, in the middle of which is a stately and great Image. *Chinting* is great and populous. *Fenkin* and *Junyiping* are strong places for the defence of the Empire. The *Garison-Tienciu* lies on the Bay *Xang*; it is a Port or Haven Town to *Peking*, and of a great Trade; and on the *North-side* lies the great *Garison Xang-haie*, on the Island *Cue*.

Westward beyond the Province of *Peking* lies *Xanfi*, on the *North* whereof lies the great Wall, and behind that the *Tartar* Kingdom of *Tangu*, and the Desert *Xamò*. This Province is divided into five Counties, having eighty six Cities, and tho not very big, yet is pleasant. The City *Taiyven* is the *Metropolis*, which for its Antiquity of Building, stately and brave Edifices, is accounted amongst the best Cities of *China*: At the City *Pingiany* the Emperor *Fau* kept his Court within the Walls; and without the Gates of *Fuencheu* stands two stately, ancient, and magnificent Buildings.

The Province of *Xenfi* extends into the Kingdom of *Prester John*. *Casar* and *Thebet*, which the *Chineses* in a general Name call *Sifan*; it is a large Province, and is divided into eight Counties, having one hundred and eighty Cities: *Sigan* is the *Metropolis* of the whole, seated on the River *Guei*, in a most pleasant and delightful place, of a noble Prospect, and good Trade.

In the Year 1625, a Stone was found in digging a Foundation for a House, inscribed with the Old *Chinese* and *Siriack* Characters, which contained the Christian Religion. *Cungeband*, *Fungciang*, *Hanchung*, *Kingyang*, and *Linyao*, are the chief Cities of the Countries of the same Names. *Socheu* is a strong Hold, and well fortified; *Xanchen*, or *Canchen* is very strong, and the Residence of a Vice-Roy.

Xantung may justly be esteemed an Island, being washed by the Sea on one side, and separated by several Rivers on the other, and is divided into six Countries.

Chinan, the *Metropolis* of the whole Province, is very large, and full of stately Houses, having two Lakes within its Walls, out of which flow several little Streams through the whole City; it is also adorned with several stately Temples. Among the great Cities of this Province, *Lincing* exceeds in Inhabitants, Buildings and Trade, but above all for its Porcelane Tower ninety Cubits high, curiously adorned with Imagery and Painting without, and within laid with Marble of divers colours smoothly polished; on the Top stands an Image cast of Copper, and gilt, thirty foot high.

The Province of *Honan*, by the *Chineses* thought to lie in the middle of the World, because it lies in the midst of *China*; it is divided into

into nine Territories and Countries, having one hundred and eight Cities. The chief City *Caifung* lies about two Leagues from the *Yellow-River*, whose Water is said to be higher than the City: The other chief Cities are *Qante*, *Changte*, *Honan*, *Nunyang*, and *Funing*.

Suchuen is a great Province, and separated by the River *Kiang*, and is divided into eight Countries, containing one hundred and fifty Cities, besides Garisons. *Cingtu* is the *Metropolis*, and lieth in an Island, yet includes several Moats, over which are many Bridges; *Paining*, *Xunking*, *Sincheu*, *Chunking*, *Quicheu*, *Luggan*, are the chief Cities of the other parts of this Province.

The Province *Huquang* is divided also in the middle by the River *Kiang*. The *Chineses* call it the Land of Fish and Rice, and the Storehouse of *China*, and have a Proverb, that the rest of the Provinces afford them but one Meal, but that of *Huquang* feeds them all the year long; it is divided into fifteen Countries, containing one hundred Cities great and small, and eleven Garisons.

The *Metropolis* whereof is *Vuchang*, on the South Shore of the River *Kiang*, *Hanyang*, *Siangyang*, *Tegan*, *Hoangcheu*, *Kingcheu*, *Focheu*, *Changxa*, *Paoking*, *Hanchen*, *Chante*, *Xincheu*, *Iungcheu*, *Chingyang*, and *Chingtien*, are the other chief Cities; and *Chingeben* is the chief City of a little Territory of the same Name.

Kiangsi, is divided into thirteen Countries, containing 67 Cities; the chief whereof is *Nanchang*, once the *Metropolis* of the Empire: *Iaocheu*, *Quansin*, *Kicukiang*, *Kienthang*, *Linkiang*, *Kiegan*, *Kancheu*, are other chief Cities. In this Province near *Iaocheu*, and no where else, is that Water to be found which brings Porcelane to perfection, especially when they intend it in Azure, Vermilion, or Yellow Tincture. The last Travellers into *China* tell us, that Porcelane is made of a particular Sand or Earth, which is fetch'd out of the Country of the City *Hoiecheu*, in the Province of *Nanking*; nor is it necessary that the Earth should be buried a whole Age together, as others idly affirm; for the *Chineses* only knead this Sand or Earth together, and make Vessels of it, which they bake in Furnaces for fifteen days; but the colouring of it is one of the chief Arts or Secrets which they conceal from Strangers.

The Province of *Fokien* is divided into eight Counties, and contains 60 Cities and Towns; *Focheu*, or *Hockseu*, is the *Metropolis* and chief of the Country; it is seated about fifteen Leagues westward from the Sea, on the Southern Shore of the River *Min*, which with a wide mouth falls into the Sea, and brings both small and great Vessels up to the City; it is populous and of great Trade, where the *Dutch* also had sometime a Factory in the year 1662. The

The large Ba-
chen of
upon th
pass thr
phant A

Xaow
large, l
a conve
of the S

The deli-
eleven
unwall
est Cit
with R
the Str
from w
Ningpo
from I

The w
Rivers
ficial.
which
eight
roarin
rafts o
mount

Th
secon
vided
dred
that i
beaut
her P
ang, S
are al

Th
many
and e
gals,

The City *Cheenchew* lies near the Sea, in a delightful Plain, with a large Bay, that the greatest Ships ride close under the Walls. *Chau-chew* of great Trade, for all rich and foreign Commodities. *Kienning* upon the River *Min*, is a place of great Trade, for all Commodities pass through it. *Hinboa* is neatly built, adorned with many triumphant Arches and Colledges for the encouragement of Learning.

Xaoww and *Tincheu* are also considerable. *Foning* is also fair and large, lying near the Sea. The Castle *Ganhui* near *Changebecu* hath a convenient Haven for Ships: And *Tinyan* is a Port for the defence of the Sea-Coast.

The Province of *Chikiang* exceeds all the rest in fertility of Soil, delightfulness in Prospects, and in plenty of Silk; it is divided into eleven great Countries, having eighty three Cities or Towns, besides unwall'd places, Castles and populous Villages. *Hanchew* is the chiefest City, thought to be the ancient *Quinzay*. *Kiabing* is noted about with Rivulets of Water, full of stately and well-built Structures; all the Streets are arched, under which they walk as in a *Piazza*, free from wind and weather. *Niencheu*, *Kincheu*, *Chucheu*, *Kinboa*, *Vencheu*, *Ningpo* and *Xoahing*, all chief Cities, and bravely adorned; not far from *Ningpo* lies *Liampo*, once much frequented by the *Portugals*. The whole Province of *Chekiung* is every where cut through with Rivers, Rivulets and murmuring Streams, some natural, others artificial. The chief River *Che*, which gives name to the Country, of which they tell us; that annually upon the eighteenth day of the eight Moon, (which is our *October*) a prodigious Spring-tide happens, roaring extreamly in its ascent, beyond the loud murmur of Cataracts or Water-breaks, and comes with a head high and strangely mounted above the Waters.

The Province of *Nanking*, by the *Tartars* called *Kiangnan*, is the second in honour, in magnitude and fertility in all *China*: It is divided into 14 great Territories, having Cities and Towns an hundred and ten; *Nanking*, or *Kiangning*, being the *Metropolis*; a City, that if she did not exceed most Cities on the Earth in bigness and beauty, yet she was inferior to few, for her Pagods, her Temples, her Porcelane Towers, her Palaces and Triumphal Arches. *Fungiang*, *Sucheu*, *Sunkiang*, *Leucheu*, *Hoaigan*, *Ganking*, *Ningue*, *Hoeicheu*, are also eminent places and of great Note and Trade.

The Province of *Quantung* lies along upon the Sea-shore, having many convenient Havens and Harbors; it contains ten Counties, and eighty great and small Cities. *Quanchew*, or *Canton* by the *Portugals*, is the *Metropolis* and chief of the Province; exceedingly beautified

tified with Pagods, Palaces, stately Structures, and Triumphal Arches; fortified with strong Walls, Towers, Bulwarks and Redoubts, defended by five Castles. Of the greatest Trade, and the richest in the whole Kingdom. The other great Cities are *Xaochen*, *Hoëichen*, *Chaochen*, *Chaoeking*, *Lianchen*, and *Luichen*. The Island of *Ainan*, or *Hainan*, is reckoned for the Tenth County, it lies in the Bay of *Tsin-king*, separated from *China* by a Chanel of above five Leagues broad, where they fish for Pearls; its chief City is *Kiunchen* or *Ingly*, fortified with strong Walls, handsome buildings, and well seated for Trade, and the whole Island produces all Necessaries for human sustenance.

Southwards of *Canton* lies many small Islands in the Sea, on one of which, or rather a little Rock, joined to a great Island, lieth the City *Macao*, once possessed by the *Portuguese*, so naturally fortified, that 'tis almost invincible, being defended with two strong Castles against the attempts of an Enemy.

The province of *Quansi* in bigness, plenty of Merchandise, and pleasant Fields, may compare with the rest. It is divided into eleven great Countries, which contain 98 Cities great and small, the chief whereof is *Quilia*, full of strange Structures; other chief Cities are *Guchen*, *Kingyang*, *Cincheu* *Nunning*, *Taping*, *Chingan*, and others.

The Province of *Quicheu* is divided into eight 8 Counties, having great and small Cities to the Number of 81, of which *Quiyang* is the chief; *Chinyueng*, *Tunyng*, *Liping*, are the next considerable.

The Province of *Funuan*, tho the last in place, is not the least in extent and goodness, viz, in the abundance of rich Commodities. 'Tis divided into twelve Provinces, containing eighty seven Cities great and small, besides thirteen Garisons. The Metropolis *Funnan* boasts to be one of the best and greatest Cities in all *China*, flourishing in Trade and Riches, adorned with fair Structures and Temples. *Jungning*, *Likiang*, *Taogan*, *Tali*, *Manboa*, *Kingbung* and *Lancard*, are other chief places.

In short, they reckon in these Counties twelve hundred ninety nine Towns, two hundred forty seven great Cities, called *Chen*, and eleven hundred fifty two little Towns, called *Hien*, yet as big as an ordinary City in *Europe*. *Martinus* sets down thirteen hundred forty eight Towns, whereof one hundred fifty nine are great, called *Chen*, and the other *Hien*. There are also great Garisons, or Military Countries, every one with lesser Garisons under their commands, thirty seven in number; also several Forts and Castles to the number of one hundred seventy six. Besides these Towns and Fortresses, *China* is very full of innumerable Villages and Hamlets, so that it appears to be as one entire City.

Corea

Cor
Nieuc
on w
wrack
many
that h
popul
ons, l
low.
lation
in a l
and fi
Th
with
Wood
Rice,
other
Th
Adult
are th
the M
and h
In
seven
gener
August
tinue
ern, b
Ag
furro
wash
lang,
Ta
point
in a
Len
stan
West
shot
Uttr
the c

Corea is divided into eight Territories; on the North it joins to *Nieuwe in Tartary*; the South respects the Island *Fangma*, or *Quelpaerts*, on which in the year 1653. the Ship *Sperwer* of *Batavia* was shipwrecked, and of sixty four men thirty got to shore, who suffered many extremities, and there found one of their *Dutch* Country men that had been Prisoner 27 years. The whole Country is exceeding populous; full of Towns built after the *Chinese* manner, whose Fashions, Language, Letters, Religion and Government the *Coreans* follow. Its chief City is *Pinjang*; but by the aforesaid *Dutchmens* Relations, *Sioor* was the Royal City, from whence in the year 1666. in a Fishermans Bark, in ten days, eight of them got to *Gotto* Island, and from thence to *Nengesaque* on the *Mland Dysma*.

The Isle *Formosa*, once *Paccand*, now under the *Tartars*, abounds with Deer, Wild-Goats, Hares, Conies, Swine and Tygers, the Woods with Pheasants and Pidgeons, and the Ground produceth Rice, Wheat, Sugar, Ginger, Cinnamon, Coco-Nuts, and several other Necessaries for human sustenance.

Their chief practise or special Vertues are, Theft, Murther and Adultery; but if any of the Women prove with Child before they are thirty seven years of age, when they are ready to be delivered the Midwife kneads it to death in the Womb. They write, read, and have Registers.

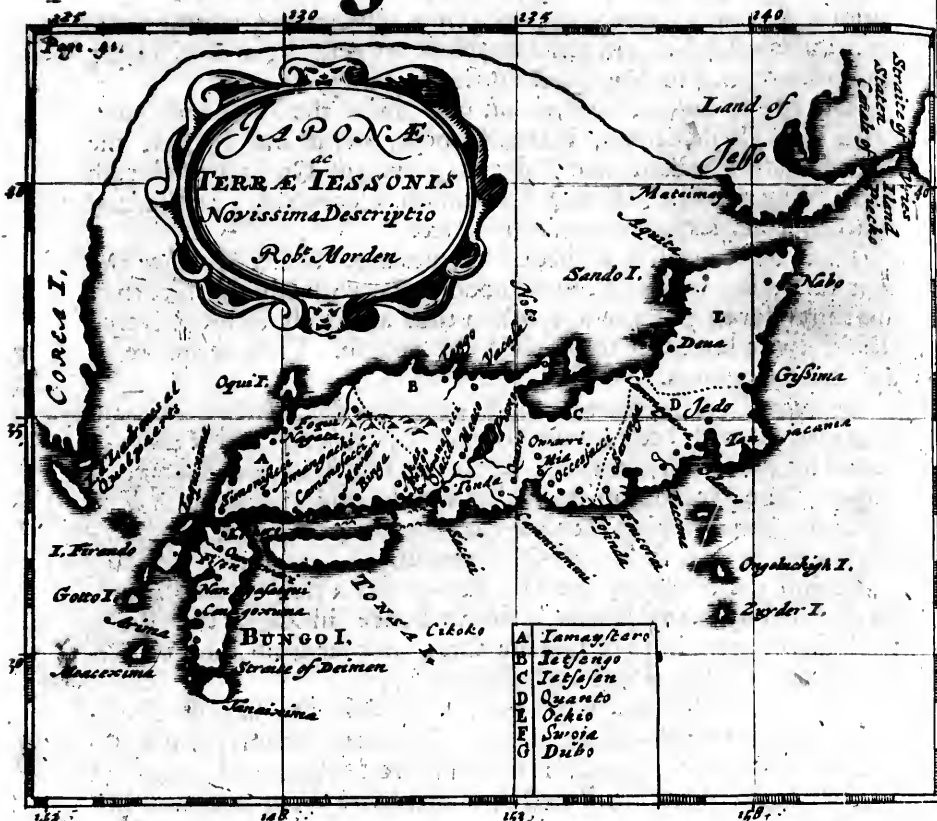
In Anno 1654. happened a mighty Earthquake, which continued seven weeks with little intermissions: In *December* and *January* is generally the fairest weather: Their greatest Rains are in *July* and *August*: The Mousons or stormy Seasons begin in *October*, and continue till *March*, which is called the *Northern*; the other, or *Southern*, begins in *May* and holds till *September*.

Against the North-East part of *Formosa* lies a rich Golden Mine, surrounded by many Rocks, from whence in *August* the Rains wash down great store of Golden Ore, not far from the Fort *Kelang*, which the *Dutch* had in possession.

Taywan, or *Tayovan*, upon the Isle *Formosa*, the utmost North-point, being distant almost a League, but the Southermost point within a Bow-shot of the Land, it is about two Leagues and an half in Length, and a quarter in Breadth; on the North-side upon a Sand-hill stands the Fort *Zelandia*, built by the *Dutch*, 1632. under the Castle Westward lies another Fort, guarded by two points of the Sea: A Bow-shot distant lies a strong Out-work being the Key to the Castle, call'd *Utrecht*; Eastward from which stands the Town built by the *Dutch*: On the other side, on the main of *Formosa* stands the Fort and Village *Sakkam*;

well planted with Cannon ; but in the Year 1661. *Coxinga* and his Associates, being a Crew of Rebels *Chineses*, took both the Island of *Formosa* and *Tayoven* from the *Dutch*, after a Siege of Ten Months, where *Coxinga* found Ten Tun of Gold, Forty pieces of Ordnances, and other things to a great value.

Of JAPAN.



THE Island of *Japan*, if it be an Isle, is not only one, but many; for the Coast, discontinued with many Inlets, stands like a broken wall, and the several falls of Fresh-water-Brooks and Rivulets,

vulets, de
weavings
perry Isle
Natives M
but our l
of one fo
Island ex
breadth
East loo
two hun
phers ha
ther: I
Sea cha
Islands i
bound i
the Pea
The
two wo
other o
The
for it e
structiv
a hole
Branch
nailed
The
a stron
and fe
that n
near
they c
or So
The
Fanc
civil
in A
celle
vice
won
som
Fast

vulets, descending from the upper Grounds, with their mixt inter-weavings, both from Sea and Land, make a numerous crowd of petty Isles, the most spacious and wealthy whereof is *Japan*, by the Natives *Nippon*, formerly said to comprehend fifty three Kingdoms; but our later Relations tell us, that they are now fallen into the lap of one sole Monarch, who keeps his magnificent Court at *Fedo*. This Island extends in length seven hundred and twenty Miles, the breadth generally about one hundred and eighty, but various. The East looks towards *Californea* in *America*, though four thousand and two hundred Miles distant. I am not ignorant, that some Geographers have made them to meet, others bring them very near together: I have two Lunar observations, and the coherence of the Sea chart with them to strengthen my assertion. The Air of these Islands is temperate, but for the most part snowy and cold; they abound in Rice, Pearl and Mines of Silver, very much esteemed; the Pearls are very large, but somewhat inclining to Red.

The Country appears more hilly than plain, amongst which are two wonderful Mountains, one vomiting continually flames; the other of a Prodigious height.

The Palm-Tree that grows there, is of a strange quality, (if true) for it endures no manner of moisture at the Roots, which is as destructive to them as Poyson. To make it grow, it must be set in a hole full of filings of Iron and dry Sand; and if any Boughs or Branches are broke or torn off by winds or any accident, if but nailed to the body, it will grow as well as if grafted.

The *Japanners* are generally tall of Stature, and well-set, and of a strong Constitution, being exercised in all manner of suffering, and seperated from their Mothers and female Relations, believing that nothing makes them more tender and effeminate than to be near Women: They much delight in War, and are good Soldiers, they exercise their Arms at Twelve years of Age, and their Swords or Scimiters are of an excellent temper.

They have the most happy Memories in the World, a nimble Fancy, and solid Judgment: They are of a courteous Behaviour and civil Deportment, covetous of Honour and Reputation, impatient in Affronts and Disparagements. But unhappy it is, that these excellent Qualifications should stand taxed with as many notorious vices. Their Language is very curious, wherein they have several words to express one thing, some in derision, others in honour, some for the Prince, others for the People. Their Customs and Fashions are quite contrary to ours. They drink warm, or rather
hot

his
and
ths,
ces,

Strait of
Straits
Land
Cape of
Rocks

hot Water; alledging, that Cold causes Coughs and diseases in the Stomach, but that hot Water preserveth the natural heat, opens the Passages, and quencherh the Drought sooner. To their Sick they minister very sweet and fragrant Potions. They never let blood, which they husband as the chariot of Life. They esteem black Teeth, and mount the right side of a Horse. And it is scarce to be believed with what a studied opposition they differ from us; but though they differ in common Customs and Opinions; yet in the solid work of Government and Authority, they act by the same Rule and Policy, rising by degrees as we do, and ending in a sole Monarch, the Emperor, who rules not by the Power of his Riches, but by the number of Men, and is honourably attended in times of Peace at his Royal Palace: And in time of War is guarded with a strong and numerous Army.

The *Jesuits*, *Franciscans*, *Jacobins*, and *Austin Friars*, had made a great Progress in the conversion of the Natives, in the year fifteen hundred ninety six; for they were reckon'd to be above 600000 Christians. But since the year sixteen hundred and fourteen, they have been all driven out of the Island, and no person dares profess Christianity but in private. *Spaniards*, *Portugals*, and *Priests*, are all expell'd; only the *Dutch* are permitted, in regard they strictly forbid their People to speak of Religion, and by relation as little to profess it. There are several *Tones* or *Princes* among them, whose Power for the most part is confin'd to a single City. And 'tis observed, that when one of these *Tones*, or *Governors*, lose their *Principalities*, their *Subjects* lose their *Goods*. The *Dayro* had once the chief Command of the *Japan* Empire; but since the year 1550, the *Dayro* hath only the chief command in Ecclesiastical affairs, and is esteemed above the Emperor, who keeps all the power in his own hand. In the center of the Imperial City *Meaco*, stands the glorious Palace of the *Dayro*, which out-shines the Emperors Court, the Temple of *Bonzi*, or the stately house of the chief *Bon-siosen*. There is also the Imperial Garden so curiously planted, that the Eye seems never satisfied with so pleasant an object. This City is said to contain 90000 houses. At *Dubo*, not far off, is the stately Temple of the Idol *Zaccha*, said to contain ninety thousand houses.

Fedo, the second City in *Japan*, is very large, and exceeding populous, the Streets are 60 *Ikims* long, which is 150 paces; at the end is a gate that is locked and guarded every night; it is famous for the great houses of the Nobility, the Emperors Banqueting-house, his Magazine, his *Seraglio* or *Chandran*, the Imperial Garden; the Empresses magnificent Palace, and the Temple of the Golden *Amida*; but in the year 1657, in two days time this City lay all in Ashes, above

bove a
destroy
eight M
Sacca
invinci
pleasan
with m
rounde
midst o
non, or
eighty
shined
Tem
Sajosa
that th
Om
is a ste
at a gr
Qua
ruin d
curiou
The
da is c
Facion
City,
Earth
City,
Th
kok, c
2. To
with
Co
footi
Stap
gues
is th
for t
A
T
Fur
of S
giv

bove a hundred thousand houses burnt , and as many Inhabitants destroyed , a great number of Palaces and Temples , and Forty eight Millions of Gold.

Saccai is one of the stateliest Cities in all *Japan*, fortified with an invincible Castle ; and there is scarce any place in *Japan*, that for pleasantness surpasseth *Fonda*. *Menwarry* is a handſom City, crown'd with many Spices : *Alkay* is well fortified with a Castle , and ſurrounded with a Wall : *Osacca* is a Stately and Imperial City, in the miſt of which ſtands the much celebrated Temple of the Idol *Canon*, or their *Neptune*. And before the Earthquake ſixteen hundred eighty five , there was the faireſt and largeſt Palace that ever Sun ſhined upon : And a large Castle built by *Taicofama*.

Tempe and *Campania* may not be compared to the pleasantneſs of *Sajoja* , ſo exceeding delightful, as the *Dutch* Ambaſſador tells us, that the whole Earth cannot ſhew a finer ſpot of Ground.

Omvari is ſituate on the hanging of a pleaſant Hill, near which is a ſteep Rock, on which ſtands an invincible Castle, which is ſeen at a great diſtance.

Quano is the moſt artificial built City in all *Japan*. *Piongo* was ruin'd in the War of *Kobanunga* and the Emperor *Caffas*. *Mia* is curiouſly built and adorned with many Temples.

The ſtately City *Occafatei* is fortified with a ſtrong Castle ; *Fosinda* is of a delightful Situation. *Sayunga* is a great but ruinous City. *Facione* is the place where is kept a ſtrong Guard ; formerly a famous City, but ſwallowed up, and ſhuffled into Ruins and Rubbiſh by an Earthquake, which are very frequent in *Japan*. *Oudarro* is a ſtately City, adorned with a ſumptuous Palace, and lofty Spires.

The other chief Iſlands about *Japan*, are *Bungo*, *Cikoko*, *Saykokok*, or *Ximo* , all one Iſland , but thus called by ſeveral Authors. 2. *Tonſa*, or *Xicoco* , or *Tokoeſe* and *Chiccock*. 3. *Firando* and *Gotto*, with innumerable others.

Congoxuma is the firſt City where the *Portugueſe* landed and got footing in *Japan* , and was their Staple : *Nangeſaque* is the chief Staple and Reſidence of the *Dutch* in *Japan*, firſt built by the *Portugueſe*. This Lodge, or Fortreſs, lies on the ſmall Iſland *Diſma*, and is the Magazine for all *Indian* Commodities , and the beſt harbor for the reception of Merchant Veſſels, of any Port in *Japan*.

At this day the *Hollanders* pretend all Trade at *Japan*.

The extent of *Jeſſo*, being Mountainous , and abounding with Furs, is yet unknown, only that 'tis a vaſt , and wild Country full of Savage People , clothed with Skins of wild Beaſts , who can give no account further than they dwell.

Of the Islands of the MALDIVES.

THE *Maldives* Islands, situate under the *Equinoctial Line*, derive their Name from the principal City called *Male*, and *Dive*; which signifies an Island. They are reckon'd to be about 12000, but that is supposed to be only by taking a certain Number for an uncertain: They are dispersed from the North-West to the South-East, into 13 Provinces, which the Inhabitants call *Atollons*, every one of which is fenc'd with a Bank of Sand; but some of them are only Sand-hills, or Rocks, being all of them very little; for *Male*, the chief, is but a League about.

They are divided by Arms of the Sea, and environ'd with Rocks, which renders the Access to them very difficult: There are some Ports or Openings, one opposite to another, so plac'd, that they give an Entrance into the four *Atollons*, for the benefit of Trade, otherwise the Currents would carry the Vessels above 7 or 800 Leagues beyond. The Currents run six Months to the East, and six to the West, sometimes more, sometimes less: But the Sea being shallow, the Winds outrageous, and few Commodities to be had, these Islands are not frequented by the *Europeans*. The King of *Maldives* is called *Rascan*; his Kingdom is never governed by the Female Sex; and for his Revenue it consists in the Misfortunes of others, that is to say, Wrecks at Sea. So that there is no trusting to the *Maldives* Pilots, who will cast away a Ship on purpose that their King may have the Spoil. On the other side, the King himself uses to caress the Masters of Ships, and to invite them to his Island, to the end, that dying of the Distemper of the Island, which carries off strangers in a short time, he may be Heir to their Goods.

The Natives are little, Olive-coloured, and *Mahumetans*: They are subject to violent Fevers and Sicknes, by reason of the excessive heat. They shave with cold Water, catch Fish swimming, and will dive to the bottom of the Sea to find a convenient place where to cast their Anchors. They will fetch up out of the Sea, with an incredible easiness, an 100000 weight, by the help of a Cable, and some pieces of their *Candon* Wood. Their *Coco's* are very profitable to them, for of those they make *Wine*, *Honey*, *Sugar*, *Milk* and *Butter*. They eat *Almonds* instead of *Bread*, with all sorts of Food. They put every Trade into a particular Island; and to preserve their Wares from Vermin, they build their Storehouses upon Piles in the Sea, about an 100 paces from their Isles.

A Description of ZEILON, alias CEYLON, the Nangieris of Ptol.



THE *Hollander* is now Master of all the Sea-Coast; the Inland Country is now under the King of *Candy*, and is divided into several Parts or Provinces, which lie upon Hills fruitful and well watered, and are called in general *Conde Uda*. This

This I
the Entr
very narr
fo are ba
to watch
Candy,
tants, is
ated in t
decayed.
South
King ke
Alent-
zine for
War by
Diglig
since the
Mounta
Anura
have rol
Leaw
in the S
it becom
Rice i
some w
three, b
July an
Of E
whose
growing
People
The
fids pr
Kernel
Th
lat; 'o
Th
like L
bela F
He
sweet
mons

This Inland Country of *Conde Uda* is strongly fortified by Nature, the Entrances being up vast and high Mountains, and the Ways so very narrow that but one man can go a-breast; and these Paths also are barricado'd up with Gates of Thorns, and two or three men to watch and examine all that come or go.

Candy, or *Conde* by the Europeans, *Hingodagul-Neure* by the Inhabitants, is the Chief or *Metropolis*, of the whole Island, bravely scituated in the midst of it for all Conveniences, but of late much decayed.

South of *Candy*, 12 Miles distant, lies *Nellemby-Neur*, where the King kept his Court when he left *Candy*.

Alent-Neur is the place where the King was born, and his Magazine for Corn and Salt. *Badoula* was burnt down in the time of War by the *Portugals*.

Digligy-Neur is the place where the King now keeps his Court since the Rebellion Anno 1664. Its Scituation is very Rocky and Mountainous, being a place for Safety and Security.

Anuradghbarro is one of the ruinous Cities where they say 90 Kings have reigned, distant from *Candy* 90 Miles Northwards.

Leauwava affords Salt in abundance, the Easterly Winds beating in the Sea, and in the Westerly Wind (which makes fair Weather) it becomes Salt.

Rice is the chiefest Flower of their Corn, which is of several sorts; some will be ripe in seven Months, others in six, five, four, and three, but all requires water to grow in. Their Seed-time is about *July* and *August*, their Harvest about *February*.

Of Fruits there are great plenty and variety, viz. the *Betel Nut*, whose Leaves are 5 or 6 Foot long, and have other lesser Leaves growing out of the sides of them; some of these *Nuts* will make People drunk, and giddy-headed, and purge, if eaten green.

There are also *Jacks*, which are as big as a Peck-Loaf, the outside prickly like a *Hedgehog*, and of a greenish colour; the *Seeds* or *Kernels* do much resemble *Chestnuts* in colour and taste.

The *Fornbo* is like an *Apple* full of Juice, and pleasant to the Palate; 'tis white, and delicately coloured with red, as if painted.

There are also *Murro's*, like *Cherries*, sweet to the taste; *Dongs*, like *Black Cherries*; *Ambeloes*, like to *Barberries*; *Carolla Cabella*, *Cabela Paradigye*, like our *Pears*.

Here are also *Coker-Nuts*, *Plantines*, and *Bahara's* of divers sorts, sweet and sowre *Oranges*, *Limes*, *Partaurings*, in taste like our *Lemons*, but much bigger; *Mangoes* of several sorts, *Pine-Apples*, *Sa-*

gar-Canes, Water-Melons, Pomgranates, Grapes black and white; Mirablings, Codicews, and several other.

There is also the *Tallipot-Tree*, which bears no kind of Fruit until the last year of its life, and then it comes out full of yellow Blossoms which smell very strong, which come to a Fruit round and hard as big as our *Cherries* but not good to eat; but the Leaf of this Tree is so broad and large, that it will cover 15 or 20 men, and keep them dry when it rains; and the Pith within the Tree is good to eat, and tastes much like to white Bread.

There is also the *Kettale-Tree*, which yields a delicious Juice, rarely sweet and pleasant to the Palat, which they take from the Tree two or three times a day, which Liquor they boil, and make a kind of Sugar.

The *Cinnamon-Tree* grows wild in the Woods as other Trees, and by them no more esteemed, being as plenty as *Hazel* in *England*. The *Cinnamon* is the Bark or Rind, which when on the Tree looks whitish, when they pull it off they scrape it and dry it in the Sun. The Wood hath no smell, 'tis of a white colour, and soft like Fir. The Leaf much resembles *Laurel* both in colour and thickness. The young Leaves look red like *Scarlet*; if bruised, they will smell more like *Cloves* than *Cinnamon*. It bears a Fruit which is ripe in *September*, much like an *Acorn*, but smaller; it neither tastes nor smells like as the *Bark*, but being boiled in Water, it will yield an Oil, which when cold, is hard as *Tallow*, and white, and of an excellent smell; and 'tis used for Ointment for Aches and Pains, and to burn in Lamps.

There is also the *Ovula*, the Fruit whereof they make use of for Physick in Purges; and being beat in pieces in a Mortar, and soak'd in Water, it will dye a very good Black; and rusty Iron lying one Night in the Water will become bright, and the Water black like Ink.

The *Betel-Tree*, whose Leaf is so much loved and eaten, grows like *Ivy*, twining about Trees or Poles, which they stick into the ground for it to run up by; and as the *Betel* grows, the Poles grow also.

Of *Roots*, they have *Aloes*, or *Inyames* of divers sorts; some they plant, and others grow wild in the Woods. These serve for Food, and for Sauce, or a Relish to their Rice; some of them in a year or two will grow as big as a man's Wrist, others as big as a man's Arm.

They

They
to matu
ed almo
Fennel,
veral fo
Dutch h
Plants v

The
and the
with w

Of
and wh
called
at 4 ob
which

The
ed;
him, v
ers the

Th
Hares

Th
the C
maki

Th
the h

Ston
Dirt
high

grea
strot
low

like
in r
to r

the
flyi
ing

They have Herbs of several sorts, some in Six Months growing to maturity, the Stalk as high as a man can reach; and being boiled almost as good as *Asparagus*. They have *Colewarts*, *Carrots*, *Radishes*, *Fennel*, *Balsam*, *Spearmint*, *Mustard*. There is also *Fern*, *Indian-corn*, several sorts of *Beans*, *Cucumbers*, *Calabassa's* and *Pumkins*. And the *Dutch* have *Lettice*, *Rosemary*, *Sage* and other *European* Herbs and Plants which grow well there.

The *Woods* are their *Apothecaries* Shops, where with Herbs, Leaves, and the Rinds of Trees, they make all their Physick and Plaisters, with which they will make notable Cures.

Of Flowers they have great variety, growing wild, as *Roses* red and white, and several other sorts of sweet smelling Flowers, one called the *Sendric-mal*, of a murry colour, and white, which opens at 4 of the Clock in the Evening, and shuts at 4 in the Morning, which serves them sometimes instead of a Clock.

The *Pichamauls* are a white Flower like our *Jasmine*, well scented; the King hath a parcel of them every Morning brought to him, wrapt in a white Cloth; but the *Hon-mauls* are the chief Flowers the young people use, and are of greatest value among them.

They have *Cows*, *Buffalows*, *Hogs*, *Goats*, *Deer*, in great abundance; *Hares*, *Dogs*, *Jacols*, *Apes*, *Tygers*, *Bears*, *Elephants*.

There are *Ants* of divers sorts, some worthy our remark, viz. the *Cora-atch*, which is a great and black Ant, living in the Ground, making great hollow holes in the Earth, and have no Sting.

The *Vaco's* are the most numerous, whose hinder part is white, and the head red; they eat and devour all they come at, except Iron and Stone; they creep up the Walls of Houses, and build an Arch of Dirt over themselves all the way as they climb, be it never so high; and in places where there are no Houses, they will raise great Hills, or *Humbosses*, some five or six foot high, so hard and strong, as not easily digged down with Pickaxes, within full of hollow Vaults and Arches where they dwell. Their Nests are much like Honey-combs, full of Eggs and young ones: As they encrease in multitude, so they also die in multitude; for when they come to maturity they have wings, and in the Evening, after Sun-set, they issue forth in vast numbers, that they almost darken the sky, flying to such a height, that they go out of sight, and so keep flying till they fall down dead upon the Earth.



The Isles of Sonde.

THE Strait of Sonde gives its Name to the Isles of Sumatra, Java and Borneo, that lie not far from it. It is the ordinary passage for Vessels that are bound for China, and the more Eastern Seas ;

Seas ;
afford
the U
veral
modi
the n
Su
richn
veral
Anci
Island
King
Palim
could
Flam
of Ma
and i
is Inb
with
it has
a Pla
very
Fa
mong
ran, i
most
ran,
Upo
duce
ford
abun
Island
Wor
Riv
freq
Ston
Ban
the
def
a E
bef
an

Seas; the Air of these three Islands is very unwholsome, nor do they afford those Provisions which the Continent doth. The Inhabitants of the Uplands are *Pagans*; of the Sea-Coasts, *Mahometans*. They have several Kings potent as well by Sea as by Land. They afford rich Commodities, especially *Spices*, which the *Portugals*, the *Hollanders*, and the most part of the other Nations of the world fetch from thence.

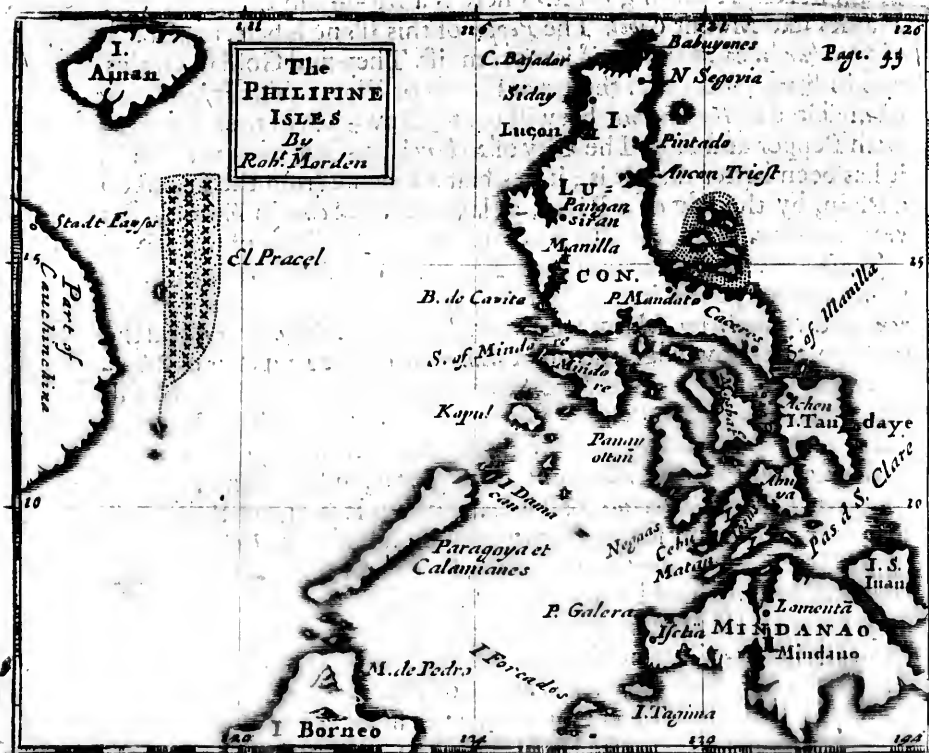
Sumatra is the most famous Island in all the *East*, for largeness and richness, for it is 300 *French Leagues* long, and 70 broad, having several Mines of Gold: It lies 10 Leagues from the Continent, and the Ancients believ'd it to be a *Peninsula*, by reason of the several little Islands that seem to join it to the Land. Six Kings command it; the King of *Achem*, best Known to us; of *Camper*, *Jambi*, *Menancabo* and *Palimban*. They have so well defended their Island, that the *Europeans* could never get footing on it. There is a Mountain that casts forth Flames like Mount *Gibell*. The *Pepper* of this Island is better than that of *Malabar*, because the Land is more moist. They find Gold in Grains, and in little pieces after the great Floods of Water. The Inland part is Inhabited by *Barbarians*, that will eat the Raw-flesh of their Enemies with *Pepper* and *Salt*. The City of *Achem* is the best in all the Island, it has been better than it is; it lies half a League from the Sea upon a Plain, by the side of a River, as large as the *Seine* in *France*, but very shallow. There is also a Fortress upon the Bank of the River.

Java, governed by several petty Kings, every City having one: Among the rest, the Kings of *Japara*, *Tuban*, *Jottan*, *Panaruan*, *Panaruran*, and *Palambuam*. Many are *Pagans*, some are *Mahometans*; and the most part acknowledge the great *Materan*, or the Emperor of *Materan*, who formerly claimed the Sovereignty over the whole Island. Upon the Coast grow *Oysters* that weigh 300 pound. The Isle produces such large *Canes*, that one alone suffices to make a Boat. It affords excellent *Lignum*, *Aloes*, *Salt* from *Jottan*, and *Gold* and *Pepper* in abundance. The Southern Coast is least known. It is one of the largest Islands in *Asia*; and for its Plenty may be called, *The Epitome of the World*. The City of *Bantam* lies at the foot of a Hill, environed by 2 Rivulets, and divided by another. The Port is large, and the most frequented of all the Islands of *Sonde*; for it affords all kind of *Spices*, *Stones*, and other Commodities of the *East-Indies*. The *Spaniards* call *Bantam* the *Geneva* of the *East*. *Jacatra*, or *Batavia*, is the Residence of the Consul for the *Holland Company*, ever since the year 1619. it is defended by a good Cittadel, with four regulated Bastions; it lies in a Bay, which being secur'd toward the Sea by some Islands, makes the best Road in all the *Indies*. *Jottan*, next to that, is one of the best Ports, and most frequented.

Borneo,

Borneo, the very biggest Island of all Asia, abounds in *Mirobalani* and *Campfire*: it has several good Ports, but few good Cities. Some say that it was the *Fava* of *Mark Poll of Venice*, and that the Lesser *Fava* was that already mentioned. The City is built upon Piles in the Sea, at the mouth of a fair River, having a large and commodious Harbor. The Natives have a peculiar King of their own, as likewise has *Bender-Massin*. *Sambos* is the Capital City of the Kingdom, affording Diamonds.

Of the PHILIPPINE Islands.



The PHILIPPINE Islands.

Philip the Second gave his own Name to these Islands, which are about Forty or Fifty great ones; for should we reckon up little ones, they would make, by relation, some Thousands, the most part of them very fertile, and the Inhabitants pay their Tribute in Soldiers.

The Council of Spain oftentimes proposed the quitting of those Islands, because of the expences of the Garisons: But because they lie convenient for the Trade between China and the Molucca Islands, the King was resolved to keep them. The Islanders are valiant, and preserve their Liberty in several places.

Luc'on, otherwise New-Castile, is the biggest of all the Philippine Islands. The City Manilla, which lends its Name to the whole Body of these Islands, is the Seat of the Viceroy, and an Archbishop: It is but small, but neat and well fortified, and safe from Mining, two thirds of the Town lying upon a River navigable for Barks, and the third part lying upon the Sea. Besides Spaniards and Indians, there are several Chineses that resort thither, as to the Magazine of the richest Commodities in the World. Cavite, two Leagues from the City, is the principal Haven, secured from the winds, and fortified with two wooden Forts. The Bay is 40 Leagues in compass, where there is a Convenience to build great Gallions, however the North winds blow hard upon it; the Bottom is bad and Entrance difficult.

New Segovia, or Cagajon is in the most Northern parts of the Isle Luc'on.

Tandaya, or Philippina, is South-East from the Southermost part of Lucon, and the Straight between them is called the Straight of Manilla, esteemed the best and most pleasant of all the Islands, whose chief place is Achan.

The Island Mindanao has been in the Spaniards hands but a little while.

St. Juan, or John, lies North-East of Mindanao. That of Paragoya, or Calamianes of Boterus, the Puloam of Maginus, who discovered these Islands in 1520, and some others, obey their own Kings. Cebu and Matan are known the first by the discovery of Magellan, the other by the death of Magellan.

The Spaniards that are bound to the Philippines never sail through our Hemisphere; and therefore they would have these Islands, as well as the Moluccas, to be the Bounds of the West-Indies, which

they, for that reason would have to reach as far as the *Molucca's*. Other Islands are *Mindora*, which gives Name to a Strait so called, *Masbat*, *Negoas*, *Panay*, *Kapil* or *Bobol*, *Abuya* or *Rebujan*.

From the *Philippine* Island Eastward, there lies several other Isles, called in Spanish by the general Name, *Isles de las Velas*, by the Dutch *Isles de Ladrões*, or *Larrens*, of which I find nothing memorable, except their Names in some Maps; And that the Inhabitants are poor, naked, and great Thieves.

Of the *MO LUCCA* Islands.



The *MO LUCCA* Islands.

There are five of these Islands that carry the particular Name of *Molucca's*: These five Islands are very small, seated much about the *Equinoctical Line*, in an unwholsome Air for Strangers. They are under several Kings: The *Hollanders* have also some Fortresses there. They afford Nutmegs, Ginger, and Cloves; *Ternate*, the biggest of the five little ones, is eight Leagues about, with a Mountain that casts out Fire. It hath besides, several Villages uninhabited in times of war, three Cities or rather Forts, viz. *Gammalamme*, *Mayloje*, now called *Orange*; *Tacony*, by the *Dutch* *William-Stad*: The rest are *Tidor*, very considerable; *Motir*, *Machuan*, *Bachian*.

The *Molucca's* are good Soldiers, and for the most part *Mahometans*: Besides the Kings of *Ternate*, *Tidor* and *Bachian*, there are several others in the *Celebes* Island, and *Gilolo*. The King of *Macassar* in the *Celebes*, particularly has a while since extraordinarily fortified his City. He has always given Strangers free entrance into his Ports. In 1667. he treated with the *Hollanders*, and quitted the *Portugals*. But in 1668. the *Hollanders* obliged him to trade with no other Nation but them: And there was a Report that the *Dutch* have since seized upon, and taken *Macassar*.

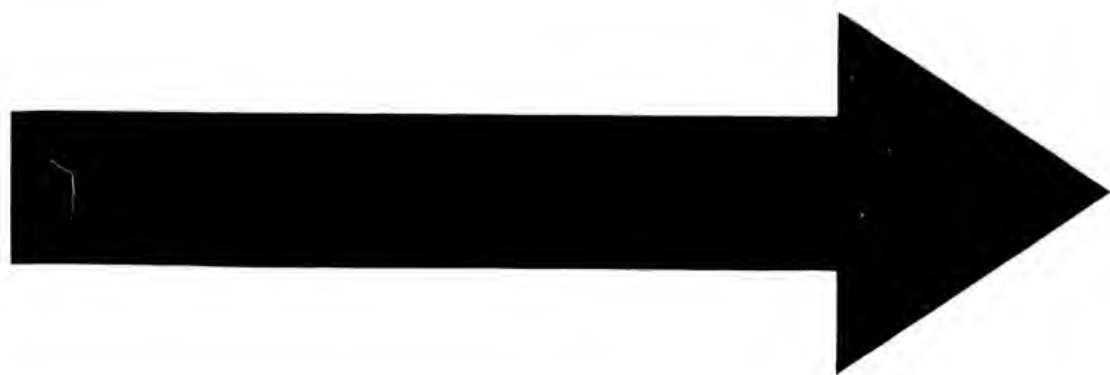
The Air of this Country is good, but the Heats are insupportable in the Day-time. Formerly the Natives of *Macassar* eat Human-flesh, for which reason the Neighbouring Princes sent them all their Criminals.

Celebes is fertile in Rice, and the Land of *Papous* yields Gold, Ambergreece, and Birds of Paradise.

Banda is an Island towards the South of the *Molucca's*, with five or six other Islands about it, to which it gives its Name. It is the only Island in the World that produces Nutmegs and Mace: There is in it a burning Mountain, and in the year 1615. all the great Guns in the Island were spoil'd.

About four years before the barbarous Proceedings of the *Dutch* at *Ambogna*, they shot Captain *Courtupt* in his Boat, going from his House and Factory in *Polleroon*, to one of the adjacent *Clove* Islands, called *Lantore*; on which Island, not long after, some *English* suffer'd such unparallel'd and barbarous Cruelty by the *Dutch* as a created Nature was capable of enduring.

In the year 1617. the Inhabitants of *Banda* Islands besought Capt. *Bal*, then President at *Bantam*, to receive their Islands into his Jurisdiction, to defend them from the Tyrannies of the *Dutch*, who mur-



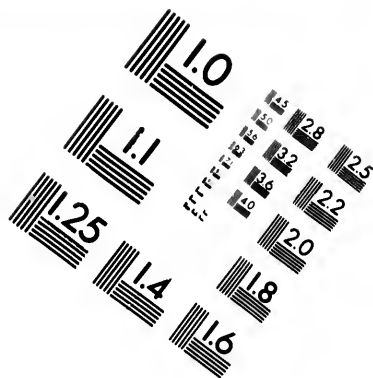
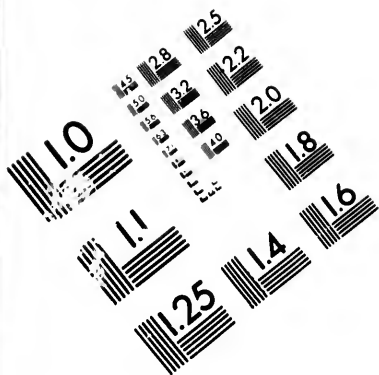
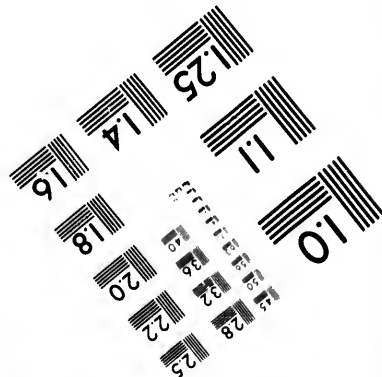
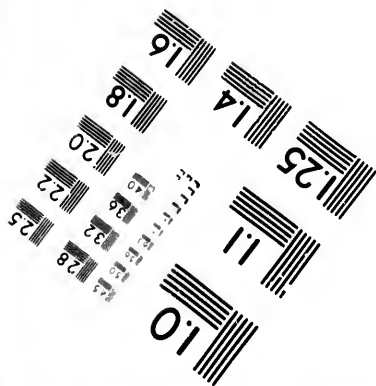
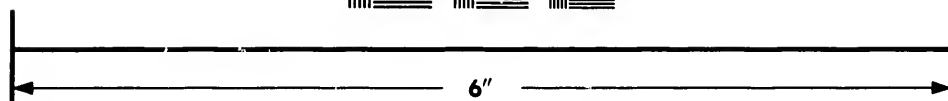
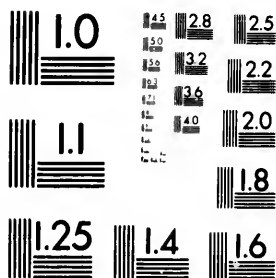


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14590
(716) 872-4303



dered them at their pleasure, and abused their Wives, whilst themselves were enforc'd to look on; protesting also, that they never gave the least consent to them to possess their Island, which was accepted of by the *English*; but in the year 1622. they were forced by the *Dutch* to abandon the *Banda* Islands; and it is credibly reported, that after the *English* had left those Islands, the numerous shoals of *Mackerel*, which was the chiefest support to the Inhabitants, and which constantly came in their Season, forsook those Islands also.

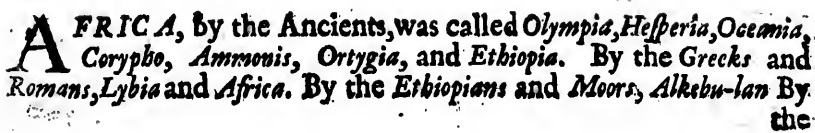
Amboyna, towards the South of the *Molucca's*, gives its Name to some other Isles. It is an Island abounding in *Gloves*; for the buying and gathering whereof, the *English* had five *Factories* the chiefest whereof was at *Amboyna*, the other at *Hitto*, at *Larica*, at *Cambillo*, and *Lobo*, who begun to be rich; when on the 11th of *February*, 1622, began the barbarous proceedings of the *Dutch* against the *English*, where the two Elements of Fire and Water, altho merciless of themselves, by making their Fury more deliberate, were here instructed to be more unmerciful, whilst accurate Cruelty did torment even invention it self to torment the innocent. The *Dutch* have now several Forts there. 'Tis their best Colony next to that of *Batavia*, and they have forced the Inhabitants of the Island to trade with no other.

And here let me remark, how strange and admirable indeed it is, That a small number of Merchants, assembled at first upon the single score of Trade, should, in a few years, presume to make war in Countries so far distant, and to assail so many potent Kings and Princes; to plant so many Colonies, besiege so many Cities and Forts, expelling the *Portugals* in many places, surprising the *English*, encroaching upon all. And lastly setting forth so many Navies at such prodigious Charges and Expences, of about 12 Millions a year; that the most potent Sovereigns in the Universe cannot equalize.

The End of ASIA.

Of

Of



the *Arabians* *Ifricha*, or *Ifriquia*; by the *Indians*, *Bezecath*; by the *Turks* *Magribon*; but the most noted Appellation is *Africa*, either from *Apher*, an Hebrew word signifying *dust*; or from *Epher* or *Aphar*, one of the Nephews of *Abraham*; by the *Greek* Fblers, from *Afer*, a Companion of *Hercules*; by the *Arabians*, from *Faruch*, to divide or separate, or from the ancient Name of *Carthage*, called *Africa*: By *Bochartus* from *Feruc*, a Corn Countrey.

Scituate it is, for the most part under the Torrid Zone, the Equator crossing it in the very middle, and therefore by the Ancients supposed uninhabitable, and parched with the Sun's excessive heat: But what they knew not, and thought almost impossible to be known, is now common; for the secrets of her deap and remotest Shores are now beaten up and traçted with continual Voyages, first by the *Portugals*, and after by the *English* and *Dutch*. So that now four famous Seas are known to be the bounds of *Africa*; on the North the *Mediterranean*, on the East the *Red Sea*, or *Arabian Gulf*, on the South the *Ethiopian*, and on the West the *Atlantick Ocean*; so that 'tis divided from all the World by Sea, except *Asia*, whereunto it is joyned by a narrow *Isthmus*. The whole being formed like a huge Pyramid or Triangle, whose largest extent from North to South, and from East to west, is differently set down by most Geographers; though contrary to others, I shall state it thus: The length from *Cape Verde* to *Cape Guardesuy* is 72 degrees of Longitude, which is 5256 miles; *Sanfon* makes it 80 degrees, which is 5840 miles, 584 miles too much: And its breadth from *Cape Bon* to the *Cape of Good Hope*, is 72 degrees of Latitude, which makes 5110 miles, at 73 to a degree.

Africa in General is divided into these Regions or Parts.

Barbary.	{	Fez.		Billedulgerid.	{	Tesset.
		Morocco.				Dara.
		Tremisen.				Segelomessé.
		Algier.				Tegorarin.
		Tunis.				Zeb.
		Tripoli.				Billedulgerid.
		Barca.				The Desert of Barca.
Egypt.	{	Upper.				
		Middle.				
		Lower.				

Desert

Desert of Sarra.	<i>Zanbaga.</i> <i>Zuenziga.</i> <i>Targa or Hair.</i> <i>Lepra.</i> <i>Berdoa.</i> <i>Gaoga.</i> <i>Borno.</i>	<i>Ethiopia</i> Superior.	<i>Ethiopia, or</i> <i>Abyssine.</i> <i>Nubia.</i> <i>Coast of Adel.</i> <i>Zanguebar.</i> <i>Coast of Anan.</i>
Negroland.	<i>Guinea.</i> <i>Benin.</i> <i>Tombotu.</i> <i>Biafara.</i> 19 Kingdoms in all.	<i>Ethiopia</i> Inferior.	<i>Congo.</i> <i>Monomotapa.</i> <i>Caffres.</i>
The Islands.		<i>The Canaries.</i> <i>Cape Verde.</i> <i>Madagascar.</i> <i>Maltba, with</i> <i>many other</i> <i>smaller Islands.</i>	

The greatest Rivers in *Africa*, are *Nilus*, and *Niger*. The River *Nilus* is famous for its Greatness and Fecundity; it hath anciently had several Names; the *Hebrews* called it *Nabar* or *Nachal*, the *Inhabitants* *Nuchal*, by the *Jews* it was called *Shichor*, or *Sihor*; by the *Greeks* *Melas*; *Homer*, *Diodorus*, *Xenophon*, &c. gave it the common Appellation of the Country, viz. *Egyptus*. *Plutarch* calls it *Osiris* and *Syris*; *Appollonius*, *Triton*, *Pliny*, *Astraton*, *Diodorus Aquila*, *Cedrenus Chrysorrhoe*; *Dyonisius Syene*: The *Abyssines* style it *Abanha*; the *Negroes*, or *Moors*, *Tak-kui*; the *Inhabitants* of *Goyame*, by Report of *Sanatius*, call it *Gibon*; and the *Lybians* and *Africans*, *Nilus*. It runs many Leagues, passes through several Lakes, divers Islands, and Waters the most lovely Vallies in the World. The heads thereof, now well known, are in *Ethiopia*.

Kircher, from a manuscript of one *Peter Pais*, (who in company of the *Abyssine* Emperor, in the year 1618, *March* 21. most accurately searched for it), tells us, that it rises in the Country of *Sabala*, being part of the Province of *Agao*, bordering on *Goyam*, whose Source or Spring-head first appears in two Founts, seeming perfectly round: The Diameter of each about 18 Inches, but in depth unfathomable; on the top of a *Morass*, or *Boggy plain*, (which *shaking Plain*, saith *Kircher*, was once a large open Pool) which by length of time, contracted

tracted a Film, or Crust of Earth, made more substantial and firm by the prowling and spreading of Grass and other Dust and Slime. Concerning this, see more in the Description of *Ethiopia*; The *Cataracts* or *Falls*, upon the confines of *Ethiopia* and *Egypt*; And the Mouths that often throw themselves in the Sea below *Egypt*; where the Ancients have made seven, some nine, and the Moderns four. But now there are but two, when there is no inundation, *Damiata* and *Rosetta*.

Whatsoever was, or is, the Number of the *Ostiaries* of *Nile*, ancient and modern Authors, as well as Maps, differ among themselves; for *Pomponius*, *Strabo*, *Diodorus*, and *Herodotus* make seven; others, with *Ptolomy*, nine, viz. the *Heraclea*, called also the *Canopean* and *Nauera-tian*; the *Bolbitian*; *Sebennitian*; *Pathmetian*, by *Strabo*; *Fatnian*, by *Herodotus* in his *Euterpe Bucolian*; the *Mendesian*; the *Tanitian* and the *Peluasian*. The other two were the *Dialcos* and the *Pinaptimi*, to which some add two more. *William of Tyre*, who had exactly search'd the Number of them upon the place, assures us, there were no more but four. To reconcile these Differences, give me leave to note, that when this River overflows the Country, it then dischargeth it self into other Channels, which remain dry all the rest of the year, and then it is restrained to those four which were then the natural branches, now said to be but two when there is no inundation, viz. *Damiata* and *Rosetta*, by which its Waters flow regularly into the Sea. The Water has a fecundating virtue, and peculiar quality to fatten the Land; so that its yearly inundation, which begins about the middle of *June*, and ends the beginning of *September*, *Egypt* is made exceeding fruitful; for it not only produceth a Harvest plentiful, even to Admiration, but causeth an infinite encrease in all sorts of Cattel that water there, and breeds a prolifick faculty in Men and Women, even to Admiration, as makes Wonder stand amazed to see Nature turn prodigal. This made the *Gymnosophists* of *Egypt* to make it one of their chief *Nimens*, which they worshipped under the name of the Goddess *Isti*. This also was the cause of those noble Epithets bestowed on it, viz. *The Gift of Jupiter*, *The Tears of the Gods*, *The Veins of Paradise*, *the Seed of the Gods*, &c. The *Moors* and *Negroes* often call it, *The Fountain of Heavenly Water*; and the *Arabian Poets* style it, *The Life of the Earth*. Mr. *Sands* tells us, that in the year 1610, at *Cairo*, it usually did rise 23 Cubits; it rises generally sixteen Cubits. It is perceived by the retiring of the Cattel; by the marks which are in their wells; and by the weight of the slime of the River, which the people lay out at their windows to receive the Dew which falls, and

Prog-

Prognosticates the increase. The cause of this overflowing of Nile is variously conjectured; some say, that the Tempests of the Sea swell the River; others affirm, that the Sand which gathers at the Mouth, stops the Stream, and that the Northern Winds drive it back again. Many Moderns believe, that it is swell'd and increas'd by the melting of the Snow, and the Rains that fall in great abundance, and at certain seasons in *Ethiopia*; and in regard that in *Egypt* it is Winter, when Summer in *Ethiopia*, they say, that the Nile encreases when other Rivers decrease. Of late it hath been asserted, that the Nile, which abounds in this River, is the true natural reason of these marvelous effects; which, being melted by the heat of the Sun, mixes with the Water, troubles it, ferments it, and swells it, and makes it exceeds its bounds; so that the Mud, which the Nile carries along with it, neither comes very far, nor raises the Banks any higher. The Nile retains the Name, which it received from those people whose Country it runs through; sometimes it runs under ground, and, before it falls into the *Atlantick* Ocean, divides it self into three principal Members, *Senega*, *Gambia*, and *Rio Grande*. Enfertiles all the Countries through which it passes; and in the Sand are found good store of Gold. The Water having the same virtue as Nile, has made some believe, that these two Waters somewhere meet together. The *Zaire* is considerable for its sweetness, and for its plenty of Water. The *Zambra* divides it self into three Currents, *Cuama*, *Spirito-Sancto*, and *Rio De los Infantes*. The *Gbir* loses it self often in the Sand, and as many times retrieves it self again.

The greatest Lakes are *Zair*, *Zambere*, and *Zastan*, all three in *Ethiopia*. The Mountains of most Remark are the *Great* and *Lesser Atlas*, the *Christal Mountains*, *Mountains of the Sun*, *Saltpetre Hill*, *Sierra Liona*, *Amara*, *Mount Table*, and *Isle Picos Fragosos*, *Montes Luna*, &c.

The great *Atlas* (by the Natives *Idvacal*, teste *Marmol*; by *Aug. Curio*, *Anchisai*; by *Olearius*, *Majuste*) runs through *Africa*, as *Taurus* through *Asia*, beginning in *Marmarica*; about 20 miles from *Alexandr*, extending Westward (with many Gaps and Breaks) to the *Atlantick* Ocean, dividing *Barbary* from *Bellidulgerid*. No Mountains in *Africa* are more celebrated for its wondrous height, that seems to reach to the Skie. The Poets feign'd, that *Atlas* sustained Heaven upon his Shoulders, by reason of its excessive height: Or else, because that *Atlas* King of *Mauritania*, was the first that studied the motion of the Heavens.

The *Lesser Atlas* Coasts with the *Midland Sea*, extending from *Gibraltar* to *Bona*, by the *Spaniards*, *Montes Claros*.

The *Christal Mountains* are in *Congo*, near which is that of the Sun; Eastwards appears *Sahperra Hill*. On the borders of *Guinea* appears *Serra Leone*: *Amora* is the most noted of *Ethiopia*: *Table Mount* appears near the *Cape Good Hope*; not far off are those called *Opicos Fragesos*. And those of the *Moon* lie between the two *Ethiopia's*, and are the highest in *Africa*, and called by the Inhabitants *Beish*. The Ancients took these Mountains to be the limits of the World.

The *Isthmus of Sues*, which keeps *Africa* from being a perfect Island, is about nine Leagues in breadth between the *Red Sea*, and the Channel of *Nile*; for from one Sea to the other is above thirty five Leagues. Stories relate, that one of the *Ptolemies*, *Q. Cleopatra*, some of the *Soldans*, and others that have been Masters of *Egypt*, have assay'd in vain to dig through that *Isthmus*, and that they gave over the enterprise, as well by reason of the prodigiousness of the *Toyle*, as for fear of being greatly endanger'd by the *Red Sea* which was found to be higher than the *Mediterranean Sea*, and which with its bitterness would have tainted the River *Nile*, the only drink of the *Egyptians*: And indeed all Authors agree, that the Waters of the *Nile* are sweet, healthful and nourishing. *Ptolomey's* design was to perform a work of Fame, by making *Africa* an Island. *Cleopatra's* intention was to carry her Ships into the *Red Sea* without any danger of falling into *Augustus's* hands. The contrivance of the *Soldans* was to carry the Trade of the *Europeans* into the *East Indies*, through their Territories, in hopes of some great Tribute. But none of them were able to attain their Ends.

Africa is the barrenest and worst peopled part of our Continent. Her great Rivers are full of Crocodiles. Her Mountains and Deserts fill'd with Lions and other wild and cruel Beasts; the scarcity of Water producing many Monsters, while Creatures of several species couple and engender at the watering-places, where they often meet. There is no Creature in the World that grows so big, from so small a beginning, as the Crocodile, for it is hatch'd in an Egg, and grows every day as long as it lives, which is said to be an hundred years. The Elephants are very serviceable to the *Africans*; as also are their Camels and great Baboons. Dromedaries are a sort of Camels, less and swifter than the others. They have also wild Asses, Unicorns, Barbary Horses, Cameleons, little Monkeys and Parrots. Their Ostriches afford them fine Feathers, and their Civet Cats are esteem'd for the excellency of their Scents.

Amongst a great number of different Tongues that are in *Africa*, the most general are the *Beribere*, or *African*, which comes from the Ancient *Punick* and the *Arabick*; these two extend through all *Barbary*,
Billedulgerid,

Billedulgerid, Egypt and Sarra, the Ethiopians in the greatest part of *Ethiopia*. The Language of the *Negro's*, which is different, and hath divers Idioms.

Their Religions in *Africa* are for the most part Idolatrous, as Paganism, and Mahometanism; though there are also mixed amongst them vast numbers of Jews, and Christians of several sorts.

At this day *Africa* is possessed by five sorts of Religions, viz. *Christians, Jews, Caffers, Idolaters, and Mahumetans*. The *Christians* are partly Strangers, and partly Natives; whereof some are Slaves to the *Turks* and *Barbarians*, others are free people. Of the *Jews* some are Natives, others are strangers; divided they are into several Tribes, Wealthy and Numerous, but despised and abominated by the *Turks* and *Moors*.

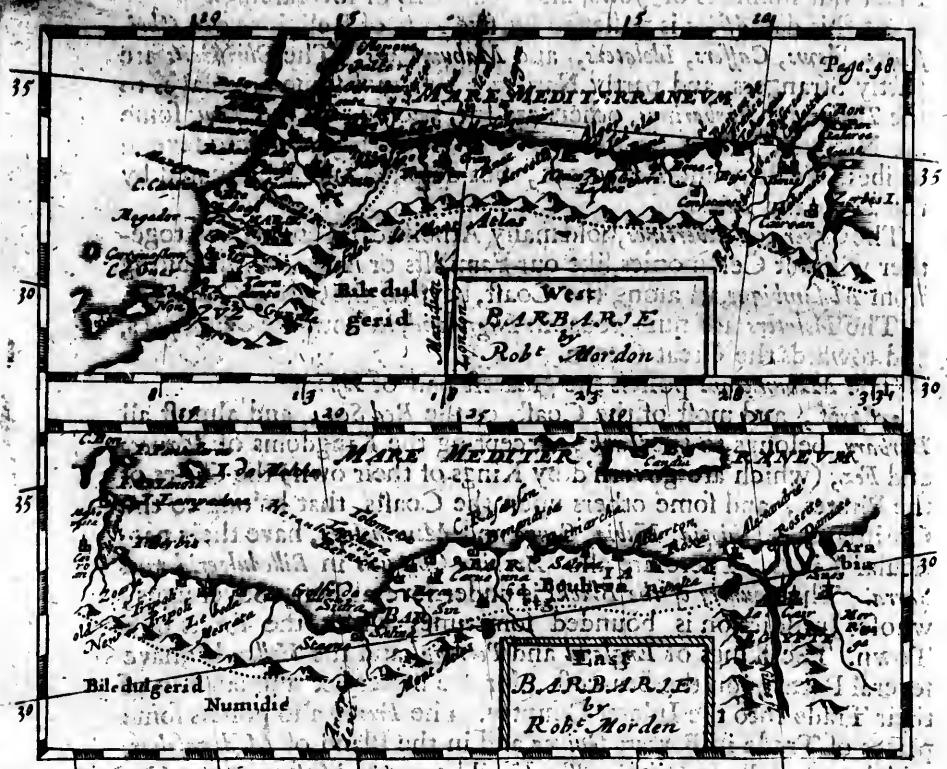
The *Caffers*, or *Libertines*, hold many Atheistical Tenents, live together without Ceremonies, like our Familists or Adamites, inhabiting from *Mosambique*, all along the Coast, beyond the *Cape of Good Hope*.

The *Idolaters* are numerous, in *Negroland*, in both the *Ethiopia's*, and towards the Great Ocean.

The *Mahumetans* possess the greatest part of *Africa*.

Egypt, and most of the Coast, or the *Red Sea*, and almost all *Barbary*, belongs to the *Turk*, excepting the Kingdoms of *Morocco* and *Fez*, (which are govern'd by Kings of their own) the Cities of the Pirates, and some others upon the Coasts that belong to the Christians. *Ethiopia*, *Nubia*, *Congo* and *Monomotopa*, have their particular Kings. There are also *Arabian Cheiques* in *Billedulgerid* and *Sarra*. The Country of the Blacks is under several Petty Sovereigns, whose Jurisdiction is bounded sometimes within the limits of a Town. The Kings of *England* and *Portugal* and the *Hollanders*, have several Ports upon the Sea-coast, for the better accommodation of their Trade into the Inland Country. The *French* also possess some places of Trade in *Barbary*, *Guinea*, and in the Island of *Madagascar*, which they call the *Dolphins Island*. The grand Master of the Order of *St. John* of *Jerusalem* is Lord of the Island of *Maltha*.

Of BARBARY.



BY the Name of *Barbary* was that part of *Africa* known to the Ancients which we call *Zanguebar*, whereas the modern *Barbary* lies all along upon the *Mediterranean Sea*, being the best, and best peopled.

peopled Country of all *Africa*, by reason of the convenience of Trade. The *Romans*, the *Saracens*, the *Vandals*, the *Arabians*, the *Moors*, the *Turks*, have been successively Lords thereof, and have called the Cities by different Names; but, at this day, a great part of it is under the *Turk*. The Emperor of *Fez* and *Morocco* rules the *North-West* part. The *Spaniards*, *Portugals*, *English* and *Dutch*, possess several places upon the Coast. *Susaen*, *Constantine*, *Conco*, *Labes*, are little Kingdoms that lie in the Mountains. *Saly*, *Tituan*, *Algier*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoly*, belong to the *Pirats*; the three last under the Protection of the *Grand Signior*, who sends a *Basha* to each, tho' they have but very little Authority. The *French* hold the place called, *The Bastion of France*, and the *Genoeses* the Island *Tabarque*.

Barbary is inhabited by the *Africans* or *Bereberes*, oftner called *Moors*. There are also some *Arabians* who settled themselves there in the Year 999. They live in the open Fields in *Adouares*, or Commonalties compos'd of several Families, which they call *Baragues*, where they have an 100 or 200 Tents set up in a Round.

The Inhabitants are generally of a dusky, or rather blackish Complexion, naturally ingenious, and given to Arts and Literature, studious in their Law; very distrustful, inconstant, crafty, malicious when angered; very active, good Horsemen, of a stately Gate, costly in their Apparel, and jealous of their Wives, who are of a comely Body, well featured, of delicate soft Skins, and in their Dress exceeding sumptuous.

The Language spoken, at present, in most of the Maritime Towns is the *Arabick*, but in *Fez* and *Morocco* the *Punick*, or old *African*, the ancient Language of the Country.

'Tis situate between 30 and 35 Degrees of Northern Latitude, the longest *Summers* day about 13 hours one quarter, increased to 14 and one quarter in the most Northern parts; it is extended, in length, from the *Atlantick* Ocean to *Egypt*; in breadth, from the *Mediterranean* Sea to the *Atlas* Mountains.

Barbary comprehends several Kingdoms that contain Cities of the same Name, *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Tekenssen*, or *Tremisen*, *Algier*, *Tunis*, *Tripoly*, and *Barca*.

to the
Barbary
d best
peopled

Of the Kingdom of FEZ.



THIS Country lies between the *Mediterranean Sea* and *Morocco*, on the North and South, and between the *Ocean Atlantick*, and the *Argirine Territories* of the West and East, and contains the ancient

ancient *Mauritania, Tingitania*. 'Tis now divided into seven Parts or provinces, viz. *Temefne, Fez, Azgar, Habat, Errife, Garres, and Chaus*.

The chief Places of the Province of *Temefne* are, 1. *Rabath*, *Opinum olim Episcopalis Tingitanae*, built after the Model of *Morocco*, with its Aquaduct 12 Miles long, by King *Mansor*.

Anfa and *Anafe* on the Coast, seated in a delightful plain, was once one of the most famous Cities of *Africa* for its Trade with the *English* and *Portugals*, and for its Riches; but being addicted to Piracy, was the cause of its Ruine, and of that of *Almansor*.

Muchatia on the *Guer* is now famous only for the Tomb of one of their *Morabuts* or *Saints*.

Adendum is noted for its many Iron Mines about it.

Tegaget for its store of Grains.

The Province of *Fez* lies between the Rivers of *Suba, Sabur, reske Marm. & Cast.* and *Baragrag*, the *Salu* of *Plin. Ptol. &c.* The Ornament of this Province, nay, of all *Barbary* is *Fez*, which the *Mahometans* call, *The Court of the West*, about a Degree from the Ocean, and as much from the *Mediterranean Sea, Volubilis Tingitanae, Ptol. Volubile, Plin. reske Marmol. Ovado Gude, Seldeni*, the fairest and best City of all *Barbary*, but the *Romantick* Description by *Heylin, Blome, &c.* is very different from our later Relations, so that I can write nothing of it with certainty.

The City of *Mahmora* fell into the hands of the *Portugals* in 1515, but retaken by the King of *Fez*, who there defeated 10000 Christians, and got 60 pieces of Artillery; taken again by the *Spaniards*, 1614. and fortified, having a good Port.

Sally, or *Sale*, is the *Salu Plin. Ptol. & Sol. Sella, Jo. Leoni; Cela, Marm.* is composed of two Cities, the Old and New; its Fortrefs is on a rising Ground, with an high Tower; in its Castle is the magnificent Tomb of King *Mansor* and others; it hath a Trade with the *English, French, Dutch, and Genouese*, but 'tis most enriched by its Piracies.

Michneß, between *Sally* and *Fez*, is encompassed with Gardens of excellent Fruits, as *Pomegranates, Citrons, Oranges, Lemmons; Figs, Olives, Grapes, &c.*

Azgar, or *Azgar*, towards the Sea, affords *Fens* and *Marshes*, where they catch store of *Eels*: And store of *Forests*, whence they have *Char-coal* and *Wood*, whose chief places were *Elgiumba, or Elgiuhma*, now only a *Granary*, where the *Arabs* store up their Corn.

Casar-Elcaber, or Alcazar, is a place of pleasure, built by King *Mansor*, famous for the Battel which *Don Sebastian*, King of *Portugal*, lost.



lost in 1578. fought near this place ; in which all three of the Competitors lost their Lives ; *Don Sebastian* was slain in the Field, *Muly Mahomet* of Fez. was drowned, and *Abdelmelech* of Morocco the Conqueror, died either with the labour and pains, or with the Sickness with which he was seized before the Battel ; and, amongst several others of eminent Quality , was that famous infamous *English Rebel Stuckley* slain.

Lharais, or *Larrach*, the *Lixos* of *Plin.* *Lixa*, *Ptol.* *Lix*, *Sol. teste Marm.* *Arais*, *Africanis* , once greater than the great *Carthage*, the Royal Residence of *Antæus* , whom *Hercules* defeated , and from whence he brought the *Golden Apples* , gathered in the *Hesperides* Gardens, is now one of the principal Fortresses of the Kingdom, delivered to the *Spaniards* by *Muly Xecque* 1610. for which he lost his Life by his own People.

Habat is one of the most considerable Provinces in Fez ; its chief Cities are *Arzilla*, *Zilia*, *Ptol. Zelis*, *Strab. teste Marmol.* took by the *Portugals* 1471. but in the Year 1508. besieged by *Muly Mahomet*, and *Oataz*, who took the City and Castle ; the *Portugals* securing themselves in the Tower, were relieved, and retook the City and Castle ; retaken since by the *Xerifs*, who at present keep it. It was oftentimes the retreat or shelter of *Gayland* in his Wars against *Ben Boucan*, and *Tassilette*.

Tangier, *Tingi*, *Strab. & Plin. Tingis*, *Ptol. Tingios* *Steph. Tangeri* *Marmol.* some Writers tell us that it was first built by *Phut* ; others say it was founded by *Syphax*, Son to *Antæus*, slain by the *Lybian Hercules*, and called after his Mothers Name *Tangena* , but depopulated and ruined by the Civil Wars among the Natives : After which the *Romans*, making themselves Masters of the Country, re-edified or founded this City, which gave Name to the whole Country of Fez, and Morocco, called, *Tingitana*, *Mauritana*, under whom it continued, until the *Goths* over-ran the whole Country : These were dispossessed by the *Africans* and *Arabians* ; first attempted, in vain, in the Year 1483. by the King of Portugal ; but in the Year 1508, it was seized by the Governour of *Arzilla* for the King of Portugal, who strongly fortified it. In the Year 1661, it was delivered into the hands of the King of Great Britain, *Charles II.* as part of the Dowry of His Royal Consort Queen *Katherine*.

Tettuan, or *Tetteguin*, is a well-built Town, and keeps many Christian Slaves.

Ceuta remains in the hands of the *Spaniards*.

The Mountains or *Cavila's* of this province are very considerable, viz. *Angera* for *Flax* and *Timber*.

Gazar Azzagir, once belonging to the *Portugals*. *Chebib* much enlarged.

The Province of *Errif* is very mountainous and woody, abundant in Barly, Vines, Figs, Olives and Almonds.

Gomer is seated on a River of the same Name.

Terga drives a Trade in *Salt-Fish*.

Bedis, or *Belis*, with its Castle and Palace, maintain some Gallies, but much molested by the Fort *Pinnon de Velez*, held by the *Spaniards* in an Island hard by it.

Mizemma, or *Bozuma*, formerly great and well peopled, where the *French* intended to settle a Factory or Trade.

Of the Mountains or *Cavila's*, that of *Benignazeval*, or *Benzarael*, can arm 25000 men, and hath a *Vulcano* which continually casts out Fire. It found a Month's work for *Taffilet's* Army, after he had taken *Fez* by Stratagem.

Susaon is one of the most fruitful and most pleasant places of *Africa*; its people, under the *Xequie*, keeping themselves in Liberty.

Gebba, or *Gebba*, is the *Sestiaria*, of *Ptol. teste Castal.* but according to *Mol. Capo de tres Forcas*, is the *Sestiaria* of old; and *Capo de tres Forcas* is *Metagonium Strab. Metagonitas Ptol. Castal.* But *Capo de Casasa teste Mol.*

The Province of *Garret* lies upon the Coast of the *Mediterranean Sea*, extending to the River *Mulvia*, which separates it from *Teleusin*; its chief place is *Melilla*, *Ryffadirum Ptol. Rusader, Ant. Rusaddir, Plin. teste Marmolio*, now in the hands of the *Spaniards*, taken Anno 1597. by *John Gusman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. *Chusasa* was taken before by *Ferdinand King of Castile*, &c.

The Province of *Chaus* is very large, among its Cities *Tezza* is the chief, esteemed the third of the Kingdom, adorned with three Colledges, 23 Banians, many Hospitals, and 100 Mosques or Temples, and a Magnificent Castle.

2. *Turret*, seated on a Hill in the midst of a Plain, very advantageously enclosed with strong Walls.

3. *Dubdu*, on the side of an high Mountain, from which many Fountains descend.

Among the Inhabitants of the Mountains some are rich, and others poor; some are fruitful in Vineyards, some in Fruits, and some

in Pastures. In this Province is the noted Basket-bridge over the River *Sebu*, the *Subur* of *Plin.* & *Ptol. teste Marmol.* & *Cast.* between two high Rocks, 150 yards from the Water.

Gherfeluin is beyond the *Atlas* Mountains.

Garfis is the *Galappa* of *Ptol. teste Marm.*

The Kingdom of *Morocco*, with that of *Fez*, contains the ancient *Mauritania*, *Tingitania*.

'Tis divided into seven Provinces, viz. *Sus*, *Hea*, *Guzula*, *Morocco*, *Teldes*, *Hascora*, and *Ducala*, and contains the ancient *Mauritania Sifensis*.

C. Cantin is the *Usadium* *Ptol. teste Baud. Marmol.* makes *Usadium* to be *C. de Alger. Mercat.* makes *Herculis Promontorium* to be *Cabo Cantin*.

Sus Province lies about the River *Sus*, and extends as far as Cape *Non*, whose chief City is *Taradunt*, where the *English* and *French* Merchants have a Staple for their Sugars, the only Mart-Town of all the Country.

Tefelfeldt is the *Tamusida*, or *Thamuside* of *Ant. teste Marmol.*

Messa, seated at the Flux of the River *Sus*, is composed of three little Cities.

Tedsa, accounted larger, but not so rich as *Taradant*.

Teient on the *Sus* is composed of three Towns, each distant a mile from the other, having their Temple in the midst.

The Fortrefs and City of *Guarguessen* belongs to the *Portugals*.

Aguar is a Promontory of great importance, near which is *Sancta Crux* built by the *Portugals*.

Masagan, or *Mazzagran*, *Cartenna*, *Cast.* *Mofagan Marm. Circelli Etrobio.*

The Province of *Guzula* is not far from the Seat of the Ancient *Getuly*; it hath many Boroughs and Towns, but no walled Cities or Fortresses; said, by *Sanfon*, to be rich in Mines of Gold, Brass, Iron, &c.

The Province of *Morocco*, the chief City bears the same Name, the *Bocanum Homerum* of *Ptol. Hisp. Marueccos Gal. Maroc. teste Nig. & Curione*, and was the chief of the whole Kingdom, and once the Metropolis of all *Barbary*, at which time it had 24 Gates, in Circuit contained 12 Miles, and about 100000 Families, strongly girt about with walls, and adorned with many publick and private Buildings; especially one Mosque, accounted the greatest in the World seated in the midst of the City, beautified with a stately high Steeple. A Castle as big as a Town, in the middle whereof is a Temple, on the Top of whose Tower are three Balls of Gold esteemed worth 200000 Ducats,

so fixed by Magick, as that they cannot be taken away. However now much of its Splendor is lost, and a great part of the City is deserted, and its Trade decayed.

Agmet, once so adorned with pleasant Gardens, fruitful Vineyards, and fertile Fields, that it was called the *Little Morocco*

Elghiumba is but a small place.

Imegiagen is seated on a high Mountain, as is also *Temella*. *Tenezza* is a Town of some Note.

The Province of *Hea* is mountainous and woody, inhabited by an idle and barbarous people; its chiefest Cities are *Tednest* on the River *Sauens*, the Inhabitants most *Jews*.

Hadeguis, *Teguleth*, *Tejent*, are places of Trade.

Tesegfeldt, the *Tamasida*; or *Thamusida* of *Ant. teste Marmol.* and *Kleusugagen*, are the most considerable of those in the Mountains.

The Isle of *Mogador* near the Cape of *Ocem*, is distant from the Coast about two Leagues, where is built a Fort to guard the Mines of Gold and Silver which are in the neighbouring Mountains.

Gozoporto is the *Suriga* of *Ptol. teste Curiane.*

Ducala Province is the most Northern part of the Kingdom of *Morocco*, whose chief Cities are *Azamer*, taken by the *Portugals* 1617, since retaken by the *Moors*, who have a strong Garison there, the *Thymaterium Hanno*, *Thymiateria Steph. teste J. Marian. & Ramusio.*

Magazan is so strongly fortified by the *Portugals*, that 200000 have in vain besieged it. *Tite* was by them dismantled. *Asafi* or *Saffa* hath a *French* Consul.

The Province of *Hascora* hath *Elmadine* for its chief City, once accounted the Capital of the Country, whose Inhabitants addict themselves to Arts, Traffick, and Manufactures. *Tegodast* hath fair Women. *Elgiumuba* is governed by Artizans, as *Tegodast* admits of none but Nobles. *Bzo* is a place of some Trade.

The Province of *Teldes* hath the rich City of *Tefza*, built by the old *African Moors*, beautified with many *Mahometan* Mosques, and its walls a kind of Marble.

In these two Provinces are great quantities of *Goats*, of whose Skins are made the *Cordovants*; and of their Hair, plain and watered *Camolets*. Their Grapes are as big as *Pullets-Eggs*.

The chief Rivers of *Morocco* are the *Sus*, the *Una* of *Ptol. teste Marmol.* that waters the Southern part; the *Tensift* that divides it in the middle, the *Asama* of the Ancients; the *Ommiraby* which separates it

from Fez, the *Rufibus Prok. Rufibus Vic. Uricensi. Rutubis Plin. Umarabea, teste Marmol.*

The *Asifmual*, that makes an Abyfs or Gulph, like to that of *Siculi* in Italy. The *Agmet* loseth it self under-ground.

The Commodities of this Country bearing the Name of *Mercantil*, are *Flax, Hemp, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Hydes, Marokins* or *Cordavants, Gourfe Twine, Dates, Almonds, Camolets*, and other Manufactures; as *Mats* of very curious *Straw, Mantles, Albeicks*, and in some places store of *Salipetre*. As for the fabulous abundance of *Gold*, there is no truth in it.

The Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco* ought to be considered in three sorts of Lands, Mountains, Campains, and Coasts. The Mountains and Vallies are almost all in the hands of the *Alarbes* and *Barabars*, who live partly free, and partly tributary to the *Zeriffs*. The Coasts, in part belong to the *Moors*, and part to the *Spaniards* and *Portugals*; these holding those on the *Atlantick*; the other on the *Mediterranean Sea*.

The *Alarbes* are, by the *Europeans*, called *Mountaineers*, living in *Hairns* or *Tents*, more rudely and rovingly, shifting from Mountain to mountain, according to their Exigencies, or Fickle Humours, carrying with them their Itinerary Habitations, Robbery being their best Livelyhood.

The other sort of *Moors* are called *Barabars*, or *Brebers*; these have fixed Dwellings, and live in Neighbourhood, and gather into *Aldeah's* *Cavilah's*, or *Villages*: Over these *Barabars* are subordinate *Governours*, or *Almocadens*, to whom they pay a dutiful Observance; their Vocation is Tillage and Grazing.

The *Moors* are of a large Stature, strong Constitution, stately Carriage, and differing in Complexion, according to their conversing with the Sun and Air; jealous and revengeful; implacable in their hatred, and impatient till they have avenged an injury.

The Female *Moors*, if preserved from the injuries of the Sun and Weather, are generally well complexioned, full bodied, and of good Symmetry; those that live in Towns are inclined to paleness, seldom stirring abroad, unless to visit the Sepulchres of their deceased Friends, in Devotion to pray for their Felicity; and in the Night-time to the Baths for Health and Cleanliness; but always closely veiled, that no part is visible but an Eye. In the state of Matrimony their principal study is to please their Husbands, and to render themselves delightful to their Conversation.

Those Husbands that are able, allow their Wives Negro's, or Black Women, to do all the servile Offices in the Family; yet there is no Quality that sit idle; for the chief of the *Morisco Dames* employ their time in some thrifty Housewifery. In their Visits one to another, no Man, though never so near a Relation, can be admitted into their Society; to prevent which, she that makes the Visit, first sends to know whether the Husband be at home, if not, then she goes to her Gossips Appartment, where she is entertained with a Liberality that never injures her Husband: And if the Husband chanceth to return home in the interim of the Visit, he is careful to give no interruption, but, upon notice, quickly departs the House, which intimated to the Visitant, she also shortens the Visit. This prevents the custom of expensive Gossipings, with which in some Nations so many Wives are debauched, and Husbands beggar'd. The Women are, indeed, kept in great subjection and retirement, which makes Adultery a Stranger to their Bed: Nor can it reasonably be otherwise, seeing that the Wife is fully assured, that the very Attempt to pilfer a Pleasure, if discovered, will cost her her Life.

There is a great appearance of Piety, in the customary Expressions and Salutations of the *Moors* in the beginning of any Labour or Journey, with Zeal and Humility they will look up to Heaven, and with a low Voice say, *Bismillath*; that is, *In the Name of God*: Intimating, That nothing ought to be enterpriz'd, but in the power and hope of the Divine Favour and Help. And when the Work, or Journey is finished, they say, *Ham der Illah*, Thanks be unto God; denying all Ascriptions of Success to themselves. When they meet upon the Road, their Greeting is, *El ham dilla al salam tipsi*, i. e. *God be praised that I see thee well*. In passing by one another, *Salem alleque*, Peace be with thee. At the hearing of one another sneeze, they say, --- *God be your Keeper*. The like Air and Genius of Devotion and Piety is observable in their Letters.

This Country abounds with *Giamma's*, *Moschs*, or Churches, to which the *Moors* perform a great Reverence and Liberality, never suffering them to be prophaned, nor to want a competent Stock to keep them in Repair; their Scituation is East and West.

In greater Towns there are many *Giamma's*; in *Tituan* 15; in *Alcazar* more; in *Arzilla* 5, and in *Fez*. 700.

The *Moors* have at this day no Schools of Science, like the European Universities and Colleges. As for the College called *Amarodock* in *Fez*, whose Structure cost King *Aba Henan* 480000 Crowns, and which has been so often celebrated for its delightful Situation,

Mu-

Those

Mosaick Arches, and Brazen Gates, it is now wholly destitute of Students. There are only petty Schools to write and read; and when the Pupil can read the *Alcoran* with perspicuity, and understand the principal Points it contains, and bears a good affection to the Priesthood, and is informed of the Rites of the *Giamma*, which are few and easie, and is deemed competent for Age and Learning, then two or three *Alfaquis*, or *Priests*, examine the Candidate, and being found deserving, they grant him Testimonials of his willingness and abilities to be an *Alfaqui*; and this is all the Education and Orders bestowed upon their *Priests*.

The *Moors* season of Prayer is five times in 24 hours: The first is about Noon; the second about Three of the Clock in the Afternoon; the third at the going down of the Sun; the fourth a little within Night; the fifth a little before day in the Winter. In their Addresses to these Holy Celebrations, the *Moors* use great tokens of Reverence, being very careful by washing, &c. in fitting themselves for the *Giamma*.

And here give me leave to hint, what some of these Men (which we count *Barbarians*) have animadverted, *That the irreverent Carriage in Holy Places, and sawcy Behaviour at our Sacred Solemnities by some of us Christians, are great Reproaches to our Religion, and often by them resented with Anger and Indignation.*

Prayer they stile, *The Key of Paradise*, and, *The Pillar of Religion*; and generally maintain so careful a performance of this publick Duty, that no secular Business can detain them from, nor any thing divert them at their Devotion.

As every *Cavila* have an *Alcalib*, or *Higb Priest*, chosen by the *Alfaquis*, or *Priest*, who is possessed of the *Giamma Geber*, or *Great Church*, wherein every *Friday*, which is their *Sabbath*, he expounds some Text of the *Alcoran*; so also every *Cavila* and *Town* have a particular *Alcadde*, from whom they cannot appeal to any other but *Alcadde Gheber*, or the chief of these *Justicers*, who is appointed to receive such Appeals, and is in constant attendance upon the King or chief Governor. The *Alcaddees* sit in the Gates of the *Cavila*, or some publick place, to hear and determine all Cases. And the *Alcoran* being the immutable Rule both of Civil Justice and Religion, therefore, according to the Letter and interpretation thereof, the *Alcaddee* frames all his Definitions and Judgments: Here's no intreaguig the *Plea*, with *Resolutions, Cases, Presidents, Reports, Old Statutes*, but according to the fresh circumstances of the Fact, and the proof of what is alledged.

Adul-

Adultery is a Capital Crime in the *Moresco* Catalogue, and the person Convicted thereof, without any regard of his Eminence or Quality, is certainly stoned to Death.

For the first *Theft* the Convict is publicly whipped in the Market. For the Second, he loseth his Hand. For the third, he dies exquisitely tormented, and then exposed to the Birds of Prey. All Homicide, or killing of a Man by a Man, is Capital.

Usury is totally forbidden by their Law; for *Mabomet* hath made it an irremissible Sin; but he that borrows Money of another wherewith to traffick and gain, gives the Lender an equal share of the Profits; and it is usual for the Lender to forbear the Borrower, till he perceive him fraudulent, careless, or unfortunate.

Marriage is in so peculiar an Estimation, that *Mabomet* made it the second of his eight Precepts; and the *Moors* are so generally observant of this Commandment, that few among them are found to live out of the state of Wedlock, if they are able to purchase a Wife.

Polygamy, *Concubinage*, and *Divorce*, are used by them; for *Mabomet*, that he might the better compleat the loose Humours of his first Sectaries, made his Religion to contain many carnal Indulgences, denying nothing to *Mussulmen* that had any sensible compliance with their brutal Affections.

Geographers divided it into five Parts or Kingdoms, *Telensin*, *Tenes*, *Algier*, *Bugia*, and *Constantina*: *Grammajus* tells us, That the *Turks* have established therein twenty Governments, whereof ten are upon the Coast, and ten within Land: To these he also adds ten Divisions more but so intermixed and uncertain, that I shall not mention them.

But I shall proceed to a Description of the five principal Parts aforesaid; and first of the Province of *Telensin*, by the Inhabitants called *Tremecen*, from its chief City, which is the *Timici* of *Plin.* and *Ptol.* *Marmol.* distant about seven or eight Leagues from the Sea. In the decay of the *Saracenical* Empire, it usurped the Majesty of a Kingly Title, which, tho' much disgraced by being made subject to *Abulthafen*, King of *Fez*, after a Siege of Thirty Months, yet at last it assumed its Liberty under divers Kings of its own; one of which, *viz.* *Abdalla*, shaking off the *Spanish* Allegiance, submitted himself and Kingdom to *Solyman* the Magnificent. It was once a City one of the greatest and fairest of *Barbary*, and very strong; for it sustained a Siege of seven years against *Joseph* the puissant King of *Fez*, and at last forced him to raise it.

Humain al. One is the Antient *Artifiga*, *Sans*, *Cifra* & *Sigar* of *Ptol.* *Castaldo.* in 1535. ruined by the *Castilians*. The Country about it abounds with Figs, Oranges, Pomgranets, and Cotton, of which the Inhabitants make divers Manufactures.

Harefgol or *Aresgol* is the *Siga* of *Strab.* *Plin.* and *Mela.* teste *Marmol.* by some *Zerfen* or *Zerfen*: A Roman Colony and Residence of *Syphax*, before he seized the Estate of *Massinissa*. Its situation is on a Rock, surrounded with the Sea, except on the South side; once much greater than it is; but the ill treatment it hath received from the Kings of *Fez*, from the *Califfs*, from the *Moors*, from the *Castilians*, and from the *Arabs*, hath reduced it to that small estate that it is now at, under the Government of *Algier*.

Oran, which the *Africans* call *Tubaran* (rather *Gubaran*) the *Nubian* Geo. *Vabaran*, is this *Cuisa* of the Antients *Sans*. The *Quiza* and *Zenitana* of *Plin.* the *Buzia* of *Ptol.* taken by Cardinal *Ximenes*, in the year 1509. at which time the *Spaniards* lost but fifty Men, killed four thousand *Moors*, redelivered twenty thousand Christian Captives.

Marfa el Quiber Sans. *Marxachidar Mers.* *Marza Quirvin Band.* *Portus Magnus* of *Plin.* and *Mela*; taken by the Marquess of *Comares*, An. 1505. for the *Spaniards*: It is one of the fairest, greatest and securest Ports in all *Africa*.

Tefezara or *Tefefre* was the *Astalicis* or *Astacilitis* of *Ptol.* teste *Marmol.*

Hubbede or *Hubet*, is the *Mniara* of *Ptol.* the *Mina* of *Ant. Marmol.*

Guagida the *Lanigara*, of *Ptol. Marmol.* is the capital City of the Province of *Hanghad* or *Anghad*, possessed by the *Arabs*, and noted for its *Ostriches*.

Beniarax, or *Beniardsid*, the *Bunobora* of *Ptol. Sans.* is the Capital Town of the province so called; it contains twenty five thousand Inhabitants, and pay twenty five thousand Ducates of Tributes.

Calat-Hapara, or the *Urbara* of old, is strong.

Moascar, the *Victoria* of *Ptol.* is the Residence of the Governour of the *Algerines*.

Batha is the *Vaga* of old much ruined; but *Villanov.* and *Mol.* tell us, That *Vaga* is now *Tegmedel*.

Tenes is a Country both plain and mountainous, yielding Fruits, Wax, Hony and Cattle: Its chief City beareth the same Name, and by *Sanfon* is the *Jol* and *Julia Casaria* of *Plin. Strab.* &c. seated near to the Sea, having a Castle and Palace, formerly the abode of its Kings, now of its Governours: other places are *Brisch* alias *Brexcar*, the *Icosium* of *Plin.* and *Mela. Sans.* But *Castal.* and *Mole* tell us, *Icosium* is *Acor*.

Melian is on the mountains, so is *Beni Abucaed* and *Guanfer* the *Zabacus* of *Ptol.* which can raise two or three thousand Horse, and fifteen or sixteen thousand Foot.

Mostagan is the *Cartenna* of *Mela. Ant.* and *Ptol. Marm. Maxzagran* *Cast. Circilli Etrobio.*

The Government of *Algier* comprehends likewise that of *Couco* in the Mountains, Built on the top of a Rock, whose Governors have often disputed their Liberty with the Deys of *Algier*. These Mountains are two or three days Journey long, and their Approaches difficult. They yield Olives, Grapes, and especially Figs, which is the Kings principal Revenue: As also, Iron and Salt-peter; the Plains afford Corn and Cattle. The Inhabitants are *Bereberes* and *Azuages*, well armed and courageous,

The Metropolis of this Province is *Algier* or *Argier*; *Incolis* *Gezier*, the Antient *Jol* built by King *Juba*, afterwards the *Julia Casaria*, *Plin. teste Marmol.* But *Sanfon* will have *Algier* to be the *Ruscium* of *Plin.* the *Rusuccurum* of *Ant.* the *Rbusuocora* of *Ptol.* But *Marmol.* will have *Ruscium* to be *Garbela*. *Castaldus* will have *Algier* to be *Salda* of *Plin. Ant.* and *Ptol.* 'Tis one of the richest and best Inhabited Cities of all *Africa*, by reason of the *Pyracies* of the Inhabitants upon

upon the Ocean and *Mediterranean*. It is said to contain fifteen thousand Houses, and near as many Gardens round about it, abounding with store of pleasant Fruits; with their Fountains, and other places of delight.

The Air about *Algier* is pleasant and temperate; the Land hath excellent Fruits, as Almonds, Dates, Olives, Raisins, Figs, some Drugs, &c. The Plain of *Mortia*, fifteen or sixteen Leagues long, and eight or ten broad, is so fertile, that sometimes it yields an hundred for one, and bears twice a year. But most of the Inhabitants live by their Piracy, which doth so much enrich the place, that Cardinal *Ximenes* was wont to say, That they that could take *Argier*, would find Money enough in that Town to Conquer all *Africa*. Among the Tombs without the City is remarkable, that of the fairest *Cava*, Daughter of Count *Julian* of *Bettica*, who having been ravished by *Rodoric* King of the *Goths*, was the cause of the *Moors* descent into *Spain*. The Emperor *Charles* the Fifth lost before *Argier* the fairest Navy he ever had in his life.

The City of *Temendrust*, or *Manfara*, is about six Leagues from *Algier*, the *lommium Municipium* of *Ptol.* the *Lommium*, *Ant. teste Sans.* or *Cassen*, *teste Mol.*

Teddeles, or *Taddeles*, twenty Leagues from *Algier*, is the *Ruspis* *teste Sans.* *Salde.* *Merc.*

Cercele or *Sarcelle*, near *Albatel* or *Sagel*, is the *Ruscibar* *Ptol.* the *Rusubiticari* *Ant. teste Baud.*

Comco is a separate Kingdoms in the Mountains, of so difficult access, and so strong that it maintains its Liberty, said to be the *Tubusuptus* *Ptol. teste Baud.*

The Province of *Bugia* lies between the Rivers *Major* and *Sufegmar*, or *Sufegmar*, the *Ampfage* of *Mela*, and *Ptol. teste Marmol.* And hath for its chief City *Bugia*, a large City, adorned with many sumptuous Mosques, some Monasteries and Colleges for Students in the *Mahometan* Law, and Hospitals for the Relief of the poor, guarded with a very strong Castle. The *Igilgili*, *Castal. Tabaera*, or *Tabraca*, *Fazello.* *Balda* *Mol. Marmol. & alii.*

Lubex makes a separate Estate above *Bugia*, and consists only in Mountains of so difficult access, that they are scarce forced to pay Tribute.

Calaa is the Chief Fortrefs and Residence of their *Zeque* or King.

Tezli, and *Caco de Teleita*, are at the foot of the Mountains.

Necaus is the most pleasant place of all *Barbary*, every House hath its Garden, and every Garden is so embellished with Flowers, Vines,

Fruits and Fountains, that it seems a Terrestrial Paradise. The *Baga*, and *Bageia*, *Dirvo Augustino*, *Lib. Conc. Vaga Ptol.* and *Vagenſe Op. Plin. teſte Marmol. Vagal Ant. now Batha.*

The Province of *Conſtantina* hath ſometime had its Kings. This Province is divided into three Parts or Quarters, *viz.* that of *Conſtantina*, *Bona* and *Thebeſſa*.

Conſtantina, which the *Moors* or *Arabians* call *Conſantina*, the Ancients *Cirta* or *Cirta Julia*, which in *Roman Hiſtory* was the Reſidence of many Kings of *Numida*, as *Maſſiniſſa*, and *Syphax*. This *Cirta* was beſieged and taken by *Maſſiniſſa*, where *Sophoniba*, the daughter of *Aſdrubal*, *Syphax's* Queen was; who had ſo many Attractions and Charms, that in the ſame day ſhe was Captive and Wife to *Maſſiniſſa*, who, that ſhe might not be led in Triumph through *Rome*, poiſoned her ſelf. Its ſituation on a Mountain, which hath but two Avenues, the reſt being Precipices, makes it ſtrong.

Bona is the Antient *Hipporegius*, the Biſhop's See of *St. Auguſtine*; *ab-Africanis Bened el Ugneb, teſte Marmol. Vaga, Silio. Aliis Biſerta Vecchia, & Razamilara, teſte Baud.*

Thebeſſa the Antient *Thereſte*, is ſaid to excel all other Cities in *Barbary* in three things, in the force of its Walls, beauty of its Fountains, and great number of its Walnut-trees.

Collo is the *Collaps Magnus* of *Ptol. Mabra* is the *Aphrodisium Colonia, teſte Mol. & Caſtal. Stora* is the *Ruficada* of *Plin. Ptol.* and *Mela, teſte Mol. and Marm.* The *Genoveſe* have a Fortreſs in the *Iſle Tabarca*: And the *French* a Baſtion between the *Iſle Tabarca* and *Magazin*, called *Baſtion de France*, for the ſecurity of their Fiſhing and Commerce.

Theſe two Provinces of *Bugia* and *Conſtantina* contain the *Numidia propria* of the Antients, *Guzuntina incolis, teſte Marmol.* A Country which hath ſuffered great Changes under the *Romans, Vandals, Moors*, and afterwards by *Barbaroſſa*.

OF TUNIS.

THE Kingdom of *Tunis* was the Native Country of *Amilcar*, *Hannibal*, *Asdrubal*, *Mago*, and *Massinissa*; And *Christianism* also, is beholden to it for the Birth of *St. Augustine*, *Tertullian*, *St. Cyprian*, *Lactantius*, *Fulgentius*. The Kingdom of *Tunis* is divided into four Maritim Governments, and three or four Inland ones. The Maritim are *Biserta*, *Goletta Sousa*, and *Africa*. The Inland ones are *Beija*, *Urbs*, *Cayroun*, to which some add a part of *Billedulgerid*: And contains the *Africa propria* of old: *In qua Punica Regna vides*, *Tyrios*, & *Agenoris*, *urbem*. *Virg. Lib. I. Aeneidos*. The *Libyphœnices* *Liv.* *Libophœnices* *Plin.* *Libophœnicia apud Salustium*. This City grew from the Ruins of *Carthage*, once formerly *Rome's* great Rivalets: And the Capital City of a large Territory first built by *Dido*, *Anno Mundi* 3070, about an hundred forty and three years before *Rome*, and two hundred and ninety years from the Destruction of *Troy*. *Tunis* is now one of the Cities in *Barbary*, a Place of great Traffick, and much frequented, affording several good Commodities, *viz.* *Saffron*, *Wax*, *Oyl*, raw and salted *Hides*, hard *Soap*, variety of *Fruits*, *Wooll*, *Spunges*, *Ostrich-Feathers*, and chiefly *Christian Slaves*: The *Tarfis* of the Ancients *teste Sanus.* memorable also, in the Holy Wars, for the Sieges and Successes of two of our Princes, *Edward the First*, and *Henry the Fourth*, when but *Earl of Darby*. As to the old *Carthage*, let me only say, that it was once one of the fairest Cities of the World; when in its Splendor it was three hundred and sixty *stadia* in circuit, like to that of *Babylon*. Its inhabitants so rich and powerful, that they disputed with the *Romans*, as was said, for the Empire of the World, but now lies buried in its Ruins. *Biserta* is the ancient *Urica*, of *Cæsar*. *Cic. Plin. Ityca Polyb. and Ptol. Porto farina*, *Incolis Garal-melba*, *Marmol. and Faz. Mazachares*, *Nig*, *Bensert*, *Arab. Biserta*, *Ital. teste Band.* Here is a fair Bursè or exchange for Merchants, two great Prisons for their Slaves, and some Bastions to defend the Port, which is good and large. Memorable for the death of *Cato*, consisting of a high and low Town, the one on a Rock, the other on the Sea. That of *Sousa* (the *Ruspina* of *Ptol. teste Sans.* but *Mahadia* is the *Ruspina* *teste Mol.*) is a higher and lower City, the first on a Rock, and of difficult access; the latter on the Sea with a good Fort. In the year 1619, the Duke of *Savoy* made an unsuccessful Enterprize

Enterprize upon them : Within this Government is the City *Hammametha Arab.* the *Adrumetum. Plin. Hadrumitum Mela, Adrumittos Ptol.* which by *Adianus* is now called *Toulba*, by *Merc. Mahomitta*, which communicates its Name to the neighbouring Gulph in the bottom, whereon it is seated, having strong Walls, and a safe Harbour.

In the Government of *Africa, Merc.* is a City of the same Name, *Mabadia Incolis, teste Faz. El-madia. Sans.* the *Aphrodisium, Ptol.* twenty Leagues from *Mahometta*. Its Situation is in a Peninsula; guarded with a double Wall, and good Ditches: Its Port capable to lodge fifty Gallies, but its entrance so narrow, that a Gally cannot pass without lifting up its Oars. *Sanson* makes *El-madia* to be the ancient *Thapsus*, where *Cesar* defeated *Scipio*, and *Juba*, after which defeat *Cato* slew himself at *Urica*; where *Scipio* being met by *Cesar's* Fleet, passing his Sword through his Body, flung himself into the Sea: *Juba* retired to *Zama*, where he had left his Children and Treasures, but being refused entrance, he and *Petres* retired into a house in the Field, where they killed themselves.

Zamara is the *Zama* of *Polyb. Strab. and Plin. teste Marmol. Zamamizon Plin.* where *Hannibal* was overcome by *Scipio*, one hundred Miles from *Mahometta*, and one hundred and twenty from *Tunis*.

Goleta is a Fortress between *Tunis* and the Sea; under this Fort General *Blake* with the *English* Fleet fired the Pirate Ships of *Tunis* in 1654. *Cayroan* was the Residence of a Caliph, or one of *Mahomet's* High-Priests. It is the ancient *Thebdrus*, where *Massinissa* beat *Asdrubal*, while *Scipio* look'd on. *Begge. Beja* lies in a Soil so fertile in Corn, that the Natives say, That if there were but two *Beja's* there would be more Grains than Atomes of Sand upon the Sea-shore. The River *Guadibalbar Mol.* makes so many Windings and Turnings, that you cross it twenty five times in the Road from *Bona* to *Tunis*. *Rubricatus Mela. and Ptol. Armua Plin. Ardalis Orof. Ladog Cast. Jadog. I. Leon.* But *Bagradas Ptol. Strab. & Liv. Magrida Leon. Megrada Mar. Magiordeck P. Jovio, Macra Polyb. Bagrada Cas.* is made to be the River *Guadibalbar* in the Maps of *Ortelius* and *Sanson*. Between the Kingdom of *Tunis*, and the Island of *Malta* lie some little Islands, as *Pantalarea* belonging to the King of *Spain*, wherein is a Gulph, from whence the Vapours that thicken upon the Rock above, destil as much Water as serves for the use of the Inhabitants: The *Cossyra Ptol. Cosura Mela & Flac. Cossyra Plin. Cosura Strab.* distant from *C. Bona*, olim *Hermæ vel Mercurii promontorium* forty five Miles, and from *Malitba olim Melita*, ninety. *Lampadosa* and *Limosia* belong to the Knights of

of *Maliba*. In *Lampadusa* stands a Chappel, famous for the Offerings of both *Turks* and *Christians*. And it has been observed, that never any *Sacrilegious* Person went unpunish'd, that robb'd it. The first *Lopadusa* of *Strab.* and *Ptol.* The other *Arbusa* and *Agusa*, teste *Ort.* *Checara I. Italis*, *Cicara Gallis.*, *Quiertuene Merc.* *Charchana Faz.* is the *Circina* and *Circinna* of old.

The Kingdom of *Tripoli* is a barren Country, considerable only for the Trade of *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, so call'd to distinguish it from *Tripoli* in *Syria* and *Natolia*.

Capes and *Caps Nig. Castal.&c.* is the *Tacapa*. of *Plin.* *Cape Ptol.* *Capa Procop.* *Thacapa* or *Tacapa Ant.* Upon the Coast of this Kingdom is the two *Syrtes*, the little one is called, *The Gulph of Capes* by *Ortel.* *Golfo di Caps*, by *Faz* *Golfo di Beito*. In circuit, 190 Miles, the great one, *The Gulph of Sydra*, *Golfo di Soloch*, and *Golfo di Palo*. in the *Charts*, *Gallis*, *Les Seiches de Barbarie.* *Baxos de Barbaria Hisp.* *Golfo de Sidra, Italis.* In circuit four hundred Miles, teste *Baud.* 625. *Plin.* infamous for the shipwrack of Vessels, *inhospita Syrtis Virg.* 4. *Aeneidos.* The Island of *Gerbas*, where the *Spaniards* were defeated in the year 1560. by the *Infidels*. And here it was also that *Dragut* the *Pyrate* escaped the famous *Doria*, it was the *Loraphogis* of *Strab.* and *Ptol.* *Meninx.* *Plin Mirmex.* *Polyb.* *Girba Ant.* *Gerbi, Faz.*

Old *Tripoli*, formerly *Sabrata*, *Sans.* is now decayed: The *Sabathra* *Ptol.* *Sabatra* *Plin.* *Raksanabes Villan.* *Saxarbis Mol.* But New *Tripoli*, of Old *Ocea*, is much enriched by *Pyracy*. Along this Coast are some Isles, where grows the Fruit *Lotei* very sweet and pleasant, and on the South of *Tripoli* is the fairest and best *Saffron*.

Lepeda and *Lebeda*, *Baud.* the *Leptis* of the *Ancients* well known to the *Romans*, and to the *Arab.* of *Nubia*, *Zoara* of old, *Pisida* noted it for scarcity of Water.

Of the Kingdom of *Barca*.

Cyreniaca, *Libya*, *Marmarica* are now comprehended under the name of *Barca*, which begins on the part where formerly stood the *Altars* of the *Phylevians*, which were also the Bounds between the Territories of *Carthage* and *Cyrene*; and after that to the Empires of East and West. It is a Country for the most part dry and barren, covered over in most places with a thick light Sand, continually moved about with the Winds, turning Hills into Vallies and Valleys into Hills. As infamous for the Birth of *Arius*, who denied the Divinity of Christ, so, as famous for one of the *Sybils*, hence named *Lybica*. These *Sybils* were in number ten, viz. *Persica*, *Lybica*, *Delphica*, *Cumaea*, *Samia*, *Helle.* *Spontica*, *Tiburina*, *Aebunea*, *Scythaea* and *Cumana*, which last is said to have

have written the Nine Books of *Sybil's* presented to *Tarquinus Superbus*, which contained Prophecies, of the Name, Birth, and Death of Christ.

The chief Places of most esteem in former Times were, 1. *Barca*, of old called *Ptolomais*, of such account, that it gave name to the whole Country.

2. *Cyrene*, once of such Power, that it contended with *Carthage* about their Territories: The Birth-place of *Eratosthenes*, *Callimachus*, and *Symon of Cyrene*, who carried our Saviour's Cross: Now called *Carvanna*, *Corene*, *Villano* and *Cair an. Baud*.

3. *Berenice* on the great *Syrtes*, now *Bernichò*.

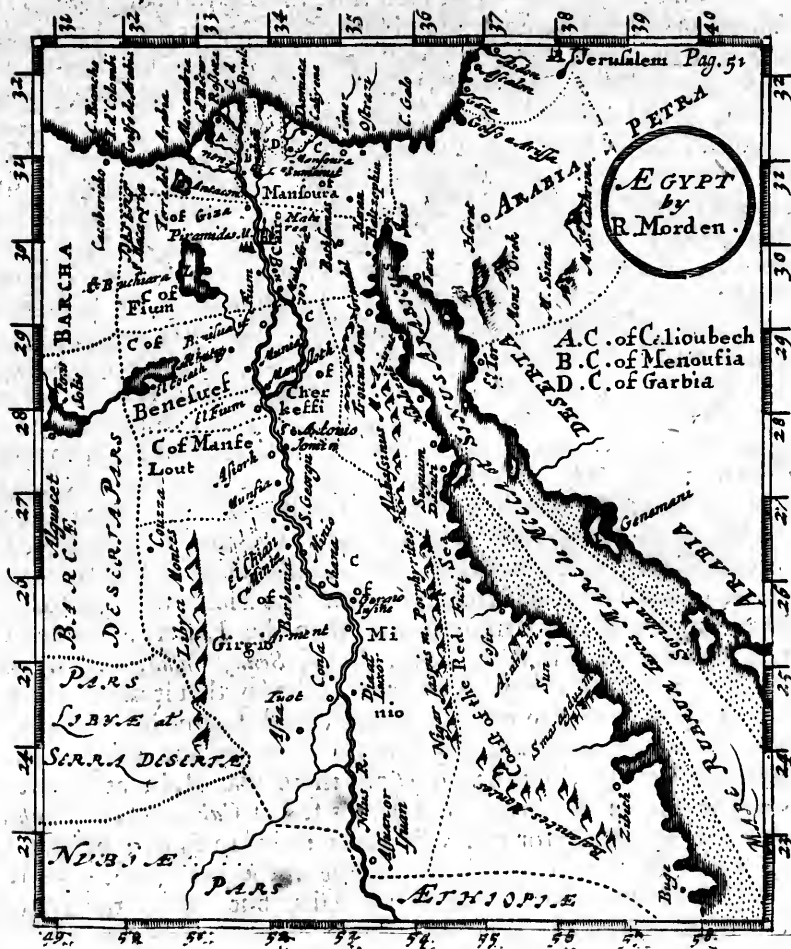
4. *Herculis Turis* erected in honour of *Hercules* for killing the Dragon, and robbing the Orchards of the *Hesperides* of their golden Apples, this Orchard being placed here by *Ptolomy*, by *Pomponius* in the *Atlantick Islands*, by *Virgil* and *Pliny* in *Mauritania*.

5. *Alberton*, of old *Parætonium*, the Sea-port to the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, seated in the midst of a vast sandy Desert, as they tell us, encircled with a delightful and pleasant Grove, watered with wholesome Springs, refreshed with a temperate Air, shaded with Fruit-bearing Trees, whose Leaves were always green.

This Country is now the thirteenth *Calisiff* or Government under the *Turkish* Bashaw in *Egypt*, called *Bonhèra* or *Barca* the Southern Part whereof is called the Desert of *Barca*, famous for the Temple before mentioned, for its Oracle, for the Fountain of the Sun, for the destruction of *Cambyse's* Army; and for the visit of *Alexander*.

Rivers I find few, but one of fame enough for all the rest, by *Ptolomy* called *Lathon*, by *Pliny* *Lethon*, by the Poets *Lesbe*, and feigned to come from Hell, and to cause forgetfulness in those that drink it: Now *Milel*, teste *Marmol*.

Of EGYPT,



Egypt is bounded on the North with the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the East with the *Red-Sea*, and the *Isthmus* between the *Red-Sea* and the *Mediterranean*; on the South with *Ethiopia* and

Rrr

and *Nubia*; on the West with the *Lybian* Mountains, or Desarts of *Baroa*.

This flourishing Kingdom possess'd by *Mizraim*, changed her ancient Name, and became *Egypt*, at such time as *Aegyptus* (or *Ramasis*) the Son of *Belus*, having expelled his Brother *Danaus* or *Armeus* into that part of *Greece*, now called *Morea*, by whom the *Argives* were made *Danai*, which happen'd 877. years after the Flood, in the time of *Joshua*, as *St. Augustine* conjectureth out of *Eusebius*.

This Country by the *Jews* was called, *Misraim*; the *Caldeans*, *Misrai*; the *Assyrians*, *Misri*; the *Arabians*, *Mesra*; the *Moors*, *Misfir*; and *Barbara*, by the Antient Inhabitants *Chemia* and *Hamia*; by the *Romans*, *Augustinica*; by *Berosus*, *Oceansa*; by *Xenophon*, *Ogygia*; by *Herodotus*, *Potamia*; by *Lucian*, *Melambolos*, alias *Milampodus*; by *Homer*, *Hefestia*; by others, *Nilea*, *Aeria*, and *Osira*; by the Modern *Turks*, *El-kebit*. It is the only Region of *Africa* that borders upon *Asia*; and though the Air be bad, it is the best peopl'd in the World. Nor was it less peopl'd formerly, if it be true, that in the Reign of *Amasis*, one of their Kings, it contain'd above twenty thousand Cities. The extraordinary quantities of Corn which it yielded, caus'd the Antients to call it the publick Granary of the World. And the plenty or scarcity of the whole Roman Empire was still according to the Harvest of *Egypt*. Nile by the Inundation of his Stream, which is full of Nitre, gives the Ground this fertility. The Plants grow in such abundance, that they would choke one another, did they not strow the Fields with Sand. The Western part of Nile is more fruitful than the Eastern. Besides Corn, this Country affords Rice, Sugar, Dates, Sena, Cassia, Balsom, Hides, Flax, and Linen. They know little, who say that it rains not there. For the ordinary time of Rains and Winds begins in the Month of December or Kijabak, and continues till January and February; at the Eve of Pentecost, in the year 1672, there was Rain at Rossette, and on the 24 of November, the Rains fell at Cairo, teste F. Vansleb. So that it is a great Error to say, it never Rains in Egypt; besides, there are often wet Mists, and in all seasons of the year, when the Nights are serene, there is much Dew that falls, but when the Nights are cloudy there is no Dew.

To this day also Egypt shews us Pyramids, Obeliskes, Labyrinths, and other Works of the antient Kings rais'd at an incredible expence, to testify their Puissance, and to employ their People. The Statute of Memnon was there formerly most remarkable, as also the Pharos near Alexandria: In the Lake Meris is said to be seen the place where the Labyrinth stood, wherein they say, There were above thirty three hundred Rooms. Mommies, which are frequent in this Country, are nothing

but

but the Bodies of dead Men embalmed and buried in Vaults, carefully provided for that purpose, where they keep entire two or three thousand years.

About five Miles from *Cairo*, as one *Stephen Dublies* reports, (being an eye witness) there is a place in which on every *Good-friday* there appears a great many Heads and Leggs of Men, rising out of the Ground: By late Relations 'tis said to be only a Trick of the Watermen to get Money.

The Palm-trees may be reckoned among the Rarities of *Egypt*, they grow in couples, Male and Female, and do not fructify but by coiture; the Fruit it bears is known by the name of Dates, in taste much like Figs, and all its parts are of several uses, as the Pith for a Sallet, the Husk of the Cod for Cordage, the Leaves for Fans, Feathers &c.

Egypt at the begining had Native Kings, who governed their Subjects with a free and unlimited Authority, and till the Government of *Psammenitus*, Son of *Amasis*, who rul'd in the year of the World 3454, were all called by one general Sirname, or Title of *Pharaoh*, being a Name of Dignity as with us the Name of Emperor or King. But tho *Egypt* hath been always of old governed by Kings, yet the Royal Seats have been changed. The first Royal Seat we read of was *Tanis*, where was *Pharaoh's* Court and where God performed great wonders; *Thebes* also was the Royal Seat. Then *Memphis*, which was the Seat of the Kings, of the Race of *Coptus*, till *Nebuchadonoxer* sacked it. *Alexandria*, where the Greek Kings resided for nine hundred years, till the *Arabians* took *Egypt*, and made *Fostat* near old *Cairo* the *Metropolis*. After *Giauber* had built *Cairo*, about the year of the *Hegira* 362, he made that the Royal Seat, which continues to this time.

The *Egyptians* were antiently Heathens, almost every City had a God to adore; *Abusir*, or the old *Busiris* worshipped a Calf; *Alexandria*, the antient *Racotis*, adored a *Serapis* of Stone; *Achmin*, the old *Panos*, acknowledged *Apollo*; *Bana* worshipped a Dog; *Bassa*, or the old *Bubastis* had for a God a Lion of Stone, *Eida* adored a *Serapis*; *Ischemunein*, or the antient *Hermopolis*, worshipped a Man of Stone; *Isvan*, called by the *Cophries* *Sevan*, revered the Tree *Lebaca*; *Cous* worshipped the Moon and Stars; *Mindadi* the Fig-tree of *Pharaoh*; *Memphis* a Calf; *Atrib*, or the old *Atribis*, adored a Calf of Stone; *Semenaut*, which is the antient *Sebennis*, worshipped a Calf of Brass; *Sa* a Hog of Stone; *Tuba* had respect for the Water according to an old Manuscript in *Arabick*.

Cambyfes, the Son of *Darius*, in the year of the World 3454, was the first that made them stoop to a foreign yoke, he with a strong Army invaded and conquered *Egypt*, took *Psammentius* Captive putting him to death, banishing and destroying all before him, reducing the Country to a Province, in which subjection to the *Persians* it remained above one hundred and fifty years, till the Reign of *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, in whose time the *Egyptians* set up one *Inarus*, Son of *Psammitichus*, before King of *Libya*, who governed happily, till *Artaxerxes*, with a great Fleet and Army, came upon them out of *Pbenicia* unawares, and soon reduced them again to his obedience, from which time it was subject to the *Persian* Kings, until the Reign of *Darius Northus*, when they were expell'd by *Amirteus*, born in the City *Sais* or *Pelufium*, now *Calixene*.

Six years reigned *Amirteus*, succeeded for about ninety one years by four *Mendisian* Princes, after that by three *Sebonites*, untill *Nectabanes* the Second, in whose time *Artaxerxes Ochus* bereaved him of his Kingdom, and so *Egypt* fell again into the hands of the *Persians*, to whom it continued subject till the destruction of *Darius Codomannus*, by *Alexander* the Great, who brought it to the *Grecian* or *Macedonian* Kings, that reigned five years over it; after *Alexander's* death it fell to *Ptolomeus*, surnamed *Lagus*, whence all the Kings, his Successors in that Kingdom, were called *Ptolomies*, subjoining thereunto some other name.

The *Ptolomies* in *Egypt* which bore the Title of Kings, were ten in Number.

And their Race ended with *Cleopatra*, the Daughter of *Ptolomy Auletes*, courted at first by *Julius Cæsar*, then by *Mark Antony*, through whose favours she kept her Sovereignty, but *Augustus*, at the Battle of *Actium*, ruining *Antony's* fortunes with the death of *Cleopatra*, who poisoned her self, made it a *Roman* Province, and it continued under that Empire, till the Reign of *Heracitus*, who held his Royal Court at *Constantinople*. After the dividing of the *Roman* Empire into Eastern and Western, *Egypt* fell to the Greek or Western share, till the *Egyptians* submitted to the *Arabian* Califs, about the year 704, to whom they stood faithful till conquered by the *Mahumetans*. In the Year 1155 *Syracon* or *Xarracon*, by others *Aferddin*, *Schyrrachoch*, an *Armenian* General, or first Vizieer of the King of *Damas*, by his Victorious Arms took Captive the Calif of *Egypt*, and made himself Master there with the Title of *Sultan*, or *Souldan*; so that it continued in that Name and Race till the year 1242, when the *Mamalucks*, the offspring of a people, on the Banks of the *Euxine* Sea, Mercenary Soldiers, kept in pay of the *Souldan*, by the Murder of their Lord made themselves

selves Lords of the Country, under the Tyranny of whose Race and Possession it groan'd from 1255, until the year 1517.

The last *Souldan* of *Egypt*, being call'd *Tomumbey*, the second of that Name, which by the Warlike *Mamelucks* was elected *Sultan*, who having Wars with the *Turkish* Emperor *Selim*, and by him defeated, fled to *Cairo*, were taken Captive and delivered up by a *Moorish* Prince, he was miserably in the said year 1517 Murdered, and his Body tyed to the Tail of a Camel, and dragged through *Cairo*. Which Victory so ruined the Power of the *Mamelucks*, that *Egypt*, by their Courage and Conduct kept in subjection above three hundred years, hath ever since truckeld under the Command of the *Turkish* Empire, where the Grand Signiors manage the Government by a *Bashaw*, or *Pacha*, and chief of the *Sangiacks*, in the same manner as other Countrys, subject to the *Turks*: Whose yearly Revenue is about 150000 pounds, which is divided into three equal parts, of which one is allotted for the discharge of the Annual Pilgrimage to *Meccha*, the second for the payment of the Soldiers, with other necessary charges of the Kingdom, and the third goes into the *Turkish* Chequer.

Egypt is inhabited at present by *Copties*, *Moors*, *Arabians*, *Turks*, *Jews*, *Greeks* and *Franks*. The *Turks* govern the Countrys, and act in all Offices of State. The invention of *Astrology*, *Arithmetick*, and *Physick*, is attributed to them, for which reason *Egypt* is call'd the *Mistress* of *Arts*. *Ptolomeus Philadelphus*, is said to be the Person who ordered the Bible to be translated by the Seventy Interpreters, as usually called, though indeed they were seventy two; and bought above two hundred thousand Volumns of Manuscripts. There were also a prodigious number of Books in the Library at *Alexandria*, which were unfortunately lost, when *Julius Cæsar* made War there. The Natives of the Country, have a particular Art to hatch Chickens by the heat of their Ovens, wherein sometimes they will put three or four thousand Eggs together; and when they are hatch'd, they sell them by the Peck. The *Copties* are Natives of *Egypt*, the natural Inhabitants of the Country, and use a Language altogether particular to themselves, and a certain sort of Writing little different from that of the ancient *Greeks*. There is now scarce ten or fifteen thousand of them left, according to the Relation of their Patriarch; Millions of them having been put to the Sword, partly by the *Pagan* Emperors, for their adhering to the *Christian* Faith; and partly by the *Christian* Emperours, for their obstinacy in maintaining the Error of *Dioscorus*, one of their Patriarchs, concerning one Nature, one Will, and one Person in *Jesus Christ*. Histories tell us, That the Governour under *Dioclesian* the Emperour, Massacred in one Night, at *Christmas* 80000 who were

were buried at Mount *Achmin* in the upper *Egypt*; and at another time near *Isna*, the same Governour, or another, put to death so many as were not to be numbered. And *Macriz*, in his History of the Patriarchs tells us, That *Justinian* the Emperour caused 200000 *Copties* to be killed at *Alexandria*.

The *Egyptians*, in old time, were eminent in Arts and Learning, from them *Pythagoras* and *Democritus* Learnt their Philosophy, *Licurgus*, *Solon*, and *Plato*, their Forms of Government. Here flourished the Learned Grammarian, *Aristarchus*; *Herodian* and *Didymus* so well skill'd in Sciences; *Appianus* the Historian; *C. Ptolomeus* the Geographer; *Trismegistus* the Philosopher; *Pantenus* a Reader of Divinity; *Origen*, and *Clemens Alexandrinus*, notable in all Learning; *Dionysius*, *Athanasius* and *Cyril*, Bishops, and the glories of their times.

The *Copties* divided the Seasons of the Year thus; *Autumn* from the fifteenth Day of *September*, to the fifteenth of *December*; *Winter* from thence to the fifteenth of *March*; *Spring* from thence to the fifteenth of *June*; and *Summer* from thence to the fifteenth of *September*.

They begin the year on the eighth of *September*, according to the *Gregorian* Style, or on the Twenty eighth of *August*, according to the *Greeks* Calendar.

They begin their Computation or *Era* from the *Dioctlesian* Massacre and reckon this present Year 1687 to be the Year 1413.

To every Month they allot thirty Days, which makes up three hundred and sixty, and to compleat the Year, they add the five at the end of all.

The present *Egyptians* are generally of an Olive Colour, and the further they are from *Cairo* towards the South, the more tawny, and toward *Nubia* black, as the *Nubians*. Their ordinary Vices are Idleness and Cowardize: Their ordinary Employment is to take Tobacco, and drink Coffe: To sleep and lie in an idle place, or sit talking together: Generally ignorant in all manner of Sciences.

In the present state of *Egypt*, the Author *F. Vanslebius* tells us concerning the Crocodile, which is the most remarkable, and most curious Animal belonging to *Nilus*: That (though *Pliny* affirms it to be commonly above eighteen Cubits in length) many Hunters of Crocodiles have assured him, that it never grows above a Cubit in length in a Year, and when it comes to twelve years old, it grows no more: That its Eggs are as big as the Eggs of *Ostriches*, and are sometimes thirty, never an hundred; and as soon as out of its Body, it carries them to some Island of *Nilus*, and puts them in a Hole, and covers them with Sand, and so leaves them, till by natural Instinct it knows that the Young are formed: It goes then and opens the Hole, and breaks

breaks the Shell for the Young to creep out : Of all the Creatures that live upon the Earth, this alone is without a Tongue, and this alone moves the upper Jaw in eating.

Concerning the *Ichnemou*, called by the *Arabians*, *Nims* ; by the *Italians*, *Sorca di faraone* ; by the *French*, *Rat d' Egypte* ; it is very true, that it creeps into the Mouth of the Crocodile, enters into its Belly, which it gnaws to the very Entrails; the like happens to the Camels and wild Beeves, and other Animals, when they sleep in the Fields.

That which *Pliny* speaks concerning the Dolphins, is not likely, for there are none in the River : But it may be the *Tirse*, which is the only Fish that assaults the Crocodile.

That which *Pliny* saith of the *Trochilos*, requires a farther enquiry; for one may ask an hundred Years in *Egypt* what this Bird is, and yet get no account of it. *Beitar* saith, there is a certain Bird as little as a Teitavy, enters between his Jaws, and eats up Slime and Worms if any ; and when the Crocodile feels that all is clean, he shuts his Mouth to eat the Bird also ; but Nature hath provided an expedient to secure it, for it hath two sharp pricks on the top of the Birds Head, which when the Crocodile feels, he opens his Jaw again for the Bird to escape out.

But the *Moors* in *Egypt* knew not any Bird that had any prick on the Head ; they told the Author, That there is in *Egypt* the *Saksak*, a Bird that always kept the Crocodile company, and which lives upon the Filth and Meat that sticks about the Crocodiles Teeth: So that whether the *Saksak* of the *Moors*, or the Bird mentioned by *Beitar* be the *Trochilos* of *Pliny*, I leave it to the Reader to Judge.

That the Crocodile will live a long time without Meat, as *Pliny* affirms, is a truth, for the Author had two which lived a Month without eating : And the *Moors* say, they will live forty Days without Nourishment: They have in all seventy two great Teeth, very sharp, thirty six in the upper, and as many in the lower Jaw.

Its four Paws are furnished with great sharp Claws, the two fore feet have five distinct, seperated the one from the other; the two hinder feet have but four, which are all joined together by a thin Skin, as are the Feet of Sea-Fowl, as Geese or Ducks.

The *Arabian* Authors say, That it casts out its Excrements by its Throat, because it hath no Hole under its Tail, and that its Stones have the smell of Musk ; but of this, the Author had no experience of; when the Male covers the Female, she lieth upon her back, and because she cannot well turn her self again, the Male turns her when he hath performed.

Amongst

Amongst the rare Trees of *Egypt*, he names the *Doum*, or the Gum-Tree, in which are two things remarkable. 1. That its leaves burst forth only at the ends of its Branches, and in the thick Bunches. 2. That they are so equal and even at the end of the Branches, that one would think they were cut with Cissars. Amongst the Plants he mentions one called *Gesalah*, that grows as big as a Tree.

As to the rare Birds, he hath seen Heads of Ostriches in the Deserts, that lead to the Monastery of St. *Anthony*; what he relates of their hatching their Eggs with their Eyes is very strange, and that the *Sciampa* is so strong, that it can carry a Man up into the Air.

That there are such a prodigious number of Pidgeons, that they are sold at the rate of about two hundred and fourty Couple for four shillings and six pence.

Concerning the Pyramids he tells us, That he guesses by the place, that they have been formerly an hundred Pyramids great and small; that they are all built on a Rock, for the greatest is nothing but a Rock cut as a Pyramid, and covered over with a Wall of Stone; so that 'tis probable that the Stones have been taken from the place, and not brought from far as some imagine; That the greatest hath but two hundred and six steps; and that on the top of it was anciently a Statue or Colossus: And on the top of the Sphinx stands the Head of a Woman, of an extraordinary bigness and height.

That the Caves of *Egypt* are strange Curiosities digged in the main Rocks, the Walls of many of them are full of Hieroglyphical Figures carved in the Rock; the Colours of them being extream fresh and beautiful, after so many Ages since. 'Tis said that the Kings of *Egypt* employed the *Israelites* in digging of them.

At *Sacara*, a Village four Hours travelling from the Pyramids are Pits where Mummies are buried.

That at the Church of *Gemaine*, on a certain Day, they yearly observe the Apparitions of some Saints, which *F. Vanslebius* tells us, are only from the Reflections of Objects, that pass by the Church at some convenient distance.

That the Lodgings of the Seventy Interpreters are yet standing with the Closets; where they performed the Work in *Alexandria*.

The Salt-pits and Cisterns near *Alexandria* are remarkable, for that the Water of *Nilus*, the sweetness and freshest in the World, makes a Salt not only whiter than ordinary, but very excellent, having the taste of Violets: This quality proceeds from the *Nitrous* Earth, for if a piece of it be laid in the Sun, it will become white as Snow on that

that side that is towards the Sun. These Lakes of Salt-peter or *Niter* yield every year three thousand and six hundred Quintals, so that every Quintal sold for twenty five Meidins, this Revenue comes to thirty six Purfes, or eighteen thousand *French* Crowns yearly.

The Grand Signior hath yearly carried out of *Egypt* to *Constantinople*, in *Spanish* Coin and Zequins of *Venice*, one thousand two hundred Purfes, each Purfe containing five hundred Crowns, which makes one hundred and fifty thousand pound.

The *Talismantrick* Science is much used in *Egypt*. And our Author tells us, He hath procured all the rare Manuscripts of the antientest and best *Arabian* Authors concerning it, and that he hopes one day to discover the admirable Secrets of this Science, and to unfold the *Enigmas* under which it lies hid.

Egypt is generally divided into four parts, *Thebais* now *Sabid*, or upper *Egypt*; *Bechria* or *Demefor*, otherwise middle *Egypt*; *Errif*, or the lower *Egypt*, and the Coast of the *Red-Sea*. Some make only two Divisions, the Upper and the Lower, following the course of *Nile*: But at present *Egypt* is also divided into Twelve *Caciefs*, *Sangiacutes*, or Governments.

Faques Albert reckons thirteen *Kassiff's* or provincial Jurisdiccions, viz. *Girgio* or *Sabid*, *Benesuef*, *Fiam*, *Gize*, *Boubera*; or *Baera*, *Garbia*, *Menoufia*, *Mansoura*, *Kallioubich*, *Minio*, *Cherkeffi*, and *Kattia*: But the *Divan*, or Council of *Gran Cairo* will not allow *Kattia* to be numbered with the rest. *F. Vansleb.* tells us There are thirty six *Caciefs* or petty Governors.

Strabo of old divided it into thirty seven Parts, by the *Greeks* called *Monoi*: *Ptolomy* enlarged it to forty; and *Herodotus* reduced it to twenty eight: But thirty seven seems most agreeing to the mysterious Temple or Labyrinth, (on the South side of the City of *Alexandria*, near the Lake *Mereotis*, and adjoining to the Sepulchers of King *Meris* and his Wife) in the midst whereof were thirty seven Palaces belonging to the thirty seven Jurisdiccions of *Egypt*, whereof ten in *Thebais*, ten in *Delta*, and seventeen in the middle Region; unto which resorted the several Presidents, who had there their particular Temples to celebrate the Festivals of their Gods. There were also fifteen Chappels, containing each a *Nemesis* to advise of Matters of Importance concerning the General Welfare.

Among the Cities, *Cairo* is call'd the Great, in respect of the advantages, which it has above all the Cities of *Africa*. It is three Leagues Lower, and upon the opposite side to that place, where stood the antient *Nemphis*. The Castle, which is built upon the rising ground, has the noblest prospect, and enjoys the best Air in the World. It is one

of the largest, and most Magnificent, and counted the strongest that ever was contrived : But the last relation of 1627, says, it hath lost much of ancient Splendor, and it is not now of any strength ; It is not of Marble as some relate, but beautif'd with several pieces of *Mosaic* work. In the Castle, Gun-powder is made in two Rooms, in each of which are twelve Pewter Mortars, with Iron Pestles to pound the Ingredients, which receive their motion from a long Pole that answers to a Beam that stands in the middle of a Chamber, which a Horse turns round. The Water of *Nile* is convey'd thither by an Aqueduct of an Hundred and fifty Arches. The Inhabitants of *Cairo* must needs be very numerous ; it being averr'd that in the year 1618 there dy'd above six hundred thousand People of the Pestilence, and yet there was no mis of the Inhabitants. And our Author tells us, That the Archbishop of mount *Sinai* told him, That the Plague of 1671, or 1672, had swept away 680000 poor Persons, but of the richer sort scarce four hundred were dead. In short, they say, it contains two hundred thousand Houses, eighteen thousand considerable Streets, and is in Compass about twenty five or thirty Leagues. But then you must take in the Old as well as the new *Cairo*, *Festat*, *Babylon*, *Charaffat*, and the *Boulac*, that joyns to it : For the New *Cairo* it self is not so big as *Paris*. The People ride in the Streets upon Asses, as we make use of Sedans ; not but there are Horses in *Egypt*, but the *Turks* have introduc'd this Custom to preserve the Horses for themselves. The Inhabitants of *Cairo* make those fair Carpets which we call *Turky* Carpets. five Miles South East of the Pyramids, and two from the *Nilus* West stood the Regal City of *Memphis*, the Strength and Glory of old *Egypt*, where was the Temple of *Apis*, and the sumptuous Temple of *Vulcan*. Here stood the Fan of *Venus*, and that of *Serapis*. A City once adorned with a World of Antiquities, but now the Ruins are almost ruined.

Besides the *Pyramids* and the *Mummies*, which are about six Leagues from *Cairo*, all Travellers are curious to see *Joseph's* Well and his Granaries. About two Leagues also from *Cairo* is to be seen the *Matarea*, *Ma-Tarca*, or retiring place of the Virgin, with a Fountain, which, together with that at *Cairo*, is the only Spring Water of *Egypt*. But the Plant, or Balm trees, which bears the true Balsom, and which was brought from the Holy Land, by the care of *Cleopatra*, and the permission of *Antony*, is quite lost. As also the Sycamore Tree which split in two to hide our Lord Jesus Christ, and his most Holy Mother, when the Soldiers of *Herod* pursued them.

Sabid formerly *Thebes*, *Diospolis* & *Heliopolis* D. *Siculo*, *Solis* *Opidum* *Plin.* which had a hundred Gates, was the Residence of the
Egyptian

Egyptian Kings, who afterwards remov'd to *Alexandria*, thence to *Memphis*, and lastly to *Cairo*. The Modern Relations call this City *Gergio*, and make it the Residence of a *Bashaw*, affirming that only the Province bears the Name of *Sabid*; called *Hecatompylos*, and in the *Copies* Dictionaries, *Antinoe* and *Thebes*, now *Isfine*, *teste*, *Vansleb*. Its Mountains and Islands are as great Curiosities as any in *Egypt*. As also the Pillar of *Marcus Aurelius*, and the Arch of Triumph, and the Hieroglyphick Cave, where the Colours of the Figures are very beautiful and lively during so many Ages passed: Now *Minio*, *teste* *Sanfon*.

Alexandria, *Scanderic*, *Turcis* & *Arabibus*, *Hebraeis*, No, built by *Alexander* the Great, was formerly one of the best Cities in all *Africa* next to *Carthage*, where the *Ptolomies* and *Cleopatra* kept their Courts. It was adorned with many stately Edifices, the most famous whereof were the *Serapian*, which for the curious Workmanship, and stateliness of Building was not inferior to the *Roman* Capitol. The Library of *Ptolomy Philadelphus*, founded the year after the Creation of the World 3704, or by others 3680, is said to contain 400000, or, as others writ, 700000 Volumes. The *Obelisks* full of *Egyptian* Hieroglyphicks of a vast bigness, and of an intire Stone. When this City was subject to the *Romans*, it contributed to them more in one Month, than *Jerusalem* in a whole year. Formerly the Tower of *Pharos* stood not far from it, one of the seven Wonders of the World. The Pillar of *Pompey* leans on one side, occasioned by the *Arabians* digging, and under-mining of it, searching for a great Treasury hid under it, as they believe. The City enjoys a small Trade to this day, by reason of its two Ports, or Havens; and is the seat of a Patriarch. *St. Mark* and *St. Catherine* have render'd it famous in Ecclesiastical History, and in the Desarts of *St. Macarius*, where were reckon'd to be above three hundred Monasteries which lie to the West of it. But now of all those Monasteries there are but two remarkable, that of the *Syrians*, and *Amba Biscici*.

Damietta, by the *Arabians* *Damiat*, *Tamiatis*, or *Tamiathis*, *teste* *Guilandino*, about eight Miles from the mouth of *Nilus*: Next to *Cairo* it is the greatest, most beautiful, the richest, the most populous, and fullest of Merchants of all *Egypt*. It is built upon the River *Nilus* in form of an half Moon: But it hath no Walls, nor Fortifications, only a round high Tower, where there is neither Watch, nor Ward, nor Guns, yet memorable for the often Sieges laid unto it, by the *Christian* Armies, and the taking of it, *Anno*. 1218, and 1249. The Trade of this City is in Linnen and Stuffs of all kinds and Colours, Coffee and Rice, of which last there is every year above five hundred Ships great and small loaded out for *Turky*. The pickled Mullets

here are highly esteemed all over the *Levant*. The Town is governed by an *Aga*, sent thither by the *Pacha* of *Cairo*.

Mansoura is situate upon the East side of the *Nilus*. Here *St. Lewis* the *French King* was taken Prisoner by *Sultan Salch*, in the History of the Holy War, translated out of the *French*, 'tis called *Kasel*. Its antient Name I find not, by its situation it should be near unto the *Tanis* of *Strab.* and *Ptol.* the *Tapbnis. Ezekieli*.

Pelusium, called *Belbais*, by *W.* of *Tyre*, now *Calixene*, teste *Bonacciola*, was the Birth place of *Ptolomy* the Geographer, and the Episcopal Seat of *Isidore*.

Rosetta Italis, *Raschit Turcis*, the *Metelis* of *Ptol.* and *Mela*, teste *Ben. Tudclensi. Bolbitina*, teste *Villano*, & *Mol. aliis*, *Canopus*: But by *Zieglar*, *Bocher*, or *Bichieri*, vulgo *C. de Becur*, is the *Canopus* from *Canobus. Menelaus*, *Pilot* was here buried, and where stood the Temple of *Serapis*.

According to *F. Vanslebius*, *Fuwa*, or *Fuoa* seated upon the East side of *Nilus*, seven hours from *Rosetta*, was by the *Greeks* called *Metelis*, and in the *Copties Dictionary*, *Messil*, which he saith is very antient, a great and considerable Town, in a delightful Territory of pleasant Fields and Gardens, and that *Geziret*, or the Island of Gold, is over against this City.

At *Rosette* the *Nilus* hath two Branches or Mouths which run into the Sea, which are guarded with two Castles, that which is about a Mile and a half from *Rosetta*, is a square encompassed with strong Walls, built according to the old way, having four Towers furnished with seventy four Pieces of Cannon, whereof seven are of an extraordinary bigness. The other Castle is but a Mosque, before it stand seven Pieces of Artillery on the Ground.

The Waters of *Maadie* is a Gulph or Pool, whose Waters are very salt, and comes not from *Nilus*.

Benesuaif is the *Hermopolis* of *Strab.* and *Plin.* teste *J. Leone*, the *Hermetis*, or *Hermopolis Ptol.* Here *Pan* and *Hircus* were Worshipped, teste *Zozomeno* in *Historia Ecclesiastica*: 'Tis now called *Ischemunein*, teste *Vansleb*.

Seminaut, the antient *Sebennis*, or *Sebenit*, teste *Vansleb*, *Sturione Negro*, is a great Town seated on the West side of *Nilus*, where the Barks that sail for *Cairo* pay Custom. The Custom-house is built upon a Ship in the River.

Mitgamr, is a very beautiful and large Town, in the middle way between *Damiata* and *Cairo*, on the East side of *Nilus*, and over against it is *Siste* a fair and large Town.

Chana is the *Ombri* or *Ombros*, *Invenal. teste Ortel.* rather *Cophres teste Ramusio*: forty four Miles from *Thebes*, and three hundred from *Alexandria*.

Alguechet is the *Oasis Magna* of *Herod. Ptol. &c. Anafis, Strab. Avasis aliis*, now *Gudemex, Zieglero*.

El-Eocath, or *Eleochet* is the *Oasis parva. Azagar Barria*.

Abutich or *Abutig* is the ancient *Abydus, teste Cast. & Mol.*

Sues, or *Suez*, the *Residium* of *Strabo*, the *Arfinoe* and *Cleopatriis Ptol. teste Zieglero*, which contains not above two hundred Houses, with a bad Port, is nevertheless the *Turks* Arsenal upon the *Red-Sea*. The Haven is small and shallow, for neither Gallies nor Ships can enter into it, till they are half unladen; which is the reason that most of the Vessels lie in the Road, where they are more secure than in the Port. The Governour keeps two small Gallies, and some other Vessels, to maintain his Authority in the *Red-Sea*. The Commodities of the *East Indies* were heretofore brought thither, and then convey'd into *Europe*; but now the *Turks* enjoy no more that commerce, by reason of the settlement of the *Christians* in the *Indies*. The Ships set out from *Sues* in the Spring and Summer, when the North Wind blows; the South Winds being most constant in Winter and Autumn. *Cossir* formerly *Berenice*, was the Port whither the *Romans* ordered all Goods to be brought that came from the *East Indies*; which from thence were carryed the nearest way by the *Nile* to the City of *Coptos*, now called *Caná*. *Buga* in the most Southern part of *Egypt* is a Kingdom, according to the Relations of 1657, tributary to the *Abyssins*.

The ancient Town of *Arfinoe* situated near *Fium* is totally ruined, nothing now remaining but a great many Mountains made of the Ruines and Rubbish of the Town, once one of the most great and glorious Cities of *Egypt*.

The Monastery of *St. Anthony* hath no Gate, but Men and Beasts are all drawn up over the Wall by a Pulley, it hath about two thousand four hundred Acres within the Wall.

Sint called in Greek *Lycopolis, teste Vansl. but Baud. tells us, Lycopolis* is now *Munia, teste Mol.* is one of the most famous Towns of the Upper *Egypt*, seated on the foot of a barren Mountain, that stands on the West side about half a League from *Nilus*: The Town is great and populous, full of *Christian Copheties*, where is a Cave cut in the Rock, Large enough to draw up in Battalia one thousand Horse.

Tabra is seated near the Ruins of the ancient Town *Abutig*, called by the *Cophites* *apollin* upon the Banks of *Nilus* about two days journey from *Sint* towards the South.

The

The Monastery of St. *Senodius* the *Archimandrite*, surnamed the *White*, is built near the Ruins of the Antient Town *Adribe*, where are the Remains of one of the most Magnificent Structures that hath been in Egypt.

Minie is an antient, great and fair Town, on the West side of *Nilus*, where are made the *Bardaques*, or Water-pots, which are so highly esteemed at *Cairo*.

Isne, *Vanl. Asna*, *f. Leont*, the *Syene* *Plin. Ptol. & Diod.* four hundred and fifty Miles from *Alexandria*. *Isuan*, *Asnan*, or *Asuam*, is the *Metacompse* of *Ptol. Tacompson Plin. Tachemimpto Mela, teste Zieglero*. *Tuot* is Eleven Leagues North of *Isna*, on the East of *Nilus*, where is a Temple of the Antient Egyptians.

Arment is twelve leagues from *Tuot*, now ruined and forsaken where the Egyptians believe, *Moses* was born.

At *Luxer* two Leagues from *Tuot*, are to be seen the Remains of an antient and beautiful Temple, in which are seventy eight Pillars of a prodigious bigness, and at the Old *Luxer* is an antient Palace, whose Ruins shew, that it hath been very glorious.

Bethsames, was one of the Chief Cities of *Ramasis* or *Goshen*.

Abydus, now *Abutich*, once the Royal Seat of *Memnon*, renowned for the Temple of *Osiris*, and the Statue of *Memnon*.

The chief Lakes in Egypt were *Mareotis*, now *Lago de Antacon Sebaka* *Vanseeb*. the other *Meeris*, now called *Buchiarea*, or *Kern*, *Vanseeb*.



BILEDULGERID, ZAARA.

&c.

Biledulgerid improperly is the Numidia of the Antients, where Inhabited the Getuli, it signifies a Country plentiful in Dates. Which is a Fruit which much enriches the Inhabitants. This part of Africa extends from East to West, almost as far as Barbary. Its principal Parts are Sus or Tesser, Darba, Segelomessa, Jegorarin, Zeb and Mezzab, Techort and Guergula, Biledulgerid, and the Desarts of Barca.

Sus

Sus by *Sanutus* is called *Teffet*, to distinguish it from that in the Kingdom of *Morocco*: It is said to have many Towns Castles and Villages. Its Inhabitants are *Beriberes*, *Africans* or *Arabs*.

Teffet is a Town of about four hundred Houses.

Darha, its chief Town bears the same name, seated upon a River, also so called.

Segelomessa is one of the greatest and best Provinces of *Biledulgerid*, whose chief City bears the same name, containing several small Estates.

Tegorarin hath more than fifty walled Towns, and one hundred and fifty Villages.

Zeb and *Mezab* are much troubled with Scorpions, whose biting is mortal.

The Estates of *Techos* & *Guergula* have each their Prince; yet pay Tribute to *Algier*.

Biledulgerid, or *Biled-Elgered* contains the Estates of *Gademes*, *Fezzen* and *Teorregu*, the chief City is *Caphsa*, or *Capha* said to be built by the *Lybian Hercules*.

There are in *Biledulgerid* some few *Mahometan* Kings, whose power is very inconsiderable. The *Arabians* under their *Cheicks* or *Chiefs*, are very strong in Horse, and would be able to attempt great things, were they not so much at War among themselves. Sometimes they assist the *Turks*, sometimes the King of *Morocco* and *Fez*. The change of Governments, and diversity of Languages has made a great alteration in the Names of the Cities. The *Arabians* are great Hunters of Ostridges, as getting great profit by it. For they sell the Feathers, eat the Flesh, make Bags of their Skins to put their baggage in; they divine by the Heart, they make their Medicaments of the Fat, and Pendants for their Ears of the Claws and Beaks.

Mount *Alas* extends some of its Limbs into *Biledulgerid*. And the Cape of *Non* was for a good while the furthest shore of the *Portugal* Navigation.

Zahara or *Zaara* signifies a Desert: And is part of that which the Antients called *Lybia Interior*, where lived the Antient *Getuli* and *Garamantes*.

The *Getuli* were a People of the Interior *Lybia*, Vagrants having no certain fixed Habitation, teste *Silio & Mela*: By *Pliny* they are placed in *Mauritania Cæsariensis*, next to the *Massæsyli*. By *Ptolomy* in *Lybia interior* near to *Dara*: By *Honorius* between *Carthage* and *Numidia*.

There is nothing to be seen but Sand, Mountains, and Scorpions ; for which reason the Inhabitants were Boots to preserve themselves from being bitten by those Animals. Nevertheless, the Air is wholesome, and the Sick are brought thither out of other Countrys to recover their Health. The *Arabians* make three Divisions of it ; *Cebel*, where the Sand is small without any greenness. *Zaara*, where it is all Gravel, and somewhat green. And *Asgar* full of Lakes, Grass and Shrubs. Travellers must provide themselves of all necessaries. For the Houses and Wells are so far distant one from another, that a Man may Travel a hundred Leagues together, and not meet either with Lodging or Water. In one of these Desarts, a Merchant suffer'd so severe a Drowth, that he gave ten thousand Duckets for a glass of Water ; and yet he dy'd as well as the Carrier that had receiv'd the Mony. Men are forc'd sometimes to bury themselves in the Sands, to avoid the Lions, and other Wild Beasts, that make a most dreadful roaring in the Night. The Natives are for the most part Shepherds, and the best Huntsmen in the World, but very miserable. Some of them are *Mahumans*, but the most part *Libertines*. Several petty Lords receive the Tribute of the *Caravans* that pass through the Country. Their other Revenue consists in Cattle ; and when they value the Wealth of a Man, they ask how many Camels he hath.

There are reckon'd to be five principal Desarts, *Zanhaga*, *Zuenziga*, wherein there are Salt-Pits, *Targa*, *Lempta* and *Berdoa*, to which some add *Borno* and *Gaoga*. The *Chir*, which is their biggest River, makes some very considerable Lakes, and is lost in the Sands, in several places as it runs ; the *Rio Ouro*, was so call'd by the *Portugals*, by reason of Gold which they found in it, at their first coming. This River runs under the *Tropic* through Desart Countries, with ten or twelve Arms toward the end of its course. The Coast to Cape *Bejador* is nothing but white and grey Sand-hills, overgrown with wild Bulrushes.

Nigritia, or the Land of the Blacks seems to be so call'd from the Antient *Nigrites*, so term'd also from the blackness of their Complexion : Or else from the Colour of the earth, which in some parts is all scorched and burnt up by the excessive Heat. The *Niger* somewhat qualifies the Heat of the Country ; but the Rains occasion several Diseases. *Cape Blanco*, or *Caput Album*, is a long extent of Sand, as hard as a Rock, about ten or twelve Cubits high, with a spacious Port, where Ships ride safe, whatever Wind, for the most part, blows. *Arguin*, a Castle in a small Island, belongs to the

T t t *Hollanders*

Hollanders. Barks may go up the River of Saint *John*, and there Trade with the *Negro's* for Ostridge Feathers, Gums, Amber, and some small parcels of Gold. *Senega*, one of the principal Arms of *Niger*, is not above a League over at the Mouth. The Coast to the North of *Senega* is very low, not to be seen hardly twelve Leagues off the Road of *Cape Verd*. the *Asinerium promontorium*, teste *Barrio*. *Mancandan* and *Besenege*, *Ther*. *Ryffadium promont*. teste *Nigro*. is about twelve Fathom deep, with a gray Sand at the bottom. The *Flemish* Island, or *Gorce*, is fortified with a Platform flanked with four Bastions, with a strong brick Tower. The entry into it is upon the West part of the Island, where a Ship of fifteen hundred Tun may Ride. The Road is good, but there is little fresh Water. *Refrisco* is a very convenient retiring place. *Gambia* is about five Leagues over at the Mouth; but is not Navigable for Barks above sixty Leagues, by reason of the Sands and Rocks in it. Some say, that the *Portugals* go up the *Niger*, as far as the Kingdom of *Benin*, which is above eight hundred Leagues: That the *Danes* possess *Cantoz*, toward that part where *Niger* divides it self; That *Niger* makes several Lakes, upon which are built many fine Cities, from whence there go Caravans as far as *Tripoli* in *Barbary*. The *Negro's* are very simple, Idolaters toward the Sea, and *Makumetans* in the Island Country. They have some very considerable Kingdoms, but the greatest part of their Cities are not so good as our Villages; the Houses being built of Wood, Chalk and Straw; and many times one of these Cities make a Kingdom. The last Kings of *Tombote* were reported to have Great store of Gold in Bars and Ingots. The Kingdom of *Gualata* affords Millet. *Geneboa* is rich in Cotton: In that of *Agades* stands a City indifferently well built. *Borno*, formerly the Country of the *Garamantes*, is Inhabited by a people that have all things in common, every particular person acknowledging them for his Children which are most like 'em; the most flat nos'd being accounted the most beautiful: They of *Senega* trade in Slaves, Gold-dust Hides, Gums and Civits. The *Negro's* they are very strong and therefore bear a better price; those of *Guiny* are good, but not so strong, for which reason they are usually put to work within doors. 'Tis the Proverb, that he that would have good service from a *Negro* must give him little Meat, keep him to hard Labour, and beat him often. To the South of *Niger* lie several little Kingdoms, that of *Melli*, with a City containing six thousand Houses. *Gago*, abounding in Gold. *Zegzeg*, considerable for its Trade. *Zanfara*, fertile in Corn. To reckon any more of their Towns, would be as tedious as unnecessary,

as being neither well peopl'd nor of any Trade. And indeed all these Kingdoms and people are so little known, that 'tis not worth the time and pains to speak more of them.

I shall only say, That the *Arabian* Geographer tells Wonders of *Ghana* or *Cano*, of its Greatness, Riches and Trade, of its King, Government, Palace, &c. But how far to be credited must be left to those who have been in those parts, the *Portugals* and *Hollanders*, having been the chief Traders on these Coasts.

OF GUINEA.

Guinea is a long Coast of Land, contain'd between the *Cape of Sierra Leone*, on the West, and the *River Camerones* on the East, containing about seven or eight hundred Leagues in length, and not above one hundred, or one hundred and fifty, in breadth: It is divided into three principal parts, *Malaguete*, *Guiny* and *Benin*. Under the Name of *Malaguete*, is contained all that Land between the Capes of *Sierra Leone*, and *Palmas*, and is so called from the abundance of *Malaguete*, a sort of Spice like pepper, but much stronger than that of *India*, and of their Palm-trees they make Wine as strong as the best of ours.

Guiny extends from *Cape Palmas*, to the *River Voltus*, it is the largest and best known of all the three parts; its Coast from *Cape Palmas* to *Cape three Puntas*, is called the *Ivory Coast*, that which is beyond it is called the *Gold Coast*, where are the Kingdoms of *Sabou*, *Footu*, *Accara*, and others. The Kingdom of *Benin*, which is the third Part, hath more than two hundred and fifty Leagues in length. *Cape Formosa*, dividing it into two parts, its principal City so called is esteemed the greatest and best built of any in *Guiny*, the King thereof is said to keep five or six hundred Wives

The whole Coast of *Guiny* is subject to such excessive heats, that were it not for the Rains, and coolness of the Nights, it would be altogether uninhabitable. It furnishes other Countrys with Parats, Apes, White Salt, Elephants Teeth, Hides, Cotton, Wax, Amber-greece, Gold and Slaves. The Natives are reputed to be presumptuous Thieves, Idolaters, and very superstitious keeping their Festivals day or Sabbath on the *Thursday*; there is *Saint George of the Mine*, built by the *Portugals*, but now, in the possession of the *Hollander*, as also the *Ports Nassau*, *Cormentin*, and *Asima*. To the *English*, among others belongs *Cape Corse*, and to the *Danes*, *Frederic's-burgh*. The best City that belongs to the *Negro's* is *Arda*, toward the Coast in *Benin*,

Guiny is Govern'd by a King, who sent an Embassador to *Paris* toward the end of the year 1670 for the settlement of a Trade. The Baboons in *Guiny* do the Natives very great pieces of service, for they fetch Water, turn the Spit, and wait at Table, &c.

Nubia, is three hundred Leagues in length, and two hundred in breadth. It preserves some remains of *Christianism*, in the old Churches and in their Cereemonies of Baptism. The *Nubians* are under a King, who always keeps a body of Horse upon the Frontiers of his Kingdom, as having potent Enemies to his Neighbours, the *Abyssins* and *Turkish* Historians credibly relate, that an army of one hundred thousand Horse was rais'd, and lead against one of the Governours of *Egypt*, by a King of *Nubia*. Out of this Country the Merchants export Gold, Civet, Sandal-wood, Ivory, Arms and Cloath. The *Nubians* trade chiefly with the *Egyptians* of *Cairo*, and other Cities of that Country. They have a subtile and penetrating Poyson, an ounce whereof is valued at a hundred Ducats. Infomuch that one of the principal Revenues of the King is in the Duties, which he receives for the exportation of this Poyson. They sell it to strangers, upon condition they shall not make use of it, within the Kingdom. There grow Sugar-Canes in the Country, but the Natives know not what to do with them. There are among them a sort of *Bereberes*, of the Musselman Religion, who travel in Troops to *Cairo*, where they put themselves into service, and return again, as soon as they have got ten or twelve Piafters together. The Capital Cities are *Nubia*, and *Dancala*, near to *Nile*. The rest so little known, that it suffices to see their names in the Maps. A Relation made in the year 1670, tells us, That the King of *Dancala* pays a Tribute in Linen Cloath, to the King of the *Abyssins*. Geography is in some measure beholding to this Country, as being the place that gave birth to that famous *Nubian* Geographer.

Of ETHIOPIA, Or, HABESSINIA



SO little of Truth hath been communicated to this part of the World concerning Ethiopia, that having met with the Ethiopick History of Job. Ludolphus, which is the most exact

Ac-

Account extant : I have been the larger in taking an Abstract of it.

'Tis seated, as this Author tells us, in *Africa* above *Egypt* beyond *Nubia*, between the eighth and sixteenth Degree of North Latitude, contrary to all our Maps extant, which extends its self to the fourteenth or fifteenth Degree South Latitude : So that the length of it from North to South, is not more than four hundred and eighty Miles, of sixty to a Degree ; but according to the old Maps it was more than one thousand eight hundred of the same Miles ; and the length of it is about six hundred Miles from the *Red-Sea*, at the Port of *Bailleur*, to the River *Nilus*, at the farthest limits of *Dembea*.

Towards the North, it joins to the Kingdom of *Fund* or *Sennar* by the *Portugals*, *Fungi* ; a part of the antient *Nubia*, towards the East it was formerly bounded by the *Red-Sea*. But now the *Turks* are Masters of *Arkeko*, the Island *Matzua*, and all that Coast, only the Prince of *Dancale*, who commands the Port of *Bailleur*, is a Friend to the *Abyssines* : But the King of *Adel*, a *Mehumetan*, upon the straits of *Bab-el-man dab* (the Dreadful Mouth) is a protest Enemy to them.

Towards the South, the barbarous Nation of the *Gallians* have either wasted or possessed the Kingdoms of *Dawaro*, *Bali*, *Fatagar*, *Wed*, *Bizama*, *Cambata*, *Alaba*, *Zendero*, by the *Portugals*, *Gingiro*, and *Enarea* the Southern Bounds : Lastly, the River *Maleg* and *Nilus* rowling through several vast Desarts close up the Western Limits.

The Inhabitants are now called *Habessines*, *Abyssines*, or *Abassines* a Name given them by the *Arabians*, in whose Language *Habesh* signifies Confusion or mixture of People : The *Germans* found it *Shabash*, or *Hbabash* ; the *Italians*, *Habascia* ; the *French*, *Habeesh* ; the *Portugals*, *Abex* : But they generally call their Kingdom *Itjopia* (*Ethiopia*) and themselves *Itjopianwan*, *Ethiopian*s ; and also *Geex*, and the Country of *Ag-azi*, or the Land of *Ag-azjan*, that is, *Freemen*. These *Abassines* formerly inhabited, *Arabia*, and were reckon'd into the number of the *Sabeans* or *Homerites* : So *Stephanus* relates out of the *Arabicks* of *Uranus*, that they bordered upon the *Sebeans*. The *Grecian* Writers called them *Asumites* ; and many of the Antients called them *Indians*, others the Empire of the *Negus*, and some the Kingdom of *Prestor John*.

The Kingdoms of *Ethiopia* are variously named by most Authors. *Paulus Jovius* distinguishes the Empire into more than forty Kingdoms ; *Matheu* the *Armenian*, first Ambassador from the *Abassines* to *Portugal*, will needs have sixty, *Tesfa Sionus* affirms sixty two, *P. Nicolaus*

tract of
beyond
latitude,
the four-
gth of it
y Miles,
as more
elength
Port of
Sennar
the East
Turks are
only the
friend to
the straits
emy to
have ei-
Fatagar,
Gingiro,
aleg and
Western
Abassines
abesh fig-
ed it Sha-
ech; the
jopia (E-
eez, and
Freemen.
n'd into
s out of
s. The
Antients
ome the
Authors.
y King-
assines to
ty two,
Nicolaus

P. Nicolaus Godignus, from John Sabriel, a Portuguese Colonel, that had been many years there asserts twenty six Kingdoms, and fourteen Provinces: But Job Ludolphus, in his History reckons these
1. *Ambara* the most Noble, where are those inaccessible and fortified Rocks, *Gelben*, and *Ambacel*, where formerly the Kings Sons were secured; 2. *Angot*; 3. *Bagemder*, in the old Maps *Bagamidri*, a large and fertile Kingdom, Watered with many Rivers: 4. *Balli*. the first subdued by the *Gallans*: 5. *Bizarno*: 6. *Bungna*: 7. *Cambata*, the Inhabitants whereof are called *Hadea*: 8. *Cont*, by the Portugals called *Conch*. 9. *Damot*: 10. *Dawaro*: 11. *Dembeja*, or *Dembea*, now famous from the Royal Camp continually pitched there: 12. *Enarea* by the Portugals, *Narea*; and by *Cordinus*, *Nerea*: 13. *Tatagar*: 14. *Gafat*. 15. *Gaighe*: 16. *Gan*: 17. *Ganz*: 18. *Ghedm*: 19. *Gojam*, *Goyame* in the Maps, famous for the Fountains of Nile therein now discovered: 20. *Combo*: 21. *Gonga*. 22. *Guraghe*: 23. *Ifat*. 24. *Samen*, by *Tellezius Cemen*: 25. *Set*. 26. *Sewa*, or *Shewa*, by the Portugals *Xoa*, or *Xaoa*, a very large and opulent Kingdom: 27. *Sbat*, by the Portugals *Xat*: 28. *Tigre*, or *Tegra*, one of the principal and most fertile Kingdoms; where the former Kings kept their Courts at *Axuma*: 29. is *Walaka*, by the Portugals *Oleca*, or *Holeca*. The 30. *Wed*, by the Portugals, *Ogge*; of all these the King of the *Abessines* enjoys at present *Ambara*, *Bagemder*, *Cambata*, *Damot*, *Dembea*, *Enarca*, *Gojam*, *Samen*, and *Sawa*, with the Provinces of *Emfras*, *Mazaga*, *Tzagade*, *Wagara*, and *Walkayt*, to which we may add the Coast of *Abax*, ou da *Abexim*, whose chief places are *Suaquem*, *Ptolemais Ferarum* of old. *Ercoco*, or *Arguico*, the *Auliton* *Plin*. *Adulis* *Steph*. *Adule* *Ptol*. and *Zeita*, or *Anca-Gurece*, the *Avalites* of the *Antients*: The two first places belonging to the *Turk*, the last to the King of *Adel*.

The Air is various, in low and open places the heat of the Sun is intolerable, as the Coast of the *Red-Sea*, and the Islands, especially at *Suaquem*, it excoriates the Skin, melts hard *Indian Wax* in a Cabinet, and seares your Shoes like a red hot Iron: But the higher you ascend the Mountains from the Coast of the *Red-Sea*, the more temperate you shall feel the Air, which is generally healthy.

Their Thunders are dreadful, ratling continually, with Lightning incessantly flashing: Their Rains are violent, pouring from the Clouds, not by drops, but by Streams; and the Earth also opens her Mouth, and vomites up Water, which renders their Winters for three Months very unpleasant, tedious and troublesome. They have a Whirlwind, which they call *Sendo*, which signifies a Snake, so furious, that it throws down all before it, Houses, Oaks, &c.

There

There are properly but three Seasons among the *Abissines*, viz. the Spring, or season of Flowers, which begins upon the 25th. of September, called *Matzau*: Then the Summer which may be divided into two parts, the Season of Harvest or Autumn, which begins upon the 25th. of December, called *Tzadai*: The Summer Season called *Agas*, which, my Author saith, begins upon the 25th. of June, but I suppose rather the 25th. of March, for it must follow their Harvest and Autumn. And then their Cramp or Winter begins on the 25th of June: So that our Summer is their Winter. But upon the Coast of the Red-Sea, there their Winter is in November, December and January, as in Europe, which sufficiently convinceth what some Geographers affirm, that the *Periæci*, or those that dwell under the same Meridian, have the same Winter and Summer.

Abassia abounds in Gold, which is found in the shallows of Rivers in *Damota*, and *Enarea*, upon the superficies of the Earth, and is the chiefest Tribute which they pay.

In the confines of *Tigra* and *Angote* are natural Mountains of Salt; in the Mountains it is soft, but in the Air it hardens, from whence it is conveyed in Caravans or Cafilas, and vended through all the neighbouring Countries, and serves them instead of Money, to buy all things not much desired: Gems and Jewels are in *Ethiopia*, but black Le they more esteem of to black their Eye-brows: And for Iron they find it in great plenty upon the superficies of the Earth.

All *Ethiopia* is very Mountainous, between which are immense Gulphs, and dreadful profundities among the Mountains: *Lamallmona* lifts up her head more loftily than the rest, and is most dangerous: But the most famous are *Amba.Geshen*, and *Ambacel* in the Kingdom of *Ambara*, where the *Ethopic* Princes used to be caged up. And in our old Maps and Globes, called *Amara*, and placed under the Equinoctial. In these Mountains the Inhabitants breathe a serene Air; and they are as so many Castles, not only for Habitation, affording pleasant Springs, but for defence against their Enemies, the *Adelenses* and *Gallans*, for some of these Mountains are so craggy and precipitous, that there is no way to get up without Ladders, and Cattle are drawn up with Cords. *Tellezius* writes, that the *Alps* and *Pyreneans* compared with the *Abeffin* Mountains are but low Hills: And the *Portugal* Mounts are but trifles to them. The tops of some of them are very spacious, with Fields, Woods, Fish-ponds and running Streams, as *Amba, Dorbo*, &c. The temperature of the Air makes the Country healthful, and maintains a vivacity in the Inhabitants, sometimes to an hundred years; Only in *Tygra* about the beginning of the

the *Ethiopick* Spring, which is in the Month of *September* and *October*, Feavers are rise.

He rationally conceives, that the Rivers flowing from the Mountains in this Country, take their rise from the Rainwater, insinuating it self into the Pores of the Earth, and Clefs of Rocks, and so passing into subterraneous Vaults; observing, that in those Countries where there is little or no Rain, there are few or no Fountains; and that where there is much, they abound.

He tells us that *Nilus*, which for the length of its Course, the abundance of its Waters, its sweetness, wholsomeness and fertility, exceeds all the Rivers in the World, owes its rise to the Kingdom of *Gojam* in *Habessinia*, found out by the Travels of the *Portugals*, and by the sedility of the Fathers, which was so long and unsuccessfully fought for by the Antients, and *Kircher* hath described them from the relation of *Peter Pays*, who saw them himself, which differs not much from what *Gregory* an *Ethiopian* hath written of it, viz. That it hath five Heads, that it incircles *Gojam*, and passing by several Kingdoms of *Habassia*, reviews the Kingdom of *Senna*, and travels to the Country of *Dengala*: Thence it turns to the right hand, and comes to a Country, called *Abaim*, before it arrives in *Nubia*, where by reason of Clifts and Rocks, its Stream is divided into two Branches, one running South to drench the thirsty Fields of *Egypt*, the other West to quench the drowth of those Sands in the Country of the *Negrites*. It is called in the Scripture *Shibhor* from its darkness, because it carries Waters troubled with Mud from the Fields of *Ethiopia*; and by the *Greeks*, for the same reason *Milas*; by the *Habessines*, *Abawi*, in their Vulgar Language; but in the *Ethiopick* *Geion*, or *Gewon*, from a mistake of the Greek *Geon*, and Hebrew *Gehon*. He says, the ancient Geographers thought it to take its rise beyond the Equinoctial, in I know not what *Mountains of the Moon*; thinking it might receive its increase by the Winter Rains of those Regions: For they could not perswade themselves, that the Sun being in the Northern Signs, there could be Winter and Rain enough so near, to raise so great a River from them. After it has past about forty Leagues from its source, which is in an elevated, but trembling and moorish Ground, it enters a vast Lake in *Dembea*, and passes it without mixing its Waters, as the *Rhone* does the Lake *Lemanus*, and the *Rhine*, *Acronius*. The cause of the Inundation of *Nile* is from the great Rains falling in many Regions of the *Torrid-Zone*, upon the Suns retiring back into the Winter Signs. It has been the opinion of some, that it has been formerly in the power of the King of the *Habessines* to divert *Nilus* from its course in *Egypt*, and to drive it into the *Red-Sea*; there being

at a certain place an absolute fall of Land to convey it thither, only one Mountain being cut through; though now that place where it could be diverted, is possess'd by others.

He mentions another River in *Ethiopia* called *Hawas*, which passing a great way from its Source, sinks at length into the Sands, never going to the Sea, as other Rivers do: Also, that the Rivers *Melegi* and *Tacaze* abounding with Crocodiles, fall into the *Nilus*. That the River *Mareb* rising in *Tygra*, encompassing great part of the Kingdom, hides it self under ground, and then rises, and, after a continued course, it disperses and leaves its divided Waters in the Sands of *Dequin*.

The Soyl is so fertile, that in some places they sow, and have Crops twice, and in others thrice, a Summer. They make Bread of a sort of Corn called *Tef*, thought to be the same with our Rye, though they have Wheat, Barley, &c. They make no Winter provisions for Cattle, the Soyl yielding always Herbage enough, nor lay up any stores for other years for themselves, confiding in the fertility of their Soyl, for their Fields are always pleasant, and always smiling with a Flowry Grace.

He says, they have an Herb called *Affazoe*, which by its touch, or even shadow, so stupifies all Serpents and venomous Creatures, that you may handle them without offence; and that he who has eaten the Root of it, is secured from them for many years. And he is of opinion, that the *Psylli* of *Africa* had the Virtue of curing the bitings of Serpents by the touch, through the use of this Herb. The *Amad-nagea* that cures broken and Disjoyned Bones; as the *Ossifraga* of *Norway* snaps the Bones of Cattle that tread upon it,

They have a Tree called *Enfets*, resembling the *Indian Figtree*, which is four yards thick if shrowded, it sprouts forth with a world of young Shoots, which are all good Food; so that this Tree need not bear any Fruit, being indeed all Fruit, if sliced and boiled it asswages thirst.

He tells us, that by reason of the plenty of Herbage, and the heat of the Climate, *Quadrupedes* and *Insects* are much bigger in *Ethiopia* and *India* than with us. They have strong and excellent Horses, but never shoe them nor use them, but in War, employing Mules in all their drudgery.

They have the known sort of Sheep with great Tails, of which some weigh above forty pounds.

They have multitudes of *Elephants*, but never use them. To say they have *Lyons*, *Tygers*, *Panthers*, *Wolves*, *Hyana's*, *Camels*, *Panthers*, higher than *Elephants*, &c. it's no more than other Countries yield: But he says, they have a Beast called *Zecora* or *Zembra*, exceeding in beauty

beauty all Quadrupeds; it is about the bigness of a Mule, and naturally gentle; his Body is all encompass'd with interchangeable Circles of Black, and of a lively Ash colour; and this with such an Elegancy and Order, that they surpass the Art of the best Painter to imitate them: His Ears only are a little disproportionate, being too long: One of them was sold by the Bascha of *Suaquema* for two thousand *Venetian* pieces, for a present to the Great *Mogul*. They have thousands of Apes, feeding chiefly on Worms, which they find under Stones. Hence in the Mountains where they use, you will scarce find a Stone unturned, be it never so great; for if two or three cannot move it, they call more aid. They eat also Ants, and sometimes devour whole Fields of Fruit. They have also an innocent and very pleasant Animal being a sort of little Monkey, of which there is an elegant *Ethiopick* Rime; in Latin thus: *Hominem non lædo, frumentum non edo, oderunt me frustra*. It is of a various colour, full of greyish specks. They are extremly tender, so that unless they are clothed and kept warm, they cannot be brought to us. He tells also of some that have seen the fam'd Unicorn there, an Animal of the form and size of a midling Horse, of a bright Bay colour, with a Black Mane and Tail, and with a fair Horn in his Forehead, five Palms in length, being somewhat whitish.

For Water and Amphibious Animals, he says they have the *Hippopotamus*, thought to be the *Behemoth* in *Job*, and the Sea Horse of the *Greeks*, the Crocodile, the Water-Lizard, and amongst others the *Torpedo*, with which they cure *Tertian* and *Quartan* Agues: The way is thus; They bind the Patient fast on a Table, and then apply the *Torpedo* to his Joints, which causes a very cruel torture in all his Limbs; but the fit of the Ague returns not after. The Author conceives it may also do good in the Gout; and the *Ethiopians* firmly believe, it will drive the Devil himself from a Man.

For Birds, they have Ostrich, or Struthiocamel, and Cassowars, swifter than Horses: The flesh of this either fresh or dried, is accounted a Medicine against the Poyson of Serpents, this Bird devours them without prejudice to himself. The Bird Pipe that discovers prey to the Hunters of Wild Beasts, conducting them where they be hid.

He tells us of Dragons, that will swallow whole Children, little Pigs, Lambs and Kids; and that they are scaly, and look like the Bark of an old Tree, but not venomous. That there are Water-Snakes and Adders, which upon drying of the Moorish grounds in Summer, are very hurtful, being enraged with the drought and heat, and that they kill by their Breath, unless a quick remedy be used,

none being better than to drink human Excrements in Water, which Remedy the Panther useth.

That the *Habessines* are sometimes strangely infected with Locusts, devouring their Fruits and Herbs; they appear in prodigious multitudes, like a thick Cloud, that obscures the Sun, nor Plants, nor Shrubs, nor Trees remain untouched: And wheresoever they feed their leavings seem, as it were, parched with the Fire, and a general Mortality ensues: And that those People sometimes feed on the Locust, being a pleasant and wholesome meat, and thereby satisfy their hunger and revenge, That there are great store of Bees, amongst others a very small black Bee without a Sting, making their Combs under ground, which yield an extream white Wax, and most delicious Honey, which they use in their Medicines.

He says the *Habessines* are generally of a good Disposition, strong, vivacious and Long-livers, Ingenious, and very desirous of Learning, easily remit Injuries, and commonly determine their Quarrels and Differences at Cuffs, or by any Arbitrator or two. From this their towardsly Disposition, he thinks their King has been called *Prefter Jan*, by some, the words *Prefter Chan* in the *Persian* Language, signifying a *Prince of excellent Servants*; and the Servants of this Nation are more prized, and sell for more than others. In the shape of their Body, and comeliness of their Countenance, they far excel other *Ethiopians*, having no swollen Lips, nor broad bottle Noses. Their Colour for the most part is Black or Brown, though they are not born Black, but very Red, soon after turning Black. The Women are strong, fruitful and easily bring forth Children, as generally all Women in the hotter Countries. They have no Midwives, but fall on their Knees at the time of Childbirth, and disburden themselves. Several other Nations inhabit this Kingdom, viz the *Jews* who formerly dwelt in *Dembea*, *Wegara* and *Samen*, till driven thence by *Sasneus*, and now dispersed into several parts. *Mahumetans* are also intermingled up and down the Country, and drive the greatest Trade with the *Turks* and *Arabians*. There are also Wild Men living in the Desarts, without God, King or Law: The most fordid and vilest of Human Creatures.

The Noblest and Antientest Tongue of the *Habessines* is that *Ethiopic*, whereof our Authour set forth a Lexicon and Grammar in London, Anno 1661. This was formerly the Tongue generally spoken by the *Tigrenses*, when the King of *Habessina* lived in *Tigra*, but now it is only used in Writing, and has its Dignity continued in the publick Sacred Worship, and in the Kings Charters, &c. It is very much ally'd to the *Arabick*, and serves often to illustrate the Oriental Tongues,

Tongues, especially the *Hebrew* : For instance, he says the Latins have called that most elegant and delightful Work of God, which comprehends all things in its self, *Mundus*, in imitation of the *Greeks*, who called it *κόσμος* the Appellation not being invented by themselves, but by the *Phœnicians*, with whom the World, and especially the Earth was called *אדמה* *Adamah*, *Formosa* : He says, he knows it is commonly derived from Redness, because the *Hebrew* Root *אד* *Adam* signifies to be Red ; whereas 'tis certain, that our first Father took his name *Adam*, not from the Redness of the Earth, but from his perfect and absolute Beauty, as being the most consummate Work of the Creator. And that signification which has been unknown in other Oriental Lexicon-writers, is plain to the *Ethiopians*, with whom *Adama* signifies delightful, elegant and lovely ; nor do the *Ethiopians* take *Adam's* Name otherwise than from *Formosus*. The present King of *Habessinia* (the seat of Government being removed in the midst of the Empire) uses the *Amarick* Dialect, which all the Nobility and Learned speak, being as general in *Habessinia*, as the *Latin* in *Europe*. They say, that on the Coast of *Africa*, every fifteen or twenty German Miles produce a diversity of Language.

He says, that tho' the Kings of *Habessinia* cannot well make out their Decent from the times of *Solomon*, (as some think they may) but begin it only from the two Brothers *Atzbeha*, and *Abreha*, under whom the Christian Religion began amongst the *Axumites*, being about three hundred years after Christ ; from whose time the History of the *Habessinians* is more clear, and their Kings names more certain : They may nevertheless contend with the most famous Kings of the World for Antiquity of Progeny.

Their King *Lalibala* sent for Workmen from *Egypt*, and set them on a strange and unheard of Enterprize, viz. to work Temples out of solid Rocks, by hewing them in a regular form ; leaving, where need required, Pillars, Arches and Walls. *Fr. Alvarez* affirms upon Oath to have seen ten Temples built there after this wonderful manner, and brought Draughts of them with him.

No private *Ethiopian*, he says, only a very few of the Nobles excepted, has any thing of his own : All Lands and Possessions are the Kings, and are enjoy'd precariouly by the Subject ; so that all take it patiently, if the King gives or takes away all, whensoever or wheresoever, to and from whom he pleases.

The King's Revenues are not in ready Money, but consist of the natural Products of Countries, by an even way of Tribute : Some pay Gold, others Horses, Cows, Oxen, Sheep, Bread-corn, Ox-hides, Garments, &c.

Enarea pays fifteen hundred ounces of Gold, formerly much more; to *Susneus* it paid one thousand, and sometimes but five hundred, when they are at Wars with the *Gallans*. *Gojam* pays yearly eleven hundred Ounces, and some Garments to the value of three thousand *German* Dollars, together with two hundred *Fustian* Tapestries.

Out of *Tygra* twenty five thousand Patacks; out of *Dembea* five thousand, and as much out of other Kingdoms. *Gojam* and *Bagendra* find him Corn and Flesh. But his chief Tribute is from the *Grasiers*, who are bound to pay him every three years the tenth Ox or Cow. Besides every *Christian* Weaver pays him a *Fustian* Garment: Every *Mahumetan* a *Drim* or *Patach*, which amounts to one thousand *Imperials* yearly. The Toll of *Lamalmona* Mountain, over which all the Merchandise must pass from the *Red-Sea* into *Ethiopia*, the King reserves for himself.

The King and chief Nobility think it an Office beneath them to lift their Hands to their Mouths to feed themselves: and keep Boys to cut their Meat, and put it into their Mouths; which they do in great gobbets, as those that cram Poultry.

Axuma or *Ascum*, erroneously *Chaxumo*, was formerly the Metropolis of *Habessinia*, from whence they were called *Axumites*; And then adorned with beautiful Structures, a fair Palace and a Cathedral proudly vaunting her Obelisks, Sculptures, and sumptuous Edifices, but now demolished by the Wars, or defaced with Age, and the City now totally ruined, seated it was in the 14d 30m North Latitude; and distant from the North Sea forty five *Portugal* Leagues, or six or seven tirelome days Journeys, by reason of the Mountains.

Besides *Axuma*, there are no Cities in *Habessinia*, and but few Towns; *Dobarowa* in *Tygra* is the Seat of the Vice-Roys. *Fremona* was the first Residence of the Fathers, enlarged by the *Portugals*. *Gubay* a Town in *Dembea*, where the Queen resides. *Naninu* in *Gojam* was long inhabited by the *Portugals*. The Celebrated Mountains of *Ambara* are their only Citadels, where the Kings Children were formerly committed to custody.

The Kings, he says, always live in Tents, and seldom long in a place. In the year 1607, the Camp pitched in *Coga*. In 1612, it was at *Duncaza*, and after at *Guendra*, which *Bernier* called the Metropolis of *Ethiopia*. Their Tent is of a white colour, and very large, standing in the midst of the Camp, a large space being left round it for the conveniency of Persons to approach it. Next this, two Temples are plac'd, and Tents for the Queen and her Attendants. Next these the Nobles, the Kings Friends, Servants, and other Countries pitch their Tents, then all the common Soldiery, with the necessary Attendants

of

of the Camp, and those that come to Negotiate. When they remove, as they often do, and come to sit down anew, in a few hours space all things are seen Plac'd in the same order they were before; for every man knows his place, and the measure of his ground, the order of the Camp being always the same. But *Peter Pays* built the King a Palace after the *European* manner in *Gorgora*, by the *Tzaneo* Lake, not much inferior to the Country Palaces of our *European* Princes.

Murderers are given to the nearest Relations of the Person murdered; it being in their Power to pardon them, or to take a sum of Money, or to sell them as Slaves, or to put them to what Death they please. If the Murder be not found, the Inhabitants of the Place, and all the Neighbourhood are fin'd.

In the third Book, which treats of the Ecclesiastical Affairs of the *Habessines*, our Authour tells us, That some hold, they have had the knowledge of God ever since the time of *Solomon*.

That they use Circumcision, though not on any Religious Account, in Obedience to the Law of *Moses*, but only as a Custom of their Country, (being done by a Woman privately) the *Jews* slit the Skin with their Nails, till the Preputium falls down and leaves the Nut bare. The *Habessines* only round the Skin with a Knife.

That they do not Circumcise Women, (as some idly affirm) though it's a Custom not only with *Habessines*, but likewise with other People of *Africa*, as the *Egyptians* and *Arabians*, to cut from Girls something which they think to be an undecency and superfluity of Nature.

That they abstain from Swines Flesh, Blood and suffocated things, not as commanded by *Moses*, but by Apostolick Constitution, this having been always observed in the Oriental Church, and in the Western Church for many Ages, and having been ratified by some Councils: And they Condemn us for leaving the practice. Nor do they allow the *Jews* Sabbath, out of respect to *Judaism*, but because it was the antient Custom of the Primitive Church, for which they have some written Antient Constitutions. Yet they Prefer the Lords Day before the Jewish Sabbath; for upon that Day (say they) our Lord *Jesus Christ* rose: And upon that Day the holy Ghost descended upon the Apostles in the Oratory of *Sion*: And upon that Day *Christ* shall come again to reward the Just and punish the Evil.

He says, If an *Habessine* marries his Brothers Wife, or commits *Polygamy*, the Civil Magistrate takes no notice of it: For they are of opinion, that whatsoever does not offend the Commonwealth, nor the security of Private Persons, ought not to be chastised with Secular Punishments: Nevertheless the Church is severe in the case, and will not

not permit Persons so married to receive the Sacrament. He also tells us, That *Habessinia* is full of Monks, that their Institutions and Habits are different from the *Greek* and *Latin*. He speaks of the portentous Miracles of their Saints, their Austerities and Spontaneous Torments.

It's a common fame in *Europe*, that the Conversion of the *Habessinies* to the Christian Faith was effected by the Eunuch of Queen *Candace*: But our Author says this is certain, that in the time of St. *Athanasius* Patriarch of *Alexandria*, in the Reign of *Constantine the Great*, about the Year of Christ 330, or not long after it, the Conversion of *Ethiopia* happened after this manner: *Meropius* a *Tyrian* Merchant going into *India*, came to the Coast of *Ethiopia* in the *Red-Sea*; dying there, he left two Sons, *Frumentius* and *Aedius*, who being taken and carried to the King, were kindly received by him; and he finding them ingenious, employ'd them in keeping his Books of Accounts. During the time of their Employ, they did all good Offices to Christian Merchants that came to those Parts, and shewed so fair a specimen of their Virtue and Integrity, that they wrought in the *Habessinies* a great Esteem for the Christian Religion. Which ground being laid, *Frumentius* went to St. *Athanasius*, who considering the excellency of his Parts, and the constancy of his Faith, created him the first Bishop of *Ethiopia*; and returning thither, he Baptized the Inhabitants, Created Deacons, built Churches, and so first planted the Christian Religion.

The *Habessinies* received the Scripture with Christian Religion, and it is translated into the *Ethiopic* Language from the Version of the *Septuagint*; and that according to the Copy used in the Church of *Alexandria*: They have the *New Testament* translated from the authentick *Greek Text*. They enjoy the Holy Scriptures intire, and reckon as many Books as we do, tho' they divide them after another manner. They acknowledg the Holy Scripture to be the sole and only Rule of what they are to believe and do. They use the *Nicene Creed*; they admit of the ancient *Greek Councils*; they acknowledge the Trinity, and the sufficient Merits of Christ; one Person in Christ, his Divinity and Humanity; they use Baptism, and the holy communion; they Administer it to the Laity and Clergy, as it is the Custom of all the Eastern Churches, and acknowledge the Real Presence, but not Transubstantiation, pray for the Dead, deny a Purgatory.

He gives an Account of their Errors; as that they hold the Holy Ghost to proceed from the Father only, and not from the Son. That they hold the Soul of Man not to be created, because, they say God perfected all his Work on the Sixth Day they think it there-

fore

fore drawn from the Matter, but Immortal. They hold likewise some other Errors.

On their Eleventh of *January*, which to us is the Sixth of the same Month, and the Feast of the *Epiphany*, the *Habessines*, in memory of the Baptism of our Saviour (which they hold, with many of the Antients, to have been for a certain on that day) keep a joyful Festival, all of them just at break of day, before the rising of the Sun, going into Ponds and Rivers, and there dipping and sporting themselves; This Custom having given occasion to some to affirm, That they were baptized anew every year.

They begin the year on the Calends of *September*, with the *Grecians*, *Armenians*, *Russians*, and other Oriental Christians; for they believe, as many of the Antients have asserted, that the World was made in the *Autumnal Equinox*.

If any discord arise betwixt Man and Wife, so that they cannot be reconciled, the Kings Judges dissolve the Marriage, and they are free to marry again.

As we have mentioned before the King of *Habessinia*'s unparallell'd absoluteness in Temporals, so our Author says, That the chief Ecclesiastical Power is in him; so that all things of Jurisdiction, only some small Causes excepted, are Determined by the Kings Judges. Nor do the Clergy enjoy any Ecclesiastical Immunity or Privilege in Courts of Judicature, but undergo correction from Secular Judges as mere Layicks. Our Author tells us, That the *Habessines* have few Books but those of Sacred Things. That they have no written Laws, but judge all Right and Wrong, according to the Custom and Manner of their Ancestors.

Phylick, he says, is wholly neglected by them: They cure Men by Burning and Cutting, as they do Horses. They cure the Jaundice by burning a Semicircle about the joynt of the Arm with a crooked Iron, putting on the place a little Cotton, and so letting the vitious Humor distil from it till the Distemper be gone. They cure Wounds with Myrrh, which is there mighty common.

They look upon it as an egregious Fable, for any Man to assert, that the Earth is a round Globe, suspended of its self in the midst of the Air.

He tells us, they eat raw Flesh, or such as is but half-boil'd, and use Gall as a sauce. That they take Herbs half digested out of the Bellies of Cows and Oxen kill'd, and seasoning them with Salt and Pepper, they make a sort of Mustard which much gratifies their Palate.

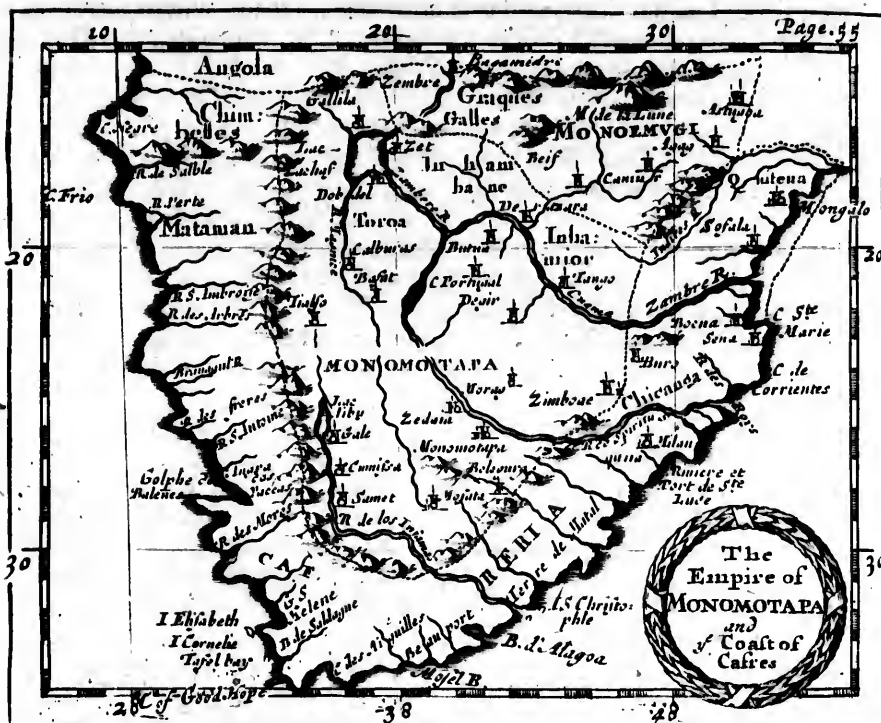
level, seven Leagues long, and one and a half broad, where they get fresh Water by digging holes in the Sand. The *Portugals* keep Garrisons in the Ports of *Massagan* and *Cambambe* in the Kingdom of *Angola*, for the preservation of their Silver Mines : And here it is, that they rendevouz their slaves appointed for *Brasile*. The Males only have the right of Succession in this Kingdom ; and all the Land belongs to the King whom they call *Mani*. Learning is so little esteemed among the *Congolans*, that when *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, sent to their King all the fairest Books of the Law he could meet with, and several Doctors to expound them, he sent the Doctors back, and ordered the Books to be burnt, saying, That they would only confound and disorder his Subjects Brains ; who had no need but only of Reason and Common Sense ; however, that he would continue no less the King of *Portugal's* Friend.

Under the name of *Congo* are also comprehended the Kingdoms of *Angola*, *Cacongo* and *Malemba* ; the *Anscians*, who resemble our *Biscainers*, and the *Brama's* or *Loanghi*. But neither these Kingdoms nor People acknowledge the King of *Congo*, as formerly they did. The King of *Angola* styles himself grand *Soba* ; his chief City is *Cambazza*, *Enguze*, or *Donge*. His Subjects are so in love with Dogs Flesh, that they breed up whole Flocks together ; and one well-fed Dog is sometimes sold among them for two hundred Crowns. They are excellent in nothing but shooting in a Bow. For they will discharge twelve Arrows before the first shall be fallen to the Ground. They believe, *The Sun to be a Man, and the Moon a Woman, and the Stars to be the Children of that Man and that Woman.*

affluence
of Coun-
Rivers ;
e for the
ong have
They for
y the Ex-
time the
ch, never-
ng never
the name
d Slaves.
yal City,
all Island
h is very
level,

X x x

T H E



THE Country which bears the name of *Cafiraria* is the most Southern part of all *Africa*, and indeed all our Continent along the *Ethiopic* Sea, part in the *Torrid*, part in the temperate Zone, extending about twelve hundred Leagues upon the Coast. It is full of Mountains, subject to great colds, and under several petty Kings, the most part of which pay Tribute to the Emperor of *Monomotopa*. The King of *Sofala*, which was part of the *Aegisymba* of old, pays also to the King of *Portugal*, who keeps a Garrison in the Castle of *Sofala*, and by that means gets good store of Gold from the Mines which are up in the Country. And that Gold is esteem'd the best in the World: From whence *Vertomannus*, *Voleterranus*, and from them *Ortelius* labour to persuade the World how that this was *Ophir*. And *David Kemchi*, a learned Rabbi, places *Ophir* in South *Africa*; yet *Josephus*, *St. Hierome*, and many more are of opinion that *Ophir* was part of the *East Indies*; whose distance and great plenty of Gold best agrees with a three years Voyage. They take it up sometimes

times out of the Rivers in little Nets, after it has Rain'd. The Coast of *Cafraria* lies low, and full of Woods; but the Soyl produces Flowers of a most pleasing scent; and the Trees afford a lovely prospect. Three great Rivers fall into the *Indian Sea* out of *Cafraria* Every one of which is known at the head by the Name of *Zambara*. The most Northerly is call'd *Cuama*, the middlemost *Spirito Sancto*, and the Southermost *Los Infantes*.

The *Cafres* live under no Law nor Religion, as their Name imports: *Herbert* tells us, That during the time he staid amongst them, he saw no signs of any knowledge of God; no spark of Devotion; no symptom of Heaven or Hell; no place set apart for Worship; no Sabbath for rest. Many of them will steal with their Feet, while they stare ye in the Face. They sell their Cattle to the Seamen that come into those parts: But they are forc'd to tie the Oxen to Trees, and to put the Sheep in Penns before they pay them, for else upon a peculiar Whistle, the Cattle will run after them, and leave the Purchaser in the lurch. In Complexion they are like our Chimney-sweepers: Besides, they have great Heads, flat Noses, whether it be that they are press'd in their Infancy, or because that their Mothers carry them at their backs, against which they may be subject to knock them. Their Hair is frizl'd, their Lips extraordinary big, their Back-Bone very sharp, their Hips large; so that there can be nothing seen more ugly. The *Cape of good Hope*, which lies in the most Southern part of this Countrey, is the most famous, the longest and the most dangerous Cape in the World. It was so call'd, because that being once past that, the Seamen had some hopes to arrive quickly at the *East-Indies*. Formerly it was call'd the *Cape of Whirl-Winds* or *Tempests*, which much annoy'd those Seas. Some call it the *Lyon of the Sea*; others the *Head of Africa*. There are certain signs to know when you are near it: For within fifty or sixty Leagues, the Sea is full of the Bodies of thick Reeds that float upon the Water: and the white Birds with black spots make their appearance. The Mouth of the Bay to the East of the Cape is five Leagues broad, encompassed with sharp Rocks. The Air is temperate, and the neighbouring Valleys are full of Herbs and Flowers. Their Rivers abound in Fish, their Woods in Venison and Bees: The Natives that cloath themselves with the Skins of these Beasts, are very swift, but Brutes in their eating; and when they speak, they gobble like *Turkie Cocks*.

The *Hollanders* have built a Fort there, a League from which they have a fair and handsome Town; all sorts of Grain there out of *Asia* or *Europe*, thrive better than in other parts.

The



The *Cafres* are black, because they rub themselves with a Grease or Ointment, composed of several sort of Drugs, to preserve themselves from being Hydropical; they have great knowledge of Simples, and have cured several of the *Dutch* of Ulcers and old Wounds, which were past the skill of their own Chyrurgeons.

Monomotopa is almost environ'd by *Cafiraria*. It bears the name of the King. It is very fertile, abounding in Ivory, and so rich in Gold, that the King is call'd the *Golden Emperor*. The Inhabitants who are very superstitious, have no other Arms, than Pikes, Bows, and Arrows: But they are so swift, that they will run as fast as a Horse. The common People wear nothing above their Wastes; and for the Maids they go stark naked, so that a Man may chose his Wife according to the Custom of the *Utopian* Common-Wealth. A Relation made in the year 1651, Reports, that the King of *Monomotopa* was baptiz'd with all his Court, by the Jesuits. The King himself is generally trick'd with Bracelets and Pretious Stones like a Bridegroom, nor will he ever were any Foreign Stuffs, for fear they should be poison'd: Unless it be the Twist, the Coller, and his Buskins, of which he has liberty to change the Fashion; he is oblig'd in other things to follow the Fashion of his Predecessors, by the Laws of his Kingdom. 'Tis reported, that for his usual Guard, he has a Regiment of Women, and another of Dogs, and that those Women in War do as much service as Men. He gratifies the Princes, which are his Tributaries with a present of Fire every year, as a mark of his acknowledgment. *Mono Emugi* is a potent Kingdom to the North of *Monomotopa*. The *Giaques*, otherwife call'd *Galles*, and *Chava's* are neighbours to one another, and are famous for their Valour, and for the Victories they have got over the *Abessins*, in the Upper *Ethiopia*.

Grease or
n themselves
ples, and
s, which

me of the
Gold, that
are very
Arrows :
fe. The
the Maids
According
made in
baptiz'd
generally
om, nor
poison'd:
ch he has
o follow
m. 'Tis
men, and
h service
es with a
t. *Mono*
e Giaques,
another,
have got



ZANGUEBAR, call'd by the Antients *Barbary*, is a large Coast in the Eastern part of *Africa*, which extends it self all a long the *Indian Sea*, on this side, and beyond, the Equator. The Natives are Idolaters, under divers Sovereigns. They give their minds to Trade as well as the *Arabians* and *Mahumetans* that are among them. The Southern Part, chiefly bears the name of *Zanguebar*, which contains the small Kingdoms of *Mozambique*, *Quiloa*, *Mombaza*, and *Melinda*. The

The Northern part is call'd *Ayen*, and sometimes *New Arabia*. It comprehends the Dominions of *Brava*, *Magadoxo*, *Adea* and *Adel*. In *Mozambique* lies the best place that the *Portugals* have in all those quarters. For they possess a very strong Castle in the Island of that Name, about half a League long, where their Ships stay for seasonable Weather to carry them to the *East Indies*. The Port is upon the North-side of the City, and you must leave two Islands upon the left hand as you enter into it. It would be better Inhabited, but the Air is very unwholesome. *Quiloa* lies in the same Peninsula: The King therefore was the first in *Zanguebar* that became Tributary to the *Portugals*. In *Quiloa* are a most excellent sort of Hens, tho' their Flesh, their Feathers, and their very Bones be black. *Mombaze* lies in an Island, and upon a Rock under 3^d 50^m South, was subdued to the Crown of *Portugal* by *Almeyda*, in the year 1505. Sometimes the *Portugals* Winter there, for Provisions are very plentiful and cheap. The entrance into the Port is so narrow and so rocky, that in some places there is not room for above one Ship to enter. The Estates of *Lamon* and *Pate* are under the Government of *Melinda*. The Coast of *Ajan* contains the Republick of *Brava*, a small Common-wealth, with a City built, according to the Fashion of the *Moors*. It has usually paid a small Tribute to the *Portugals*. *Magadoxo* is under a King of their own, and the Natives are *Mahumetans*. To *Adea* belongs a very good Port, call'd *Barraboa Adel*, whose chief City is *Arat*, obeys a King, who is an enemy to the *Abyssines*. *Barbora* and *Zeila* are places of great Trade, by reason of the Conveniency of their Ports, towards the entry into the *Red-Sea*. *Zeila* was the *Aralites* of *Plin. Ptol.* and *Steph.* the *Emporium* of the *Trogloditicae*, teste *Mol.*

Zocotora Isle, well known to former Ages, to some by the Name of *Dioscorida*, thought to be the *Topazo* of *Pliny*; by the *Turks*, *Catuchomer*; by the *Persians*, *Cabar*; by the *Spaniards*, *Acebar*: *Ramusio*, *Curia Muria*, aliis *Alba Curia*, incolis *Abbadal Curia*, is situated at the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, sixty Miles long, and twenty four broad, which though defective in most necessaries for life, yet it hath plenty of Physical Drugs, especially of *Aloes*, called in *Spain*, *semper vivum* & *Sanguis Draconum*.

Here *John de Castro* for many days found it high Water at the Moon's Rising, and low Water when the Moon was Highest.

IN the Occidental or Atlantick Ocean, and not far from *Africa*, we find three different Bodies of Islands, and each very considerable, *viz.* the *Azores*, the *Canaries*, and *Cape Verd* Islands.

[illegible]

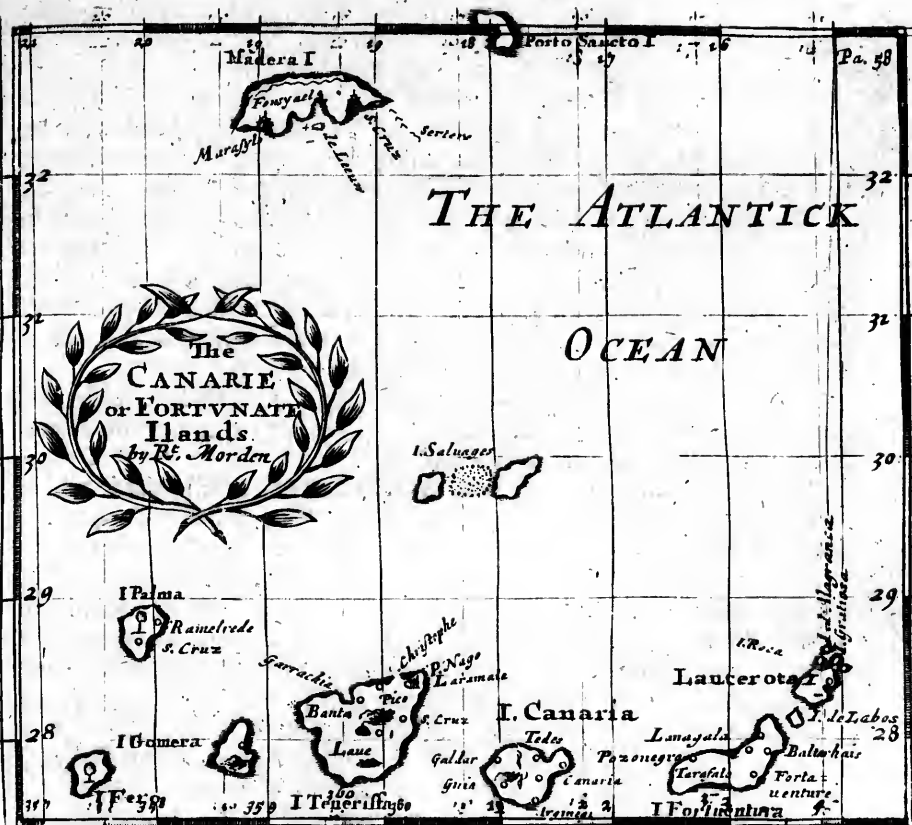
Of the AZORES.

THE *Azores* are situate betwixt the thirty seventh and forty sixth Degree of Northern Latitude, and are Nine in number, *St. Michael*, *Saint Maries*, which lies next to *Spain*, *Tercera* on the North-West, then *Saint Graciosa*, *Saint Georges*, *Faial*, and *Pico*, in the middle; *Coruo* and *Flores* nearest to *America*: *Saint Michael*, directly North of *Saint Maries*, is the largest, and of most note among Modern Geographers for the place of the first Meridian, about which you may see more in my *Use of the Globes*. *Tercera* is the chief of the rest in regard of its strength; of its commodious Haven, and well fortified Town *Angra*; the Residence of the Governor and Archbishops Sea, it is esteemed the Principal of these Islands, and communicates its Name unto them; the Air of these Islands is generally good. They are well stored with Flesh, Fish and Fruits, but the Wines not very good nor durable. The chief commodities they transport unto other Countries are singing Birds. Oad for Dyers, which yearly they gather in two places, called *Los Folhadores*, and *los Altares*; and a sort of Wood red within, and waved within, admirable beautiful, I suppose the same Workmen call *Princes Wood*.

The Isle *Tercera* is as well fenced by Nature, and strengthened by Art, as most Islands in the World, being every where hard of access; having no good Harbor wherein to shelter a Navy, and upon every Cave, or Watering Place, a Fort erected to forbid the approach of an Enemy, yet the Marquess of *Sancta Cruz*, after he had shewed himself (in the Road of *Angra*) to *Emanuel de Sylva* and *Monf. de Chattes*, who kept it for the use of *Don Antonio*, with five or six thousand Men, set sail suddenly, and arrived at *Port des Moles*, and here won a Fort, and landed before *Monf. Chattes* could come to hinder him.

The difficult landing of our English at *Fayal*, in the year 1597. under the conduct of Sir *W. Rawleigh*, was as valorously performed, as honourably and bravely enterprised, but was more of Reputation than Safety.

These Islands were first discovered by the *Flemings*, but subdued by the *Portugals*, under the conduct of Prince *Henry*, in the year 1444.



THE Canary Islands are now in number seven ; by the Antients call'd *Insulæ fortunatæ*, and by Pliny, *Ombrio*, *Iunonia*, *Major*, *Iunonia Minor* or *Theode*, *Canaria*, *Nivaria*, *Capraria*, *Plavialie*.

By Prolomy they were styled, *Aprofitos*, *Hærus Insulæ*, *Canaria*, *Pinturia*, or *Centuria*, *Casperia*, *Pluitania* or *Pluitalia* ; first discovered 1346.

But now better known by the names of *Lancerotta*, *Fortuentura*, *Canaria*, *Teneriffe*, *Palma*, *Ferro*, and *Gomera*. *Lancerotta*, or the inaccessible and enchanted Island, because of the difficulty sometimes to make it more than at other times. It was the first of these Islands that was made subject to the Crown of Castile, discovered 1393. In *Fortuentura*, are said to be the *Tarhais Trees* which bear a Gum, of which there is

made pure white Salt; the *Palm tree* which bears Dates, *Olive-trees*, *Mastick trees*, and a *Fig-tree*; from which they have a *Balm* as white as Milk, and of great Virtue in Physick.

Canary Island is exceeding fruitful, and the Soyl so fertile, that they have two Harvests in one Year, its Commodities are *Hony*, *Wax*, *Sugar*, *Oad*, *Wine* and *Plantons*, which bear an Applelike a Cucumber, which when ripe, eats more deliciously than any Comfit.

Teneriffe, is famous for its *high Pike*, said to be the highest Mountain in the World; for its *Lawrel-trees*; where the *Canary Birds* warble their pleasant Notes; and for its *Dragon-trees*, out of which they draw a red Liquor, well known to the Apothecaries by the name of *Dragons-blood*, and for its yearly export of twenty thousand Tuns of the most excellent *Wine* which the World produces.

Palma abounds in Corn, Wines and Sugars, and all sorts of Fruits, well stored with Cattle, therefore the Victualling place of the *Spanish Fleet* that passeth to *Peru* and *Brasil*.

Fero Isle is famous for a Tree whose Leaves destil Water which serves the Island, it would be too tedious for me here to relate the different Relations of Writers about this Island, I shall therefore only mention some few: One *Nichols*, who had been seven years Factor there, saith there is no fresh Water in the Island, only in the middle of the Isle there grows a Tree, which being always covered with Clouds, drops from it's Leaves into a Cistern very good Water, and in great abundance. One *Jackson*, an *English Man*, affirms that the Tree hath neither Flowers nor Fruit, that it dries up in the Day, that at Night a Cloud hangs over the Tree, and destils its Water drop by drop, and fills a Reserver of twenty thousand Tuns.

Jans in his Hydography saith, it very rarely rains in the Island. *Linschot* saith there is no fresh Water, except about the Sea Coast; but this defect is supplied by the Tree.

In the History of the Conquests of these Islands, 'tis said that this Island hath great plenty of Water, and Rain often; and in the higher Countries are Trees which drop Water pure and clear, which falls into a Ditch, the best in the World to drink.

Ferdinand Suarez saith, That this Tree bears a Fruit like an Acorn, of a pleasant and aromattick taste, and that the Pond or Cistern contains not twenty Tuns.

Sanutus saith, the Cloud begins to rise about Noon, and in the Evening quite covereth the Tree. Others say, that this Water falls from Noon all Night. Others will have the Cloud always about the Tree, and that its distillation is continually; now how to reconcile all these different Relaters in a Virdict of Truth I must leave

leave
of tim
Th
India
make
Ma
tick S
Portug
refres
callec
ty of
great
bears
in th
Drag
cont
Reser
row
Leag
Ship
thirt
six
and
fure
T
with
to b
whi
Can
som
no

leave to the Readers Experience, or the more certain informations of time.

These *Canaries* are often times the Rendevouz of the *Spanish* West-India Fleet, where they receive Orders to what part of *Spain* they shall make; in order to the unlading of their Wealth.

Madera, or Isle of Wood, sixty Leagues in compass, in the Atlantic Sea, and to the North of the *Canaries*, belongs to the Crown of *Portugal*. The Air is very wholesome, many Fountains and Rivers refresh the Country, so that it is not subject to excessive heats; it is called the *Queen of the Islands*, because of its Beauty, and the Fertility of the Soil, which produces excellent *Wine*, strong and racy, and in great abundance; for the Vines bear more Clusters than Leaves. It bears delicate *Fruits*, excellent *Wheat*, and delicious *Sugar*, the best in the World, it affords great store of *Quinces*, and other Sweetmeats, *Dragons blood*, *Cordervants*, *Ceder Wood*, and a Plant call'd *Mader*. It contains three Cities, the chief of which is *Fouchial*, or *Fungbal*, the Residence of a Governor and a Bishop. The City is long and narrow at the foot of a Mountain, which is about three quarters of a League high, with three Fortresses and a Port like a Crescent, where Ships may ride without Pistol shot of the Town. The Island contains thirty six Parishes, five or six Religious Convents, four Hospitals, fix or seven thousand Houses, twenty five thousand Inhabitants, and so many Gardens, that the whole seems a Garden of pleasure.

The Island *Porto Sancto* hath much what the same Commodities with *Madera*, but is not above eight or ten Leagues in Circuit, thought to be the *Cerne* of *Ptolomy*, and reckon'd for the most remote Colony; which the *Carthaginians* had in the Western Ocean: Between the *Canaries* and the *Madera's*, I find two small Islands called *Salvages* in some Maps, but in the Sea-Charts I find only a heap of Sands, and no description of them in any Geography.

call them all the *Islands of Salt*. The principal Island is that of Saint *Jago* or *James's*, with a City of the same Name, which is none of the best Inhabited, through the unwholsomness of the Air. The Nine other Islands are Saint *Anthony's*, Saint *Vincent*, Saint *Luce*, Saint *Nicholas*, the Isle of *Salt*, *Bona Vista*, *Mayo*, *I. de Fugo*, and *Brava*. There are some wherein there are no Inhabitants but only Goats. The neighbouring Ocean bears the Name of *Green*, by reason that it is covered with a kind of Green and Yellow Weed, so that it looks like a Meadow.

There are four things which to me strongly prove, that the Islands of *Cape Verd* do rather answer to the fortunate Islands of *Prolomy*, than the *Canaries*; 1. Their difference of Latitude for *Prolomy* placeth his fortunate Islands between the tenth and sixteenth Degree of Latitude, the *Canaries* are about twenty eight Degrees of Latitude.

2. Their distance in regard of the Coast of *Africa*, which *Ptolomy* makes the nearest distance to be eight Degrees, when as the furthest of the *Canaries* is not so much.

3. The disposition of their Situation from East to West, for *Ptolomy* confines his fortunate Isles almost under one Meridian, the *Canaries* contain five or six Degrees in Longitude.

4. In respect of their Situation from North to South; for *Ptolomy* extends those four or six Degrees of Latitude, whereas the *Canaries* lie all in the same Degree of Latitude, however I shall submit to better judgments therein.

The Isle of Saint *Thomas*, under the Equator, affords a great quantity of Sugar, but the Air is bad for strangers that come to live there; for they never grow bigger than they were at their first arrival. The *Portugals* were the first that subbu'd it. The best Town in it is *Pavaosan*, containing about seven hundred Houses, with a Fortres in the Eastern part of the Island. It has several Trees like those in the Island of *Fer*, which distil Water continually for the use of the Inhabitants. Hogs Flesh is more wholefom and nourishing than Fowl, by reason they feed their Hogs with Sugar Canes.

The *Island of the Prince* (so call'd because the Revenue of that Island is appointed for the Maintenance of the Prince of *Portugal*) yields some Fruit, Sugar and Ginger.

Annobon is so called, because it was first discovered upon the first day of the year. The *Portugals* live toward the North part thereof; it yields Sugars, Cottons, Cattle, and excellent Fruits, and Oranges that in the year 1623. weighed twelve ounces.

Saint *Hellens*, sixteen Leagues in compass in the *Ethiopick* Sea, high and mountainous. There is no Island in the World so far distant from the *Terra Firma*, 'tis called the *Sea-Isle*, because they that return from the *East-Indies* stop and refresh there, and in the Vallies it's very Fertile, the Air so healthful that sick Persons are in a short time restored to their Health, well furnished with good Water, which alone is a great refreshment to the Ships, and of so great importance, that the *English* keep and possess it in despite of *Portugals*, *Spaniards* or *Dutch*, or any other that dispute with them the Dominion of the Sea.

The Islands of *Fernando*, Saint *Mathews* and *Ascension*, are not Inhabited, and of no great account, only they afford Fowls, Wild Beasts, and Fish.

Zocotera, and *Bebel-Mendel*, lie toward the *Red-Sea*, where the passage is most convenient from the Coast of *Africk*, *Zocotera*, near *Cape Guadafui*, is under the Jurisdiction of an *Arabian* King. It is a good Road, and hath very convenient Bays, where Ships may ride secure among the very Rocks. It affords excellent Fishing, Cattle in great abundance, and is famous for the goodness and quantity of its Aloes.

Madagascar

Page

G. d.

Moz

Ind

Re

Trop

das

M
Do
d'
is t
lies
of
abo
in
hu



Madagascar, Nadcase by the Natives; Zazandeb by the Arabs Manuthias Ptol. Magafer, by M. P. Venet. Albagra, Thov. Do Cerne, Merc. Dauphin Island by the French; St. Laurence by Teisfan d'Acurna the Portugal, who discovered it, An. Dom. 1508. tho' great is the difference in Spanish Writers about the first that landed here, lies in the Eastern, which we call the Indian Sea; it is the biggest of all the Islands that belong to Africa; from whence it does not lie above a hundred or ninety Leagues distant. Nor is there any Island in the World of so vast an extent: For it is in length above three hundred and forty of our Leagues, and about one hundred broad.

Z z z

Its

Its chief Ports are the Bay of *Antongil*, or *St. Anthony*, the best in all the Islands : Further towards the North, *Boamarage* ; towards the South, *Angoada*, *Gacumbout*, *Manialoufe*, *Manajara* , or the Port of *Prunes*, *Matatane*, *Manapate* , or the Port of *Gallions*, *Manatenga*, *Anamboul*. *Fort des Francois*, *Sancia*, *Clara*, *Bay St. Lucia*, *Fort Dauphin* ; *Cape Romain* ; *Cape St. Mario* ; *Port St. Augustin* ; *Port Santiago*, or *St. James* ; *Port St. Vincent*, *Terra del Gada*, *Terra de St. Andro*, *Vingagora*, &c. According to our Relations, the Air is temperate enough, the Soil produces several sorts of Grains and Trees ; the Waters are excellent, and the Fruits delicious. The Mountains are full of Wood, Pasturage and Plants of divers sorts, and the Champain Country is water'd with Rivers and Lakes full of Fish. Pity it is, that so noble an Island, and so populous, should continue so long uncivilized, and corrupted with Mahometism and Heathenism, and estranged from God and Virtue, and seated so advantageously for Traffick with all the World. They transport from thence Rice, Hides, Wax, Gums, Chrystal, Steel, Copper, Ebony, and Woods of several sorts. Among the Natives there are both Blacks and Whites, generally strong, Active and Couragious, delighted with sports, Novelty, Hunting, Hawking, Fishing and Dancing are their Recreations : Nature abhorring Cruelty, instructs them to punish Murther with Death ; Adultery with publick Shame ; Theft with Banishment : Ignorant they are in Agriculture and Learning, for to them *Nil scire, nihil jucundius*.

There are in *Madagascar* a great number of particular Lords, who bear the Title of *Robandrius*, who are continually at War among themselves for their Cattle. The *English*, *Portugals* and *Hollanders* have sometimes set footing there. The *English* in the Bay of *St. Augustin*, and at a Port *del Gada*. The *Portugals* in the Bay of *Gallions*. The *Hollanders* in the Bay of *Antongil* : But since the erecting *Fort Dauphin*, the *French* have assum'd to themselves all the Eastern and Southern part of the Isle.

Madagascar sits as Empress amongst many smaller Islands, which do, as it were, inviron and defend her ; The Chief whereof are the Isle *Burbon* otherwise called *Mascarenhas*, twenty five Leagues long and fourteen broad, it belongs at this day wholly to the *French*. In this Island there is a Mountain that vomits Fire ; but the rest of the Land is the best and most pleasant in the World, for the Waters are very wholesome, and there are most of the Commodities which are in the Island of *Madagascar*. This is also call'd by our Sea-men

Sea-men
where
teste Ho
quisite
English
Flowe
Cocos
and Si
Nin
memo
Primer
The
riation

Sea-men *England's Forest*. The other Islands are *Mauritius*, or *Cerne*, where the *Variation* was twenty four Degrees and nineteen Minutes, *teste Herbert*. An Island abounding with, and capable of, all things requisite for the necessary use of Men, in circuit about one hundred *English Miles*; the Air good, the Soil Luxuriant in Grass, Herbs and Flowers, replenished with Trees of several sorts, especially with Ebony, Cocos, and the Palm Tree: Saint *Apolonia*, and others, the Names and Situations whereof you may see in the Map.

Nine Leagues from *Madagascar* lie in the Shoals or *Baixios d' India* memorably dangerous for Shipwracks, as are also *John de Nova*, and *Primero*, or St. *Christopher* upon the *Baixos d' Prace*.

The Isles of *Chumro* are four, *viz.* *Chumro*, *Motilla*, where the *Variation* was sixteen Degrees and twenty Minutes, *Joanna* and *Mayotta*.



MAltha, seated almost in the middle of the Mediterranean, was formerly call'd *Melita* from its plenty of Honey. It is said to belong to *Africa*, as being nearer to that Coast than the Coast of *Europe*; and for that the *Maltesi* partake more of the Customs and Manners of the *Africans* than of the *Europeans*.

The Island had formerly the same Lords as *Sicily*. Now it is the Residence of the Knights of *St. John of Jerusalem*, under one Prince whom they call the Grand Master, the Patron of the Order. The Emperor *Charles the Fifth* gave it to the Knights who had no certain Residence after the loss of *Rhodes*, having formerly Resided at *Jerusalem*, *Margat*, *Acra*, and *Limisso* in the Island of *Cyprus*. The Order is compos'd of eight Languages, *Provence*, *Auvergne*, *France*, *Italy*, *Aragon*, *England*, *Germany* and *Castile*. The three Languages of

France,

France,
altogether
the be
of St.

The
Cumi
Wine
twent
place
ing ab

Th
and th
health
tified
other
the F
again
the B
Valor
the T
Citta
about
Chur
1632
Men
thou
to th
the
Gov
rishi
G
othe
tain
the
ried
I
pha
you
Pri

France, have three hundred Commanderies; but the rest of the five altogether have no more. The Name of Knights was not in use at the begining of the Institution; being then call'd the Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem.

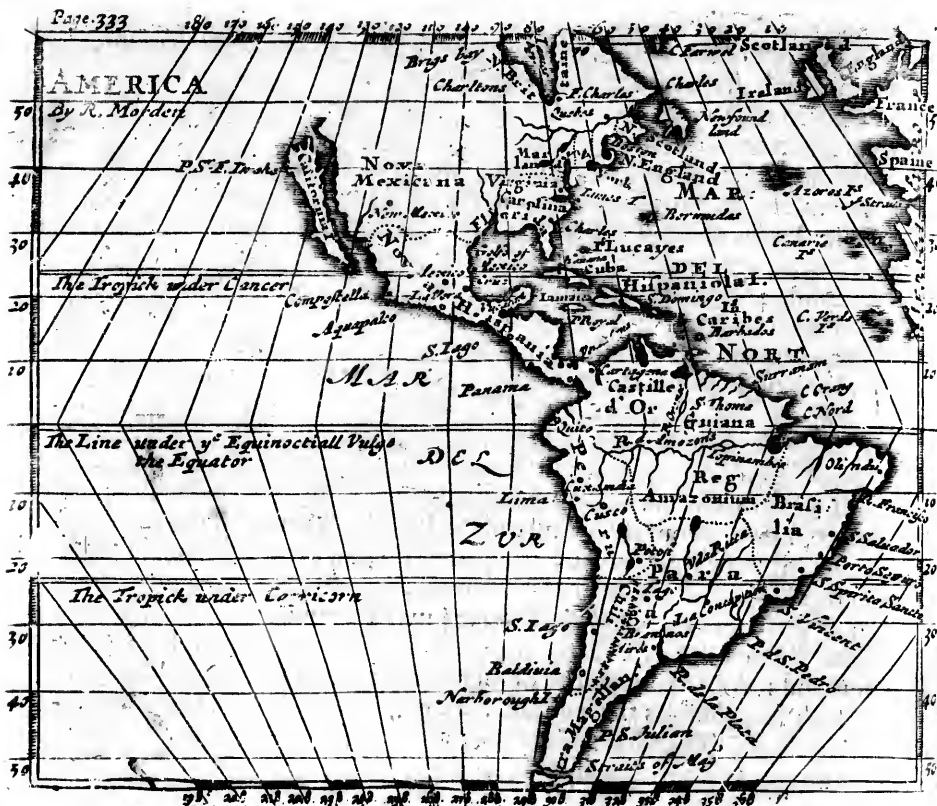
The Soyl of the Island, which is not above two Foot deep, produces Cuminsseed, Anniseed and Cotton Wool; here is but little Corn and Wine, so that *Sicily* supplies that defect. The Island is not above twenty three Miles in length and twelve broad. It is the best fortifi'd place in the World, as being the Bulwark of Christendom, there being above three hundred Cannons mounted upon all her Fortresses.

The Roses of *Maliba* contend for sweetnes with those of *Pestam*; and the Hony with that of *Hybla* or *Hymettus*. The Air is clear and healthful, and the Inhabitants live long. The New City *Valetta* is fortified with impregnable Walls and Bulwarks. There are also three other considerable Towns, viz. the *Isola*, or the Town *Senglea*, with the Fort of St. *Michael*, which, for its stout resistance it made in 1565. against the *Turks*, obtained the Name of *Citta Invicta*. The other, the *Borgo del Castello a Mare*, guarded with the Castle St. *Angelo*, for its Valor and Fidelity against the *Ottoman Army*, 1569. was honoured with the Title of *Citta Vittoriosa*. Lastly the Old City, called *Melita*, now *Citta Notabile*, about the middle of the Island: To which we may add about thirty or forty great Cafales or Villages, and twenty six Parish Churches; the number of Inhabitants according to a Survey taken 1632. were 50112, of which about $\frac{1}{3}$ may be now accounted fighting Men. The number of Knights are said to be between two or three thousand: And the number of Slaves about two thousand belonging to the Order, besides three hundred to private Persons, besides those in the Gallies. The Great Master of the Order is now Prince and Chief Governor of the whole Island; and the Island now is in a very flourishing condition, so that few Subjects live more happily.

Gozo, of old *Gaulos*, a little Island near to *Maltha* affords Wheat and other Grain; and the Grand Master is call'd Prince thereof. It maintains about three thousand Persons, and about five hundred Horses, in the year 1565. the *Turkish Armata* most inhumanly wasted it, and carried away six thousand Prisoners.


Between *Maltha* and *Gozo* lies a little Island, called *Cosmo*, *Elephestia* of old, guarded with a Fort opposite to that in *Gozo*. And to the young Knights, whose Valor deserves reward, he gives the Title of Prince of *Forsela*, which is a Rock not far from the Coast.

AMERICA.



THIS fourth and last part of the World is call'd the *New World*, New for its last discovery, World for its greatness; 'tis like wise commonly, but improperly, termed *America*, and often the *West Indies*; what kind of Country it is, and what it produceth we now do know in part, but shall know better in future Ages.

This great part of the Earth was unknown to the *Europeans* until the year 1492. when it pleased Divine Providence (God having promised, that his Gospel should be Preached to all Nations) to stir up one *Christopher Colon*, alias *Columbus*, a *Genoese*, who (whether by considering the



the motion of the Sun, he did persuade himself that there was another World, to which that Glorious Planet did communicate both its Light and Heat, when it went from us; or whether he was informed of it from *Alonso Zanches*, we know not; certain it is, this World he purposed to seek after, and opening his design to the State of *Genoa*, in the year 1486. was by them rejected, who therefore sent his Brother to King *Henry* the Seventh of *England*, which Messenger, whether being taken Prisoner by Pyrates, and detained a long while, or deferred at Court after his address, we find not certainly related; but true it is, that in the mean time *Christopher Columbus* conceiving the offer of his service neglected, apply'd himself to the Court of *Spain*, where after six years Attendance, he was at last furnished with three Ships, only for discovery, with which he sailed upon the Ocean more than sixty days, and could see no Land, so that the *Spaniards* began to mutiny; and *Columbus* was forced to promise to return again, if they could not see Land in three days time, when toward the end of the third day, one of the company descried Fire. The place discovered was an Island on the Coast of *Florida*, by the Natives called *Guianani*, now *Salvador*, where landing his Men, he took possession of this New World for *Ferdinando* King of *Arragon*, and *Isabella* his Wife, Queen of *Castile*, October 11. 1492. After whom *John Cabot*, a *Venetian*, in behalf of King *Henry* the seventh of *England*, in the year 1497. discovered all the North East Coast thereof, from *Cape Florida* to the South beyond *Newfoundland* in the North, causing the *Royalets* to turn Homagers to that King, and to the Crown of *England*. Next after him, succeeded *Americus Vesputius*, a *Florentine*, employed by *Emanuel* the King of *Portugal*, Anno 1501. upon a design of finding out a nearer way to the *Moluccos* than by the *Cape of good Hope*, who though he passed no further than the *Cape of Augustine* on the Coast of *Brasil*, yet from him this Country is called *America*. As for this vast tract of Ground in general, it has the advantage of being temperate and fruitful, by reason of its great and fair rivers, and the fresh breezes that blow in the *Torrid Zone*, whereby we find that the cause of violent or remiss heats does not always proceed from the nearness or distance of the Sun; but many times from the Situation of the place, the disposal of the Mountains or Lakes the Quality of the Soil, and the Nature of the Winds that blow.

The Wealth of *America* is so vast, that *Spain* has drawn, and still draws from thence prodigious quantities of Gold and Silver, and the Mines of *Potosi* have furnished him with many Millions. There are no Treasures comparable to those related to be found in possession of *Attalippa*, and *Guimacapa*, Kings of *Peru*, and to the precious Household-stuff of the City of *Gusco*. It was no extraordinary thing in the Reigns of these

those Kings to behold Temples all plated with Silver, and to see Houses covered with plates of Gold. The *Spaniards* affirm, that their Kings Revenue amounts to above twelve Millions yearly by means of the Impositions which lies upon goods transported thence, as Gold, Silver, Pearls, Emralds, Skins, Sugar, Tobacco, Cochenille, Sassa-parilla, Ginger, and other things. The first Expence upon the discovery of *America*, came but to fifteen thousand Ducates, which were advanced to *Columbus* by the *Spanish* Secretary of State, and not taken out of the Treasuries of the King. As for the Original of this People, it is most probable, that they did descend from the *Tartars*, if so be that the West side of *America* be continent with *Asia*, or disjoyned but by a very small strait, as 'tis described in some Maps.

But from whatsoever Root they did first come, certain it is, that they had settled here many Ages since, and overspread all the parts and quarters of this large Continent.

But their numbers are much wasted since the *Spaniards* discovery; for some Authors affirm, that they put to death above fifteen Millions of Natives in less than fifty years, and that the blood of those that perished in the Mines, where they were forced to labour, weighed more than all the Gold and Silver drawn from thence.

At the first Arival of the *Spaniards*, they found the People naked, reasonably fair and clear, little inclining unto that blackness which is natural to most of the *Africans*, and to some of the *Asiatics* that inhabit under the same Clime.

Ignorant they were of all things they had seen, wondering exceedingly at the *Spaniards* Ships and Horses, and strangely admired to see them know the Health and affairs of one another by reading a Letter; yet 'tis reported, the *Mexicans* had some knowledge of the Deluge; that they believed the Soul could not die, and the Body should revive; that those that lived honestly and justly, or offered up their Lives for defence of their Country, should find a place of everlasting peace and happiness: So natural is the knowledge of the Souls Immortality, and of some *Ubi* for the future reception of it.

They have as many Languages as Towns, which may be the reason we have so little knowledge of their Original: They are naturally active, swift Runners, and good Swimmers.

The *Mexicans* and *Peruans*, were the only *Americans* that lived in Cities, which Cities tho' founded by People which we call Savages, were no way inferior to ours in *Europe*, either for bigness or magnificence.

The *Spaniards* possess the largest, the richest, and the most fertile Provinces; among the rest *Mexico* and *Peru*, formerly two famous Kingdoms, the first Elective the other Hereditary, and Claim it all as their

their
the y
The
in Ca
fairly
And
on th
who
and t
Th
ly ca
or M
the F
Nort
supp
Di
Pana

T
from
fittie
dom
ana,
Mag
It
der
T
the
A
and
upo
scri
pre
the
che

their right, by Virtue of donation of Pope *Alexander* the sixth, in the year 1493. But the other Nations would not give their consent. The *Portugueses* have the Coast of *Brasil*. The *French* have their Colonies in *Canada* in several Islands, and upon the firm Land. The *English* are fairly seated all along the Coast of North *America*, and in the Islands. And of late the *Dutch* have gotten many places on the Continent and on the Islands: For so rich a Prize could not be kept by the *Spaniards*, who hoped indeed to have had a Monopoly of so wealthy a Country, and to have enjoyed without a Rival the possession of so fair a Mistress.

The Seas that compass this Continent are, on the East, that commonly called the North Sea, or *Mar del Nort*; on the West, the South Sea, or *Mar del Zur*, and on that part which hides it self under the Pole of the Erymanthean Bear, to the South of the straits of *Magellan*, the North and South Seas meet and embrace together, dividing it as is supposed, from either Pole.

Divided it is into two great parts or *Peninsula's*, by the *Isthmus* of *Panama*, viz. *Mexicana* on the North, and *Peruviana* on the South.

Of Peruviana or South America.

THIS part of the two great *Peninsula's*, into which the vast Continent of the *New World* doth now stand divided, extends it self from about the twelfth Degree of the Equator North, unto the four and fiftieth Southerly, and is now by Geographers divided into these Kingdoms or Parts, viz. *Castella del Or*, by some called *Terra Firma*, *Guiana*, The *Amazons*, *Peru*, *Chili*, *Brasil*, *Paraguay*, or *La Plata*, and *Terra Magellanica*.

Its form approaches near a Triangle, whose sides are almost equal.

Its situation is for the most part under the *Torrid Zone*, the rest under the *Antartick* temperate *Zone*.

The Coasts of this part of the World are in part known to us, but the Inlands very little.

And here I must beg Pardon for my digression, from the usual Order and Method of Geographers, for being necessarily oblig'd to wait upon some of our North *American* Proprietors, for a more exact Description than what is generally extant: And the hast of the Press pressing me for more Work, I was forced to take this Course to begin at the most Southern part of *America*, and to proceed to the more Northerly, and so finish this Circle of Geography. Come we therefore to

sing that way ; but all signified little or nothing, because of the wideness of the Streight, and the whole Colony perish'd for want of provisions. For which reason that City was afterwards called the *Port of Hunger*. *Port Saint Julian*, where *Magellan* winter'd, and punished his Mutineers. *Port Desire* upon the Eastern Coast : This Port, otherwise called *Bay de los Trabajos*, has an entrance about half a League broad, with two little Islands, and two Rocks, which are not to be seen at high Water. The Soil is a white Sand without Trees. However there is fresh Water, of which the Ships provide themselves that are bound toward the Streight. *Magellan*, *Drake*, *Cavendish*, *Oliver of the North*, *Maire*, *Schouten*, and others have all passed the same Streight.

The Relations of the *Spaniards* affirm, that there are Men there ten foot high. Those Relations add, Demi-Giants, that will carry each of them a Tun of Wine, &c. They call them *Patagons*. The *English* who lately passed the *Magellan* Streight report things quite contrary, and say, that the Natives of that Country are no bigger than our *Europeans*.

In the year 1669. his Majesty of Great Britain, his Royal Highness the Duke of York, and several others of the Nobility, designed a better discovery of the Southern part of *Chili*. In order whereunto were two Ships sent out, the one called the *Sweepstakes*, under the Conduct of the adventurous and worthy commander, Sir *John Narborough*, and the other the *Batchelor*, who proceeding on their Voyage, near the Straights of *Magellan*, about *Rio S. Julian*, losing one the other, the *Batchelor* returned home with an apprehension that his Consort was lost : But contrarily the *Sweepstakes* very honourably proceeded on her Voyage ; passed through the Straights into *Mar del Zur*, and sailed all along the Coast of *Chili* unto *Baldivia*, which is under the Command of the *Spaniards*, who by a pretended friendship betrayed and detained four of the *English*, all endeavors of Sir *John* for their Relief being ineffectual, he was forced to leave them behind, and so he returned back through the Straights and in June 1671. came to *London*, giving great hopes and expectation of a very advantageous Trade in those Parts, by reason of the abundance of Gold and Silver in that Country. Out of whose Journals I have taken these following Memorials, That the difference of Longitude from *St. Jago* to *Penguin* Island was 46d 38m, and Meridian distant was 232 $\frac{1}{2}$ Miles to *Seals Bay* in Latitude 8d 15m : at the North end of this Bay was a Rocky Island full of Seals, therefore called *Seals Bay*.

In *Spining Bay* lie three Rocky Islands.

On the North side of *Spining Bay*, *Penguin* Island about a Mile and a half from the Main, so full of *Penguins*, that they knocked them down with sticks, and are about the bigness of a Goose, they cannot

fly, nor go very fast, having no Wings but small Stumps that they swim with, that they get their Food out of the Sea.

Port Desire lies in the Latitude $47^{\circ} 30'$, and from *St. Jago* $46^{\circ} 38'$ Longitude, where is six Fathom Water, at low Water Northward: Off *Port Desire* there lies a League of Rocks, and are about a League from the Shore: And on the South-side is *Penguin* Island, and just at the entrance of it, on the South side, is a spired Rock, much like a Steeple or Watch Tower, which is a good Mark, and stands about $\frac{1}{2}$ a Mile from the Sea side, and the River runs up about thirty Miles: A barren Land, little Wood, or fresh Water, and no People were seen by the *English*: There were great store of *Weyetnacks* or *Spanish* Sheep; plenty of Hares and Estriches; abundance of Ducks, Mallards, also Ducks, Curlews, Black-shanks, White-breasts, and great blew Ducks as big as Geese, and store of Seals; upon an Island, up the River, the *English* found a piece of Lead nailed to a Post, and a Tin-Box with a Paper left by Captain *Jagus Lamir*, dated December 8. 1615. It is high Water at twelve of the Clock upon the full Moon or Change; and at Spring Tides it ebbs and Flows about three Fathoms right up and down; the Harbors mouth is but narrow, being about a Musket-shot from side to side.

Port Julian lies in the Latitude $49^{\circ} 00'$: A Mile within the Narrow, there is nine Fathom Water at high Water, and but four Fathom at low Water; the Chanel going in lies S. W. and N. E. and when in the Harbor it lies S. S. W. and N. N. E. 'Tis high Water at half an hour past eleven at Full Moon, or at Change, the Water riseth and falls about four Fathom, and a half. In the Harbor there are several Islands and also two Ponds without a Bow-shot of the Water-side, the one is Salt-Water, the other Fresh. The Harbor affords great store of Wild Fowl, as at *Port Desire*: And the Land, *Weyetnacks*, Estriches, Hares, &c. Here were seen five or six *Indians*, and about nine Miles W. from the Harbors Mouth was found a great large Salt Pond full of good Salt, about three Miles long, and one Mile in Breadth.

Beach Head in Latitude $50^{\circ} 00'$, from which about ten Miles lies the Hill of *St. Ives*.

Cape Virgin in Latitude $54^{\circ} 15'$ South Latitude; from the pitch of this Cape S. W. there lies a Beachy Point, about a League into the Sea, that has little Bushes growing upon the top thereof.

The *Magellan* Narrow of the *Magellan* Straights, which is about three Leagues in length, and in the narrowest part about one League over: The Water deep, no ground with forty fathom of Line: At the Mouth of the entrance, it was high Water at eight of the Clock on the Full Moon, and on the Change. The distance between the first and second

second Narrow is about ten Leagues, and in breadth about six Leagues.

The second Narrow is about three Leagues in length, and four or five Miles broad, in which were Queen *Elizabeth's* Island, upon which were seen thirty *Indians*, *St. George's* Island, *St. Bartholemew's* Island, &c.

About *Port Famine* the Hills are very high, and covered with Snow; but the Land towards the Water side was lower, and full of good Timber Trees.

In *Fortescu's Bay*, or *Port Gallant*, Water floweth ten Foot, and 'tis high Water about ten of the Clock on the Full Moon.

About Cape *Munday* was observed sixteen or seventeen Degrees Variation, and is about thirteen Leagues from Cape *Desire*.

The *English* went up *Segars* River by Boat about nine Miles, and two by Land, but could see no Inhabitants.

From Cape *Blanco* to the *Lizard*, the difference of Longitude was found to be $60^{\circ} 45^m \frac{1}{2}$ and Meridian distance eight hundred and forty Leagues.

The West Entrance of the Streights of *Magellan* is 53° of South Lat. and the East Entrance lies in $52^{\circ} 20^m$: The length is an hundred and ten Leagues. The breadth in some places two Leagues, in others not two Miles over, and is famous for the passage of *Magellan*, *Drake*, *Cavendish*, *Oliver*, *Van North*, *Scouten*, &c.

There is another passage between the South Sea and the Atlantick Ocean, call'd *Fretum-la Maire*, found out in the year 1615. much more convenient than the former, being about ten or twelve Leagues of length and breadth, and then a large Sea formerly supposed to be *Terra Australis* or *Terra Incognita*.

That of *Brewers* discovered in the year 1643. hath the same advantages as that of *La Maire*.



Chili bears the Name of one of her Valleys, though, some say, it is so called by reason of the Cold Weather in the Mountains, which environ it toward the North and East. The difficulty of passing through these Mountains obliges the Spaniards to go by Sea, when they have business at Chili. They have possessed it ever since the year 1554. at which time they conquered it under one of the *Almagres*. In some parts of this Country the Soil is fertile and pleasant, that no part of all *America* more resembles *Europe*. It yields *Ostriches*, *Copper*, the finest *Gold* in the World; and there are so many Mines, that *Chili* is reckon'd but one plate of *Gold*, which makes the King of *Spain* take more than ordinary care for its preservation. So that it costs him more to defend that place, than all the rest of *America*. The Cold is however

howe
Cold
it, the
fat in
Their
with
niards
Savag
the re
a Pea
more
to ma
selves
to use
have
molif
Arane
St.
La Co
bour
of St.
upon
ther
La
es, a
dens
A
A
Near
half
Ships

T
Min
is ve
Fruit
the

however so excessive, that *Almagre* lost more men and Horses by the Cold, than by the Sword; at the end of four Months after he invaded it, the Inhabitants found some of his Horsemen that were dead, and sat in a living posture, as fresh as if they had but newly taken Horse: Their Rivers run only in the day, being frozen all the night long, notwithstanding there are several Mountains that cast forth Fire. The *Spaniards* have a Governor there, who is under the Vice-Roy of Peru. The Savages being governed by their Captains. The *Araucques* above all the rest made such a resistance, that the *Spaniards* were forced to make a Peace with them in the Year 1641. In all *America* there are no People more Valient or more Warlike than those *Araucques*: They know how to make Swords, Muskets, and Cuirasses; as also how to range themselves in Battle, to fight retreating, to encamp to advantage, to fortify and to use Stratagems; all which they learn by having seen but once. They have often surpriz'd and ruin'd Cities, massacred Garisons, and demolished the Fortresses *Arauco*, *Puren*, and *Tu-Capel*. In short, an *Araucque* will not be afraid at any time to encounter a *Spaniard*.

St. Jago, *La Concepcion*, and *Imperiale* are the principal Cities of *Chili*. *La Concepcion* is the Residence of the Governor, by reason of the neighbourhood of the *Araucques*, *Valparaiso* is an excellent Port for the City of *St. Jago*. *Mocha*, five Leagues from the Continent, is a little Island upon the Coast, where the Ships oft-times take in fresh Water, and whither many of the Inhabitants retired from the cruelty of the *Spaniards*.

La Sarena, taken and fired by the *Buccaniers*. It had seven Churches, and one Chappel, the Houses neatly furnished. In the Gardens were Strawberries as big as Walnuts.

At *Isle de Juan Fernandez*, in Lat. 33^d 40^m neither Fowl nor Fish.

At *El Guasco* the *Buccaniers* got store of Sheep and Goats, Lat. 28^d 40^m. Near Point *St. Helena* is a Rock which runeth into the Water for half a Mile, distant about eight Leagues, called *Chanday*, where many Ships are lost.

Of Paraguay Rio de la Plata.

THE Name of *Plata* is common to the Country, and to a great River that waters it, 'twas given thereunto in consideration of the Mines, and the Silver which they first got from thence. The Country is very pleasant and delightful, for it abounds in Corn, Vineyards, Fruit-trees and Cattle in abundance. *Assumption* is the chief Place in the Country, where the *Spaniards* keeps a Garison, near to which is a great

great Lake in the middle whereof is a great Rock, said to be two Fathom above the Water. The true *Paraguay* lies toward the head of the River, that bears the same name, which in our Language signifies the River of Feathers. *Parana* lies along by the River side, wherein there are Cataracts or falls of Water above a hundred Cubits high. *Buenos Aeres* is one of the best Colonies, by reason of its Commerce with *Brasil*, from whence it receives the Merchandizes of *Europe*. Which is the reason, that invites the *Spaniards* thither from *Potosi* to exchange their *Ingots* for such necessaries as they want; notwithstanding the rigorous Prohibitions of their King, whose duties are lost by that means. *Chaco* is a Fruitful Country interlaced with many Rivers. The *Tobares* were about fifty thousand, and a valiant People. The *Chiraguanes* will not suffer the *Spaniards* to live among them. In this Country grow great Trees of which the Natives make Boats all of a piece. They mark out their Highways by the fellings of their Trees; and in regard these Trees are some black, some green, some red, some yellow, the Forests afford a pleasant prospect.

The *Orchans* are remarkable for the bigness of their Ears. According to the relations of the year 1627. there are in *Plata*, a more civiliz'd People, and more capable to learn our Arts, and our Religion, than in all the other parts of *America*: For they say, that, according to a Tradition delivered to their Fathers by St. *Thomas*, whom they call St. *Sume*, certain Priests shall come into their Country and instruct them in the way of their Salvation.

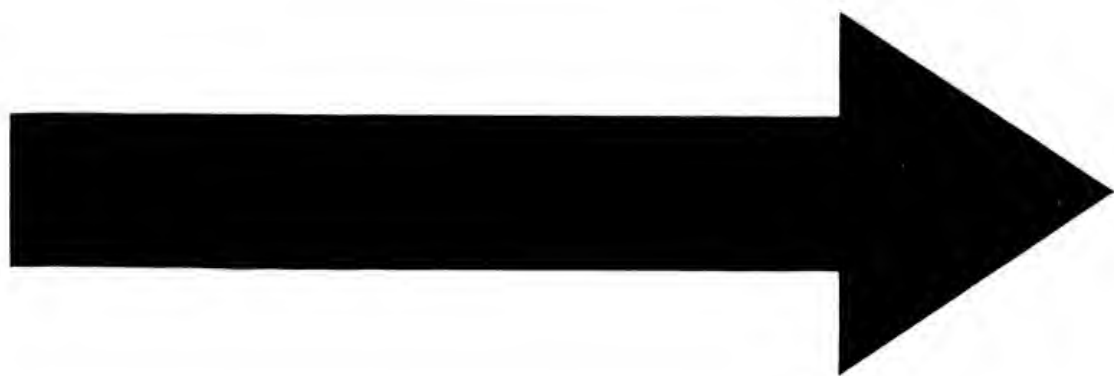
Tucuman is a very temperate Country, interdivided with several Rivers which having water'd the Plains, fall into the great River of *Plata*. The Inhabitants are docible, lovers of Peace rather than War; So that that the *Spanish* Captain, that subdu'd them had no great need of any considerable force for that purpose. They have many Cities where they live under the Jurisdiction of the *Caciques*, and their Wealth consists rather in Cattle than Mines. The *Spaniards* have a Governor there and the Principal City is St. *Jago de Estro* in the mid-way between *Buenos Ayres* and *Potosi*. Then St. *Miguel de Tucuman*. N. S. de *Talevera* on the River *Salada*. *Corduba* on the Road from *Buenos Ayres* and *Potosi*, and from *Sancta Fee* to St. *Jago* in *Chili*. The *Quirandies* to the Meridional part partake apparently of the *Scythian* humor: For they live in Huts, that move upon Wheels, and have always made great resistance against the *Spaniards*. The *Trapalandes*, the *Juries*, and *Diaquites* are the most famous.

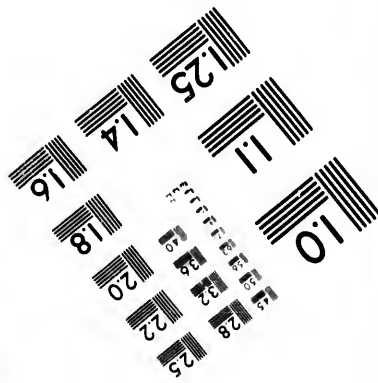
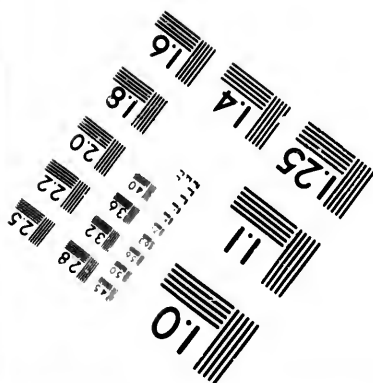
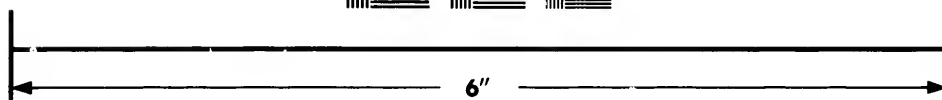
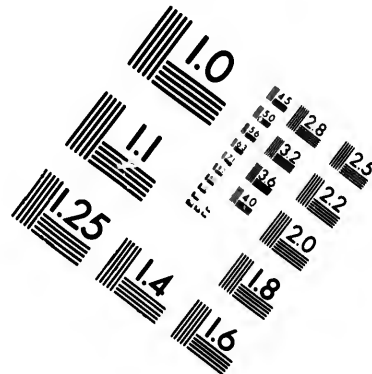


Brasile was called the Country of the *Holy Cross*, when it was first discovered, which was in the year 1501. in the name of the King of Portugal, it extends it self all along upon the North Sea, toward the North and East, with great Rocks near the shore under Water; the distances between which make several good Ports: The bounds thereof towards the West are not known: The Southern bounds are variously placed, according to the Wills of *Portugals* and the *Spaniards*; for both the one and the other interpret, according to their own sense, the Regulation that was made in the year 1493, and both claim the possession of the River of *Plata*, and the *Molucca* Islands, making to that effect

B b b b

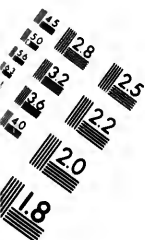
Geographical





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



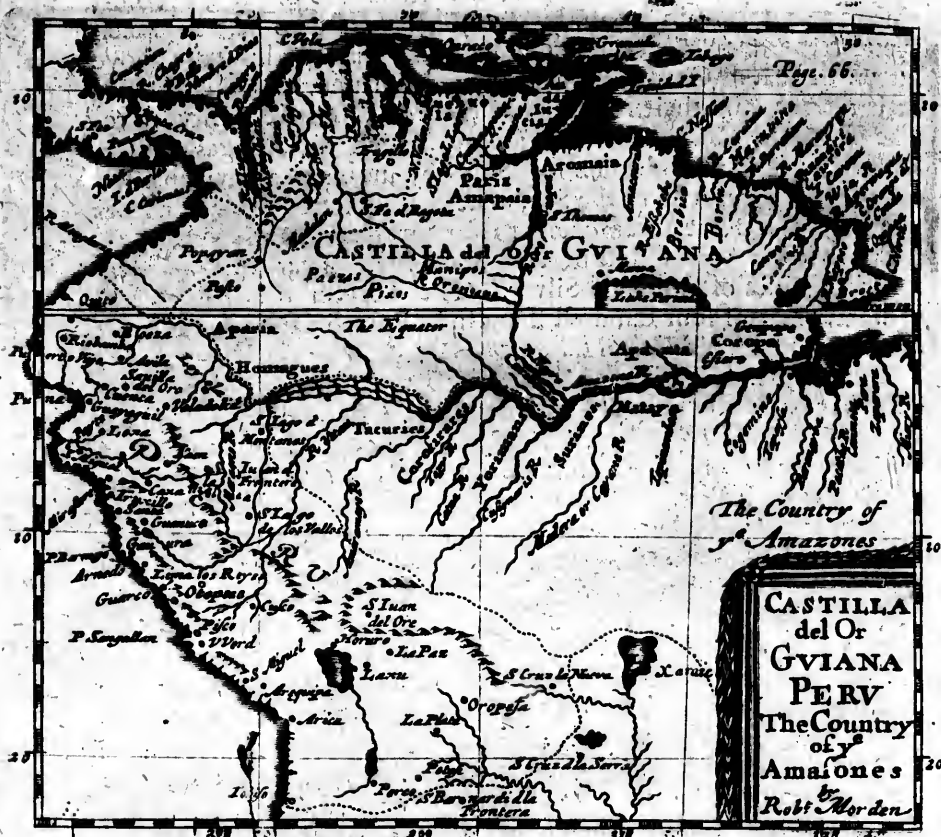
Geographical Maps to their own advantage. By this Regulation *Alexander* the sixth (whom *Sixtus* the Fifth extols for one of the three greatest Popes of the Church) invested *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, and *Isabel* Queen of *Castile* his Wife, in all the Lands to the West of an Imaginary Line, drawn from one Pole to the other, one hundred Leagues beyond the Isles of *Azores*. What was discovered to the East of this Line, was to belong to the King of *Portugal*; the difficulty was to put it in execution; for on the one side, the *Castilians* began to count these hundred Leagues from the most Occidental part of the *Azores*; and the *Portugueses* reckon'd from the most Oriental, with the design to exchange the Desarts of *America*, for the possession of the wealthy *Molucca's*, which were afterwards engaged to their King by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, for three hundred and fifty thousand Duckets. At length, because these two Nations could no more agree in this Particular than in many others, the *Portugals* accounted *Brasile* all that which extends from the River *Maranhão*, to the River of *Plata* Southward; and the *Spaniards* placed the Southern bounds thereof at Cape *St. Vincents*.

Tho' *Brasile* lie under the *Torrid Zone*, nevertheless the Air is temperate, and the Water the best in the World; so that the People live often to the Age of an hundred and fifty years. Besides *Brasile*, the Country produces Amber, Balsom, Tobacco, Train-Oil, Cattle, Sweet-meats, above all things Sugar in abundance. The neighbourhood of *Plata* gives the *Portugueses* great opportunities of sucking the *Spaniards* Silver from *Peru*. There are in *Brasile* living Creatures, Trees, Fruits, and Roots not to be found any where else. The Serpents, Adders, and Toads have no Poison in them, and therefore the Natives feed upon them. The Plains are destin'd for Sugar, the Hills for Wood, the Valleys for Tobacco, for Fruits and *Mandroche*, which is a certain Root, of which they make Bread. The most part of the Villages do not contain above an hundred or sixscore Houses. The Coast of *Brasile* is divided into several *Capitanies*, which belong at this day all to the *Portugals*. The *French* had formerly something to do there; but the *Hollanders* lost all their footing in the year 1654. their Wars with *England* not permitting them to send any relief; and the *Portugals* being far more numerous than they. Nevertheless in the year 1662. the *Portugals* treated with them to allow them some damages, to preserve their friendship, when they were to defend themselves against the *Spaniards*. Among all the *Capitanies* *Tamarica* is the most antient, though the smallest. *Fernanbuco* is esteem'd the Terrestrial Paradise, by reason of the beauty of its Soil. *Babin de Todos los Santos* contains

cont
whic
Plun
fifteen
their
take
naban
ver,
into
a Si
cont
harbo
was a
Th
great
the 7
Man
wear
ing o
ty, c
ranab
Basil
lages
and a
the I
with
howe
Con
Plan
upor

contains the City of *San Salvador*, the Residence of the Governor, which was taken in 1624. by the *Hollanders*, who got so much Plunder there, that every Common Soldier had for his share above fifteen thousand Crowns: But this good Fortune was the cause of their retreat, and their retreat gave the *Portugals* opportunity to retake it. The *Capitania* of *Rio Janeiro*, which the Savages call *Ganabara*, is a great Rendezvous for Ships by means of a navigable River, or rather an Arm of the Sea, that runs up ten or twelve Leagues into the Land, some seven or eight Leagues broad. In the year 1658. a Silver Mine was found in that *Capitania*. That of *San Vincent* contains Mines of Gold and Silver. The City of *Santos* is able to harbor Vessels of four hundred Tuns in its Port, in the year 1591. it was assaulted by Sir *Thomas Cavendish*.

The People of *Brasile* go naked for the most part, and will cross great Rivers by the help of a Fannier and a Cord. The Chief are the *Toupinambous*, *Les Margajas*, *Tapuyus*, and others who differ in Manners and Languages, and are generally distinguished by the wearing of their hair. They were more numerous before the coming of the *Portugals*, but several *Toupinambous*, to preserve their liberty, crossed the great Desarts, and went to live near the River *Maranabon*. The *Tapuyes* are more difficult to be civilized than the *Brasilians*, which inhabit the *Aldees*. The *Aldees* are certain Villages, which contain not above six or seven Houses, but very large, and able to contain five or six hundred Persons. The most part of the Inhabitants of *Brasile* have so well defended themselves, that, notwithstanding the Wars they have had among themselves, they have however hindered the *Europeans* from making any progress in the Conquests of their Lands. And have also several times ruined the Plantations and Engines belonging to the Sugar-works that are upon the Coast.



THE River *Amazon* is the greatest and swiftest River in *America*. It begins at the foot of the *Cordellier* Mountains eight or ten Leagues from *Quito*: From its Springs, to its approaches to the Sea, is according to its course eleven or twelve hundred Leagues, at its mouth it is fifty or sixty Leagues wide: It is Inhabited by abundance of People, and receives an innumerable Company of Rivers. The Voyages of *Texeira* tells us, that the Countries about the *Amazon* enjoy a temperate Air. That the Annual Inundations, like to those of *Nile*, the great quantity of Trees and Forests, that the pleasantness of their Fruits, the Verdure of their Herbs, and the beauty of their Flowers, give refreshment and delights to the Inhabitants all the year long.

That

T
Rive
Hon
have
and
Scar
there
T
and
exce
for
The
A
Rive
ther
Arm
coun
and
ly v

P
alm
the
Th
the
the
qua
tai
all
Th
tw
of
Sp

That 'tis a Country fertile in Grains, rich in Pastures, full with Rivers and Lakes, stored with delicate Fish and Tortise, that their Honey is Medicinal, their Balm excellent for Wounds; that they have inexhaustible quantities of Ebony and Brazil, store of *Cacao* and Tobacco, plenty of Sugar Canes, and *Rocon* for the dying of Scarlet, besides Gold, Silver, and other Metals, which are found there.

That they observe an hundred and fifty different Nations upon and about the Banks of the *Amazon*, of which the *Homagues* are excellent for their Manufactures of Cotton Cloath. The *Crospares* for their Earthen Vessels. The *Sarines* for their Joynary Work. The *Topinambues* for their power.

As for the *Amazonian* Women, from whence it is pretended this River took its name, many and strange Relations have been writ of them. All I can find of it is, that when the Inhabitants were in Arms, at the arrival of the *Spaniards*, there were some Women so courageous as to be amongst them, but never any Country of such, and therefore as fabulous, as those of whom the *Greeks* have formerly writ such wonders.

Of P E R U.

PERU is a name so remarkable, that, under the same, many times all the other parts of Southern *America* are comprehended; It lies almost all under the *Torrid Zone*; and yet it has not the qualities of the Countries in our Hemisphere, that lie under the same Zone. There are in it three sorts of Countries, very different the one from the other, the Plain, the Hill, and the *Andes*. The plain lies near the Sea, nothing delightful, being Sandy, and subject to Earthquakes. The hilly Country consists of Vallies, Hills and Mountains, where it is very cool. The *Andes*, where it almost continually rains, are very high Mountains, yet fertile and well peopled. The plain is not above twelve Leagues broad, the Hilly Country twenty; and the *Andes* as broad as that. So that under the name of *Peru* are comprehended more Lands than are subdued by the *Spaniards*.

The *Spaniards* have a Vice-Roy in that Country, where they have

particularly fortified *Arica*; being the place where the Merchandises of *Lima*, and the Wealth of *Potosi* are brought, They invaded this Kingdom under *Pizarro*, in the year 1525. But the Civil Wars that ensued, hindered for sometime the absolute Conquest of the Country. The *Indians* that cannot defend themselves pay Tribute. The King of *Spain* receives vast Treasures out of the Mines of *Peru*. For the principal Cities are full of it, and the very Earth is oftentimes nothing but Gold and Silver: So that *Peru* is certainly the richest Country in the World. And it is reported, that the *Spaniards* made above twenty Millions of Ducates of their Voyage thither.

The Ways are so secure from Robbery, that four Musqueteers serve for a Convoÿ, for three or four thousands Ducates.

The *Inca's* were Hereditary Kings of *Peru*, for above three hundred years before the Invasion of the *Spaniards*. They had made there two High-ways; the one along the Plain, where it required an extraordinary Expence to settle the Sand, the other over the Mountain; where it was as necessary to fill up the Valleys. These High-ways were every one of them five hundred Leagues in length; and upon the road stood Houses, whither Travellers were carried and entertained by the Natives upon freecost. The same *Inca's* had also reared Temples to the Sun, to the Moon, and to the Stars, which they call Ladies attending the Moon; to Lightning, Thunder, and Thunder bolts; and to the Rain-bow, which they said executed the Sun's Justice. It is reported, that their polities were not unlike those of the *Greeks* and *Romans*; that their Government was mild, free and liberal: And that they divided the Earth into three parts, the first high, the second low and the third under ground, signifying Earth, Heaven and Hell. *Atabalippa*, who was one of those Kings, said, *That the Pope was not a Wise Man, to give away that which was none of his own; and that for his part he had more reason to persevere the Divinity of the Sun, than of a Man that was Crucified.* He also threw away a Breviary, which they presented, because it spoke never a word of Christ, of whom they told him it related great things. This unfortunate Prince being defeated and taken by the *Spaniards* at *Caxamalca*, offer'd for his liberty as much Gold as could be heaped up half way in a Hall seven and twenty foot long, sixteen foot wide, and proportionably high; nevertheless they put him to death, as a Traytor and a Tyrant. It is not to be wondered, that the *Inca's* had such vast store of Gold and Silver, for they had framed in Gold all the Creatures and Plants imaginable in their Temples; also they put great numbers of Statutes of all pure Gold, and adorn'd with precious Stones. The Edifices were demolished

molished
rials, a
ous Su

The
Sierra:
Drugs,
Inca G
ties in
best in
rants.

them d
the Re
pital C
is able
years b
usually
them H
vince
is the b
all con
People
tainly
the oth
of Duc
fallen.

At t
niards,
sixty e

At
At t
quant
niards
Coyne
Sum
Panam

molished by the *Spaniards*, who expected to find Gold in the Materials, and in the cement of the Stones, though they got a prodigious Sum besides.

The Provinces of *Peru* are *Quito*, *Los Reyes*, *Los Charcas*, and *La Sierra*: *Quito*, which produces much Gold, Cotton, and Physical Drugs, has a City of the same Name, the Antient Residence of *Inca Guaynacapa*. The Province *de los Reyes*, contains the best Cities in the Country, *Lima* and *Cusco*: *Lima* is new, and one of the best in all *America*, though it contain not above six thousand Inhabitants. There are also about four thousand Negroes, but they keep them disarm'd for fear of revolting. The great Trade of the Town, the Residence of the Vice-Roy, and the Archbishop make it the Capital City of *Peru*. *Callao* a City and a Port two Leagues from *Lima*, is able to receive and secure several Vessels. *Cusco* built four hundred years before the *Spaniards* took it, very well Peopled, because the King usually kept his Court and obliged the Lords of the Country to build them Houses, and dwell in the City with their Children. The province *de los Charcas* contains the Cities of *La Plata* and *Porosí*, which is the best inhabited place in all the *West Indies*, for it is stored with all conveniences and delights of this Life, for which reason several People go to live there. The Silver Mines in her Mountains are certainly the richest in the World, and no way subject to the Water, as the other Mines are. The King of *Spain* had from thence a Million of Ducates formerly for his fifth; but some time since the Rent has fallen.

At the Island *Perico* was the Fight between the *Buccaniers* and *Spaniards*, where the *Buccaniers* took five Ships; the *Buccaniers* were but sixty eight Men, the *Spaniards* two hundred and twenty eight.

At *Gorgona* Island the *Buccaniers* carren'd.

At the Isle of *Plata*, Sir *F. Drake* made the Dividend of that vast quantity of plate, which he took from the *S. Armada*, which, the *Spaniards* say, was twelve score Tuns of Plate, and sixteen Bowls of Coynd Mon, so that they were forced to heave some over board.

Sumbe was the first Place the *Spaniards* settled in these parts after *Panama*.

OF GUYANA.

THis Country has by fundry Europeans been called the *Savage Coast*, the Country of the *Amazons*, *El Dorado*, and *Guyana*. But this last name, which is *Indian*, has put down all the rest. Afterwards the continued resolutions of the *French* to settle themselves there, together with the situation of the Country, has occasioned it to be called by them *Equinoctial France*. *Orenoque* bounds it to the West; *Amazonia* to the East, the North Sea to the North, and the high Mountains to the South. All which limits give it a Figure, that is somewhat oval.

Oronoque, or *Raliana*, from Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who in 1595 discovered it, constrains the Neighbouring Inhabitants, by reason of its overflowing, to lodge in the Trees. The other Rivers of *Guyana* are *Essequibe*, *Brebice*, *Coretine*, *Boron*, *Maruvine*, *Surinam*, the entrance whereof is as large as the *Sein* at *Honfluer*: *Mawari*, *Sinamiari*, *Cawwora*, near to which great plenty of *Tortises* breed. *Caynenna*, that makes an Island of the same name; *Cawwo*, at the Mouth whereof lie great Mountains, where they lay, there is a Mine of a *Lapis Lazuli*. *Aperwake*, which is thought runs to the Lake *Parima*, but it hath so many falls, that its course is hardly known, *Via-poco*, *Poumaron*, &c.

At the lower part of these Rivers, and all along the Coast, which is generally low, and extends above two hundred and fifty Leagues in length, several *English*, *French* and *Dutch* Colonies have settled themselves. Who having made the *Indians* sensible, that they are not able to master their Lands alone dispute among themselves the possession of other Nations Rights. The Country between *Via-poco*, and the North Cape, is not much coveted by the *Europeans*, because it is very boggy,

The Country about the Lake *Parime*, in the middle of *Guyana*, acknowledged, by report, a Successor of *Guainacapa* of the House of *Inca*'s of *Peru*, and compose the true Kingdom of the Golden King. The remaining part toward the North is possessed by divers People, which cannot of themselves make a Body of two hundred and fifty Men. They are all Idolaters, and obey the antient Chiefs of their Families. Some Relations affirm, that there are *Amazons* in those parts, or rather large-sided Women, that wage War with much Skill and Valor, insomuch that the Natives of the Isle of *Arowen*, at the Mouth of *Amazona*, have acquired that Name, by reason of their long Hair: The same Relations aver, that there are some Nations, where the men exchange their

Wives

Wiv
mor
your
T
they
but
equa
The
neve
the
Suga
forts
equa
M
call
is th
and
with
in th
T
quar
wher
of th
able
St. 7
Engl
first
A
took
acco

Wives, and where the Men always chose the most elderly, as being more industrious, and better experienced in Huswifery, than the young ones.

The People of *Guyana* live long, by reason of the good Air, which they breath. Their Country lies in the middle of the *Torrid Zone*, but the Eastern Winds are very constant. The Days and Nights are equal, the later being very cool, the dews falling in great abundance. The Mountains are high, and the Forests very thick, so that it is never excessive hot, nor excessive cold. The Soil is very proper for the Tillage of *Manioc*; others for the planting of Cotton; others for Sugar and Tobacco; others that yield Gums, Wood, Stones of divers sorts, Parrots and Monkeys. Besides that Hunting and Fishing are equally profitable and delightful.

Manoa, near the Lake *Parima*, the principal City of *Guyana* is call'd *El Dorado*, by reason of the quantity of Gold, which, they say, is there so great, that the Inhabitants make their Weapons thereof, and cloath their Bodies with it, after they have rubb'd themselves with Oyl or Balsom. So that this City may be accounted the richest in the World, if there be such a one.

The Island of *Cayenne*, the principal Colony of the *French* in those quarters, is above sixteen or seventeen Leagues in Compass, five whereof shoot into the Sea, the rest lie between the Arms of a River of the same name. It incloses several high Hills, which are manurable to the very tops; and some Meadows for the fatting of the Cattle. *St. Thomas* is remarkable for the unhappy enterprize of that worthy Englishman, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, by whom *Cumana* was fired in his first return from *Guyana*.

And at *St. Josephs*, a small City in the Isle *Trinidad*, Sir *W. Raleigh* took the Spanish Governor *Antonio Berio*, from whom he got the best account of those Parts and its Trade.

Of Castella Del Oro.

Golden *Castile*, so called from the plenty of Gold the *Castilians* found there, called also *Terra Firma*, because one of the first parts of firm Land, which the *Spaniards* touched at; divided likewise into several Parts or Governments, viz. *Panama*, *Carthagena*, *Sancta Martha*, *Rio de la Hacha*, *Venezule*, *Paria* or *New Andalusia*, *Popajam*, and *Granada*.

The Government of *Panama*, which particularly takes the name of *Terra Firma*, is between the North and South Seas, placed in the *Isthmus*, which joyns the two parts of *America* together. The Country is either low or miry, or Mountains or barren, its Air is very unhealthful, subject to great Heats and Fogs: Its chief Places are, *Panama* seated on the Southern Sea-shore, the Residence of the Governor, a Bishops See and a Town through which the riches of *Spain* and *Peru* pass every year. In *December 1670*, it was taken by the *English*, and kept twenty eight days.

Panama is the Place whither they bring the Gold and Silver of *Peru*, which they afterwards carry to *Porto Belo*, a place of great strength, fortified with two Castles, which lies about sixteen or eighteen Leagues off upon the North Sea, and raised upon the Ruins of *Nombre de Dios*, which was forsaken for the badness of the Air, and lying too open to the Invasions of the *English*: This carriage is performed by great *Rams*, called *Vinves*, which are the only Mules of the Country: At *Porto Belo* they lade this Gold and Silver in the Ships, that carry it to *Spain*.

In the way from *Panama* to *Porto Belo*, you may, if you please, take the convenience of the River *Chagra*, which comes within five Leagues of *Panama*, and then you may go all the way by Water.

In the year 1668, the *English* plundered *Porto Belo*, and got considerable sums of the *Spaniards*, before they would surrender it again.

Cartagena affords soveraign Balsom, little inferior to that of *Egypt*, *Rosin*, and several sorts of Gums, long Pepper, Dragons-blood, *Emeraulds*, &c. Formerly the Inhabitants had particular places, whither they carried their Dead with their Gold, their Chains and their costly

Ornaments.

Orna
made
sula,
tagena
tains
is the
the F
Sai
Gold
those
as far
but ft
1596.
Rio
its So
Ven
on Pil
covere
a desig
accor
their r
try:
sweet
severa
susten
vinces
Ner
the Se
Pearls
of Ma
the Sp
plund
pits.
their l
bourin
Th
Ximen
Heret
Spain,
lue it
Escuri

Ornaments. But the *Spaniards* to get this Wealth into their hands, made those Relicks see the Sun again. The City standing in a Peninsula, had its name from the resemblance of its Port, with that of *Cartagena* in *Europe*. It is one of the best Cities in *America*, for it contains above four thousand *Spaniards*, about four thousand *Negro's*, and is the usual Rendezvous of the Fleets, that are bound from *Cadiz* to the Firm Land.

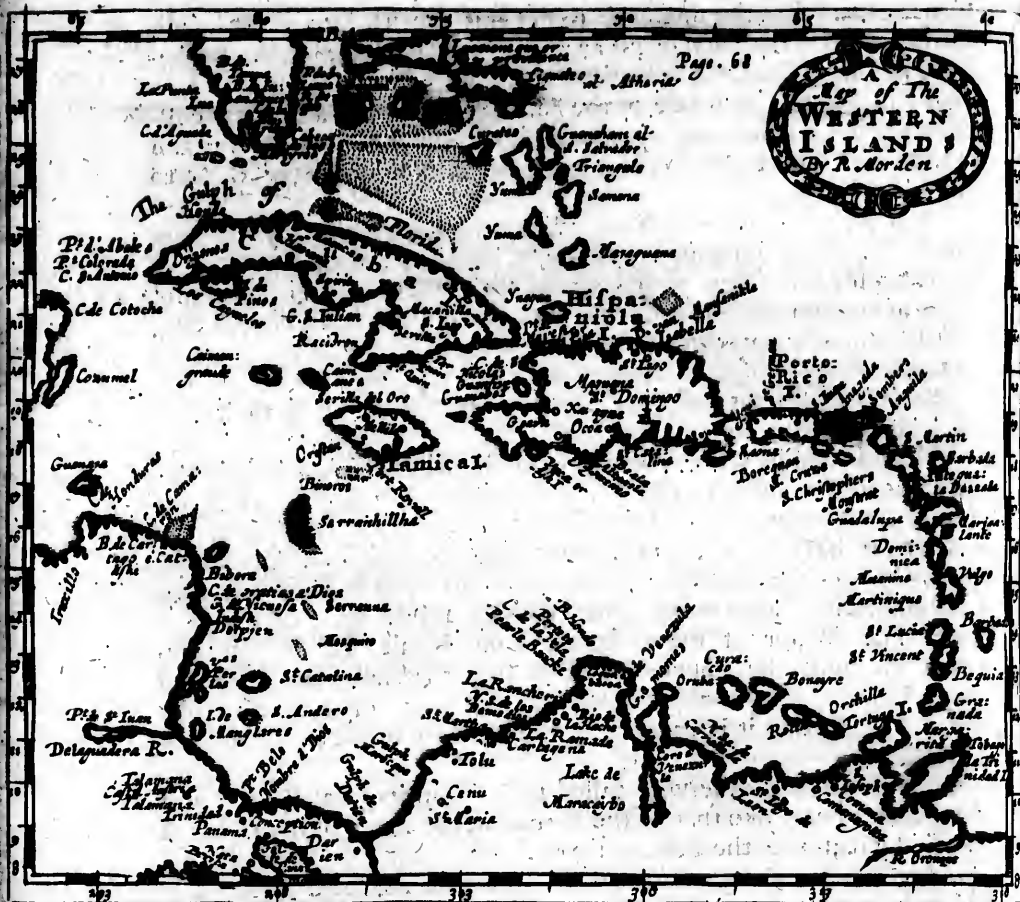
Saint *Martha* produces almost all sorts of Fruit that grow in *Spain*, Gold, Saphires, Emeralds, Jasper, Cassidons: And there begin those high Mountains, which under the names of *Andes* run a long as far as the South. The City is honoured with an Episcopal See, but still laments the Ruins suffered by the *English* in Anno 1595 and 1596.

Rio de la Hacha has lost the Fishery of Pearls not far from it, but its Soil is very fertile.

Venezuela had its name from a Village hard by, which was built upon Piles in the middle of the Water: When this Country was first discovered, the *Germans*, to whom *Charles* the Fifth had engag'd it, had a design to have built a City at the Mouth of the Lake *Macataybo*, according to the Model of *Venice*, but afterwards they changed their resolution, and chose rather to return into their own Country: The Water of the aforesaid Lake is salt, but it becomes sweet through the abundance of Water that falls into it out of several Rivers. *Venezuela* produces all things necessary for human sustenance, so that it is, as it were, the Granary of the adjacent Provinces.

New Andalusia is otherwise called *Paria*, from its great River; and the Seacoast bears like that of the *Venezuela*, the name of the Coast of Pearls, by reason of the Fishery there, since it fail'd about the Islands of *Margareta* and *Cubaque*. Some of the *Indians* still hold out against the *Spaniards*, and the most part of the Sea Towns have been often plundered by the *English*. The Country near *Comana* is full of Saltpits. The Country and City of *Popayen* have preserved the name of their last King. The *Paezes*, the *Pixo's*, the *Manipo's*, and other neighbouring Natives could never be subdued.

The New Kingdom of *Granada*, which was discovered by one *Ximenes* a *Granadin*, affords Silver, Copper, Iron, and Emeralds. Heretofore there was one brought to *Philip* the Second King of *Spain*, of so high a Price, that the Goldsmiths knew not how to value it: And therefore as a rarity it was laid up in the Treasury of the *Escurial*.



Between the two America's, North and South, and before the Gulph of Mexico are many Islands, generally distinguished into the Antilles, Carribbes, and Lucajos.

Of the ANTILLES.

THE Islands of the Antilles are Hispaniola, Cuba Jamaica and Peru, Rico alias Boriquem. Hispaniola is affirmed to be in length an hundred and sixty Leagues; the breadth in some places sixty, in some but thirty, thence growing less and less till it comes to the Angles; situate between the eighteenth and twentieth deg. of the Northern Latitude. An Island for the most part beautiful and flourishing, the Trees always

in

in their
perpet
thithe
want
the Fo
Gold
of Sug
the ex
dred-f
their p
r. as a
Morn
It v
Spania
rooted
riches
felves
Its
Anno
cious
great
which
of the
1586.
Por
a com
At
dang
twec
Th
open
dark
An
kind
bove
T
Guai
T
Ilan

in their Summer Livery, the Meadows green, as if they did enjoy a perpetual Spring; of such excellent Herbage, that the Cattle brought thither out of *Spain* have increased beyond measure, grown wild for want of proper Owners, and are hunted unto death, like the Stags of the Forest, only to rob them of their Skins. In a word, rich Mines of Gold without mixture of Dross, or other Metals; the great increase of Sugar Canes, one Cane filling twenty, sometimes thirty Measures, the exceeding increase of Corn, producing in some places an hundred-fold; Herbs and Fruits, that in the eighteen days will come to their perfections, and ripen, &c. are evident Arguments of the richness and fertility of the Soil, only the Air is much infested with Morning Heats, but cooler in the Afternoon.

It was discovered by *Columbus*, in his first Voyage made 1492. The *Spaniards* have since settled many potent Colonies there, who, having rooted out the Natives by their infinite Cruelties, and exhausted the riches of the Country with an infinite covetousness, dispersed themselves into the Continent.

Its chief places are *St. Domingo*, first built by *Bartholomew Columbus*, Anno 1494. now situate in a pleasant Country, with a safe and capacious Haven for Ships to ride in. An Arch-Bishoprick, and a place of great Trade, till the taking of *Mexico*, and the discovery of *Peru*, since which time it hath much decayed, nor hath it yet recovered its self of the great loss and damage it sustained by *Sir Francis Drake*, in Anno 1586.

Porta de la Plato, the second place of Trade and Wealth, seated on a commodious Bay on the Northern Shore.

At present among their Insects and Vermine, the *Nigua* is the most dangerous, it leaps like a Flea, and piercing it self till it lodges between the Skin and the Flesh is very troublesome to get out.

The *Cacugo*, a kind of Snail, that hath its Eyes and Flanks when it opens its Wings, so Bright, that it serves to Read or Write by in the darkest Night.

Among their Fish the *Manati* is the most remarkable, which is a kind of a Sea-Calf, about twenty Foot long, and their young not above a hand long.

The Commodities now are *Cattle*, *Hides*, *Cassia*, *Ginger*, *Cocheneil*, *Guaiacum*, and other Herbs, as well for Physick as Dying.

The *French* now possess the Western part of this Island, as also the Island *Tortugas*, not far from it.

Of C. V. B. A.

CUBA, by *Christopher Columbus* call'd *Ferdinanda*, is in length from East to West about two hundred *Spanish Leagues*; in breadth not about twenty five or thirty, in content equal with *Hispaniola*, for fertility of Soil, and temperature of the Air, beyond it.

Liberalſy ſtored with *Ginger, Maſtick, Caſſia, Aloes, Cinemon* and *Sugar*, beſides great plenty of *Fleſh, Fiſh* and *Fowl*, the *Gold* more droſſie in the *Mines* than thoſe of *Hiſpaniola*, but the *Bras* more perfect; the *Mountains* filled with divers *Trees*, of which ſome drop the pureſt *Rofin*; and the *Hills* ſend to the *Vallies* many *Rivers* ſtreaming down with *Gold*.

Among the Rarities of this Island, there is a Fountain, out of which floweth a pitchy substance or *Bitumen*, excellent for the caulking of Ships, and serves the *Indians* for divers Medicines.

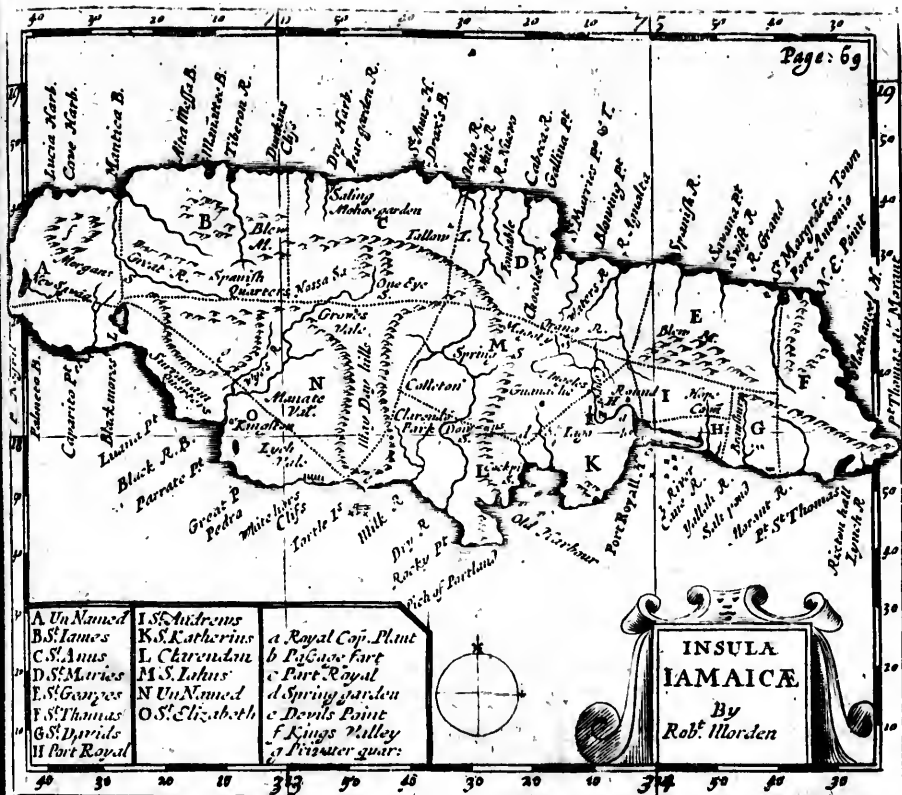
As also a Valley covered with an innumerable number of *Flint-stones* of divers Magnitudes, which Nature hath made so round, that they may serve for Bullets for all sorts of Cannons.

Its chief places are *St. Jago*, built in 1514, by *Don Diego de Valasques*, seated in the bottom of a capacious Bay, in the South part of the Island, the seat of a Bishop, much decayed, and now of little Trade. 2. *Havana*, one of the most famous Ports in the *West Indies*, for strength, largeness and richness, so strong situated and fortified, both by Nature and Art, that it seems impregnable; the entrances defended with two Castles, and a greater opposite to the Mouth of the Haven; it is the general Rendevouz of the *Spanish Fleet*, (and is capable to receive a thousand Vessels) when they return for *Spain*, honour'd therefore with the Seat of the Governor, and the greatest Trade of all these Seas. Twenty five Leagues from the *Havana* towards the East is the Port of *Mataacas*, memorable for that *Peter Heyn* General for the *Dutch West India Company*, there supriz'd in the year 1629, the *Spanish Fleet*, and carried it into *Holland*: A Prize esteemed worth more than seven Millions of Crowns, yet very ill recompens'd for his Service and pains.

Nor can I forget the memorable Story of one of the *Caciques* of the Island, who addressing himself unto *Columbus*, advised him to use his fortune with moderation, and to remember, that the Souls of Men had two journies, when they leave this World : The one foul and dark, for the injurious and cruel ; the other delightful and pleasant, for the peacable and just. It



IT is
Zoo
so qual
day, r
the Ni
its Soil
well fl
Rivers
From
ridge
flow t



JAMAICA is situated South of *Cuba*, and West of *Hispaniola*, in the *Torrid Zone*, in eighteen Degrees of Northern Latitude; yet the heat is soqualified with the fresh Easterly breezes, that constantly blow all day, refreshed with frequent Showers, and such Dews which fall in the Night, that it may be truly called temperate; its Air healthful; its Soil rich and fertile, plentiful of all things necessary. The Land well stocked with Cattle, the Woods well stored with Fowl, and its Rivers with Fish.

From East to West along the midst of the Island runs a continual ridge of lofty Mountains, which are full of fresh Springs, whence flow the many Rivers, that so plentifully water the Island.

There

There is scarce any sensible increase or decrease of the Days or Nights throughout the year, and the Winter Months are only known by a little more Rain and Thunder.

This Island produces many excellent Commodities. viz. Sugars so good, that they out-sell those of Barbadoes; Indico, Cotton which is excellent fine, Tobacco, Hides, Copper, Tortises in great abundance, whose Meat is excellent to eat, and their shells much esteemed for several curious Works.

Several sorts of Woods for Dyers, as Fustick Redwood, a kind of Logwood, also Cedar, Moltbogency, Brassiletto, Lignum Vite, Ebony, Cranadilla, with many other sweet smelling and curious Woods.

There is also Ginger, Salt in great abundance, Salt-Peter, Jamaica Pepper very Aromatical, and of so curious a Gust, that it hath the mixt tast of divers Spices. Drugs in great abundance, Guaiacum, China Roots, Salsaparilla, Vinills, Cassia-Fistula, Tamarindes, Achiot, or Anetto, with many other Drugs, Balsoms and Gums, as also Cochaneil, especially Cocoa, of which Cocholate is made.

In this Island is great abundance of Cattle, viz. Cows, Sheep, Goats and Hogs; it having good Pastures, and Grass always green and sprigging, the Trees and Plants, never dis-robed of their Summer Liveries.

In their Rivers are very excellent Fish, viz. Tortoise, Snappers, Crabs, Lobsters, Tarbums, Macquerels, Mulletts, Cavallo's, Parrat Fish, Cony Fish, Green Turtles,

Excellent Fruits all the year long, Oranges, Pomgranates, Citrons, Lemmons, Cocar Nuts, Limes, Cuauars, Mammes, Alumce-Supotas, Cashues, prickle-Apples, prickel-Pears, Grapes, Sower-Sops, Custard-Apples, Dillows, Plantines, Pines, Macows, Indian-Figs, Bonames, Melons, &c.

There is a great plenty of Hens, Turkeys, Ducks, Teal, Wigeon, Geese, Pigeons, Turtle Doves, Guiny Hens, Plovers, Flemmings, Snipes, Parrats with great variety of small Birds.

There likewise grow very well all manner of Summer Garden-Herbs and Roots common to us in England, viz. Letuce, Parsley, Rosemary, Lavender, Marjoram, Savory, Time, Sage, Purslane, &c. For Roots: Pease, Beans, Cabbages, Colly Flowers, Turnips, Potatoes, Onions, and Radishes.

Upon the Island are few hurtful Beasts or Insects; only the Muskettos and Merrywings, a sort of stinging Flies, which are troublesome in some part of the Isle. And the Aligator, which is a very vexatious Creature, but its fat is a Sovereign

reign
Bones

ness
Fever
out
health

Th
al, fo
point
for S
two d
good
Tun
place
quent

2.
secure
safe fir

3.
ward.

4.
Harbo
Earl
St. G

Ab
a Riv
Spani
verno
there
Inhab
in wh
their
Park.

Ab
Mout
conve
Fort

In
fant
so th
riche

reign Ointment for any internal Ach or Pain in the Joynts or Bones.

Its *Diseases* are *Dropsies*; occasioned often by ill Diet, Drunkenness and Sloth; *Calentures*, too frequently the Product of *Surfeits*, *Fevers* and *Agues*, but with good Diet, and moderate Exercise, without excess of drinking, the *English* enjoy a competent measure of health.

The Island abounds in good *Bays*, *Ports* and *Harbors*, viz. 1. *Port Royal*, formerly called *Cagway*, situate on the extream end of that long point of Land, which makes the Harbor exceeding commodious for Shipping, and is secured by a strong Castle; the Harbor is two or three Leagues cross in most places, and hath every where good Anchorage, and is so deep, that a Ship of a thousand Tun may lay her sides to the Shore to unload, and is the only place of Trade in the Isle, being populous and much frequented.

2. *Port Morant* seated on the Eastern Point, a very capacious and secure Harbor, where Ships do conveniently hold Water, and ride safe from the Winds, where is also a potent Colony settled.

3. *Point Negrel* in the West, very good and secure to windward.

4. *Port Antonio* in the North, a very safe and Land-locked Harbor, being wholly taken up by the Right Honourable *Charles Earl of Carlisle*, once Governor of the Island; and now called *Port St. George*.

About twelve Miles from *Port Royal*, within the Land, in a plain by a River is seated *St. Jago*, once a place of great account, when the *Spaniards* were Masters of the Isle, now the Residence of the Governor, and the chief Courts of Judicature are held there, and therefore likely to arrive to a greater Splendor than before: Its Inhabitants live in great pleasure, where they have their *Havana*, in which the richer sort recreate themselves every Morning in their Coaches or on Horseback, as the Gentry do here in *Hide-Park*.

About the middle way between *St. Jago* and *Port Royal*, and on the Mouth of the River is seated *Passage*, a small Town, built for the conveniency of Passage to *Port Royal* from *St. Jago*, where is also a Fort raised to secure the same.

In a word, the great encouragement of gaining riches with a pleasant life doth invite every year abundance of people to inhabit there, so that in a short time it is likely to become the most potent, and richest Colony in the *West Indies*.

Besides the number of Inhabitants, which are reckoned to be about forty or fifty thousand, there belong to the Island about three thousand lusty stout fighting Men, called *Privateers* or *Buccaniers*, whose Courage hath been sufficiently evidenced in their late exploit, and attempt against the *Spaniards* at *Panama*.

As concerning the Laws, by which they are governed, they are assimilated as near as can be to those of *England*, having their several Courts, Magistrates and Officers for the executing of Justice on criminal Offenders, and the hearing and determining of Causes betwixt Party and Party; and for the better assistance of the Governor he hath his Council to consult with.

Borequen is little less either in Circuit or Fruitfulness than *Jamaica*. Its chief Place is *St. Juan del Putero Rico*, which communicates its name to the whole Island; the Residence of a Bishop and Governor. The Island is traversed by a Chain of Mountains, which cuts it from West to East. Here is found a white Scum, which they use instead of Pitch to chalk their Ships, and instead of Tallow to make Candles, and for want of other Medicaments for Wounds and Sores. These four Islands are the greatest and chiefest of the *Antilles*.

Of the CARIBBE Islands.

THE *Caribbe* or *Canable* Islands lie East of *Boriquen* or *Porto Rico*, advancing in a Demi-Circle towards *America Meridionalis*. The Chief whereof are:

Barbado's



B
thirty
in ler
lony,



Barbado's is the most considerable Island, that passes under the name of the Caribbe Isles. It is seated on thirteen Degrees and thirty Minutes of North Latitude; being not above eight Leagues in length, and five in breadth, of an Oval form. It is a potent Colony, and able to arm ten thousand fighting Men, which, with the strength

D d d d 2

strength that Nature hath bestowed upon it, is able to bid defiance to the stoutest Foe.

This Island is very hot, especially for eight Months, yet not so but labor or travel is sufferable, by reason of the cold breezes of Wind, which rise with the Sun, and blow fresher as the Sun mounteth up. The Air, tho hot, is moist which causeth all Iron Tools to rust, but this great heat and moisture makes the Soil exceeding fertile, bearing Crops all the year long, and its Trees and Plants are always green, and the Fields and Weeds always in their verdant Livery.

Its commodities are *Sugars, Indico, Cotton-Wool, Ginger, Logwood, Fustick, Lignum Vita, &c.* Of the four first there is such great abundance, that above two hundred Sail of Ships have yearly their loading there.

As for its *Trees, Fruits, Herbs, Roots, Fowl, Beasts, Insects, and Fish*, they are much the same as found in *Jamaica*, to which I refer you.

The Island is divided into eleven Precincts or Parishes, in which are fourteen Churches and Chappels. The Names whereof, and how situated. you may plainly see in the Map. Its chief places are,

St. Michael, formerly the *Bridg-Town*, situate at the Bottom of *Carlisle-Bay* in the Lee ward or Southern part of the Island, having a capacious, deep and secure Harbor for Ships, large enough to entertain five hundred Sail at once.

The Town is graced with abundance of well-built Houses being the Residence of the Governor, the place of Judicature, and the Scale of Trade, where most of the Merchants and Factors have their store-houses or shops: It hath two strong Forts opposite one to another, with a Plat-form in the midst, which commands the Road for the defence and security of the Ships.

Next is little *Bristol*, formerly *Sprights Bay*, seated about four Leagues Leeward from *St. Michaels*, hath a commodious Road for Ships well traded, and strongly defended by two Forts.

3. *Saint James*, formerly the *Hole*, hath a good Road for Ships, and is of a considerable Trade, where is kept the Monthly Courts.

4. *Charles Town*, on *Oyster Bay*, secured by two strong Forts with a Plat-form in the midst.

The Inhabitants of this Isle are of three sorts *Masters, Christian Servants, and Negroes*. And according to the Calculation not long since made, the two first did amount to fifty thousand, and the *Negroes* to double the number.

The *Masters* for the most part live at the height of Pleasure, and the Servants, at the expiration of five years, become Freemen of the Island, and imploy their times according to their abilities and capacities, and the *Negro* Slaves are never out of their Bondage, and the Children they get are likewise perpetual slaves.

The Isle is governed by Laws assimilated to those of *England*, by a Governor as supream, his ten Council as so many Peers, and an hundred Burgeesses chosen by the Commonalty out of each parish.

Saint *Christophers*, so called from *Christopher Columbus* the first Discoverer thereof, situate in the Latitude of seventeen Degrees and twenty five Minutes, in Circuit about seventy five Miles, the Soil light and sandy, produceth Sugar, Cotton, Tobacco and Ginger: The whole Isle is divided into four quarters, two of which are possessed by the *English*, the other two by the *French*; the *English* have two fortified places, one commanding the great Haven, the other distant not far from the Point *De Sable*. By the Treaty of *Breda*, the *French* were to return us *St Christophers*, which after four years delay was delivered to Sir *Charles Wheeler*, but my Information tells me, the Plantations were destroyed, and Country laid waste, and left in a much worse condition, than if it had never been planted. However the *French* have now four strong Forts; that of most note is called *Basse Terre*: There are five Churches belonging to the *English*, at *Sanday Point*, at *Palm-Tree*, one near the great Road, and two at the Inlet of *Cayoun*: And the *French* have a Town of good bigness, whose Houses are well built with Free-stone, well Inhabited and Traded unto, with a fair and large Church and Castle, being the Residence of the Governor, pleasantly seated at the foot of a high Mountain, not far from the Sea, having spacious Courts, delightful Walks and Gardens, with a curious prospect.

Nevis or *Mevis*, a small Isle, not above eighteen Miles in circuit, near *St. Christophers*, Inhabited by about three or four thousand *English*, who live well, and drive a Trade of Sugar, Cotton, Ginger and Tobacco, a well governed Colony, it hath three Churches for Divine Worship, a Store-house for the accommodations of its Inhabitants; a strong Fort for the security of Ships, in the Road called *Bath Bay*, from its Bath which are much frequented for the curing of several Distempers.

Antego,

Antego, seated in the Latitude of sixteen Degrees, eleven Minutes, of a difficult access, and very dangerous for Shipping, it hath some few Springs of Fresh Water, plenty of most sort of Wild Fowl, for Fish great abundance.

Dominica seated in the Latitude of fifteen and a half, of about twelve Leagues in length, and eight in breadth, is very Mountainous, yet not without many fertile Vallies, and might be of some account to the *English*, would they subdue the Natives, who do much annoy them.

Monserrant in the Latitude of seventeen Degrees, of small extent, is much inclined to Mountains, filled with Cedar Trees, and the Vallies and Plains are fertile, most inhabited by the *Irish*, who have there a Church for Divine Worship.

Anguilla in Latitude of eighteen Degrees, twenty one Minutes, an Island but slenderly inhabited, and esteemed not worth the keeping.

Barbada in the Latitude of seventeen and a half, not of any considerable account to the *English*.

Santa Crux, inhabited by the *French*, Woody and Mountainous.

Guadaloupe, about three Leagues in length, possessed by the *French*, of some note for its Fresh Water.

Grenada, about six Miles in length, in form of a Crescent, possessed by the *French*.

Saint Vincent, about six Leagues in circuit, of a fertile Soil, yielding abundance of Sugar Canes, well watered with Rivers, having safe and convenient Bays for Shipping, possessed principally by the *Dutch*. For the *English* have here some settlement, but not considerable.

Guracao, *Tabago*, *Saba*, and *Eustache* are also in possession of the *Dutch*. February 26. 1677. was the account of the taking *Tabago* by Count d'Estree: The ninth or tenth of December landed fifteen hundred, and attack'd the Fort, opened the Trenches, and raised a Battery, on which were three Mortar Pieces; the third Bomb that was shot in the Fort, set fire to their Magazine of Powder, by which the Vice-Admiral *Binches*, fifteen Officers, and about three hundred Soldiers were kill'd and the rest surrendered, the Fort was destroyed, two hundred Pieces of Cannon taken, and four Dutch-men of War in the Port.

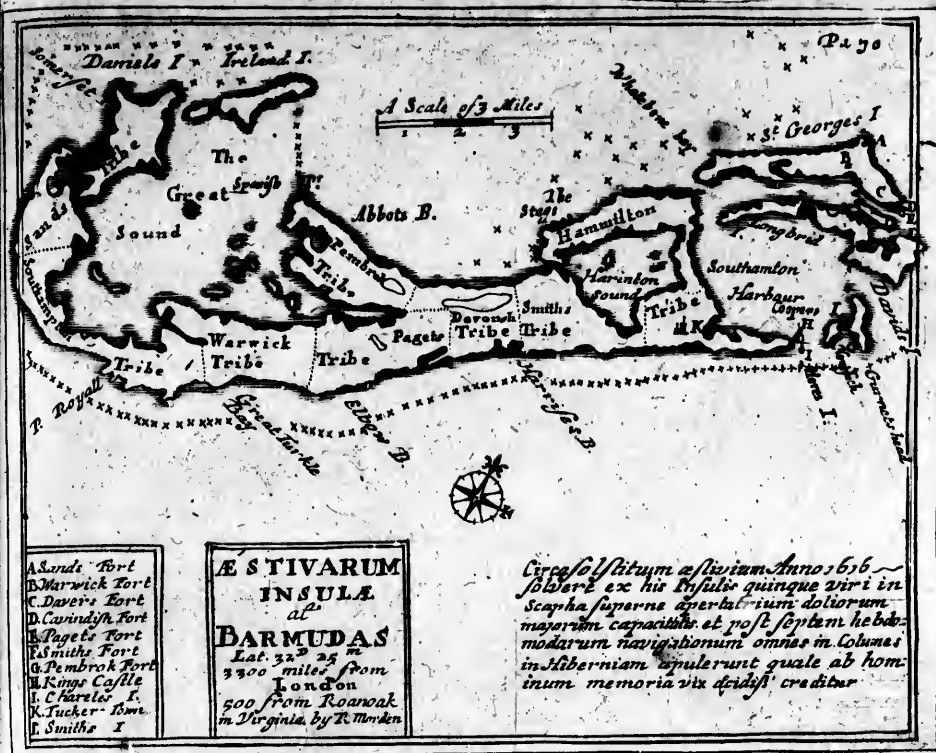
Martin possessed by the *French* and *Dutch*.

St. Martinique, *Desseada*, *Marigatanta*, *St. Lucia* possessed by the *French*.



T
from
suff
Na
and
tog
goc
Sou
fro
wh
big

Of BERMUDAS.



THE Bermudas are a certain number of small Islands first discovered by one John Bermudas, since called the Summer Islands, from the Shipwrack which Sir George Summers and Sir Thomas Gates suffered Anno 1609. Of these Islands, the greatest, to which the Name of Bermudas is more generally given, is about 5 Leagues long, and 2 Miles broad, all the rest being very small: The whole cluster together do form a Body much like a Crescent, and inclose several good Ports; the chief whereof are the Great Sound, Harrington's Sound, Southampton Harbour, guarded with several Forts, taking their Names from the several Noblemen that were concerned as Undertakers, which are set down in the Map; as also the Names of some of the biggest Islands

Since

Since the *English* first settled in these Islands, they have now established a powerful Colony, consisting of about 4 or 5000 Inhabitants, who have strongly fortified the Approaches by the aforesaid Forts, which, with the Rocks in the Seas, render them secure and impregnable; so that without knowledge of the Passages, a Boat of 10 Tuns cannot be brought into the Haven; yet by the assistance of a skilful Pilot, there is entrance for Ships of the greatest Burthen.

The Earth in these Isles is exceeding fertile, yielding two Crops every year, which they gather in about *July* and *December*.

They have no fresh Water but that in Wells and Pits, which ebbs and flows with the Sea, there being neither Fountain nor Stream in these Islands, nor venomous Beasts, neither will they live if brought thither; nor are their Spiders poysonous, but of sundry and various Colours, and in hot Weather make their Webs so strong, that the small Birds are sometimes entangled and caught therein.

The Sky is generally serene and clear, and the Air so temperate and healthy, that 'tis rarely any one dieth of any distemper than that of old Age: So that the Inhabitants enjoy a long and healthy Life.

When the Sky is at any time darken'd with Clouds, it thunders and lightens, and is very stormy and tempestuous: The North and North-west Winds cause Winter in *December*, *January*, and *February*, which yet is so very moderate, that young Birds, and Fruits, and other concomitants of the Spring, are seen there in those Months.

They have several sorts of excellent Fruits, as *Oranges*, *Dates*, *Mulberries* both white and red; in the Trees whereof breed abundance of *Silk-worms*, which produce much *Silk*. There is also plenty of *Tortoise*, whose Flesh is very delicious. There is good store of *Hogs*, and great variety of *Fowls* and *Birds*. There is also a sort of *Cedar-Trees*, which differ from all others in the world, the Wood whereof is sweet and well-scented.

Their chief Commodities are *Oranges*, *Cochineil* and *Tobacco*, with some kind of *Pearls* and *Ambergreece*; of which last, 'tis reported, that the three men left there, after the Death of Sir *George Summers*, found in *Somerſet Island* as much of it as was worth 9 or 10000 Pounds Sterling. And now they keep Dogs for the finding of it out by its scent.

These Isles are now divided into Tribes or Counties, and the whole reduced to a settled Government, both in Church and State, and is still improving to greater perfection.

A
running
the Sp
as fata
Ships
Divin
have l
hardly
ing fro
to. Gu
which
the C
him o
New
from h
duce t
Of an
Settler
cident

Of the LUCAYES.

ARE so called from *Lucayon* the Name of the biggest, which is amongst them. *Babama* lends its name to a very rapid Chanel, running from South to North, and is remarkable for the passage of the *Spanish Fleets*, in their Return from *Mexico* into *Europe*. A Passage as fatal to the *Spaniards* by many Shipwracks of their rich laden Plate Ships; as kind to some *English Undertakers* of late years, who, by Diving get up vast quantities, of that Plate, which for many years have laid close hugg'd in her rocky and precipitous embraces. *Binini*, hardly accessible, is said to have a Fountain that renews Youth, being stored with handsome Women, for whose sake it is much resorted to. *Guanahani* is that Island, which was discovered by *Columbus* for which reason he called it *St. Salvador*, in regard it saved him from the Conspiracy of his Men, who a little before would have thrown him over board.

New Providence, a late erected Colony of the *English*, by Patent from his Majesty to the Proprietors of *Carolina*, and is found to produce the same Commodities, Fruits, Plants, Beasts, Fowls, Birds, &c. Of an Air healthful and agreeable to *English Bodies*, that, since their Settlement, few or none have died of the Distempers or Diseases incident to other Colonies.

The

of whose leaves they make Pepper, Flax, Thread, Cordage, Girdles, Shoes, Mats, Mantles, Stuffs, &c. Its Bark, if roasted, makes an excellent Plaister for Wounds; from the top branches comes a Gum, which is a Sovereign Antidote against Poison, from the top a juyce like Syrup, which if Boil'd, will become Hony; if purified, Sugar; they make out of it also Wine and Vinegar, and it affordeth good Wood to build with.

As also two Mountains, one of which vomits Flames of Fire like *Aetna*; the other sendeth forth two burning Streams, the one of black Pitch, the other of red, to which I may add their fine Pictures made with the Feathers of their *Cincons* (which is a little Bird living only on dew) so excellently are their Colours placed, that the best Painters of *Europe* admire the delicacy thereof, far exceeding a piece of Painting.

It was once an Elective Kingdom, full of great Cities, well governed, civilized. Should we, saith *Acosta*, parallel the Politicks of the *Uncas*, or Kings of *Peru*, and *Mexico*, with those of the *Greeks* and *Romans*, these would have the advantage, but the best of these good Laws and Policies were abolished, when the *Spaniards* became Masters of the Country, dividing it into several Parts or Provinces, viz. *New Galicia*, *Guadalajara*, *New Biscay*, *Mexico*, *Mechoacan*, *Panuco*, *Jucatan*, *Guatemala*, *Honduras*, *Nicaragua*, *Costarica*, *Veragua*, and others; they have established Parliaments at *Mexico*, *Guadalajara*, and *Guatemala*. *New Mexico* properly so called lying round about the City of *Mexico*, is the best, and best peopled part of all *America*; that City suffered a dreadful loss in the year 1629, all the Dams, and most part of the Houses, being carried away by the violence of the Streams, for it is situated upon the salt Lake about twenty five or thirty Leagues in compass; into which falls another Lake of fresh Water, and both together are forty five or fifty Leagues circuit, in which are said to be fifty thousand Ferries continually rowing about to carry Passengers, having about fifty Towns on their Banks, some say, eighty Towns, many of them count five thousand Houses, some ten thousand. The salt Lake Ebbeth and Floweth according to the Wind, yielding no kind of Fish. In *Mexico* are said to be four thousand *Spaniards*, and thirty thousand *Indians*; it is the Residence of the Vice Roy, and Archbishop. Before the *Spaniards* took possession of the Country, there were several considerable places near to *Mexico*.

The Siege of *Mexico* lasted about three Months, wherein *Cortez* had near 200000 *Indians*, nine hundred *Spaniards*, eighty Horses, seventeen or eighteen Pieces of Ordnance, sixteen or eighteen Vergantines, and at least six thousand Canou's, where were slain fifty *Spaniards*.

six Horfes, and about eight thousand *Indians* on *Cortez* side: Of *Mexicans* were slain 120000, besides those that dyed with Famine and Pestilence.

The *Vergentines* wherewith *Cortez* besieged *Mexico* by Water, were brought by land in pieces from *Tlaxcallen* to *Texcucó*, and 400000 Men fifty days employed in the finishing of them, and making a Sluce or Trench, and lanching of them in the Lake.

At that Siege *Montezuma* the Emperor was taken by *Cortez* out of his own Palace and made Prisoner, which caused the *Mexicans* to rebel against *Cortez* and the *Spaniards*, and fought a fierce and bloody Battle two or three days together, crying out for their Emperor; whereupon *Cortez* desired him to go to the Window to shew himself, and command his Subjects to cease their fury, who so doing, was hit on the Head with a Stone, with which blow he fell down dead to the Ground, and this was the end of that great Emperor, who was of the greatest Blood, and the greatest King in Estate that ever was in *Mexico*, slain by his own Subjects against their wills, in the City of his greatest Glory, and in the custody of a foreign and strange Nation.

After the death of *Montezuma*, they made *Quabutamoc* their Emperor, and persisting in their furious Battery against *Cortez* his Palace, caused him and all his *Spaniards* to flee out of *Mexico*: But the *Spaniards* having made sixteen or eighteen *Vergentines* at *Tlaxcallen*, and got new Supplies; they again so besieged *Mexico* by Water and Land, that it was reduced to great necessity with Hunger and Sickness, and tho' in this extream misery, yet they would not yield, no not when they saw the Kings Houses burned, and the greatest part of their City consumed, so long as they could keep one Street, Tower or Temple; and though the *Spaniards* had won the Market-place, and most of the City: And tho' their Houses were full with dead Bodies, and all the Trees and Roots gnawn by these hungry wretches that survived, yet would they not accept of peace, but desired death; so that when the *Spaniards* thought there had not been five thousand in all the City, yet were there that day slain and taken Prisoners 400000 Persons, and *Quabutamoc* their King taken Prisoner, who told *Cortez* he had done his best endeavour to save and defend himself and Vassals; but considering you may now do what you please with me, I beseech you to kill me, which is my only request: But *Cortez* comforted him with fair words, and required him to command his Subjects to yield, which he did. And at that time after so many were slain and starved, so many Prisoners taken, yet there were about 700000 who threw down their Arms and submitted. Thus did *Cortez* win

win the famous City of *Mexico* on the thirteenth day of *August*, *An. Dom. 1521*.

Chulula, enclosed about twenty thousand Houses, with as many Temples as there are days in the year. And the Inhabitants sacrificed every year above six thousand of their Children to their accursed Idols. *Texcuco*, was said to be as big as *Mexico*, which was said to contain sixty or eighty thousand Houses, and is famous among the *Spaniards*, for that it was the first that received a Christian King, *Hernando* son to *Nezavalpincintli*, *Cortez* being his God-Father. *Quaretero* had a Fountain out of which the Water floweth for four years together, and the next four years seemed to be empty. *Los Angeles*, upon the Road from *La Vera Cruz*, first built and inhabited in the year 1530, by *Don Antonio de Mendoza*, Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, famous for the Cloath that is there made, as good as any in *Segovia*, which is the best in *Spain*: And a Glass House, which is the rarity in all those parts. It is a City containing six thousand Inhabitants, to which three belongs a Bishoprick, endowed with sixty thousand Crowns a year.

Guacocinga is the chief Town between the City of *Mexico*, and *Los Angeles* consisting of above five thousand *Indians* and one thousand *Spaniards*, and is privileged by the Kings of *Spain*, for that it joyned with the *Tlaxcellans* against the *Mexicans*.

Acapulco, upon the South Sea, is a well sheltered Bay, distant from *Mexico* one hundred Leagues; from hence the *Spaniard* drives a rich Trade to the *Philippine* Isles, and to *China*, from whence they are distant three thousand Leagues. *Jucatan* is a *Peninsula*, between two Gulphs, where stands the Antient *Merida*.

In *Panuco*, the *Castillians* have three Colonies, of which Saint *Steven del puetro* is the Metropolis, twelve Leagues from the Sea, and a Town of great Traffick; next is Saint *Jago de los Vallos*; thirdly, *Lewes de Timpico*.

They have Mines of Gold in the Country, which are not wrought; salt-pits, out of which they draw the greatest profit, *Machoaian*, the Metropolis of the Province, so called, now the seat of the Arch-Bishop, since removed from *Valadolid*, seated upon a Lake as large as that of *Mexico*. This Country is said to be so healthful and of so sweet an Air, that sick People come thither to recover their health.

Near *Colima*, is found the Plant *Cozometcath* or *Olcacazan*, which takes blood-shot from the Eyes, preserves the strength of the Body, cures the Tooth and Head ach, resists all poisons, and is most excellent against all Diseases.

This Province is of a fertile Soil, yielding great encrease of all sorts of Grain, Fruits, &c. It produceth Cotton, Amber-Greece, Gold, Silver, Copper, black Stones so Shining, that they serve instead of Looking-Glasses, store of Plants, Medicinal Herbs, Silk, Honey, Wax, &c. It is well stored with Springs and Rivers of fresh Water, Cattle and Fowl and in great plenty, and other Lakes, and Rivers afford store of Fish.

Thascula or *Los Angeles*, is a Country very plentiful, both of Corn and Cattle, full of rich Pastures, well watered with Rivers, and wonderfully stored with Maize, which they make their Bread of.

Places of most note are, first *Thascula*, situate on an easie ascent betwixt two Rivers, encompassed with a large, pleasant and fruitful plain, said to be so populous before the arrival of the *Spaniards*, that it could number above three hundred thousand Inhabitants: Second, *Angelos*, a fair City distant from *Mexico* twenty two Leagues, and thirty from *La-Vera Cruz*: Thirdly, *La-Vera Cruz*, built by the *Cortez*, a place of great concourse situate near the Gulph, from whence there is a thorough-fair to *Mexico*, from whence it is distant about fifty two Leagues. In May 83. about nine hundred or a thousand Privateers at Night landed and through the negligence of the *Spanish* Centinels, surpris'd the Town and two Forts, the one of the Twelve, the other of eight Guns, They plundered the Town for three days, where they got a great deal of Plate, Jewels, &c. and might have also taken the Castle, which is seated about three quarters of a Mile into the Sea, and hath thirty Guns mounted.

Saint John de Ulloa, or *Ulbua*, the most noted Port of this Province, fenced with a Peer against the fury of the Winds and Sea, defended Naturally by Rocks and Quick-sands, and by two Bulworks well fortified on both sides of his entrance. Famous, for that it was the first beginning of that great Conquest of the Valiant *Cortez*: Here he first sunk the Ships that brought the *Spaniards* from *Cuba*, to the intent they might think of nothing but Conquest, and here five hundred *Spaniards* ventured, against millions of Enemies, and began the Conquest of the fourth part of the World.

Xalappa de la Vera Cruz, made a Bishops See in the year 1634, said to be worth ten thousand Ducats a year.

La Riccnada is a House or Inn, which the *Spaniards* call *Venla*, seated in a low Valley, the hottest place in all the Road to *Mexico*, plentiful in Provisions, and the sweetness and coolness of the Water is a great refreshment, but the swarms, of Gnats in the Night are most intolerable.

Segura
Culbua
Tla
Battle
with
quest
and th
Nix
Indian
the ri
Tec
Aq
Tap
and
In
Villag
empt
their
Paul
were
Gu
Soil,
the
and
Its
Buil
and
Mer
dish
G
beau
habi
whi
to
T
Gua
Cac
city
Spa
nion
Th
nia

Segura de la Frontera was built by Cortez in his Wars with the *Culhuacans* and *Tepeacaes*.

Tlaxcallan, a Common-wealth : The Inhabitants whereof in one Battle against Cortez had 150000 fighting Men, afterwards joined with Cortez, and were the chief Instruments of his unparellel'd Conquest, being mortal Enemies to *Montezuma* the Mexican Emperour, and therefore are free from Tribute by the Kings of Spain.

Nixapa is a Town of eight hundred Inhabitants *Spaniards* and *Indians*, where is a rich Cloister of Dominican Fryers, and one of the richest places in the Country of *Braxuca*.

Tecoantepeque is a small and unfortified Harbor on *Mar del Zur*.

Aquatulco and *Capalita* are great Towns in a plain Country.

Tapanepeque is a sweet and pleasant Town well stored with Flesh, and Fish, and Fowl.

In this Province are said to be two hundred Towns, one thousand Villages, twenty five thousand *Indians*, which are priviledged and exempted from all extraordinary Charge and Imposition, because of their assisting Cortez in his Conquest of Mexico. In the Valley of St. Paul was a Country Man possessed of forty thousand Sheep, which were the product of two only, which were brought him out of Spain.

Guaxaca is a Province of a healthful and a sweet Air, of a fertile Soil, not only in Corn, but also in Fruit, *Cochineil*, Silk, Cassia ; the Earth well stored with Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals, and most of the Rivers stream down Sand-Gold.

Its chief places are *Antequerá*, a Bishoprick adorned with stately Buildings and a Magnificent Cathedral Church. *Aquatulco* is a noted and convenient Port to *Mar del Zur*, from whence is transported the Merchandise of Mexico to Peru, plundered both by *Drake* and *Cavendish* in their Voyages about the World.

Gage tells us, that *Guaxaca* is a City and Bishops Seat, fair and beautiful, sixty Leagues from Mexico, and consists of two thousand Inhabitants, not far from the head of the great River *Alvarado*, upon which are *Zapotecas* and St. *Idlefonso* : That from thence they went to *Antequerá* a great Town.

Tavasco or *Tabasco*, is a Coast of one hundred Leagues between *Guaxacan* and *Jucatan*, of an excellent Soil, abundant in Maiz, and Cacao. There are Vines, Fig-trees, Oranges and Citrons, great quantity of Cattle and Fowl, besides wild Beasts, Apes and Squirrels. The *Spaniards* have but one Colony here, which is called *Newstra a Signora de la Victoria*, so called from the Victory Cortez gained 1509.. The first City in America, that defended it self, and suffered the *Spaniards* sword.

Jucatan:

Yucatan is a Peninsula of about four hundred Leagues in compass, situate between the Gulph of *Mexico* and *Honduras*, whose Cape *Catoche* is opposite to Cape *Saint Anthony* in the Island *Cuba*, and distant from it forty odd Leagues. In the middle of the Land are to be seen Scales and Shells of Sea Fish; its chief Cities are *Meridia*, distant from the Sea on either side twelve Leagues, the Seat of the Bishop and Governor, adorned with great and antient Edifices of Stone, with many Figures of Men cut in the Stones, resembling those at *Meridia* in *Spain*. 2. *Valladolid*, beautified with a fair Monastery of *Franciscans*. 3. *Campeach*, situate on the Shore of the Gulph, a fair City of about three thousand Houses, which in *Anno* 1596. was surpris'd and pillaged by the *English*, under the command of Captain *Parker*, who carried away the Governor, and the Riches of the City.

The Audience of *Guadalajara*, or Kingdom of *New Galicia*, makes the most occident part of *New Spain*, and contains the Provinces of *Guadalajara*, *Xalisco*, *Los Zacatecas*, *Chiamettlan*. *Culiacan*, and *New Biscany*.

The Air of *Guadalajara* is temperate and serene, except in Summer, which is most troubled with Rain. The Land rather mountainous than plain, very fruitful, well furnished with Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead and Margasites; the Pastures are rich, feeding abundance of Cattle, they have Citrons, Oranges, Figs, Apples, Pears, Peaches, Olive-trees, whose Fruit is often destroyed by Ants, as their Corn, Maize and Pulse is by the Pies, which, though no bigger than Sparrows, are so numerous that they destroy whole Crops.

Its Cities are *Guadalajara*, the Residence of the Kings Treasure, dignified with the Courts of Judicature, the See of a Bishop, beautified with a fair Cathedral Church, watered with many Fountains, and little Torrents not far from the River *Beranja*.

In the Province of *Xalisco*, the chief City is *Compostella*, built by *Guzman*, 1551. situate in a Barren Country, and bad Air.

In the Province of *Chiamettlan* is *Saint Sebastian*, nigh to which are many rich Silver Mines.

The Province of *Culiacan* hath *Saint Michael*, and that of *Chinaloa* *Saint John*, where are rich Mines of Silver.

In *Los Zicatecas*, are several famous Lodges near the Mines, and some Cities, as *Zacatecas*, *Durango*, &c. In new *Biscany* there are no Cities, but only Mines of Silver, as *Saint John*, *Barbara* and *Endei*.

The Audience of *Guatemala*, is divided into these Provinces, *Guatemala*, *Socomusco*, *Chiapa*, *Vera-paz*, *Honduras*, *Nicaragua*, *Costarica*, and *Veragua*.

Gautimala

Guat
and h
Indigo
Full
excelle
Fruit, e
serves h
Chie
betwix
Water
almost
adorne
with m
Fire is
for be
Whipe
of com
Fire an
and H
titlan.
and Co
Deluge
is near
Soco
of part
Chia
lofty T
Leave
fores.
Chi
divide
Ch
from
foot c
Woo
Ne
ula i
to th
St. I
ver f

Guatimala is a Country hot, but rich, subject to Earthquakes, and hath excellent Balms, Amber, Bezoar, and Salt, and Indigo.

Full of rich Pastures, stocked with Cattle, plenty of Cotton Wool, excellent Sulphur, store of Medicinal Drugs, and abundance of Fruit, especially *Cocoa*, in vast plenty, that it lades many Vessels which serves both for Meat and Drink.

Chief Cities are *Saint Jago de Gautimala*, Situate on a little River betwixt two *Vulcano's*, one of Water, the other of Fire; that of Water is higher than the other, and yields a pleasant Prospect, being almost all the year green, and full of *Indian* Wheat, and the Gardens adorned with Roses, Lillies, and other Flowers all the year, and with many sorts of sweet and delicate Fruit. The other *Vulcan* of Fire is more unpleasant, and more dreadful to behold; here are Ashes for beauty, Stones and Flints for Fruits and Flowers, for Water Whispering and Fountain-Murmurs, noise of Thunder, and roaring of consuming Metals; for sweet and odoriferous Smells, a stink of Fire and Brimstone. Thus is *Gautimala* seated between a Paradise and Hell; other chief Towns are *Mexico*, *Pinola*, *Petapa*, and *Amaritlan*. The Residence of the Governor, the Seat of the Bishop, and Court of Audience. In 1541. it was almost overwhelmed by a Deluge of boiling Water, which descended from that *Vulcano*, which is near it, out of which it cast Fire in abundance.

Socomusco hath only the little City *Gueruetland*, on the Coast nothing of particular or worth to be noted in it.

Chiapa is not very fruitful in Corn, or Fruits, but well stocked with lofty Trees, some yielding Rosin, other precious Gums, and others leaves, that, when dried to Powder, make a Sovereign Plaister for sores. 'Tis full of Snakes and other venomous Creatures.

Chiapa exceedeth most Provinces of *America* in fair Towns, 'tis divided into three parts, viz, *Zeldales*, and *Zeques*.

Chief places are *Chiapa Real* and *Cheape de Indies*, twelve Leagues from the first upon the River *Grejavolva*. *St. Bartholomeus* at the foot of the *Cuchumatlanes* Mountains, *Capanabastla* noted for its Cotton Wool.

Near *Chiapa* are several Fountains which are strange; near *Acaxula* is a Well, whose Water is observed to rise and fall according to the flowing and Ebbing of the Sea, though far from it, near *St. Bartholomeus* is a Pit, into which, if one cast a Stone, though never so small, it makes a noise as great and terrible as a Clap of Thunder;

Thunder ; another Fountain, that for three years together increaseth, though there be no Rain, and for three years after diminisheth, though there be never so much ; another that falls in rainy weather, and rises in dry ; another that kills Birds and Beasts that drink it, yet cures the Sick.

The entrance into *Golfo Dulce* is streightned with two Rocks or Mountains on each side, but within a fine Road and Harbor, wide and capacious to secure a thousand Ships.

Honduras, or *Comayagua*, is a Country of pleasant Hills and fruitful Vallies, hath Fruits, Grains, rich Pastures, brave Rivers, and Mines of Gold and Silver, but its greatest profits is Wool. Its chief places are *Valladolid*, equally distant between the two Seas, situate in a pleasant fruitful Valley, 2. *Gratias a Dios*, near the rich Mines of Gold. 2. *Saint Juan del Porto de los Cavallos*, once a famous Port. 4. *Truxillo*, both pillaged by the English.

Nicaragua called *Mabomets Paradise*, by reason of its fertility and store of Gold, a Country destitute of Rivers, the want whereof is supplied by a great Lake, which Ebbs and Flows like the Sea ; upon its Banks are seated many pleasant Cities and Villages, the chief is *Leon* near unto a *Vulcano* of Fire, where a Fryer, seeking for Treasure, met with the end of his design, and of his Life, the Residence of the Governor, and Seat of a Bishop. *Granada* beautified with a fair Church and Castle. *Jaen*, *Segovia*, and *Realejo* ; near *Mar del Zur*.

The City *Granada* is one of the most richest places in the *India's*.

The passage of the Lake *Grenada*, or *Nicaragua*, called *El Desaguadera* is very dangerous.

Costarica, and *Veragua*, are the two most Eastern Provinces of the Audience of *Guatemala*, in the first, are the Cities of *Cartago*, seated between the two Seas, in the other, *La Concepcion*, *La Trinidad*, and *Sancta Fe*, being the place where the *Spaniards* melt, refine, and cast their Gold into Bars and Ingots.



West

W
by the
hend t
observ
Custom
after th
or Tro
Spania
ports
discov



West of Florida, and North of New Spain, there are numerous Inhabitants, and various Provinces and Countries little known by the Europeans, which I call in general *New Mexico*; others comprehend them under the name of *New Granada*, however there have been observed divers people very different in their Languages, Manners and Customs, some having fixed and settled Habitations, others wandering after their Flocks, some dwelling in Cities or Towns, others in Herds or Troops like the *Tartars*. This Country was first made known to the Spaniards by the Travels of Fryer *Marco de Niza*, inflamed by whose reports *Vasquez di Coronado*, in the year 1540, undertook the further discovery thereof, where not finding what they looked for, Gold and Silver

Silver, hungry honour yielding but poor subsistence, the further search of these Countries was quite laid aside, almost as little known now as before, *New Mexico, California, Anian, Quiviria, and Libola*, are the principal parts of it; *St. Fe* or *St. Foy* is the principal City, distant from the *Old Mexico*, above five hundred Leagues, being the Residence of the *Spanish* Governor, where they have a Garrison and Silver Mines.

California, once esteemed a *Peninsula*, now thought to be an Island, extending in length from the twenty second Degree of Northern Latitude to the forty second, but the breadth narrow, the Northern Point called *Cape Blanco*, of which there is little memorable; the most Southern called *Cape St. Lucas*, remarkable for the great Prize there taken from the *Spaniards* by Captain *Carvendish*, in his Circumnavigation of the World, Anno 1587.

Where is also *Nova Albion*, discovered by Sir *Francis Drake*, Anno 1577, and by him so named in Honour of his own Country, once called *Albion*, who caused a Pillar to be erected in the Place, on which he fastened the Arms of *England*.

Opposite to *Cape Blanco*, and the utmost North parts of *America* lies the supposed Kingdom of *Anian*, from whence the Streights of *Anian*, which are by some thought to part *Asia* and *America*, do derive their name.

The Riches of *Quiviria* consist in their Oxen, whose Flesh is the ordinary Food of the Inhabitants, their Skins serve them for cloathing, their Hair for Thred, of their Nerves and Sinews they make Cords and Bow-strings; of their Bones, they make Nails and Bodkins; of their Horns Trumpets; of their Bladders Vessels to keep Water in, and their Dung when dried serve for Fire.

In *Cibola, Granada, Acoma*, and some other Places the Natives live in Fortresses upon the Mountains with Palisadoes and Moats, calling their Villages by the names of their Cacicks, which last no longer than their Lives, therefore to us uncertain.

The River of *Nort*, which in all other Maps is made to fall into *Mar del Vermejo*, or *Mar del California*, falls with three Mouths into the *Mexican* Gulph.

Florida,

FL
John
King
Mexi
Rive
Spain
and t
Fl
of F
forty

further
known
bola, are
City, di-
ing the
son and

a Island,
orthern
orthern
le; the
at Prize
Circum-

e, Anno
y, once
nce, on

America
ghts of
do de-

h is the
cloath-
y make
d Bod-
to keep

ves live
calling
longer.

all into
hs into

Florida,

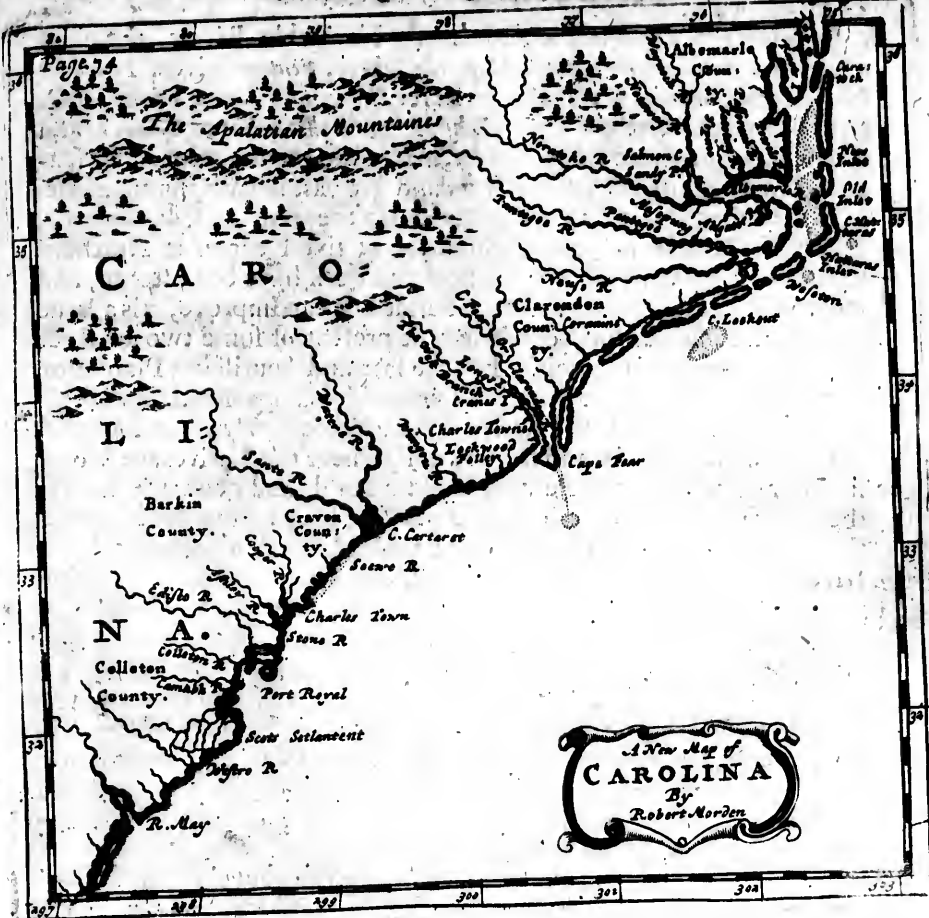


Florida was first discovered by the *English*, under the Conduct of *Sebastian Cabot*, 1479. Afterwards, farther searched into by *John Deponya Spaniard*, who took possession of it in the name of that King, 1527, by him called *Florida*: Its Coast is on the Gulph of *Mexico*, which flows on its South; it extends it self now from the River *Palmas*, which bounds it on the Province of *Panuco*, in *New Spain*, unto Bay Saint *Mattheo*, or *Mar del Nors* between this Gulph and the Sea.

Florida stretches out a *Peninsula* towards the South, where the Cape of *Florida* is not distant from the Island *Cuba*, above thirty five or forty Leagues. Others only give the name of *Florida* to the *Peninsula*

of *Tegefte*, which advances to the South, and contributes to form the Great Gulph of *Mexico*, and the Chanel of *Bahama*. The Air of *Florida* and *Carolina* is so temperate, that Men live to the Age of two hundred and fifty years, while the Children of five Generations are all alive at the same time. The Soil is very fertile, full of Fruit-Trees, and the Towns the best peopled in all *America*. The Principal River is that of the *Holy Ghost*, which falls into the Gulph of *Mexico*. The Coast is very inconvenient for great Vessels, by reason of the shallowness of the Water. The Inland Country is possessed by the *Savages*, under the Jurisdiction of *Parouktis*, who are their Lords. They are of an Olive Colour, great Statue, well proportioned, their Hair black and long, their Women of good shape and handsome, they adore the Sun, and the Moon, and though they make War one with another, nevertheless the *Europeans* cannot master them.

They have publick places, where they meet for the distribution of Corn, which they give to every Family that stand in need of it. The *Spaniards* have possessed the Coast of *Saint Austins*, and *Saint Mathews*, two inconsiderable Colonies, though there be a Castle belonging to each of them. *Saint Austin* is of most Consequence, by reason of the *Bahama*, through which the *Spanish* Fleets usually pass, when they return from *Havana* into *Europe*. The Situation of this Country may be seen in the Map; containing all those Lakes and Rivers of *Canada*, as they have of late years been discovered by the *French* and *English*, I had long waited for a new Description of the Country, and of those vast Inland Seas and Rivers, so advantageously situated for Trade and Commerce that it must needs be one of the finest Plantations in the World. But at present, the Proprietors, and those that are concerned, are not willing to publish any thing of it, and therefore I must be silent. Since the writing of this one Father *Henepin* hath published a large Description of this part of the World.



Carolina about the year 1660. was by his Majesty, the King of Great Britain, &c. united to his Imperial Crown, and he by his Royal Grant established it a Province or Proprietorship dignified it a Principality, and granted it by Patent to the Lord Chancellor Clarendon, to the Lord Duke of Albemarle, to the Earl of Craven, to the Lord Ashley Cooper Earl of Shaftsbury, to John Lord Barkley, to Sir William Barkley, and to Sir John Colliton Knt. and Baronet, and to their Heirs and Successors, &c.

It contains that part of the Continent of America, which by the French was called *Florida* from her florid and fragrant Fields, verdant Meadows, delightful *Savana's*, guarded with stately Woods. It extends it self from the River St. Matheo to *Caratuc*, an Inlet near Virginia.

In this large Tract of Land are many Navigable Rivers, the chief whereof are *Albemarle River*, *Naratoke River*, *Pentego River*, *Neuse or Nus River*, *Clarendon River*, *Water River*, *Craven or Santee River*, *Ashley River*, *Cooper River*, *Stono River*, *Edisto River*, *Colleton River*, *Cambabe and Westro River*, *May* and *Mathee River*; many safe, commodious and spacious Harbors, and for lesser Rivers and Brooks, it hath innumerable.

It contains two principal settlements, the one called *Albemarle*, otherwise *Roanoke* situated in about thirty five Degrees of Northern Latitude, from whence as good Beef and Pork have been stored, and sent to other Plantations as Art and Industry can Improve, 'tis a large and spacious settlement, consisting at present of some two or three hundred upon a fertile Soil. But the late and flourishing Plantation or Settlement lies more Southerly, upon the Navigable Rivers of *Ashley* and *Cooper*, known to the Natives by the Names of *Wando* and *Kiawah*.

Carolina is of a fertile and fruitful Soil, where the Natives are strong, lively, and well shapen People, well humor'd, and generally kind to the *English*. They live a long and pleasant life, taking little care for the future. Their old Women plant their Mays: And for the rest, the River affords them good Fish enough. And in the Wood, they have plenty of Provisions. Its chief place is *Charles Town*.

Neither is the heat so sultry nor offensive as in places of the same Latitude of the old World; nor is the Winter so pinching: Yet enough to correct the humors of Mens Bodies, to strengthen and preserve them in health; and enough also to put such a stop to the Rise and Sap and the budding of Plants, as to make them Bud and Blossom in their distinct Seasons, and keep even pace till they be gathered. Which makes it also proper for Wine and Oyl; of both which they may in time have good quantities.

Liberty of Conscience is there allowed also; but Atheism, Irreligion and vitious Lives are condemned. The *English* Proprietors have a Register of all Grants and Conveyances of Land to prevent Suits and Controversies. And in sum, their frame of Government is generally so well put together, that judicious Men that have seen it, say, 'tis the best for the People that live under it of any they have read.

To conclude, here the *Savanna's* are crowded with Deer, large and stately Herds of Cattle parol the Meadows. Here the pleasant Pastures abound with Sheep and Oxen, the Fields are replenished with *English* and *Indian* Corn. The Gardens, as in *Asia* and *Europe*, are imbelished with the choicest Fruits and Flowers: Here the Heavens shine with a Sovereign Ray of Health, a serene Air and a lofty Sky defends it from the noxious Infections, and common Distempers that are incident to other parts of the World. In a word, 'tis a salubrious Air to the Sick, a generous retirement and shelter to the injured and oppressed. 'Tis a Fund and Treasury to them that would be Rich.

No



N
the
the
149
bey
and
Kir
7



NO sooner had *Colonus*, alias *Columbus*, made his prime discovery of the Western World, when seconded by *John Cabot* a *Venetian*, the Father of *Sebastian Cabot*, in behalf, by the incouragement, and at the Charges of *Henry* the seventh, King of *England*, who in the year 1497, discovered all this Coast from the Cape of *Florida* in the South, beyond *New-found-land*; in the North as far to the Latitude of 67 and half: Causing the *Sachims* Petit-Kings to turn Homagers to the King and Crown of *England*.

This discovery by the two Cabots, Father and Son, did first intitle the

the Crown of England, to the right of that vast Tract of Land.

This design was after seconded by Mr. *Hare*, bringing thence certain of the said Petit-Kings, who did homage to King *Henry* the Eighth.

Rediscovered by the Direction, and at the charge of *Sir Walter Rawleigh* Anno 1584; who sending Mr. *Philip Amadas*, and Mr. *Arthur Barlow*, did take possession thereof in Queen *Elizabeth's* name; in honor of whom, he caused all the said Tract of Land to be called *Virginia*.

Some say, it was so called by the Queen her self, by the Natives called *Apalchen*, but *Virginia* is now circumscribed by that space of Land that lies between *Mary-Land*, which bounds it on the North, and *Carolina* on the South. *New-England*, *New-York*, *New-Jersey*, *Mary-Land*, *Carolina* and *Pensilvania*, have since been seperated from it by particular Patents, and made distinct Provinces of themselves.

The entrance by Sea into this Country, is by the Mouth of the Bay of *Chesapeac*, between *Cape Henry* and *Cape Charles*.

The chief Rivers of *Virginia* are, 1. *Powhatan*, now called *James* River, on the West side of the mouth of the Bay of *Chesapeac*; this River is at its entrance about three Miles wide, and Navigable about one hundred and fifty Miles. 2. *Pamaunkee*, termed *York* River, fourteen Miles Northward from *James* River, Navigable now sixty or seventy Miles, but with small Vessels about thirty or forty Miles farther. 3. *Rappahanoc*, anciently known by the name of *Toppahanoc*, Navigable about one hundred and thirty Miles. Besides these Navigable and more principal Rivers, there are other smaller Rivers, and of less note, which fall into some, or other of the forementioned: Into *Pawhattan* falls *Apumatuc* Southward; Eastward *Quyanycabanuc*, *Nunsamund* and *Chesopeac*; Northward *Chickomabania*. Into *Pamaunkee* fall *Poyankatank*.

That part of the Country now planted by the *English*, is divided into Nineteen Counties, viz. On the Eastern Shore, the Country of *Northampton* in *Acomack*; on the Western Shore the Countries of *Caratuck*, *Lower-Norfolk*, *Nansamund*, *Isle of Wight*, *Surry*, *Warwick*, *Henrico*, *James*, *Charles*, *York*, *New Kent*, *Glocester*, *Middlesex*, *Lancaster*, *Northumberland*, *Westmoreland*, *Rappabanock*, and *Hartford*. Of the few Towns hitherto erected in this Colony, the chief is *James Town*, the principal seat of the *English*, and so denominated from, and in honor of King *James* of Great Britain. This Town is situated in a Peninsula, on the North-side of *James* River, and hath in it many fair Houses, whereof some are of Brick; and at a little distance from the City is a fair Brick House called *Green Spring*, where the present Governor himself usually resides. The other *English* Towns of most considerable note are only three, viz. *Henricopolis*, or *Henry's*

Henry's Town, situated about eighty Miles from *James's City*, farther within Land; *Dales Gift*, so named, from *Sir Thomas Dale*, Deputy-Governour, in the year 1610, at whose charges it was built and planted; and *Elizabeth's City*, containing several good Houses of Brick and Stone, and lying on the same side of the River with *James's City*, only nearer the mouth of the River.

Though *English*, and other Forreign Coyns are not wholly wanting here upon several occasions, yet the usual way of Traffick, is, by exchange of one commodity for another; but the general Standard, by which all other Commodities receive their Value, is Tobacco; which of all other Commodities this Country is capable of producing, hath been hitherto the Subject of the Planters Industry, of which there are two sorts, one called *Sweet-Scented*, the other called *Oranooac*, which signifies as much as bright and large; the first is of the greatest price, the other more in quantity. The Plantations that are judg'd to produce the best sort of *Sweet-Scented*, are upon *York River*: Of this Commodity of Tobacco, there is, so great a quantity planted in *Virginia*, and imported from thence into *England*, that the Custom and excise paid for it in *England*, yeilds the King about 50000 or 60000 Pound Sterling yearly; for there are bound hither every year above one hundred and fifty Sail of Ships from *England*, and other *English* Plantations, merely for the taking off of this Commodity, which they barter for Clothing, Household-Stuff, and all manner of Utensils, and the only thing which lessens the value of it, is the great quantity that is planted of it, which if it were in less abundance, it would be of much more esteem, and yeild far greater profit.

The Government of *Virginia* is by a Governour and Council, deputed and authorized from time to time by the King of *Great Britain*; the Legislative Power being in the Governour, and a General Assembly which he calls to advise with; and which consists of two Houses, the upper House which is the council it self, and the lower which consists of chosen Burgesses.

The chief Court of Judicature, where all Civil and Criminal Causes are heard and determined, and where the Governour and Council are Judges, is called the Quarter-Court, as being held every quarter of a year. There are also Inferiour Courts which are kept every Month in each of the forementioned Counties, where matters not of the highest moment, that is to say, not relating to Life or Member, or exceeding a certain limited value are tried, and from whence in such Cases Appeals are made to the Quarter Courts. There are likewise appointed by the Governour, for the better administration of Justice in every respective Country, Sheriffs, Justices of Peace, and other

Officers, of whom being deputed by the Governour to sit there, these Country-Courts chiefly consist.

The Climate of *Virginia* is generally healthful, and since the rectification of Diet and Lodging, not disagreeable to *English* Bodies; however at the first Plantation they were subject to a Distemper called a Seasoning, though of late not frequent, and much less mortal.

A Description of Mary-Land.

Mary-Land is a large and fertile Province lying between thirty eight Degrees, and forty Degrees of North Latitude upon both sides of *Chesapeake Bay*, which is Navigable near two hundred Miles. The Southerly Banks of the River *Patow-meck* divide it from *Virginia* on the South. The Atlantick Ocean and *Delaware Bay* bounds it on the East, *Pennsylvania* on the North, and the Meridian of the first Fountain of the River *Patow-meck* on the West.

This Province of *Mary-land*, his Majesty King *Charles* the First, Anno 1632, granted by Patent to the Right Honourable *Cæcilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltemore*, and to his Heirs and Assigns, and by that Patent created him, and them the true and absolute Lords, and Proprietors of the same (saying the Allegiance and Sovereign Dominion due to his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors;) likewise granting thereby to them all Royal Jurisdictions and Prerogatives, both Military and Civil; as Power of enacting Laws, making of War and Peace, pardoning Offences, conferring of Honours, Coyning of Money, &c. and in acknowledgment thereof yeilding and paying yearly to his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors two *Indian Arrows* at *Windsor Castle*, on *Easter Tuesday*, together with the fifth part of all the Gold and Silver Ore that shall be there found.

The Rivers of *Mary-Land* are *Patowmeck*, *Patuxent*, *Ann Arundel*, alias *Severn*, *Sajquesabanough*, *Choptank*, *Nantecoke*, *Pocomoke*, with several other lesser Rivers and Rivulets, to the great Improvement of the Country, and Beauty of the Province, which is now very healthful and agreeable to the Constitutions of the *English*. And such is the temperature of the Air, that the Heats in Summer are so allayed by gentle Breezes, and fresh Showers of Rain, and the Cold in Winter is so small and short, that the Inhabitants are not incommoded by either.

The Country is generally plain and even, yet not without its small and pleasant Hills, which heighten the Beauty of the adjacent Valies. The Soil rich and fertile, naturally producing all such Commodities as are found in *New-England* or *Virginia*, or in any other part of this Continent.

The Government of *Mary Land* is by his Lordships Care and prudence brought to a good Order and Settlement, and framed much after the Model of the Government in *England*. Upon Emergent Occasions, his Lordships Governour there adviseth with the two Estates of the Province, which consist of an upper and lower House, and is called a General Assembly; the upper House consists of the Governor and Council, and such Lords of Mannors, and others, as his Lordship or his Lieutenant shall by Writ from time to time call thither; and the lower House consists of Delegates, chosen by the Inhabitants in the respective Counties in the said province; which Assembly his Lordship, or his Lieutenant, Convenes, Prorogues, or Dissolves at pleasure; and whatsoever is Decreed or Enacted by this Assembly, with his Lordships assent, is of the same Force there as an Act of Parliament is in *England*, and cannot pass or be repealed without the concurring assent of his Lordship, with the other two Estates.

Next to this Legislative Council, is the Provincial Court, which is held every quarter of a year at *St. Maries City*; this is the chief Court of Judicature, where the most important Judicial Causes are tried; of which, in the absence of the Lord Proprietary, the Lieutenant, or Governor, and Council are Judges; and this is for the whole Province; but for each particular County (for a great part of the province where any *English* Men are seated, is divided into ten Counties) there are other inferior Courts which are held six times of the year, in each of these Counties, for the Trial of Causes not relating to life nor exceeding the value of three thousand weight of Tobacco; with Appeals from them to the Provincial Court.

Of the ten Counties, five lie on West side of the Bay of *Cheasapeake*, (viz) *St. Maries*, *Charles*, *Calvert*, *Ann Arundel*, and *Baltimore* Counties; the other five on the Eastern Shore, (viz) *Somerset*, *Dorchester*, *Talbot*, *Cecil*, and *Kent*, Counties; in some of which there are several Towns built, as *Calverton*, *Harrington*, and *Harvy-Town*; on the East side of *St. George's River*, is *St. Maries City*, the Original and chief Town of this Province, where the General Assemblies meet, and the Provincial Courts are kept, and also the Secreteries Office, it being erected into the Priviledge of a City, by the name of *St. Maries*, which gives denomination to that

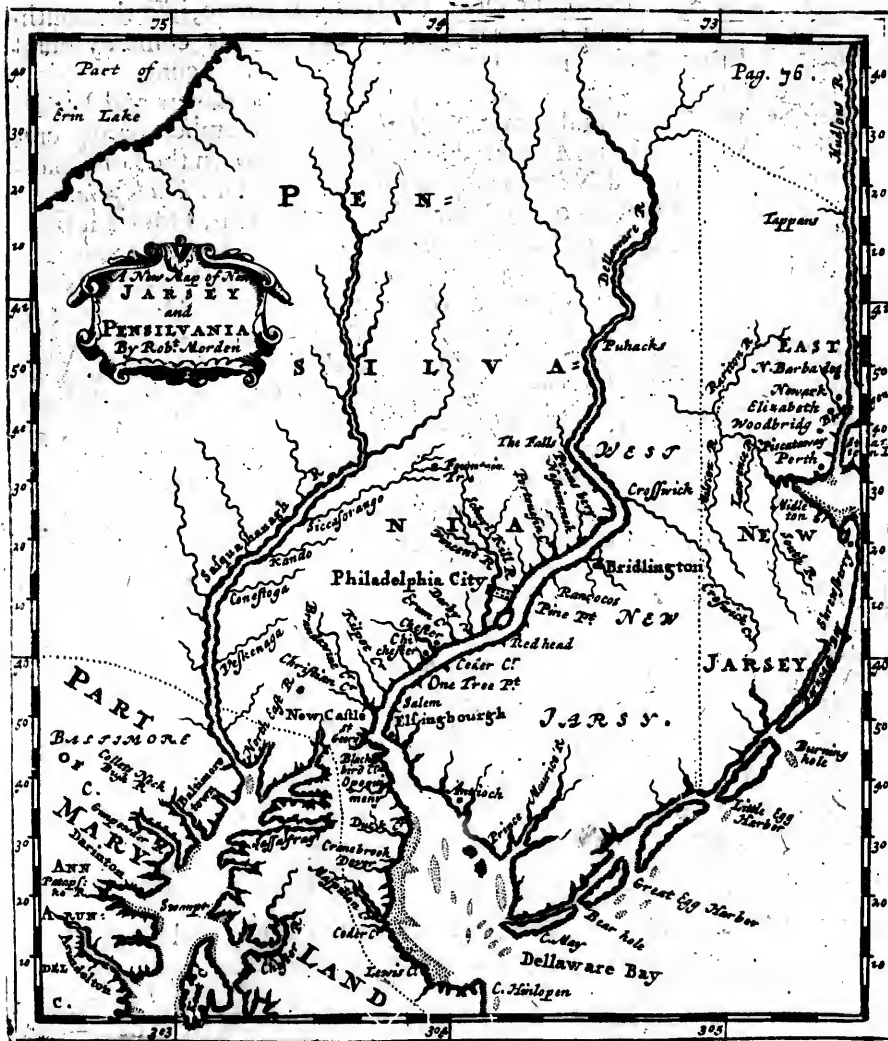
County. The Ground plat of a Fort and Prison was long since laid here, upon a Point of land termed *Windmill-Point*, (from a *Windmill* which formerly stood there) being a very proper situation for the commanding of *St. George's River*; this Fort will make a secure Harbor for Ships to ride in from all danger of Hostile and Piratical Invasions.

Besides the House which belongs to the Governour there, by the name of *St. Johns* in this City, the present Governor, Mr. *Charles Calvert*, his Lordships Son and Heir, hath of late years built him a very fair House partly of Brick, partly of Timber, where he and his Family usually reside, about eight Miles from *St. Maries* at *Matapany*.

The Natives of this Country are generally well proportioned; and able-bodied Men, delighted chiefly in Hunting, being generally excellent Marks-Men, while the Women not only manage their Domestic Affairs, but also Tillage, Plantation, and all manner of improvement of their Land.

To conclude; the Impeopling and Trade of this province, by the vast Expence, Care and Industry of the Lord Proprietary, hath been improved to that height, that in the year 1670, there were reckoned near twenty thousand *English* planted there.

And that which keeps them together in the greatest Peace, Order, and Concord imaginable, is the Liberty of Conscience, which his Lordship in prudence allows to all Persons that profess Christianity, though of different persuasions, so that every Man lives quietly and securely with his Neighbour, neither molesting, nor being molested for difference of Judgment in Religion; which Liberty is established there by an Act of Assembly, with his Lordships consent to continue for ever.



FOR the Province, the general Condition of it take as followeth:
 I. The County it self in its Soil, Air, Water, Seasons, and produce,
 both Natural and Artificial, is not to be despised. The Land containeth
 divers sorts of Earth. God in his Wisdom having ordered it so, that
 the advantages of the Country are divided.
 II. The

II. The Air is sweet and clear, the Heavens serene, like the South-parts of *France*, rarely overcast; and as the Woods come by numbers of People to be more cleared, that it self will Refine.

III. The Waters are generally good, for the Rivers and Brooks have mostly Gravel and Stony Bottoms, and in Number hardly credible. We have also Mineral Waters, that operate in the same manner with *Barnet* and *North-Hall*, not two Miles from *Philadelphia*.

IV. For the Seasons of the Year. First, of the Fall, I found it from the 24th of *October*, to the beginning of *December*, as we have it usually in *England* in *September*, or rather like an *English* mild Spring. From *December* to the beginning of the Month called *March*, we had sharp frosty Weather; not foul, thick, black Weather, as our North-East Winds bring with them in *England*; but a Skie as clear as in Summer, and the Air dry, cold, piercing and hungry. The reason of this Cold is given from the great Lakes that are fed by the Fountains of *Canada*. The Winter before was as mild, scarce any Ice at all; while this for a few Days Froze up our great River *Delaware*. From that Month to the Month called *June*, we enjoyed a sweet Spring, no Gusts, but Gentle Showers, and a fine Skie. From thence to this present Month, which ended Summer, (commonly speaking) we have had extraordinary Heats, yet mitigated sometimes by cool Breezes. And whatever Mists, Fogs or Vapors foul the Heavens by Easterly or Southerly Winds, in two hours time are blown away by the North-West; the one is always followed by the other; A Remedy that seems to have peculiar Providence in it to the Inhabitants.

V. The natural produce of the Country, of Vegetables, are Trees, Fruits, Plants, Flowers. The Trees of most note are, the Black-Walnut, Cedar, Cyprus, Chesnut, Poplar, Gumwood, Hickery, Sassafrax, Ash, Beech and Oak of divers sorts, as Red, White and Black; *Spanish* Chesnut and Swamp, the most durable, of all which there is plenty for the use of Man.

The Fruits that I find in the Woods are the White and Black Mulberry, Chesnut, Walnut, Plums, Strawberries, Cranberries, Hurtleberries and Grapes of divers sorts. The great red Grape is in it self an extraordinary Grape, and by Art doubtless may be cultivated to an excellent Wine, if not so sweet, yet little inferiour to the *Frontiniack*, as it is not much unlike in tast. There is a white kind of *Muskadel*, and a little Black Grape, like the Cluster-Grape of *England*, not yet so ripe as the other; but they tell me, when ripe, sweeter, and that they only want skilful *Vineros* to make good use of them. Here are also Peaches, and very good, and in great quantities, not an *Indian* plantation without them; but whether naturally here at first, I know not, however, one may

may
I thin
New
VI
Oats,
Melo
bring
VI
here
VI
shape
Horse
Cow
IX
we h
that
smell
other
X.
Great
best f
by ou
XI
ter th
Traff
XI
upon
Delaw
have
them
and e
more
XI
New
and c
XI
Bay
Cree
Navi
mine
whic
from

may have them by Bushels for little, they make a pleasant Drink, and I think not inferior to any Peach you have in *England*, except the true *Newington*.

VI. The Artificial produce of this Country, is Wheat, Barley, Oats, Rye, Pease, Beans, Squashes, Pumpkins, Water-Melons, Musk-Melons, and all Herbs and Roots that our Gardens in *England* usually bring forth.

VII. Of living Creatures; Fish, Fowl, and the Beasts of the Woods here are divers sorts, some for Food and Profit, and some for Profit only.

VIII. We have no want of Horses, and some are very good and shapely enough; two Ships have been freighted to *Barbadoes* with Horses and Pipe-staves, since my coming in. Here is also plenty of Cow-Cattle, and some Sheep; the People plow mostly with Oxen.

IX. There are divers Plants, that only not the *Indians* tell us, but we have had occasion to prove by Swellings, Burnings, Cuts, &c. that they are of great Virtue, suddenly curing the Patient: And for smell, I have observed several, especially one, the wild Mirtle; the other I know not what to call, but are most fragrant.

X. The woods are adorned with lovely Flowers, for Colour, Greatness, Figure and Variety: I have seen the Gardens of *London* best stored with that sort of Beauty, but think they may be improved by our Woods.

XI. The first Planters in these Parts were the *Dutch*, and soon after them the *Sweeds* and *Finns*. The *Dutch* applied themselves to Traffick, the *Sweeds* and *Finns* to Husbandry.

XII. The *Dutch* inhabit mostly those parts of the Province that lie upon or near to the Bay, and the *Sweeds* the Freshes of the River *Delaware*. As they are People proper and strong of Body, so they have fine Children, and almost every House full; rare to find one of them without three or four Boys, and as many Girls; some six seven and eight Sons: And I must do them that right, I see few young Men more sober and laborious.

XIII. The *Dutch* have a Meeting place for Religious Worship at *New Castle*; and the *Sweeds* three, one at *Christiana*, one at *Tenecum*, and one at *Wicoco*, within half a Mile of this Town.

XIV. The Country lyeth bounded on the East, by the River and Bay of *Delaware*, and Eastern Sea; it hath the advantage of many Creeks or Rivers rather, that run into the main River or Bay; some Navigable for great Ships, some for small Craft; Those of most Eminency are *Christiana*, *Brandywine*, *Skillpot*, and *Skulkbill*; any one of which have room to lay up the Royal Navy of *England*, there being from four to eight Fathom Water.

XV. The

XV. The lesser Creeks or Rivers, yet convenient for Sloops and Ketches of good burthen, are *Lewis, Mespilion, Cedar, Dover, Cranbrook, Feversham*, and *Georges* below, and *Chichester, Chester, Toacawny, Pemmapecka, Portquessin, Nesbimeneck* and *Penberry* in the Freshes; many lesser that admit Boats and Shallops. Our People are most settled upon the upper Rivers, which are pleasant and sweet, and generally bounded with good Land. The planted part of the Province and Territories is cast into six Counties, *Philadelphia, Buckingham, Chester, New Castle, Kent, and Sussex*, containing about four thousand Souls. Two General Assemblies have been held, and with such Concord and Dispatch, that they sate but three Weeks, and at least seventy Laws were past without one Dissent in any material thing. And for the well Government of the said Counties, Courts of Justice are established in every County, with proper Officers, as Justices, Sheriffs, Clerks, Constables, &c. which Courts are held every two Months: But to prevent Law Suits, there are three Peace-makers chosen by each County-Court, in the nature of Common Arbitrators, to hear differences between man and man; and Spring and Fall there is an Orphans Court in each County, to inspect and regulate the Affairs of Orphans and widows.

XVI. *Philadelphia*, the expectation of those that are concerned in this Province, is at last laid out to the great content of those here that are any ways interested therein: The Situation is a Neck of Land, and lyeth between two Navigable Rivers, *Delaware* and *Skulkill* whereby it hath two Fronts upon the Water, each a Mile, and two from River to River. *Delaware* is a glorious River, but the *Skulkill* being an hundred Miles Boatable above the Falls, and its course North-East toward the Fountain of *Susquabannab* (that tends to the heart of the Province, and both sides our own) it is like to be a great part of the settlement of this Age. But this I will say for the good Providence of God, that of all the many Places I have seen in the World, I remember not one better seated; so that it seems to me to have been appointed for a Town, whether we regard the Rivers, or the conveniency of the Caves; Docks, Springs, the loftiness and soundness of the Land and the Air, held by the People of these Parts to be very good.

T
the la
York)
Prem
den in
Moie
upon
mutu
that
done
the
Nam
Line
which
provi
the P
Line
Hud
Far
West
so se
it's w
pals
River
Cree
twer
the
on g
to t
ridi
ply
Hei
to a
Ma

Of West New Jarsey.

THIS Province of *West Jarsey*, with that called *East Jarsey*, among other Tracts of Lands and Territories, was granted by the late King to the present King *James* the Second, (when Duke of *York*) and to his Heirs and Assigns for ever; who granted the whole Premises entire unto *John Lord Berkley*, and *Sir George Carteret* to be holden in common. And the Lord *Berkley* being minded to dispose of his Moiety or half part, *Edward Byllynge* bought the same of him. Whereupon that each Party might hold their Country in severalty, it was mutually agreed by *Sir George Carteret* and the said *Edward Byllynge*, that a partition should be made thereof: the which was accordingly done by Deed interchangeable enroll'd; which partition begins on the West side of a certain place upon the South Sea, call'd by the Name of *Little Egg Harbor*, and which runs from thence by a streight Line to the most Northerly Extent of the whole Premises; Upon which Partition it was agreed, that *Carterets* part should be call'd the province of the *East New Jarsey*, and *Byllynge's* part should be call'd the Province of *West New Jarsey*. *East Jarsey* is bounded from the Line of Partition Eastward, part with the Main Ocean, and part with *Hudsons River* (which separates it from *New York*.) And *West Jarsey* from the said Partition Line expands it self Southward and Westward, unto that famous Bay and River of *Delaware*; which also separates that Province from *Pensilvania*, in which Bay and River, it's well known Ships of the greatest Burthen may ride at Anchor, and pass with safety an hundred Miles up into the Country: And in which River, from the Mouth of the Bay, are not less than twenty Creeks and Harbors: some whereof issuing five, ten, fifteen, if not twenty Miles into the province. The Partition being thus made of the two Provinces, the Government of *West Jarsey* was thereupon given and granted by the present King, when Duke of *York*, unto the abovenamed *Edward Byllynge*, and his Heirs, with the same Jurisdictions, Powers, Authorities and Government, as fully and amply to all intents and purposes, as the same was granted to him, his Heirs and Assigns, by the late King his Brother, who was also pleas'd to approve thereof by Publication, under the Royal Signet and Sign Manual, Thereby, and therein, commanding the present and future

H h h h

Inhabi-

Inhabitants, within the Limits of the said Province, to yeild all due Regard and Obedience unto him, the said *Edward Bilynge* as their Governor, and to his Heirs, Deputies, Agents, &c. This Province from the Mouth of *Delaware* Bay, along by the Sea side, to the Line of the Partition, appears in the Map to be about sixty Miles in breadth: And from the Mouth of the said Bay, to the Head or most Northerly Branch of the River of *Delaware*, likewise appears to be about two hundred and fifty Miles in length.

This Province is divided into one hundred Shares or Proprieties, as may be seen by the Registred Deeds of every person or persons, who have already purchased a whole or part of a Propriety jointly with others, which Register is kept by *Herbert Springet* in *George-yard* in *Lumbard-street, London*; unto whom any persons, who are minded to buy one or more Proprieties, may repair: The said *Edward Bilynge* having above twenty of those hundred yet to sell. As to the Government, out of each Propriety, a Free-holder is to be Annually chosen by the Inhabitants thereof, and to Meet and Sit as a General Assembly upon a certain day every year, which with the Governour, or his Lawful Deputies are the Legislative Power of the Province to make and alter Laws in all times coming: But not contrary, of in any wise repugnant, to Liberty of Conscience in matters of Faith towards God, or the Religious Exercise thereof: Liberty and Property, both as Men and Christians being establish'd in *West New Jarsey*, by an irrevocable Fundamental Law, never to be extinguish'd or invaded by any subsequent Law hereafter to be made whatsoever: As also not any the least Tax, Talledge, Subsidie, Rates or Services, to be imposed upon the People; but by the consent of these their Representatives in the General Assemblies. The Towns and Plantations already settled in this Province, for the most part are upon that Noble and Navigable River *Delaware*, or upon some Creek or Harbor contiguous thereunto, or upon the South Sea. And upon both, are the like conveniences for thousands of more Familes. Its chief Towns and Rivers are noted in the Map: And it certainly enjoys all the advantages that the other parts do.

TH
that w
North
bound
forty o
in a str
of Del
vided
the So
Line t
Provin
Land
As
to any
fresh-
esteem
The
fruitful
ny ye
of.
Th
vanta
on th
Caroli
Hooke
any r
comm
W
River
when
fever
are
ther
this

The Description of East New Jarsey.

THE Province of *East New Jarsey* lies next to *New York* South westward, having on the South the Main Ocean, on the East that well-known Bay for Shipping, within *Sandy Hooke*, to the North, part of the province of *New York* and *New Albany*, and is bounded by that vast Navigable Stream, called *Hudsons River*, to the forty one Degree of Northern Latitude, and from thence crossing over in a streight Line, extending to the most Northern Branch or Part of *Delaware River*; then to the West, *West Jarsey*, from which divided by a Partition Line; it takes its beginning from a place upon the South-Coast, called *Little Egg-Harbor*; and so runs in a streight Line to the aforesaid Northernmost Branch of *Delaware River*. This Province is very pleasant and healthful, a great part of the back Land lying high.

As to the Trees, Fruits, and most other products, it's not inferior to any of the neighbouring Colonies. And for the fertility of Soil, fresh-Water Rivers, Brooks, and pleasant Springs, it is highly esteemed.

The Country along *Rariton-River*, is a place so delightful, and fruitful, that *Ogilby* in his Volumn of *America*, folio 181, 182, many years ago hath given the World an extraordinary account thereof.

The Situation of this Province hath a very great and apparent advantage, for it lies even in the Center of all the *English* Plantations on that Continent, near to an equal distance from the South parts of *Carolina*, and the North of *Pemaquid*, the aforesaid Bay of *Sandy-Hooke*, being very notable, both for the conveniency and security of any number of Ships: And the Sea-Coasts of this Province are very commodious both for Trade and Fishing; especially the Whale Fishing.

Within the said Bay, upon the North side of the Mouth of *Rariton River*, there is an excellent Tract of Ground, called *Amboy Point*, where a Town or City is building called *Perth*: In which Town, several good Houses are already built, and inhabited, and more daily are building by the Proprietors and others, that are come to settle there. Nothing can be better and more advantageously situated than this place for a Town of Trade, which lies about sixteen Miles within

H h h h a

the

the aforeſaid Bay, into which there may go in Ships of the greateſt Burden, and come out again at all Seaſons, as well in Winter time as in Summer, and lie ſafe in Harbor, without any inconvenience of Winds or Tydes, and cloſe to the Warf before the Houſes; in this Town of *Perth*, can lie Ships of three or four hundred Tun, with their ſafts on Shore at low Water.

There is beſides the forementioned New Town, ſeven Towns more built in this Province, viz. *Elizabeth Town*, *Newark*, *Woodbridge*, *Piſcataway*, *Bergen*, *Middletowne* and *Shrewsbury*, in which, and in the out Plantations, many thouſand People are ſettled; who poſſeſs their Lands, &c. ſome by purchaſe, moſt upon very eaſie Rents, payable to the preſent Proprietors, there being all ſorts of excellent Lands undispoſed of, enough to plant many more thouſands of Families, who ſhall deſire to transport themſelves thither.

As to the right, which the twenty four Proprietors have to this Country, it is derived from the Title of the late Sir *George Carteret*, by conveyance from the Earl of *Bath* and other Truſtees, joining with the Lady *Carteret*, and is ſince granted and confirmed in the year 1682, to them, their Heirs and Aſſigns for ever, by his preſent Maſteſty King *James* the Second; under his Hand and Seal, with all the Royalties, Powers and Governments thereof. The late King *Charles* the Second, was alſo pleaſed to approve of the ſaid Grant and confirmation, by publication under his Royal Signet, and Sign Manual, dated 23^d. of *November* 1683. therein, and thereby, commanding all Planters, and Inhabitants within the Limits of the ſaid Province to yield all due Regard and Obedience to the ſaid Proprietors, their Deputies, Agents, &c. 1686.

In this Province are ſome Noblemen, and ſeveral Gentlemen of the *Scotch* Nation intereſted, (as well as thoſe of *England*) ſome of which have gone themſelves, and Families, and are ſettled there, and many hundred others are ſent from thence, who have made good Farms and Plantations there, and ſundry perſons are concerned in Shares under ſeveral of the Proprietors, ſome have half, ſome a quarter, others an eighth, or tenth Share, &c. and theſe have Tracts of Land laid out to them by the Surveyor General, according to the proportions of their reſpective intereſt, upon their ſending over Families and Servants to ſettle there.

The Traders in the Towns being furniſhed with ſuch Goods and Merchandize from *England*, as are proper to thoſe Parts, where the Planters and Farmers may be ſupplied with all ſuch neceſſaries: They having good Stocks of Corn and Cattle, not only for commutation

at ho
The
Barrel
And t
Provin
to the
that p
In t
is ſuch
in Eſ
behal
from
go th
their
their

at home, but for Exportation abroad, to other places that want. The Town of Newark alone, in one year, made ready a thousand Barrels of good -Cyder out of the Orchards of their own planting. And the Town of Woodbridge above five hundred Barrels of Pork, this Province affording Corn and Cattle, and other product to ship off to the Caribbe Islands, &c. to supply their Neighbours, who have not that plenty.

In this Province of East Jersey is this further encouragement, there is such good Provision made for Liberty of Conscience, and Property in Estate, by the Fundamental Constitutions or great Charter, on behalf of all the Inhabitants, as Men and Christians, that very many from other parts of America, as well as from Europe, have chosen to go thither to live, where they do not only quietly and freely enjoy their Estates, but also an uninterrupted freedom in the Exercise of their Religion, according to their particular Perswasions.

Such as desire to Transport themselves and Families, or be otherwise concern'd in this Colony, may be directed at the Sign of the Star in George Yard in Lombard-Street, where, and when, to meet with some of the proprietors, who will give them further Information.

The Soil is fruitful, and yields Wheat, Rye, Pease, Beans, Barley, Oats, *Indian Corn*, Flax, Hemp, and all sorts of *English Herbs*, and excellent *Simples* proper for the Country. For Food, it hath Beef, Pork, Mutton plentiful, besides Goats, Deer, &c. For Fish, Fowl, and good Cyder, it excels with good Cellerage to preserve all, which is not common in *Virginia*. The South side of their Houses are in many places begirt with Hives of Bees, which encrease very much.

For Fruit, it hath Apples, Pears, Plums, Quinces, Cherries, Apricocks, peaches in standing trees, and many sorts of wild Blew, Black and White Grapes, and their wild white Muscadine Grape makes a pleasant Wine.

For Timber, it hath several sorts of Oak, and their white Swamp Oak; (whereof they have great quantities) is esteemed near as tough as any in *Europe*, beside Walnut, Ash, Pine, Cedar, &c.

For Trade, they have all sorts of Provision for the Belly, as of Flesh, Fish, and all Grain, as Corn, Pease, &c. And Masts for ships, Deal-boards, Iron, Tar, Bever, Moose-skins, Furs, and some hundred Vessels and Ships of their own, and Merchants who disperse their Commodities to the *West-Indies*, and from thence to *England*.

The Country is capable of many other Commodities, as Wine, Sack, Brandy, &c. When labour grows more cheap by the farther increase of their own Children, or purchase of *Negros*. They have many Towns supplied with good Ministers, and have two Colledges at *Cambridge*; they train their Youth when past sixteen years old, and so make them bold and resolute.

As to their Government, they had fourteen Magistrates, and were not to exceed eighteen Assistants by their Patent, whereof one is annually chosen Governour, and another Deputy-Governour by the People, who are jealous of the infringement of their Priviledges.

For Religion they are Protestants, much as *Perkins*, they pray for the King, and the *English Nation*, and for the Protestant Religion throughout the World. As to the Weather, the old Planters say, that fifty years since, when the Country was not so much opened (by the felling of the Woods) they had much more heat in Summer, and more cold in Winter, then they had since; and that they find the Winter still lessen as the Country is more opened. Their Winter begins in *December*, and commonly ends in *February*. The North West Winds blow very keen, and sometimes hold forty eight hours. After that with the change of the Wind, they have moderate Weather. So they reckon to have ten or twelve cold days in a Winter, which days are colder than in the same Climate in *Europe*.

Their

Their Summer is hotter, and that Heat more certain, and yet more tolerable than this of *England*, being moderated and allayed with often Breezes; and is very peculiar and agreeable to the Bodies of those of our Nation, the Air being most generally serene, sweet and exceeding healthy. And if any Fogs arise, the North West and West Winds do quickly disperse them; and the Country sends forth such a fragrant smell that it may be perceived ere we make Land.

The Metropolis of *New England* is *Boston*, commodiously seated for Traffick on the Sea Shore, a very large and spacious Town, or indeed City, composed of several well ordered Streets, and adorned with fair and beautiful Houses, well inhabited by Merchants and Tradesmen; it is also a place of good strength, having several Fortifications raised on the Hills adjoining, well mounted with great Pieces, and well garded. Secondly *Cambridge*, formerly *Newtown*, is beautified with two Colleges; and divers fair and well-built Houses, other Towns are *Amsbury*, *Andover*, *Brantstale*, *Beverly*, *Billerica*, *Bradford*, *Braintree*, *Bridgewater*, *Charlestown*, *Chensford*, *Concord*, *Dartmouth*, *Dedham*, *Dorchester*, *Deersfield*, *Dover*, *Duxbury*, *Exeter*, *Eastham*, *Falmouth*, *Glocester*, *Groton*, *Hadfield*, *Hadly*, *Hampton*, *Mariford*, *Harveril*, *Hingham*, *Hull*, *Ipswich*, *Kenebeck*, *Kateri*, *Lancaster*, *Limt*, *Lin*, *London*, *Maldon*, *Manchester*, *Marshfield*, *Malporow*, *Mendon*, *Medfield*, *Milton*, *Middleton*, *Monimoy*, *Newbury*, *Newton*, *Newport*, *Northampton*, *Norwich*, *Penicock*, *Portsmouth*, *Plymouth*, *Providence*, *Portsmouth* in Rhode Island, *Reading*, *Roxly*, *Roxbury*, *Salsbury*, *Salem*, *Sandwich*, *Saybrook*, *Scarborough*, *Scituate*, *Seaconk*, *Springfield*, *Stoniton*, *Squabang*, *Squabeey*, *Sudbury*, *Swansfield*, *Tanton*, *Watertown*, *Wethersfield*, *Windsor*, *Wickford*, *Warwick*, *Woodcock*, *Wamsick*, *Worcester*, *Wenam*, *Wells*, *Yarmouth*, *York*, most of these Towns are of good account, and well inhabited, being commodiously seated either on the Sea Shore, or on Navigable Rivers, as may be seen in the Map.

The *English* Inhabitants are in Colour, Features, Husbandry, Navigation, Cohabitation in Towns and language, much as in *England*, and have an eagerness of Courage and yet lasting.

They purchased their Lands of the *Sachems*, which were the head; and the eldest of the *Indian* Families, the Ancient Proprietors, most of which were about the first *English* settlement, swept away with the small Pox; Another part by Wars among themselves, and the remainder almost destroyed by their late Treacherous War with the *English*, being either sold, slain, or dead with the Flux; so that there now remains but few of them in the *Massachusetts*, and *Plymouth* Colonies, except some *Christians* and other *Indians*, who were true to the *English* against those other bloody *Barbarians*; these indeed deserve encouragement. A good part of which were under the Government and Discipline of worthy

Major

Major
for th
ly des
or *Sa*
the m
timon
such a
insole
not be
they l
and g
boagh

Th
busca
they v
overc
hand
under
ny sp
deligh

As
years
ried t
band
vants

Th
thous
crease
chithe

An
porte
modif

An
bough
upon
Serva
almost
ed th

Ar
foom
and

Major *Goetkins*, and Mr. *Elliot*, whose care and charitable Endeavour for their Conversion may not be forgotten: And as to the *Indians* lately destroyed, they were several little Nations, living under the *Sachems* or *Sagamors* in *Hamlets*, consisting of *Wigwams* or *Cottages*; and for the most part were cloathed with Mantles and Deer-skins; they were a timorous, rash, and unfaithful People, judging all others by themselves, such as had no tye, but what fear or interest drove them to, and grew insolent by the *English* indulgence, yet some of them confessed they did not begin the war merely upon *Indian* instigation, and the *English* found they had Powder and Shot enough, that they were good Marks-men, and generally well armed, especiall with Fufies; which, they said, they beaght of the *French* in *Canada*.

The manner of their Wars was by incursions, Surprizes and Ambuscades; and their contrivances very subtil, but if once discovered, they would be greatly dismayed. And this is certain, they were at last overcome, and in a sort extirpated by an apparent and distinguishing hand of Gods Providence. And as to their conquer'd Countries, (now under the *English* Jurisdiction) they are large and fruitful, and have many spacious Corn fields, Plantations, pleasant Rivers and Brooks, fit for delight and human sustentation.

As to *New England*, it is observable, that within the Compass of sixty years past, near two hundred Gentlemen, Ministers and Merchants carried their Wives and Children thither, and about forty hundred Husbandmen and Mechanicks, with their Wives, and Children, and Servants, and rear two hundred thousand pound value.

That Stock of people is said to be increase to about one hundred thousand: And that more persons for condition and number of the increase of the said first planters have come for *England*, than have gone thither since their said principal settlement.

And that the people of *New England* have some years annually imported and exported to and from old *England* to as great value in commodities, as they first exported hence.

And as to that which hath kept them low, they thought if they bought *Negro's* and had them Baptized, that they were then free, and upon this mistake omitted it, and then so much indulged their *English* Servants, (because themselves could not work) that they gave them almost what they would have; and thus enriched them, and impoverished themselves.

And when others came afterwards, (if any thing likely) they were soon tempted by inferior Planters to Marry and become Freetholders: and seeing a goodly Country before them, these also quickly made

their service uneasy to the intolerable damage of their Masters, who were at great charges about them.

But some may object, that *Barbadoes* Merchants, over-much minding their profit, have twenty *Negro's* to one *English* Servant, to the now great hazard of their lives. As to that, it is very remarkable that the long patience of the first *New England* Gentlemen hath at last wrought this happy effect to their Posterity, that should they now stock their Farms with *Negro's* and *Indians*, and mix them in Marriage, (such *Mulato's* being found the best Servants) in some years they may make them Copy-holders as the Villains were of old in *England*, and so may make a great improvement of their Land.

Nor is it likely, that (were a few thousand *Negro's* Slaves in this fort now to encrease there) they could rationally prejudice so great a body of *English* already bred and naturalized, besides so vastly more encreasing in that Country, which alters the Case from that of *Barbadoes*.

Moreover, should any *Negro's* run far into the Woods, they are sure the wild *Indians* would destroy them.

Now for its advancement, some *Barbadoes* Merchants have lately calculated, (and those of their most experienced Planters also) that twenty *Negro's* in *New England*, (being taught, for they are found as capable to learn as the *English*) with fifteen hundred pound stock in Iron-Mills, Charcole, Bog-iron, Oar, &c. would bring their Masters as good and clear an Annual Income, as the same Stock of Money and *Negro's* will produce by their Sugar-Mills in *Barbadoes*.

And that such a number of *Negro's*, being taught the way raising Corn, looking after Cattle, to make Cyder, Wine, Brandy, and the Art of Carpentry for Houses, of Saw-Mills, making of Brick, and Brick-laying; building of Vessels, and Ships, and the Craft of Fishery, &c. may rationally with a less Stock of Money produce as much advantage to their Masters as the former.

It is also considerable, that the Land it self of the first Gentlemen Planters in *New England* doth begin to make a good Recompence to the Children for the losses of their Parents. Besides it imports into *England* Bever, Moose-skins, Furs, Bullen, and many other Commodities which they bring from the *West-Indies* in their own Vessels, and do export Cloth, Stuffs, Cordage, &c. which is considerable to His Majesties Customs, and to the Manufacture of *England*. And they yearly build many goods Ships and Frigats, and sell them at *London*.

It is the Granary and Magazine, and lies most ready to supply *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, *Mervis*, &c. with Provisions, &c. being a thousand Leagues nearer than *England* or *Ireland*.

It is
Harbo
It is
Majest
their T
ber is
Oak C
If c
encou
most f
if such
And
most
lasting
those
vigati

N
North
tis no
great
hund
rwee
Its
River
Mlan
It
prier
lame
Lanc
Rive
nam
only
call

It is a well situated and settled *Emporium*, having many excellent Harbors in the great Bay.

It is the best prepared place to build Navies at easie rates, (at his Majesties pleasure) since they are of late something more choice in their Timber then formerly they were, and specially since Ship-Timber is so generally wanting in *England* and *Ireland*, and the *Eastland* Oak (as some say) is so very spungy.

It carries the most aw and countenance, and can (best with a little encouragement) defend it self against a Foreign assault; and is most fit and ready to help and relieve His Majesties other Colonies, if such a distress should happen.

And it is the grand Nursery that breeds, and indeed that is found most proper to breed Men in great numbers of resolute, bold and lasting courage (and all other Creatures in like manner) nearest unto those of old *England* in the World; and their Men most fit for Navigation, Merchandize, or War by Sea or Land.

A Description of New York.

New York contains all that Tract of Land, which is seated between *New England*, *Virginia*, *Mary-Land*, and the length of which Northward into the Country, as it hath not been fully discovered, so tis not certainly known, but in general it extends to the Banks of the great River *Canada*, East and West, its breadth is accounted two hundred Miles, comprehending also that Tract of Land, which is between *Hudson's River*, and *Delaware River*, called *New Jarsey*.

Its principal Rivers are *Hudson's River* toward the East, *Raritan River* about the middle, and *Delaware River* on the West, its chiefest Islands are *Long-Island*, *Manahattens-Island*, and *Staten-Islands*.

It was so called from his Royal Highness the Duke of York, the Proprietor thereof by Grant from his Majesty, *Anna* 1664. Who the same year grants and conveys out of it all that aforesaid Tract of Land, and Premises which is between *Hudson's River*, and *Delaware River*, unto *John Lord Berkley*, and *Sir George Carteret*, jointly by the name of *New Casarca* or *New Jarsey*. So that *New York* now contains only that part of *New England*, which the *Dutch* formerly seized, and called it the *New Netherland*, and *Nova Belgia*, lying between *Hudson's*

and *Connecticut Rivers* on the Continent, with the Islands of *Manabatten*, and *Long-Island*, opposite thereunto.

Manabattens Island, so called by the *Indians*, it lyeth betwixt the Degrees of forty one and forty two North Latitude, and is about fourteen Miles long, and two broad, whose chief place is *New York*, seated upon the South end of the aforesaid Island, having a small Arm of the Sea, which divides it from *Long-Island*, on the East side of it, which runs Eastward to *New England*, and is Navigable, though dangerous.

Hudson's River runs by *New York* Northward into the Country, toward the Head of which is seated *New Albany*, a place of great Trade with the *Indians*, betwixt which and *New York*, being above one hundred Miles, in as good Corn-Land as the World affords, enough to entertain hundreds of Families, in the time of the *Dutch Government* of those parts. At *Sopers* was kept a Garison, but since the reduction of those parts under his Majesties Obedience, by the care of the Honourable Colonel *Nichol's*, Deputy to his Highness, such a League of peace was made, and Friendship concluded betwixt that Colony and the *Indians*, that they have not resisted or disturbed any Christians there, in the settling or peaceable possession of any Lands with that Government, but every Man hath sate under his own Vine, and hath peaceably reapt and enjoyed the Fruits of their own labors, which God continue.

New York is built most of Brick and Stone, and covered with red and Black Tile, and the Land being high, it gives at a distance a pleasing Aspect to the Spectators. The Inhabitants consist most of *English* and *Dutch* and have a considerable Trade with the *Indians*, for Bevers, Otter, Raccoon Skins, with other furs; as also for Bear, Deer, and Elk Skins; and are supplied with Venison and Fowl in the Winter and Fish in the summer by the *Indians*, which they buy at an easie rate; and having the Country round about them, they are continually furnished with all such provisions, as are needful for the life of Man, not only by the *English* and *Dutch* within their own, but likewise by the Adjacent Colonies.

The Commodities vented from thence are Furs and Skins before-mentioned; as likewise Tobacco made within the Colony, as good as is usually made in *Mary-Land*: Also Horses, Beef, Pork, Oyl, Pease, Wheat, and the like.

Long Island; The West end of which lies Southward of *New York*, runs Eastward above one hundred Miles, and is in some places eight, in some twelve, in some fourteen Miles broad; it is inhabited from one end to the other. On the west end are four or five *Dutch Towns*, the

rest

rest bei
Farm-l
natural
good e
land, as
The
North
Sea, it
defenc
and Ri
scarce
Christa
ing M
Brocks
the Su
and ot
ther d
Winte
the ye
Tov
and fo
makes
or oth
the H
the be
and th
procu
of ab
which
Up
Whale
Boats
an inn
lie all
of Sar
skilful

rest being all *English* to the number of twelve, besides Villages and Farm-Houses. The Island is most of it of a very good soil; and very natural for all sorts of *English* Grain; which they sow, and have very good encrease of, besides all other Fruits and Herbs common in *England*, as also Tobacco, Hemp, Flax, Pumpkins, Melons, &c.

There are several Navigable Rivers and Bays, which put into the Northside of *Long Island*, but upon the Southside which joins to the Sea, it is so fortified with Bars of Sand and sholes, that it is a sufficient defence against any Enemy, yet the Southside is not without Brooks and Rivulets, which empty themselves into the Sea; yea, you shall scarce travel a Mile, but you shall meet with one of them, whose Christal Streams run so swift, that they purge themselves of such stinking Mud and Filth, which the standing or Low-paced Streams of most Brooks and Rivers Westward of this Colony leave lying, and are by the Suns exhalation dissipated, the Air corrupted, and many Fevers and other Distemper occasioned, not incident to this Colony: Neither do the Brooks and Rivulets premised, give way to the Frost in Winter, or Drought in Summer, but keep their course throughout the year.

Towards the middle of *Long Island* lyeth a Plain sixteen Miles long, and four broad, upon which Plain grows very fine Grass, that makes exceeding good Hay, and is very good pasture for the Sheep or other Cattle; where you shall find neither stick nor stone to hinder the Horse Heels, or endanger them in their Races, and once a year the best Horses in the Island are brought hither to try their swiftness, and the swiftest rewarded with a Silver Cup, two being annually procured for that purpose. There are two or three other small Plains of about a Mile square, which are no small benefit to those Towns which enjoy them.

Upon the Southside of *Long Island*, in the Winter, lye store of Whales and Grampusses, which the Inhabitants begin with small Boats to make a Trade, catching them to their no small benefit. Also an innumerable multitude of Seals, which make an excellent Oyl; they lie all the Winter upon small broken Marshes, and Beaches, or Bars of Sand before-mentioned, and might be easily got, were here some skilful Men would undertake it.

Of Canada or Nova Francia.

Canada, so-called from the River Canada, which hath its Mouth in the undiscovered parts of this Western Tract; sometimes enlarging it self into greater Lakes, and presently contracted into a narrow Chanel, with many great windings and falls; having embosomed almost all the rest of the Rivers. After a known Eastern course of near fifteen hundred Miles; it empties it self into the great Bay of St. Lawrence over against the Isle of Assumption, being at the Mouth thirty Leagues in breadth, and one hundred and fifty fathom deep. On the Northside, whereof the French (following the Tract of the said Cabor) made a further discovery of the said Northern parts, by the Name of Nova Francia.

The Country is full of Stags, Bears, Hares, Martins and Foxes, store of Conies, Fowl and Fish, not very fruitful or fit for Tillage, the Air more cold than in other Countries of the same Latitude.

The chief places are *Brest*, *Quebeck* and *Taduolac*, a safe but small Haven. The French Trade here for Beaver, Moose-skins, and Furs, and are said to be about five thousand; what discoveries have been made of late years of the Southern part of this Country, may be seen in the Map of Florida, &c.

Nova Scotia,

Contains that part of Land, which the French call *Acadie* or *Cadie*, being so much of the main Land, as lyeth between the River Canada, and the large Bay, called Bay Francoise, from the River of St Croix, upon the West to the Isle of Assumption on the East, first discovered by Sebastian Cabor; who setting sail from Bristol at the Charge of King Henry the Seventh, made a discovery of it unto the Latitude of sixty seven and a half.

Which

Whi
side of
one pa
oured
Letters
afterwa
pursuan
ther:
annexe
French
of tha

T
laid af
who
Henry
and P
But
Seisin,
fession
wrack
the ye
and in
cretan
part o
Avala
and F
T
when
tween
and i
Sea,
It
plent

Which being neglected, after this the French planted on the North-side of the River Canada. And after that Monsieur du Monts settled one part of that Land called *Nova Scotia*, but in the year 1613, was oured by Sir Samuel Argal: And in the year 1621, King James, by Letters Patents, made a donation of it to Sir William Alexander, afterwards Lord Secretary of Scotland, calling it *Nova Scotia*, in pursuance of which Grant, he in the year 1622, sent a Colony thither: And I am informed, that it was after by Acts of Parliament annexed to the Crown and Kingdom of Scotland, however, I think the French have now a Colony at Port Royal, and are the only Possessors of that Country.

Of Newfoundland.

THIS was first discovered by the two Cabots, John and his Son Sebastian, employed by King Henry the Seventh 1497, the business laid aside was afterwards revived by Thorn and Elliot, two of Bristol, who ascribed to themselves the discovery of it, and animated King Henry unto the enterprize, Anno 1527, In the mean time, the French and Portugals resorted to it.

But the English would not relinquish their pretensions to the *Primier Seisin*, and therefore in the year 1583, Sir Humphry Gilbert took possession of it in the name of the Queen of England, who being Shipwrack'd in his return, the sending of a Colony was discontinued till the year 1608, when undertook by John Guy, a Merchant of Bristol, and in the year 1626, Sir George Calvert Knight, then principal Secretary of State, afterward Lord Baltimore, obtained a patent of part of Newfoundland, which was erected into a Province, and called *Avalon*, where he caused a Plantation to be settled, and a stately House and Fort to be built at *Ferriland*.

'Tis an Island for extent (they say) equalizing England, from whence it is distant about five hundred and forty Leagues, situate between the Degrees of forty five and fifty three Northern Latitude, and is only severed from the Continent of America by an Arm of the Sea, as England is from France.

It is famous for many excellent Bays and Harbours, it hath great plenty of Fish, Land and Water Fowl, and is sufficiently stockt with Deers,

Deers, Hares, Otters and Foxes, which yeild great Fur, it affords stately Trees fit for Timber, Masts, Planks, and other uses. The Soil is esteemed fertile, the Climate wholsom, but the rigor of Winter, and excessive Heats of Summer much detract from its praise.

Before the Island at the distance of twenty Leagues from the *Raz*, lieth a long Bank or Ridge of Ground, extending in length about two hundred and forty Leagues, in breadth in the broadest place about five and twenty Leagues, by *Cabot* called *Becaluos*, from the great multitude of Codfish, which swarmed there so numerous, that they hindred the passage of the Ships, and is now called the *Grand Bank*, where our Ships salt and dry their Fish.

There is no part of *Newfoundland* more happy for multiplicity of excellent Bays and Harbors, than the Province of *Avilon*, and there are vast quantities of Fish yearly caught by the *English* at *Ferriland*, and at the *Bay of Bulls*; though the whole Coast afford infinite plenty of Cod and *Poor John*, which is grown to a settled Trade, and were the *English* diligent to inspect the advantage of settling Plantations upon the Isle, and raising Fortifications for the security of the place, they might ingross the whole Fishery.

Of ICE-LAND.

ICE-Land, or the ancient *Thule*, supposed by some to be as large as *Ireland*. Our *English* Masters, who have fished there many years, give this Account of it, That the most Southerly part of it, called *Ingulf-foot*, is in the Latitude of sixty four Degrees and twenty five Minutes. And the most Northerly part is *Rag-point*, in the Latitude of sixty six Degrees and five minutes, whereas our Maps, as also the *Great Atlas* makes the Island above eighty eight Degrees of Northern Latitude, which gross mistake is refuted not only by observation, but also by the Suns continuance two Hours above the Horizon, in the middle of *December*, in the most Northern part of the Island. It is seated North Westerly from the North of *Scotland*, viz. from the *Start* or Head Land of *Orkney*, to the S. W. Head of *Fero* is fifty five Leagues, and from thence to *Ingulf-foot* is Eighty five Leagues more.

It
famous
dread
when
like t
that
North
In
Resid
some
ently
the N
vern
they
lings
Lusty
Learn
allow
Wou
uncer
and t
Th
most
upon
their
Wild
Plove
Thei
caugh
Stoc
make
cut i
then
of B
Skin
T
maki
they
The
Bite
T
Man

It hath four remarkable Mountains in it, of which *Hecla* is the most famous, which burns continually with a Blew, Brimstone-like, and most dreadful Flame, vomiting up vast quantities of Brimstone; and that when it burns with greatest vehemency, it makes a terrible rumbling like the noise of loud Thunder, and a fearful crackling and Tearing that may be heard a great way off. See more of this in *Martiniers Northern Voyage*, page 134.

In the Philosophical Transaction, Number 103, Dr. *Paul Bicornonius* Resident informs us, That it abounds with hot Springs, of which some are so hot, that in a quarter of an hours time they will sufficiently boil a piece of Beef. *Arngreim Jonas* tells us, It was inhabited by the *Norwegians*, Anno 874, afterwards by the *Danes*, under whose Government and Religion it now is. The Island is well peopled, but they live only in the Vallies, and towards the Sea-Shore. Their Dwellings are rather Caves than Houses. The Inhabitants are said to be a Lusty, Comely, Affable People, faithful in their Dealings, addicted to Learning, having three Universities, such as they are: But their Law allows of no Physicians, but admit of some Chirurgeons to cure their Wounds. The Air is healthy, but the changes of Weather are very uncertain, for sometimes it Snows and Hails in the middle of Summe; and the Winds are often in that season most furious.

Their commodities are Sheep, Cows and Horses. Great plenty of most sort of Sea-fish all the year round their Coast. There are Lakes upon the high Mountains, well stored with Fresh-Water-Fish, and their Rivers with Salmon. In Summer time they have plenty of Wild-foul, as Mallard, Duck, Teal, Partridge, Wild Geese, Plovers. In Winter time Ravens, Eagles, Wild Ducks, Swans, &c. Their Drink is Milk mingled with Water. Their Bread is Cod caught in the Winter time, and dried in the Frost, commonly called Stock-Fish, as also Hokettle or the Nurse-Fish, with the Livers they make Oil to burn in their Caves under Ground; the other parts they cut into pieces, and bury them for four or five Weeks under Ground, then wash them, and dry them in their Stoves, and this serves instead of Bread, if broiled on the Coals, it serves for Meat; and of the Skins of the Fish they make their Shoes.

The general Employment of the People is either Fishery, or the making Wad-moll, or a course sort of Woollen Cloth, of which they make Gowns, Coats, Caps, Mittins for Seamen and Fishermen. There are also little Shock Dogs said to be the Whelps of ordinary Bitches, lined by Foxes, that come on over the Ice.

There is only one Fort, which is upon one of the chief of the *West Minny Isles* ten Leagues from *Merchants Foreland*, with twelve Iron Guns

Guns in it, and there their Courts are held, and the Bishop has his Residence: As for their Government and Laws, see *Ditbmar*, *Belfkins* and *Arngreim Jonas*, or *Purchas* in his Pilgrimage. Sometimes *Danes*, *Hamburgers*, and *Lubekers*, put into the Island, and furnish the Islanders with such Provisions as they want. The chiefest places where the Ships stay are the Havens of *Haneford* and *Keplawick*, and the Governor resides at *Belested*; the *Danes* bring from thence dried Fish, Train-Oil, Butter, Tallow, Sulphur, Raw Hides, and particularly a sort of whales Teeth, which some esteem as much as Ivory.

Betwixt Cape *Farewell* and Cape *Sumay*, lieth a great sea dilating it self, both towards the North, South and West, giving great hopes of a North West passage to *China*, and the *East Indies*; much search-ed into by many *English* Worthies, *Forbisher*, *Weymouth*, *Hudson*, *Button*, *Baffin*, *Smith*, *James*, and others; who have failed therein; some one way, some another, and given names to many places, as may be seen in the Map, and in the year 1667, an Honourable and Worthy Design was renewed, and undertaken by several of the Nobility of *England*, and divers Merchants of *London*, for the discovery of this North West passage, and to settle a Trade with the *Indians* there. Captain *Zachariah Gillam* being Commander, who in the *Nonsuch Ketch* passed through *Hudsons Straights*, then into *Baffins Bay*, from thence Southerly into the Latitude of fifty one Degrees, or thereabouts, in a River now called *Prince Ruperts River*, he there found a friendly Correspondence with the Natives: Built a Fort called *Charles Fort*, returned with good success, and laid the Foundation of an advantageous Trade in those parts. But in the year 1687, seized upon by the *French*.

Greenland

The
North
Part
of
AMERICA
by R. Morris
and Atlas in
Cora-hill

NEW

Briggs

BRI

Habens

it fits
Bay
War
hatl



K k k k 2

Of GREENLAND.

TOWARDS the North East lies a Tract of Land, called *Greenland* by the *English*, *Spitsburg* by the *Dutch*, seated between seventy six Degrees, and eighty two of Northern Latitude, but whether an Island or continent, is not yet known. The whole Land is so compassed with Ice, that it is difficult to be approached, sometimes in the middle of *June*, tho' ordinarily the Ice breaks in *May*.

The Soil is in most places nothing but Rocks, or heaps of vast Stones, many of them so high, that the upper half seems to be above the Clouds. The little Vallies between them are nothing else but broken Stones, and Ice heaped up from many Generations. About *Rosfield* and *Maple-Haven* is the greatest quantity of low Land, which also is full of Rocks, Stony, and for the most part covered with Snow and Ice, which when melted in Summer covers nothing but a barren Ground, producing Heath, Moss, and some few Plants, as a kind of Cabbage, Lettice, Scurvy-Grass, Sorrel, Snake-weed Heartsease, a kind of Strawberry, divers sorts of Ranunculus, and of *Semper-Vivæ* in the Mountains, that are exposed to a warm Air and Sun-beams; in the Holes and Rocks infinite quantity of Fowls Nests, whose Dung, with the Moss washed down by the melted Snow, makes a Mould in the Vallies or Clefts, which produceth those Plants aforesaid.

For tho' it hath the Sun for half a year, yet never above thirty three Degrees and forty Minutes above the Horizon; the power of its beams are insufficient to dispel the Cold, or dissolve the Ice, so that the Vapours from the Earth are not hot enough to warm the Air, nor thin enough to rise to any considerable height, but hang continually in thick dark Mists about the Land, that sometimes you cannot see the length of your Ship. 'Tis also remarkable, that at *Cherry* in *June* 1608, it was so hot that melted Pitch ran down the sides of the Ships, and that the Ice is raised above the Water many Fathoms, and many times above thirty Fathom under Water, and sometimes 'tis frozen to the bottom of the Sea. The freezing and breaking of the Ice makes a great and terrible noise, sometimes it breaks into great

great
more

The
Bears.

Of

that w
Stints,

great
Star-P

Out
of the

the th

The
day th

on the
tinued

much
of the

The
grees,

Earth
Fama

Horiz
Water

the se
thirty

TH
Mart

itude
length

He f
next

black
which

also
havi

kept
In

rence
Tra

great pieces, and sometimes it shatters at once into small pieces, with more noise but less danger.

The Beasts of the Country are Foxes of divers Colours, Rindeer, Bears six foot high, and fourteen foot long.

Of Water Fowl there is great variety, and in so great abundance, that with their flight they darken the Sun, viz. Ducks, Willocks, Stints, Sea-Pidgeons, Sea-Parrots, Gulls, Noddees. There are also great quantities of Fishes, as Seals, Dog-Fishes, Lobsters, Gernels, Star-Fish, Macarel, Dolphins, Unicorns, Whales, &c.

Our Men that Wintered in *Greenland*, Anno 1630, lost the Light of the Sun, *October* the fourteenth, and saw it not again till *February* the third.

Those that staid there 1633, say, that *October* the fifth was the last day they saw the Sun, tho' they had Twilight till the seventeenth, and on the twenty second, the Stars were plainly to be seen, and so continued for all the Winter. *January* the fifteen, they perceived so much Light as to read by it; *February* the twelfth, they saw the light of the Sun on the Tops of the Mountains.

Those that wintered in *Nova Zembla* 1596, in the seventy six Degrees, on *October* the twenty third saw the Sun not fully above the Earth. After *October* the twenty fifth, they saw the Sun no more till *January* the twenty fourth; they saw the edge of the Sun above the Horizon. These also tell us, That in seventy four Degrees, the Water was as green as Grass. And that at *Cherry* or *Bear Island* in the seventy fourth Degree, and thirteen Minutes, the variation was thirteen Degrees.

The first we read of that searched for the North West passage, was *Martin Forbisher* in Anno 1576, with two Barks, coming to the Latitude of sixty two Degrees, found a great Inlet of sixty Leagues in length, and main Land on both sides, called by him *Forbishers Strait*. He found there a certain Oar, which he thought to be Gold, and the next year made a Voyage to fetch a quantity of it, but it proved but black Lead. And upon *Smiths Isle* they found several Stones, out of which they melted Gold, but in very small quantities. They found also a dead Fish of about twelve foot long, in shape like a Porpoise, having a Horn six foot long growing out of his Snout, which is still kept at *Windsor*.

In 1583, Sir *Humphry Gilbert* went to the great River of *St. Lawrence* in *Canada*, took possession of the County, and settled a fishing Trade there.

In

In 1585, Mr. *John Davis* was employed for search of the North West passage: The first Land he came to, he called the *Land of Desolation*; then he arrived in *Gilberts Sound*, in the Latitude of sixty four Degrees and sixteen Minutes. Thence they went to sixty six Degrees and forty Minutes to *Mount Raleigh*, *Totnes Sound*, &c. In 1586, he made a second Voyage to the same place, found amongst the Natives some of *Frobishers Oar*, as also *Lapis Specularis*, *Copper Oar*, as also black and red *Copper*, and returned, after search of many places, with hopes of discovering the desired Passage: So that in the year 1587, he made a third Voyage to seventy two Degrees and twelve Minutes, where the Compass varied to eighty two Degrees Westward, the Land he called *London Coast*, and there they found an open Sea, forty Leagues between Land and Land, which he called *Fretum Davis*.

In the year 1610, Mr. *Hudson* proceeded one hundred Leagues further than any before had done, and gave names to certain places, viz. *Desire-provokes*, *Isles of Godmercie*, *Prince Henries Cape*, *King James Cape*, *Queen Anns Cape*, &c. but the Ice hindered him from going further, and the mutiny of his Men from returning home.

In 1612, *James Hall*, and with him *William Baffin* discovered *Cockings Sound*, in the Latitude of sixty five Degrees and twenty Minutes, which differed from *London* sixty Degrees and thirty Minutes, where *James Hall* was killed in the Boat by a Native, pretending to trade.

They saw Rocks of pure Stone, finer and whiter than *Alabaster*, and *Angelica* growing plentifully.

1615, *Baffin* was sent again, he found *Fair-point* to differ from *London* seventy four Degrees and five Minutes, and found that there was no passage through *Davis Straits*, it being only a great Bay.

1626, *Baffin* went again, and in *Sir Thomas Smith's Sound*, their Compass varied fifty six Degrees Westward, but finding no passage returned home.

Sir H. Willoughby, 1553, in his discovery for a North-East passage, passed by a large Country, by the Westside whereof he sailed for some days together, and therefore could not be a small Island as the Dutch make it: We have nothing of the Voyage, but those short notes which were found lying upon his Table after his Death; which was, that in *August* the second they parted from *Seynam*; *August* the fourteenth, they were one hundred and sixty Leagues North Easterly from *Seynam*; that they continued sailing till *September* the fourteenth, where

where
whence
which
the ne
Ship.

155
unto th
Longit
and ele

1580
And
till 157
anothe
fish Ma
porated

After
employ
from h
he lost
Degre
teen D

In 1
who w
Hall 1

And
Pool C
merly
the en
Horn
Cape C

An
titude
West

ing u
the fir

Ar
fish fo
twelv

In
Pinn
Men

where they Landed on a Country, high, Rocky and uninhabited, from whence the Cold and Ice forced them to return more Southerly; which they did, till they came to *Arzina*, a River in *Lapland*, where the next Spring they were found all frozen to death in the Ship.

1556, *Stephen Burrows*, who searching a passage by the North-East unto the *Indies* arrived in 112 Degrees and twenty five Minutes of Longitude, seventy six of Latitude, and so sailed to eighty Degrees and eleven Minutes, and thence to *Nova Zembla*.

1580. *Arthur Pet* and *Charles Jackman* sailed all over those Seas.

And that no Nation but *English* frequented those Northern Seas, till 1578, that a *Dutch* Ship came to *Cola*, and a year or two after another, to *St. Nicholas*, and that by the encouragement of an *English* Man that set himself against the *Russia* Company which was Incorporated in 1553.

Afterwards the *Dutch* crept in more and more: and in 1594 they employed *Barents* and others to find out a passage, *Barents* separating from his Company sailed to the North East of *Nova Zembla*, where he lost his Ship, and himself died: In the Latitude of seventy four Degrees and thirteen Minutes, the variation of the Needle was thirteen Degrees which was at *Cherry* or *Bear Island*.

In 1608, *Henry Hudson* was sent forth to discover the North Pole, who went to eighty two Degrees, as did also *Thomas Marmaduke* of *Hull* 1612, who saw divers Islands beyond that.

And in the year 1610, the Company set out the Ship *Amity*, *Jonas Pool* Commander, for Whale-fishing, who fell upon the Land, formerly discovered, and called it *Greenland*, and gave names to many of the eminent places, viz. *Horn-sound*, where they found an Unicorn's Horn, (as they called it) *Ice-point*, *Bellpoint*, *Black-point*, *Lowns Island*, *Cape Cold*, *Ice-sound*, *Knotty-point*, *Fowl-sound*, *Deer-sound*.

And in *Cross Road*, (seventy nine Degrees and fifteen Minutes Latitude the Variation was eighteen Degrees and sixteen Minutes North-West) he seized upon the Country to the use of his masters, by setting up a Red Cross, and fastning a Writing to it, there he made the first Oyl.

And in 1611, the Company sent out two Ships and six Barques to fish for Whales, where the first Whale they killed yielded them twelve Tuns of Oyl.

In the year 1612, the *English* set out thirteen great Ships and two Pinnaces well armed, and the *Dutch* eighteen, whereof four were Men of War. The *English* took possession of divers parts of the Country:

Country for the King, setting up a Cross and the Kings Arms in Lead: And the *Dutch* did the like afterwards in the same places for the Prince of Orange.

In the year 1615, the King of *Denmark* sent three Ships, Men of War, to demand Custom for Fishing upon this Island, which was denied, and the Island affirmed to belong to the King of *England*.

In the year 1616, the Company sent eight Sail of great Ships, and this year discovered *Edges Island*.

In the year 1617, the *English* sent out fourteen Ships and two Pin-naces April 24, they set sail from *Gravesend*, and May 28, they arrived at *Greenland*, and met with eleven Sail of *Dutch*, fishing in *Horn-sound*, whom they forced away, and took from them all they caught; and also the *English* that were in their Ships, and made 1900 Tuns of Oyl, and discovered *Wyches Island* in seventy nine Degrees.

There are some Discoveries of Land, which cannot be said to belong to any of the four grand Divisions, being seperate by Seas of vast extent; viz. *New Guinea* towards the Equator, so called, because thought to be opposite to the *African Guiny*. *New Zealand* the *Antipodes* almost to *England*, discovered first by *Ferdinando de Quijer*, but both of the *East-India Companies* in *Holland* now pretend to it, tho' they were but ill used, when they attempted to settle themselves there. About three hundred Leagues from it lies another Tract of Land called *Anthony Van Diemens Land*, discovered by the *Dutch*. The Land of *Parrats* (if any such) was part of *Terra Australis incognita*. In the year 1504, one *Gonneville a Frenobman*, sailed thither, and was well entertained by a petty King, called *Arosca*; Who also brought away with him some of the Natives, amongst the rest the Kings Son *Essomerie*, of whose Race there are some yet in *Normandy* (saith *du Val*).

New Holland is so highly esteemed by the *Dutch*, that they have caused the Map thereof to be cut in the Stones of their Magnificent State house, though I could not afford one Map for it here. It is a Tract of Land containing about 1600 Leagues.

Not far from *Greenland* lieth *Cherry Island*; thirty Degrees to the North Eastwards, whereof (saith our Sea Waggoner) is the Island of *Nova Zembla*, and twenty Leagues to a Degree is the Scale made in the Chart, so that thirty multiplied by twenty makes six hundred Leagues, which is three hundred more than the true distance. This also is certain, that in all the Land Maps, that I have seen, it is laid down above one hundred and twenty, and 150 Leagues Eastwards farther than it ought to be. And I have the rather instanced in this particular, for that I have reason to think, that this was the chief cause of the misfortune

fortune
Attempt
I can
Nova Z
may go
that the
The
separate
excur
peopled
change
Japan,
nailed
The R
Countr
resides
Colour
Thus
but mu
only gi
And I
To a
Place i
Let
tunes,
factors
People
home,
Let
fication
own P
Streng
Island
open,
Let
places
Hills
Let
Coun
hath
Let

fortune of that venturous and worthy design of Captain *Wood* in his Attempt for a *N. E.* passage to *China*.

I cannot also but mention the Opinion of some, who tell us, that *Nova Zembla* is the Isle *Carambice* of the *Antients*, from whence Men may go upon the Ice as far as *Greenland* and further, so that its thought that the People that first inhabited *America* went over this way.

The Land of *Jesso* lies between *Asia* and *America*, where they are separated by great and wide Arms of the Sea; tho' others think, they excur and meet almost together, and by this way was *America* first peopled, but *utrum horum maris, accipe*. The Inhabitants of *Jesso* exchange their Fish, their Tongues, their Whales Oyl, in the Cities of *Japan*, which are next to them. The Planks of their Barks are not nailed but sowed together with Ropes made of the Rinds of Coccoes. The Relations of the *Dutch* in the year 1643 tell us, that part of the Country acknowledges the King of *Japan*, and that the Governour who resides at *Matzimay*, carries him every year Silver, Feathers of sundry Colours, and fine Furs.

Thus briefly have I described all the most known parts of the Earth, but must leave that of the unknown to the discovery of future Ages; only give me leave to say a word or two to our *English* Planters, &c. And I have done:

To advance a happy Plantation, the Undertakers, Planters, and Place it self, must contribute their endeavours.

Let the Undertakers be Men of no shallow Heads, nor narrow Fortunes, such as will be contented with their present less to be Benefactors to Posterity. Let the Planters be Honest, Skillful and Painful People; for what hope is there, that they, who were Drones at home, will be Bees abroad.

Let the Place be naturally strong, or at leastwise capable of Fortification; for though at first Planters are sufficiently fenced with their own Poverty, yet when once they have got Wealth, they must get Strength to defend it.

Islands are easily shut, whereas Continents have their Doors ever open, not to be bolted without great charges.

Let not the Towns, where there is choice of Ground, be built in places of a servile nature; as being over-awed, or commanded by some Hills about them.

Let it have some Staple Commodity to ballance Traffick with other Countries, few Countries can stand alone, the Luxury of our Age hath made superfluities necessary.

Let the Planters endeavour to be loved and feared of the Natives,

using Justice and Honesty, being as naked in their dealings with the Natives, as they are naked in their Attire, imbracing all occasions to convert them, each Convert is a Conquest, and it is more honour to overcome Paganism in one, than to destroy a thousand Pagans; for an extirpation of the Natives is rather a supplanting, than planting a New Colony.

I am confident, said Dr. Fuller long since, that *America* is now grown Marriageable, and hopes to get Christ for a Husband by the preaching of the Gospel.

I shall only add, that no Nation hath spread her Sails for Traffick further than the *English*: and that our Foreign Plantations upon the *Asian, African* and *American* Continents, are so many, and so conveniently seated, that no Christian Nation hath opportunity of piercing deeper into those vast Heathenish Islands, than the *English*.

And yet can we say, we have improved the advantages God hath put into our Hands, to his Glory, and the propagation of his Gospel? have we made so much as one solemn Mission of Pious and Learned Men to preach the glad Tidings of Salvation in Jesus Christ, so much as to those ignorant Heathens and Idolaters, that confine upon the *English* Pale; yea, or the poor Negroes, that are detained in cruel slavery in our own Plantations? I cannot say, what Glory and Advantage this would be to the *English* Nation: Pardon me therefore Great Sirs, the Proposal of this to your pious considerations, whom it doth most concern: For your faithful management of the opportunities intrusted to you for the Service of God, and the enlargement of his Kingdom at home and abroad, you may be assured, will not only make an Accession of Renown and Honour to your selves and generous Families, but bring in also eternal Prosperity and Happiness from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. As, I pray God it may. Amen.

FINIS.

with the
fations to
honour to
; for an
anting a

y grown
eaching

Traffick
pon the
fo con-
of pierc-

od hath
his Gof-
Learn-
hrift, fo
e upon
in cruel
nd Ad-
nerefore
whom
oppor-
gement
ill not
ves and
ppines
I pray

A

Geographical T A B L E

Of the Names of

All the Kingdoms, Provinces, Countries, Islands,
Cities, Towns, Seas, Rivers, Bayes, Capes,
Ports, &c.

AA	AB	AB	AC	AC		
A Fl.	177, 179	Aberconway	34	Acarnania	276	
Aagai	512	Aberdeen	}	Acaxutla	583	
Aar Fl.	122, 232	Aberdonia		39	Accadie	614
Aaron	389	Aberfraw		33	Accara	507
Aas	69	Abergwaine	36	Accata	296	
Abaa	283	Aberneth	40	Acebar	528	
Abagarus	354	Abertaw	35	Aceffines Fl.	417	
Abahenan	477	Abertyri	ibid.	Aceftes	258	
Abaim	513	Aber-yftwith	ibid.	Ach	127	
Abala	214	Abefine mon.	512	Achaia descr.	277, 19	
Abanba Fl.	463	Abefines	510, 511, 512	Achaia propria	282	
Abantis	287	Abex	510	Achahi	271	
Abanvivar	201	Abexim	511	Achamantis Inf.	376	
Abanvivarientis	201	Abidos	348, 272	Achan.	457	
Abarinus	283	Abila mon.	207	Achei	271	
Abafcia Fl.	366	Abininium	244	Achelous Fl.	280, 291	
Abaffia	512	Abnoba, Abnobi mon.	123, 124	Achem	455	
Abaffines	381, 510, 511, 512	Abo	70	Achen, its King, Coin and		
Abawi	513	Abanam	354	Weights, 335, 339, 395,		
Abax	511	Abreha	517		455	
Abbadal Curia	512	Abricantum Civit.	195	Acheron Fl.	277	
Abbas fba	401, 406, 404, 405	Abulchafen	481	Achilles	275, 288	
Abbatis Cella	430	Abufir	491	Achlar Fl.	363	
Abdalla	481	Abutich	501, 502	Achmet Visier	105	
Abdara	213, 272	Abutig	501	Achmetha	403	
Abdelmelech	472	Arya Inf.	458	Achmin	491, 494	
Abdera	213, 272	Abydus	501, 502	Achrydus	274	
Abderrahman	224	Academia Julia	352	Acincum	107	
Abduia Fl.	244	Acamas Prom.	377	Ackbar	429	
Abreha	391	Acapulco	579	Ackerman	96	

387	Alba Curia	528
166	Alba Giulia	98
418	Alba Julia	98, 111
199	Alba Longa	250
339	Alba Regalis	106, 111
199	Alba Sebustiana	131
144	Alba Pompeia	241
271	Albagra Inf.	537
50	Albana	371
194	Albanenses	288, 279
199	Albania 18, 366, 270,	273
274	Albanopoli	274
ibid.	Albanza Mon.	123
ibid.	Albary New	612
475	Albatel	483
476	Albermarle	195
419, 294	Albermarle Fl.	590
296, 344,	Albermarle Settlement	ibid
258	Albenga	242
111	Albenfis d' Ekkes-Feyeruar	101
258	Alberton	488
274	Albigaunum	242
54	Albigenses	238
492	Albigaunum	242
528	Albiniana Castra	165
133	Albintimelum, Albintimili-	um
389	um	242
438, 442	Albion	21
214	Albion Nova	586
274	Albi Fl.	173
40	Albiza Mon.	ibid
179	Albourg	58
180	Albuquerque	390, 424
280	Albuzer	387
213	Albutig	501
201	Alcadde, Alcadde Gheben	478
127	Alcala de Henares	275
368	Alcalib	478
447	Alcazar	206, 207
344	Alcazar	471, 477, 210
127	Alghria	276
349	Albinous's Gard.	292
141	Almaer	266
333	Alcoran	279, 387, 478
510	Aldea del Rio Cluso	210
347	Aldeabs	477
279	Aldees	555
69	Allettum	40
388	Alenfon	195
216	Alent-Neur	451
296	Alentio desc.	223, 224
342	Aleria	218

Aleppo desc.	351, 352, 381,
	326, 327, 344
Alesio	264, 274
Alessandria	243
Alessandretta	377
Aletes	285
Aletha	196
Alexander the Great,	275,
	276, 270, 271, 277, 349,
	350, 352, 353, 356, 380,
	395, 401, 402, 410, 416,
	417, 414, 393, 400, 418,
	420, 488, 492, 499
Alexander 6th. Po.	545, 554
Alexander Sir William	615
Alexandretta Port desc.	352
	353
Alexandria desc.	371, 327,
	356, 243, 390, 410, 491,
	493, 494, 496, 497, 499
Alexandria, Arachofia	419
Alexandria {Oxiania}	411
Ultima	
Alexia	198
Alexis Michaelowitz	74
Alfauqi	478
Alfrangua	190
Algarre desc.	223, 224
Algarales	387
Algerbia	224
Algerira	211
Algidomontana	184
Algiers	382, 469, 482
Algierine Kingdom desc.	480,
	481, 482, 483, 484
Alguechet	501
Alabama	212
Ali-Bassa	357
Alicant desc.	305, 212
Alibinali	391
Aligator	568
Alimendenkan	406
Alize	198
Alkebular	461
Allemara	290
Alter Fl.	123
Alia Fl. and its Battle	191,
	250
Allobroges	236, 237
Almacharana	390
Almagres	550, 551
Almaines	229, 114, 136
Almannua	115

Almanfor	471
Almar	112
Almera	212
Almeria	203
Almeyda	528
Almeyda F.	429
Almiffa	263
Almocadens	476
Almoxarifates	222
S. Aloisia	293
Alonesus Inf.	288
Alonso Zanches	543
Alofos	348
Alpes Cottia	237
Alphen	165
Alpens Fl.	286
Alphonso, d' Albuquerque	405
Alphonfus	223
Alps Mon.	121, 122
Alps of Tirol	140
Alpuxarras	211
Alsarja	118, 131, 134
Alsen Inf.	59, 61
los Altares	530
Alsdorf	233
Altinburgh	106, 112, 147
Altena	164, 166
Alth. Fl.	99
Altimul FL	138
Altmark	148
Altros	232
Alva's Hawk	216
Alvarado Fl.	581
Aluta Fl.	99
Aly	307
Alyn-Lough	50
Amacastis	417
Amadabat desc.	294, 295,
	417, 296, 332, 333, 334
Amadas Ph.	592
Amadaraftis	417
Amadmagda	514
Amagara	352
Amalfi	254
Amian	352
Amantia	112
Amanviridin	391
Amara	512
Amara Mons	465, 466
Amarodock	477
Amarusa	402
Amasea, Amasia Cit.	134
	349, 130
Amasia	

A M

AM AN

AN

Amasia 347
Amassus 376, 377, 490, 491
Amasius Fl. 123
Amathus 376, 378
Amathus Fl. 286
Amathusia Inf. 376
Amatitlan 583
Amaziah 388
Amazon Fl. 294
Amazonia Fl. 560, 556, 557
Amazonian Women 557
Amazons 350, 371, 545,
556, 557, 560
Amba Bisci Monast. 499
Amba Gofhen 512
Ambacel 511, 512
Ambalachi 228
Ambara 511
Ambeloos 451
Amber 86
Amberg 140
Amberga Cantabris *ibid.*
Amber-greece 427
Ambianensis Civit. 194
Ambrachia 276
Ambrones 115
Amboy Point 603
Amboyna Inf. desc. 296, 459,
460
America desc. 542, 543, 544,
545
America { *Northern* } 293;
{ *Southern* } 294
Americus Vespusius 543
Amersfort 168
Amha 512
Amhara Mon. 512, 518
Amictas 284
Amida 354, 355
Amida's Temple 446
Amiens 194
Amilcar 485
Amina 342
Amirteus 492
Amis, Amisus Fl. 123
Ammae 354, 355
Ammonis 461
Ammonites 360, 361
Amnasan 349
Amorites 360
Amoron 405
Ampaze 294
Ampelas 299

Amphicriones	281
Amphilachia	276
Amphion's Harp	278
Amphipolis	274
Amphissa	280
Ampracia	276
Ampfage	283
Ampurdan	218
Amstel Canal.	163
Amsteldamum	ibid
Amsterdam desc.	86, 163
	306
Amsterdam Fort	295
Amsterdam Inf.	296
Amsbury	608
Amurath II.	102, 267, 281
Amurath IV.	357, 403
Amusia Fl.	123
Ana desc.	389
Anactoria	277
Anase	471
Anaia	401
Anamboul	538
Anaphe Inf.	289
Anaphia	284
Anarghia	367
Anas Fl.	203, 207, 210
Anafs	501
Anatolia desc.	346
Anchesimus Mon.	277
Amchiale	250
Anchisai Mon.	465
Ancona	249
Anconitana Marchia	ibid
Ancore	347
Ancyra	ibid.
Andalusia	203, 209, 210
	563, 562
Andaristius	275
Andeglevum	197
Andernium	292
Anderlechr	182
Andernopolis	272
S. Andero	208
Andes Mon.	357, 563
Andomatunum	198
Andover	608
Andoverpum	184
Addragius	425
Andretium	262
St. Andrew	288, 367
St. Andrews	39
St. Andrews Inf.	102

St. Andrews Fort	170
Andros Inf.	289
Andujar	210
Anfa	471
Anfisa	280
Angara	347
Angchony	51
Angeldiva	295
Angelen	58
S. Angelo Cast.	249, 541
Angelo Mon	254
Angelopico	278
Los Angeles	579, 580
Angera	473
Angermania	69, 71
Angern	107
Angestri	288
Angbad	482
Angiers	197
Angles	55
Anglesey	33
Angoda	583
Angola	294, 523
Angolstadium	139
Angonri	347
Angora	512
Angot	511
Angoulesme	198
Angoumois	194
Angoxa	294
Angra	530
Angrona	438
Anguilla Inf.	295, 274
Angyra	347
Anhalt	147, 153
Anian	586
Anikogee	364
Anjou	191, 194, 197
Anjou Duke	81
Anisus Fl.	143
Anjusur el vieio	210
Ann Arundel Fl.	594, 595
Annabon Inf.	294
Annan	39
Annesium, Annecy	28
Annobon Inf.	508
Ansficians	523
Ansocha	285
Antachia	351
Antaus	472
Antali	349, 350
Antandros Inf.	289
Antego Inf. desc.	295, 574
Antequera	

Anreg
'Av Si
Anthr
St. A
St. Am
Antic
Antig
Antig
Antig
Antil
Antim
Antio
Antio
Antio
Antio
Antip
Antir
Antisj
Antisj
Anton
Anton
Anton
37
Anton
Anstr
Antr
Anrr

Anrr

Anur
Anx
Aoft.
Apa
Apa
Apel
Ape
Ape

Aph
Aph
Aph
Aph
Aph
Aph
Aph
Aph
Aph

AN AP

AP AQ AR

AR

170	Antequera	581, 212	Apollo's Harp	350	Arauco	551
289	'Ar Sivor	278	Apollo's Temple	289, 351	Aragues	ibid.
210	Anthony's Bay	538	Apolonia	349, 377	Arausia	201
471	St. Anthony's Inf.	535	Apolonia	273	Araxes Fl.	363, 365, 394
280	St. Anthony's Monast.	496, 501	Apolonia Gulph	265	Arazzo	378
347	Anticyra, Anticyrrha	281	St. Apo'onia Inf.	539	Arbacia desc.	404
51	Antigoca	275	'Arto Siva	501	Arbela and its Battle	356
295	Antigonia	273, 275, 347	Appennine Mon.	234, 244, 249	Arborka	90
58	Antigonius	359	Appennages Law	192	Arbar Trifistis	433
49, 541	Antilles Inf. desc.	293, 564	Appenzel	229, 230, 232	Arcadia	282
254	Antinoe	499	Appianus	494	Arcadians	286
278	Antioch	451	Appius	275	Archangel	78
79, 580	Antiochene.	371	Aprostia Inf.	531	Archelana	359
473	Antiochia	410	Apulum	98	Arches	287, 288
69, 71	Antiochia Magna	351	Apumatuc Fl.	552	Archimedes	257
107	Antiochus	301, 356, 400	Aqua	227	Archipelago	18, 284, 289
288	Antipater	275, 288	Aqua Augusta	191, 199	287, 290, 344, 346, 374	
482	Antirrhium Promont.	280	Aqua Sextia	201	275.	
197	Antissa Inf. desc.	374	Aqua Calida	209	Archontes	277
55	Antissiodorum	198	Aqua Calida	ibid.	Archyras	255
33	Antongil Bay	538	Aqua Statella	241	Arcissa Lake	365
583	Antoniana	349	Aqua Statyella	ibid.	Arcobadar	96
94, 523	Antonio Berio	561	Aqua Voconia	218	Arda	507
139	Antonius	275, 276, 300, 301, 378, 379, 401, 492, 498	Aquanulco	581	Ardalio Fl.	486
347	Antorfi.	184	Aquensum Civit.	199	Ardea	250
512	Antravida	282	Aquila Fl.	463	Ardenne	125, 180, 181
511	Antrim Count. and Town	48	Aquileia	145, 227	Ardevil desc.	404
198	Antwerp desc.	158, 182, 183	Aquincum	107	Ardfeart	52
194	184, 306		Aquigrana	127	Ardmagh	48
294	Anveres, Anvers	Anversa	Aquitaine Ocean	193	Ardmeanuch	40
520	184, 306,		Ar-Luna	181	Ardra	293
438	Anurodgarro	451	Arabia desc.	325, 342, 343, 344, 346, 383, 386, 388	Arelate	191, 201
95, 274	Anxcur	250	Arabia the Stony desc.	388	Aremnoe	362
347	Aosta, Aouste	240	Arabia the Desert	389	Arenacum	169
7, 153	Apalchen	592	Arabia the Happy desc.	389, 390	Arensberg	135
586	Apamea, Apamaia desc.	352	Arabian Gulph	462	Areopagus	277
364	Apelles	375	Arabians	342, 381, 386, 387, 388, 504, 505	Areschol	183
4, 197	Apencensum Civit.	200	Arabo Fl.	105, 111	Aresgol	481
81	Aperuvaca, Aferwake Fl.	295, 560	Arac.	394, 395	Arethusa	286
143	462		Aracan	295, 296, 334, 393, 432	Aretus	332
210	Aphar	il id.	Aracofia	394	Arga Fl.	214
595	Apher	349	Aradavi	142	Argal Sir Sam.	615
294	Aphiom Carassar	486	Arakis	472	Argarick Gulph	429
39	Apbrodisium	218	Aralites	528	Argentara Mon.	253
298	Apbrodisium Promont.	ibid.	Arania	97	Argentera Inf.	289
523	Apbroditium	484	Ararat Mon.	364, 416,	Argenteria	251
285	Apbrodium Colon.	282	Aras Fl.	363, 365, 394	Argentoratium	131
311	Apia	ibid.	Aras	528	Argentuarina	132
472	Apis	498	Arauco	271	Argia	282, 284
230	Apis's Temple	491			Argier	482, 483
289	Apollo.	377			Argiro.	276
874	Apollo's Altar.				Argivi	271, 282, 290
quera					Arglas	48
					Argo.	

Argo	276, 282, 285	Arofia	69	Ascension Inf.	530
Argob	361	Arwen Inf.	560	Aschaffenburg	128
Argonauts	287, 365	Arragon	213	Aschburgium	127, 128
Argos	282, 285	Arras	178	Asclepiades	377
Argos Amphilochium	285	Arroe Inf.	59, 61	Ascræa	279
Argos Pelagicum	275, 276, 285	Arrol	40	Ascrivion	263
Argos Peleponnesiacum	285	Arfaca	393	Ascrivium	ibid.
Argostoli Port	291	Arfaces	399	Ascolense Prælium	249
Argos Portua	227	Arfanias Lake	365	Ascoli	ibid.
Arguico	511	Arfatia	403	Asculum	ibid.
Arguin 295. Cast.	505	Arfchor	187	Ascum	518
Argyraspides	420	Arfcula	156	Asdrubal	484, 485, 486
Aria	394, 408, 179, 271	Arfinoa	348	Asen Kingdom desc	422
Aria Insul	59, 61	Arfinoe	378, 390, 501	Aserrdin	492
Ariadne	290	Arfinoe Cit.	377	Asgar	471, 505
Arialbinum	230, 231	Arffaca	403	Ashtaraff desc.	401
Ariammene	365	L' Aria	276	Ashley Fl.	500
Aricam	558	Artaunum	132	Ashur Tribe	360
Arien	179	Artaxata	271, 364	Asia desc.	341, 342, 343, 344, 383
Ariminum	349	Artaxerxes	293, 401, 403, 406	Asia minor	346, 383
Arion	374	Artaxerxes Longimanus	492	Asiatick Turkey	344, 346
Aristarchus	286, 494	Artaxerxes Ochus	ibid.	Asiaticks	343
Aristides	271	Artaxia	271	Asius	342
Aristonous	254	Artaxiasfata	ibid.	Asilo	210
Aristotle	271, 274	Artea	393	Asinual Fl.	476
Arius	487	Artemisia	349	Asindum	210
Arkeko	510	Artemisium	213	Asinerium Promont.	506
Arles	191, 201	Artemita	365	Askeaton	52
Arlet	195	Artemitida	ibid.	Asmere	420
Arllun	181	Artemitta	ibid.	Asna, Asnan	502
Armada Sp.	559	Artesia	178	Asopus Fl.	279
Armager Inf.	60	Arthesia	ibid.	Aspachan	399
Armagh	48	K. Arthurs Table.	34	Aspadara	ibid.
Armarica	370	Arthufen	58	Aspasia	403
Armenia desc.	342, 362, 363, 364, 383, 397	Artifiga	481	Asperia Inf.	376
Armenia major	362, 378	Artigis	212	Asperosa	272
Armenia minor	346, 362	Artois Prov desc.	178, 158, 178	Aspropiti	281
Armenians	396	Arrebaturum	178	Aspropity sinus	ibid.
Armenian Christi.	355, 400	Arvensis d' Arvæ	101	Asraque	514
Armenian Church	364	Arundel Sir Thom.	111	Asses	402
Armenian Women	ibid.	Arvonia	34	Assi Fl.	346
Arment	502	Arusio	301	Assumption Inf.	551, 614
Armeus	490	Arx Batavorum	170	Assyria	346, 356, 383, 394
Arminius	115	Arzerum	356, 395	Asta	210
Armiro	285, 276	Arzilla	472, 477	Astabat	365
Armorica	196	Arzina Fl.	703	Astacilitis, Astalicis	482
Armua Fl.	486	Asafi	475	Astangorod	90
Arnheim	170	Asama Fl.	475	Astenjis Comitatus	239
Arnheim	122, 169	Asaph	382	Astercones	208
Arno Fl	234, 251	St. Asaph	34	Asteria Inf. desc.	375
Arce Partenfis	282	Asbahwn	399	Asterim Rock	294
		Ascalingium	152	Astigi	210

330	Astolphus Fl.	366	Avarians	139	Aureatum	133
128	Astracan 73, 76, 79, 368,		Avaricum	198	Auretia	137
7, 128		408, 409	Avasis	501	Aurelian	352
377	Astrapa	210	Avata Fl.	99	Aurelius M. Pillar	499
279	Astraton Fl.	463	Auch	199	Aureng-abad	224, 426
263	Astryalea Inf.	289	Audomaropolis	179	Aurick	135
ibid.	Asturia	208	Auce Gurele	511	Aurojoki Fl.	70
249	Astyages	402	Avenio	201	Aurum Tolosanum	201
ibid.	Astygis	210	Avenna	180	Ausa	118
ibid.	Asuam	502	Avergne	200	Ausburgh	136, 138
518	Atabyria Inf. desc.	375	Avernus Lake	254	Ausciorum Civit.	199
5, 486	Atak-Tau	420	Averroes	387	Ausidus Fl.	254
422	Asterieh	50	Avesnes	180	Ausonia	225
492	Athamania	276	Augsburgh	138, 136	Austigarius	70
I, 505	Athanasius	494, 520	Augst	232, 240	S. Austins Coast	588
401	Athdora	52	Augusta 137, 139, 213, 223,		Austin Fryers	246, 297
590	Athel	408		257, 282	S. Austins Inf.	293
360	Athemat Doulet, his Office,		Augusta Pratoria	240	Austrasia	54, 126, 158
2, 343,		396	Augusta Rauriaca	232	Austria 19, 106, 109, 117	
44, 383	Athives	277	Augusta Rauriacon	ibid.		190, 134, 141
46, 383	Athenians	271	Augusta Romanduorum	181	Auteri	43
4, 346	Athenree	50	Augusta Taurinum	239	Autricum	197
343	Athens desc.	277, 278	Augusta Tiberia	138	Auvergne	191, 194
342	Athini	277	Augusta Treverorum	129	Auvergne Mon.	193
210	Athlone	50	Augusta Vagiennorum	239,	Auxerre	198
476	Athol	40		240	Awiduffe Fl.	44
210	Athos Mon.	274	Augusta Veromanduorum,	194	Axiace	87
506	Athos Aaron. mon.	ibid.	Augusta Vindelicorum	138	Axima Fort	507
52	Atis	342	Augusta Vessorum	195	Axime Fort	295
420	Atlantick Ocean	18, 387	Augusta Ducatus	239, 240	Axiopolis	122, 268
502		462	Augustanica	490	Axmia	393
279	Atlas mon. { Greater }	465	Augusta Burgum	138	Axuma	511, 518
399		504	S. Augustine	48, 485	Axumites	510, 517, 518
ibid.	Atmul Fl.	115, 133	S. Augustines Port	538	Ayalaluck	348
403	Atrecht	178	Augustomana	196	Aydracal Mon.	465
376	Attrib, Attribis	491	Augustoritum	198	Ayen	528
272	Asfol	112	Augustow	87	Ayrack	394
281	Attabalippa	543, 558	Augustus 275, 276, 339, 492		Aytotor	350
ibid.	Attalia	350	Avicen	209, 411, 387	Azac	75, 91, 382
514	Attalus	347	Avignon	201	Azagar	501
402	Attemur	213	Avila	214	Azamer	475
346	Attica	270, 277	Aviles	209	Azamia	393, 395
I, 614	Attila	27, 101, 107, 200	Avin	182	Azerbeyan	394
394	Attock	417	Aviz	222	Azgar	471
210	Atrok	419	Aulide, Aulis	279	Aziriz	364
365	Atollons	449	Auliton	512	Azo	422
482	Atuacutum	284	Aulochren Fons	350	Azores Inf. desc.	294, 529,
90	Azqbeha	517	Aulon	273		530, 554
239	Ava	296, 432, 435	Aumale	195	Axow	91
208	Avalites	511	Avogasia	365	Azuages	482
375	Avalon	615, 616	Avost	240		
294	Avares	101, 115	Auranches	195		
210						

B.			Bahama	575, 588	Bamf	40
			Bahrein Inf.	294, 405	Banā	491
B.			Bahia de Todos los Santos	554, 555	Barnard's	451, 419
			Baburs	66	Banckock	432
B.	Barbara	490	Baia de Todos los Santos	294	Bancorn Abbey	34
B.	Bao-elman-d.	510	Baia	254	Banda Inf. desc.	296, 343, 459, 460
B.	Babel	356, 414	Bajazet	268, 280, 282, 283, 347, 350	Bander Congo	402, 406
B.	Babel-mandel	391	Bailleur Port	510	Bandera Fort	294
B.	Babylon desc.	356, 359, 363, 381, 393, 400, 498	Batiocassum Civit.	195	Bando	417, 420
B.	Babylon Walls	343	Bajona, Bajonne	199, 209	Randon Bridge	52
B.	Babylonia	346, 356	Baxios d' India	539	Rangor	34, 48
B.	Bacalaos	616	Baxios d' Pracel	ibid.	Banjalucl	262
B.	Baccharach	130	Bakar	417	Banjaluclum	ibid.
B.	Bacchus	410, 414, 416, 420	Bakeffay Seray	89, 91	Bannaras	419, 451
B.	Bacchus's Theatre	277	Bakisch	417	Bannareus	421
B.	Bacenis	124	Bakuy	405	Banne Fl.	44, 49
B.	Bachian	296, 459	Bala	34	Barrier	134
B.	Bastra	410	Balabutra	282	Bannyan Tree	405
B.	Bastria	411	Balacleigh	45	Bannians	420, 421
B.	Bastriana	394	Balaguer	218	Banonium	34
B.	Bacunthus	106	Balasar	295	Bantam desc.	295, 296, 336, 455
B.	Bad-Bay	281	Balaton Lake	107	Bantry Bay	44, 51
B.	Badafebian	411	Balbastro	213	Rao	435
B.	Baden	132, 134, 137, 143, 230, 231	Balch	344, 408, 411	Bapatma, Bapaulme	178
B.	Badgenoth	40	Baldac	402, 411	Bapbo desc.	377
B.	Badoula	451	Balde	483	Bar of stb' Arches	287
B.	Badr	282	Ballivia	547	Bars & Estuarium	39
B.	Bab. son.	123	Ballas Hill	247	Barabars	476
B.	Baera	497	Baltas Inf.	213	Barache	418
B.	Batis Fl.	207, 209	Bali	510	Baragrag	471
B.	Batulas Fl.	217	Baltimore	46	Baramatis	420
B.	Baz	210	Bell Capr.	459	Barampor Port	294
B.	Baffin William.	618, 622	Ballagnate Mon.	425	Baranguar	101
B.	Baffins Bay	618	Balleck	49	Baraques	469
B.	Baga	484	Ballegrarium	218	Barbada	574
B.	Bagadad	355, 356, 363, 381, 393	Balli	296, 511	Barbadoes Inf. desc.	295, 571, 572, 573
B.	Bagadat	ibid.	Baltimore	52	Barbadoes Merchant	610
B.	Bagala	484	Ballifhannon	48	Barbancon	190
B.	Bagamidri	511	Balfe	224	Barbara	582
B.	Baganum	176	Balsara	294, 389	Barbarossa	484
B.	Bagdad	355, 356, 363, 381, 393	Balsera	396, 402	Barbary desc.	458, 469, 527
B.	Bagdat desc.	327, 355, 356, 363, 381, 393, 398	Balsora	357, 381	Barberon	201
B.	Bagender	511	Balswaert	172	Barbiezoz Fl.	295
B.	Bagendra	518	Baltick Sea	54, 55, 57, 59, 60, 116, 66	Barboliza	283
B.	Baghdad, see Bagdat.		Baltimore Count.	595	Barbora.	528
B.	Baghazar	428	Baltimore Lord	594	Barbouda	295
B.	Bagne de Tritoli	254	Baltimore Fl.	51	Barca	487, 488
B.	Bagrada, Bagradas	486	Baluck Denguis	89	Barcelona desc.	207, 217
			Bamberg	122, 132	Barcelor	295

40	Barchan	106, 113	Bastia	258	Begge	486
491	Barchino, Barcino, Barcinon		Bastion of France	469, 484	Beglerbegs	351, 347
51, 419		207, 217	Bastonnac	181	Beglerbegs with Salary	381
432	Bardaques	502	Batava	140	Beglerbeg- { Asia	380
34	Barder	294	Batavia	296, 455, 460	sta's in { Europe }	381
6, 343,	Barclawick	152	Batavian Inf.	122	Behaimmer waldt	124
9, 460	Bardulia	214	Batavians	140	Behat Fl.	417
2, 406	Barentola	411, 412	Batavodunum	168	Behel-mendel	516
294	Barents	623	Batchelor Ship	547	Behemoth	515
7, 420	Bargeny	40	Bath	134	Beia	224, 486
52	Barigara	418, 424	Bath Bay	573	Beija	485
34, 48	Barlow Arthur	592	Batha	482	Bejoarians	115
262	St. Barnaby	377	Bathiensis de Bath	101	Bejohemum	154
ibid.	Barnacles	41	Bathmonster	106	Besher	420
9, 451	Barnstable	608	Bathor P.	81	Belanjar	408
421	Barone 294, 295, 296,	418	Bathors K.	84	Belbais	500
44, 49	Barouna	156	Bathy	408	Beled Elgered	504
134	Barraab	388	Baticala	427	Belem	224
405	Barraboa	528	Baticalo	296	Belested	618
0, 421	Bartha desc.	388	Battenborg	170	Belfast	48
34	Barri	254	Batter	394	Belgia	296
6, 336,	Barroducen Prov.	126	Batu	408	Belgia Nova	611, 612
455	Barrow Fl.	44, 47	Batuwe	169	Belgica prima	129
44, 51	Barrensis de Bars	101	Bavaria	19, 134,	Belgium	157
435	Barstinow	88	Bavarian Laws	141	Belgrade desc.	106, 267, 272
178	Bartamont Gate	180	Baviera, Baviere	139	Belinzona	230
377	Barthfeild	113	Bazo's Church	175	Belis	473
287	St. Bartholomew	365	Bazos de Barbaria	487	Bell-Isle	201
39	St. Bartholomew Inf. desc.	293, 549, 583	Bay Blanco	293	Bell-Point	623
476	Barutii	353	Bay of Bulls	616	Bellac	200
418	Barwick	41	Bay Plaisance	293	Bellegardia	219
420	Barzodienfis de Barzod	101	Bay de los Trabaios	547	Bellefort	175
294	Basar	296	Bayern	139	Bellerophon	350
101	Basha	381, 387	Bayeux	195	Bello-Pola Inf.	289
469	Bashan	361	Bazas	199	Bellomorisicus	33
574	Basil, Basilea 121, 131, 229,	230, 231, 233	Badilstein	135	Bellouesus	190
571,	Bastia	232	Beach-Head	548	Bellum Sociale	249
573	Bastienfe Concilium	ibid.	Eanchi	252	Belluro	247
610	Bastienfium Civit	ibid.	Bear Island	621, 623	Belon	347
190	Bastiototamo	283	Bearne	194, 229	Belt	59
582	St. Basils Order	274	Bearsford	619	Belib	59
484	Bastitia John	71	Beauce	194, 197	Beltfound	59
527	Basle	231	Beaufort	198	Belturbet	49
201	Basle Inf.	41	Beaumarish	33	Belvelera	282
295	Bassa	491	Becanus Goropius	186	Belvedere	248
283	Bassa Serrail	91	Becanum Fort	294	Belus	356, 377, 490
295	Basse Terre	573	Becbia	497	Belz	87
488	Bassora	357, 381	Beck Fl.	70, 71	Ben Boucan	472
217	Basterna	73	Bedis	473	Ben Munch	123
295	Basternians	97	Beduins	387	Bender Abassi	405
chan			Beemster	166	Bendermassin	456
			Begargar	412	Bened	484

Benefuaif	500	Bertholinus	62	Binbola Patan	296
Beneſueſ	497	Befancon	124, 125	Binini	575
Bengala 294, 295, 417,	421	Befenege	536	Biologrod	96
Bengala Gulph	421	Befons Fl.	217	Biorburgh	70
Bengal	343	Beflarabia	96, 382	Bipilipatan	296
Bengalcall	388	Befſi Fl.	262	Biponts	130
Bengebres	387	Befſus	401, 411	Bir, Birigeon	355
Benhuari	214	Befterege	98	Biſanthe,	272
Beni-Abucaed	482	Beſura Fl.	86	Biſcain Sea	193
Benjamin Tribe	360	Beſaw	169	Biſcainers	208
Beniarax, Beniarefid	482	Beſel Nut	451	Biſcany	20, 582
Benignazeval	473	Beſel Tree	452	Biſcay	208, 257
Benin	506, 507	Bethſames	502	Biſcay Bay	20
Benſortia	485, 486	Bethune	179	Biſeria	485
Benheim	136	Bethis deſc.	365	Biſerta Vecchia	484
Benſarael	473	Beth	456	Biſmillath	477
Berania	582	Beverley	608	Biſnegar	296, 429
Berar	417, 420	Beverwick	166	Biſthumb	132
Berch	141	Bey	365	Biſtrichia	98, 110
Berck	127	Beybapti	88	Biſtricoenſis de Biſtriez	101
Berdoa	505	Beyra deſc.	223	Biſula fl.	182
Bereaux	293	Bezecath	462	Biſurgis fl.	123
Berenborg	147	Bezesteens	267	Biſythia	346
Bereſina Fl.	82	Bezuma	473	Biſlis deſc.	404
Berg	126, 127, 135	Bialogrod	268	Bituricum	198
Berga ſancti Annoci	177	Bianco Prom.	377	Biſama	510
Bergama	347	Biberach	139	Biſamo	511
Berga ad Zonam	185	Biblus	353	Black-Point	623
Bergamenſe	226	Bichieri	500	Black-Sea	82, 89, 96, 346
Bergamo	247	Bicurgium	128		347, 366, 367
Berghen	179, 604	Bider	424	Black-Water	44, 52
Berghen op Zoom	185	Biel	230, 233	Blackenburg	126
Berguſia	218	Biela oſera	79	Blake Gen.	486
Berlaria	389	Bielejezero	78	Blakenburg Fort	296
Beribere	466	Bieler Lake	230	Blanco Bay	293
Beriberes	469, 482, 508	Bielki	78	Blancmont	126
Berigonum	40	Bienna, Bienne	230	Blanii fl.	43, 52
Berimice	488, 501	Bieſciady, Bieſciid	123	Blany Lord	48
Berite, Beritus	353	Bietala	412	Blave fl.	138
Berletta	254	Bietsko	87	Blavet	197
Berlin, Berlinum	148	Bigla Caſtro	278	Blekang	55, 61, 62, 66
Bermudas Inf.	295	Bihorienſis de Debreecin	101	Bleyburg	144
Bern	199, 229	Bikanar	420	Blois	197
Berna	232, 233	Bilbis, Bilbilis	213	Boamarage	538
St. Bernard	198	Bilboa deſc.	208, 307	Bocanum Hemerum	475
St. Bernard Mon.	237	Billedulgerid deſc.	467, 503,	Boccadii Fovanni.	19
Bernicho	488, 501		504, 505, 506, 507	Bochanz	110
Berochab	359	Billerica	608	Bochar	411
Berœ, Berœa, Berou	352	Bilting	172	Bocher	500
Berraa, Bertha	275	Bima Inf.	296	Bockholm	68
Berrulum	254	Binca fl.	105	Bocon Inf.	296
Berry	194	Binch, Binchium	180	Bodego	434

Bodenzee fl
Bodenzee L
Boderia
Bodincomag
Bodincomag
Bodavia
Bodroch, B
Boemia
Bœtia
Bog fl.
Bogrogenſis
Boheim, B
Bohemia d

Bohemica
Bobol
Boians
Boiaria
Boſeariana
Boiemum
Boti
Boinitz
Boiodurum
Boſchami
Boſch
Bois de V
Boiſſeduc.
Boſbitian
Boſbitina
Bölduc
Böldentin
Bologna
Bohena 1
Boſzar
Bombay
Bombay
Boni
Bommel
Bona
Bona Vi
Bonhera
Bonifaci
Bonium
Bonne
St. Bon
Bonnen
Bononi
Bononi
Bonrois
Bonſioſ
Bonzeſ
Bonzi

296	Bodenzee fl.	138, 139	Boor	275	Bourg	199
575	Bodenzee Lake	233	Boratai	411	Le Burge St. Morice	238
96	Bodavia	39	Borbetomagus	130	Bourges	198
70	Bodincomagum	241	Botchstenfort	136	Bourgogne	194
296	Bodincomagus	ibid.	Bordeloug	296	Bourtiang	172
130	Bodovia	39	Borequen	570	Boutan	434
355	Bodroch, Bodroque	104, 107	Borgia	213	Bouton Kingd. desc.	421, 422
272	Boemia	154	Borgo	70	Boyle	50
193	Baqia	277, 278	Borgo de Castello à Mare	541	Boyne fl.	40, 44, 46, 47
208	Bog fl.	82	Boriquen Inf.	293	Boynoderi	87
582	Bogrogenfis de Brogrogh	101	Boristhenes fl.	82, 84, 87	Pozolo	245
57	Boheim, Boheme	154		89, 408	Brabant desc.	158, 182, 187
20	Behemia desc.	12, 20, 118,	Bormio fl.	234, 241	Brabantines	182
485		154, 155	Bormiomagus	130	Bracara	ibid.
484	Bohemica silva	124	Borneo Inf.	296, 343, 344,	Brachland	182
477	Bobol	458		454, 456	Bradford	608
429	Boians	139	Bornholm Inf.	59, 61	Bræca	223
132	Boiaria	ibid.	Borno	505, 506	Bracaria	ibid.
110	Boiearians	141	Boron	560	Bragn	222
101	Boiemum	154	Borremeau Inf.	244	Bragadine	576
182	Boii	ibid.	Bortina	213	Braganza	223
123	Boiniq	102	Borussia	84	Bragitium	111
346	Boiodurum	140	Bosna	381	Brailano	96
404	Boobari	154	Bosna fl.	262	Braintree	608
198	Boici	139	Bosna serci	ibid.	Brake	136
510	Bois de Vincennes	196	Bosna seraium	ibid.	Bramas	523
511	Boisseduc.	181, 186	Bosnath	106	Brampore	418, 420, 429
623	Polbirian Ostiaria	464	Bosnia desc.	18, 20, 162	Brandenburgh desc.	19, 148
346	Polbirina	500	Bosphorus	87, 271		149
367	Poldue	186	Bosra	381	Brandy-Wine	599
452	Poldentium	143	Bossen	262	Brankhorst	136
126	Pologna desc.	204	Bosten	608	Brasil	294, 545, 553, 554
486	Pokena Lacus	259	Bostra	388	Brassaw	98
296	Polzaw	149	Eufwerba	106	Brassow	ibid.
293	Bombay Inf.	222, 295	Botago	274	Brava	528, 535
126	Bombay Port	418	Bothnia	68, 69	Brauron	278
52	Boni	154	Bothnian Gulph	69, 71	Brautum	214
48	Bommel	122, 170	Bothwel	40	Brawnsmyck	152
138	Bona	465, 484	Botis Frederowitz	74	Brazile	222
197	Bona Vista	535	Borrou Fort.	295	Brebers	476
66	Bonhera	488	Botscai	99, 107	Brebice	560
144	Bonifaci	258	Bouerton	35	Brechin	40
197	Bonium	34	Bouthera	497	Brecknock	33, 34, 35
538	Bonne	128	Bovillion	181	Breda	185
475	St. Boniface	134	Bovium	35	Breda Treaty	573
19	Bonnensium Civit.	194	Boulac	498	Bredenburg	56
110	Bonomia desc.	249	Bourbon	200	Breack	186
111	Bonontensis Ager.	226	Bourbon House	192	Breecvort	170
100	Bonrotty	49	Bourbon Inf.	293	Bregatium	111
68	Bonstosen	446	Bourbonnois	194	Brekeot	167
96	Bonges	432	Bourdeaux	199	Breil	122
34	Bong Temp.	446			Brema	

BR

BR BU

BU BY BZ CA

Bremia 435
 Bremen desc. 118, 123, 152, 153
 Bremersford ibid.
 Bremervorden ibid.
 Bremgarten 230, 233
 Brenner Pyramo 123
 Brennoburgum 148
 Brennus 190, 250
 Brescia 247
 Breslaw 86, 123 157
 Bressici 87
 Brest 194, 196, 199, 614
 Brest County 239
 Bretagne 194, 196
 Brewers Passage 549
 Brexcar 482
 Brialé Inf. 88
 Briancon 200, 201
 Brichinia 34
 Bridge Town desc 572
 Bridgewater 608
 St. Bridget 48
 Brieg 157
 Bri-la 164, 167
 St. Brieux 197
 Brigantes 43
 Brigantinus Lacus 138
 Brigantio 200, 201
 Brigantium 209
 Brill 164, 167
 Brin 156
 Brindisi 254
 Brinnium 156
 Briocum 197
 Brissac 118, 131, 136
 Brissac 482
 Brissow 131
 Brissa fl. 82
 Briss 199
 Brissello 244
 Bristol 31, 47, 572
 Britaine 18, 21,
 Britains 37, 40
 Britany 20, 21, 196
 British Isles 19
 Prixia 145, 247
 Brixianum 226
 Brixellum 244
 Brixen 145
 Bruckersberg 123
 Brodra 295

Broomsbroo Treaty 66
 Broudra 418
 Browerhaven 167
 Bruges 178
 Bruges Women ibid.
 Bruno 156
 Brumopolis 252
 Brun-buttle 57
 Brunsuiga 152
 Brunswick desc. 235, 151, 152
 Brussels desc, 182, 183
 Brussels Channel ibid.
 Brutus 275, 349
 Bruxella 182, 183
 Bua Inf. 263
 Bubastis 491
 Bucaresta 97
 Bucaniers 551, 559, 570
 Bucephala 274
 Bucephalus 419
 Buchar 417
 Buchaw 137, 139
 Buchen 134
 Buchiarea 502
 Buchorn 139
 Buchovia 134
 Puckar 420
 Buckingham County 600
 Buda desc. 106, 107, 108, 267, 381
 Budeiowice 155
 Budercofs ibid.
 Budina 268
 Budini 107
 Budorgis 157
 Budorigum ibid.
 Budoris 129
 Budua 263, 265, 96
 Budziack 96
 Buenos Aires desc. 552
 Buffo desc. 377
 Buga 501
 Bugia Prov. 483
 Bagna 511
 Buile 54
 Bulgar 410
 Bulgaria desc, 18, 20, 268, 283
 Bulgarians 261
 Bulla Aurea 118
 Bullionum 18:

Bulloigne 194
 Bullum 34
 Bulua 263, 265
 Bungo 447
 Bunobora 482
 Bubuhan 40
 Burbon 538
 Burdegala 199
 Burdegalsium Civit. ibid.
 Burdelong 433
 Buren 170
 Burgaw 137, 139
 Burgi 214
 Burgo san sepulchro 252
 Burgos 214
 Burgundians 115, 117
 Burgundiones 191, 201, 115, 117, 229
 Burgundy 194, 198, 199
 Burrows Stephen 623
 Bursa 347
 Bursina 213
 Bursas 347
 Buscum Ducis 186
 Busiris 491
 Bussereeth 388
 Butchin Castle 261
 Butbrotus 277
 Butrimo 276
 Butua 263, 265
 Buxentum 254
 Buttar 405
 Byzantium 271
 Bzo 475

C.

Aballinum 198
 Caber 528
 Cabela Paradigye 451
 Cabillicus Tractus 237
 Cabo de Casasa 473
 Cabo de tres {Forcas} 473
 Cabo Martin 213
 Cabot John 543, 587, 591
 Cabot Sebastian 614, 615, 616
 Cabul 394, 417, 419
 Cabullinum 198
 Cabyla 274
 Cachmir 421

Caciques

Caciques
 Caco de Te
 Cacao
 Cacongo
 Cacumbour
 Cacus fl.
 Cadaques
 Cadice
 Cadie Reg
 Cadie his
 Cadix desc.
 Cadomus
 Cadocorum
 Caen
 Caergubi
 Caerlavero
 Caerliste
 Caermarde
 Caernarvon
 Caesar }
 Julius }
 Caesar Bor
 Casarea N
 Casaria
 Casaris-B
 Caesar idun
 Cassa
 Cassen
 Cassers
 Casseria
 Cassres
 Cagaion
 Cagliari
 Cagway
 Cabors
 Cajania
 Cajenbur
 Caerovis
 Cajeta
 Ca-fung
 Caire In
 Cairo G
 490,
 Cairoan
 Caker d
 Cala de
 Cilaa
 Calabaf
 Calabre
 Calagor
 Calagu
 Calagu

194	Caciques	552
34	Caco de Teleita	483
3, 265	Cacoz	557
447	Cacongo	523
482	Cacumbout	538
40	Cacus fl.	347
538	Cadaques	218
199	Cadice	211
ibid.	Cadia Region	614
433	Cadie his Office	384
170	Cadiz desc.	211, 307, 323
7, 139	Cadomus	195
214	Cadorcorum civit.	129
252	Caen	195
214	Caergubi	34
5, 117	Caerlaverock	39
1, 115	Caerlisle	37
7, 229	Caermarden	35
8, 199	Caernarvon	33, 34
623	Cesar	115, 486, 191
347	Fulius	275, 300, 301
213	Cesar Borgia	214
347	Casarea New	611
186	Casaria	349
491	Casaris-Burgum	195
388	Casardunum	197
261	Cassa	90, 91, 382
277	Cassen	483
276	Cassers	467
265	Cassreria desc.	294, 524, 525
254	Cassres	525, 526
405	Cagaion	457
271	Cagliari	258
475	Caaway	569
	cabors	199
	Casania	69
	Casenburg	ibid.
	Caservis	34
198	Caseta	254
528	Ca-fung	440
451	Caire Indian	418
237	Cairo Grand	344, 381, 404
473		490, 491, 494, 497, 498
473	Cairoan	485, 486, 488
213	Caket desc.	369, 371
591	Cala desc.	371
616	Cilaa	483
419	Calabassa's	453
198	Calabrea Inf.	288
274	Calagorina	215
421	Calaguris	ibid.
ues	Calagurris	ibid.

Calabore.	215
Calais	194
Calamata	283
Calamba Wood	421
Calamitines	457
Calamo Inf. desc.	375
Calanus	402
Calaris	258
Calas Haoara	482
Calatajut	213
Calaris	96, 268
Calatrava	215
Calchistan	394
Caldea	346, 394
Cale	222
Calecut	344, 427
Calenburg	152
Gales	211
Calgoz	109
Calicaris	427
Calicus	344, 427
Calidonian Wood	40
Calidonii	37, 43
California	445, 586
Caligula's {Bridge.}	254
{Supper.}	300
Caliphs of Babylon	350, 357
Calisia	35
Calixene	492, 500
Callao	559
Callacis	96, 268
Callatia	ibid.
Callatis	ibid.
Calliacra	ibid.
Calligeris	427
Calligicum	428
Callimachus	289, 488
Calliopis	272
Calmar	68
Calnuck Tartars	371
Caloires	274, 278
Calofus Inf.	201
Calotra	106
Calvert Cacil	594
Calvert Sir George.	615
Calvert County	595
Calverton	ibid.
Caluz	258
Calvin	230
Calvinists	117
Calurmina.	428
Calusea	ibid.

Calydna Inf. desc.	373
Calydon Forest	280
Camalu	352
Camarick	188
Cambabe fl.	590
Cambalu	413, 438
Cambambe	523
Cambata	510, 511
Cambaya desc.	294, 296, 332, 333, 334, 339, 418
Cambazza	523
Cambillo	460
Cambodia	435
Camboia	295, 433
Cambray	162, 188
Cambray League	158
Cambresis	188
Cambridge	31, 608
Cambya fl.	295
Cambyles	393, 488, 492
Camenopoi	79
Cameracum	188
Camerones fl.	507
Camesena	225
Camillus Fine	300
Camin	149
Cammane	418
Cammani Mon.	193
Camolets	475
Campa	170
Campania	226
Campania Romana	250
Campeach	582
Campen	122, 170
Camper	455
Campi	170
Campi Catalaunici	200
Campredon	218
Campus Martius	248
Camul	344, 411
Cana	501
Canaan desc.	358, 359, 360, 361
Canabal Inf.	570
Canada	293, 588, 609, 614, 621
Canada fl.	598, 611, 615
Cananor	295, 296, 427
Canara	427
Canaria Inf. Canaries	294
	529, 531, 532, 533, 535
Canavensis Traffus	239
Cancheu.	

Cancher	439
Candabar	417
Candace	520
Candabor	394, 406
Candoran Plains Battle	365
Candia Inf. 19, 290, 291	451
Candia Cit.	291
Candida cast.	40
Candis	417, 420
Candon Wood	419
Canduanza	417
Candy	451
Canca	290, 291
Canina	270, 276
Canisa and its Siege	105
Canischa	112
Canisfa	111
Canistro	274
Canne	254
Cannefe pradium	ibid
Cano	507
Cano Mon.	219
Canobin	342
Canobus	500
Canon Idol	447
Canopian Oslanie	464
Canopva	500
Canovii ostium	34
Cantabria	208
Canterbury	31
Cantharis desc.	427
Canton	344, 441
Cantons { Catholicick }	
{ Mixt }	230
{ Protestant }	
Cantorium civit.	238
Cantozi	506
Canza Mon.	219
Canutus	62
Capa	487
Capallia	581
Cape	487
de Alquer	474
St. An. Inet	280
Q. Anne	622
St. Anthony	502
Antrio	280
Augustine	543
de Becur	500
Beiarlo	505
Blanco	505, 549, 586
Ron	462

Bona	486
Bretan	293
Catoche	582
of Cats	377
Caurin	474
Charles	592
Cohl	623
Colonna	278
Comfort	619
Corientes	294
Cormorin	423, 427, 428
Corso	295, 296, 507
Creus	203
de Creux	218, 219
Delle Gatte	377
Desire	549
Desolation	619
Farewell	618, 619
Figula	276
Florida	543
Formosa	507
Gallo	283
Gibraltar	209
of Good Hope	294, 295,
462, 467, 525, 543	
Guardesuy	462, 536
Henry	592
Pr. Henry	622
K. James	ibid.
Falques	294
St. Lucas	586
St. de Maria	224
St. Mario	538
Matrapan	17
Monday	549
Non	474, 504
North	17
Ocem	475
Palmas	507
Penas	203
de los Penas	209
St. Pifano	377
di Patras	281
three Pnnstas	507
de Quires	218
Romain	538
Schilli	282
Sirra Leone	507
Sunny	618
Tornese	282
Trafalger	211
St. Vincents	124, 554

Verde	293, 294, 295,
462, 506, 535	
Verde Inf.	529, 534
Virgin	548
Of Whirlwinds	525
Caperwaca fl.	295
Capes	487
Capes Gulph	487
Caperine Race	192, 196
Capha	504
Caphys-Prém.	287
Caphsa	504
Capitanie of Rio Janeiro	555
Capitanie of St. Vincent	ibid
Capirol	248
Cappadocia	346
Capraia Inf.	227, 241, 531
Capraçaa	261
Capraria	227, 241, 531
Capria Inf.	259
Caps	407
Capua	1254
Capuchins	397
Caput Album	505
Cara Cherk's	368
Caracalla Emp.	354
Caracoles	368
Caradenguis	89
Caradene	355
Caragans Tartars	410
Carahemit	355
Caraldorod	70
Carallis	258
Caramania	347
Caranbice Inf.	625
Caramit	354
Caramitz	342, 354, 355
Caramon Shalboon bat	436
Caranga Fort	394
Carasu	90
Carasu fl.	350
Caratnek	589, 592
Caravaca	212
Caravanfera	267
Carble Lough	50
Carbon fl.	286
Carcaffia	366
Caracumum	425
Cardia	273
Cardigan	33, 35
Cardiopolis	273
Cardovan	201

Carelia	
Carels Ha	
Carestat	
Caremu	
Caragnan	
Carveronia	
Caria Inf.	
Caribbe Is.	
Carick	
Carick fen	
Carick M	
Caridia	
Caries fl.	
Carino	
Carinthia	
Caristo, C	
Caritus	
Carlingfo	
Carlisle	
Carlote	
Carlovafy	
Carmagn	
Carmania	
Carmanio	
Garmanth	
Carmelit	
Carmenies	
Carnates	
Carni	
Carniola	
Carnunt	
Carnus	
Carnutu	
Carolina	
Caroline	
Carolini	
Carolla	
Carolo	
Carolsta	
Carotari	
Carpat	
Carpat	
Carpat	
Carpen	
Carpen	
Carpen	
Carpar	
Carpar	
Carra	
Carra	
Carra	

4, 295,	<i>Carelia</i>	70	<i>Carrha</i>	354	<i>Cassubii</i>	191
05, 535	<i>Carels Haven</i>	62	<i>Carrick Drumrugh</i>	50	<i>Cassan</i>	210
9, 534	<i>Carelsus</i>	261	<i>Carry-ward Knights</i>	71	<i>Castella castorum & stercon-</i>	134
548	<i>Caremu</i>	354, 355	<i>Cars, Carse</i>	364	<i>Castella del Or</i>	545, 562
525	<i>Carsagnana</i>	227	<i>Cartera</i>		<i>Castellana</i>	250
295	<i>Carteronia</i>	ibid.	<i>Cartagar dunna</i>	428	<i>Castellani</i>	216
487	<i>Caria Inf.</i>	375, 346, 356	<i>Cartagena</i>	212	<i>Castelli Territorium civ.</i>	226
487	<i>Caribbe Inf.</i>	570	<i>Carteia</i>	211	<i>Castellum and its battle</i>	177
2, 196	<i>Carick</i>	51	<i>Cartennæ</i>	474, 482	<i>Castiglione</i>	245
504	<i>Carick fergus</i>	48	<i>Carierar Sir George</i>	604, 611	<i>Castile Golden desc.</i>	562
287	<i>Carick Mac Griffin</i>	51	<i>Cariba</i>	211	<i>Castile {la veia} old</i>	214
504	<i>Caridia</i>	273	<i>Caribage</i>	485, 488, 584	<i>Castilia {lanueva} new</i>	215
iro, 555	<i>Caries fl.</i>	366	<i>Caribagena</i>	562, 563	<i>Castillonis Princeps</i>	227
nr ibid	<i>Carino</i>	263	<i>Catthaginians</i>	203, 249	<i>Castle</i>	274
248	<i>Carinthia</i>	105, 106, 123,	<i>Cartheia</i>	211	<i>Castle-bar</i>	50
346		144, 141	<i>Carthuel</i>	369	<i>Castle Novo</i>	263
1, 531	<i>Caristo, Caristus</i>	287	<i>Carthueli</i>	370	<i>Cassia Bonensis</i>	128
261	<i>Caritus fl.</i>	366	<i>Carvaneas</i>	123	<i>Castra Regina</i>	140
1, 531	<i>Carlingsford</i>	46	<i>Carvauna</i>	488	<i>Cassri</i>	281
259	<i>Carlisle bay</i>	572	<i>Carynia</i>	376	<i>Castriferensis de Sarmar</i>	101
407	<i>Carlote</i>	378	<i>Casa Dio</i>	233	<i>Castro Dutchy</i>	250
1254	<i>Carlovasy</i>	375	<i>Casal</i>	241	<i>Castro Giovanni and its Mines</i>	257
397	<i>Carmagnola</i>	240	<i>Casan</i>	76, 78, 79, 410	<i>Castro di Maina</i>	284
505	<i>Carmania</i>	394, 395	<i>Casar Elcabor and its battle</i>	471, 472	<i>Castum Britonum</i>	39
368	<i>Carmaniola</i>	240	<i>Casbin</i>	397, 403, 404	<i>Castum Gaballionense</i>	198
354	<i>Carmarshen</i>	33	<i>Casbin</i>	411	<i>Castum Fuvavense</i>	140
368	<i>Carmelites</i>	397	<i>Casbin</i>	405	<i>Castum Maciscenense</i>	198
89	<i>Carmeriacum</i>	237	<i>Caschan</i>	278	<i>Castulo, Castulon</i>	210
355	<i>Carnates, Carnatica</i>	429	<i>Casba</i>	51	<i>Carabatha</i>	272
410	<i>Carni</i>	144	<i>Casbel</i>	359	<i>Catalogue</i>	216
355	<i>Carniola</i>	106, 141, 144	<i>Casfirma</i>	81	<i>Catalonia, Catalaunia desc.</i>	216, 217, 218
70	<i>Carnunum</i>	143	<i>Casimir K.</i>	531	<i>Catana</i>	258
258	<i>Carnus</i>	ibid.	<i>Caslona la voia, Caslono</i>	371	<i>Catara and its Gulph</i>	263
347	<i>Carnutum</i>	197	<i>Casperia Inf.</i>	359	<i>Catene</i>	369
625	<i>Carolina desc.</i>	295, 589, 590	<i>Caspia Portæ</i>	410	<i>Caterlough</i>	45, 46
354	<i>Carolina Waters</i>	155	<i>Caspian Mon.</i>	275	<i>Catharina Cornelia</i>	378
355	<i>Carolinian Race</i>	191	<i>Caspian Sea</i>	408	<i>Cathay 79, 412, 413, 438</i>	40
426	<i>Carolla Cabella</i>	451	<i>Caspi</i>	447	<i>Cathenes</i>	499
54	<i>Carolo Regium</i>	187	<i>Caspi</i>	51, 131, 134	<i>St. Catherine</i>	367, 370
90	<i>Carolstada</i>	68	<i>Cassander</i>	177	<i>Catholico's</i>	485, 486
350	<i>Carotani</i>	218	<i>Cassari</i>	276	<i>Cato</i>	216
592	<i>Carpates</i>	110	<i>Cassas Emp.</i>	ibid.	<i>Catalones</i>	216
212	<i>Carpates Mon.</i>	123	<i>Casfel</i>	292	<i>Catti</i>	134, 216
267	<i>Carpathian Mon.</i>	88, 97, 100,	<i>Cassels and its 3 batt.</i>	40	<i>Cassians</i>	154
50		104, 106	<i>Cassimerg</i>	275	<i>Catychomer</i>	528
286	<i>Carpathos Inf.</i>	375	<i>Cassiopea</i>	292	<i>Carmick</i>	122
366	<i>Carpensis Principatus</i>	227	<i>Cassiope</i>	292	<i>Carpi Elbogen</i>	134, 135
425	<i>Carpentaria</i>	296	<i>Cassir</i>	292	<i>Carpi</i>	48
273	<i>Carpentani</i>	215	<i>Cassius</i>	292		
35	<i>Carpara</i>	252	<i>Cassio</i>	292		
273	<i>Carpariæ Principat.</i>	227	<i>Cassora</i>	292		
201	<i>Carrara</i>	240				

CA CE

CE CH

CH

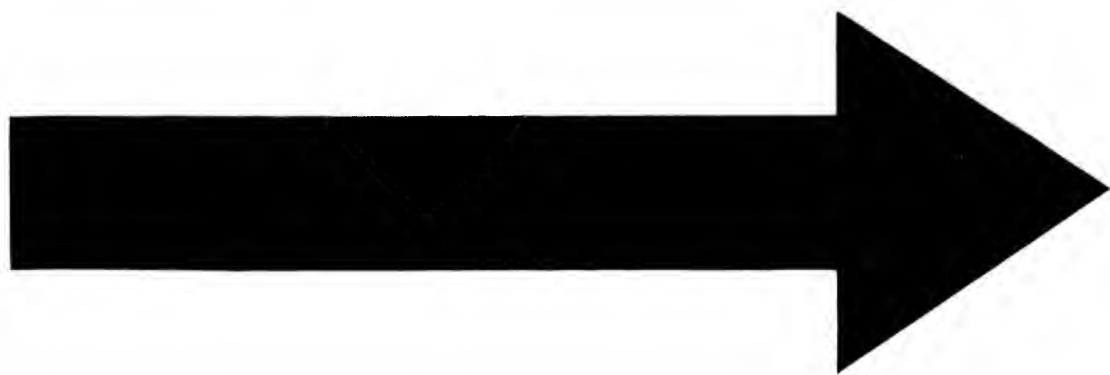
<i>Cavalla</i>	274	<i>Centrone</i>	283	<i>Cham of Tartary</i>	343, 411
<i>Cavan</i>	48, 49	<i>Censuria Inf.</i>	331	<i>Chamberiacum, Chambericum</i>	
<i>Cacalia Porta</i>	371, 409	<i>Cephalonia Inf.</i>	347, 391	<i>Chambery</i>	237
<i>Cacaugus Mon.</i>	343, 350, 363, 365, 366, 368, 371	<i>Cephissus Lacus</i>	279	<i>Champagne</i>	194, 196
<i>Cauci</i>	43	<i>Cephissus fl.</i>	279, 280	<i>Champe Mon.</i>	413
<i>Cauconia</i>	282	<i>Cephusensis de crepus.</i>	101	<i>Chana</i>	501, 507
<i>Cavendish</i>	547, 549, 581, 586	<i>Cerastis Inf. desc.</i>	376, 377, 378	<i>Chancon</i>	434
<i>Cavendish Six Thom.</i>	551	<i>Cerat</i>	219	<i>Chanday</i>	551
<i>Cavilla</i>	476, 478	<i>Cerannia</i>	376	<i>Chandran</i>	446
<i>Cavillonium</i>	198	<i>Cerberua</i>	283	<i>Changlee Chilse</i>	364
<i>Cavite</i>	457	<i>Cercete</i>	483	<i>Changte</i>	440
<i>Cayna desc.</i>	404, 405	<i>Cercesius Mon.</i>	374	<i>Changxa</i>	ibid.
<i>Cannaxa batt.</i>	401	<i>Cerconossi Mon.</i>	155	<i>Chanoury</i>	40
<i>Caurora fl.</i>	560	<i>Cerdona</i>	217	<i>Chanoine Setalla</i>	243
<i>Cauros Inf.</i>	289	<i>Ceres</i>	273	<i>Chanque</i>	438
<i>Cauwo</i>	560	<i>Ceres's Temple</i>	278	<i>Chense</i>	440
<i>Cavyla</i>	274	<i>Ceresei</i>	275	<i>Chaocher</i>	442
<i>Caxan-alca</i>	558	<i>Ceretum</i>	219	<i>Chaoking</i>	ibid.
<i>Caxem</i>	391	<i>Cerigotto scoglio</i>	290	<i>Chaonia</i>	276
<i>Cayene Inf.</i>	293, 561	<i>Ceromes, Cerinium</i>	376	<i>Charaffat</i>	498
<i>Caymenna</i>	560	<i>Cerne</i>	533, 539	<i>Charchana</i>	487
<i>Cayown</i>	573	<i>Ceronia</i>	376	<i>Los Charcas Prov.</i>	559
<i>Cayster fl.</i>	348	<i>Cersapolis</i>	284	<i>Charesen</i>	395
<i>Caxeria</i>	408	<i>Cervia</i>	249	<i>Charettes</i>	375
<i>Caybyn desc.</i>	397, 403, 404	<i>Cerycius Mon.</i>	279	<i>Charles Count.</i>	592, 595
<i>Ciba, Casmus, Cebanum</i>	240	<i>Cefus Mon.</i>	123	<i>Charles Fort</i>	618
<i>Cebel</i>	505	<i>Ceforiacum Navale</i>	194	<i>Charles Town</i>	572, 608, 590
<i>Cebu</i>	457	<i>Cethin, Cethina, Inf. desc.</i>	376, 377, 378	<i>Charles IV. Emp.</i>	126
<i>Cecurigo Inf.</i>	291	<i>Cetine Mon.</i>	123	<i>Charles V. Emp.</i>	108, 117
<i>Cecil Country</i>	595	<i>Ceva</i>	240	<i>Charles the Great</i>	54, 107, 116, 133, 138
<i>Cucrops</i>	270, 277, 284, 285	<i>Ceva marchionatus</i>	239	<i>Charles K. of Sweden</i>	60
<i>Cedar fl.</i>	600	<i>Cevennes</i>	194	<i>Charles IX. and XI. King of Sweden</i>	66, 91
<i>Cesalona</i>	291	<i>Cevetica</i>	35	<i>Charlemont</i>	48
<i>Cel Lacus</i>	138	<i>Ceusa</i>	473	<i>Charleville</i>	51
<i>Cela</i>	421	<i>Ceylon Inf. desc.</i>	243, 244, 296, 450, 454	<i>Charleroy</i>	187
<i>Celebes Inf.</i>	296, 459	<i>Chabala</i>	371	<i>Charlitas</i>	153
<i>Celeia</i>	143	<i>Chabriens Massacre</i>	192, 238	<i>Charossin</i>	394
<i>Celi</i>	152	<i>Chaburee</i>	429	<i>Charja desc.</i>	364
<i>Celae</i>	203	<i>Chaca</i>	372	<i>Chartres</i>	197
<i>Celiberi</i>	216	<i>Chacrona</i>	279	<i>Charybdis Gulph</i>	257
<i>Celtiberia</i>	203	<i>Chagra</i>	562	<i>Chaseaw</i>	109
<i>Celivici</i>	ibid.	<i>Chalcedon and its Council</i>	347, 348	<i>Chaus</i>	526
<i>Cely</i>	143	<i>Chalcis</i>	287	<i>Chausher</i>	441
<i>Cemela</i>	240	<i>Chaldea</i>	340, 394	<i>Chaz</i>	294
<i>Cemeleneum</i>	ibid.	<i>Chalon</i>	198	<i>Chaz fl.</i>	420, 424
<i>Cemelcon</i>	ibid.	<i>Chalybon</i>	352	<i>Chaz Prov. desc.</i>	471, 473
<i>Cemen</i>	513	<i>Chalybonian Wine</i>	401	<i>Chan n Channa</i>	417
<i>Cenabum</i>	297	<i>Cham</i>	358	<i>Chaxumo</i>	518
<i>Cennis Mon.</i>	237			<i>Chazari</i>	408
<i>Cesemannorum civis.</i>	297			<i>Chasapeack</i>	592, 594, 595

Chebib
Chacara
Checo des
Chedoria
Che
Chege
Chehelm
Chaiques
Checklan
Chelm
Chelmsfo
Chelonaz
Chelua
Chemia
Chemps
Cheos In
Cherasce
Cherbours
Cherbour
Cherkeff
Cherks
Cherman
Cherroni
Cherry d

Chersene
Chersene
Chersone
Cheropo
Chisel f
Chesmu
Chester
Chester
Cher
Cheriot
Cheuseff
Chexan
Chia In
Chialis
Chiang
Chiane
Chiapa
Chirra
Chiare
Chiari
Chiare
Chico
Chicbo
Chicle
Chiele
Chien
Chier

43, 471 bericum,	Chebib 473	Chickiang 441	Crommley 101, 110, 111
237	Chocara 487	K. Childerick deposed 191	Christiana 199
4, 196	Choco desc. 434	Chili desc. 55, 291, 545, 547, 550	Christianople 61, 66
413	Chedorlawmer 393	Chilli 141	Christianopolis 185
1, 507	Che 441	Chilmanor 491	Christians massacred and slain 468, 493, 494
434	Choge 101	Chilonium 57	Christiansburgh Castle 196
551	Chehelminor 401	Chimara 276, 350	Christiern of Oldenburgh 58
446	Chaiques Arab. 467	Chimai 180	Christiern I. 61
364	Checklang 438	Chimeno Port 291	Christiern III. 60
440	Chelm 87	China desc. 294, 296, 337, 339, 340, 343, 344, 408, 436, to 444	Christiern IV. ibid.
ibid.	Chelmsford 608	China Policy 398	Christiern-dirp 61
40	Chelonates Prom. 282	China its Wall 412, 413, 437	Christierns Haven 60
243	Chelua 213	China Inf. 488	Christiern Pries 58
438	Chemia 490	Chinaloa 582	Christiernstadt 61
440	Chemps 352	Chinan 439	Christina Inf. 291
442	Cheos Inf. 289	Chinco 296	Christopher Columbus 120
ibid.	Cherasceo 240	Chinese Characters 439	St. Christophers Inf. 293
276	Cherbourg 395	Chineses 437, 438	desc. 539, 573, 295
498	Cherbourg Wick 195	Chingai 442	Christopoli 278
487	Cherkeffi 497	Chingehen 440	Chronus fl. 81
559	Cherks 90	Chingtien ibid.	Chrysites 278
395	Cherman 394	Chinyang 439	Chrysoborca 420
375	Cherronifi 284	Chinyeng 440	Chrysohoas fl. 550, 553, 463
5, 595	Cherry 620. Inf. 621, 623, 624	Chio Inf. desc. 374	Chrystal Mount 465, 466
618	Cherfenesa 55, 89	Chioggia 247	Chrysus fl. 104
8, 590	Cherfenese Golden 431, 433	Chior 417	Chucheu 441
126	Cherfenese Cimbria 55	Chiro 275	Chulmia 266
3, 117	Cherfopolis 292	Chiraguanes 552	Chutula 579
107,	Chetel fl. 410	Chirmain 394, 395	Chuyiro Inf. 539
138	Chesimir 394	Chisot 420	Chyn 181
60	Chetter fl. 600	Chisro 347	Chyrra 281
ng of	Chetter County ibid.	Chioaspis fl. 402	Chytor 420
5, 91	Cher 442	Chioim 371	Cianeus fl. 366
48	Cheriot Hills 37	Cholchis 366	Cianiscari fl. ibid.
52	Cheruston 395	Chomadiensis 101	Ciara 194
187	Chexan 438	Choptanke fl. 594	Cibnium 98
153	Chia Inf. 289	Chorajan 498	Cibo Gens 227
394	Chialis 411	Choroan 411	Cibola 586
364	Chiampa 433	Chosin 88	Cicara 487
197	Chianestlan 582	Choterin 96	Cicero's Head its price 300
257	Chiapa 583	Chous 425	Ciculeon Mon. 99
109	Chiapa Real de Indies ibid.	Choutaia 38	Ciculi 97
516	Chiarenna 282	Choxars 408	Cifira 481
441	Chiartiam 411		
294	Chiarenna 234		
424	Chicok 447		
473	Chichester fl. 600		
417	Chickamahama 592		
118	Chielefa 283		
108	Chienchen desc. 441		
95	Chitrasco 240		
ibid.			

294	<i>Columna Carissa</i>	287	<i>Constance and its Council</i>	<i>Coria</i>	233
29, 380	<i>Coma</i>	296	121, 136, 138	<i>Coriandii</i>	43
348	<i>Coma Lac.</i>	244	<i>Constantia</i> 295, 355, 376	<i>Corinsb</i>	282, 285
22, 213	<i>Comacenus Lac.</i>	234	<i>Constantina Prov.</i> 484	<i>Corinsb Bay</i>	282
275	<i>Comacchio</i>	249	<i>Constantine</i> 248, 377, 469	<i>Corinsbio</i>	285
233	<i>Comagena</i>	351	<i>Constantine the Great</i> 520	<i>Corinbians</i>	286
1, 136	<i>Comaingua</i>	584	<i>Constantinople</i> 17, 87, 271,	<i>Corinsbus</i>	283, 285
218	<i>Comana</i> 563, 425		272, 308, 309	<i>Corisopitum</i>	197
623	<i>Comania</i> 362, 365, 366	<i>Cont</i>	411	<i>Cork</i>	51, 58
428	<i>Comanians</i>	408	<i>Contessa and its Gulph</i> 274	<i>Cormandel</i> 295, 296, 336,	482
268	<i>Comar</i>	428	<i>Continua</i>		482
39	<i>Comara</i> 110, 111	<i>Conucia</i>	49	<i>Cormentin Fort</i>	299
427	<i>Comara extrema</i>	429	<i>Conventus Cordubensis</i> 209	<i>Cormentin Port</i>	507
149	<i>Comariensis de Comara</i> 101	<i>Coom desc.</i>	404, 405	<i>Cornucopia</i>	166
85	<i>Comargues</i>	222	<i>Coonama Inf.</i>	<i>Cornwall</i>	21
427	<i>Combru</i>	296	<i>Cooper st.</i>	<i>Coro</i>	299
286	<i>Comedia</i>	347	<i>Copanabastla</i>	<i>Corobander</i>	482
6, 368	<i>Comenolitari</i> 270, 273, 275	<i>Copais Lac.</i>	279	<i>Cordanum</i>	391
39	<i>Comestraz</i>	401	<i>Copenhagen</i> 55, 58, 60	<i>Cordamandel</i>	482
ibid.	<i>Comino Inf.</i>	541	<i>and its Treaty</i> 66, 307	<i>Corona</i>	58
219	<i>Comneni</i>	381	<i>Copernicus's Birth place</i> 86	<i>Corona Scania</i>	63
579	<i>Como Lac.</i> 234, 244	<i>Cophinidia Inf.</i>	288	<i>Coronaa</i>	279
590	<i>Conoribo Inf.</i>	293	<i>Cophits</i>	<i>Coronae Agri</i>	ibid.
376	<i>Complutum</i>	215	<i>Cophites</i> 293, 294	<i>Coron and its Gulph</i>	283, 286
219	<i>Composella</i>	582	<i>Cophes</i>		286
484	<i>Comum Lac.</i>	244	<i>Cophys st.</i>	<i>Coronelli</i>	282
484	<i>Conachia</i>	49	<i>Coporio</i>	<i>Corosipares</i>	557
143	<i>La Conceptio</i> 551, 584	<i>Copranitz</i>	261	<i>Corou Inf.</i>	293
131	<i>Conch</i>	511	<i>Coptos</i>	<i>Corregiensis principatus</i>	227
78	<i>Concord</i>	608	<i>Coptus</i>	<i>Corrha desc.</i>	402
0, 248	<i>Concordia comitat</i>	227	<i>Coratch</i>	<i>Corfaca</i>	393
203	<i>Concordis Temple</i>	250	<i>Coran Inf.</i>	<i>Corfairs</i>	287, 289
128,	<i>Condare</i>	197	<i>Coranto</i>	<i>Corfchis</i>	398
135	<i>Conde</i> 180, 451	<i>Corasan</i>	394, 397	<i>Corfica</i> 19, 227	Inf. 235,
7, 378	<i>Conde H. la</i> 450, 451	<i>Corason</i>	394		241, 258
296	<i>Condivincum</i>	196, 197	<i>Corassan</i>	<i>Corfacha</i>	432
200	<i>Condom, Condomium</i>	199	<i>Corax st.</i>	<i>Corres</i> 577, 578, 579, 580,	581
129	<i>Confluentes</i>	129	<i>Corax Mon.</i>		581
201	<i>Congo desc.</i> 294, 295, 296,		<i>Corbanorigum</i>	<i>Coruna</i>	209
ibid.	402, 466, 467, 522, 523,		<i>Corbes</i>	<i>Coruo</i>	530
ibid.	<i>Congolans</i> 523		<i>Corbey</i>	<i>Cory</i>	428
129	<i>Congoxuma</i>	447	<i>Corbio</i>	<i>Corimbia Inf. desc.</i> 375, 376	
591	<i>Congue Inf.</i>	294	<i>Corcyra Inf. desc.</i> 265, 292	<i>Coryphasium</i>	287
376	<i>Coni</i>	240	<i>Cordellier Mon.</i>	<i>Corypho</i>	461
376	<i>Connagh</i>	49	<i>Cordora</i>	<i>Cos Inf.</i>	375, 491
376	<i>Connought</i> 43, 44, 49, 50	<i>Cordovants</i>	475	<i>Cosensia</i>	255
288	<i>Conneticut st.</i> 606, 612	<i>Corduba</i>	204, 552	<i>Coslin</i>	149
48	<i>Connor</i>	48	<i>Corea desc.</i>	<i>Cossacks</i>	84, 87, 89
ibid.	<i>Conomencina</i>	428	<i>Corene</i>	<i>Cossir</i>	501
534,	<i>Conradinus</i>	136	<i>Coretine st.</i>	<i>Cossium</i>	199
592	<i>Constantina</i>	484	<i>Cosia Inf.</i>	<i>Cossyra</i>	486
70	<i>Constance Lac.</i> 139, 233	<i>Ceri</i>	344	<i>Cosia</i>	376
unna				<i>Cosaria</i>	



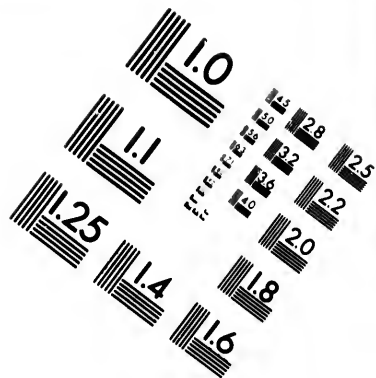
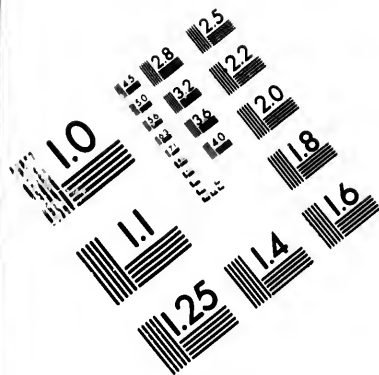
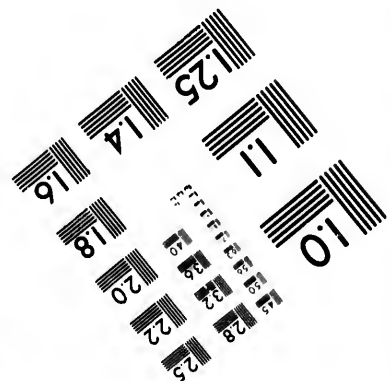
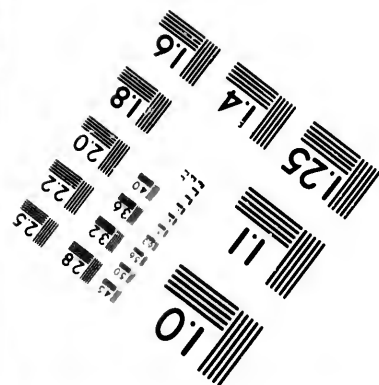
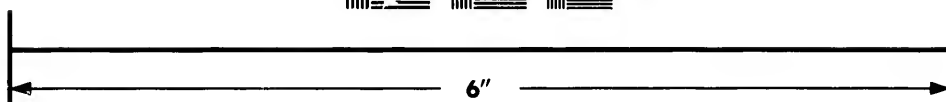
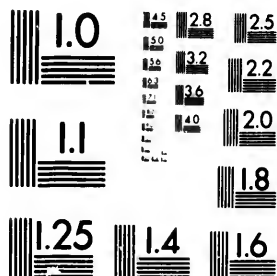


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WESTPORT, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.5 2.8 2.5
1.6 3.2 2.2
1.8 3.6 2.0
2.0 4.0 1.8

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

Costazia	584	Crim Tartary desc.	172, 412,	Cuango	565
Costriin, Costrinum	148		413	Cur fl.	371
Cofura, Colyra	486	Crisoca	377	Curacao	574
Cotam	411	Croatia	18, 113, 123, 261	Curacco Inf.	295
Cotaris	369	Croasians	79	Curassua	108
Cotfen	147	Crocem fl.	343	Curatii	250
Cottemburgh	155	Crocodile	494, 495	Curd	356, 362, 363
Cotton Sir D.	401, 404	Croesus	347, 350	Curdian Count	380
Coubella	296	Croia	373	Curdistan	362, 395
Couco	469, 482, 483	St. Croix fl.	614	Curia	233
Couentinum	35	Cromerly	40	Curia Muria	528
Coulan	227, 296	Cromium	281	Curia's Prom.	277
Counst a Battle	406	Croneburgh	70	Curio's brass Money	306
Courland	132	Cronenburgh	59, 60, 62	Curland	19, 71, 85
Courtray	176	Cronstat	97	Curra	107
Courzup	459	Cross Road	623	Curfolari Inf.	291
Coat Inf.	375, 491	Crossen	157	Carzola	265
Confesar	355	Crumerum Assaun	211	Cusco	543, 559
Contanees	195	Crypta Inf.	376	Cusistan	394
Cowbridge	35	Crypton Inf.	ibid.	Cusistran	ibid.
Coxinga	444	Ctesiphon	356	Custora	288, 247
Cozenza	255	Cuaci	434	Custrin	348
Cozomescath	579	Cuadag,	ibid.	Cusaige	247
Crabaten	228, 267	Cuama fl.	465, 525	Cutaye	ibid.
Cracovia, Cracom	83, 85, 309	Cuba Inf. desc.	293, 566	Cute	ibid.
Cragus Mon.	350	Cubagua	563	Cutembach	149
Crainburg	106	Cubola	188	Cuth	893
Cramavor fl.	286	Cuchumatlanes	583	Cuthu Moses	378
Cranbock fl.	600	Cue Inf.	439	Cuyck	186
Crangamer	296, 427	Cuenca	215	Cyek	99
Crapack mon.	123	Cui Gnilly	47	Cyclopes	258
Crapaten	425, 426	Cuiavia	84, 85	Cyclades	288, 289
Crasfo	106	Cuidad Real	203, 204	Cydusus fl.	350
Crasus	350	Cuirasco	240	Cydon	290
Crasus the rich	300, 401	Cuiza	481	Cyllene	282
Craven fl.	590	Culbuacans	581	Cyllene Mon	286
Crawford	40	Culenburgh	170	Cyneras	377
Crocie	194, 196	Culiacan	582	St. Cyprian	485
Crema	244, 247	Cullenbach	133	Cyprus Inf. desc.	344, 376,
Crems	143	Cullera	212		377, 378, 381
Cremsenfe Territorium	286	Culm	85	Cyrene desc.	488
Cremona	243	Cudmore Fort	48	Cyreniaca	497
Cremps	56	Cuma	254	Cyrl	494
Cremsir	156	Cumana	561	Cyrlus Inf.	258
Crepacortii Marchion	227	Cumanians	408	Cyropolis	372, 400, 411
Creta Inf. desc.	291	Cumanus campus	ibid.	Cyrcasa	400, 411
Cretan Sea	269, 287	Cumersee	234	Cyrrha	281
Crete Inf. desc.	291	Cumestra	283	Cyrus	377, 402
Creitian Sea	269	Cuneum	240	Cyrus fl.	363, 369, 394
Creusenack	130	Cuneum Prom.	224	Cyrus Grand	346, 348, 350,
Crim	89, 90, 91	Cungeband	439		376, 393, 400, 401, 406,
Crim Tartars	90, 385	Cunomus	254		412

CY
Cyseleth
Cybera
Cytheron
Czerofsg
Czassaw
Czaben
Czech
Czentuch
Czenibol
Czersko
Czeshare
Czieruan
Czongra
Czongrad
Czyk

D
Daca
Daci
Dacia M
Dacia R
Dacian
Dacii
Dadacar
Dadian
Dadalus
Dafar d
Dageffa

Dagbo
Dagom
Dabi
Dalo S
Dalebo
Daleca
Dalem
Dales
Dalia
Dalm
Dam
Dama
Dama
Dama
Dama
Dama

Dam

Cyfeleth	372	Damia	464	Wonders	200, 201
Cybera Inf.	290	Damni	39	Davender	122
Cyberon Mon.	278	Damniſh Lake	150	Devaria	ibid.
Cyrcogorod	408, 409	Damean	401	David George	163
Czallaw	155	Damean Mon.	ibid.	St. Davids	36
Ceben	98	Damott	521	David John	622
Czech	254	Damota	512	David Frezum	ibid.
Czentchow	85	Danville	195	Dawaro	510, 511
Czenibou	84, 86	Danvillerium	181	Dax	199
Czersko	85	Dan Tribe	360	Dayo	446
Czerkarem	154	Danai	271, 490	Dead Sea	343
Cziesuar	113	Danau	490	Debraczin	101
Czongrad	101	Danaw fl. 89, 96, 110, 111,		Debromicha Inf.	265
Czongrod	104	115, 123, 156, 230, 268		Decan	224, 294, 896
Czyk	97	Dancala	508	Decabalus K.	97, 98
		Dancale	510	Deidham	608
		Danes	58, 62, 296	Deeft.	34
		Dania	54	Deer ſound	623
		Dancalm	420	Deerfield	608
		Dansburg	296	Deheubarth	33
		Danzick	86, 309, 310	Dehti	419
		Dambe	121, 122, 138, 140,	Deianira	280
			141, 229, 267	Dei donum	40
		Danubius al. Danaw fl.	103,	Delacarlo	71
			105, 106	Delaware Bay	594, 602
		Danvilliers	181	Delaware fl.	598, 599, 600,
		Daphne	351		602, 606, 611
		Dara	399	Dete fl.	187
		Darben fl.	286	Delf	163
		Dardanel	272, 347, 348	Delfs 163 Inf.	296
		Dardanel of Lepanto	280	Delfum	163
		Dardania	288	Delgoy Inf.	79
		Darel-melec	371	Delians	288, 419
		Darha	504	Delli	417
		Dariorigum	197	Δαλλοί	278
		Darius h. 93, 95, 270, 278,		Delmenherſt	62, 135
			350, 356, 492	Delph	163
		Darius Codomanus	492	Delphi	281
		Darius Nobus	ibid.	Delphos	281, 437
		Darmſtadt	131, 134	Delphzitz	272
		Darni	43	Dalopia	278
		Darmouth	608	Delos 278 Inf.	288
		Das-groſſe Friſche-Haſſe	150	Dalta	497
		Daffaw	87	Deluino	276
		Dachſeron	296	Dembea	510, 521, 513, 518
		Dange Mon.	293	Dembeia	511
		Daulia	274	Demer fl.	183
		Daulis	281	Demenſon	497
		Dauphin Fort	293	Demetia	33
		Dauphin Inf.	293, 337	Demetrius	275, 276
		Daphine	192, 194	Demir	371
		Dauphine Prov. and its ſeven		Democrates	390

Democrisur

D. Abul 295, 424, 425,

Daca 295, 296

Daci 124

Dacia Mediterr.

Dacia Ripensis

Dacian Prov.

Dacii

Dadacardia

Dadian

Dadalus

Dasar desc.

Dageſſan, Dagheſſan Tartars

Dagho

Dagomeſtro

Dahi

Dale Sir Thom.

Daleberg

Dalecarlia

Dalem

Dales Gift

Dalja

Dalmatia

Dam

Damant

Damanzke

Dameon

Damat

Damaſcena

Damaſco, Damaſcus desc.

Damiatra, Damiatra desc.

Democritus	272, 494	Dido	485	Dirar Inf.	294
Democritus and his Last		Didymus	494	Dive	449
horn	271, 277, 288	Diedenhoven	181	Dracow fl.	123, 150
Den Haghe	264	Diego Reis Inf.	293	Drachmum	198
Denaru fl.	264	Diemens	296	Drul Port	420
Denbea	516	Diemens Anth. Land.	624	Drvodurum	226
Denbigh	33, 34	Diepe	195	Dixmude	177
Dengala	113	Diepholt	136	De-Cerne	537
Denia	212	Dieft	183	Dobarswa	528
Denia fl.	208	Diestheim	ibid.	Dubrusian Tartars	96, 268
Denigu	268	Digdash fl.	363	Dobuzin	85, 86
Denmark	18, 19, 21, 54, 55, 62	Digligy-neur	451	Docan Mon.	418
Denmark Pt.	47	Digna Tower	69	Docum	172
St. Dennis	196	Dijon	198	Dodria Ecclesia	281
Depany John	587	Dilemon	394	Dodona	276
Dequin	414	Dilleborg	136	Doesburg	169, 170
Derhent	371, 372, 409	Dillenbergh	135	Deffrini Mon.	70
Derpe	71	Dilling	136	Le Dogado	226
Derthon	244	Dimitriada	275, 276	Doire fl.	241
Derfola	217	Dinevour Cast.	35	Doh	197
La Desfree	293	Dinsoan	434	Dole	125, 275
Desire Port	1547	Dinglee	348	Dole Sequanorum	124
Desire Provokes	622	Dinkelspiel	138	Dolfar	382, 390
Desmond Count.	51	Dingie	138	Dolicke	175, 374
Desolation Land	612	Dinagusta	268	Dolis	137
Desfaw	147	Dinogutia	ibid.	Dollart	172
Deffada	574	Dinogutia	ibid.	Dolopes	271
Devana	39	Dinorigriza	275	Dolphins Inf.	467
Devalion	270	Dioecesis Trevirensis	129	Dolcabad	421
Deuenter	170	Dioeclesian	493	Dolcabad	429
Devils-mouth	69	Dioeclesian Massacre	494	Domichi	276
Deuronisa	288	Diodori Inf.	391	St. Domingo	565
Deux Ponts	66, 67, 130	Diodorus Siculus	257	St. Dominic fl.	294, 295
Dia Inf.	291	Diolikzen	75	Dominica desc.	574
Dialcan	424	Diomedes Inf.	259	Dominica Inf.	295
Dialcos	464	Diomedes	287	Daminel fl.	186
Diana's Temple	278, 286, 348, 401	Dionysopolis	268, 419	Don fl.	18, 39, 79, 566, 382
Dianicum	212	Dionysius	494	Don Sebastian	471, 472
Dianium	213	Dioscorus	493	Donaghmore	48
Diaquites	552	Dioscorida	528	Domavert	140
Diarbeck	395	Diospolis	348, 498	Donaw fl.	123, 156
Diarbeek	346, 354, 356	Diposa	285	Dorge	573, 451
Diarbeek, Diarbequir	354	Dipson	ibid.	Doria	54
Diargumens	355, 386	Disma	447	Domore Houfe	46
Diavandorow Inf.	427	Disparum	127	Donflow	493
Dibra	273	Disporum	ibid.	Down	496
Dieci Drifture	233	Ditbermsia	56, 57	Doibo	512
Diffamnum	200	Dizio Bufsetana	227	Dorchester C. and Cit.	595, 608
Diffe Mon.	ibid.	Dizio Ecclesia	235	Dreckum	172
		Dizio magni Ducis Hetruria	235	Dradacum	163
		Diuserrefa	418		Dores

Doria
 Doria Gen
 Dork
 Dornick
 Doro Pron
 Dort
 Dortman
 Dortmond
 Dower
 Douglas
 Ducro fl.
 Doux fl.
 Doux Sal
 Downay
 Downe
 Downe P
 Dra fl.
 Drabua
 Dracona
 Dracula
 Dragut
 Drake S
 Drangan
 Dravus
 Drazat
 Drazzi
 Drent
 Drepanum
 Dresden
 Dreubsp
 Drilo
 Drimag
 Drinax
 Drino
 Dromor
 Dromun
 Dronh
 Droque
 Druids
 Drumen
 Drufu
 Druso
 Dryope
 Dryopi
 Duac
 Dubd
 Dubli
 Dubo
 Duca
 Duca

294	Dores	271	Ducalidonia	37	Durando	182
449	Doria	242, 487	Il Ducato di Bracciano	251	Durazzo	273, 274
128, 170	Doria Gen.	282, 283	Ducatus Castrensis	226	Durbuy	181
198	Doris	277	Ducatus Ferrariensis	ibid.	Durias fl.	203, 204, 207
420	Dornick	176	Ducatus Montanus	227	Duringe	147
126	Doro Prom.	287	Ducatus Massie	ibid.	Duringer	133
177	Dort	122, 163	Ducatus Mediolanensis	226	Duringer waldt	124
537	Dortmania	127, 136	Ducatus Mirandula	227	Durlach	137
518	Dortmond	ibid.	Ducatus Montis Ferrari	226	Durnock	49
96, 268	Dover 608 Fl.	600	Ducatus Montis Ferrari	227	Durocorium	196
85, 86	Douglas C. and Fl.	40	Ducatus Mutinensis	ibid.	Durocororum	ibid.
418	Douro fl.	24	Ducatus Parmensis	Plac.	Durostadium	168
172	Doux fl.	124	Ducatus centinus	ibid.	Durostatum	ibid.
281	Doux Salina	ibid.	Ducatus Rhegiensis	ibid.	Dusjan	382
276	Doway	176	Ducatus Sabaudia	226	Dusseldorf	127
169, 170	Downe	48	Ducatus Venetus	ibid.	Dutch cruelties	446, 459, 460
70	Downe Patrick	ibid.	Ducatus Urbini	ibid.	Dutch coin in the Indies	334
226	Dra fl.	123	Duent	171	Dutch Flanders	178
241	Drabus	105, 106	Dueona	199	Dutch Republick desc. from	160 to 174,
197	Dracona	278	Duersfede	122		
125, 175	Dracula P.	97	Dueras fl.	221	Duveland	167
124	Dragus	487	Duro fl.	203, 204, 207	Duvine fl.	76, 78
382, 390	Drake Sir Fr.	547, 549, 559, 565, 581, 586	Duinkerck	176	Duvine Town	78, 79
inf. 374			Duisburg	122	Duvinez	73
197	Drangana	394	Dulcigno	263	Dwina fl.	82
172	Dravus	105, 106, 260, 267	Dulicinda Desert	395	Duxbury	608
271	Drazat	105	Dulistrium Inf.	291	Duyzbury	127
467	Drazzi	273	Dulrabat	424	Duyveland	167
421	Drent	170	Dumbarum	39	Dyme	282
429	Drepanum	258, 281	Duna fl.	71, 82	Dymnia	279
276	Dresden desc.	123, 147	Dunbar	39	Dyonisia Inf.	289
565	Dreubsparg	123	Dunblane	40	Dyrachiium	273
94, 295	Drilo	273	Dunbritton	39	Dysma Inf.	443
574	Drimago	268	Duncannon	47	Dzwina fl.	82
295	Drinax	273	Duncara	518		
186	Drino	ibid.	Dundalk	46		
79, 366,	Dromore	48	Dundee	40		
382	Dromum Achillis	91	Dundrum	48		
71, 472	Drontheim	66	Dunenberg	71, 84		
48	Droquedagh	46	Dunfreie	39		
140	Druids	34, 405, 421	Dunga	425		
123, 156	Drummaragh	49	Dungannon	49		
73, 451	Drusus	115	Dungarvan	52		
54	Druso-Magus	138, 139	Dunkelspiel	138		
46	Dryopes	271	Dunkirk	176		
93	Dryopis	275	Dunluce	48		
496	Duacum	176	Dunagal	47, 48		
512	Dubdu	473	Dunnoter Cast.	40		
595,	Dublin	43	Dunquerka	176		
608	Dubo	446	Dun Robin	40		
172	Duca	421	Dunum	43		
763	Ducala Prov.	475	Durack Bay	280		

E.

E	Agle of Regio Montanus	127
Eagle Wooden		133
East Friestland		135
Eastham		608
East Farsey	601, 605	
Eastland Fleet		59
Eastern Princes their Policy		389
Eblanz	43, 45	
Ebro fl.	206, 215, 217	
Ebarum		156
Echatana		408
Echirades		

Edinades Inf.	291
Echternen	171
Eckbar	419, 420
Ecs-miaquin	364
Ehya	210
Edam	166
Edel st.	76
Edelberg	129
Edels	296
Ediffa	314
Edessa	354, 375
Edes Inf.	624
Edinburgh	39
Ediffa st.	190
Edulius Mon.	218
Edward I.	34, 385
Edward II.	34
Edzerbyan	394
Edzerbeizan	346
Edefo	348
Effen	71
Egar Al. Erlaw	111
Egbert K.	58
Eger st.	123, 141, 155
Egina Gulph	288
Egina Inf.	ibid.
Egliton Castle	40
Egmond	166
Egra st.	123, 141, 155
Egripos Inf. & Cit.	287
Egypt desc. from 489, to 503	
Egyptus	383, 385, 463
Eialia.mons	276
Eichstade	133
Eida	491
Eidelberg	129
Einhoven	186
Einebachri	280
Eisenach	147
Eisenbach	110
Eistebeu	148
D' Eekes Teyernar	101, 111
Fker Abad	419
Eagada	240
Eldafagadero	584
El-Dorado	560, 561
El-Guafo	551
El-Kebis	490
El-Tur desc.	388
Eladasse	420
Eladafagui	274
Elam	393

Elamis desc.	400
Elaran	394
Elarea Mon.	279
Elb st.	56, 115, 121, 123, 145, 147
Elbe Inf.	227, 252, 258
Elbing	87
Elbogen	62
Elburg	170
Elcalif	382, 391
Elcebas	331
Elefctos 8	120
Eleusin	378
Eleusinia sacra	ibid.
Eleusinian Plain	ibid.
Eleusis	ibid.
Eleuthera	290
Elgibumba	471, 475
Elgk	40
Elgiubma	471
Elgiumaha	475
Eliaus	286
Elis	282
Elisita Mon.	278
Elizabeth Q.	44
Elizabeths City	393
Elizabeths Inf.	549
Elizabeths Town	604
Elleberri	219
Ellholm	62
Elliberis	219
Ellios	609, 615
Ellus Flavia st.	122
Elmadiu	486
Elna	219
Elora	421
Elphin	50
Elshar.	394
Elstas	131
Elfenburg	59
Elfenour	60
Elfenour Straights.	59
Elfenborch	61
Elfnape	69
Elster st.	147
Eluas	214
Emacham	295
Emanuel Emp.	281
Embden	136
Emboli	274
Emfras	511
Emirhams	364

Emisa	352
Emmerland	136
Emnoe	362
Empedocles	257
Emporites	218
Ems st.	121, 123
Enarea 510, 511, 512, 518	
Enchyfen Inf.	296
Enaculisma	198
Endracht	296
Endes	382
Endren	272
Endymion	350
Enerahi Mon.	70
Enfers	514
Ensfheim	131
Engia Gulph	281, 288
England desc. 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 58	
England New desc. from 606 to 612	
English their Territories &c. and Coin in the East, and West-Indies	295, 334
English Channel	21
Engum	347
Engure	523
Enio	272
Eniskilling	49
Enistown	ibid.
Enna	257
Eno	272
Ens Anisia	143
Entre Dauro desc.	223
Epactos	280
Epaminondas	277, 279
Epea	283
Eperies	109
Epetium	262
Epber	462
Ephestion	402, 403
Ephefus and its Temple desc.	343, 348
Ephraim Tribe	366
Ephyro	285
Epicaria	273
Epidamnus	ibid.
Epidaurns	264, 284
Epiphanow	79
Epirus 18, 20, 270, 266, 277	
Episcopolis Tingitana	471
Episcopia	

Episcopia	
Epites	
Eporadia	
Eporadir	
Eporedia	
Eporclia	
Eporreda	
Equinoff	
Erack	
Erasmus	
Eratofth	
Erbach	
Ercalsha	
Ercoco	
Erdeli	
Erdemdi	
Erdinii	
Erdoed	
Erech, P	
Erenbre	
De Eres	
Erex	
Erex	
Enford	
Ersurd	
Eri	
Erick P	
Ericus	
Eriffo	
Eriuan	
St. Er	
Erlaw	
Ern st.	
Ernelo	
Ernbre	
Erofa	
Erapac	
Erbho	
Errif	
Erym	
Eryth	
Eryth	
Eryth	
Eryu	
Erzin	
Esla	
Escr	
Escu	
Esk	
Esk	
Effe	

352	Episcopia	477	Essek its Bridge	106	Exton Geber	388
136	Episcopi	286	Eslen	136	Exlingh	138
362	Eporadia	140	Essequebe fl.	560		
357	Eporadir	ibid.	Esinguen	136		
218	Eporedia	ibid.	Esomerick	624		
121, 123	Eporodia Marchionatus	239	Esterabad	394	F.	
512, 518	Eporodia	240	L. Estat delli Preside	253	F Abii	250
296	Equinoctial France	506	Estensis Gens	227	Fachs fl.	366
198	Erack Agemi	395	Esterhafi Count.	87	Farione	447
296	Erafmus	232, 239	Esfero	294	Felicitas Julia	223
582	Eratosthenes	488	Esthonia	71	Faial Inf.	530
272	Erbach	133	Estlaosis	275	Falso	434
350	Ercalshay	411	Estomber	224	Fair Hill Inf.	41
70	Ercoco	511	Esfoy	ibid.	Fair Point	628
514	Erdeli	97	Estrabus desc.	407	Faisans Inf.	199
131	Erdewdii	105	Estrecho de Gibraltar	211	St. Faith Viropolis	144
281, 288	Erdinii	43	D'Esree Count	574	Falaife	195
9, 20, 21,	Erdoo	105	Estremadura	203, 223	Falcoburgum	187
27, 28,	Erech, Ereck desc.	354	Eschmeafen	364	Falecia	195
from 606	Erenbreistei	129	Esocles	278	Falkenburgh	61
to 612	De Eres Isles	201	Eshiochia desc. from 509 to	509 to	Falkland	39
ories, &c.	Erex	258		522	Falmouth	608
East, and	Erex	364	Eshiopean Sea	462	Falster	59, 61
295, 334	Erford	128	Eshioptions	510	Fama Augusta	376, 378
21	Erfurd	ibid.	Esoliensium Civit.	198	Famagosta desc.	ibid.
	Eri	394	Estruria	271	Famine Port	549
	Erick K.	57	Eubaea	284, 287	Fangma Inf.	443
	Ericus K.	66	Eubaus	402	Fano	249
	Eriid	275	Euclid	257	Fanum Sancti Asaphi	34
	Eriuan	364	Evenus fl.	280	Fanum Sancti Audomari	179
	St. Eriuzo	287	Eueche de Wartsburgh	132	Fanum Davidi	36
	Erlaw	111	Eumenes	272	Fanum Sancti Dionysii	196
	Era fl.	40	Eura and its Batt.	221, 224	Fanum Sancti Johannis	238
	Ernelough	44, 49, 50	Eupatoria	91	Fanum St. Quintini	154
	Ernbraistein	129	Eupeterea	ibid.	Fanum Reguli	39
	Erosa Inf. desc.	376	St. Euphemie	255	Fanum ad Tattam	36
	Erpach	133	Euphrates fl.	342, 343, 345,	Far of Messina	256
	Erphordia	128		346, 352, 354, 363, 393	Farc	395
	Errif	471, 473, 497	Eureux Mediolanum	196	Farfar fl.	513
	Erym thian Boar	286	Euripus Strait	287	Farmanagh	48, 49
	Erythos	405	Eurosa	290	Farnesia Gens	227
	Erythea	211	Europe desc.	16, 17, 18, 115	Faro	224
	Erythrea	290	European Languages	21	Fars	395
	Eryuan	342	Eurotas fl.	286	Farsh	393, 394, 395
	Eryrum desc.	364, 380	St. Eustace Inf.	295	Faristan	ibid.
	Esclavonia	260	Eustache	594	Fartach	294, 296, 391
	Escres desc.	401	Euxine Sea	90, 133, 268,	Faruch	462
	Esculapia	284		271, 343, 346, 363, 372	Fassa fl.	363
	Escorial	215	Ewaneriz	156	Fasso	366
	Eske fl.	39, 40	Excuba	224	Fatagar	510
	Eskibisar	348	Exeter	608	Fatima Zubra	405
	Essek	106, 261	Eymiy	438	Fasnian Ostarie	464

Farentia	217	Firme	249	Fort des Francois	358
Favoritib	144	Firuseuch	401	Fort St. George	225, 428
Fauquemont	187	Fishgard	36	Fort Nova Hollandia	295
St. Fe	586	Fitzelberg Mon.	122, 123, 141	Fort Lewis	132, 177
Federsee Lac.	139	Fium	501	Fort St. Louis	293
Fekorkenz fl.	104	Flaeringa	165	Fort St. Mark	294
Felougia	296	Flanders	157, 158	Fort of the Mine	295
Felsre	247	Flanders Count. desc.	175, 178	Fort St. Philip	ibid.
Fer Inf.	535	Flandrian Gate	182	Fortescues Bay	549
Ferden	135, 153	Flava	213	Fortie Pysindra	433
Ferdinanda	566	Flaviogabriga	208	Forth Frish	40
Feru fl.	553	Flavio	254	Fortuentura Inf.	531
Fernanbuco	554	Flavium Brigantum	209	Forum Vicontii	237
Fernando Inf.	536	Flie fl.	166	Fossa Drufiana	165
Fernando Poo	294	Flieland	ibid.	Fossiniacum	237
Fernando de Quier	624	Flier	33, 34	Fostat	491, 498
Ferns	47	Flinga	167	Fouchial	533
Fero Inf. desc.	532, 616	Flemmings	157	Fountainbleau Treaty	150
Ferrabau desc.	401	Flemmish Physick	165	Fowl-Sound	616
Ferrara	249	Flemmish Inf.	506	St. Foy	586
Ferrara Porto	258	Elensberg	58	Foyle Lough	48
Ferraria	213, 249	Flevolandia	166	Fraga	213
Ferraria Elisa Gens	227, 240	Flexum	109	France	18, 19, 134
Ferriland	615, 616	Florence, Florentia desc.	251, 310	its desc.	190, 191, 192, 193, 201
Ferro Inf.	55, 531	Flores Inf.	530	France Equinoctial	560
Feruca	462	Florida	294, 543	Franciscans	446
Fettipore	419	Floridas	278	Franciscopolis	195
Feuerbham fl.	600	Flushing	167	Franker	172
Fez Kingdom desc.	470, 10	Fochew	440	Francosfurtum ad Oderam	148
	479	Fodus Domus Dei	233	Francoise Bav	614
Feze Prov. desc.	471	Fodus decem Jurisdictionum	ibid.	Francoise Fort	538
Fetzen	504	Fodus	507	Francolino fl.	217
Fiam	497	Foglia Vecchia	348	Franconia	123, 130, 132
Fiascone Mon.	250	Fokien Prov.	438, 440	Francheria	172
Fiana	348	Los Folhadores	530	Frankendale	130
Eienza	249	Foloe Mon.	285	Frankford 311. See Frankfort	
Eigene	348	Foning	441	Frankfort	117, 119, 122, 123, 130, 133, 134, 148, 311
Elkeck	111	Fountain-belle-eau	196	Franks	115, 191, 181, 263,
Final	242	Fons-bello-aqua	ibid.	Frat fl.	363
Findland	70	Forfar	40	Fraxenfeld	233
Fingeria	296	Forfofo	441	Frederick Barbarossa	350
Fingoses	79	Forica Rivul.	124	Frederick Fort	58
Finland Gulph	68	Formosa Inf.	295, 338, 443, 444	Frederick K.	55
Finlandia Suecica	ibid.	Fornoli	375	Frederick K. of Denmark	60
Finmark	21	Fore Julium	226	Frederick II.	ibid.
Finnia	70	Forres	40	Frederick Ode	58
Finnonia	ibid.	Fort St. Andrew	295	Frederica	ibid.
Fionia	59, 60			Fredericksberg	60, 507
St. Fiora	252			Fredericksburgh Fort	296
Florenza la Bella	251			Fredericksstas	
Firanao Inf.	447				
Firminio Inf.	289				

Frederick
Freiburg
Freifenge
Fremona
French
Crc.
Indie
French C
Fretum
Fretum
Fretum
Fretum
Fretum
Friburg
Friburg
Fridber
Frieslan
Frisch-
Frislat
Friuli
Frixon
Frobish
Frobish
Frobish
Frumel
Fuench
Fuenta
Fuent
Fugge
De Fe
Fuld
Fulda
Fulge
Fulo
Funa
Fund
Fung
Fung
Fung
Fuoa
Fur
Fur
Furo

Frederickstas	58
Freiburg	148
Freifengen	140
Fremona	518
French 115. their Country,	
Gr. in the West and East	
Indies	293
French County	124
Fretum Davie	622
Fretum Gaditanum	211
Fretum Herculeum 207,	211
Fretum la Maire	549
Fretum Tarrafiacum	211
Friburg 131, 136, 229, 230,	
	232
Friburgum	230
Fridberg	234
Frisland	158, 172
Frisch-Haff	123
Fristar	106, 109, 111
Friuli	247
Frisons	172
Frobisher Mart.	618, 621
Frobishers Oar	622
Frobishers Straights	621
Fruentius	520
Fuencheu	439
Fuentarabia	208
Fuentes	233
Fuggers	137
De Fugo Inf.	535
Fuld st.	123, 124
Fulda Abbey	135
Fulgentius	485
Fulo Inf.	44
Funan	59, 60
Fund	510
Fungciang	439, 441
Fungal	533
Fungi	510
Fuoa	500
Furfskirchen	112
Furnes	177, 178
Furfslemberg	137
Fuwa	500

G.

Gaarom desc.	403
Gabreta Silu. 123, 124	
Del Gadapora	538

Gades	211
Gademes	504
Gadira	211
Gadites	361
Gafar	511
Gagara	371
Gago	506
Gaighe	511
St. Gal.	230, 232, 233
Galacq	268
Galappa	474
Galata	272
Galata	347
Galatia	346
Galen	347
Galicia desc.	209
Gallicia New	582
Galienua Emp.	97
Galilee	360
Galiopoli	272
Gallaici	209
Gallans	510, 512
Gallata	280
Galle	296
Galles	256
Gallia	134, 190
Gallia Aquitania	191
Gallia Belgica	ibid.
Gallia Bracata	ibid.
Gallia Calcia	ibid.
Gallia Cisalpina	139, 190,
	235
Gallia Narbonensis	191
Gallia Subalpina	239
Gallican Flanders	175
Gallicum	213
Gallienus	352
Gallions Port	538
Gallipoli	254, 347, 381
Gallo Gracians	347
Galloway	49
Gallas	359
Grambia Flum. 293, 465,	506
Gammandore	296
Gammalane Fort 296,	459
Gan	511
Ganabara	555
Gand	175
Gandarum	ibid.
Gandia	213
Gandicor	429
Gangamela	356

Gaugeni	43
Gange	421
Ganges st. desc.	414, 417,
	418, 421, 431, 296, 294,
	343, 344:
Ganhui Cast.	441
Ganking	ibid.
Ganz	511
Gaoga	505
Gara-Mesha	485
Garamantes	504, 506
Garbele	482
Garbia	497
Gardleben	148
Garganus Mon.	254
Garonne st.	193, 199
Garret Prov.	471, 473
Garsis	474
Garrs	149
Gorumna st.	193
Gascoigne	191, 192, 199
Gascoigne Sea	193
Gastalla Dux	227
Gasteren	230
Gata Mon.	474
Gates Sir Tö. between	574,
	and 575
Gaudia Mundi	139
Gaudiana st.	203, 207
Gaudix	212
Gaugamela	356
Gaul	129
Gaul Belgick	54
Gauldálquiver st.	207, 209
Gaulos Inf.	541
Gauls	119, 190, 198, 248,
	250
Gault slain	253
Gaunt	175
Gaures	396
Gausimala desc.	533
Gayland	472
Gayo st.	104
Gazar Axrahir.	473
Gebba	ibid.
Gebba	ibid.
Gebenna Mon.	193
Gedanum	86
Gedrosia	394
Geerttydenberg	164
Geer	510
Gebanabas	419

Geblack

GE

GE GI

GI GL GO

Oehlach	156	St. Germaines en Laye's Tre-	Giovannissa	284
Gehon	513	ty	Glovias fl.	286
Gelon	ibid.	German	Girba	487
Gelderland	158, 168, 169	Germania Inferior	Girgio	97, 497
Geldernac	184	Germania prima	Giraha	217
Gelders	169	Germania secunda	Gisors	195
Geldria	ibid.	Germany desc.	Givenego	40
Gellbria Fort.	428	101, 114, 115, 116, 117	Gnapuscoa	208
Gelben	511	Gerra	Giustandil	268, 274
Gematne	496	Gerfolpa	Gize	497
Gemblacum	183	Gerunda	Glamorgan	33, 35
Gembours	ibid.	Gerfalaht	Glan fl.	144
Gemen	389	Gestrucia	Giaritz	229, 230, 231
Gemund	137	Getara	Glarona	ibid.
Genenoe	506	Gems	Glas-Hitten	110
Geneva	19, 230, 232, 234	Getuli	Glasco	39
Geneva Lake	232, 234	Getuly	Glasbiogh	49
Genevensis Comitatus	237	Gevalia	Glarz	155
Geniffersee Lake	232	Gevmeriensis de Gevinar	Glaucus fl.	366
Geneura	ibid.	Gewer	Glencarn	40
Gengenbach	139	Gewou	Gloucester	31, 592, 608
Genges fl.	104	Gehedm	Gloam	123, 157
Gennabum	197	Gheetz	Glotz	40
Gendans	227	Ghenet	Gluckstat	56
Genona desc.	19, 235, 241,	Gherfekuin	Glykæon	276
	242, 311	Ghibellines	Gmundt	143
Genua	241, 242	Ghir fl.	Gneff	232
Geon	513	Giagaray Tart.	Gnoffus	290
St. George	353, 365	Giamen	Goa desc.	294, 335, 424, 444
George Castriot	273	Giamma	Goadel	394
St. George of the Mine	295,	Giamma Gheber	Godfrey	54, 62
	507	Gianurum Inf.	Godfrey of Bulloigne	182, 360
St. Georges Inf.	530, 549	Giaques	Godfrey Count of Pappenheim	
St. Georges River	595, 596,	Giavarius		147
	600	Giauber	Godmercie Inf.	622
Georgia desc.	343, 344, 369,	Gibal Tariff	Goederee Inf.	167
	370, 383, 397, 362, 365	Gibbelcth	Goeree Inf.	ibid.
Georgian Mon.	363	Gibel Mon.	Goes	ibid.
Georgians	342	Gibraltar	Goethins Major	609
St. Georgio	277, 278, 279	Giddeport	Gogni	347
Gera	405	Giera Inf.	Golam	511, 513, 518
Gerame	285	Il Giglio Inf.	Golconda desc.	295, 296, 334,
Geraensis	210	Giguls		344, 424, 428, 429, 430
Gerata Mon.	278	Gibon fl.	Gold Coast	507
Gerbas Inf.	487	Gilan	Gold Sterling	297, 315
Gerbi	ibid.	Gilbert Sir Hum.	Gold and Silver their Pro-	
Gerganti	258	Gilberts Sound	portion	298, 329
Gergio	499	Gilead	Golden Castile	294
Gergobia	200	Gillam Zach	Golden Fleece	365
Gergobina	ibid.	Gilolo	Golezza	485, 486
Gergio Inf.	299	Gingi	Gosse Duke	584
St. Germaine	196	Gingiro	Golfo di Agimoeana	274
			Golfo	

[illegible]

184	Golfo Aiomana	274	Goibland	ibid.	St. Gravenbaghe	164
186	Golfo di Beiro	487	Goths 191, 204, 212, 215,		Graves Wine	199
487	Golfo de Bengala	421	226, 268, 270		Gracionarum	131
97, 497	Golfo di Caps	487	Goths and Vandals	66	Gray	125
217	Golfo di Concesa	274	Gotland Inf.	ibid.	Great Sound between	574,
195	Golfo di Monte Santo	ibid.	Gorvicus	54, 62	and 575	
40	Golfo di Pala	487	Gotta	147	Grecians 270, 271, 303, 304	
208	Golfo di Rampe	274	Gottenberg	68	Greece desc. 269, 270, 271	
268, 274	Golpho di Sidra	487	Gottingen	152	Greeks 393, 437	
497	Golpho di Solochio	ibid.	Gotto Inf.	443, 447	Greenland 55, 619, 620, 623	
33, 35	Golpho de Drin	273	Gottorp	57	Green-Spring House	592
144	Golpho Dello Drino	ibid.	Gouda, Goude	164	Greet fl.	183
30, 231	Gombo	511	Goulams	398	Gregory Pope	119
ibid.	Gombron desc. 391, 398, 402,	405	Gouleur Castle	419	Grejavalua fl.	583
110	Gombru	295	Goyam	463, 511	Grenada Inf.	574, 584
39	Gomer To. and Riv.	473	Gozo Inf.	291, 441	Grenadius Inf.	293
49	Gomera Inf.	531	Gozo Porto	475	Grenoble	200
155	Gomerians	115	Grabates Fort	291	Greve	199
366	Gomrou	405	Graciana	261	Grieffenhagen	149
40	Gondola's	246	St. Graciosa Inf.	530	Grimalda Gens	227, 242
92, 608	Gonga	511	Gradischa	261	Grimani	374
23, 157	Gonie desc.	368	Gradico	156	Gripfswald	149
40	Gonneville	624	Gradijs	98	Grisons 121, 136, 230, 233	
56	Gonzaga Gens	227	Graduska	261	Grogo Mon.	254
276	Gopla Lac.	86	Grea	279	Grogo Wines	ibid.
143	Gor	417	Gracia 18, 277, 383		Groine	209
232	Gordiai	363	Graciam	143	Groll	170
290	Gorecz	144	Gracida Hereclia	91	Groninghen desc. 158, 171	
24, 444	Goree Inf.	295, 506	Gracus	270	Gronsfeld	136
394	Gorgades	534	Gragnana	252	Gras wardelyn	98
54, 62	Gorgian	394	Graticum	143	Grassa	268
82, 360	Gorgona Inf.	227, 258, 559	Grampus Mon.	40	Gratkaw	157
benheim	Gorgore	371, 519	Gran 106, 111, 113		Grotta di Cane	253
147	Gori desc.	370	Granada 203, 207, 211, 264,		Grotton	608
622	Gerichemum	164	562, 563, 586, 584, 585		Grubenhagen	152
167	Goritia	145	Granado	211	Gruck	144
ibid.	Goriturum	144	Granatum	ibid.	Guacocinga	579
ibid.	Goritz	227	Grand Bank	616	Gua dalajara Kingdom and	
609	Goritz Inf.	500	Grand Signior 343, 378,		City desc.	582
347	Gorkum	164	379, 380, 381, 382, 383,		Guadalaviar	212
518	Gorre	ibid.	384, 385.		Guadaleupe Inf.	293, 574
5334	Gortyna	290	Grande	294	Guadalira	293
430	Gortynia spicula	290	Granica fl.	350	Guadibalber fl.	486
507	Gosfen	502	Granicus fl.	ibid.	Guagida	482
315	Goslar	152	Granitza	277, 279	Guaiacacapa 543, 559, 560	
Pro-	Gorbalonia	216	Granson Batt 199, 229, 230		Gualata	506
329	St. Gothard	105	Gratianopolita	200	Guama	294
294	Gothards Hill	122	Gratias a Dios	584	Guana: bani Inf. 543, 575	
365	Gothburgum	68	Gratienopolis	200	Guanfer	482
486	Gothberg	ibid.	Gratz	143	Guarguesen	474
584	Gothbro	ibid.	Grave	187	Guastella	245
274			Graveling	177	Guataria	208
Golfo					Guatimala	

GU GW GY

GY GZ HA

НА

Guatemala	293,	584
Guaxaca Prov. desc.		581
Gnba		518
Gnbelhaman		391
Gucheu		412
Gudemex		501
Guei fl.		439
Gueldres		296
Guelfs		252
Guemund		139
Guendicot		429
Guendra		518
Guenga fl.		429
Guer		471
Gueret		200
Guergula		404
Guesna	43,	87
Gurvetlan		583
Guaaran		48
Guido Suff. B. Utrecht		173
Guienne	191, 194,	199
Guilan	394,	397
Guilielmine Branch		14
Guinea New		62
Guiny 293, 294, 295,		507
Guiny African		508
Gulfe		62
Gulfe		19
Guldenlow Count		6
Gulick		12
Gulph of Venice		24
Guns invented		71
Guraghe		51
Gurcbitto		42
Gurgifian 365, 366, 369,		37
Guriel desc. 366, 368,		36
Gurcz fl.		10
Gusman Fohn		47
Gustavus de Vasa		6
Gustron		15
Gutenburg Fohn		12
Gutsburg		13
Guy of Jerusalem		36
Gny Fohn		61
Guy of Lusignan		37
Guyana 293, 295,		54
		56
Guzerat		47
Guzula		42
Guxuntina		4
Gwineth		4
Gymnolophists		4

Gyula Fejermay	98
Gyblawa	156
<hr/>	
H.	
H	
Abascia	510
Habassia	513
Habas	471, 472
Habeck	510
Habelch	381
Habefsch	510
Habefines	510, 513, 516, 519
Habefina and its King	509,
	513, 516, 517, 520, 521
Hacand osor	405
Hacluyt	419
Hadea	511
Hadeguis	475
Haderfleban	58
Hadfield	608
Hadley	ibid.
Hadrian Pope	44
Hadriana	349
Hadrianopolis	272
Hadrurnitum	486
Hudwickwald	62
Hamus Mon.	267, 269
Haga Comitit	163
Hagenaw	118, 131
Hagenoia	131
Haggio Porius	278
Haggion desc.	399
Hagne	163
Halcian	417
Harfo	434
Hailbon	130
Hailbrun	138
Hailprun	ibid.
Haimas	476
Haimburg	143
Hainan	442
Hainault	158
Hanigow	179, 180
Hala	184
Halberstadt	134, 135, 152
Halen	184
Halenberg	123
Halep desc.	351, 352, 381
Hali	350
Haliacmon fl.	286
Harlicarnassus	143, 149

<i>Halie</i>	87
<i>Hall</i>	138, 146
<i>Hall Capt.</i>	425
<i>Hall James</i>	622
<i>Hallahas</i>	420
<i>Halland</i>	55, 61, 66
<i>Halli Fabifer</i>	267
<i>Haly</i>	356, 357, 387, 397,
	405
<i>Haly</i>	342
<i>Halys</i>	310
<i>Hamacofar</i>	376
<i>Hamah defc.</i>	312
<i>Haman</i>	352, 407
<i>Hamburgh defc.</i>	56, 57, 312
<i>Hamder-Ilah</i>	477
<i>Hamelen</i>	152
<i>Hammersbeck</i>	149
<i>Hamia</i>	490
<i>Hamilton Cast.</i>	40
<i>Hamlen</i>	124
<i>Hammametha</i>	486
<i>Hamous</i>	452
<i>Hampton</i>	608
<i>Hams</i>	352
<i>Hanaw</i>	135
<i>Hanchew</i>	344, 440, 441
<i>Hanchun</i>	413
<i>Hanchung</i>	439
<i>Haneford</i>	618
<i>Hanes</i>	268
<i>Hanghad</i>	482
<i>Hannibal</i>	276, 347, 485, 486
<i>Hannona</i>	179
<i>Hannover</i>	152
<i>Hannuye</i>	184
<i>Hansberg Cast.</i>	58
<i>Hans Towns</i>	121
<i>Hanyang</i>	440
<i>Haphnia</i>	60
<i>Hapsburg</i>	117
<i>Haram</i>	395
<i>Haran</i>	354
<i>Hardware</i>	429
<i>Harefcol</i>	481
<i>Harington's Sound, between</i>	573, and 575
<i>Harlech</i>	34
<i>Harlem</i>	163
<i>Harlingen</i>	172
<i>Harmanpolis</i>	98
<i>Harmahis</i>	370

370
Harpagum

Harpagum
Härring
Hartford
Hartford
Harizwa
Harry T.
Ha's
Hascora
Hasei f.
Haffie
Hastem
Havan
Havana
Havanna
Havelst
Hauve
Haversfo
Haveril
Hawila
Hausan
Hawas
Haynaus
Hea Pr
Head o
Hebraeo
Hebrew
Hebrid
Hecato
Hecato
Hecato
Hecia
Hefest
Hefest
Heide
Heide
Heide
Heide
Heite
Hele
Hete
Hele
Hele
Mele
Hel
Hel
Hel
Hel
Hel
He
He
He
Se
H

87	Harpagus	348, 349	Hellepont	269, 272	Hermionassa or Hermionassino	96
138, 146	Harrington	595	Helmitas	61	Hermopolis	500
425	Harrisford Count.	592	Helmondanus Andreas	186	Hernach st.	104
622	Harsford	608	Helmont	ibid.	Hern Grundt	110
420	Hartswalds	123	Helsingoburgum	61	Hero	272, 348
5, 61, 66	Harvy Town	595	Helvetia	124, 228	Hered	359
267	Ha's	380	Helvetii	228	Herodian	494
87, 397,	Hascora Pro.	475	Helura	430	Herodotus	271
405	Hasei st.	351	Hemerse Inf. desc.	374	Heron Inf. its Compass and	
342	Hassia	117, 133, 134	Hemesa	352	Commodities	375
350	Hattem	170	Hemingina	62	Hertogen Bosch	186
376	Havan	354	Hemis	354, 355	Hertogen Ride	187
352	Havana	588	Hems	352	Hertzogorina	262
52, 40,	Havana Port	566	Hendown	420	Hertzogthumb	57
57, 312	Havelsburg	148	Heneberg	146	HertzogthumbLunenbourg	152
477	Havre de Grace	195	Henegow	179	Herverden	136
152	Haversford West	36	Hensterberg	123	Hertzegovina	266
149	Haveril	608	Henrico Count	592	Hesden	178
490	Havilah	389	Henricopolis or Henry's Town	592, 593	Heshbon	260
40	Hausans a Fish	107	Henry IV.	485	Hesiod	271, 279
124	Hawas st.	514	Henry Fort	296	Hesperia	225, 461
486	Haynault desc.	179	Hepasta Inf.	41	Hesperides	472, 488, 534
452	Hea Pro.	475	Hephestiades Inf.	259	Hesse	136
608	Head of Africa	525	Herach	287	Hessen	123, 133, 134
352	Hebrao Castro	278	Heraclaea, Heraclia	272, 367	Hester	402
135	Hebrews	354	Heraclius	492	Hetruria	351
40, 441	Hebrides Inf.	41	Heraclian Ostiarie	464	Hetruria, Florentina, Pisana,	
413	Hecatompelon	276	Hera Inf.	531	Senensis	227
439	Hecatompolis Inf.	290, 404	Herbi-Polis	132	Heusden	164
618	Hecatompylos	499	Herchfeild	134	Heustberg	123
268	Hecia mon.	617	Hercules	275, 283, 226, 285, 414, 472	Hewatz, Hewathor	103
482	Heselftein	137	Hercules Monaci Portus	242	Hewesensis de Hewatz	101
5, 486	Hesefia	490	Hercules's Pillars	207	Hexameli Wall	281
179	Heide	57	Herculis Prom.	474	Heximily	273
152	Heideba	58	Herculis Turris	488	Heyn Peter	566
184	Heidelberg	122, 129, 130	Hercyni	124	Hhabath	510
58	Heidukes	103	Hercynian Woods	97	Hiachan	411
121	Heizersheim	136	Hercyno Phordid	128	Hibernia	44
440	Helena	219, 290	Harendal	66	Hidaspa	418
60	Helena Inf.	289	Herentals	185	Hide Jonathan	425
117	Helena's Point	551	Heri	391	Hidekel st.	363
395	Helenopolis	133	Heriberg	123	Hidruntum	254
354	Helsingia	69	Hermæa Prom.	486	Hien	442
429	Helicapalus	279	Hermann Saxum	129	Hierack-Arabi	326
481	Helicon Mons.	ibid.	Hermanstein	ibid.	Hieropolis desc.	349, 352
teen	Heliodorus	276	Hermenstat	97, 98	High-Land	37
575	Hellopolis	498	Hermepolis	491	Hildebrand	254
34	Helius	167	Hermis	500	Hildesheim	152
163	Hellus	270, 271	Hermiones	154	Hilsborough	48
172	Helien	270			Hingham	608
98	St. Helens Inf.	295, 536			Hingedagul Neur	451
370	Hellenes	270, 271				

Н И О

HO HR HU

НУ НУ JA

Hinba	441	Holy-Crofs Country	553	Humain	481
Hipparchus	240	Holy-Crofs Mountain	378	Humboltes	453
Hippocrates	375	Holy-Ghoft ft.	588	Hungaria	18, 19, 21
Hippocura	427	Holy-Head	34	Hungaria, its, Mines, Soil, Extent, Divifions	100, 101, 102
Hippo Regius	485	Holy Land	343, 351, 358, 359, 360, 361	Hungarian Revolt	143
Hippopotamus	515	Holy Point	295	Hungarians	97
Hippus ft.	366	Holy wet	34	Hungary	119
Hircus	500	Homagues	557	Hungary over-run	110
Hirring	58	Homberg	134	Hungerport	547
Hispahani defc.	399	Homer	271, 289, 374	Hunniades	97
Hispatis 309 ft.	417	Homerites	510	Hunningen	131
Hispania Batica	203	Homile		Hunniades	267, 268
Hispania Citerior	404	Homolium	} 276. Civ. & Mon.	Huns	101, 110, 115, 188, 200, 226, 270
Hispania Lufitanica	203	Homolus		Huns conquered	102
Hispania Nova	576	Hona Prov.	438, 439, 440	Huquang Pro.	438, 440
Hispania Terraconenfis	203	Honduras defc.	584	Huffars	103
Hispania Ulterior	404	Hon-mauls	453	Huffein	397
Hispaniola 23 defc.	564,	Homenfis de Sag.	101	Hufum	58
Hisperia	203	Hochftraten	187	Hyaman defc.	389
Histo	462	Hochftraten	185	Hybla Mon.	258, 541
Hittaw Inf.	296	Horatii	250	Hydaspi ft.	417
Hittow Redoubt	ibid.	Horeb Mon.	388, 389	Hydra	283
Hiurea	240	Hordes	409	Hydrufa Inf. defc.	289
Hoiagan	441	Hor Mon.	389	Hylica Palus	279
Hoangcheu	440	Horn	164, 166	Hymettus Mons	278, 541
Hoangxi	438	Hornado	579	Hyperboreans	278
Hocara	408	Horn Inf.	296	Hypobole	285
Hocen	397	Hornland	69	Hypfipile	287
Hockfen	440	Hornfound	623, 624	Hyrach	394
Hodney	34	Horfans	58	Hyrcania	394, 401
Hoeicheu	440, 441,	Hofmar	393	Hyfterich	247
Hogi	420	Hofchburg	142		
La Hogue	195	House of God	390		
Hohenftein	147	Hout ft.	189		
Hoberollerren	137	Hoya	136		
Hokien	438, 439	Hradifch	156		
Holac	133	Hradium Regine	155		
Hole	572	Hubbede	482		
Hileca	511	St. Hubert	182, 188		
Holland	158	Huber	481		
defc.	162	Hudfen	618, 622, 623		
Its Compafs	163	Hudfons ft.	601, 603, 606, 611, 612		
Hollanders their Country, Forts, &c. in Weft and Eaft-Indies	295, 296	Hudfons Straights	618		
Holland Ifel	165	Huen Inf.	59, 61		
Holland New	624	Huefca	212, 213		
Holmia	68	Hueffen	122		
Holmfadt	152	Hugh Capet	192		
Holmenane	156	Hugonots	197		
Holfatia D. Holftein	56, 57, 58	Hukenmet	380		
		Hull	608		

[illegible]

F2ganate

481	Fagenate	421	Faslowic	87	Jimptia	66
453	St. Fago 566 Civit.	569	Fasjon	287, 365	Jena	147
18, 19, 21	St. Fago Compostella	209	Fasli or Fassum	95	Jent	106
lines, Soil,	St. Fago or Fames Inf.	535,	Fassia	285	Jenixa	275
ons 100,	547 Civit.	551	Fava Inf.	293, 296, 344	Jenkin	439
101, 102	St. Fago de los Vallos	572	desc. 454, 455	Jenker	417	
143	St. Fago de Estro Civit.	552	Fava Oysters	455	Jermanicus	65
97	St. Fago de Gaurimala	583	Favan Mark-Poll of Venice	456	Jerna	44
119	Fagodna.	267	Favarianfis de Gewer	101	Jeroastian	73
110	Fagus Lamir Cap.	548	Favarin	105, 110	Jeroboam	359
547	Faick st.	409	Fawer	157	Jerusalem, its pristine Gran-	
97	Faicxa its Scituation and		Faxeirey	354	deur and present State	
131	Strength	262	Fazige see Faicxa		359, 360, 361	
267, 268	Famaico Inf. 295 desc. from		Faziges	97, 100	Jefelbasti	394, 410
115, 188,	567, to 570		Iberi	202, 203	Jesselmere	417, 420
226, 270	Fambay	417	Iberia	202, 266	Jesso	342, 447, 625
102	Fambi	295, 296, 455	Iberians	257, 270	Jesual	417
438, 440	Famboli	270, 273, 274	Iberus st.	202, 203	Jesuits in Japan	446
103	Fambu	420	Ibrahim	365, 403	Jette st.	148
397	Fames	618	Icaria Inf. its Compass, Soil		Jewry	359, 360
58	Fames Count. and Town,		and Air	374	Jews	401, 403, 437
339	592, 593		Icarus	ibid.	Jews Circumcision	519
258, 541	St. Fames Bay	572	Iceland desc.	616	Jews their Coins, Weights,	
417	Fames King.	44	Ice-Point	623	and Measures	328, 329,
283	Fames Town	50	Ice-Sound	ibid.		330, 331
289	St. Fames Port	538	Ichnaumon	495	Jews, their several Forms	
279	Fames st.	592	Ichnusa Inf.	258	of Government, Capti-	
278, 541	Fanagar	420	Ichoglans	379	vity, Return, and De-	
278	Fanicula	225	Iconium	347, 380	struction	359
285	Fanikaw	155	Icofium	492	Ifat	511
287	Fanizaries	385	Ictiesia Inf.	374	Ifrichea	462
394	Fanixa	275	Ida Mon.	290, 350	Ifriquia	ibid.
194, 401	Fanna	270, 275, 276	Idalcen	494	Igilgili	483
247	Fanoua	98	Idea Inf.	290	Igilium	227
	Fanpudram Fort	296	St. Idlsonfo	581	Iglaw	156
	Fanuper	420	Idra	69	Ignatius Loyola	214, 218
	Fanus's Temple	248	Idria	149	Ihor	296, 433
	Faocheu	440	Idstrein	135	Jirwin	40
443	Fapan 296 Inf.	344	Fubeda	206, 207, 213	Il. Retyro	215
6, 455	desc. 444, to 448		Idumea	351	Iler st.	138
213	Fapan Inf. Commodities,		St. Jean in Mauriena Valle	238	Iliberis	219
623	Coins, Weights and Mea-		Fedburg	39	Ilipa Italica	210
451	asures	337, 338, 339	Fedo	445, 446	Iliurgi	ibid.
4, 359	Fapan K.	625	Fegerndorf	157	Iliurgis	ibid.
446	Fapanners.	445	Feban Sha and his Wealth	416	Illa Island	41
355	Fapan Torres or Princes	446	Felphay	400	Ileris	219
n and	Fapara	455	Femen	391	Illiria	262
263	Fapara	296	Feminy	420	Illiricum	122, 262
486	Fapetus	342	Femterland	66	Illiricum Hodeirnum	260
210	Fapbes	377			Illivis	262
584	Fapodum Palus	145			Ills st.	122, 140
296	Faqueline	180			Illtat	140
anase						

165, 170	Ihuan	491, 501	Julium	212	Kanchen	440
59	Italian Women	234	Julium Cornicum	144	Kapil	458
139, 140	Italiana	210	Julium Vacorium	ibid.	Karabag	394
70	Italy	18	Julpba Old	365	Karagara	355
367	Italy desc.	225, 234	Julya Lybica	218	Kareis	274
386	Its Map	225	Juncalaon	433	Karkalle	296
ibid.	Ancient Names	ibid.	Juncaria, Junquera	218	Kars	364, 381
393, 398	Sovereign Princes	226,	Jungeben	440	Karsbad	155
371.		227	Junguing	441	Kasan	296
356	Italy its Scituation, Bounds,		Juning	440	Kasaw	104
10, 500	Rivers, Cities, Language,		Jumping	439	Kasel	500
139	Nature and Manners of		Junan Prov. desc.	438, 442	Kassel, Kasselum	177
464	its Inhabitants, Hours		Junonia Major	531	Kessen Basser	421
Minor,	and way of reckoning		Junonior Minor	ibid.	Kassiss	497
etc. from	their Day	234	Jupiter	290, 343, 377	Katay	438
	Religious Houses, Hospitals,		Jupiter Hamon	488	St. Katharines Isle	295
535	Division Palaces	235	Jupiter Olimpius's Temple		Kattia	457
458	Ieranni	250		277	Kaufbigeren, Kaufburen	139
226	Ithaca Inf.	247, 291	Ivory Coast	507	Karvin	403
104	Itjopia, Itjopiamjan	510	Jura, Jurassius Mon.	193	Kecchio, Kekio desc.	434
117	Ituna Estivarium	39	Jurea	240	Kelang	443
Larrones	Iurgis fl.	123	Justine Emp.	408	Kelmbel fl.	366
458	Ityca	485	Justingen	138	Kem desc.	404, 405
465	St. Juan Inf.	457	Justinian Emp.	494	Kempten Campidunum	138
348	Juan Fernandes Inf.	551	Justiniana Prima	274	Kempton	136
347	St. Juan del Putero Rico	570	Justus	126	Kenebeck	608
294 502	St. Juan del Porto de los Ca-		Jutia	55	Kenerof	422
500	vallos	584	Jutland	57	Kent County	592, 600
347	Juba	486	Juvania	140	Keplawick Haven.	618
ibid.	Jucatan	579, 582	Juerna	44	Kerata Mon.	278
148	Judab	359, 360	Juxaries fl.	408, 410	Kerkis Mon.	374
271	Judea	359	Jwanogorod	70	Kermion	397
541	Judoigne	184	Izpaan desc.	399	Kern	502
289	Fuerna	44			Kerry	51, 52
259	Fuernis	43			Kers	90, 91
12, 344	St. Fues Mon.	548	K.		Kesfel Basbi	398
7, 399	Fuga Asturum	206			Kesker	394
259	Fuga Carpetana	207	K Achemire	421	Keteri	608
ms. of	Fuga Carratanorum	218	Kacra	288	Ketler	85
quest	Fuites	148	Kakares	417	Kettale Tree	458
360,	Fuisland	60	Kaket desc.	371	Keureuz	104
361	Julia Casarea	482	Kakissalia	281	Kexholm	70
196	Julian Count Bettica	483	Kallenberg Mon.	123	Kiadgfi	438
165	St. Julian Port	547	Kalish	85	Kiabing	441
350,	Juliers	126, 127, 135	Kalla	58	Kiang fl.	343, 440
353	Julinum	149	Kallenberg	60	Kiangnang	438
271	Juliobona	141	Kallionbich Minio.	497	Kiangnan	441
268	Juliobrica, Juliobriga	215	Kalmuck Tartars	368, 410	Kianguing	ibid.
281	Julius Agricola	34	Kalo III.	104	Kiangsi	440
168	Julius Caesar	40	Kalioys	274, 278	Kjawaish	190
262	Julius Magnus	197	Kalusa	390	Kibros Inf.	381
88	Julius Severus	359	Kamjenick	82, 87	Kichmer	421
uan					Kjengkang	

Koukiang 440
Klegan ibid.
Kiel 57
Kielme Fort 294
Kienchang 440
Kienning 441
Kijabak 490
Kick-Overal Fort 295
Kilan 396
Kildare 45, 47
Kilkenny C. 45, 47
Kilia 268
Killala 50
Killalo ibid.
Killalow 49
Killia 96
Killileagh 48
Kilmalock 52
Kilmore 49
Kimi 69
Kimocho, Kimocho Inf. 289
Kinchou 441
Kings County 45
Kingsale 46, 52
Kingslow 49
Kingshe 440
Kingsburg 442
Kingsyang 439, 442
Kishba 441
Kiras 40
Kishenbaven 60
Kioff 87
Kiotai 347, 380
Kiou 87
Kiouia 268
Kircumbright 40
Kirkwal 41
Kirmian 394, desc. 405
Kiron desc. 413
Kiunchew 442
Klegen 134
Knights of Avis 222
Knights of the Order of Christ ibid.
Knights of St. James ibid.
Knights of St. John de Acre 376
Knights of St. John of Jerusalem 376, 540, 542
Knights of Malta 486, 487
Knights of the Teutonic Order 132

Knighton 35
Knockfergus 48
Knotsenburg 170
Knotty Point 623
Kobanunga 447
Kodiasar 355
Koge 60
Kola 78
Kolding 58
Kolofwar 98
Komara 101, 106, 111
Konigsberg 84
Konigseek 137
Koningberk 110
Koningstratz 155
Konisporzki a Polish General 88
Kopenhagen 60
Kori desc. 370
Korfoer 60
K. of Scien 86
Krabaten Mon. 123
Krakebar 296
Krain 144
Krainburg ibid.
Kraiss fl. 104
Krawlowikraditz 155
Kreiss or Creutz 101
Kremenagrod 77
Krempen 56
Kremsier 156
Kromeritz ibid.
Kronstat 98
Kudack 84
Kusa 357, 390
Kunstskammer 148
Kapudan 381
Kur fl. 363, 369, 370, 394
Kustrin 148
Kushen 408
Kuinabara 155
Kuitenberg ibid.
Kuyfan 394

Laboya 296
Labse 381, 391
Labu 49
Labarynsh Egypt 343
Lacamoria 79
Lacedemon 284
Lacedemonians 271, 286
Laciburgium 151
Lacinium ibid.
Laconia 282
Laffantia 485
Ladesko 71
Ladislaus King 84
Ladog 486
Ladoga 71, 79
Ladoga Lake 70
Ladracarta 401
Lefanio 254
Legan 45
Leganwater 49
Lagenia 45
Lago di Como 234, 244
Lago de Antacan 501
Lago de Lugano 234, 244
Lagunes 246
Lagus 224
Lagusa Inf. 289
Lahacum 144
Laherzan 394
Laholm 61
Labor 344, 417, 419
Laiazzo its Battles 350
Laibach 144
Laken Gate 182
Laland 59, 61
Lalibala K. 517
Laly 350
Lama 412
Lamalmona 512, Mon. 518
St. Lambert 188
Lambina 280
Lambrarouni 278
Lambra fl. 244
Lambus fl. ibid.
Lamia 276
Lamina 275, 276
Lammium 483
Lamon 528
Lampadofa 486, 487
Lampin 186
Lancand 442
Lancaster Count. 592

Lancaster
Lancetot
Lanciano
Lancicia
Lanciz
Landen
Landgra
Landrect
Landshut
Lendspen
Lanercu
Lanesbo
Langack
Langlan
Lango
Langres
Langue
Langue
Langur
Lanjang
Laniga
Lanio
Lanric
Lanicro
Lantore
Lao Ki
Laodic
Laodic
Laodic
Laon
Lapath
Lapis
Lapis
Lapla
Lapla
Lapon
Lapon
Lapp
Lara
Lare
Lare
Lar
Lar
Lar
Lar

296	Lancaster TOWN	608	Lasia Inf. desc.	374	Lein	47
381, 391	Lancerota	531	Lassa	411	Leinster	41, 44, 45
49	Lanciano	254	Lasibi Mons.	290	Leipsick famous for two Bat-	
343	Lancicia	85	Lasbon fl.	488	tels near it	147
79	Lancitiz	86	Latinus	250	Leish	39
284	Landen	184	Latmus Mons.	350	Leitibland	71
271, 286	Landgravedom	134	Lavanmynd	144	Leitmeritz	155
151	Landrecium, Landrecy	180	Lavant Ostium	ibid.	Leman-Lake	232, 233, 238
ibid.	Landshut	140	Laudicba	353	Lemanus Lacus	513
282	Leudperk	140	Laudunum	195	Lemavicum	199
485	Laeracum	40	Lavermonde	144	Lemberg	87
71	Laesborow	47	Lavenitz	247	Lembro Inf.	288
84	Langacker-Sconces	172	Lavera Cruz	580	Lengow	136
486	Langland	59, 61	Lauffnitz fl.	105	Lemnos Inf.	383, desc. 287,
71, 79	Lango Inf.	375	Lavinia	250		288
70	Langres	196	St. Laurence 215. Fl.	393	Lemovicum	199
401	Langue de Gosh	191	St. Laurence Island	537	Lempra	505
254	Languedoc 191, 194,	200	St. Laurence Bay	614	Leus	179
45	Langur fl.	366	St. Laurence R.	621	Lentulus	501
49	Lanjang	433	Laurentini	250	Leo Geographer	387
45	Lanigara	482	Lauriacum	143	Leodicum, Leodium	188
84, 244	Lanio Inf.	288	Laurigi	213	Leon	582
501	Lanric.	40	Lauro	ibid.	Leon desc.	216
84, 244	Lanfcroon	62	Lauroon	ibid.	Leona	197
246	Lantore	419	Laurona	ibid.	Leondari	285
224	Lao Kingd.	435	Laufanna, Laufonium	233	Leonidas	280
289	Laodice, Laodicea 353,	402	Laufdan	165	Leontari	285
144	Laodicea desc.	348	Lava Pompeia	244	Leontini Lake 257. The	
394	Laodice Cabiosa	353	Lauquitz fl.	155	prodigious Revenue of its	
61	Laon	195	Lawenberg and its	Dutchy	Fishery	257
7, 419	Lapaiba, Lapaibia	376	described	153	Leopol	87
350	Lapis Lazuli Mine.	560	Lawrence Caster	163	Leopolds Pit	110
144	Lapis specularis	622	Lazarch	391	Leopardum	172
182	Laplant	623	Lazara	353	Lepanti, Lepanto desc.	280,
9, 61	Laplara desc.	552	Leander	272, 348	285, its Scituation, For-	
517	Laponia Denmark	70	Leaotum	413	tification, Gulph, Sea-	
350	Laponia Suecica	69	Lebaca	491	fight, Sieges and Trade	
412	Lapponia	68	Lebadea	279		286
518	Larache	294	Lecca	254	Lepanto Battle	291
188	Laredo	208	Leobus	81, 87, 154	Lepeda, Lebeda	487
280	Larek Inf.	296	Leak Flum.	122, 168	Leponti	121, 122
278	Larentoque Fort	294	Lee fl.	44, 52	Lepfina	278
244	Larica	460	Leewarden	172	Lepit	487
ibid.	Lariccho	377	Lega Della	233	Lerida	217
276	Laricus Lacus	244	Lega Grifa	ibid.	Lerma	212
276	Larimus	234	Leghorn, its Commodities,		Lerna Lake	283
483	Larissa, Larizzo desc.	275,	Coins, Weights and Mea-		Lernan Hydra	286
28		376	asures	312, 313	Lero Inf. its Compsals and	
87	Larr	403	Legio prima Trajana	129	Commodities	375
86	Larrach	472	Legorn desc.	252	Lesbos Inf. desc.	374
42	Larucca Port	377	Leige	288	Lescare	377
72	Lasdunen Church	173	Leighingb	45	Lescosa, Lescovia	267
ter					Lefna	

<i>Lesina Lake</i>	254	<i>Libypharices</i>	485	<i>Linga flu.</i>	217
<i>Lesina Inf.</i> its Compass,		<i>Liburnides Insula</i>	264	<i>Linge</i>	136
Strength, Trade, Scitua-		<i>Liburnus Portus</i>	252	<i>Linkiang</i>	440
tion	263	<i>Libya desc.</i>	587	<i>Linlithquo</i>	39
<i>Lethe, Lethon fl.</i>	488	<i>Libyci</i>	239	<i>Linzi</i>	142
<i>Letos Inf.</i>	291	<i>Licoura Mons</i>	280	<i>Linyao</i>	439
<i>Letrim C.</i>	49	<i>Licurgus</i>	494	<i>Lionoife</i>	191, 194, 200
<i>Letrim R.</i>	47	<i>Lido Castle</i>	246	<i>Lions its Situation, Weights</i>	
<i>Letten</i>	71	<i>Lie flu.</i>	179	and Measures	313, 314
<i>Levant</i>	348	<i>Lieskenshoek Fort</i>	185	<i>Liparara Inf.</i>	259
<i>Leucada, Leucas Inf.</i>	desc.	<i>Liege</i>	128	<i>Lipari Inf.</i>	ibid.
291, 292		<i>Liege desc.</i>	187, 188	<i>Liping</i>	442
<i>Leucarum</i>	35	<i>Liencheu</i>	442	<i>Lippe Flum.</i>	122
<i>Leucasio Leucotheon</i>	376	<i>Lietor</i>	216	<i>Lippe a Count</i>	136
<i>Ledrints Leutheon desc.</i>	ibid.	<i>Liffie R.</i>	44, 45, 47	<i>Lipha famous for two Bat-</i>	
<i>Leucheu</i>	441	<i>Liganus flu.</i>	231	cles near it	147
<i>Leuchtemberg</i>	134	<i>Ligeris fl.</i>	191, 193	<i>Liptovienfis al. Lyptze</i>	301
<i>Leuci Mont.</i>	290	<i>Ligne</i>	179, 180	<i>Lire</i>	185
<i>Leuci Liberi</i>	126	<i>Lignitz</i>	157	<i>Lirimiris</i>	57
<i>Leucopibia</i>	40	<i>Ligor</i>	295, 296, 433	<i>Lk fl.</i>	176, 189
<i>Leucophrys Inf.</i> its Situa-		<i>Liguria</i>	241	<i>Lisbon desc</i>	222, 223, 224
tion, and Commodities,		<i>Ligurians</i>	ibid.	<i>Lisbon its Coins, Commodi-</i>	
373, 374		<i>Ligurian Islands</i>	258	ties, Weights and Mea-	
<i>Leucoris</i>	148	<i>Ligurian Sea</i>	241	asures	314
<i>Leucosia Inf.</i>	288	<i>Ligusticum Mare</i>	227	<i>Lisbon</i>	17
<i>Leutria and its Bat.</i>	279	<i>Likiang</i>	440	<i>Lisimachia</i>	272
<i>Leuverdia</i>	172	<i>Lioaa</i>	280	<i>Lismore</i>	52
<i>Levestein</i>	164	<i>Lille l' Isle</i>	175	<i>Lisnagarve</i>	48
<i>Levia</i>	183	<i>Lilley</i>	144	<i>Lisonge</i>	144
<i>Loawawa desc.</i>	451	<i>Lillo Fort</i>	185	<i>Lisse</i>	263
<i>Leece</i>	183	<i>Lima</i>	294, 558, 559	<i>Lissus</i>	264
<i>Lewenz</i>	112, 113	<i>Limara</i>	284	<i>Lithuania 18, 81, 84, 86, 89</i>	
<i>Lewes de Tompico</i>	579	<i>Limburg, Limburgum</i>	135,	<i>Litlandia</i>	71
<i>Lewin</i>	296	138, 158, 187		<i>Litoniernitz</i>	155
<i>Lewis</i>	41	<i>Limen</i>	90	<i>Little Eag Harbor</i>	601, 603
<i>Lewis Bish. of Munster</i>	134	<i>Limsford Bay</i>	58	<i>Livadia</i>	270, 271
<i>Lewis XIV. of France</i>	181	<i>Limisso desc.</i>	375	<i>Livadia Lacus</i>	279
<i>St. Lewis</i>	500	<i>Limisso</i>	540	<i>Livadio</i>	ibid.
<i>Lewis fl.</i>	600	<i>Limmerian Bosphorus</i>	86	<i>Livalli</i>	277
<i>Lexoviorum Civit.</i>	196	<i>Limoges</i>	199	<i>Livida</i>	218
<i>Leyden</i>	122, 164	<i>Limosia</i>	586	<i>Livonia</i>	68
<i>Leyden Inf.</i>	296	<i>Limosin</i>	191, 194, 199	<i>Livonia or Lifland</i>	71, 81, 85
<i>Leytha fl.</i>	106	<i>Lime</i>	608	<i>Livon v. Leghorn</i>	
<i>Lharais</i>	472	<i>Limerick</i>	51, 52	<i>Livorda</i>	252
<i>Liacura Mons.</i>	280	<i>Lipurga</i>	218	<i>Lix, Lixa, Lixos</i>	472
<i>Liampo</i>	441	<i>Lin</i>	608	<i>Lizard</i>	549
<i>Liba Nova</i>	274	<i>Linca, Linea</i>	218	<i>Lizza</i>	353
<i>Libadia</i>	277, 279	<i>Lincing</i>	439	<i>Llanbadernvaur</i>	35
<i>Libanus Mons.</i>	342	<i>Lincoping</i>	68	<i>Llanbeder</i>	ibid.
<i>Libeten</i>	110	<i>Lindaw</i>	139	<i>Llandaf</i>	ibid.
<i>Libophanicia</i>	485	<i>Lindum</i>	39	<i>Llanr Elwy</i>	34
<i>Libophanices</i>	ibid.	<i>Lindus</i>	375	<i>Llanfainan</i>	ibid.

217	Blarveshlin	34
136	Blarvilling	ibid.
440	Blerta	217
39	Blévia	218
142	Blimegid	34
439	Blivia	218
91, 194, 200	Llyn Savatan	35
on, Weights	Loadstones of Bohemia	155
313, 314	Loanda Inf.	322
259	Loanghi	323
ibid.	Lobregat st.	217, 218
442	Locarn	227, 230
122	Locis Epicnemidae	180
136	Locrida	274
r two Bat.	Locris Opuntii	287
147	Locris Oryclerum	280
page 201	Locris	254, 280
185	Locris Oryclerum	277
57	Lodi	224
176, 189	Lodrin Gulph	265, 273
223, 224	Lodhar	35
Commodi-	Lodronio	217
and Mea-	Lobo	460
314	Loire st.	191, 193
17	Lombards	226
272	Lombardy	235
52	Lomond Lake	40
48	London	29, 30, 608
144	London its Coins, Weights,	
263	and Measures	314, 315,
264		316, 317
84, 86, 89	London Coast	622
71	London-derry	48
155	Longabards	101
601, 603	Long Island	295. desc. 611,
70, 271		612
279	Longford	45. Town 47.
ibid.	Longobardia	226
277	Longone Porto	258
218	Longueville	195
68	Lopadina	487
r, 81, 85	Loquabar	40
252	Lorraine, Lorreign	19, 122,
472		123
549	Lorraine Duke his Act.	108
353	Lorcarnum	233
35	Lorch	143
ibid.	Lorenzo's Chappel in Florence	251
ibid.	Loreto	249
34	Los Isles	294
ibid.	Los Infantes st.	525
eshlin		

Las Reyes Prov.	59
Lojanne	233
Lucapogites	487
Lubarangia	121
Lotharius Emp.	57
Lovaine desc.	183
Lovain Gate	182
Loudre	196
Loventinam	35
Lough C.	45, 49
Lough Foile	49
Lough Meagh	52
Lovio	296
Louns Inf.	623
Lourebander	420
Low Countries describ'd	157,
	158, 159
Loxa	212
Lubeck	56
Lubeck its Coins, Weights,	
and Measures	318
Lubez	483
Lublin	85
Lublinium	ibid.
Lubomirsky	ibid.
Luca	19
Lucanus Lacus	234
St. Lucar	210
Lucas Inf.	291
Lucaya Isles	299
Lucayas Inf.	591
Lucayon Inf.	571
Lucca Repub. desc.	252
Lucca	227, 235, 252
St. Lucie Inf.	535
Lucemburgum, Lucsburgum	
	158, 180, 181
Lugeria, Lucern	229, 232,
	234
Lucern Lake	232
Luchtemberg	140
St. Lucia Bay	538
St. Lucia Inf.	574
Luckmanier	121
Lucian	351
Luc'on	457
Lucum Asturum	209
Lucus	ibid.
Lucus Augusti	ibid.
Ludovisi Gens.	27
Luc. R.	135
Lug	228

Lugae Palm	245
Lugam Lacus	244
Lugan	227, 230, 234
Lugdunum	200
Lugdunum Batavorum	164
Lugwaen Inf.	195
Lugum	165
Luggan	440
Lugo	209
Luncheu	442
Luick	188
Lula	72
Lulu	69
Luna & Wood	125, 124
Lune Mons	207
Lunaburgum	151
Lunden	57, 61, 150
Lunenburg	136
Lunenburg and its Dutchy	
described	155, 152
Luplar, Luppia st.	122
Lusatia	146, 147
Lusitania	204, 225
Lustowa	90
Luseta	126
Lusber	62, 112, 148
Lutheran Women	48
Lutzelstein	130
Lutzen famous for a Battle	
near it	147
Lutetia	220
Luxemburg and its Dutchy	
described	180, 181
Luxemburn, Luxenburgum	
	180, 181
Luxer	502
Luxout	124
Lybia	461, 504
Lycania	346
Lycas mons	286
Lyche	352
Lychnidus	274
Lychnidion	ibid.
Lychnitrus	ibid.
Lycia	346
Lycopolis	502
Lycurgus	271, 277
Lycus st.	124, 348
Lydia	346
Lyzs	271
Lyon of the Sea	525
Lyon	500
Lyon	525

<i>Expositio fl.</i>	267
<i>Expositio Inf.</i>	288
<i>Expositio Inf.</i>	its Situation
and Commodities	373
	374
<i>Exsander</i>	271
<i>Exseux</i>	296

M.

M	<i>Aadie</i>	300
	<i>Mabra</i>	484
<i>Macao</i>		294, 442
<i>Macarea Inf.</i>		374
<i>Macaria Inf.</i>		375
defc.	376, 377,	378
<i>St. Macareus</i>		499
<i>Macasser 296.</i>	defc.	459
<i>Macasser Gold</i>		339
<i>Macataybo Take</i>		563
<i>Macayan</i>		296
<i>Maccabees</i>		354
<i>Macedo</i>		273
<i>Macedonia</i>	18,	21
<i>Macedonia defc.</i>	270,	273
<i>Macedonia propria</i>		273
<i>Macedonians</i>		393
<i>Macerata</i>		249
<i>Macheran</i>	394, 395	
<i>Maclean Fort</i>		459
<i>Maclesh</i>		34
<i>Macin</i>		391
<i>Macitulum</i>		196
<i>Macoliticum</i>		43
<i>Macra</i>	274,	486
<i>Macris Inf.</i>	287,	374
<i>Macronija Inf.</i>		289
<i>Macronnesus Inf.</i>		290
<i>Di Madara mon.</i>		ibid.
<i>Madagascar Inf.</i>	293,	295
defc.	433, 537,	538, 539
<i>Madara 294. Inf.</i>		433
<i>Madia</i>	227,	330
<i>Madra fl.</i>		350
<i>Madrebomba</i>		295
<i>Madrepsan</i>		ibid.
<i>Madrid 207, 208.</i>	defc.	215
<i>Madrid its Coins</i>		318
<i>Madritum</i>		285
<i>Madure</i>		427
<i>Madura fl.</i>	122,	141

<i>Maenia</i>	346
<i>Maeon Sea</i>	90
<i>Maeotis Palus</i>	366, 367
<i>Maces mon.</i>	420
<i>Maces st.</i>	122, 126, 164
<i>Maesland</i>	186
<i>Maestreich</i>	188
<i>Magadexo</i>	528
<i>Magaster</i>	533
<i>Magaza</i>	475, 474
<i>Magazin Inf.</i>	484
<i>Magi</i>	55
<i>Madeburg and Diocess</i>	153
<i>Magellan</i>	457, 547, 549
<i>Magellan Straits</i>	546, 50
<i>Magellania</i>	546, 50
<i>Magellanus</i>	208
<i>Maggiore Lake</i>	233, 244
<i>Magi</i>	389
<i>Maginas</i>	247
<i>Magiordeck</i>	486
<i>Maglar</i>	100
<i>Maglona</i>	34
<i>Magna</i>	35
<i>Magney</i>	576
<i>Magnutza</i>	209
<i>Mago</i>	485
<i>Magontia, Magouza</i>	128
<i>Magra Vallis</i>	227
<i>Magribon</i>	462
<i>Magrida</i>	486
<i>Magrietten Inf.</i>	295
<i>Mahadia</i>	485, 486
<i>Mahawore</i>	294
<i>Mahan Castle</i>	39
<i>Mahmora Civita.</i>	471
<i>Mahomet the Great</i>	267
<i>Mahomet 2.</i>	284
<i>Mahomet 3.</i>	268
<i>Mahomet Prop.</i>	383, 397,
	399, 479
<i>Mahomet's Tomb</i>	390
<i>Mahometans Principles and</i>	
<i>Pilgrimages</i>	383, 384,
	389, 390
<i>Mahometanism</i>	343, 344, 384
<i>Mahmutta</i>	486
<i>Mabren</i>	256
<i>Mahmuttans</i>	459
<i>Maina</i>	283, 284
<i>Maine</i>	191, 194, 197
<i>Mainland</i>	42

Mainz	728
Major st.	483
Majorca	18
Majorque Inf. and its Inhabitants	213
Maire	547
Majuste	465
Makewitz	113
Makabar, Malaver 295, 296	
424 desc.	426
Malaber Pepper	343, 412
Malaca	212
Malacca 296, 342. desc.	
Malacha	433
Malaga	389
Malagaits Situation, Coins, Weights and Measures	212
	318, 319
Malamocco	146
Malaya Fort	196
Malborow	608
Maldives Inf. 344. desc.	449
Malden	608
Maleg st.	510
Maleguette	507
Malemba	523
Malespine	252
Mallicur desc.	427
Mallines 183, 188, 187	
Mallines Women	187
Malipur desc.	428
Malk	50
Malacha 296. Inf.	344
Malle	52
Malnyans	418
Malmogia	62
St. Maloes	196
Maltesi	540
Maliba	136
Inf. desc.	540, 541
Maliba Inf. and Grand Master	467, 486
Malva	419
Matufia desc.	184
Matway	417
Matvey	420
Matvey	237
Mamatucks	492, 493
Manada	296
Manabattens Inf. desc.	611, 612
Manajara	

Manajara
Manamau
Manapato
Manapia
Manar In
Manafes
Manafes
Manasi
Mancand
Manchess
Mancup
Mandari
Mendejeh
Mando
Mandroo
Mandree
Mangalo
Mangio
Mangwa
Manhar
Manbeier
Maubex
Mani
Manial
Manilla
Manille
Manioc
Manipoo
Mankin
Manoa
Manora
Mans
Manfel
Manfoe
Manfor
Manfor
Monti
Monsu
Monsu
Monsu
Monsu
Maple
Mar
Mar
Mar
Mar
Mar
Mar
Mar

Manajara 538
 Manamotopa 294
 Manapate 538
 Manapia 43
 Manar Inf. 296, 427
 Manasses Tribe 360, 361
 Manasenga 538
 Manati 565
 Mancandan 506
 Manchester 608
 Mancup 90, 91
 Mandarins 437
 Mandelscheld 136
 Mando 419
 Mandroche 554
 Mand fredonia 254
 Mandalar 295
 Mangio Tower 251
 Mangier 457
 Manhattan 395
 Manheim 122, 136
 Manbos 444
 Mani 523
 Manialoufe 538
 Manilla and Straits 457
 Manilles Inf. 294
 Manioc 561
 Manipo's 563
 Mankin 438
 Manos 561
 Manora Fort 294
 Mans 197
 Manselout 497
 Mansfeild 147, 148
 Mansor K. 471
 Mansora 483
 Mansoura 497, 500
 Mansinea and its Battle 279
 Mantova 235, 240, 241
 Mantua 19, 115
 Mantua Dutchy and City described 245
 Manusbias 537
 Maplebaven 625
 Mar majore 89
 Mar del California 588
 Mar del Port 585
 Mar del Vermejo 586
 Mar del Zur 545, 547, 585, 584
 Maragait's Battle 356
 Marandon fl. 554

Marandon fl. 555
 Maranpaon 294
 Marante 365
 Marasch 347, 381
 Marashon 278
 Marashonian Battle 278
 Marashonian Bull. ibid.
 Marasch 347
 Maranda desc. 419, 411
 March-en-famine 181
 Marche 194, 200
 Marchia Anconitana 216
 Marchia Tarvisina ibid.
 Marchionatus Finarii ibid.
 Marchio Fodisnovi 227
 March 126, 127, 136, 149
 March 122. Fl. 126, 156
 Marco de Nisa 585
 Marcomanni 145, 154
 Marcepis 132
 Marcus 97
 Marde 355
 Mardi 366
 Marconius 279
 Mardyke Fort 176
 Mare Alcyonium 280
 Mare Rubrum 405
 March fl. 514
 Mareotis 502
 Mares Attack 90
 Les Margajas 555
 Margaret Q. 58
 Margaret Sister to E. Florio the Fourth, brought forth at one Birth 365
 Margareta 563
 Margat 540
 Margiana 394
 Marheren 156
 Maria Sancta della Croce 247
 St. Maria Florida Church in Florence 251
 Maria Galante Inf. 293
 St. Maria Lauretane 249
 Mariaburgum 180
 Maria Domus 132
 Mariana 258
 Marianites 132
 Maridunum 35
 St. Marie Inf. 293

Marienburgh 86, 188
 Mariental 134
 St. Maries 130
 St. Maries City 195, 196
 Marigalanta 174
 Marignan Massacre 238
 Marimeck fl. 466
 Marimus 180
 Marino Republick desc. 451
 Marionis 56
 Marisch, Marish Fl. 99, 104
 Marisus 104
 Marisus 191
 Maritania Casariensis 480
 St. Mark 499
 St. Marks Fort 294
 Marmadicke Tho. 623
 Marmarica 485
 Marmora Sea 272
 Marmotta desc. 309
 Marobudum 154
 Maronai 295
 Maronites 342
 Marons 99, 104
 Maros ibid.
 Maroz 211
 Marpur 234
 Marquis of Brandenburg 127
 Marquisate of the Empire 184
 Marr 40
 Marriners Compass where first invented 274
 Marroquins Red 35
 Marfa el quibar 481
 Marsal 117
 Mars-en-famenne 181
 Marseilles 281
 Marseilles its Coins, Weights and Measures 320, 348
 Marshfield 608
 Marsilians 261
 Martaban 433
 St. Martha 563
 Martiana Silva 114
 Martin St. Born 109
 St. Martins Inf. 293
 Martinique Inf. 293, 574
 Martirack 233
 Martis Burgum 134
 Martius 275
 Marveccos Maroc 474
 Marville

226	Meloffia	274	Mersberg	138	Mexico Siege	377
243	Memel 85	Fl. 81	Mesandran	394	Mexico Won.	379
34	Memelium	85	Mesembria	168	Meyburg	113
diolanum,	Memmingen	139	Mesopotamia 346	desc. 354	Meydenburg	123
199, 243	Memnon	402, 490, 502	Mesphilio R.	391	Meydenburg	153
126	Memphis	402, 491, 497,	Merra	600	Meyland	143
44, 346,		498, 499	Messa	490	Mexab	504
462, 466	Menalma mons	286	Messa 387,	474	Mia	447
87	Menancabo	455	Messena its Coins, Weights	319	St Michael de Ceperoux	393
156	Menapii	43	and Measures	319	St. Michael City 372,	581
218	Menay Fl.	34	Messenia	282	St. Michaels Church	175
97, 98	Mendesian	464	Messenians	286	St. Michael Fort	541
502	Mendissian Princes	492	Messil	500	St. Michael Inf.	530
288	Mendon	608	Messina desc.	256, 257	Michael Parvod of Palachia	
374	Mendrisia	227, 230	Mesjur King	430		268
150, 285	Menelaus	377	Mesue	387	Mishnefs	471
281	Menevia	36	Mesvinum	153	Micra Kira	286
ibid.	Mengrelia	425	Metacompia	502	Midas	250
27, 281	Meninx	487	Mera	126	Middleburg 167, 295	Inf.
186	Menoufia	497	Metagonitus	473		296
98	Menralia	212	Metagonium	ibid.	Middlesex County.	592
ibid.	Mentz 121, 125, 127, 128		Metallum	145	Middletown	604
486	Meone	347	Metanastre	97, 100	Middlefare	61
233	Meprick Lac.	89	Metaurus Fl.	249	Middlefar Sound.	60
19, 133	Mercantil and Commo.	476	Meseline City desc.	374	Middleton	608
138	Merchants Foreland	617	Meselino Inf. desc.	ibid.	Miedzyrzacz	86
147	Mercianopolis	268	Meselle	500	St. Miguel de Tucumen	552
502	Mercury Promont.	486	Mesellino Inf.	344	Milampodus	490
377	Mercury's Temple	286	Mesbone	283	Milan 227, 233 desc.	243
291	Merdin, Merdino desc.	355	Mesris	126	Milan City desc.	243
490	Meredin	354	Mesling	144, 145	Milatio	ibid.
148	Mereotk Lac.	497	Mesopi Inf.	288	Milazzo and its Battle	258
428	Mergensheim.	132	Mesresek	267	Mildwold	172
375	Mergethum	ibid.	Mesrenje Prallum	249	Miletum	290
513	Mergiana	410	Metro fl.	ibid.	Miletus	349
463	Merida 207, 579, 582		Metropolis	288	Milford Haven	35
349	Merindol Massacre	192	Metubauris Fl.	106	Milzigeris	418
143	Merindida's	417	Metz	118, 126	Mi's its Citadel	68
514	Meriniarum Massacre	238	Mevat	417	Milmain its Coins Weights	
69	Merioneth	33	Mevis desc.	573	and Measures	319,
349	Merisch	99	Meurs	127		320
482	Merr K. Sepulch.	497	Meuse Fl.	164, 189	Milo Inf.	289
428	Merris Lac.	490	Mexvis	295	Miltiades	271, 278
123	Merlin	35	Mewaroy	447	Milton	608
473	Mern	40	Mexicana	545	Min R.	440, 441
389	Meropes Inf. desc.	375	Mexians	544	Mina	482
528	Meropius	520	Mexicans slain	578	Mindadi	421
294	Merovingii	181	Mexico 244, 293, 544, 565,		Mindano Inf.	457
and	Merovinian Race	192	576, 577		Minden	123, 135
541	Merry-Wings	569	Mexico Gulph	588	Mindora Inf.	458
506	Mersburg	146	Mexico New desc.	577, 585,	Mine of Lapis Calaminaris	
233	Mersburg	136		586,		127
offa.					Mine	

Misne Towns in Hungary	110	Modon	283	Monfort	168
Minerva's Temple	177, 178	Modusa	430	Mongay	113
Mingol Mon.	363	Mafia Inferior	281	Mongomery	33
Mingrelia	90, 397	Mafia Superior	266, 267	Moni Inf.	218
desc.	366, 367, 369	Mogador Inf.	471	Monick Hu.	106
Mingrelians	manners and	Mogontiacum	118	Monige	284
Qualities	367, 368	Mogor	412	Monimoy	608
Minho	223	Moguls Countries, their		Momelianum	238
Misnie	502	Commodities, Coines,		Monnekedam	166
Minigrado	135	Weights and Measures,		Mono Emugi	526
Misno	499	332, 333, 334, 343, 344		Monoi	497
Minoas	181, 189, 190	Moguls Empire &c. desc.	398, 406, 415, 416, 417	Monomotopa	467, desc. 524, 525, 526
Minorque Inf.	213	Moguntia, Moguntiacensis	118	Mons	179
Inhabitants	ibid.	Mohacz	104, 112, 113	Mons Christi Inf.	227, 258
Minos	188, 190	Moldavia	18, 19, 94, 383, 385	Mons Marianus	207
Minotaur	190	Molinga	46	Mons medius Mommedi	181
Minsco	86	Molinum	200	Mons Pyreneus	200
Mintia mons	286	Molucca Inf.	294, 296, 345, 344 desc. 458, 459, 460	Mons Reginus	84
Miv	399	Molucca's	554	Mons Relaxus	197
Mirablins	452	Molucos	543	Mons Santi Winnoci	177
Miradanum	355	Molycrium	281	Monserrato	218
Miradin	ibid.	Mombaza	527	Monsia Inf.	574
Mirmadons	275	Mombaze 528 Cit. and Cast.	294	Monsterberg	294
Mirmex	487	Mommies Egypt	490	Monsiers	157
Mirmirolla	245	Mona 33 Inf.	41	Mons Dutchy	238
Mirobalans	456	Monachendam	166	Mons St. Julian	127
Mirza	399	Monachium	139	Mons Belliard	258
Misamoluc	425	Monaco	242	Mons de Cenero	131, 137
Misdates	223	Monaci Princeps	227	Mante d' Ocha	254
Misenum, Misnus	254	Monaci Principatus	442	Monsens Ducatus	406
Misia	346	Monaghan	49	Monses d' los Alpayaras	127
Misir	381	Monasterium	135, 238	Montes Claros	211
Mistira	286	Monaster	274	Montes Luna	465, 466
Miscia	147	Monastro	36	Les Montres Pyrenees	206
Misrai	490	Monclar	130	Montezuma Emp.	578, 581
Misraim	ibid.	Mondragon	167	Monserrato inf.	295
Misri	ibid.	Mone Inf.	59, 61	Monserrato desc.	235, 240
Misfir	ibid.	Monembasia	284	Montis ferrati Ducatus	240, 245
Mitena mons	286	Moneta	299	Its Soil	240
Mitgamur	500	Misney, its first use, the most		Montmedi	176
Mitbridates	347, 349, 350, 363	ancient sort, its intrinsic		Montmelian	238
Mittaw	85	value, outward Form		Montpelgard	131
Mixo	583	or Character 297. Ex-		Montpelier	203
Mixenma	473	change thereof, how ad-		Montepulanna	ibid.
Mixrain	490	vantageous, and how		Montrevil	293
Mniara	482	squared and varied 298,		Montros	128
Moabitae	360	299. Its general names		Montzon	40
Moafear	482	among the Romans	299	Moors descent into Spa.	483
Moeba	391, 551			Moors	
Moconslacum	128				
Modena	19, 235, 244				

Moors hills
Moors 21
Moors OCC
Spain
Moors Part
Mora Orta
Marabuts
Moramuse
Morat
Morat Bat
Morat Sul
Moravia fl
Moravi di
Moravia d
Moravian
Moras
Mordecai
Morea
Morgas
Mortiz
Morgenth
Mortais
Morocco
Morocco
Morosini
Morosou
Morro Ec
Morocco
Mortara
Mortis
Mortis
Morru S
Morved
Masa Fl
Majcha
Majcha
Majbis
Majbor
Majom
and
Majos
Majle
Majle
Majka
Majaj
Majul
Majil

168	Moor killed	481	Moor	296, 479	Musamm Hill	277
113	Moor 215, 387, 475, 476,		Mooria	483	Muscates desc.	391
33	Moor occasion of invading	478	Moulins	200	Musco R.	77
228	Spain	200	Mouns Table	465, 466	Muscovia desc.	72
106	Moor Paradise	312	Mouns Royal	129	Muscovites 75. Their mili-	
284	Mora Oria	185	Mountainers of Asia.	343	tary discipline 75. Their	
608	Morabuts Tomb	471	Mountains of the Giants	155	Religion 75, 76. Their	
238	Moramusenfis	101, 104	Mountains of the Moon	513	Patr. and Bishopricks 76.	
166	Moras	239	Mountains of the Sun	461	100000 ask Pardon for	
526	Moras Battle	199, 229	Moure Fort	295	their Lives 76. Their	
497	Moras Sultan	366	Mourges	242	Rivers and its Divisions	
524, 525, 526	Morava fl.	156, 467	Mosenc	118		76
179	Moravi di Bulgaria Fl.	167	Mozambique	527, 528	Muscovy 18, 19, 21, 58, 72	
227, 258	Moravi di Servia Fl.	ibid.	City and Castle	294	Musonenfis al. de Muson	101
207	Moravia desc.	156	Mscizlaw	86	Musketto's	568
181	Moravians	ibid.	Macharia	471	Musopatta	424
200	Morau 122 Fl.	156	Muer Fl.	113	Musfelborough	39
84	Mordecai	402	Musoli	244	Mustafar	69
197	Morea 19, 270, 281, 285,		Musli his Office and Esteem	384, 396	Mustapha	376
177		381	Muxor & Inf.	289	Mustopolis	132
218	Morgas	348	Muldaw fl.	123, 154	Musina	244
574	Moritz	233	Mulenbach	98	Musinensis ducatus 231, 244	
294	Morgenthal	132	Mulhausen	131, 141, 230	Muscara	212
157	Morlais	197	Mulhusium	230	Muyden	165
238	Morocco	294	Multan	417, 419	Muyrik	418
127	Morocco gdom	474	Mulvia R.	473	Mycenia	285
258	Morocco Prov. desc.	ibid.	Muly Mahomet of Fet drow-		Mycenians	286
31, 137	Morofini 276, 277, 280, 283,		ned	472	Mycone inf. desc.	289
254		291	Muly Xecque	ibid.	Mydonia Regio	275
406	Morotou Fl.	363	Mummies of Bohemia	155	Myrio Phytton	272
127	Morro Fort	294	Mummies of Egypt	498	Myrmidons	271
211	Morocco Little	475	Munchen	139	Myrtira	284
465	Mortara	244	Munda its famous Bat.	212	Mytelena Inf. desc.	374
5, 466	Mortu Ali	390	Mundiris	430		
206	Morton	39	Munia	501		
157	Mortu Santorum	158	Munichia Port	278		
8, 581	Morvedre	203, 212	Munick	139		
295	Mosa Fl.	126	Munster 43, 44, 185			
5, 240	Moscha or Moscov	77	Treaty 67, 131, 134, 135,			
240	Moscha	267	141, 150			
240	Moschium Fl.	ibid.	Mur Fl.	143		
176	Moschovia	72	Murcia	212		
238	Moscow its Coins, Weights		Murgis	212		
131	and Measures	320	Muripones	243		
203	Mos 389 Born	102	Murra Fl.	226		
ibid.	Moselle Dutchy	181	Murray	40		
293	Moselle Fl.	122, 129, 126	Murray Frish	40		
178	Moskara	72	Murro's	451		
40	Mosagan	474, 482	Murston	272		
214	Mosul desc.	355, 354, 381	Mus Arabic	235		
483	Mosula Inf.	932	Musa Phepiades	279		
Moor						

N.

Naab Fl.	122, 141
Nabathaa desc.	388
Nabarca	401
Nacbarvan	364
Nadecafe desc.	537
Nadino	263
Naeltwyck	165
Namera	283
Naerden	165
Naslaquia	296
Nagaja	79
Magayan Tarsars	368
Nagnata	43
Nagoy Tartars	409, 413
Nahaca	296
Nahar	

Nabar Nehal	463	Navapour	418	Neocorio	179	New Far
Naick	427	Navar 19. desc.	214	Neocomium	230	New Far
Naiques of Madure	430	Navarin New and Old	283	Neomagua	130, 169	New Far
Nammetum	197	Navarin	ibid.	Neopatria	180	New Far
Nanissio Inf.	289	Naveratia	464	Neopolitanum Regnum	226	New Ken
Namur, Namurcum	187	Naufschafal	230		153	New Me
Nauchang	440	Naugraut	417, 419	Neoportus	178	New Ne
Nanceium	126	Nauguesque	296	Nogelium	111	Newport
Nanctum	ibid.	Naumburg	146	Nesquine	250	New Pro
Nancy	ibid.	Naupactum, Naupactus	280	Nera	296	
Nancy Battle	199, 229	Nauptria	284	Nerta	511	Newry
Nangesaque	434, 447	Nauplia	284, 287	Neri	252	Newidle
Nangieris	450	Nauportus	144	Nerilos Inf.	291	Newsol
Nanina	518	Naufemund Count.	592	Nericia	69	New S
Nanking	438, 440	Naxos	375	Nermoustor Inf.	201	Newsta
Nanecoke	594	Naxos Inf.	289	Neroberga	133, 143	Newsta
Nants	196	Nider-Pfalz	129	Nero's 100 Churches	254	Newstra
Naparis Fl.	82	Ned Paphos Cit. desc.	377	Nerva	78	Victo
Naples 19, 235. desc.	253	Neagh Lake	49	Nesbin	355	Newstr
Civit. desc. 253. King-		Neapolis	174	Neschange	295	Newton
dom its Content	255	Neath	35	Neshimeneh	600	Newton
Naples Inf.	259	Nebuchadnezzar	356, 361,	Nessa Lake	40	New Y
Naples, its Commodities,			359	Nestwood	60	
Coins and Weights	320,	Nebuchadonzer	591	Nessus	280	New Z
	321	Necarus Fl.	122, 129	Nester Alba	96	Nexua
Napli	284	Necaus	483	Nester fl.	82, 89	Neytra
Napoli di Romania desc.	284	Neckar Fl.	122, 129	Nestorians	342, 355	Neytra
Napthali Tribe	360	Neckrokin	405	Netherland	157	Neytra
Narabo fl.	105, 111	Necstia Inf.	289	Neuer R.	47	Nicaea
Naratoke fl.	590	Nestabanes	492	Nevers	197	Nicaea
Narbon, Narbona	200	Negalian Tartars	409	Nevin Inf. desc.	573	Nicaea
Narborough Sir John	547	Negapatani	296, 428	Neupatria	282	Nicaea
Narea	511	Negara	419	Nes Chateau	181	Nicar
Narenza	263	Negoas	458	Nes Fl.	590	Nicar
Nariscians	139, 141	Necombo	296	Nexstria	195	Nidun
Narni	250	Negrepont 19. Inf. and C.		Nexburg	604, 605	Nice
Narvinga	429	ty desc.	287	Newbury	127	Nicer
Narvingua	424	Negroland	467	Newbury	608	Nich
Narvingue Diamonds	343	Negro's	506, 610	New Castle	457	St. M
Narua	417	Negus Empire	510	Newcastle	55, 599, 600	St. M
Narval	420	Neiper Fl.	408	New Denmark	296	Nich
Nas	126	Neisse Fl.	123	Newenburg	233	Nich
Nasium	126	Neslea	283	New England	295. Desc.	Nico
Naskow	61	Nellemby Neur	451		608, 611	Nico
Nassaw	135, 296	Nemean Lyon	286	New Flushing Fort	295	St.
Nassaw Fort	295, 296	Nemaria	139	New-foind-land	293. Inf.	Nico
Nassaw Port	507	Nemaufensium	200		181 295. Desc. 615	St.
Nassaw Carzenebgen	135	Nemaufum	ibid.	New Gortch	149	Nic
Nassaw	ibid.	Nemaufus	ibid.	Newhaven	195	Nic
Nassivan	364	Nemetes	130	Newbasel	105, 106, 111	Nic
Natolia	347	Nengesaque	443	New Holland	295, 296	Nic
Neuagrat	394	Nentidiva	598	New Farsey	614	Nic

279	New Farley desc. 597, to	601	Nicor	347	Nobius Fl.	39
230	New Farley E. desc.	603	Nicofa 376. desc. 378, 411	82	Nogay Tartary	89
130, 169	New Farley West	601	Niemen Fl.	82	Nola and its Battle	254
180	New Farley Inf.	295	Nienchen	441	Nollenbourg	134
226	New Kent	592	Nieper Fl. 82, 86, 382	82	Nomale	143
153	New Mexico desc.	585	Niesler Fl.	82	Nombre de Dios	562
178	New Netherland	611	Nieuche	443	Nonacres mons.	286
111	Newport	178, 608	Nigeboli and its Battles	268, 276	Norbo	200
250	New Providence Inf.	295	Niger 286, 506. Fl. desc.	463, 465	Norocopia	68
296		desc. 575	Nigritia desc.	505	Nordlinghen	139
511	Newry 48, 49. Fl.	46	Nigua	565	Noreia	145
252	Newsidler Lake	107	Niland	70	Norfolk Lower	592
291	Newsol	102	Nile 383, 490. desc.	464	Norica	133, 145
69	New Spain 293. desc.	575	Nilea	490	Noricians	139
201	Newstadt	56, 110, 112	Nile Fountains	511	Noricorum mons	133, 143
133, 143	Newstat	143	Nilus 463, 496, 500, 512	511	Noricum	115, 123, 143
254	Newstra a Signiora a dela	581	Nimieguen 169. Treaty 185,	187, 169, 176, 188	Norimberg	133, 143
78	Victoria	241	Nimmengen	122, 149	Norimberg	118
355	Newstreet	608	Nimrod	389, 393, 410	Noemans	43
295	Newtown	48	Nims	495	Nort Fl.	586
600	Newton	611, to 614	Nineveh desc.	354, 356, 363, 381	Nortgow	140
40	New York 295. Desc.	624	Ningto	441	North-Bueland	167
60		624	Ningue	ibid.	Northampton	592, 608
280	New Zealand	364	Ninus	393, 411	Northausen	147
96	Nexvana	106	Niomene Conven.	373	Northumberland	592
82, 89	Neyra Fl.	109	Nippon	445	North-Wales	33
342, 355	Neytracht	579	Nirn	40	North-West of America	618
157	Neytracht	579	Niss	283	Norlingen	139
47	Neytracht	579	Nisibis	355	Norway	18, 21, 55, 58
197	Nicava	240, 347	Nismes	200	Norwich	31, 608
573	Nicava Comit.	227, 240	Nissa	410, 419	Nosenstat	97, 98
282	Nicava Foretrefs	281	Nisua	410	Notredames Church	176, 195, 196
181	Nicanum Concil.	347	Nith Fl.	39	Notenburg	70, 75
590	Nicaragua	584	Nitria	109	Noto and its Scituation	257
195	Nicarua Inf. desc.	374	Nitriensis de Neytracht	101	Nova Francia desc.	614
04, 605	Nidum	35	Nivaria	531	Nova Palanka	106
127	Nice	240, 347	Nische	413	Novara	44
608	Nicer Fl.	122, 129	Nivernium, Nivernium	197	Nova Roma	271
457	Nichaa	347	Nivernois	194, 197	Nova Scotia 293. desc.	614, 624, 625
9, 600	St. Nicholas Inf.	535	Niville	184	Nova Zembla 621, 623, 624,	625
296	St. Nicholas	126, 623	Niulham	413	Novellara	245
233	Nichols Collonel	612	Nixapa	581	Novellaria Comes	227
Desc.	Nichor	347	Nixia Inf.	289	Nosici Ripensis	143
08, 611	Nicoles	377	Nizze	240	Novigrade	113
295	Nicolas	78	No	599	Novigradiensis de Novigrad	101
Inf.	St. Nicholas Fort	263	Noab	420	Noviodunum	197
616	Nicolo Port	278	Noahs Ark	401, 410, 416	Noviomagus	130, 169
149	St. Nicolo	290	Noah and his Wife	364, 365	Novogrodack	84, 86
195	Nicopolis	268, 276			Noragrod	
111	Nicomedes	349				
296	Nicomedia desc.	347				
614	Nicopui	61, 69				
New	Nicoping	58				

NO NU NY OA OB OC. OC OD OE OF OG OL OL OM ON OO OP OR

Novogrodt	73, 76
Little 77.	Great 77
Nomenburg	230
Nogareth	124
Nubia 467, 487, 494,	513
desc.	508
Nubian	481
Nubians	494
Nuchal	463
Nuirz	296
Numantia	214
Numidia	503
Numidia propria	487
Numus, Nummus	299
Nunning	442
Nunjamund	594
Nunyang	440
Nuremberg 133, 143.	its
Weights and measures	
	321
Nurnberg	133, 143
Nus Fl.	590
Nymphæa Inf. desc.	375
Nymzamina	399
Nyssa	70
Nyssa	281, 420

O.

O Afs magna	501
Oafis parva	ibid.
Oataz	472
Obehan Fl.	417
Ober-Sachsen	146
Obertritt	54
Obraozza	263
Oby Fl.	79
Occa Fl.	77
Occafacci	447
Ocea	487
Oceania	461, 490
Ocean Atlantick	18
—— Britifh	21
—— Cantabrian	20
—— Ducalldonian	21
—— German	ibid.
—— Hyperborean	ibid.
—— Northern	17
—— Oriental	344
Oceanus	342
L' Ochryda	374

Offodurna	233
Offogen Tower	277
Oczakow	87, 91
Ocziacon Tartars	89
Ocziacon	382
Odenheim	130
Odenfee	60
Oder Fl.	118, 121, 123,
	145, 149
Odera Fl.	123, 145, 149
Oderberg mons	123,
Odia	295, 296
Odifche desc.	366
Odor fl.	123, 145, 149
Oedipus	278
Oeland	68
Oelfe	157
Oenotria	225
Oenus Fl.	145
Oefcua Triballorum	268
Oefma	274
Oeft-reich	141
Oera mons	275, 280
Oeting	137
Offenburg	139
Og	361
Ogge	511
Oglia Fl.	244
Ogueli	294, 295, 296
Oguftian Tribe	31
Ogygia	490
Ogyris	405
Olaba	214
Olacacazan	579
Olavan	214
Olaua magnus	68
Olbia	91, 347
Oleca	511
Oldenberg	135
Oldenburg	56, 62
Oldensalia	171
Oldenzyl	ibid.
Oldesloe	57
Oldfalia	171
Oleron Inf.	201
Oleron Laws	ibid.
Olewsko	87
Olioftippon, Olifippon	223
Oliua Treaty	67
Oliver of the North	547
Oliver Van North	549
Olius Fl.	244

Olmuex	156
Olmoex	ibid.
Olmunex	123
Olomuntium	156
Olomutium	ibid.
Olympia	285, 461
Olympias	275, 277
Olympus mons	275, 378
Olyfippo	223
Omagh Castle	49
Omar	342, 356, 360
Ombri or Ombro	501
Ombrio	531
St. Omers	179
Omir	390, 393
Omitza	405
Ommelands	161, 171, 172
Ommiraby	475
Omoie	276
Omout desc.	401
Onega	79
Oneglia	242
Ongaria	100
Oningis	210
Onoba	224
Onor	295, 427
Onoth	104
Onsbach	133
Onfpach	149
Onufus Fl.	143
Onwari	447
Ooftergo	172
Ooftenrich	158
Ophir	388, 524
Ophites marble	289
Ophiufa Inf. desc.	375
Ophra desc.	354
Opinum	471
Oppelen	157
Oppenheim	130
Oppidium Batavorum	169
Oppidium Ubiorum	128
Opunerum Regio	277
Opus	281
Oracle of Dreams	401
Oran	581
Orange Fort	459
Orange Prince	135
Orange Principality	201
Oranienberg	149
Orbay	97
Orbe	230

Orbetellum

Orbetellum
Orbitello
Orcales
Orchro
Orchons
Order of
Order of
Orebatys
Orenoque
Orenje
Orefand
Orefia
Orfa desc.
Organo
Origen
Origiacu
Oringis
Oritani
Orietar
Oriza
Orkney
Orleanes
Orlenois
Ormond
Ormus
391.
Ormusia
Orodien
Oromoac
Oromes
Oropus
Orofped
Orpanu
Orphae
Orpheu
Orrhea
Orrhoa
Orfel
Orthun
Ortigi
Ortiff
Ortofp
Ortyg
Orvige
Orvici
Oryff
Os d.
Ofaca
Ofca
Ofen
Ofir
Ofir

156	Orbetellum	226	Ofria Temple	502	Oustoug	78
ibid.	Orbitello	253	Ofsimi	197	Orula	452
123	Oracles	41	Ofman	403	Owar	101, 106, 111
156	Orchro	69	Ofnabrack	135	Oxates	411
ibid.	Orchons	552	Ofnaburg	152	Oxford	31
85, 461	Order of St. Basil	274	Ofpico Fragofo	466	Oxus Fl.	393, 394, 408
275, 277	Order of Christ	222	Ofsa Mons	275	Oxydrachans	418
75, 378	Orebatys	401	Ofsifraga	514	Oxypygium	273
223	Orenoque	560	Ofsunabra	224	Oyster Bay	572
49	Orense	209	Oftend	175		
56, 360	Oresond	59	Ofterwyck	186		
501	Oresta	272	Oftin	250		
531	Orsa desc.	354	Oftiaries of Nile	464		
179	Organo	405	Oftrogots	200		
0, 393	Origen	494	Oftrogon	111		
405	Origiacum	178	Oftroy	463		
71, 172	Oringie	210	Oftegiazac	112		
475	Oritani	ibid.	Oftbrys Mons	275		
276	Oriyetanum Territorium	226	Oftmaesen	171		
401	Oriza	296	Oftmagiuchi	350		
79	Orkney	41	Oftten	107		
242	Orleance	197	Ofttinguen	137		
100	Orlenoise	134	Ofttonto	254		
210	Ormond Duke	46, 51	Ofttoman	378		
224	Ormua	296, 353, 381, 389, 391. desc. 402, 405, 406	Ofttoman Empire its Foundation, Government, Justice, Policy and Military Forces	378, 379, 385		
5, 427	Ormusia	405	Ofttoman Royalities	380		
104	Orodienfis de Czongrad	101	Ouche Chilse	364		
133	Oronoac Tobacco	593	Oudarro	447		
149	Orontes Fl.	351, 352	Oudard	176		
143	Oropus	279	Oudewater	165		
447	Orospeda	206, 207	Overslac Inf.	164, 167		
172	Orpanus Fl.	106	Overmaes Inf.	167		
158	Orphadesc	354	Over-ulackee Inf.	ibid.		
524	Orphea Fl.	286	Over-yffel	158, 170		
289	Orrhea	40	Ovessent Inf.	201		
375	Orrhoai desc.	354	Ovetum	209		
354	Orjel Inf.	66	Ougueli	294, 295, 296		
471	Orihura	430	Ouguely	421		
157	Oritigia 348.	Inf. 288	Ovid 268.	Buried		
130	Oritiffina	263	Oviedo	208, 209		
169	Oritofpeda	206, 207	Ouleffer	421		
128	Orygia	461	Oulo	69		
277	Oryietin Prov.	250	Ovo Scoglio	290		
281	Oroviato	ibid.	Ovulus, Lais	471		
401	Oryss	430	Oure Fl.	44		
581	Os Meotidis	89	Ourfa desc.	354		
459	Osacca	407	Ouriqre Battle	224		
135	Osca	212, 213	Ousbec Tartars	394		
101	Ofenbrug	135	Ousbeg desc.	410		
42	Ofira	490				
97	Ofiris	273				
30						
nm						

P.

P	Acand	443
P	Pachakoutchouk desc.	369
P	Pachathcouk desc.	ibid.
P	Pactolus Fl.	349, 350
P	Pactya Inf. desc.	289
P	Padan-Aram desc.	354
P	Paderborn	122, 123, 135
P	Padoua Padua	247
P	Paapolis	132
P	Pamandria	279
P	Pastain	541
P	Patovio	143
P	Paezes	563
P	Pagod	428
P	Pagothia's	420
P	Pahan	296
P	Paining	440
P	Palapaphos desc.	377
P	Palapoli	292
P	Palambuan	455
P	Palamedes	284, 287
P	Palatinat of the Rhine	129
P	Palavinus Inferior Rheni	ibid.
P	Pale	294
P	Palene	278
P	Palermo its Scituation, Buildings and Haven	258
P	Pales	211
P	Palefina	351
P	Palestine	360, 351, 383
P	Palestrina	250
P	Palfi Count.	103, 111
P	Paliborhra, Paliborhaa	435
P	Palimbam	296
P	Palimban	455
P	Palladium	342
P	Pallecate	296
P	Pallene	274
P	Palma 247. desc.	531, 532
P	Palmas	

569	Peking desc.	438	Periscow	401	Petresas	486
108	Pelagonia Regio	275	Pernie	78	Petra desc.	298
257	Peland	186	Pernambuco	294	St. Petri	226, 250
124, 140	Pelalgi	271	Perpignan	219	Petrogorkum Civit.	199
283	Pelalgia	282	Perpintanum	ibid.	Petichen	112
216	Pelalgia Inf. desc.	374	Perland Fl.	149	Pettaoli	295
547	Pelicate	428	Persepolis desc. its ancient		Petq	141
418	Pelton Mon.	275	Splendor and Riches	395,	Pitzinka	78
ibid.	Pelka	ibid.	400, 401, 402		Petqora	ibid.
274	Pelopidas	271, 278, 279	Persia	344	Pfaffenwasser	150
296, 433	Peloponnesus	19	Persia its Commodities,		Pfreimbr	140
140	Peloponnesus	270, 271, 283	Coins and Measures	383,	Psyn Fl.	123
ium 226		desc. 282	331, 332		Phacasia Inf.	289
247	Pelops	282	Persia its Emp. desc.	407,	Phanicia	351, 360, 383
528	Pelysian	464	to	592	Phenicians	203
153	Pelusium	492, 500	Persian Gulph	343	Phalaras Portus	278
375	Pelysiensis de Pelicz	101	Persian Sea	343, 346, 363,	Phalaris	258
464	Pemaquid	603		393, 399	Pharamond	191
375	Pemberry	600	Persians 342.	Defeat. 350,	Pharaoh	491
20, 421	Pembroke 33, 35.	Earl of		356	Pharaohs Fig-Tree	ibid.
594	Pembroke	43	Persians slain	279	Phare of Messina	256
282	Pemmapecka	600	Perth	39, 603, 604	Pharia	263
His Pur-	Pendeli Mo.	278	Pertus Fl.	219	Pharnaces	349
48	Penderrich	294	Peru	294, 544, 545, 565	Pharos	263, 490
98	Penemunde	250	Desc. 556 to 559		Pharos Tower	499
594	Penegab	417	Peruans	545	Pharphat Fl.	353
535	Penicock	604	Peru Kings	543, 577	Pharsalian Fields and their	
243	Peninsula on this side the		Perugia	249	Battles	275
522	Ganges	423	Perugianus Lacus and Com-		Phasis Fl.	363, 366, 368,
581	—beyond	431	pals	250		369, 371
75, 276	Penquin	547	Peru Mines	558	Phenic Fl.	373
352	Penquin Inf. desc.	547, 548	Perusic	249	Philadelphia	598, 603
254	Pensylvania Inf.	295	Perusum Territorium	226	Philadelphica desc.	349
243	Pensylvania desc. 597 to 601		Peruvia desc.	545	Philemon	35
224	Pentego Fl.	590	Pesaro	249	Philip the Good	180
218	Pentelitus Mo.	278	Pescarda Port	29.	Philip King of Macedon	270,
519	Peonia	273	Pescenius Niger	350		271, 277
39	Pepin the Short	132	Peschet Port	390, 391	Philip II.	457
438	Pequin	344, 413	Pesida	79	Philipoli	273
399	Pera	272, 296, 433	Pestensis de Pest	101	Philippina	457
227	Perath Fl.	363	Pet Arthur	623	Philippine Inf.	294, 344, 456,
226,	Perche	294, 197	Petana	247		457
239	St. Perdo	215	Petapa	583	Philipsburgh	118, 130
247	Peregienfis de Peritzar	101	Petavium	143	Philipstown	46
283	Perga	276	Petaw	ibid.	Philippeville	180
276	Pergamus desc.	347	St. Peters Church at Rome,		Philistins Land	360
432	Pergel	82	its length and breadth		Philocandros Inf.	289
4339	Perico Inf.	559		248	Philomela	281
343	Perigort	194, 199	St. Peters Patrimony	250	Philoparmeus	271
344	Perigeux	199	Peter Waradin	105	Pblegra	274
263	Perillus	258,	Petiliano	227	Phocas	360
107	Perinthus	272	Petobio	143	Phocaa	271, 348
king					Phocians	

<i>Phocians</i>	201, 281	<i>Pisagard</i>	400	<i>Podolia</i>	84, 87, 88
<i>Phocis</i>	277, 281	<i>Pisana</i>	227	<i>Poe Fl.</i>	229, 234
<i>Phocusa Insul.</i>	289	<i>Piscaria</i>	274	<i>Poel</i>	118
<i>Phœbus</i>	375	<i>Piscataway</i>	604	<i>Poesia Inf. desc.</i>	375
<i>Phœ Mo.</i>	285	<i>Piscium Mare</i>	90	<i>Poitiers and its Battle</i>	198
<i>Phoronia</i>	ibid.	<i>Pisida</i>	487	<i>Poitou</i>	194
<i>Phoroneus</i>	284	<i>Pistidia</i>	346	<i>Point Negrel</i>	569
<i>Phraata</i>	401	<i>Pisino</i>	227	<i>Pokatia</i>	87
<i>Phraates</i>	ibid.	<i>Pistoya</i>	252	<i>St. Pol de Leon</i>	197
<i>Phruurium Erosa.</i>	377	<i>Pitan</i>	417, 420	<i>Pola</i>	247
<i>Phrygia major</i>	346	<i>Pitavia Pitau</i>	85	<i>Polaguia</i>	84, 87
<i>Phrygia minor</i>	ibid.	<i>Pitba</i>	69	<i>Poland</i>	18, 19, 20
<i>Phut</i>	472	<i>Pivigliano</i>	252	—Description	80
<i>Phyle</i>	278	<i>Pittacus</i>	374	—Original	81
<i>Piacenza</i>	245	<i>Pityusa Inf.</i>	ibid.	—Commodities	81
<i>Piastus a Duke</i>	81	<i>Pixos</i>	562	—City of Salt	ibid.
<i>Pica Gens</i>	227	<i>Pizarro</i>	552	—Rivers	ibid.
<i>Piccardy</i>	194	<i>Placentia</i>	245	—Garb, Religion, Cavalry,	
<i>Pichamauls</i>	453	<i>Placenza</i>	208	—Gentry, Horses.	83
<i>Pico</i>	530	<i>Plaisance Bay</i>	293	—Weapons and Divisions	
<i>Piffavorum Civit</i>	98	<i>Plair</i>	123	—Upper and Lower	84
<i>Piffs</i>	21, 37, 40, 43	<i>Planiza Fl.</i>	285, 286	<i>Polecastry</i>	85
<i>Piedmont</i> 18 } 235. Desc.		<i>Plata</i> 551, 554	Fl. 552,	<i>Polesia</i>	254
<i>Piemont</i>	239		553	<i>Poleia</i>	87
<i>Piergo</i>	373	<i>La Plata</i>	545, 559	<i>Poligni</i>	125
<i>Pieria</i>	352	<i>De la Plata</i>	294	<i>Polinices</i>	278
<i>Pigania</i>	263	<i>Platanus Fl.</i>	281	<i>Polleroon</i>	459
<i>Pigiada</i>	284	<i>Plate Inf.</i>	555	<i>Pollind</i>	273
<i>Pigivitas</i>	367	<i>Placea</i>	279	<i>Poliopice</i>	242
<i>Pigmation</i>	377	<i>Plato</i>	271, 494	<i>Polocz</i>	84
<i>Pignerol</i>	118, 227, 240	<i>Platoma's</i>	278	<i>Pulorck</i>	86
<i>Pienna</i>	275	<i>Platonium</i>	348	<i>Polyægos Inf. desc.</i>	289
<i>Pillen</i>	155	<i>Platze</i>	107	<i>Polybius</i>	285
<i>Pimble Mere</i>	34	<i>Plavialie</i>	531	<i>St Polycarp</i>	348
<i>Pinaptimi</i>	464	<i>Piena Fl.</i>	262	<i>Polydore Virgil</i>	249
<i>Pinarolium</i>	240	<i>Plescou</i>	76, 78	<i>Poma Cydonia</i>	290
<i>Pinarolo</i>	ibid.	<i>Pleskaw</i>	147	<i>Pomonia</i>	41
<i>Pindus Mons</i>	277	<i>Plindenburgh</i>	111	<i>Pompelon</i>	214
<i>Pinefer Mons.</i>	141	<i>Plinies where born</i>	244	<i>Pompeopolis</i>	91
<i>Pingian</i>	439	<i>Ploczko</i>	85, 86	<i>Pomerania</i> 118 desc.	249,
<i>Pinjang</i>	443	<i>Ploen</i>	56		250
<i>Pinnenberg</i>	56	<i>Pluitalia</i>	531	<i>Pompey</i> 275, 347, 350, 359	
<i>Pinola</i>	483	<i>Pluitania</i>	ibid.	<i>Pompeys Pillar</i>	499
<i>Pinnonde Velez Fort</i>	473	<i>Plumbini principatus</i>	226,	<i>Pons Milvius</i>	248
<i>Pinski</i>	87		227	<i>Pont d'Esseck</i>	112
<i>Pinturia</i>	531	<i>Plusio</i>	212	<i>Pont Fella</i>	145
<i>Piombino desc.</i>	253	<i>Plutarch</i>	271, 279	<i>Pont Moli</i>	227
<i>Piongo</i>	447	<i>Pluto's Fane</i>	286	<i>Pont Molle</i>	248
<i>Piremont</i>	136	<i>Plymouth</i>	608	<i>Pont Vedra</i>	209
<i>Piroboridava</i>	96	<i>Plymouth Colony</i>	ibid.	<i>Ponteba</i>	145
<i>Pirun</i>	98	<i>Po Fl.</i>	49	<i>Pontick Chersonesus</i>	89
<i>Pisa desc.</i>	251	<i>Pocomoke Fl.</i>	594	<i>Ponticum Mare</i>	ibid.

Pontius Pa
Pontus
Pontus de
Pontus de
Pool Fona
Popajam
Popayen
Pope his
Titles
Popiel K.
Porca
Porcelain
Porcelane
Poreig
Port Ant
Port a Po
Port Des
Port Fam
Port Gal
Port St.
Port Jul
Port Lou
Port St.
Port des
Port Mo
Port K
Port Fer
Porta de
Porta F
Porteleg
Portius
Porto
Porto d
Porto L
Porto F
Porto B
Porto k
Porto i
Porto
Porto
Porto
Porto
Port
F
in
d

84, 87, 88	Pontius Pilate	359	Portugues Lofs	405	Prefter Chan	516
229, 234	Pontius	346	Portus Brittanicus	194	Prefter Fan	ibid.
118	Pontus de la Garde	70	Portus Calensis	222	Pestronel	143
375	Pontus de la Gardie	78	Portus Gallorum	221	Preveja Inf.	247, 276
Battle 198	Pool Jonas	623	Portus Gessoriacus	194	Priamam	295, 296
194	Popajam	562	Portus Hercule	253	Prime Pifer his Office, Great-	
569	Popayen	563	Portus Jecius	194	neis and Power	380
87	Pope his Estates	248. His	Portus Lauteranus	208	Prinero	539
197	Titles	249, 250	Portus magnus	481	Prince Inf.	535
247	Popiel K.	86	Portus Mormorum	194	Printing invented	117, 128
84, 87	Porea	256	Portus Pyraus	278	Prochyra Inf.	259
8, 19, 20	Porcelain	433	Portus	414, 417	Pronelbeus	342, 365
80	Porcelane	440	Porus Inf.	288	Promontorium Iceum	194
81	Porraig	143	Posega	260, 261	Promontorium Sacrum	224
82	Port Antonio	569	Posegiensis de Posega	101	Promontorium Sunium	278
ibid.	Port a Port	223	Pojen	86	Propontis	269, 271
ibid.	Port Desire desc.	547, 548	Pofna	85	Proserpines Fane	296
Cavalry,	Port Famine	549	Pofon	109	Profna R.	85
83	Port Gallant	ibid.	Pofonienfis de Pofon	201	Proftaviza	268
Divifions	Port St. George	569	Pofonium	109	Proftants first fo named	118
84	Port Julian desc.	548	Potamia	490	Provence	194, 201
Ver 85	Port Louis	197	Potegliano	227	Providence	608
254	Port St. Maries	210	Potoffi	552, 558, 559	Provincia Patrimonia	226
87	Port des Moies	530	Potoffi Mines	543	Pruck	143
125	Port Morant	509	Poumaron	560	Prunes Port	538
278	Port Royal	569, 615	Powbatan Fl.	592	Prufa	347
459	Port Veneris	218	Powis Castle	34	Prusias	ibid.
273	Porta de la Plato	565	Powis Land	33	Prusia Ducat.	84
242	Porta Ferrea	271	Powleway	296	Prusia Royal.	84, 86
84	Portelegre	224	Poyenkatank	592	Prussia	81
86	Portius Gratia	195	Poyliqi Mont.	286	Pfaltz	130
289	Porto	203, 222, 223	Pozzuolo	254	Pfaltz Grave	ibid.
285	Porto d' Ale	295	Pracellis Bank one hundred		Pfaltz die Rhein	129
348	Porto Belo	562	Leagues long	435	Pfan menitus	491, 492
249	Porto Farina	285	Pranefte	250	Flammiticbus	492
290	Porto Ferraiio	227	Prasidium Julium	224	Pfara Inf.	374
41	Porto Ferraro	227, 258	Pratoria Augusta	98	Ploriti Mons	290
214	Porto Leone	278	Pratorium Agrippina	165	Kylli	514
91	Porto Longue	258	Praga, Prague	117	Pyra	354
249,	Porto Raphael	278	Deic.	154	Ptolomæus the Geographer	
250	Porto Rico	580	Prague and its Battle	154	494. His Birth place	500
359	Porto Santo	294	Precop	96, 91	Ptolomæus Lagus	492
499	Porto Santo Inf.	533	Precopenfis	89	Ptolomæus	488
248	Porto Seguro	494	Precopia	91	Ptolomæus Ferarum	511
112	Portqueffen	600	Pregnitz	149	Ptolomeus Philadelphus	493
145	Portsmouth	608	Presbourg	109	— His Library.	499
227	Portugal 18, 19	Desc. 221,	Prisburgh	156	Ptolomies of Egypt ten	492
248		222, 223	Preftine	35	Ptolomy Anletes	ibid.
209	Portuguefes their Countries,		Preftier or Prefter John his		Ptolomy	466
145	Foris, and other places		Dominions 411, 412, 413		Ptolomy Philadelphus	350
89	in the East and West-In-		Preftlannes	410		
ibid.	dies	294, 295	Preftor Johns Kingdom	510		
mtius						

Pitullen dorf	139
Puhang	432
Pukeerdan	218
Puig Cerdà	ibid.
Puig de Cerdà	ibid.
Puloim	457
Pulo Caceim	433
Punta del Emperador	213
Putares Augustia	89
Putcoli	254
Putzen	164
Puxon	551
Pyle Cilicia	350
Pyle Hyberia	371
Pylas	283
Pyleans	286
Pylus	283
Pyramids Af.	344
Pyramids in Egypt	498
Pyrene	206
Pyrenean Treaty	125, 178, 199, 239,
Pyrenæi Montes	206, 213, 219
Pyrrhæa	275
Pyrrhus	276
Pyrrus	285
Pythagoras	374, 494
Pythia	281

Q.

Quadi	157
Quahutamoc	578
Quaracheu	441
Quang si	438
Quano	447
Quansi Prov. desc.	442
Quansin	440
Quanrung	438, 444
Quaretaro	579
Queada	433
Quebec	293
Quebech	614
Quedelingburg	152
Queenborow	85
Queens County	45
Queens Town	46
Queincheu	438
Quelpaeres	443
Quemoy	438

Quercetum	186
Quercy	194, 199
Quésnoy	180
Quincheu 440.	Prov. 442
Quidlingburg.	117
Quieras	240, 241
Quierquenc	487
Quilia	442
Quilimarre	294
Quiloa Castl.	ibid.
Quiloa 527.	King. 528
Quimper Corentin.	197
Quintifonopolis	194
Quinque Ecclesie	112, 113
St. Quintin	194
Quinzay	441
Quinzoy	413
Quirandies	552
Quiria desc.	374
Quito	556, 559, 294
Quiriria desc.	586
Quiyang.	442
Quiza	481
Qunte	440
Quyanycabanuc	592

R.

R	<i>Aab Fl.</i>	105
	<i>Rasb Inf.</i>	104
<i>Raamah</i>		389, 391
<i>Rab</i>		105
<i>Rabat</i>		471
<i>Racklesburg</i>		143
<i>Racoris</i>	490,	502
<i>Radamanthus</i>	288,	290
<i>Radicosan?</i>		252
<i>Radnie Fl.</i>		149
<i>Radnor</i>	33, 34,	35
<i>Radolphus Earl</i>		117
<i>Rafrique</i>		506
<i>Rag Point</i>		616
<i>Rages 354. desc.</i>		404
<i>Ragerzi</i>		99
<i>Ragotli Prince</i>		105
<i>Ragusa</i>	18, 19	
<i>Ragusa desc.</i>		264
<i>Rajapour</i>		426
<i>Raja's desc.</i>	417,	419
<i>Rainero</i>		274
<i>Raksanabes</i>		487

Raleigh Mount.	621
Ralliana	560
Ramazan	383
Ramafis	490
Rammekens	167
Rampo Nardo	274
Rampo Pineto	ibid.
Ranas	420
Rantipore	ibid.
Raperchswill	230
Rapersvila	ibid.
Raphoe	48
Rappabanoc R.	592
Raritan R.	603, 611
Rafan K. of Maldive Islands	
Raschit	449
Rascia	500
Rafciar	266
Rafgar	426
Rastack	390
Ras d' Egypt	495
Rasht-Albagh desc.	388
Ratiaslum	199
Ratibor	157
Ratisbone	149
Ratten-Sez	90
Ratzeburg	150, 153
Ratzenmark Inf.	104
Ravu	86
Ravee Fl.	417
Ravenna	249, 254
Ravensburg.	136
Ravenberg	132
Ravestein	186
Ruwey Flum.	420
Rawleigh Sir W.	530, 560, 561, 592
Razamalara	484
Raze	616
Reading	608
Realeo	58
Rebbata a S. Trin.	351
Rebecca	354
Rebujan	458
Rechberg	137
Redestum	272
Red-Heads	399
Rednitz Fl.	133, 137
Red Sea	381, 382, 390, 462, 566
Red Shanks	4
Ree Inf.	2

Regensbergh

622	Regensbergh	140	Rhine Fl.	121, 122, 170,	Rio Poamaron	295
560	Reggio	244		189, 229, 232, 513	Ripaille	238
383	Regia	369	Rhine Palat.	19	Ripen	58
490	Regia Altera	43	Rhine Vorder	121	Riphaan Mo.	79
167	Regillianus	267	Rhium Promontorium	280	Riphai Montes	155
274	Regio	256	Rhoa	374	Risenburg	123
ibid.	Regium Lepidi	244	Rhoas	ibid.	Risensir	101
420	Regno di Napoli	235	Rhobogni	43	Rissaditum	473
ibid.	Rchoboam	359	Rhoda	218	Ritburg	136
230	Rejapour	425	Rhodanus Fl.	193	Rivadeo	109
ibid.	Reinero	274	Rhodes	344, 540	Rivan desc.	364
48	Reinrew	40	Rhodes Inf.	371	River Horse Fl.	366
592	Rennes	197	Rhodians	203, 218	Riviera di Genoua	235, 241
603, 611	Rensburg	57	Rhodiginum Territorium	216	Roan 195. Its Coins and	
ve Islands	Refansky Ofera	79	Rhodope	218	Measures	322
449	Reicht	394	Rhodua Cit. desc.	376	Roanoke	590
500	Refem Inf.	296	Rhodua Inf. desc. its Com-		Robinson W. Esq;	46
266	Refidium	501	pals, Soil and Air	375,	La Roche en Ardenne	181
426	Repubblica Genuensis	227,		376	Rochefort	182
390.		241	Rhone Flu.	193, 233, 513	Rochel	198
495	Repubblica Lucensis	227, 235	Rhosu Fl.	232	Rocon	557
388	Repubblica S. Marini	227	Rhosne Fl.	234, 238	Rocroy	181
199	Repubblica Veneta	226	Rbotomagus	195	Rodamus Fl.	229
157	Refichowa	78	Rbusuccora	482	Rodanum	197
140	Retimo	291	Rbuteni	73	Rode Inf.	608
90	Revenge	296	Rhyn Fl.	121, 124	Rode le Duc	187
150, 153	Los Reyes	559	Rialto	246	Roderick	204, 309
104	Rezan	76, 78	Riba Curtia	214	Rodeffe	272
86	Rhamus	394	Ribagorca	ibid.	Roder	99
417	Rhetia	233	Ribenral Spectrum	155	Rodolphine Branch	141
49, 254	Rhetii	230	Richard I.	378	Rodopolis	15
136	Rhaguma	391	Ridol Fl.	35	Roderick K. of Goths	483
139	Rhaumata	353	Riga	75	Rodofto	272
186	Rhamnus	278	Riga its Commodities,		Roeffeld	620
420	Rhasis	387	Coins, Weights and Mea-		Roer Fl.	122, 169
0. 560,	Rhazunda desc.	402	asures,	322	Rohacron	86
1, 592	Rhe Fl.	76	Rika	381	Rohai desc.	354
484	Rhea's Temple	366	Rima	296	Rohandrians	538
616	Rheba	43	Rimini	249	Roland Bell	175
608	Rheda	136	Rimo Gaftri	279	Rolduc	187
584	Rhegio	255	La Rinconada	580	Roman Cit. slain	250
351	Rhegma	389, 391	Rinfled	60	Romandiola	226, 249
354	Rheimes	198	Rio	294	Romania, Romelia, Romeli	
458	Rheineck	230	Rio Demary	295	270, 271. Desc. 282,	
137	Rheine Hinder	121	Rio Esquebe Fl.	ibid.	283. Its Soil and Air	
272	Rheneia Inf.	288	Rio Grande	465		271
398	Rhenen	168	Rio de la Hacha	562	Romania	18, 226
3, 138	Rhenus Anterior	121	Rio Faneiro	294, 555	Romans 21, 115, 226, 359,	
462,	Rhenus Posterior	ibid.	Rio de los Infantes	465	393.	
366	Rhenus Fl.	ibid.	Rio S. Julian	547	Romans 200000 slain	101
41	Rheran	73	Rione Fl.	366	Romans defeated	250,
201	Rhigia	43	Rio Ouro	505		254
bergh					Romans	

RO

RO RU RY RZ SA

SA

Romans their Coins 299,
300. Treasury 301
Weights and Measures
301, 302
Rome 235. desc. 248, 249
Rome its Coins, Weights
and Measures 322
Romuli 381
Rona's Root 365, 397
Ronce Valles Battle 220
Romeiglione 250
Roomburch 165
Rosano 255
Rojas, Roses 218
Rofchibr 55, 60
— Treaty 61
Roscommon C. 49. Town 50
Rofetta 464, 500
Rofette 490
Rofienne 87
Rofmarchaum 40
Rofne 193. Fl. 200
Rofs 40, 47
Rofanum 255
Roffi 73
Roffius the Stage player his
dayly pay 300
Rofthou 76, 78
Roftock desc. 151
Roftof 74
Rotas 420
Rotas desc. 354
Rotenburg 133
Ratenorum Ci. 199
Rotterdam, Rotterdamum 164
Rotterdam Fort 296
Rotevilla 230
Rothentarn 109
Rother Castle 40
Rothomagus 195
Rotterdam 122
Rotweel ibid.
Rotweil 230
Rotweil 139
Roxstock 151
Roven 195
Rovergne 194, 199
Rotvigo 247
Rouffillon desc. 219
Rouffy Earldom 181
Rowly 608
Roxana 275

Roxburg 39
Roxbury 608
Roxolani 73
Royalets 543
Roy d'Yvetot 195
Rokelgate 391
Ruba Fl. 82
Rubricat Fl. 217
Rubricatus Mela 486
Rudolphus's Table 155
Rufique 293, 295
Rugen Inf. 118, 149
Rugen-Wall 149
Rumelia 277
Ruor 367
Rupella 198
P. Ruperts R. 618
Rura Fl. 122
Ruremond 169
Ruremonda ibid.
Rufaceuran 482
Rufader Rufadir 473
Rufcarar 482
Rufcinum 219
Rufcurian 482
Rufibis 476
Ruficada 484
Ruficibar 483
Rufipifis ibid.
Rufpina 485
Rufs Fl. 232, 233
Ruffes 410
Ruffia 18
Ruffia Alba 73
Ruffia the Great ibid.
Ruffia Nigra 84
Rufubi 476
Rufubiticari 483
Rutubis 476
Ruzuli 226, 250
Ruygenhill Inf. 165
Ryffadium Prom. 506
Ryffel 175
Rzeczycb 86

S.

SA an Idol 491
Saal 244
Saara 386
Saar Louis 126

Saba Inf. 389, 574. desc. 295
Saba de Val desc. 404
Sabaa desc. 389
Sabaria 109
Sabata 389
Sabathra, Sabatra, Sabrata 487
Sabatia 250
Sabatta 389
Sabaudia 237
Sabaudia propria ibid.
St. Sabba 262
Sabeans 510
Sabina 226
Sabina Terra 250
Sabioneera its Scituations
and Gardens 264
Sabionetta 245
De Sable Point 573
Sableftan 394
Sabou 296. K. 507
Sabuloneta Dux 227
Sabur R. 471
Sacara 496
Sacathay 394
Sacathy 410
Saccai 447
Sacania 282
Sacer Lucas 91
Sacher Inf. desc. 374
Sachims 591, 608, 609
Sachsen 147
Saevon 212
Saequa 155
Sadelli 263
Saffa 475
Saffron 349
De Sag 101
Sagamors 609
Sagan 157
Sagel 483
Sagium 195
Sagoriensis de Sellia 101
Saguntium 203, 212
Sahala 463
Sahid 497, 498, 499
Saintes 199
Les Saintes Inf. 293
Saintoigne 191, 194, 199
Sajoja 447
Sais 492
Sajvin

Sajvin
Sakham
Saksak
Sal
Sal Fl.
Sala Fl.
Salado R.
Saladine
Salamanc
Salamina
Salamine
Salamis
Salamis
Salafii
Salafii
Salatiz
Salcumb
Saldia
Salduba
Sale Fl.
Saleh Sa
Salem
Salem
Salin
Salina
Salines
Salibur
Salisbur
Salladio
Sally or
Salodori
Salona
Delf
Salonic
Salonic
Saffas
Salsbu
Salsful
Saltpe
Saltu
Saltz
Saltz
Saltz
Saltz
Salu
Salu
St. S
Salu
Salu
Salu
Salu
Salu

74. defc.	Saivm	199	Salutiarum Marchionatus	Sanfoo	434
295	Sakkan	443		Santa Cruz Inf.	293
404	Saksak	495	Saluzzo . 239, 240	Santa Cruce	264, 265
389	Sal	219	Saly	Santarim	224
109	Sal Fl.	141	Samara	Santee R.	599
389	Sala Fl.	123	Samaria	Santiago Port	538
Sabrata	Salado R.	552	Samaritans	Sanctorum Civit.	199
487	Saladine	360	Samarobriga, Samarobrina	Santos	555
250	Salamanca	216		Sanctuliz	186
389	Salamina	376	Sambal	San Vincente	294
237	Salamine	ibid.	Sumbos	Saphaon	398
ibid.	Salamis	ibid.	Sambraca	Sapias	367
262	Salamis Inf. and City	288	Sambre Fl.	Sapoxes	223
510	Salafsi	239	Samen	Sappho	374
226	Salatia	224	Samian Vessels	Sarabat Fl.	350
250	Salcumbroza	225	Sammachi defc.	Saracens	270, 360, 386
Situations	Salda	482, 483	Samogitta		387
264	Salduba	213	Samoides	Saracens discomfited	197
245	Sale Fl.	134	Samora	Sardinia	18, 19, 22. Inf.
573	Saleh Sultan	500	Samos City defc.		258
394	Salem	608	Samos Inf. defc.	Saraednea	393
507	Salemo	254	Samos Inf. its Compass	Saragoca	213
227	Salin	125	Samofatha	Saragossa	207
471	Salinae	93, 239, 240	Samothrace Inf.	Sarake	386, 387
496	Salines Port	377	Samus or Samosch R.	Sarano	252
394	Salzburgum	140	Sana Fl.	Sarbruch	126
410	Salisbury	31	Sanea	Sarc	394
447	Saladiensis de Sallawar	101	Sancerre	Sarcelle	483
282	Sally or Sale	471	Sancta Clara	Sardanapalus	349, 356, 393
91	Salodorum	230	Sancta Crux	Sardigna	258
374	Salona	227, 280, 281	Sancta Cruz Marq.	Sardis defc.	347
08, 609	Defc.	263	Sancta Domingo Inf.	Sardon Inf.	258
147	Salonichi defc.	274	Sancta Fee	Sardonicus Ritus	258
212	Salonichi Gulph	ibid.	Sancta Laure Mont.	Sare Fl.	126
155	Sassas	219	Sancta Martha	La Sarena	551
263	Salsbury	608	Sancta Maura	Sargacians	90
475	Salsula	219	Sandaliotis Inf.	Sargans	230
349	Saltpetre Hill	465, 466	Sandava	Sariensis de Saraz	101
101	Saltra Castulonensis	207	Sandiva Inf.	Sarines	557
609	Saltra Fl.	123	Sandomiertz	Sarmarchand defc.	410, 411
157	Salzach Fl.	140	Sandomira	Sarmatia Asiatica	408
483	Salzbourg	139, 140	Sandport	Sarmatia Asiatick	366, 371
195	Salzburg	105	Sandybooke	Sarmatia Europa	73
101	Salu	471	Sandy Point	Sarmatia Europæa	91
3, 212	Salvador	542	Sandwich	Sarmata	124
463	St. Salvador C.	522. Inf.	Sanevenin	Sarmatians	97
499		575	Sanghuar Capt.	Sarmatici Montes	123
199	Salvages Inf.	553	Sangiacks	Sarmaticum Mare	89
293	Saluce	239, 240, 237	Sangiacks Hugemmet or Sa-	Sarmium	106
199	Saluces	199	line	Saron Gulph	288
447	Salvoy	237	Sangiar	Saroy Boura	453
492	Salusse	239	Sanjalvador	Sarra	467
ivin					Sarvir

SA SC

SC.

SC SE

Sarvitz Fl.	106
Sarunga	447
Sarwar	109
De Sarwar	101
Sarwizqa	104
Sargana	242
Saffimage	200, 201
Saffino Inf.	273
Sajqueshamough R.	594
Satigan	421
Sattalia	349, 350
Saturn	290
Saturnia	225
Sava	404
Savage Coast	560
Savana's	590
Savaria	143
St. Savatime	188
Save Fl.	260, 261, 267
Savens R.	475
Savo 242.	Inf. 296
Savolay	70
Savona	242
Savoy 18, 19. desc.	236, 237
Saumbourg	134
Savay desc.	404
Savus Fl.	101, 122
Savus, Sava, Savuv	106
Sabis, Saba, Sam, Save Fl.	ibid.
Saxambis	487
Saxenhausen	133
Saxon Lawenburg	153
Saxon Heptarchy	21, 22
Saxons	55
Saxony 19, 118, 134. Desc.	146, 147, 148
Saybrook	608
Saykoke	447
Scabais	224
Scabatiscus	ibid.
Scavo.	273
Scagen	58
Scala Port	375
Scaldia	167
Scamino and Fl.	279
Scandarooun desc.	352, 353
Scander	369
Scanderbeg	264, 273
Scanderic	499
Scandia	59
Scandinavia.	18

Scaphusia	230
Scarborough	608
Scarpante Inf. desc.	375
Scarus.	290
Scam	58
Scedafus	279
Scemplat	352
Scesia Fl.	244
Schaffhausen	229, 230, 232
Scham	351, 353
Schamachii desc.	372
Schawenburg	97
Scheemashe	272
Sebeherezul	380
Scheiburg	97
Scheld R.	176, 189
Schelling	166
Schemnitz	109
Schenck-Scones	170
Scheneberg M.	123
Scheniscari Fl.	366
Schenken-Schans	122
Schetland	41
Scheveling	164
Scheya Fl.	104
Schiabrazur	356
Schiedum	165
Schiesbourg	98
Schimnitz	112
Schinta	113
Schinusa Inf.	289
Schiuonia	262
Schiras desc.	398, 400
Schironides Rupes	281
Schirufum	400
Schirwan	324
Schlawonia	260
Schlesien, Schlesiengen	157
Schlestad	181
Schlesia	86
Schneberg	123
Schomberg D.	47
Schonen 55, 66, 59, 61,	150
Schonhouen, Schonhorvia	164
Schouton	547
Schowen	167
Schremnitz	110
Schut Inf.	104
Schwaben	131, 136, 138
Schwanberger Albin	123
Schwarz Fl.	256
Schwarzburg	147

Schwarzimburg	230
Schwarz	145
Schweidnitz	117
Schwerin	150
Schwinfort	133
Schweizerlande desc.	218,
	229, 230, 231
Schwiazer	229
Schyrachath	492
Sciam	355
Scimsa	496
Sciathus Inf.	288
Sciburgium	98
Sciltaro	268
Scio 287. Inf. 344.	Desc.
	374, 383
Scidio	486
Sciros	288, 344
Sciuuste	608
Sclaves	154, 261
Sclavonia	18, 21, 112
Desc.	260, 261, 381
Sclavonia propria	260.
Scodra	264
Scoglios	288
Scopelins Inf.	ibid.
Scorgia	369.
Scotland 37, 43, 18, 19, 20,	21
Scots	37
Scoucen	349
Scudari	264
Scupelo	288
Scupi	267
Scrutari	347
Scydra	274
Scylla Rupes	257
Scythia	73, 271, 378
Scythia extra & intra Imaum	407
Scythian Chersonesus.	89
Scythians	97
Scythicus Pontus	89
Scythium Promontorium	289
Sea ægean	18
—Baltick	19
—Black	18
—Euxin	ibid
—Froxon	ibid.
—Mar Maggiore	ibid.
—Mar di Marmora	ibid.
—Mare Lymen	ibid.

Sea Mare
— Melin
— Palus
— Tanah
— White
— Zabab
Seaconk
Seals Ba
Seba
Sebaka
Sebasta
Sebastia
St. Seba
Sebastian
St. Seba
Mine
Sebastio
Sebenius
Sebenico
Sebenit
Sebenitz
Sebennik
Sebennik
Sebeska
Sebu R
Seckav
Sedi F
Sedre
Sedun
Srez
Sefi S
Segar
Segebr
Seged
Segel
Segel
Segh
Sego
Sego
Seco
Seg
Seg
Seg
Seg
Seg
Seg
Seg
Seg
Seg

130	Sea Mare Propontis	18	Les Seiches de Barbary	487	Serai	408, 409
145	—Mediterranean	ibid.	Seidschecher	349	Serap an Idol	491
157	—Palus Meotis	ibid.	Seididag	274	Seraph Fane	498
150	—Tanais	ibid.	Seilla Fl.	126	Seraph's Temple	390, 500
133	—White	ibid.	Selin Fl.	355	Sereim	261
128,	—Zabagae	ibid.	Seine Fl.	193	Seres	407
230, 231	Seaconk	608	Sekow	143	Sereyana	242
229	Seals Bay	542	Selangar	69	Serfo Inf.	289
492	Seba	389	Selburg	62	Sergius	383
353	Sebaka	502	Seleuche-Felber	352	Serigippe	294
496	Sebastia	366	Seleuchia	352, 352, 402,	Serini Count.	105, 112, 113
288	Sebastia	350		410. Desc.	Serini Fort	105
98	St. Sebastian	208	Seleucus	352, 366	Serinswar	113
268	Sebastian Cabot	ibid.	Selim	356, 398, 403	Seriphos Inf.	289
4. Desc.	St. Sebastian and	Silver	Selim Emp.	493	Sermien	260
374, 383,	Mines	582	Selimbria	272	Sernete	394
486	Sebastiopolis	347	Selimus secundus	374	Serouge	420
288, 344,	Sebendunum	218	Selkirk	39	Serphanto Inf.	289
608	Sebenico desc.	263	Sella	471	Servan	394
54, 261	Sebenis	500	Selere	293	Servia	18, 21, 383
21, 112	Sebenites	492	Selimus the First	360, 364	Servia desc.	266
261, 381	Sebennis	491, 500	Semana Silva	124	Servia Maritima	ibid.
260	Sebennitian	464	Semenaut	491	Servia Mediterranea	ibid.
264	Sebeskares Fl.	104	Semendera	267	Sestaria	473
288	Sebu R.	414	Semigalli	85	Sestos	272
ibid.	Seckavi	143	Seminant	500	Set	511
369	Sedi Fatima	405	Semiramis	356, 444, 416	Sethia Mons	290
19, 20,	Sedre	396	Semlyquiensis de Semlyn	101	Seines	277
21	Sedunum	233	Sena	294	Setubal	224
37	Srez	195	Sencia Fl.	244	Setuval	222
349	Sesi Sha	404, 405, 417	Sende	417	Sevagi, Sivagi Hist.	425
264	Segar R.	549	Sendo	511	Sevan Copties	491
288	Segebert	57	Sendrick Mal.	453	Sevenbergen	165
267	Seged	104	Senef	180, 184	Les Sevennes. Mont.	193
347	Segelomeffa	504	Senega	465, 506	17 Provinces. Vide, Low-	
274	Segeswar	98	Senega Fl.	293	Countries.	
257	Seghex Inf. desc.	374	Senensis	227	Seven-Wolden	172
1, 378	Segodunum	199	Senega Gallica	213	Severiana	349
Imaum	Segontia, Seguntia	216	Senglea	547	St. Severine	254
407	Secantia Secuntia	ibid.	Senia	263	Severn R.	34, 594
89	Segontialaffa	ibid.	Senigaglia	249	Severus	350
97	Segolia, Segulia	215	Senik	196	Sevierki	84
89	Segor Segre Fl.	217, 218	Senna Kingd.	513	Sevil desc.	207, 209, 216
289	Segorbe, Segorvek gobrega	213	Senmar	510	Sevils two principal Coun-	
18	Segovesus	190	St. Senodius Monast.	502	cils held there.	210
19	Segovia	207, 215	Seno-Gallia	249	Sevils Commodities, Coins,	
18	Segovia New	453	Sepia Mons	286	Weights and Meas.	323
ibid.	Segoviza	261	Sepfi	97	Sevo Monte	70, 123
ibid.	Segura de la Frontera	581	Septem Castra	ibid.	Sewa	511
ibid.	Segusinus Marchionatus	239,	Sequana Fl.	193	Sex, Sexifirmum, Sexitanum	
ibid.		240	Seraglio	384		212
ibid.	Segusium, Segusio	240	Seraglio desc.	272	Seynan	612

SA	SE	SH	SI	SI	SI	SK	SL	SM	SN	SO
Sasfაციოს Mon.	290			Sierra Molina Mon.	207	Sion				233
Sfejტიგრადე	273			Sierra Moxena Mon.	ibid.	Sioor				443
Sha	395			Sierra de Tornas Mon.	210	Siphanto Inf.				289
Sha Abbas	365			Sifan	439	Sirad; Siradia				86
Sha Sefi	364			Siffe	500	Siranakar				419
Sha Sophi	395			Siga	481	Sirejang, Siringh				432
Shabafh	510			Siganus Fl.	366	Sirafia				418
Shannon R.	44, 47, 50			Sigan	439	Siriam				298
Shapor	420			Sigestan	394	Sirmienfis de Szerem				101
Sharmely desc.	355			Sigerenfis de Szygeth	101	Sirmifch				261
Shat	357, 511			Sigismund	66, 96, 263	Sirmium				ibid.
Sheba	389			Signorä Anna	287	Silgismund K.				81
Sheraz	400			Siguencia, Siguexa	216	Silistan				394
Shetland	55			Sihon	360, 361	Silopa				261
Shewa	518			Sihor	463	Siffeg				ibid.
Shicor	463			Silefia 81.	Desc. 157	Siffex				106
Shibhor	513			Siliftria	268	Sirones				66
Shinar	410, 414			Silva Ducis	186	Sitten				233
Shirley Sir Robert	401, 404			Silvanellum	196	Sittia				291
Shirvan	394			Silva Nigra	122	Sivoli				476
Shotland	41			Silva Turingica	124	Siur				501
Shoure	44			Silver Sterling its Standard		Sivas	347, 350, 380			
Shrewsbury	604			Measure 297, 315, and proportion to Gold	298, 299	Sixus the Fifth				554
Shurt R.	71			Silves	224	Skillpot				599
Siam	292, 295, 296			Silvester the Second	209	Skullhill				599, 600
Siam desc.	433			Simedro	267	Slany R.				44, 47
Siam its Commodities, Coins, Weights and Measures	336, 337, 339, 344			Simoon Tribe	360	Slaves				115
Sianguang	440			Simigenfis de Zegrad	101	Slaw K.				58
Siaphas desc.	400			Sinmerhaven	62	Slego				49, 50
Siana Inf.	288			Simon Stevinus	164	Sleswicensis D.	56, 57, 58			
Siba	417			Sinai Mons	388, 389	Sleswick	ibid			
Siberia	73, 79, 410			Sinai Mount Arch-Bish.	498	Sluczk				86
Sicambia	107			Sinamari	295, 560	Sluys				122
Sicania	257			Sincheu	440	Smalwick				110
Sicanus	ibid.			Sindar Fl.	417	Smilder-Veenen				171
Sichen	184			Sindiques	238	Smith				618
Sicilia 226, 235. desc.	256			Sinera	364	Smiths Inf.				621
Sicily 18, 19. desc.	256, 257			Singdunum	267	Smiths Sound				622
Sicoris Fl.	217, 218			Singilia	212	Smoleutko . 75, 77, 81, 84,				86
Siculii	257			Singora	296	Smyrna its Weights, Coins, Commodities and Measures	327, 328, 344, 347			
Sizyonia	282			Sinne Fl.	184	— Scituation, Strength, Trade, Populousness, Air, Plenty				348
Siderocapfa	274			Sinope desc.	347	Sneek				172
Siedcnburgen	97			Sintra	207	Snepest Mont				123
Siena desc.	251, 252			Sinaus Corinthiacus	280	Snowden Hill				35
Sieren	125			Sinus Crislaus	ibid.	Soali				418
La Sierra	559			Sinus Gangeticus	421	Soafne				198, 200
Sierra d' las Asturias Mon.				Sinus Opuntius	281	Soba K.				523
	206			Sinus Persicus	387					
Sierra de Alcaras	213			Sinus Thermanus	274					
Sierra Leona Mon.	465, 466			Sinus Thermanus	ibid.					

em

81, 84,

Coins,
d Mea-

44, 347

ngth,
iness,

348

172

123

35

418

200

523
bann

Sobanus 432
Sobierski John 82
Sobierski K. 96
Sobrarbia 214
Socal 86
Socanda 401
Socben 439
Soconusco 583
Socrates 271
Socum R. 366
Socroua, Socrow 96
Soeje 127, 136
Soffala Caf. 294
Soffala K. 524
Sogdiana 410, 411, 408, 394
Sognies 183
Sobam 380
Sohar 391
Soissons 195
Soland Geefe 41
Soldin 352
Solfare 245
Solis Oppidum 498
Solms 135
Solomon 380, 389
Solomon Inf. 294
Solomons Temple 329
Solon 271, 288, 377, 494
Solor 294, 296
Solothurum 232
Solturn 229, 230
Soltrwedel 148
Solva 144
Solway R. 37, 39
Solwel 148
Solyman 282, 285, 311, 403
Solyman the Firft 347
Solyman the Great 379
Somerget R. 35
Somerget Count 599
Sonde Inf. 344, 454, 455
Sonde Streights 454
Sonderow Fl. 400
Sondrio 234
Songoro Fl. 413
Sonoba 224
Sopatpa 427
Sopers 612
Sopb 267
Sopbi 395
Sophia, Sophie, Sofia defc. 268, 381

Sophia Mosque 271
Sophiana 365
Sophonesba 484
Soproniensis de sopron. 101
Sora 420
Sorca di Faraone 495
Soret 417
Soria 214, 231
Stronam 295
Sos Inf. 282
Soffopoli 273
Sovabe 136
Sound 55, 59, 62
La Sourie Sourifkan 351
Soufa 495
Soufter 402
South Beveland 167
Southampton Harbour @ be-
ween Page 574. and 575
South-Wales 33
Spa 188
La Spachia Mont 290
Spahan, Spahawn defc. 399
Spahi's 385
Spain 18, 19
Spain defc. 202 to 207
Spalaro, Spalarum defc. 262
Spaniards defeated 487
Spaniards discover America 544
Spaniards their Countries,
Forts and other places
in the West and East In-
dies 293, 294
Spanish Fort 177
Spanish Inf. 293
Spanish Netherlands defc. 174, 178, 189
Spanish Provinces 18, 159
Spanralus 232
Sparta 284
Spartans defeated 279
Sperwer a Ship 443
Suetia 273
Spinalonga Fort 291
Spire 117, 121, 139
Spring Bay 547
Spirito sancto 294, 465. R. 525
Spitsburg 620
Spoleto 250
Sporades Inf. 289

Spree 123. Fl. 123, 148
Sprights Bay 572
Springfield 608
Squabang. ibid.
Squabeey ibid.
Stada 153
Stadt ibid.
Stadthouse 163
Stacades Inf. 201
Stagiara 274
Stain 109
Stalamine Inf. 281
—its Mineral Earth 288
Stambol 271
Stamphalia Inf. 289
Stancora Inf. 375
Standia Inf. 291
Stanten 127
Stantira 274
Stantz 232
Stara 68
Starachino 275
Starenbergh the Count 142
Stargard 149
Staten Inf. 611
Statira 402
Stato delli Presidi 206
Staverea, Stavia, Stavordia 172
Staurobates 414, 416
Steenbergen 185
Steenwyck 171
Stego 61
Stein 143
Steirmark 43
Stella Mon. 350
Stental 148
Stenia 87
St. Stephanes 272
Stephanopolis 98
Stephen 97. R. 111
St. Stephens Convent 363
Sterling Money 315
Sterzangen 145
Stetin 118, 123, 149
Stetinum 149
St. Steven del puetro 579
Stibes 278
Stilico 201
Stillenguea 134
Siria 123, 141
—Its Marquisate defc. 143
Stirling

S T

Stirling	39
Striva	278
Strobi	273
Stockholm	68
—Its Scituation, Commo- dities, Coins, Weights and Measures	323
Stelberg	147
Stolni, Biograd	111
Stolp	79
Stoniton	608
Stono R.	590
Stora	484
Stormaren	56
Stormaria	ibid.
Strablane	49
Strabe	342
Strada Nuova	241
Straits of Caffa or Vclgero	18
—Canal of Mar magiore ib.	
—Cimmerian Bosphorus	ibid.
—Constantinople	ibid.
—Dardanel	ibid.
—Gallipoli	ibid.
—Arm of St. George	ibid.
—Hellisfont	ibid.
—Mouth of St. Fohn	ibid.
—Thracian Bosphorus	ibid.
Straitsby Head	37
Stralen	169
Stranus	371
Straphades Inf.	291
Strasburg	122, 131
Strathbogy	40
Stratfundt	149
Stratus	282
Stravico	268
Stretto di Gassa	89
Strigoniensis de Grau	101
Strigonium 103, 106,	111
Strivilingum	39
Stromboli Inf.	259
Stromio R.	283, 286
Strozzi	259
Struma	143
Strybia Inf.	289
Strymonicus sinus	274
Stuckley Plain	472
Stulweissenburg	111
Stamsdorf Treaty	67
Stura Fl.	441

S T S U

<i>Saurmione Negro</i>	501
<i>Stutgard</i>	137
<i>Stymphalides Mon.</i>	286
<i>Stryx Fl.</i>	ibid.
<i>Suan's</i>	368
<i>Suaquem</i>	382, 511
<i>Suaquena</i>	515
<i>Suba R.</i>	471
<i>Subur</i>	474
<i>Sucæ</i>	408
<i>Sucheu</i>	441
<i>Suchesuen Prov.</i>	440, 538
<i>Sucidauo</i>	96
<i>Sucrige</i>	273
<i>Suda Fort</i>	291
<i>Sudata Mon.</i>	223, 224
<i>Sudermania</i>	66, 68, 69
<i>Suditi Mon.</i>	123
<i>Sudbury</i>	408
<i>Suecia</i>	65
<i>Suecia propria</i>	68
<i>Suede</i>	65
<i>Sueno</i>	66
<i>Suerin</i>	150
<i>Sues</i>	391, 501
<i>Sues Istmus</i>	466
<i>Sueithide</i>	115
<i>Suetta</i>	65
<i>Suevia</i>	136
<i>Suevin</i>	150
<i>Suevonía</i>	65
<i>Suevorum Traiectus</i>	133
<i>Suevus Fl.</i>	123, 148
<i>Suey</i>	501
<i>Sufegmar, Sufegmar</i>	483
<i>Suiones</i>	66
<i>Suitia</i>	229
<i>Sulmo</i>	254
<i>Sulphurini Princeps</i>	227
<i>Sultan Perf.</i>	343
<i>Sultan Sheriff</i>	390
<i>Sultania, Sultany desc.</i>	404
<i>Sulz</i>	134
<i>Sumatra</i>	395
<i>Sumatra Inf.</i>	295, 296
<i>—Its Coins and Weights</i>	335, 344
<i>Sumatra Inf. desc.</i>	454, 455
<i>Sumbes</i>	559
<i>St. Sume</i>	552
<i>Sumhoa</i>	413
<i>Sumiscasac</i>	383

S U S W

Summachi defc.	372
Summers Sir George between	
574 and 575	
Summers Inf. between 574	
and 575	
Sunderburg	57, 61
Sundicum Fretum	59
Sundes	149
Sunds	55
Suntium	278
Sunkiang	441
Sunshow	122, 131
Supoto	276
Suram	370, 371
Surat defc.	418, 426
Surat	293, 294, 295, 296
—Its Commodities, Coins,	
Weights and Measures,	
332, 333, 334, 343, 344	
Surenam	295
Suriga	475
Surinam R.	560
Surib ⁿ	331
Surmarchand	344
Surry County	592
Sus defc.	504
Sus Prov.	474
Sus R.	474, 475
Susa defc.	400, 402
Susaon	469, 473
Susutum	127, 136
Susdal	76
Suse	240
Susbam defc.	400, 402
Sufiana	395, 394, 389
Sufquahanna Fons	600
Suffex Count.	ibid
Sufra	40
Survas	347
Survinfurtum	133
Swali	418
Swamfield	608
Swansey	35
Swarissbourg	135, 147
Swartzach Fl.	140
Swartzenberg Count.	111
Swartzwal	122, 123, 124,
	127
Sweden 18, 58, 65.	
	Defc.
	67, 68
Sweden K. his Title and Ac-	
quisitions	66, 67
	Sweden

SW

Sweden
Sweepstake
Sueno a
Swike Lo
Swinburg
Swine Fl
Swinford
Swiss Ca
Swiss Ita
Swiss Pr
Switz
Switzerl
Swol
Sybils
Syclos
Syconian
Syene
Sylvian

Symiata
Synopsis
Syphax
Syphax
Syracusa
Syracus
Syraster
Syria d
Syria p
Syriack
Syris
Syroph
Syrtis
Szomb
Szwe
Szwe

T
Taba
Taba
Taba
Taba
Taba
Taba
Taba
Taba
Taba
Taba

T
Tab
Tab
Yab
Tab
Tab
Tab
Tab
Tab
Tab
Tab

372	Sweden	43
between	Sweepstakes	547
and 575	Sweeno a Conqueror	62, 66
ween 574	Swike Lough	48
and 575	Swinburg	61
57, 61	Swine Fl.	123, 130
59	Swinfordia	133
149	Swiss Canons	229, 230
55	Swiss Italian Prefectures	227
278	Swiss Prefectures	230
441	Switz	229, 232
122, 131	Switzerland	18, 19
276	Swol	170
370, 371	Sybilis	487
418, 426	Syclos	113
295, 296	Syonians	282, 286
S. Coins,	Syene	465, 502
Measures,	Sylvian Kings their Seat	250
343, 344	Symatra Inf.	295, 296
295	Synops	375
475	Syphax	272
560	Syphax's Queen	464
331	Syraccon	492
344	Syracusa desc.	257
592	Syrastene	418
504	Syria desc.	346, 351, 383
474	Syria propria	351
74, 475	Syriack Characters	439
00, 402	Syria	463
69, 473	Syrophania	351
27, 136	Syrtes the two	487
76	Szombatel	109
240	Szwecia	65
00, 402	Szwedzka Ziemia	65
04, 389		
600		
ibid		
40		
347		
133		
418		
608		
35		
147		
140		
111		
124		
137		
Def.		
5, 68		
Ac-		
67		
cedes		

T.

T	Abaera, Tabraca	483
	Tabago	574
	Tabarco Inf.	484
	Tabarque Inf.	469
	Tabasco desc.	581
	Tabarestan	394
	Taberna	134
	Tabery	403
	Tabilolla	296
	Table Bay	295
	Table Mount	466
	Tabor	155
	Tabristan	394

Tacaan Inf.	434	Tangu	435
Tacape	487	Tanguth	411
Tacape Fl.	514	Tanis	491, 500
Tachemimpro	502	Tanitian	464
Tacheur Fl.	366	Tanor	427
Tacola	433	Tantalus	284
Tacomma Fort	296	Tanton	608
Tacompon	502	Taormina	258
Tacony	459	Tapanaqueque desc.	581
Tacupe	487	Taphnis	500
Tadules	483	Taphree, Taphras	91, 92
Tadonjac	293	Taping	442
Taduofac	614	Tappy Fl.	418
Tafengiis	398	Tapuyes	555
Taff R.	35	Tarabaffer	349
Taffaso	296	Tarabolos	351, 381
Tafflette	479	Taradunt	474
Tafflets Army	473	Taracona	213
Tagena	472	Tarantaisia	237
Tageta Mo.	286	Tarazona	213
Tagrin	295	Tarcho	274
Tagua Fl.	207, 224	Taregal M.	123
Tahia	501	Tarentum	255
Taicofano	447	Tareza Fl.	104
Taio Fl.	207, 215, 224	Targa	505
Taith R.	40	Tarbais a Tree	531
Taiyven	439	Tariffa	210
Takkui	463	Tarky	371
Talbot Count	593	Tarmon	49
Tali	412	Tarmy	98
Talkmantick Science	497	Taro, Taros	96
Tallipor Tree	452	Tarquestar. Tartary desc.	411
Talefa	200	Tarquinus superbus	488
Taluco Fort	296	Tarfis	485
Tamarica	554	Tarso	274
Tamaracha	294	Tarso, Tarsus	349, 350
Tamafida	475	Tartar Kingdom of Tangu	
Tamerlan	347, 350		439
—His Conquest	408, 409	Tartaria	18, 19, 21
	411, 415	Tartars 87, 88, 90, 92, 342,	
Tamiathis, Tamiates	499	343, 393, 437	
Tamufida	474	Tartars Asiatick	73
Tana	294	Tartars European	73, 92, 93
Tanacerin	295	Tartars Dobruce	96
Tanagra	279	Tartars Oriental	412
Tanator	430	Tartars wild	410
Tanais, Tanas R.	18, 89, 90	Tartary	342, 343, 344
—Town	91	Tartary Asiatick desc.	407,
Tanazerim	296		408
Tandaya	457	Tartary Desert desc.	409, 410
Tangier	222, 225, 472	Tartary Lesser	89
Tangropolix	360, 378	Tartary Northern desc.	413
		Tartaria	

Tartary Western	412	Tegil Fl.	363	Terga	473	Texel
Tartessos	211	Tegmedel	482	Tergea	230, 233	Texcuco
Tartessus	410	Tegodast	475	Tergeste	227	Tezli
Tarvisium	247	Tegorarin	504	Tergestum	145, 247	Tezra
Tasso Inf.	288	Tegra	511	Ter-Goes	167	Thacape
Tatagar	511	Teguleth	475	Tergoes a Ship	435	Thaifs
Tauri Sclavis M.	123	Teient	474	Tergoviscas	96	Thalam
Tatta	417, 422	Tejent	475	Tergow	230, 233	Thaland
Tavasco desc.	581	Teifs	104, 105, 107	Tergowisch	96	Thalant
Taubes Fl.	133	Telamon	288, 376	Terlon	180	Thalestr
Tavefria	70	— Its great Battle	553	Ternate Inf.	459	Thamar
Tavila, Tavira	224	Telchinia Inf.	290	Ternato	296	Thamish
Tavorentium	201	Telchimis Inf. desc.	375	Terni	250	Thana
Tauro Castro	278	Teldes	475	Ternia desc.	405	Thapua
Taurentium	201	Teleboe Inf.	191	Ternova	268	Thapua
Taurians	89	Telensin Prov.	481	Ternovo desc	275	Thascat
Taurica Chersonesus	89, 408	Teleuoum	278	Terra de St. Andro	538	Thassier
Tauricus Pontus	89	Teleusin	473	Terra Australis	549	Thassiu
Taurini	1	Temarleng	413	Terra Australis incognita	624	Theate
Tauris 371. Desc.	405	Teme R.	35	Terracina	250	Theatin
Tauris Civit.	344	Temella	475	Terraco, Terracona	217	Theba
Taurisci	144	Temendfurst	483	Terra Firma	542, 565	Thebea
Tauromedium	258	Temes R.	105	Terra del Gada	538	Thebes
Taurus Mo. 343, 344, 350,	401	Temesne Prov.	471	Terragon	203, 204	Thebes
Taury	91, 92	Temesiusis de Temeswar	101	Terragona	217	Thebes
Tavy R.	35	Temeswar	111, 113, 181	Terra Incognita	549	Thebet
Taxilla	420	Temir Capi	371	Terra Magehanica	545	Thelis
Taxovari	295	Tempe	275, 283	Terra Sancta	346	Themis
Tay R.	40, 37, 39	Templum Veneris	218	Terra Sigillata	288	Theod
Taygeta	282	Temrock	282	Terroone	175	Theod
Taygetus Mo.	284	Tenarium Prom.	282	Terseu Fl.	366	Theod
Tayovan, Tayvan	443, 444	Tenarus Fl.	240	Terteu	197	Theod
Techarmelick desc.	355	Tenarus Mo.	283	Tertosa	217	Theoa
Tebele Cala.	371	Tenasseri	433	Tertullian	485	Theoa
Tech Fl.	219	Tenby	36	Tervanna	179	Theoa
Techala	276	Tenduc	411	Ter-Vere	167	Theo
Techort	504	Tenecum	599	Teruis	96	Theo
Tecklenborg	136	Tenedo, Tenedos Inf. desc.	373	Terwin	179	Ther
Teckley Count.	113	Tenegaparan	296	Terwisch	96	Ther
Teocoatepeque.	581	Teneriffe 531. Desc.	532	Teschchen	157	Ther
Teddeles	483	Tenes	482	Tesegfeldt	475	Ther
Tednest	475	Tenezza	475	Tesine Flu.	244	Ther
Tedsa	474	Tenos Inf. desc.	289	Tessel	166	Ther
Tef	514	Tensitz	475	Tesser	504	Ther
Tefezara or Tefesre	482	Teorregu	504	Tetta Vase	213	Ther
Tefflis	344	Tepeacaes.	581	Teteguvin	472	Ther
Teffis 364. Desc.	370	Tera Fl.	218	Tettuen	ibid.	Ther
Tefza	475	Terassa	349	Teucer	376, 377	Ther
Tegages	471	Tercera	530	Teutchin Broda	155	Ther
Tegan	440	Tercis	349	Teutoburgium	105	Ther
Tegesta	588	Teredon	357	Teutones	115	Ther
		Terena	281	Teutoburgium	112	Ther
					Texel	

473	Texel	166	Thessalonica	274	Tibiscus	99, 100
30, 233	Texcuco	578, 579	Thessaly desc.	270, 275	Tibiscus Fl.	267
227	Tezli	483	Thetis	342	Tibiscus, Tibefis, Tifianus,	
45, 247	Tezra	473	Thetis Fl.	219	Tiffia	104, 105, 107
167	Thacapa	487	Theya Fl.	156	Tibur	250
435	Thais Demand	300, 401	Thiaki	291	Ticinus Fl.	244
96	Thalame	283	Thimes	99	Ticinum	243
230, 233	Thalanda	281	Thins	434	Tidor	459
96	Thalanta	277	Thisba	279	Tie Lacus	163
180	Thalestria	371	Thiva	278, 279, 402	Tiel	122, 170
459	Tbamar	76	Thoas	287	Tiencin	439
296	Thamufida, Thamufide	474	Tholouse	191, 200	Tiseo Fl.	986
250		475	St. Thomas	552, 561	Tifel-feldt	474
405	Thane	185	St. Thomas Inf.	294, 535	Tiglath-Pilasser	403
268	Thapsus	486	St. Thomas Martyr'd	428	Tigra	512, 516
275	Thascula	480	St. Thomas's	ibid.	Tigranocerta	365
538	Thaferis Fl.	366	St. Thomaso	ibid.	Tigranocerta	404
549	Thassius Inf.	288	Thonond	49	Tigranopeira	ibid.
nita 624	Theate	254	Tbonaw	103	Tigranopolis	ibid.
250	Theatines	215, 367	Thonon, Thonontum	238	Tigre	511
-17	Thebais	497	Thorn	86, 615	Tigrensee	516
42, 565	Thebean Lake	279	Thracia	99	Tigris Fl.	343, 345, 346
538	Thebes	491, 498, 499	Thour.	362	Tigurium	229, 230, 231
03, 204	Thebes desc.	278, 279, 402	Thracia	18, 270, 271	Tigurinum Lacum	231
217	Thebessa	484	Thracian Bosphorus	89, 269,	Tillbourg	62
549	Thebet	411, 412		272	Tillemont	184
545	Thelis Fl.	219	Thrasimene Lac. desc.	250	Tilly Count	118, 147, 153
346	Themistocles	271	Thrasibulus	277, 278	Tillmont	183
288	Theode	531	Three Churches	342, 364	Tilln	110
175	Theodebert	54	Three Rivers	293	Tilsoar	124
366	Theodorick K.	ibid.	Thustamish Defeat	408	Timariots	580, 381, 385
107	Theodorus	349	Thustamish Defeat	409	Timici	481
217	Theodosiopolis desc.	364	Thucydides	271	Timor Inf.	295, 296
485	Theodosius Imp.	101	Thule	41, 416	Timor	343
179	Theonis Villa	181	Thumenesfria	275	Tincheu	441
167	Theonville	ibid.	Thunonium	238	Tindy Fl.	418
96	Theopolis	351	Thuria, Thurium	283	Tine Inf. desc.	289
179	Thera Inf.	289	Thuringiens	115	Tingi	472
96	Theramne	283	Thurles	51	Tingis	ibid.
475	Therapne	258, 283	Thyatira desc.	349	Tingitania	471, 474
244	Thereste	484	Thyle	41	Tino	265
166	Thermagrani	127	Thymaterium, Thymateria,		Tinyan Fort	441
504	Thermita Inf.	289		475	Tionex	183
213	Thermodo Fl.	350	Thyras	271	Tipperery	51
472	Thermopyla	380	Thyrbile	233	Tifra	422
ibid.	Thesdus	486	Thyrea	283	Tiritiri	402
377	Theseus	277, 278, 281	Thyfted	58	Tirol	227
155	Theseus's Temple	277	Tyagna	349	Tirol	123, 186, 140, 141
105	Thesfia	272	Tiber Fl.	234, 248		145
115	Thesportia	276	Tiberina	140	Tiffa	100
112	Thesportia	ibid.	Tiberius Caesar	359	Titans	200
Texel	Thessalia	18	Tibifca	268	Tite	475

TI TL TO

TO TR

TR TU

Titou	296
Tituan	469, 477
Titus Emp.	359, 361
Tiva	278
Tiviscum	96
Tlacallans	576
Tlaxcallan Coins and weights described	581
Taxcallen	78
Tmolus Mons	349, 350
Toacawny	600
Tobacco its Custom	593
Tobago Fort	295
Tobares	552
Toboleska	76
Tocar desc.	347, 349
Tocat Cordovant	354
Tocharistan	394
Tokay	104
Tokay, Tokaum	111, 113
Tokoese	447
Toledo	207, 215
Tolen Fl.	189
Tolen Inf.	168
Toletum	215, 216
Tolhuys	170
Tolnensis de Tolma	101
Tomar	222, 224
Tombore K.	506
Tomi Tomiswar	268
Tomumby	493
Tongerren, Tongres	188
Tonja	447
Tapazo	528
Topinamubes	557
Toppabanoc	592
Tor desc.	388
Tor-Iffel	175
Torantaliensis de Thurtur	101
Torda	99
Tormentera Inf.	213
Tornacum	176
Tornensis de Torna	101
Torneze Fort	282
Tornia	69
Torone	274, 277
Torpaicus Sinus	274
Torpedo	515
Tortora	244
Tortosa	217
La Tortue Inf.	293

Tortugas Inf.	565
Toscany	19
Tostatus Abulensis	214
Tornes Sound	622
Toul	118, 125, 126
Toulba	486
Toulon	201
Tuvygea	218
Toupinambous	555
Tour	124
Touraine	191, 194
Tournay	176
Tourn	197
Touy R.	35
Trab Fl.	105
Trabifonda	349, 367, 381
Traconia	282
Traguera	213
Tragurium	263
Trajan Emp.	97
Trajectus ad Mosam	188
Trajectus Francorum	133
Trales Montes	223
Trally	52
Tramgo Bay	296
Tramochoi	281
Trans Issallania	170
Transchinensis de Tranchyn	101
Transylvania	18, 19, 229, 385, Desc. 97, 98, 99
Trapani	258, 281
Trapezus	349, 367, 381
Trapolizza	285
Trau	263
Travancor	427
Trave R.	56
Travemund	ibid.
Traxillo	584
Trebera	129
Trebia Fl.	145
Trebifonda, Trebizond	349, 367, 381
Tresorium	197
Tredagh	46
Treguier	197
Trellin	34
Tremesin Prov.	481
Tremighen	394, 410
Tremisansa	376
Tremithus	ibid.
Tremituge	ibid.

Tremonia	127
Trenschin	106
Trent	145, 235, 247
Trepani	258
Tressum	111, 113
Treva	56
Treves	19, 129
Treviri	129
Treviss	247
Trica Pricca	276
Tricassum Civit.	196
Tridentinum Consilium	247
Tridentinus Episcopus	227
Tridinium, Tridinum	241
Triers	129
Triest	247
Triesse	145
Triglyphon, Triglypton	432, 433
Trim	46
Trimethus	376
Trin	241
Trinacria	257
Trinacria Inf. desc.	375
La Trinidad	589
Trinidad Inf.	561
Trinity Inf.	295
Trinity Mine	109
Trino	241
Trinquilimaly	296
Tripoli	351, 381, 382
Tripoli New	487
Tripoly	465
Triquetra	257
Trismegistus	494
Triton	463
Trivoli	250
Troas	346
Trochilos	495
Trogloditica	528
Trois	196
Troitza	78
Troki	86
Trophonian Cave	279
Troppaw	157
St. Trou	183
Tromis R.	44
Troy	347
St. Truyen	183
Tuani	50
Tuba	491
Tuban	455

Tubantia

127	Tubantia	171
106	Tuberonum	133
45, 235, 247	Tubing	137
258	Tubusupras	483
111, 113	Tu-Capel	551
56	Tucaman	294, 552
19, 129	Tude	209
129	Tugium	229
247	Tubara	481
276	Tulcis Fl.	217
196	Tulijurgium	152
247	Tullum	126
227	Tully	49
241	Tulsk	50
129	Tumen	410
247	Tun of Heidleburg	130
145	Tungronum Civit.	188
433,	Tunis	382, 469
433	Tunis desc.	485, 10
46	Tunking Bay	442
376	Tunquin	293, 295, 296
241	Tunquineses	434
257	Tunying	442
375	Tuot	502
589	Turcochoreo	280
561	Turcomania	346, 354, 362,
295		378
109	Turcomans	363, 393
241	Turcorogli Olimienas	284
296	Turduli	203
381, 382	Turfesus	43
487	Turia, Turias, Turium Fl.	212
465		239
257	Turin	239
494	Turingia	123, 128, 134, 147
463	Turiaso, Turiasso	213
250	Turkey its several Begler-	
346	begs in Asia and Europe	380, 381
495		498
528	Turkie Carpets	498
196	Turks	90, 342, 360
78	Turks 40000 frozen to death	
86		73
279	Turks routed	105, 112, 113
157	Turks Language, &c.	379,
183		380, 383, 384, 385
44	Turks slain	267, 365
347	Turkey in Asia desc.	344,
183		345, 346
50	Turkey in Europe	19, 18
491	Turna Fl.	104
455	Turnasensium Civit.	176

Turcocensis de Owar	101	Val de Compare	291
Turonum	197	Valachia	383, 385
Turphan	411	Valadolid	207, 579, 582,
Turquestan	363, 408		584
Turres	473	Valaise	230
Tuscan Inf.	258	Valconiensis de Valpon	101
Tuscany and Gr. Duke desc.		Valcowar	260, 261
	233, 251, 252, 253	Valcum	261
Tusci	258	Valdac	402
Tuscia	253	Valence	200
Tuscorin	296, 427	Valencia	207, 212
Tuy	209	Valenciennes	180
Twente	170, 171	Valensium Civi.	233
Twer	76, 78	Valentia	212
Twomond	49	Variana	180
Twowoun	ibid.	Valesia	233
Tycassia	87	Valesii	230
Tycho Brahe	62	Valetta	541
Tyde	209	Valkenburg	187
Tjgra	512, 514, 518	Vallenhoven	167
Tygranes	363	Vallis Tarri principatus	227
Tygris Fl.	363, 393	Vallis Telina	254
Tylos desc.	406	Valois House	192, 196
Tyras	96	Valona	273
Tyrconnal	47	Valparaiso	551
Tyrissa	275	Valtolina	234
Tyroan desc.	402	Vammelucha	262
Tyr-oan	48, 49	Van desc.	365, 380
Tyrol	116, 123	Van Lacus	395
Tyrene	48, 49	Vandalici Montes	123
Tyrrhenum Mare	227	Vandalitia	209
Tymokzin	87	Vandalls	181
Tymy R.	35	Vandals	66, 204, 212, 226
Tzaddai	512	Vandelen	181
Tzagad	511	Vanduarua	40
Tzaneo Lac.	519	Vangionensis Civit.	130
		Vannes	197
		Vara	39
		Varadiensis de Varadin	101
		Varadin	105
		Varaniensis de Baranywar	101
			254
		Varanus Lac.	254
		Varhel	98
		Variana	261
		Variana Castra	ibid.
		Variafidium	ibid.
		Varicum	199
		Varna	268
		Varrus	115
		Varsovia	83
		Varus Fl.	243
		Vasutun.	

V.

V Accas Montes d'Avilla	207
Vacheren	167
Vacia	104
Vacos	453
Vaga	481, 484
Vagal	484
Vagase	ibid.
Vagus Fl.	106
Vaharan	481
Vahalik a Channel of the Rhine	122

VA VB UC UD VE

<i>Fafatum Civit.</i>	199
<i>Falcones</i>	215
<i>Fafilipotamo</i>	283, 286
<i>Fajquez di Coronado</i>	585
<i>Faftan Lake</i>	365
<i>Varican Hill</i>	248
<i>Fatuegas</i>	216
<i>Vaudeange</i>	126
<i>Faudois</i>	238
<i>Fauge M.</i>	122, 124, 125
<i>Vavia</i>	112
<i>Ubeda</i>	210
<i>Ueberlingen</i>	139
<i>Ucht Fl.</i>	148
<i>Udenheim</i>	130
<i>Udeffa</i>	417
<i>Udfted</i>	62
<i>Uecht Fl.</i>	165
<i>Uefturiones</i>	37
<i>Uedianiorum Urbs</i>	240
<i>Uehrden</i>	153
<i>Ueii defc. and long Siege</i>	250
<i>St. Veit</i>	144
<i>Velam</i>	169
<i>Velaz Malaga</i>	212
<i>Velibori</i>	43
<i>Velino</i>	263
<i>Velour</i>	429
<i>Veluz</i>	261
<i>Veluxee</i>	169
<i>St. Venant</i>	176
<i>Venafin</i>	201
<i>Ventheu</i>	441
<i>Vendana Portus</i>	196
<i>Vendofme</i>	197
<i>Vendum</i>	141
<i>Venedotia</i>	33
<i>Veneris Inf.</i>	289
<i>Venetii</i>	197
<i>Venetia</i>	246
<i>Venetian Fleet</i>	374
<i>Venetians</i>	226, 235, 265, 273, 276, 277, 280, to 285
<i>Venetica Inf.</i>	201
<i>Venetum</i>	197
<i>Venezus Lucas</i>	138
<i>Venezuela</i>	562, 565
<i>Venice</i>	19
<i>Venice Republick defc.</i>	246, 247

VEUG

Venice, its Commodities,	
Coins, Weights and Measures	324, 325
Venietæ	98
Venla	580
Venlo	169
Vennienii	43
Ventidius Bassus	350
Venus	290, 376, 377
Venus Fane	498
Venus Pyrenæa	218
Vera	212
La Vera Cruz	579
Veragua	584
Vera-paz	582
Verbanus Lacus	233, 244
Verbieft F.	413
Verceil, Vercella, Vercelli,	
	239
Vercellense Dominium	ibid.
Veringerex	198
Verdemburg	230
Verdum	118, 125, 126
Vere	167
Veres a Family	167
Vergao	212
Vergentines	578
Veria	167, 275
Vermant	194
Vermelandia	68
Vermil	195
Veromannorum Civit.	194
Versona	247
Veronense Territorium	226
Verra Fl.	123
Veser Fl.	121
Vesontium	124
Vesoul	125
Vespasian Emp.	359, 361
Vesperiensis de Vesperini	101
Vesprinium	106
Vesuvius Mons	253
Vessuna	199
Vestigade	273
Vesuntio	124
Vetera	127
Veteres Aquæ	165
Peter Westerwick	68
Neurine	177
Vexol	98
Wgneb	484
Wogobensis de Wgoza	101

VI

Viadrus Fl.	123
Viana	214
Viana, Vianda	165
Vianden	181
Vianen	165
Viacopo	560
Viasna	84
Viburg	70
Vicegrade	104, 111
Vicentia	247
Vicentinum Territorium	226
Vicenza	247
Vich	218
Victaria	40
Victoria	214, 482
Victory's Temple	277
Vicus	218
Vidium	197
Vidofa Flu.	199
Vienna	82, 133, 200
Vienna desc.	141, 142
Vienna its Coins, Weights and Measures	324
Viennen	181
Vienthal	ibid.
Vill Sierra d' Oviedo	206
Villa Franca	240
Villa Visofa	224
Villach	105, 144
Villano	276, 488
Villeck	112
Villerius	376
Villica	214
Vilna	75, 86
Vilworden	184
San Vincent	555
St. Vincent	299, 574
St. Vincent Port	538
Vindaw	85
Vindelicians	139
Vindibona	141
Vindilici	140
Vindilicia	139
Vindius Mons	206
Vingagera	538
Vinifma	133
Vinsbemia	ibid.
Vintimiglia, l'intimillium	242
Virginia	295
Desc.	531, to 594
Virodonum	126
Virovica	112, 261
Vizaf	

VI[illegible]

VI I L U M

U N V O U P U R

U R U S U T V U U X W A

123	Vifapor	334	Una R.	475	Urfus	232
214	Vifapour	424	Un-eban	411	Uruncis	131
165	Vifapour K.	425, 426	Underwald	229, 232	Usadium	474
181	Vifapour	426	Ungheñfis de Ungwar	101,	Usbeck	410, 411
165	Vifser Azem his Office, Great-			112	Ufcadama	272
560	nefs and Power	380, 396	Unidomana	141	Ufcudava	ibid.
84	Vifigorbs	68	United Provinces	18, 19	Ufedom Inf.	123, 149
70	Vifomienfis Civit.	124	Desc. from 160, to 174		Ufbent	201
104, 111	Vifitllus, Viftula	82	Vodena	275	Ufk R.	34
247	Viftula Fl.	309	Vodii	43	Uftinga	78
226	Viftula	82	Vodizza	277	Uterni	43
247	Vifugiris Fl.	133	Vogel M.	121	Utica	486
218	Viteland	148	Vogefus Mon.	131, 193	Utrecht	158, 168
40	Viterbo	250	Voiiland	148	Utrecht Bifhoprick or Lord-	
214, 482	Vites	148	Voleaa	107	ship	168
277	Viti de Chieti	254	Volga R.	72, 76, 77, 89,	Utrecht Caft.	443
218	Vitulo	283		408, 409	Utricesium	168
197	Viwves	562	Volgesburg Mons	123	Utricht	122
199	Vizapour	424	Volhinia	84, 87	Vuchang	440
133, 200	Vizze Inf.	104	Vollin Ifl.	123	Vuimpinz	139
41, 142	Ukaraine	82, 84	Volo	276	Vulcans Temple	498
Weights	Ula defc.	413	Volodomira	73, 77	Vulcania Inf.	259
324	Uladiflaus	81, 268	Vologna	75	Vulcano Inf.	ibid.
181	Uladiflaus I. K. of Bohemia		Volfgnii Lac.	253	Vulcano's	583
ibid.		154	Volturena Provincia	234	Vulpanus Fl.	406
206	Uladiflaw	85	Volius R.	507	Uxantua	201.
240	Ulaenderen	175	Volubite	471		
224	Ulaerdingen	165	Volubilis Tingitana	ibid.		
05, 144	Ulai	402	Voluntii	143		
76, 488	Ulcinium	263	Vonizza	277		
112	Ulhua	580	Vooru Inf.	164, 167, 170		
376	Uliaras Inf.	201	Vorishland	146		
214	Uliif	122	Vorofta	405		
75, 86	Ulidia	47	Vofkanza	275		
184	Ulieland	166	Votigern K.	35		
555	Ulit	356, 387	Upland	68		
9, 574	Ulm Fl.	138, 152	Upfala	69		
538	Ulofka	225	Uragoff	276		
85	Ulpia Trajana	98	Urania	263		
139	Ulpianum	267	Urania	267		
141	Ulfter 43, 44	Prov. 47	Utrannia	278		
140	Ult R.	99	Utriflaus	154		
139	Ultave Fl.	144	Urbara	482		
206	Ultonia	47	Urbis, Urbinum	249		
538	Ultrajeffius	168	Urbs	485		
133	Ultrajeffum	168	Urchupia	267		
ibid.	Ultre	47	Uren	229, 230, 232		
242	Ulyffes	287, 291	Uria	ibid.		
295	Ulyenach	230	Urica	485		
594	Uma	69	Urrin R.	47		
126	Umarabea:	476	Urfin Lac.	251		
267	Umbria	* 326, 250	Urfines	ibid.		
Uapor						

W.

W	Adftein	68
	Wael Fl.	122, 161
	Wag Fl.	106
	Wagening	122
	Wageningen	170
	Wagenthal	230, 233
	Wagierska	100
	Wagria	56
	Waipoco Fl.	295
	Walachia	18, 19, 96, 163
	Walaga	511
	Walburg	136
	Walcowar.	106
	Waldeck	135
	Waldenftein	137
	Waldemar	57
	Waldhut	122
	Waldfterren-See	223
	Wale Fl.	164
	Walonfar.	230
	Wales	18, 21, 32, 33
	Walifhland	21
	Walifland.	

WA WE

WE WH WI

WI WO WR WU WY

Waliland	230, 233	Werts Fl.	123	Walloughby Sir H.	628
Walkaye	511	Wejel 127. R.	122	Wimpfer	139
Walker	47, 48	Wesep, Wesop, Wespe	169	Winchof, n	172
Walleburg	62	Weser Fl.	123	Windish Mark	141, 144
Wallestein	56	Wesoul	125	Windishlands desc.	260
Wallestein a Silesian	150	Westergo	172	Windmill-Point	586
Wallin	149	Western Inf.	565	Windshacht	109
Walloon Flanders	175	Westerus	69	Windsor	31, 608
Walloon	159	West-Friezland desc.	172	St. Winifrids Well	34
Walpo 261. R.	106	West Gothland	68	Winipoco Fl.	295
Wamsick	608	Westmania	69	St. Winnoc	177
Wan	380	Westmanny Isles	617	Winnoxbergen	ibid.
Wando R.	590	Westmoreland	592	Winshaim	133
Wangen	139	Westphalia 118, 122.	Desc.	Wipper Fl.	149
Wanlyssel	58	Westro R.	135	Wirtenberg	136, 137, 139
Waradin	98, 260, 261	Westersfeld	590	Wirtzburg	132
Warmond	191	Wettersfeld	608	Wisby	68
Warekovie Mare.	59	Waisch	141	Wise Men of the East where	
Warna Fl.	157	Wettersaw	134	buried	128
Warnitz Fl.	138	Wexford	43, 45, 47	Wismar	55, 118, 150
Warsaw 83 R.	86	Weymar	147	Wissbaden	135
Warsovia	85	Weymouth	618	Witepsk	84
Wart Fl.	122	White Sea	78	Wittenberg	123, 148
Waria Fl.	123	White Seas	381	Witz	296
Wartgarten M.	ibid.	Withern	40	Wixel R.	82
Warwick	592, 608	Wiburg	58, 59	Woeden	165
Warwick Foreland	619	Wick	40, 188	Wolaw	157
Wasserfal	232	Wick de Duerstede	168	Wolder Sconce	172
Wachtendom	169	Wickford	608	Wolfenbutel	152
Watere R.	590	Wicklow C. 45. T.	47	Wolga	371, 308
Waterford	52	Wicoco	599	Wolgast	149
Waterford Haven	47	Widen	141	Wollin	118, 149
Watertown	608	Wie Fl.	34, 35	Wologda	73, 76
Waxholm	69	Wied	136	Wolska Zemla	225
Weel	510, 511	Wiedum	141	Wood Capt.	418
Ween Inf.	59, 66	Wien	ibid.	Woodbridge	604, 603
Wegara	516	Wiering	166	Woodcock	608
Weibspis	139	Wierra Fl.	123	Woodcock Capt.	418
Weigats Straits	342	Wienowski Michael	82	Worcester	608
Wailburg	135	Wight Inf.	148	Worcum	164
Weinsheim	133	Wight-Isle County	592	Wormacia	130
Weissel R.	82	Wighton	40	Wormensis Civit.	ibid.
Weisselburg	98, 131, 138	Wiegams	609	Wormes	121, 130, 136,
Welchpool	34	Wihitz	261		234
Wells	608	Wihy Elm.	417	Worotin	78
Welshlandt	225	Wildhafen	118	Wondrichmum	164
Wenan	608	Willemstadt	165	Wratistawia	157
Wenar Lac.	68, 69	William and Mary, Rex &		Wrazlaw	ibid.
Wendenberg	123	Regina	44	Wrexham	34
Wendish Apostates	150	William R.	47, 48, 52	Wunick Fl.	144
Werdsee Lac.	144	William of Tyre	464	Wurtsburg	122, 132
Wertheim	133	Williamstad Fort	459	Wyborg	70

Wyches

Wyches
Wydel

X A

Xalisco

Xalo Fl.

Xamo

Xanche

Xang

Xangb

Xanji

Xantbu

Xantus

Xaoa

Xaocha

Xaow

Xarra

Xat

St. X

Xelua

Xenof

Xenji

Xequi

Xere

Xeri

Xero

Xerz

Xic

F. X

Xin

Xin

Xi

Xi

Xo

Xo

Xo

Xo

Xo

Xo

Xo

Xo

Xo

Xo

Xo

Xo

Xo

X A XE

YA YD YE ZA

Z A ZE

Wyches Inf. 624
Wydel 167

X.

X Alappa de la Vera Cruz

Xalisco Prov. 580

Xalo Fl. 582

Xamo 213

Xancheu ibid.

Xang ibid.

Xangbaie ibid.

Xanthus 438, 439

Xantung 349

Xao 438, 439

Xao 511

Xaochen 442

Xaow 441

Xerracon 492

Xat 511

St. Xavier 434

Xelua 213

Xenophon 271

Xenfi 438, 439

Xequie 473

Xeres de la Fontera 210

Xerifs 472

Xerolibado 275

Xerxes Bridge 272, 348

—Navy overthrown 288

Xicoco 447

F. Ximenes 215

Ximenes a Granadin 563

Ximenes a Cardinal 481, 483

Ximo 447

Xincheu 440

Xin-Tam 413

Xiriv 400

Xleusagen 475

Xoa 511

Xoabing 441

Xhear fl. 212

Xunchi 413. K. 437

Xunking 440

Xunien 438

Y.

Y Aick fl. 410

Yanick 111

Yaogan 442

Yarmouth 608

Tdam 166

Tedani 166

Teike Fl. 409

Tellow-River 44

Temen 381

Tennee-Sheir 275

Tenichioi 87

Terac desc. 356

Terach 394, 395

Ter'd 398

Terdecas 398

Tgnos 272

Tork 31, 608

Tork County 592

Tork R. 592, 593

Tperen 177

Trakin desc. 350

Tiffelland 170

Tiftmish Fl. 35

Tvica Fl. 213

Tvodium, Tvoix 181

Turgeachans 410

Z.

Z Aara desc. 503, to 508

Zabache Mer. 90

Zabacus 482

Zabarels Birth place 247

Zabern 131

Zabolcensis de Chege 101

Zabolch 105

Zacatecas 582

Zacca Temple 446

Zacharias's Temple 353

Zachelhyd 105

Zachimthians 213

Zacynthus Inf. desc. 221

Zafan Lac. 465

Zagara fl. 279

Zagarday 394. Desc. 410

Zageans 90

Zagrabia 106, 261

Zagrabiensis de Zagrabia

Zagreg 101

Zagywa Fl. 106

Zahara 104

Zaims 504

Zair Lac. 465. R. 385

Zaire 522

Zaleucus 475

Zama 254

Zamamara 486

Zamamizon ibid.

Zambanach 371

Zambra 465, 525

Zambere Lac. 465

Zamorin 427

Zamoski 87

Zamrhi 405

Zansara 506

Zanhaga 505

Zanquebar 294, 468. Desc. 527, 528

Zant Inf. 247. Desc. 291

Zapandi 276

Zapolia a Prince 108

Zapotecas 581

Zaara its Scituation and Fortification 263

Zaradas Fl. 417

Zarama desc. 401

Zarmiogetbusa 98

Zarnata 283

Zarnovia 262

Zarnouniza ibid.

Zatmar 105, 111

Zamariensis de Zatmar 101

Zavolha 79

Zavolhenses 410

Zazandib 537

Zazsebes 98

Zea Inf. 289

Zeb 504

Zeben 98, 113

Zebulun Tribe 360

Zebchus 81, 154

Zecora 514

Zeeburg 167

Zegny 363

Zegrad 101

Zelta 349, 528

Zeilon desc. 440

Zeila 511

Zeitz 512

Z E	ZE ZI ZN ZO	ZO ZII ZW ZY
Zeltz 146	Zervia 266	Zoroaspa 481
Zekas 383	Zengma 98, 352	Zoroaster, Zoroastes ibid.
Zela 349	Zibit 382, 390	Zorfa 97
Zeland 158	Los Zicatecas 582	Zothetavio 96
—Its Earldom 162	Ziden 382, 390	Zuchria 295
—Its Prov. desc. 167	Zilia 472	Zug 229, 232
Zelandia Fort 443	Zirchnitz 145	Zugen Sea 232
Zelbcdibes 362	Zircknitzer Lac. 145	Zuenziga 505
Zeldales 583	Zirizee 167	Zuider 122
Zelis 472	Zirchnitzer Sea 145	Zuiit Beveland 167
Zell 152	Zisca 155	Zuinglius 117, 231
Zembra 514	Zissonzo Fl. 145	Zutria 365, 366
Zenderin 267	Zisach 371	Zulcadie 347
Zendero 510	Znaim 156	Zulfa Old 365
Zenitana 481	Znagma ibid.	Zulpha 400
Zeno 377	Znoimam ibid.	Zunchio 283
Zenobia 352	Znoymo ibid.	Zurich 229, 230, 231, 232
Zenophon 377	Zoara 487	Zurich Sea 231
Zeque a K. 483	Zocotora Inf. 294, 296, 528	Zurodra al. Zurobara 111
Zeibst 147	Desc. 536	Zutphen 122, 158, 169
Zedegna 258	Zoest 127	—Prov. desc. 169, 170
Zerfen 481	Zulfed 144	Zuueybrucken 136
Zerick-Zee 167	Zolnocensis de Zolnock 101	Zuyder-zee Fl. 166, 170, 172
Zeriffs 476	Zonara 352	Zwickaw 148
Zerlingen 131	Zonichia 283	Zwitta Fl. 156
Zerneski 85	Zoephyte a Plant 79	Zygeth 2, 113
Zerfen 481	Zozues 583	Zype Lac. 166
Zerubbabel 359	Zoriga desc. 355	Zyras desc. 400

F I N I S.

Advertisement to the Reader.

AS for an Index of the Coins, Weights and Measures, treated of in this Book, I thought it not necessary to insert it; for they being altogether Alphabetically placed under their respective Cities and Towns from Page 297, to Page 340. the Reader may sooner find them out there, then by looking over a long Index.

R. M.

W ZY

481
ibid.
97
96
275
219, 232
232
505
122
167
117, 231
365, 366
347
365
400
283
231, 232
231
111
158, 169
169, 170
136
170, 172
148
156
2, 113
166
400

tures,
insert
ir re.
the
ver a

